

---

---

# NORTH CAROLINA MANUAL

---

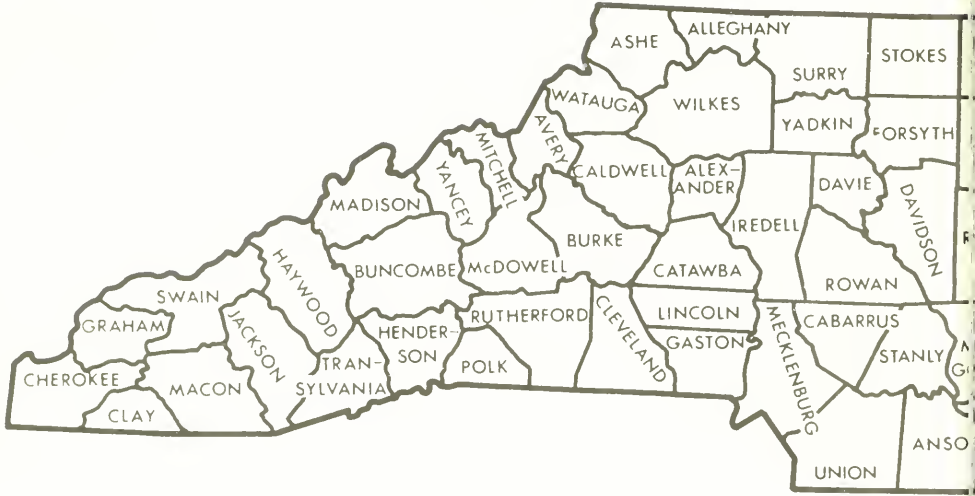
1989-1990

---



*Rufus L. Edmister*  
Secretary of State

# NORTH CA

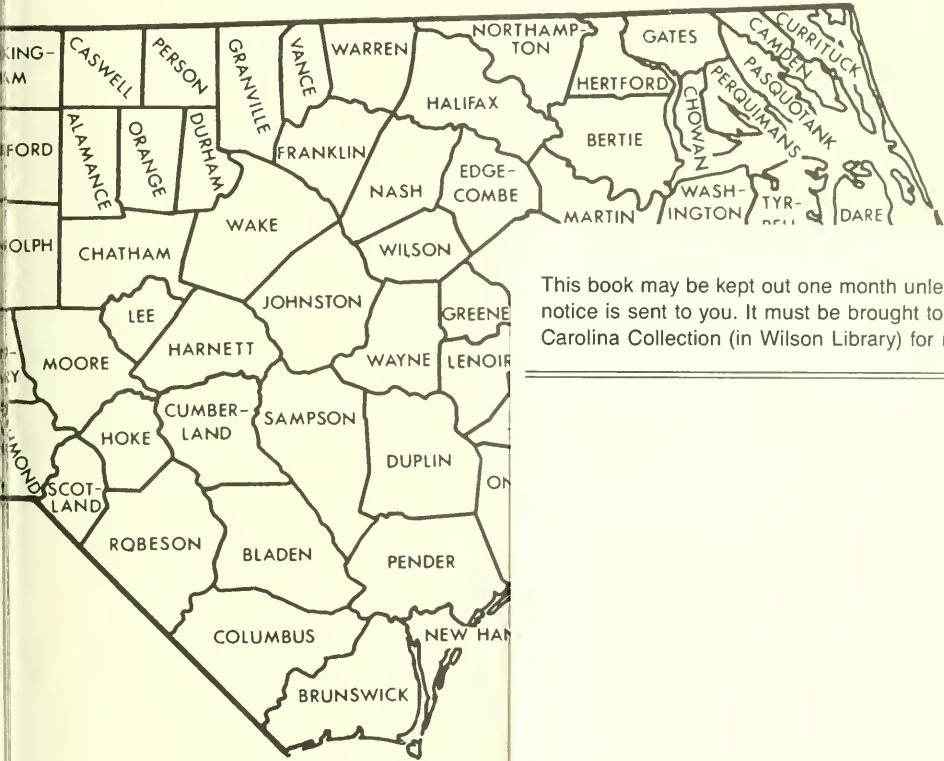






00017483037

# ROLINA



This book may be kept out one month unless a recall notice is sent to you. It must be brought to the North Carolina Collection (in Wilson Library) for renewal.

THE LIBRARY OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF  
NORTH CAROLINA  
AT CHAPEL HILL



THE COLLECTION OF  
NORTH CAROLINIANA

---

C917.05  
N87m  
1989-90  
c.5



**North Carolina  
Manual  
1989-1990**





# North Carolina Manual 1989-1990



Issued by

**Rufus L. Edmisten**  
*Secretary of State*

Edited by

**John L. Cheney, Jr.**  
*Editor*

Raleigh

### STATEMENT OF PUBLICATION COST

Five thousand (5,000) copies of the 1989-90 *North Carolina Manual* were printed at a cost to the State of \$58,241.00 (estimated), or \$11.65 per volume.



TO THE  
MEMBERS OF THE 1989 GENERAL ASSEMBLY  
OF NORTH CAROLINA

TO THE  
OFFICIALS OF OUR STATE, COUNTIES  
AND MUNICIPALITIES

AND TO THE  
PEOPLE OF THE OLD NORTH STATE  
AT HOME AND ABROAD

THIS MANUAL IS RESPECTFULLY  
DEDICATED

*Rufus L. Edmister*  
*Secretary of State*







## Department of the Secretary of State Raleigh, North Carolina

Dear Fellow North Carolinians:

It is a special delight for me to introduce to you this 25th edition of the North Carolina Manual published by the Secretary of State's office. Since 1941, this Department has striven to give the people of North Carolina an accurate, thorough record of the state's activities. It is a great honor for me to inherit this task from my predecessor, the Honorable Thad Eure, as part of my new responsibilities.

This Manual is the most comprehensive compilation of data, photographs and tables about North Carolina that is humanly possible. It gives citizens information about everything from our new official State Dog — the Plott Hound — to the membership of our General Assembly to the judiciary of United States courts in our state.

Our office has worked hard throughout the past 12 months to make this an even better Manual than before. We have edited each section; various portions have been streamlined to make them more accessible to researchers; we have added a new narrative on the Electoral College. All of this is done with the intent of giving you the best Manual ever.

It is my pleasure to introduce to you this valuable resource: the North Carolina Manual for 1989-1990.

Rufus L. Edmisten  
Secretary of State



# Table of Contents

Dedication .....	iii
Foreword, Rufus L. Edmisten, Secretary of State .....	v

## Part I North Carolina: Then and Now

### CHAPTER ONE

#### The North Carolina Electoral College

Development of the Electoral College .....	3
The Electoral College Today .....	14

### CHAPTER TWO

#### Historical Miscellanea

An Early History of North Carolina .....	23
The State Capitol Building .....	33
The Capitol (composed by Edwin Gill) .....	40
The Executive Residences of North Carolina .....	41
The Mecklenburg Declaration .....	48

### CHAPTER THREE

#### Our State Symbols

The Great Seal of the State of North Carolina .....	49
The State Flag .....	57
The State Bird, Flower, and Insect .....	63
The State Tree and Mammal .....	65
The State Shell and Salt Water Fish .....	67
The State Toast .....	67
The State Precious Stone .....	68
The State Reptile .....	69
The State Rock .....	70
The State Beverage .....	71
The State Historic Boat .....	72
The State Dog .....	73
Name of State and Nickname .....	74
The State Motto and Colors .....	74
The State Song .....	75

### CHAPTER FOUR

#### Census and Population Statistics

Introduction .....	77
State Population Statistics .....	79
County Population Statistics .....	80

Population of Incorporated Places of 10,000 or more .....	82
Population of Incorporated Places of 2,500-9,999 .....	83
Population of Incorporated Places of 1,000-2,499 .....	85
Population of Incorporated Places of less than 1,000 .....	89

## Part II

### Constitutional Development of North Carolina

#### CHAPTER ONE

##### The Constitution of North Carolina

Our Constitutions: An Historical Perspective .....	95
Constitution of North Carolina .....	111
Constitutional Issues submitted to the people since 1970 .....	143
Constitutional Propositions Voted on by the People since 1868 .....	150

#### CHAPTER TWO

##### One Hundred and First Congress of the United States

The Senate .....	189
Officers .....	189
Committees .....	189
Jesse Helms .....	190
Terry Sanford .....	191
The House of Representatives .....	193
Officers .....	193
Committees .....	193
Walter B. Jones .....	194
I.T. Valentine, Jr. ....	195
H. Martin Lancaster .....	196
David E. Price .....	197
Stephen L. Neal .....	198
John H. Coble .....	199
Charles G. Rose, III .....	200
W.G. (Bill) Hefner .....	201
Alex McMillan .....	202
Thomas C. Ballenger .....	203
James McClure Clarke .....	204

#### CHAPTER THREE

##### The United States Judiciary

The Supreme Court .....	205
Fourth Circuit Court of Appeals .....	205
United States District Court in North Carolina .....	207
Fourth Circuit Court of Appeals Judges (biographical sketches) .....	208
United States District Court Judges (biographical sketches) .....	211



## Part IV North Carolina State Government

### CHAPTER ONE

#### The Legislative Branch

An Historical Overview .....	227
George R. Hall, Legislative Administrative Officer .....	232
The 1989 General Assembly .....	233
The 1989 North Carolina Senate	
Officers .....	235
Senators .....	235
Speakers of the Senate (list) .....	237
President Pro Tempore of the Senate (list) .....	238
Henson P. Barnes, President Pro Tempore .....	241
Kenneth C. Royall, Jr., Deputy President Pro Tempore .....	242
Ian Theodore Kaplan, Majority Leader .....	244
Laurence A. Cobb, Minority Leader .....	245
Alexander P. Sands III, Majority Whip .....	247
Paul S. Smith, Minority Whip .....	248
Robert G. Shaw, Joint Caucus Leader .....	250
Senators (biographical sketches) .....	251
Sylvia M. Fink, Principal Clerk .....	298
Senate Committee Assignments .....	299
The 1989 North Carolina House of Representatives	
Officers .....	303
Representatives .....	303
Speakers of the House of Representatives (list) .....	306
Josephus L. Mavretic, Speaker .....	311
R.D. Beard, Speaker Pro Tempore .....	312
Dennis A. Wicker, Majority Leader .....	313
Johnathan L. Rhyne, Jr., Minority Leader .....	314
Milton F. Fitch, Jr., Majority Whip .....	315
Charles L. Cromer, Minority Whip .....	316
Representatives (biographical sketches) .....	317
Grace A. Collins, Principal Clerk .....	445
House of Representatives Committee Assignments .....	446
How a Bill Becomes a Law .....	451

### CHAPTER TWO

#### The Executive Branch

Organizational Chart of State Government .....	452
Introduction .....	453
The Council of State .....	457
The Office of the Governor .....	461
James G. Martin, Governor .....	467
Governors (list) .....	468
The Office of the Lieutenant Governor .....	479
James C. Gardner, Lieutenant Governor .....	481
Lieutenant Governors (list) .....	482

The Department of the Secretary of State .....	483
Rufus L. Edmisten, Secretary of State .....	489
Secretaries of State (list) .....	490
The Department of the State Auditor .....	490
Edward Renfrow, State Auditor .....	497
State Auditors (list) .....	499
The Department of the State Treasurer .....	500
Harlan E. Boyles, State Treasurer .....	507
Treasurers (list) .....	508
The Department of Public Instruction .....	512
Bob R. Etheridge, Superintendent of Public Instruction .....	515
Superintendents of Public Instruction (list) .....	516
The Department of Justice .....	517
Lacy H. Thornburg, Attorney General .....	525
Attorney Generals (list) .....	526
The Department of Agriculture .....	531
James A. Graham, Commissioner .....	543
Commissioners of Agriculture (list) .....	545
The Department of Labor .....	546
John C. Brooks, Commissioner .....	553
Commissioners of Labor (list) .....	555
The Department of Insurance .....	556
James E. Long, Commissioner .....	561
Commissioners of Insurance (list) .....	562
The Department of Administration .....	563
James S. Lofton, Secretary .....	568
Secretaries, Administration (list) .....	569
The Department of Correction .....	570
Aaron J. Johnson, Secretary .....	576
Secretaries, Correction (list) .....	577
The Department of Crime Control and Public Safety .....	578
Joseph W. Dean, Secretary .....	587
Secretaries, Crime Control and Public Safety (list) .....	588
The Department of Cultural Resources .....	589
Patric G. Dorsey, Secretary .....	597
Secretaries, Cultural Resources (historical list) .....	598
The Department of Economic and Community Development .....	599
James T. Broyhill, Secretary .....	606
Secretaries, Economic and Community Development (list) .....	607
The Department of Environment, Health, and Natural Resources .....	608
William W. Cobey, Jr., Secretary .....	617
Secretaries, Environment, Health and Natural Resources (list) .....	618
The Department of Human Resources .....	619
David T. Flaherty, Secretary .....	630
Secretaries, Human Resources (list) .....	632
The Department of Revenue .....	633
Helen A. Powers, Secretary .....	641
Secretaries, Revenue (list) .....	642
The Department of Transportation .....	643
James E. Harrington, Secretary .....	650
Secretaries, Transportation (list) .....	651

Office of State Controller .....	653
Fred W. Talton, State Controller .....	654
State Board of Elections .....	655
Alex K. Brock, Executive Secretary-Director .....	657

### **CHAPTER THREE**

#### **The Judicial Branch**

The Court System in North Carolina .....	659
Administrative Office of the Courts .....	643
Franklin E. Freeman, Administrative Officer of the Courts .....	666
Office of Administrative Hearings .....	667
The Supreme Court	
James G. Exum, Jr., Chief Justice .....	671
Associate Justices (biographical sketches) .....	672
The Court of Appeals	
Robert A. Hedrick, Chief Judge .....	678
Associate Judges (biographical sketches) .....	679
The Superior Court Judges (list) .....	690
The District Court Judges (list) .....	692
District Attorneys (list) .....	695

## **Part V**

### **Higher Education in North Carolina**

#### **CHAPTER ONE**

##### **The University of North Carolina**

The University of North Carolina System .....	699
C.D. Spangler, Jr., President .....	703
Appalachian State University .....	704
East Carolina University .....	708
Elizabeth City State University .....	711
Fayetteville State University .....	714
North Carolina A & T State University .....	718
North Carolina Central University .....	722
North Carolina School of the Arts .....	727
North Carolina State University .....	730
Pembroke State University .....	735
University of North Carolina - Asheville .....	738
University of North Carolina - Chapel Hill .....	742
University of North Carolina - Charlotte .....	747
University of North Carolina - Greensboro .....	750
University of North Carolina - Wilmington .....	754
Western Carolina University .....	758
Winston-Salem State University .....	761

#### **CHAPTER TWO**

##### **The Community Colleges**

The Community College System .....	765
The Department of Community Colleges .....	766
Robert W. Scott, State President .....	769

State Presidents, Community College System (list) .....	770
Presidents, Community and Technical Colleges (list) .....	770
The Community Colleges	
Anson Technical College .....	772
Asheville-Buncombe Technical College .....	772
Beaufort County Community College .....	773
Bladen Technical College .....	774
Blue Ridge Technical College .....	775
Brunswick Technical College .....	775
Caldwell Community College .....	775
Cape Fear Technical College .....	776
Carteret Technical College .....	776
Catawba Valley Technical College .....	777
Central Carolina Technical College .....	777
Central Piedmont Community College .....	778
Cleveland Technical College .....	778
Coastal Carolina Community College .....	779
College of the Albemarle .....	779
Craven Community College .....	780
Davidson County Community College .....	780
Durham Technical Institute .....	781
Edgecombe Technical College .....	781
Fayetteville Technical Institute .....	782
Forsyth Technical College .....	782
Gaston College .....	783
Guilford Technical College .....	783
Halifax Community College .....	784
Haywood Technical College .....	784
Isothermal Community College .....	785
James Sprunt Technical College .....	785
Johnston Technical College .....	786
Lenoir Community College .....	786
Martin Community College .....	787
Mayland Technical College .....	787
McDowell Technical College .....	788
Mitchell Community College .....	788
Montgomery Technical College .....	789
Nash Technical College .....	789
Pamlico Technical College .....	790
Piedmont Technical College .....	790
Pitt Community College .....	791
Randolph Technical College .....	791
Richmond Technical College .....	792
Roanoke-Chowan Technical College .....	792
Robeson Technical College .....	793
Rockingham Community College .....	793
Rowan Technical College .....	794
Sampson Technical College .....	794
Sandhills Community College .....	794
Southeastern Community College .....	795

Southwestern Community College .....	795
Stanly Technical College .....	796
Surry Community College .....	796
Technical College of Alamance .....	797
Tri-County Community College .....	797
Vance-Granville Community College .....	797
Wake Technical College .....	798
Wayne Community College .....	798
Western Piedmont Community College .....	799
Wilkes Community College .....	800
Wilson County Technical Institute .....	800

## CHAPTER THREE

### Private Colleges and Universities

Private Higher Education in North Carolina .....	801
Presidents, Private Colleges and Universities .....	804

## Part VI Political Parties

### CHAPTER ONE

#### The Democratic Party

Plan of Organization .....	807
The Executive Council (Primary Officers) .....	841
County Chairmen .....	842

### CHAPTER TWO

#### The Republican Party

Plan of Organization .....	845
Republican Executive Committee (Primary Officers) .....	866
Congressional District Committees .....	866
County Chairmen .....	868

## Part VII Voters, Voting, and Election Returns

### CHAPTER ONE

#### Voting in North Carolina

Voter Registration .....	873
Registration Statistics	
Primary Election May 3, 1988 .....	876
General Election, November 8, 1988 .....	878
Primary Election, May 6, 1986 .....	880
General Election, November 4, 1986 .....	882
Primary Election, May 8, 1984 .....	884
General Election, November 6, 1984 .....	886

Election Districts	
Congressional Districts .....	888
Senatorial Districts .....	889
Representative Districts .....	890

## CHAPTER TWO

### Abstracts of Votes and Election Results

President of the United States .....	893
Democratic Preference Primary Election, March 8, 1988 .....	894
Republican Preference Primary Election, March 8, 1988 .....	896
General Election, November 8, 1988 .....	898
Democratic Preference Primary Election, May 8, 1984 .....	900
General Election, November 6, 1984 .....	902
United States Congress .....	902
United States Senator	
Democratic Primary Election, May 6, 1986 .....	906
Republican Primary Election, May 6, 1986 .....	908
General Election, November 4, 1986 .....	910
Primary Elections, May 8, 1984 .....	912
General Election, November 6, 1984 .....	914
United States House of Representatives	
Primary Elections, May 3, 1988 .....	916
General Elections, 1984-1988 .....	917
General Elections, 1982 .....	921
North Carolina State Government .....	925
Governor	
Democratic Primary Election, May 3, 1988 .....	926
General Election, November 8, 1988 .....	928
Democratic Primary Election, May 8, 1984 .....	929
Republican Primary Election, May 8, 1984 .....	931
Democratic Second Primary Election, June 5, 1984 .....	932
General Election, November 6, 1984 .....	933
Lieutenant Governor	
Primary Elections, May 3, 1988 .....	935
General Election, November 8, 1988 .....	937
Council of State	
Primary Elections, May 3, 1988 .....	938
General Elections, November 8, 1988 .....	945
Tabulation of Votes, Primary Elections Since 1964 .....	949
Tabulation of Votes, General Elections Since 1964 .....	957

## Part VIII Our Counties

### CHAPTER ONE

#### County Government

Historical Perspective .....	967
------------------------------	-----



## CHAPTER TWO

### The Counties of North Carolina

North Carolina Counties (map) .....	978
Alamance .....	979
Alexander .....	979
Alleghany .....	980
Anson .....	980
Ashe .....	981
Avery .....	981
Beaufort .....	981
Bertie .....	982
Bladen .....	982
Brunswick .....	982
Buncombe .....	983
Burke .....	983
Cabarrus .....	984
Caldwell .....	984
Camden .....	984
Carteret .....	985
Caswell .....	985
Catawba .....	986
Chatham .....	986
Cherokee .....	987
Chowan .....	987
Clay .....	987
Cleveland .....	988
Columbus .....	988
Craven .....	988
Cumberland .....	989
Currituck .....	989
Dare .....	990
Davidson .....	990
Davie .....	990
Duplin .....	991
Durham .....	991
Edgecombe .....	992
Forsyth .....	992
Franklin .....	992
Gaston .....	993
Gates .....	993
Graham .....	994
Granville .....	994
Greene .....	994
Guilford .....	995
Halifax .....	995
Harnett .....	996
Haywood .....	996
Henderson .....	997



Hertford .....	997
Hoke .....	998
Hyde .....	998
Iredell .....	999
Jackson .....	999
Johnston .....	1000
Jones .....	1000
Lee .....	1000
Lenoir .....	1001
Lincoln .....	1001
Macon .....	1001
Madison .....	1002
Martin .....	1002
McDowell .....	1003
Mecklenburg .....	1003
Mitchell .....	1003
Montgomery .....	1004
Moore .....	1005
Nash .....	1005
New Hanover .....	1006
Northampton .....	1006
Onslow .....	1007
Orange .....	1007
Pamlico .....	1008
Pasquotank .....	1008
Pender .....	1009
Perquimans .....	1009
Person .....	1010
Pitt .....	1010
Polk .....	1011
Randolph .....	1011
Richmond .....	1012
Robeson .....	1012
Rockingham .....	1013
Rowan .....	1013
Rutherford .....	1014
Sampson .....	1014
Scotland .....	1015
Stanly .....	1015
Stokes .....	1015
Surry .....	1016
Swain .....	1017
Transylvania .....	1017
Tyrrell .....	1018
Union .....	1018
Vance .....	1019
Wake .....	1019
Warren .....	1019
Washington .....	1020

Watauga .....	1020
Wayne .....	1021
Wilkes .....	1021
Wilson .....	1022
Yadkin .....	1023
Yancey .....	1023



PART I

---

**North Carolina:  
Then and Now**



## CHAPTER ONE

# The North Carolina Electoral College<sup>1</sup>

### DEVELOPMENT OF THE ELECTORAL COLLEGE

The Electoral College originated with the Constitutional Convention held in Philadelphia during the summer of 1787. One of the most difficult tasks facing the delegates to the convention was the question of an executive department. The colonial experience of a single powerful executive had hardened many against allowing one man to head the country. Delegates deliberated for a long time before agreeing on a singular head of the executive. Their next problem was to decide how the president would be selected. They had to consider checks and balances on the three branches of government, the balance of power between the large and small states and the role of the citizens in the democracy they were establishing.

Five basic plans were suggested and debated. One by one they fell as the delegates debated the advantages and disadvantages of each. A plan recommending that the governors of each state choose the president was rejected because the large states felt it gave the small states a disproportionate share of the vote in the selection process. Another idea called for Congress to select the president. This plan was rejected because the delicate system of checks and balances might be destroyed through corruption. A proposal to allow the state legislatures to select the president was thrown out with little debate. A fourth proposal providing for the direct election of the president met with resistance from the delegates. These men viewed the average voter as uneducated and uninformed; therefore, the voters could not be trusted to make an informed decision. The people would be easily deceived by the candidates or might just vote for the candidate from their state. It seemed that no solution would be found.

Finally, James Wilson proposed a plan whereby the citizens in each state would select a special group of people called electors who would then vote for president. If the uninformed citizens selected the wrong person, the electors, in their wisdom, could correct the mistake. Although the electoral college system was a bit confusing, the founding fathers were confident that they were leaving the final selection of the president to some of the most educated and knowledgeable leaders of their country - the electors.

The operation of the electoral college is found in Article II of the Constitution of the United States. Each state was given a number of electors equal to

---

<sup>1</sup>Written by Linda H. Gunter, U.S. Government teacher at Cary High School (Cary, N.C.) and Seth B. Hinshaw, 1988 Republican Presidential Elector for the Sixth Congressional District.

the number of senators and representatives in the United States Congress. The state legislatures in each state were given the power to determine how its electors would be chosen. Senators, representatives, or other "Persons holding an office of trust or profit under the United States" could not be electors. Electors were to convene in their state to vote for two people. The candidate receiving the most votes would become president, while the candidate with the second highest number of votes would become vice-president. The electors were allowed to vote for only one candidate from their own state. Each state sent their electoral votes to the President of the Senate. These votes were totaled with those of the other states to determine the winners.

### Elections of 1789 and 1792

The electoral college as outlined in the United States Constitution worked well in the first elections. In February of 1789, George Washington was elected President of the United States by a unanimous vote of the 69 electors. John Adams received the second highest number of votes, 34, and was elected vice-president. The remaining 35 votes were divided among ten men.

New York could not decide how to select its electors, and Rhode Island and North Carolina had not yet ratified the new Constitution; therefore, these states did not participate.

Delegates to the Constitutional Convention meeting in Hillsborough to discuss the new document decided in August of 1788 not to ratify the Constitution until the adoption of a bill of rights. Finally, on November 21, 1789, delegates to a second Constitutional Convention in Fayetteville ratified the amended version of the Constitution of the United State which included the Bill of Rights.

One of the first items of business for the (North Carolina) General Assembly when it met in 1792 was to determine a method for selection of presidential electors for the 1792 elections. A district plan dividing the state into four electoral districts was adopted. The state legislators from each district would meet and select three people to serve as electors for the district. The electors from all four districts would meet and cast their votes for president and vice president. A \$300 fine was threatened by the legislature against any elector who failed to attend the meeting of the electoral college.

In December the twelve electors met in New Bern - the only time the North Carolina Electoral College did not meet in Raleigh. President Washington was a man characterized as one who "united the wishes of confidence of the people"; therefore, there was no question who would receive the votes for president. There was, however, a concern over the choice for vice president. After much discussion about the two main candidates, Vice-President John Adams and Governor George Clinton of New York, each elector gave his second vote to Governor Clinton. After the votes from all the states had been counted, George Washington had been re-elected to a second term as president. John Adams again received the second highest number of electoral votes and was re-elected vice-president.

The initial district plan adopted by the North Carolina General Assembly was intended to be a temporary solution. Later that year, the assembly voted

to divide the state into twelve electoral districts with the citizens electing on person from each district to serve in the electoral college. This plan resulted in a split vote in the North Carolina Electoral College in three of the next four elections.

### **Elections of 1796 and 1800**

The advent of political parties created problems in the Election of 1796. Opponents to the direct election of the president had expressed concern that political factions might develop and split the country; however, they could not have foreseen the origin of political parties or the effect they would have on the selection process. George Washington had warned about the possibility of political parties in his Farewell Address, but few paid any attention.

In 1796, the Federalists ran John Adams for president and Thomas Pinckney for vice-president. The Anti-Federalists ran Thomas Jefferson and Aaron Burr. Even though the parties had stipulated which office each man was seeking, the Constitution did not provide for separate ballots for these offices. When all the electoral votes were counted, Adams had 71 votes and Jefferson 68, thus electing a president and vice-president with drastically different political views.

The problem intensified in 1800. Thomas Jefferson and Aaron Burr were again the Democratic-Republican nominees. The Federalists put forth President John Adams with Charles C. Pinckney as his running mate. The Alien and the Sedition Acts, passed under the Adams administration, and opposed by Jefferson, became the primary issue. The Federalists appeared to be on their way to victory until the legislatures of New York and Virginia locked Adams out of their electoral colleges. When the final votes were counted, Jefferson and Burr both had 73, Adams 65 and Pinckney 64. Article II of the Constitution of the United States, provides that in the case of a tie, the United States House of Representatives was to select the president. The Federalist-controlled House tried to keep Jefferson from being elected; however, they failed. On February 17, 1801, after 36 ballots, Thomas Jefferson was elected President of the United States - only 15 days before the new president was to be sworn in.

### **Twelfth Amendment**

The Elections of 1796 and 1800 revealed certain flaws in the electoral process. When Congress assembled in 1803, the state legislatures of North Carolina and four other states asked that action be taken to correct these problems. Legislation for an amendment to the Constitution was proposed on December 12, 1803. The bill called for separating the presidential and vice-presidential balloting at the electoral college meeting. The amendment bill was one vote short of the required two-thirds vote in the House of Representatives when Speaker Nathaniel Macon of Warren County, North Carolina, cast his vote for the bill. The amendment was declared ratified on September 25, 1804, in time for the presidential election later that year.

The Twelfth Amendment directed electors to vote separately for president and vice-president. The people and electors would vote for two candidates of the same party, eliminating a repeat of the problems arising in 1796 and



1800. Candidates no longer competed for the position of president, as some sought the vice-presidency.

This amendment also changed the procedure for selecting the president if no one received a majority. The United States House of Representatives was given the power to select the president from the three candidates receiving the most votes. The representatives in Congress from each state would vote in caucus. The candidate receiving the majority of votes in each caucus would receive the one vote of that State. If there was a tie vote in the state caucus, then the state forfeited its vote. One vote more than half would be needed to be elected as president. The vice-president was to be selected by the United States Senate from the top two candidates. Again, one vote more than half was necessary to win election. If the 12th Amendment were used today, the people of the District of Columbia would have no voice because they do not have voting representation in Congress.

### Early Selection of Electors

The Constitution of the United States allowed each state legislature to develop its own selection process for electors. In early elections, some state legislatures reserved that power for themselves, thereby entrusting the office of elector to the people whom they knew and trusted. However, as the people began to demand more of a voice in selecting their electors, the states gradually began to give up that power. The number of electors selected by popular vote went from 53 of 138 (38%) in 1800 to 190 of 261 (73%) in 1824. Political reforms during the administration of President Andrew Jackson further encouraged this concept. By 1836, electors from South Carolina were the only ones still chosen by their state legislature.

North Carolina legislatures selected the electors only in 1792 and 1812; the people chose their electors from 1796 to 1808 and then after 1816. The 1815 Legislature, under the control of the Democratic-Republicans, chose to move North Carolina to an "at-large" system. Debates in the general assembly centered on the problem that the Federalists carried several districts in the years of the district system, even though they did not carry the whole state. Under the new system each of the fifteen electoral districts nominated their electors. On election day in November the people would elect a slate through the statewide vote. The presidential candidate who carried the State would receive all of North Carolina's fifteen electoral votes.

### Elections of 1824 and 1828

The Election of 1824 provided the next test of the electoral process. After the caucus, the United States Congress nominated William H. Crawford of Georgia for president. The state legislatures then nominated three other men: Henry Clay of Kentucky, John Quincy Adams of Massachusetts, and Andrew Jackson of Tennessee. When the votes were cast, no one had a majority of the electoral votes; however, Jackson had received 43% of the popular vote while Adams received the second largest number of votes. Crawford and Clay were in a close race for third. The election of the president went to the United States House of Representatives under the provisions of the 12th Amendment.

The 12th Amendment called for the House to choose someone from among the top three candidates. Clay was eliminated from consideration since he had the fourth largest number of electoral votes. However, he used his influence as the Speaker of the House to convince his western friends to support Adams. When the vote was taken, Adams had the support of twelve states, one short of a majority with New York as the swing state. Adams had the support of 17 of the 34 New York Representatives, one short of a majority. It is said that the presidency hinged on the vote of New York Representative Stephen Van Rensselaer and that as he bowed his head in prayer for guidance from above, he saw a piece of paper on the floor with the word "Adams" written on it. Interpreting this to be a sign, he picked up the piece of paper, put it in the ballot box, and John Quincy Adams was elected the sixth President of the United States.

Andrew Jackson, claiming he had been cheated, advocated the abolition of the electoral college. He resigned his seat in the United States Senate and began his campaign for the 1828 Presidential Election. Jackson supporters felt the same way and rallied behind their candidate. Jackson won the 1828 election.

The People's Ticket in North Carolina was a deviation from the political norm and its success in 1824 resulted in half of the electors from 1824 being reflected in 1828. Several important men were included among its members. In fact, the Electoral Colleges of 1824 and 1828 read like a "who's who in past, present, future politics in North Carolina."

Robert Love of Haywood County, who made a record six electoral college appearances, served in every meeting of the College between 1808 and 1832, except 1812 when the legislature did not select him. Although he was elected in 1836 as well, he was unable to serve due to injuries sustained from a kicking horse. His son, James R. Love, replaced him. Peter Forney of Lincoln County served a total of five terms from 1804 to 1828. Other People's Ticket electors were former United States Senator Montfort Stokes; former United States representatives John Giles and Josiah Crudup; and future governors Edward B. Dudley and John M. Morehead. Among the 1828 electors were future United States Senator Willie P. Mangum, future governor Richard Dobbs Spaight, Jr., and well-known judge John Hall.

### **The Return of the Two Party State**

The election of 1832 brought forth the beginnings of a new political party in North Carolina. State Democrats backed Andrew Jackson as their presidential nominee, but were uncertain about the nomination of Martin Van Buren as vice-president. This concern resulted in the nomination of an opposition slate known as the "Whig Democratic Ticket." The ticket had Andrew Jackson as the presidential nominee with Philip P. Barbour of Virginia as the vice-presidential nominee. This ticket was a disaster, receiving a very small portion of the vote.

Opposition to President Jackson grew after the election of 1832. Anti-Jackson sentiment brought about the emergence of the Whig Party in 1835. The new party won several victories in the congressional races in North Carolina. The Whigs were well organized and became strong enough to force

the legislature to call a State Constitutional Convention in 1835. Several major changes resulted from the convention including the popular election of the governor. In the gubernatorial race of 1836, Whig Party nominee Edward B. Dudley defeated the incumbent Democrat, Richard Dobbs Spaight, Jr.

When the Whig Party began running candidates, there were some races in which there was no acknowledged leader. In these cases the Whigs called conventions to nominate a candidate. Included in the offices nominated by these conventions were presidential electors. The party called Electoral District Conventions for the selection of both electors and national convention delegates, giving the people the largest voice ever in North Carolina politics. Soon thereafter, the Democratic Party adopted the Whig system of nominating the electoral slate. The Whigs lost the presidential election of 1836 in North Carolina, but won in 1840, 1844, and 1848. Two party politics had returned to North Carolina.

### **The Election of 1860 and The Formation of the Confederacy**

In 1860, Abraham Lincoln won a majority in the Electoral College with 180 votes but only received 39% of the popular vote. He won in every northern state except New Jersey. southern states were upset that Lincoln had won the national election even though he had not been on many southern ballots. Lincoln's three opponents - Stephen Douglas of Illinois, John C. Breckinridge of Kentucky, and John Bell of Tennessee carried only the Southern and border states. While these nominees together received 60.5% of the popular vote, they received only 125 electoral votes. These states represented only one-third of the total white male population. Even if these opponents had run on one slate, Lincoln would have carried the election.

Disturbed by the results of the election, the slavery expansion issue, and the feeling that the federal government was infringing into the areas of "state's rights," most of the southern states seceded from the Union early in 1861. North Carolina and several other southern states did not secede until President Lincoln called for troops to help put down the rebellion.

The Confederate States of America, as those states that seceded were called, wrote their own constitution. They chose to follow the Constitution of the United States in electing their president and formed their own electoral college. Jefferson Davis was elected President of the Confederate States, receiving all of the 138 electoral votes.

### **The Election of 1876**

The Election of 1876 once again brought attention to the electoral college. Corruption during the administration of President Ulysses S. Grant brought forth calls for reform. In response, both political parties ran "reformer" candidates. The Democratic nominee was Governor Samuel J. Tilden of New York and former Governor Rutherford B. Hayes was the Republican.

Massive voter fraud prevailed on election day with both parties blaming each other. Reconstruction was still in effect in three Southern states which meant that the Republicans controlled the government and the election

machinery. Republicans were counting on large turnout of black voters to win the election. When turnouts proved smaller than expected, the Democrats were accused of preventing blacks from voting by threatening black voters and placing cannons at polling places to intimidate them. Democrats charged that Republicans were allowing nonresidents and unregistered citizens to vote.

As the candidates were going to bed that night, news reports indicated that Tilden had won with 203 electoral votes to 166 for Hayes. Hayes even wrote in his diary that he had been defeated. However, the next morning the Hayes campaign realized just how close the election really was and believed they still had a chance to win. Tilden won the popular vote with 51% of the votes, but the electoral vote was a different matter. Results showed that Tilden had 184 and Hayes 164 with 21 undecided votes from Florida, Louisiana, South Carolina, and Oregon. Republicans knew that these 21 votes could give Hayes the victory so they took action to save the election.

Florida, Louisiana, and South Carolina were still under reconstruction governments, giving the Republicans a slight edge. They sent telegrams to their leaders in those states telling them to ignore incomplete returns. A million dollar bribe was extended by the Democrats for the certification of one elector from Louisiana, since Tilden needed only one vote to win in the Electoral College. These fraudulent activities resulted in two sets of returns being sent to Washington from these three states - one indicating a Democratic victory, the other a Republican victory. The problem had to be dealt with because the election hung in the balance. Congress could not just ignore the disputed states as it had in 1872 with Arkansas.

Another problem was Oregon. One of the three electors was a postmaster and under Article II of the Constitution of the United States was ineligible to serve. Democratic Governor L. F. Glover considered that Republican elector ineligible and certified the highest Democratic elector. Meanwhile the Republican elector in question resigned as postmaster. The Democrat and the two Republicans certified by the governor refused to meet together, and each party chose additional electors (2 Democrats and 1 Republican) to fill the vacancies. Each party claimed Oregon's 3 votes.

Congress was concerned about settling the dispute in a fair manner. However, Senator George F. Edmunds of Vermont feared that if the election went to Congress the House of Representatives would select Tilden and the Senate would select Hayes. As Democrats called for "Tilden or blood," Congress assembled in December of 1876 and found a special compromise to solve this constitutional crisis.

A special Electoral Commission of fifteen members was established. There would be five United States Senators (two Democrats and three Republicans), five United States Representatives (three Democrats and two Republicans), and five Supreme Court Justices (two Democrats, two Republicans and one Independent). The makeup of the commission (seven Democrats, seven Republicans and one Independent) appeared to assure impartiality. In the event of a tie, the independent, Justice David Davis of Illinois, could serve as the deciding vote. An oath was even taken to study the returns and make a fair and impartial decision. Just before the commission began its



investigation, Davis was appointed to the Senate and resigned from the United States Supreme Court. All of the remaining justices on the Supreme Court were Republicans, so an Independent Republican, Justice Joseph Bradley, was chosen. The Republicans now held an 8 to 7 advantage.

The commission gave all of the disputed electoral votes to Hayes. The one vote of Justice Bradley decided an election in which over eight million people voted. The result was announced only two days before the Inauguration. Hayes then tried to appease the dissatisfied Democrats by making concessions to them. He agreed to remove the Republican governments in South Carolina and Louisiana and to appoint a Southerner to his Cabinet. He provided federal aid for new railroads and to help control the floods of the Mississippi. These efforts had very little impact on many newspapers of the day as they still did not recognize him as the President.

Later, an investigative body called the Potter Committee was appointed by the Democratically controlled United States House to thoroughly investigate the election. The Potter Committee found that the Republicans had indeed won the election. The more they searched for irregularities, the more they found fraud in their own Democratic camp. The investigation took the most embarrassing turn when coded telegrams from Tilden Headquarters revealed key campaigners had discussed bribe money with southern canvassing boards.

The election of 1876 showed that the Constitution failed to indicate who was to count the electoral vote and how disputes could be resolved. The American people for the first time were able to see that it was possible to win a majority of the popular votes yet lose the electoral vote. In the 1970's, Tilden's descendants sued the federal government for allowing the election to be stolen from the "forgotten president."

### **Election of 1888**

The year 1888 provided more ammunition for opponents of the electoral college. Benjamin Harrison, the Republican nominee, was the grandson of former President William Henry Harrison; the Democratic nominee was the incumbent, Grover Cleveland. When the votes were counted, Harrison received 48% of the popular vote and 233 electoral votes, winning the election. Cleveland received 95,096 more popular votes than Harrison, but received only 168 electoral votes. Cleveland ran again in 1892 and won, becoming the only president to serve two terms not in succession.

### **Election of 1896**

In 1896 the nation was split over the question of gold and silver coinage. The Republican Party nominated William McKinley of Ohio, who favored gold coinage over silver. The Democrats nominated William Jennings Bryan of Nebraska, who favored silver coinage. Bryan was such a forceful proponent of silver that several other parties nominated him as well, including the Populists and the Silver Republicans. Unfortunately, there were two nominees for vice-president running with Bryan. The Democratic and Silver Republican nominee was Arthur Sewall of Maine, while the Populist nominee

was Thomas E. Watson of Georgia. When the electoral college met, the Bryan electors split over the vice-presidential candidate. Sewall received 149 of the 176 electors and Watson received 27. That was the last time the electoral votes for vice-presidential candidates were divided between two different people.



The Electoral College of North Carolina, 1901

### Defecting Electors, 1948 to 1984

Since World War II there has been a tendency for one elector in each election to cast his vote for someone who did not carry his state. This phenomenon of defecting electors has occurred in seven of the last ten elections.

In 1948 Preston Parks of Tennessee was elected on both the Democratic and States Rights tickets. He chose to vote for the States Rights nominees instead of the Democrats, who had carried Tennessee. Eight years later, W. F. Turner of Alabama chose not to vote for the national Democratic nominee, Adlai E. Stevenson, voting instead for Walter B. Jones, a local judge.

In 1960 Henry D. Irwin of Oklahoma tried to use the electoral college to stop the national winner of the election from taking office. He was elected as a Republican elector and wanted to stop John F. Kennedy from being inaugurated. On November 20, 1960, Irwin telegraphed all of the Republican electors nationwide:

I am Oklahoma Republican Elector. The Republican electors cannot deny the election of Kennedy. Sufficient conservative Democratic electors available to deny labor socialist nominee. Would you consider [Harry F.] Byrd President, [Barry M.] Goldwater Vice President, or wire any acceptable substitute. All replies strict confidence.

When about 40 responses to Irwin's telegram returned with the refusal to support his plan because they were morally bound to vote for Nixon, Irwin asked the National Committee to release the Nixon Electors. But only Irwin bolted the Nixon ticket.

Nixon had two other electors to bolt his ticket - Lloyd W. Bailey of North Carolina, in 1968 and Roger MacBride of Virginia in 1972.

Bailey, an ophthalmologist from Rocky Mount, was selected at the Second District Republican Convention. "I did not seek this position, but I did not decline it. No one else was proposed for Presidential Elector, so I was nominated," he later stated. Bailey even forgot that he was a nominee for the electoral college. He was selected before Nixon was nominated and did not think that Nixon had a chance of carrying the State.

As a member of the John Birch Society, Bailey supported American Party nominee George C. Wallace because he did not like the Republican nominee. After the election Bailey became alarmed about the people Nixon was going to appoint to office. He had supported and voted for Wallace, even though he was a Republican elector. He realized he could not vote for Nixon. This left him in an awkward position. Bailey would have resigned, but he felt that an obligation to "make a decision based upon loyalty to my country rather than to my political party." Bailey consulted with friends and family, including I. Beverly Lake Sr. from whom Bailey asked for an opinion about the law and the voting of electors. There was no penalty in North Carolina if someone voted his own convictions. Dr. Bailey had a strong belief that the electoral college envisioned by the writers of the constitution was one of the last vestiges of state power still left. He believed it was up to the electors to cast their votes for the person they thought best represented the wishes of the people. With his convictions firmly in place, Bailey decided to cast his vote for Wallace.

Word leaked out that Bailey was going to vote for Wallace, and a week before the electors met the *Rocky Mount Evening and Sunday Telegram* ran a story about it. News media from across the nation were soon clamoring for a story. *The New York Times* ran a story entitled "The Defector Elector." Bailey's telephone rang off the hook as local Republicans called to persuade him to reconsider. The Rocky Mount police watched his office, which was next to the police station. He was shocked by the interest in his vote, and the threats on his life. He did not waver under the pressure to change his vote; however, he did carry a pistol with him to Raleigh.

Upon his arrival in Raleigh, Bailey became the focal point for the national news media. In an interview, he said he was "a proud member of the John Birch Society, the Boy Scouts, the Rotary Club and the Medical Society." Another elector characterized Bailey as an "all wet, publicity-hungry, radical." Pressure from the other electors to change his vote did not phase

him. The meeting was delayed an hour and fifteen minutes while a judge was sought to swear in the electors. When the nominations were made, the electors did not try to stop Bailey's nomination by requiring a second. Following the meeting, Bailey was interviewed by a New York radio station and for a short time received calls and letters from all over the nation.

The end was not over for Bailey. In January of 1969, the United States Senate Judiciary Committee held hearings on the electoral college, and he was called to testify. Bailey was questioned by such leading United States Senators as Samuel J. Ervin, Jr., J. Strom Thurmond, and Birch Bayh. Bailey read a six page statement to the committee and answered questions. Many expressed concern that Bailey's action cancelled part of North Carolina's voting power in the electoral college and that it set a poor precedent for future electors. Senator Muskie of Maine, the Democratic nominee for vice-president raised an objection to the counting of his vote on January 6, 1969. But a resolution to take away Bailey's vote lost in both houses of Congress, 33 to 58 against in the Senate and 170 to 228 against in the House of Representatives. The vote against the resolution was made because Bailey's vote had been properly certified by the State Board of Elections, and the Constitution of the United States has no stipulation requiring electors to vote in any particular way. The only way to guard against a repeat in the future was through legislative action at the state level or through a constitutional amendment.

The North Carolina General Assembly took the necessary action by enacting a state law requiring electors to vote for the candidates who carried the state in the national election or to resign. An Elector who does not vote accordingly is, after being removed from office and replaced, fined \$500 and charged with a felony in Wake County Superior Court. Twenty-one states and the District of Columbia now have similar laws; however, no constitutional amendment has been passed to deal with this issue.

In 1976, Mike Pullen of Washington State chose to vote for Ronald Reagan instead of Gerald R. Ford. The election of 1984 produced an Illinois elector who attempted to vote for Reagan for president and Geraldine Ferraro, the Democratic nominee for vice-president. The electors took another ballot and the elector voted for George Bush, the party nominee.



## THE ELECTORAL COLLEGE TODAY

### Organization

Each state is assigned a number of electors equal to the total number of senators and representatives each has in the United States Congress. There are 538 electors representing the 100 senators and the 435 representatives, plus three for the District of Columbia. A total of 270 electoral votes is needed to win the election. If no candidate receives a majority, the United States House of Representatives selects the president and the United States Senate selects the vice-president.

### Selection of Electors

Today, each state selects its electors on a statewide basis except for Maine, which uses a district plan. In 35 states, including North Carolina, electors are nominated by party conventions. The state political committees choose them in five states, and Arizona has a primary for presidential elector. Pennsylvania calls for the national candidates to select 25 people to serve in the college, and the other eight states use a combination of these methods.

In North Carolina, each party selects its thirteen electors in conventions. Eleven electors, one chosen at each of the respective Congressional District Conventions, are called district electors. Two others, representing the United States Senators, are selected statewide at the State Conventions of each political party and are called the at-large electors. Each political party appearing on the ballot has a slate of thirteen electors.

### Ballots

Voting methods have undergone many changes in North Carolina. In 1796 a voter went to the courthouse of any county in which he held land and voted. From 1796 to 1808 either voice voting or signing by the voter beneath the name of the nominee was used. The sheriff in each county was responsible for conducting the election. Since there were usually only two candidates, there were usually no problems unless a sheriff held the election on the wrong day, as happened in Montgomery County in 1804 and in Chatham County in 1808. In each of these cases, the winning candidate lost the district election when that county's returns were thrown out.

After the legislature returned the election of the electors to the people in 1816, the ballot was much more complex. Each ballot consisted of the fifteen statewide candidates for elector of one party. To cast a vote for a candidate for president, a voter had to vote for all fifteen candidates for the electoral college of their party.

Because newspapers had the only printing presses around, they printed the paper ballots. Ballots were sold by the papers to the political leaders of the counties, who in turn dispersed them to the voters they thought they

could trust to vote for that slate. Eventually, the newspapers printed ballots in their editorial columns.

When the Republicans gained control of the state in 1868, they recognized the need for a better system of voting. Most whites and practically all of the newly freed blacks could not read and had trouble with whites who tricked them into voting for the state Conservative ticket in the state elections of April 1868. As a result, the legislature had the parties to print colored ballots. All the voters had to know was that the Republican ticket was green.

A major problem was that the presidential candidates of the parties did not appear on the ballots. In 1920, the Democrats were worried so much about women voting for their candidate, James M. Cox, that they nominated Albert L. Cox for elector.

The General Assembly of 1929 passed the Australian ballot. This ballot is still in use today and lists the nominees of each party. Before this time ballots had only the names of the candidates of the party which printed them. A result of this ballot was the disappearance of the Socialist and Prohibition Parties, which could not retain "ballot status." An additional change occurred in North Carolina in 1936 when the names of the electors were removed from the ballots. In their place was the statement "Electors pledged to" the national ticket. Today, these words have also been removed and only the names of each presidential nominee appear.

In some states the names of the electors do appear on the ballot. This practice makes the voter more aware that he is voting for electors who will in turn vote for president, as specified in the Constitution of the United States. Ballots in Arizona, Idaho, Kansas, Louisiana, Mississippi, New York, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Tennessee, and Virginia list the electors.

### **The Dual Office Holding Law**

Article Six, Section 9 of the Constitution of North Carolina bars a person from holding two offices in the state at one time. This includes both elected and appointed offices in federal, state, or local government. There have been four instances when an elector did not serve because of this dual office-holding prohibition.

Because of a prohibition in the Constitution of the United States, John M. Morehead had to resign his position of postmaster before he could cast his electoral vote for Andrew Jackson in the Election of 1824. This event occurred prior to the adoption of the 1868 Constitution of North Carolina which contained a dual office-holding provision.

The first case resulting from the North Carolina law occurred in 1872 when Samuel F. Phillips, a member of the North Carolina House of Representatives, could not serve as an elector because he had just been appointed Solicitor General of the United States Treasury. He was replaced with State Representative James H. Harris. Other similar situations have occurred.

In 1940, V. Buren Journey would not have been allowed to serve as an elector because he was a member of the State Industrial Commission with a

salary of \$5,500 a year. However, he was sick when the college convened and was replaced anyway.

In 1968, R. Curtis Rateliff could not vote because he was the Clerk of Superior Court in Buncombe County. His wife, Juanita, replaced him.

And in 1980 J. Reid Poovey was barred because of his service in the State House. On the day of the meeting, the remaining electors voted to replace him with the vote ending in a tie. State Republican Chair Jackson Lee withdrew, allowing Catawba County Chair Tom Dlugos to serve.

There were two years in which electors were allowed to serve in violation of the office holding law, 1868 and 1976. Abraham H. Galloway, the first black to serve in the electoral college in North Carolina, was a State Senator when he served in 1868. State Representative O. Richard Wright and District Attorney H. W. Zimmerman were both seated although both already held government offices and were not eligible under state law.

### **Counting the Vote**

#### **Office of the Federal Register, Washington D. C.**

Long before the November election, the Office of the Federal Register makes preparations for the handling of the electoral votes from all 50 states and the District of Columbia. The first step is to update the book "The Provisions of the Constitution and the United States Code Relating to Presidential Elections." The book is used as a guide by all the executives in handling the Electoral Vote. This is mailed out in October to each State and the District of Columbia so they will know what their responsibilities are in relation to the law.

After the November election, the Office of the Federal Register holds a meeting with the Director of the Office of the Federal Register, the Parliamentarian of the Senate, the Assistant Secretary of the Senate, Assistant Clerk of the House, and the Assistant for Congressional Relations in the Vice President's Office. Here the plans are laid and responsibilities defined for these officials to assist with the counting of the electoral votes.

In the November general election, the people go to the polls and cast a vote for the candidate of their choice. This election is the first Tuesday after the first Monday in November. The Presidential nominee with the most popular votes in each state will receive all of the electoral votes of that state.

#### **Certificate of Ascertainment**

After the November election, the governor of each state and the mayor of Washington D. C. must prepare a "Certificate of Ascertainment" for his state or city. Each one lists the vote of the winning candidate in that state along with the list of electors who will cast the electoral votes of that State. All of the other candidates for electors and their vote totals are listed. The governor or mayor signs this document and fixes his seal. Each state has a different form which it has designed; some are formal with ribbons, others simple. An original copy of the Certificate of Ascertainment is delivered to each Elector.

## **Voting Procedure**

In each state, the party which wins the most popular votes for president and vice-president in the November general election receives all of the electoral votes of that state. The winning party then sends their set of electors to the state capitol to cast their votes. For example, in 1988, George Bush carried North Carolina, so the thirteen Republican electors met in the state capitol in Raleigh. Electors in North Carolina are paid \$44 a day and \$.17 a mile to travel to Raleigh to perform their duty.

According to N.C.G.S. 163-210, the electors are to meet at the "Old Hall of the House of Representatives in the State Capitol in the city of Raleigh at noon on the first Monday after the second Wednesday in December after their election." Each state is free to select its own meeting place but no one can legally deviate from this date. The North Carolina Electoral College used to meet in the Old Senate Chamber until 1976 except when the Capitol burned in 1831, requiring different meeting places for the 1832 and 1836 meetings.

In North Carolina electors are bound to vote for the candidates of their party. Failure to attend and vote properly would bring a felony charge in Wake County Superior Court and a mandatory fine of \$500 along with removal from office. The remaining electors would fill all vacancies with individuals who would vote properly.

## **Certificate of Vote**

When the electors meet in December, they must first select a President and Secretary of the Electoral College. The names of the substitute electors are sent in with the Certificate of Vote to Washington. Nominations and seconding speeches are made for President of the United States. After the voting for President, additional nominations and seconding speeches are made for Vice President. In modern times, few major speeches have been given in contrast with earlier meetings like those in the late 1800s. After the Electors vote separately for President and Vice President, six copies of the Certificate of Vote must be signed by each Elector. Minutes of the meeting are compiled and signed by the President and Secretary of the College. The votes are then sealed and immediately dispatched by a waiting postman to the President of the Senate in Washington, D. C. Other copies are mailed to the District Court Judge (1), the National Archives (2), and the North Carolina Secretary of State (2). This is a check in case the ballots are lost or delayed on their way to Washington.

The office of the Federal Register keeps one copy designated for the National Archives in Washington, D. C. This is used by the government to count the number of states sending their electoral votes in on time and for the press to survey the official vote. The National Archives keeps one official copy on file in its vault for historical and research purposes.

## **The Mahogany Boxes**

On January 6, the envelopes are removed and placed in two special mahogany boxes. These boxes are each required to be 18" long, 10" wide,





and 8  $\frac{7}{8}$ " in height. Each box is etched in gold on the top and on four sides and has a light brown leather strap. The envelopes with the electoral votes from Alabama through Mississippi go in one box; the returns from Missouri through Wyoming go in the second box. The law formerly called for new boxes to be made every four years by the Senate carpenter. However, the same

boxes that were used in 1980 and 1984 were used in 1988. No longer will new boxes be required to be made for future elections.

### **Announcing the Results**

At a special joint session of Congress on January 6, the mahogany boxes with the envelopes containing the electoral votes of each state are opened and the results are announced. The President of the Senate, the Vice President, is in charge and is assisted by four tellers, two from the House and two from the Senate. The votes are tabulated and the winner is announced.

### **Inauguration**

The new President and Vice President take the oath of office on January 20 according to the 20th Amendment. The Chief Justice swears in the President and an Associate Justice swears in the Vice President.

### **What Happens When there is No Winner?**

The Twelfth Amendment defines the steps to be followed if no candidate receives the required 270 votes. While it is possible to have a tie vote, 269 to 269, a strong third party candidate could result in no clear winner in the November election.

When no one receives a majority of the electoral votes, the president and the vice president are selected by the United States House of Representatives and United States Senate. The House chooses the president from the top 3 candidates. Each member of a state's delegation votes to determine who the state will support for President of the United States. The candidate who receives the majority of the votes of the delegation gets the vote of that state. If there is a tie, the state loses its vote. To win, a candidate must obtain a majority of the 50 states, or 26 votes. Under this system the District of Columbia would have no vote because they have no voting representation in Congress. There is no limit to the number of ballots that could be taken by the House. However, if they were unable to decide by the inauguration, the 20th Amendment provides for the vice president-elect to act as president until a President has been selected. If no vice president-elect had been

chosen then the Speaker of the United States House of Representatives would act until either the president-elect or vice president-elect is qualified.

The vice president would be selected by the United States Senate in a similar manner. Each senator would select from the top two vice presidential candidates. A majority vote, or 51 of the 100 senators would be necessary to win. The District of Columbia would not have a vote again because of its lack of representation in the United States Senate. If no winner is determined by time of the inauguration, the Succession Act provides for the Speaker of the House to serve until a decision is made. The Speaker of the House selected on January 3 would serve.

### Weaknesses in the Electoral College System

Throughout the years, history has pointed out many weaknesses in the electoral college system. In the past 200 years over 500 proposals (one as early as 1797) have been made to improve it but only one, the 12th Amendment has passed.

Many people call the electoral college system undemocratic because it violates the principle of one-man-one-vote. The small states have a larger voice than their population dictates giving the weight of a electoral vote in Alaska more than in California; moreover, if the election is thrown into the Congress, each state has an equal vote, regardless of population.

The "winner-take-all" theory is another area of concern. If a candidate carries the state by one vote or one million, he gets all the electoral votes of that state. This, in effect, does not even count or reflect the votes cast for the minority candidate. The electoral vote does not reflect the popular vote as exhibited by the past two elections. In 1984, President Reagan received 98% of the electoral votes while obtaining only 58% of the popular votes in the race against Walter Mondale, the Democratic candidate. In 1988, Vice President George Bush won 79% of the electoral votes but got only 54% of the popular votes.

A third area of concern rests with the electors themselves. In a majority of the states, they are not bound to vote for the candidate that carries their state. As a result, since 1848, there have been six faithless electors who did not vote for their party's nominee. Twenty-one states and the District of Columbia have taken action to make sure this will not happen in their states. Fifteen states including Alaska, Colorado, Connecticut, Hawaii, Maine, Maryland, Nevada, New Mexico, North Carolina, Ohio, Oklahoma, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, Wyoming and the District of Columbia require their electors to vote according to the popular vote in their state. Failure to do so results in fines in some states such as in North Carolina. Three other states, California, Tennessee, and Wisconsin require the electors to vote for the winner in their state if he is living. Massachusetts and Oregon take it seriously enough to require their electors to make a pledge of support for the candidate they represent. South Carolina provides for the unbinding of its electors if it deems it necessary. Needless to say, electors who are not bound by law would be subject to bribes and corruption if no candidate received a majority of the electoral votes. The thought that an

elector could overturn the expressed wishes of the voting citizens of their state is a possibility. The selection of the President would hinge on this if the vote was close.

Finally, there is the problem of a nominee being able to win a majority of the electoral votes but not get a majority of the popular votes. Fact became reality for Grover Cleveland in 1888 when he lost the presidency because of this. Cleveland received 48.7% of the popular votes to 47.9% for Harrison, but lost in the electoral college by a vote of 233 to 168. Other minority-vote presidents include John Quincy Adams and Benjamin Harrison. John Quincy Adams was selected by vote in the United States House in 1824 over Andrew Jackson. Rutherford B. Hayes won in 1876 after a special electoral commission decided the election in his favor over Samuel Tilden who had received 51% of the popular vote.

While the small states have a disproportionate share of the vote, a few large states can also control the election of the President. If a Presidential candidate wins in the 11 most populated states he would have 267 electoral votes. Therefore, it is possible for a candidate to win in only 12 states and become President while being rejected by the voters of the other 38 states and the District of Columbia. In fact he would not even have to be on the ballot in the other states.

### **Death of the Presidential Candidate**

The death of the president-elect after the general election in November, but before the meeting of the electors in December is not provided for in the Constitution of the United States. The writer of our constitution did not anticipate the president and vice president being elected until December when the electors voted.

The political parties fill this gap by setting guidelines in their party rules for the filling of this vacancy by their national committees. Under these guidelines, political parties have the power to choose a new presidential candidate. The electors since they are selected by their own political parties would most likely vote for the person nominated.

### **Death of a President-Elect and Vice President-Elect**

After the electors cast their votes at the electoral college meeting in December and their sealed ballots are sent to the President of the Senate, the vote is final. If the president-elect and the vice president-elect receive the 270 electoral votes necessary to win the election, they can only be replaced in accordance with provisions outlined in the 20th Amendment if death should occur.

If the president-elect dies between the meeting of the electoral college in December and the Inauguration on January 20, the vice president-elect becomes the president-elect. After the Inauguration, the new president (formerly the vice president-elect) would then fill the office of Vice president according to provisions found in the 25th Amendment. These provisions allow the president to nominate a vice president who can take office after being confirmed by a majority of the members of the United States Senate.

### Proposed Changes to the Electoral College System

Any change in the electoral college system would require an amendment to the Constitution of the United States. Any proposed amendment must pass by a two thirds vote of each house of the United States Congress. Once the amendment passes Congress, it must then receive approval by three fourths of the states. Proposals for change seem to concentrate on four plans: direct election, automatic crediting, proportional crediting, and district crediting.

Under the direct election plan, the president and vice president would be elected by popular vote. The plan would totally abolish the electoral college. The popular vote received would be totaled up just as it is done in every other elective office in the United States. This plan would correct the criticism of one-man-one-vote and the inequality in the number of votes per state. The chance of a nominee winning the popular vote, but losing the electoral vote would be eliminated.

The automatic plan would automatically give the electoral votes of each state to the nominee who carries that state. The position of elector would be abolished and with it the possibility of the faithless elector.

A proportional plan would also abolish the office of elector by automatically dividing the electoral vote for each state according to the percentage of the popular vote received by each presidential nominee. This would eliminate the winner-take-all principle.

Finally, under a district plan, each nominee who carried a congressional district within a state would receive the electoral vote for district. In addition, the nominee who won the popular vote in a state would receive the additional two votes allocated each state for their United States Senators. This plan would insure widespread support for the nominee in all areas of the state and nation; however, the tabulation of the results would certainly be more involved on election night. This plan would also help to correct the winner-take-all principle.

The electoral college has been a part of American politics for more than two hundred years. Hundreds of changes as to how it operates have been proposed, but few have become reality. Opponents criticize and will continue to criticize its existence while proponents steadfastly defend the process. The electoral college will be around for a while longer. How long depends entirely on the politicians and the people.





## CHAPTER TWO

### Historical Miscellanea

#### AN EARLY HISTORY OF NORTH CAROLINA

The first known European exploration of North Carolina occurred during the summer of 1524. A Florentine navigator named Giovanni da Verrazano, in the service of France, explored the coastal area of North Carolina between the Cape Fear River area and Kitty Hawk. A report of his findings was sent to Francis I, and published in Richard Hakluyt's *Divers Voyages touching the Discoverie of America*. No attempt was made to colonize the area.

Between 1540 and 1570 several Spanish explorers from the Florida Gulf region explored portions of North Carolina, but again no permanent settlements were established.

Coastal North Carolina was the scene of the first attempt to colonize America by English-speaking people. Two colonies were begun in the 1580's under a charter granted by Queen Elizabeth to Sir Walter Raleigh. The first colony, established in 1585 under the leadership of Ralph Lane, ended in failure.

A second expedition under the leadership of John White began in the spring of 1587 when 110 settlers, including seventeen women and nine



children, set sail for the new world. The White Colony arrived near Hatteras in June, 1587, and went on to Roanoke Island, where they found the houses built by Ralph Lane's expedition still standing. Two significant events occurred shortly after the colonist's arrival—two "friendly" Indians were baptized and a child was born. Virginia Dare, as the baby was named, became the first child born to English-speaking parents in

the new world. The colonists faced many problems. As supplies ran short White was pressured to return to England for provisions. Once in England, White was unable to immediately return to Roanoke because of an impending attack by the Spanish Armada. When he was finally able to return in 1590,

he found only the remnants of what was once a settlement. There were no signs of life, only the word "CROATAN" carved on a nearby tree. Much speculation has been made about the fate of the "Lost Colony," but no one has successfully explained the disappearance of the colony and its settlers.

The first permanent English settlers in North Carolina were immigrants from the tidewater area of southeastern Virginia. These first of these "overflow" settlers moved into the Albemarle area of northeast North Carolina around 1650.

In 1663, Charles II granted a charter to eight English gentlemen who had helped him regain the throne of England. The charter document contains the following description of the territory which the eight Lords Proprietors were granted title to:

All that Territory or tract of ground, situate, lying, and being within our Dominions in America, extending from the North end of the Island called Luck Island, which lies in the Southern Virginia Seas and within six and Thirty degrees of the Northern Latitude, and to the West as far as the South Seas; and so Southerly as far as the River Saint Mathias, which borders upon the Coast of Florida, and within one and Thirty degrees of Northern Latitude, and West in a direct Line as far as the South Seas aforesaid; Together with all and singular Ports, Harbours, Bays, Rivers, Isles, and Islets belonging unto the Country aforesaid; And also, all the Soil, Lands, Fields, Woods, Mountains, Farms, Lakes, Rivers, Bays, and Islets situate or being within the Bounds or Limits aforesaid; with the Fishing of all sorts of Fish, Whales, Sturgeons, and all other Royal Fishes in the Sea, Bays, Islets, and Rivers within the premises, and the Fish therein taken;

And moreover, all Veins, Mines, and Quarries, as well discovered as not discovered, of Gold, Silver, Gems, and precious Stones, and all other, whatsoever be it, of Stones, Metals, or any other thing whatsoever found or to be found within the Country, Isles, and Limits . . . ."

The territory was to be called Carolina in honor of Charles the First. In 1665, a second charter was granted in order to clarify territorial questions not answered in the first charter. This charter extended the boundry lines of Carolina to include:

All that Province, Territory, or Tract of ground, situate, lying, and being within our Dominions of America aforesaid, extending North and Eastward as far as the North end of Carahutke River or Gullet; upon a straight Westerly line to Wyonoake Creek, which lies within or about the degrees of thirty six and thirty Minutes, Northern latitude, and so West in a direct line as far as the South Seas; and South and Westward as far as the degrees of twenty nine, inclusive, northern latitude; and so West in a direct line as far as the South Seas.





Between 1663 and 1729, North Carolina was under the control of the Lords Proprietors and their descendents who commissioned colonial officials and authorized the governor and his council to grant lands in the name of the Lords Proprietors. In 1669, John Locke wrote the Fundamental Constitutions as a model for the government of Carolina. Albemarle County was divided into local governmental units called precincts. Initially there were three precincts—Berkley, Carteret, and Shaftesbury—but as the colony expanded to the south and west new precincts were created. By 1729, there were a total of eleven precincts—six in Albemarle County and five in Bath County which had been created in 1696. Although the Albemarle Region was the first permanent settlement in the Carolina Area, another region was developed around present-day Charleston, South Carolina. Because of the natural harbor and easier access to trade with the West Indies, more attention was given to developing the Charleston area than her northern counterparts. For a twenty-year period, 1692-1712, the colonies of North and South Carolina existed as one unit of government. Although North Carolina still had her own assembly and council, the governor of Carolina resided in Charleston and a deputy governor was appointed for North Carolina.

In 1729, seven of the Lords Proprietors sold their interest in North Carolina to the Crown and North Carolina became a royal colony. The eighth proprietor, Lord Granville, retained economic interest and continued granting land in the northern half of North Carolina. All political functions were under the supervision of the crown until 1775.

Colonial government in North Carolina was essentially the same during both the proprietary and royal periods, the only major difference being who appointed colonial officials. There were two primary units of government: the governor and his council, and the colonial assembly made up of persons elected by the qualified voters of the county. There were also colonial courts; however, unlike today's courts, they were rarely involved in the formulating policy. All colonial officials were appointed by either the Lords Proprietors prior to 1729, or by the crown afterwards. Members of the colonial assembly were elected from the various precincts (counties) and from certain towns which had been granted representation. The term "precinct" as a geographical unit ceased to exist after 1735. These areas became known as "counties" and about the same time "Albemarle County" and "Bath County" ceased to exist as governmental units.

The governor was an appointed official, as were the colonial secretary, attorney general, surveyor general, and the receiver general. All officials served at the pleasure of the Lords Proprietors or the crown. During the proprietary period, the council was comprised of appointed persons who were to look after the proprietors' interests in the new world. The council served as an advisory group to the governor during the proprietary and royal periods, as well as serving as the upper house of the legislature when the assembly was in session. When vacancies occurred in colonial offices or on the council, the governor was authorized to carry out all mandates of the proprietors, and could make a temporary appointment until the vacancy was filled by proprietary or royal commission. One member of the council was

chosen as president of the group, and many council members were also colonial officials. If a governor or deputy governor was unable to carry on as chief executive because of illness, death, resignation, or absence from the colony, the president of the council became the chief executive and exercised all powers of the governor until the governor returned or a new governor was commissioned.

The colonial assembly was made up of men elected from each precinct and town where representation had been granted. Not all counties were entitled to the same number of representatives. Many of the older counties had five representatives each while those newer ones formed after 1696 were each allowed only two. Each town granted representation was allowed one representative. The presiding officer of the colonial assembly was called the speaker and was elected from the entire membership of the house. When a vacancy occurred, a new election was ordered by the speaker to fill it. On the final day of each session, the bills passed by the legislature were signed by both the speaker and the president of the council.

The colonial assembly could not meet arbitrarily, but rather convened only when called into session by the governor. Being the only body authorized to grant a salary to the governor or to be responsible for spending tax monies, the legislature met on a regular basis until just before the Revolutionary War. However, there was a constant battle for authority between the governor and his council on the one hand and the general assembly on the other. Two of the most explosive issues were the power of the purse and the electing of the treasurer, both privileges of the assembly. Another issue which raised itself was who had the authority to create new counties. On more than one occasion elected representatives from counties created by the governor and council, without consultation and proper legislative action by the lower house, were refused seats until the matter was resolved. These conflicts between the executive and legislative bodies were to have a profound effect on the organization of state government after Independence.

North Carolina, on April 12, 1776, authorized her delegates to the Continental Congress to vote for independence. This was the first official action by a Colony calling for independence. The 83 delegates present in Halifax at the Fourth Provincial Congress unanimously adopted the Halifax Resolves, which read as follows:

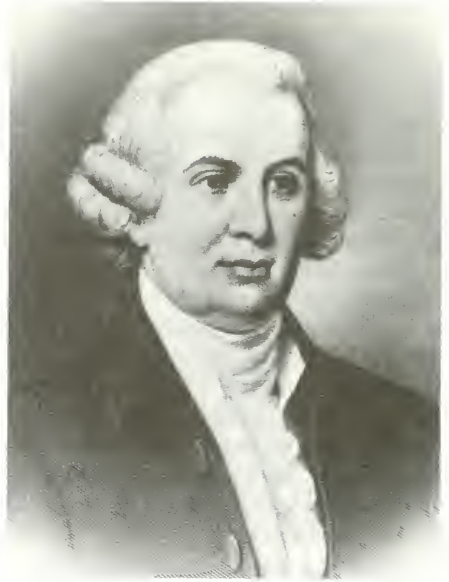
The Select Committee taking into Consideration the usurpations and violences attempted and committed by the King and Parliament of Britain against America, and the further Measures to be taken for frustrating the same, and for the better defence of this province reported as follows, to wit,

“It appears to your Committee that pursuant to the Plan concerted by the British Ministry for subjugating America, the King and Parliament of Great Britain have usurped a Power over the Persons and Properties of the People unlimited and uncontrouled and disregarding their humble Petitions for Peace, Liberty and



Joseph Hewes

North Carolina  
Signers  
of the  
Declaration  
of  
Independence



William Hooper



John Penn



safety, have made divers Legislative Acts, denouncing War Famine and every Species of Calamity daily employed in destroying the People and committing the most horrid devastations on the Country. That Governors in different Colonies have declared Protection to Slaves who should imbrue their Hands in the Blood of their Masters. That the Ships belonging to America are declared prizes of War and many of them have been violently seized and confiscated in consequence of which multitudes of the people have been destrlyed or from easy Circumstances reduced to the most Lamentable distress.

And whereas the moderation hitherto manifested by the United Colonies and their sincere desire to be reconciled to the mother Country on Constitutional Principles, have procured no mitigation of the aforesaid Wrongs and usurpations and no hopes remain of obtaining redress by those Means alone which have been hitherto tried, Your Committee are of Opinion that the house should enter into the following Resolve, to wit

Resolved that the delegates for this Colony in the Continental Congress be impowered to concur with the other delegates of the other Colonies in declaring Independency, and forming foreign Alliances, resolving to this Colony the Sole, and Exclusive right of forming a Constitution and Laws for this Colony, and of appointing delegates from time to time (under the direction of a general Representation thereof) to meet the delegates of the other Colonies for such purposes as shall be herefater pointed out.

The Halifax Resolves were not only important because they were the first official action calling for independence, but also because they were not a unilateral recommendation. They were instead recommendations directed to all the colonies and their delegates assembled at the Continental Congress in Philidelphia. Virginia followed with her own recommendations soon after the adoption of the Halifax Resolution and eventually in July 4, the final draft of the Declaration of Independence was signed. William Hooper, Joseph Hewes, and John Penn were the delegates from North Carolina who signed the Declaration of Independence.

In early December, 1776, delegates to the Fifth Provincial Congress adopted the first constitution for North Carolina. On December 21, 1776, Richard Caswell became the first governor of North Carolina under the new constitution. On November 21, 1789, the state adopted the United States Constitution, becoming the twelfth state to enter the Federal Union. In 1788, North Carolina had rejected the Constitution because of the lack of necessary amendments to ensure freedom of the people.

A Constitutional convention was held in 1835 and among several changes made in the Constitution was the method of electing the governor. After this change the governor was elected by the people for a term of two years instead of being elected by the legislature for one year. Edward Bishop Dudley was the first governor elected by the people.

In 1868, a second constitution which drastically altered North Carolina's Government was adopted. For the first time, all major state officers were



Led by Mrs. Penelope Barker, wife of Thomas Barker who served as agent for North Carolina in London, 51 ladies of Edenton gathered on October 25, 1774, to show their support for the colony's opposition to the tea tax. These courageous women wore no disguises as had the participants in the Boston Tea Party some ten months earlier, but rather openly declared their patriotism by signing an agreement to support whatever the men of the colony were doing for the peace and happiness of their country. This action was one of the earliest known political efforts by women in America. The above caricature was published in the London newspapers along with an account of the event.

elected by the people. The governor and other executive officers were elected to four-year terms; while the justices of the supreme court and judges of the superior court were elected to eight-year terms. The members of the general assembly continued to be elected for two-year terms. Between 1868 and 1970 numerous amendments were incorporated into the 1868 constitution, so that in 1970, the people voted to adopt a completely new constitution. Since then several amendments have been ratified but one in particular is a break from the past. In 1977, the people voted to allow the governor and lieutenant governor to run for reelection successively for an additional term.

North Carolina has had two permanent capitals, New Bern and Raleigh, and there have been three capitol buildings. Tryon's Palace in New Bern was constructed in the period, 1767-1770, and the main building was destroyed by fire February 27, 1798. The first capitol in Raleigh was completed in 1794 and was destroyed by fire on June 21, 1831. The present capitol building was completed in 1840.

In 1790, North Carolina ceded her western lands which included Washington, Davidson, Hawkins, Greene, Sullivan, Sumner, and Tennessee counties, to the Federal government. Between 1790 and 1796 the territory was known as Tennessee Territory, but in 1796 it became simply Tennessee, the fifteenth state in the Union.





## THE STATE CAPITOL BUILDING

The North Carolina State Capitol is one of the finest and best preserved examples of a major civic building in the Greek Revival style of architecture.

Prior to 1792, North Carolina legislators met in various towns throughout the state, gathering most frequently in Halifax, Hillsborough, and New Bern. Meetings were held wherever there was a large empty space, such as local plantation houses, court houses, and even churches. However, when the City of Raleigh was established as the permanent seat of the Government of North Carolina in 1792, a simple, two-story brick State House was built on Union Square. The State House was completed in 1796.

The State House was enlarged between 1820 and 1884 by architect William Nichols who added a third floor, eastern and western wings, and a domed rotunda at the building's center. The rotunda housed a statue of President George Washington by sculptor Antonio Canova's, acquired by the state in 1821. When the State House burned down on June 21, 1831, the statue was damaged beyond repair.

The General Assembly of 1832-33 ordered that a new Capitol be built as an enlarged version of the old State Capital. The new Capitol would be a cross-shaped building with a central, domed rotunda. The sum of \$50,000 was appropriated, and a building commission appointed to initiate the plan. The Commissioners for Rebuilding the Capitol first employed William Nichols, Jr. to help them prepare plans for the building. In August of 1833, Nichols was replaced by distinguished New York architects Ithiel Town and Alexander Jackson Davis. Town and Davis greatly improved upon the earlier design, and developed a plan which gave the Capitol an appearance that has essentially remained the same to the present.

David Paton (1802-1882), an architect born in Edinburgh, Scotland and who had worked for noted English architect John Seoane, was hired in September, 1834, to superintend the construction of the Capitol. Paton replaced Town and Davis as the Commissioners' architect in early 1835. The Capitol was built under Paton's supervision except for the exterior stone walls which were largely in place when he arrived in Raleigh.

Paton made several modifications to the Town and Davis plans for the interior. Among the changes were the overhanging gallery at the second floor level of the rotunda, the groined masonry vaulting of the first floor offices and corridor ceilings, and the interior arrangement of the east and west wings.

After clearing away the rubbish of the old State House, excavations were made and a new foundation was laid. The cornerstone was set in place on July 4, 1833. After the initial foundation was laid, work progressed slowly and the original appropriations were soon exhausted. At the next session of the Legislature, an additional appropriation of \$75,000 was made in order to begin on the stone and finer work. Many skilled artisans were brought over from Scotland and other countries to carry out this phase of construction.

Most of the architectural details, including the columns, mouldings, ornamental plasterwork, and ornamental honeysuckle atop the dome, were



carefully patterned after features of particular Greek temples: the exterior columns are Doric in style and are modeled after those of the Parthenon; the chamber of the House of Representatives follows the semi-circular plan of a Greek theater and its architectural ornamentation is in the Corinthian style of the Tower of the Winds; and the Senate Chamber is decorated in the Ionic style of the Erechtheum. The only non-classical parts of the building are two large rooms on the third floor which were finished in the Gothic style which was just beginning to rise in popularity in American architectural circles.

The ornamental ironwork, chandeliers, hardware, and marble mantels of the Capitol came from Philadelphia, as did the man who executed all of the ornamental plasterwork. The desks and chairs in the House and Senate Chambers were made by a Raleigh cabinetmaker, William Thompson.

The Capitol was completed in 1840 at a total cost (including furnishings) of \$532,682.34, or more than three times the yearly general income of the State at that time.

Architect David Paton gave the following description of the new edifice:

The State Capitol is 160 feet in length from north to south by 140 feet from east to west. The whole height is 97½ feet in the center. The apex of pediment is 64 feet in height. The stylobate is 18 feet in height. The columns of the east and west porticoes are 5 feet 2½ inches in diameter. An entablature, including blocking course, is continued around the building 12 feet high.

The columns and entablature are Grecian Doric, and copied from the Temple of Minerva, commonly called the Parthenon, which was erected in Athens about 500 years before Christ. An octagon tower surrounds the rotunda, which is ornamented with Grecian cornices, etc., and its dome is decorated at top with a similar ornament to that of the Choragic Monument of Lysicrates, commonly called the Lanthorn of Demostheses.

The interior of the Capitol is divided into three stories: First, the lower story, consisting of ten rooms, eight of which are appropriated as offices to the Governor, Secretary, Treasurer, and Comptroller, each having two rooms of the same size—the one containing an area of 649 square feet and four closets, the other 528 square feet—two committee rooms, each containing 200 square feet and four closets: also the rotunda, corridors, vestibules, and piazzas, contain an area of 4,370 square feet. The vestibules are decorated with columns and antae, similar to those of the Ionic Temple on the Ilissus, near the Acropolis of Athens. The remainder is groined with stone and brick, springing from columns and pilasters of the Roman Doric.

The second story consists of Senatorial and Representatives' chambers, the former containing an area of 2,545 and the latter 2,849 square feet. Four apartments enter from the Senate Chamber, two of which contain each an area of 169 square feet, and the other two contain each an area of 154 square feet; also, two rooms enter from Representatives' chamber, each containing an area of 170 square feet; of two committee rooms, each contain-

ing an area of 231 square feet; of four presses and the passages, stairs, lobbies, and colonnades, containing an area of 3,204 square feet.

The lobbies and Hall of Representatives have their columns and antae of the Octagon Tower of Andronicus Cyrrhestes and the plan of the hall is of the formation of the Greek theatre and the columns and antae in the Senatorial chamber and rotunda are of the Temple of Erectheus, Minerva, Polias, and Pandrosus, in the Acropolis of Athens, near the above named Parthenon.

The third, or attic story, consists of rooms appropriated to the Supreme Court and Library, each containing an area of 693 square feet. Galleries of both houses have an area of 1,300 square feet; also two apartments entering from Senate gallery, each 169 square feet; of four presses and the lobbies' stairs, 988 square feet. These lobbies as well as rotunda, are lit with cupolas, and it is proposed to finish the court and library in the florid Gothic style.

In 1970 the State acquired a duplicate of the original statue of Washington by Canova which can be found in the rotunda of the Capitol. In niches around the rotunda are busts of three North Carolina governors - John M. Morehead, William A. Graham, and Samuel Johnson - and United States Senator Matthew W. Ransom.

Stairways in the east and west wings give access to the second floor, where the Senate and House Chambers and related offices are located. Rooms in the east and west wings, built as legislative committee rooms, have been converted to other uses. On the third floor are the galleries of the Senate and House Chambers, and in the east and west wings are the original State Supreme Court Chamber and State Library Room, both decorated in the Gothic Style. The domed, top-lit vestibules of those two rooms are especially noteworthy.

The Capitol housed all branches of state government until the late 1880's. Today the only official occupants of the Capitol are the Governor and the Lieutenant Governor. The Supreme Court moved to its own building in 1888 and in 1963, the General Assembly moved into the newly constructed Legislative Building. This was the first building erected by the State exclusively for use by the general assembly.

### The Legislative Building

In 1959, the General Assembly appropriated funds for the construction of a new legislative building. The new facility was needed to accommodate a growing Legislative Branch and to provide larger quarters for legislators and staff. The act creating the building commission was passed on June 12, 1959. The Commission was made up of seven people - two who had served in the State Senate to be appointed by the President of the Senate, two who had served in the State House of Representatives to be appointed by the Speaker of the House, and three appointed by the Governor. Lieutenant Governor Luther E. Barnhardt, President of the Senate, appointed Archie K. Davis and Robert F. Morgan. Speaker of the House Addison Hewlett appointed B.I.





Satterfield and Thomas J. White. Governor Luther Hodges appointed A.E. Finley, Edwin Gill, and Oliver Rowe. White was elected to serve as Chairman of the Commission and Morgan was elected Vice-Chairman. In addition to the appointed members, Paul A. Johnston, Director of the Department of Administration, was elected to serve as Executive Secretary. When Mr. Johnston resigned, State Property Officer Frank B. Turner was selected to replacement him.

Edward Durell Stone of New York and John S. Holloway and Ralph B. Reeves Jr. of Raleigh were selected by the Commission to serve as architectural consultants.

After a thorough study by the Commission, the site selected for construction was a 5½-acre area one block north of the Capitol. This site, encompassing two blocks, is bounded by Jones, Salisbury, Lane and Wilmington Streets. A section of Halifax Street between Jones and Lane was closed and made a part of the new site. Bids on the new building were received in December, 1960, and construction in early 1961.

The 1961 General Assembly appropriated an additional one million dollars for furnishings and equipment bringing the total appropriation to \$5.5 million, or \$1.24 for each citizen of North Carolina based on 1960 census figures

The consulting architects wrote the following description of the new building:

The State Legislative Building, though not an imitation of historic classical styles, is classical in character. Rising from a 340-foot wide podium of North Carolina granite, the building proper is 242 feet square. The walls and the columns are of Vermont marble, the latter forming a colonnade encompassing the building and reaching 24 feet from the podium to the roof of the second floor.

Inset in the south podium floor, at the main entrance, is a 28-foot diameter terrazo mosaic of the Great Seal of the State. From the first floor main entrance (at Jones Street) the carpeted 22-foot wide main stair extends directly to the third floor and the public galleries of the Senate and House, the auditorium, the display area, and the roof gardens.

The four garden courts are located at the corners of the building. These courts contain tropical plants, and three have pools, fountains, and hanging planters. The main floor areas of the courts are located on the first floor, and mezzanines overlook the courts from the second floor. The skylights which provide natural lighting are located within the roof gardens overhead. The courts provide access to committee rooms in the first floor, the legislative chambers in the second floor, and to members' offices in both floors.

The Senate and House chambers, each 5,180 square feet in area, occupy the east and west wings of the second floor. Following the traditional relationship of the two chambers in the Capitol, the two spaces are divided by the rotunda; and when the main

brass doors are open, the two presiding officers face one another. Each pair of brass doors weigh 1,500 pounds.

The five pyramidal roofs covering the Senate and House chambers, the auditorium, the main stair, and the rotunda are sheathed with copper, as is the Capitol. The pyramidal shape of the rooves is visible in the pointed ceilings inside. The structural ribs form a coffered ceiling; and inside the coffered patterns, concentric patterns are outlined in gold. In each chamber, the distance from the floor to the peak of the ceiling is 45 feet.

Chandeliers in the chambers and main stair are 8 feet in diameter and weigh 625 pounds each. The 12 foot diameter chandelier of the rotunda, like the others, is of brass, but its weight is 750 pounds.

Because of the interior environment, the garden courts and rotunda have tropical plants and trees. Outside, however, the shrubs and trees are of an indigenous type. Among the trees on the grounds and on the roof areas are sugar maples, dogwoods, crabapples, magnolias, crepe myrtles, and pines.

Throughout the building, the same color scheme is maintained: Walnut, white, gold and red, with green foliage. In general, all wood is American walnut, metal is brass or other gold colored material, carpets are red, and upholstery is gold or black.

The enclosed area consists of 206,000 square feet of floor area with a volume of 3,210,000 cubic feet. Heating equipment provides over 7,000,000 B.T.U. per hour; and the cooling equipment has a capacity of 620 tons. For lighting, motors, and other electrical equipment, the building has a connected service load of over 2,000,000 watts.

In the past decade additional renovations have been completed to create more office space and improve on meeting room facilities needed for the various committees of the general assembly. In 1982 the Legislative Office Building opened and while the first occupants were the Department of the Secretary of State on the third floor and the State Auditor on the second, the majority of the space is used by the legislature. Nearly half of the members of each house moved to new offices in the building as well as several of support divisions of Legislative Services.

### **The Capitol Today**

The Capitol Building has changed less in appearance than any major American civic building of its era. The stonework, the ornamental plaster and ironwork, the furniture of the legislative chambers, and all but one of the marble mantels that visitor sees today are original, not restorations or reproductions. Yet continuous and heavy use since 1840 has left its marks on the building, and to cope with this wear and tear, the Capitol periodically undergoes careful rehabilitation through renovation. Work began in 1971 with the intention of preserving and enhancing the architectural splendor

and decorative beauty of the Capitol for future generations. Work done to date includes replacing the leaky copper roof, cleaning and sealing the exterior stone, and repainting the rotunda in colors similar to those originally used. More recently completed phases include repairing plaster-work damaged by roof-leaks, replacing obsolete wiring and plumbing, reworking the heating and cooling systems in the upper floors to make them less conspicuous, replacing worn carpets and draperies, and repainting the rest of the interior according to the original color scheme.

As our Nation celebrated its first 200 years in 1976, our State Capitol building was enjoying a celebration of its own. Several years of renovation work to the old senate and house chambers and the executive offices on the first floor were completed and the Capitol was ready to once again received occupants. Governor James B. Hunt and some parts of the his office moved back in, as did long-time resident Secretary of State Thad Eure. Having first served as a member of the State House of Representatives in 1929, then as House Principal Clerk for the 1931, 1933, and 1935 sessions of the General Assembly and finally as Secretary of State beginning in 1936, Mr. Eure had served in the Capitol longer than anyone in its history - 60 years as of his retirement in early 1989. The only executive heads of departments occupying the Capitol at the present are Governor James G. Martin and Lieutenant Governor James C. Gardner, although Secretary of State Rufus L. Edmisten does have a ceremonial office on the second floor.

During late 1988 and early 1989 extensive landscape and grounds renovations were done to enhance the beauty of the Capitol and to improve its visibility. In an effort to make the nearly renovated Capitol more accessible to the people of North Carolina, the building has been opened to the public on weekends with guided tours available for all visitors.



## THE CAPITOL<sup>1</sup>

I am the Capitol; upon my copper dome, I wear a crown. It if were gilded, it would flash a signal to the sun. This crown is more than decoration. It is a symbol of sovereignty.

When the sun is bright and the arch of heaven is clear, the greenish-blue of my dome is bold against the sky. But sometimes, when the sun is veiled, the grey of my dome appears to blend with infinity.

Between 1833 and 1840, I was constructed of stone quarried nearby, which time has mellowed. These stones were precision cut and, nicely balanced. The traffic of human feet has worn some stones, and, occasionally, I have been roughly used. The edges of steps have been broken. But I am hale and hearty and will, of course, endure.

The Court, the Legislature and the Auditor have left me for more modern homes. It is rumored that others may go. However, I am assured I shall become a shrine. Now what is a shrine? No one seems to know, except they say it has something to do with memory and Glory.

I am complimented that many people are concerned about my condition. Questions have been raised. Let me assure one and all that I am solid and sound of body. My problems are mostly superficial.

My roof has leaked a bit, and inquiries should be made into the soundness of the timbers that undergird it. Also, at appropriate intervals, my electrical wiring should be carefully examined.

In fairness to the past, a sprinkler system was installed beneath my roof in 1939, and my exterior was cleaned effectively in 1952.

But it is well to have the Governor, the Council of State and others concerned about my future. It is good to know there are those who care—to have a flutter of interest in my behalf. Even the pigeons and squirrels are concerned!

Some time before the year is out, I am informed, we will dedicate, in an appropriate ceremony, the receipt from Italy of the figure of Washington carved in marble. It is meet and proper in anticipation of this event that I be cleaned, refurnished and made in every way presentable. Incidentally, my architect told me that in the original plans I was to have this statue. So, in a sense, I am unfinished until it is in place.

There are those who think I should be restored to my former splendor. The doctors of history suggest I should be arrayed in the mode of 1840. This, I suppose has something to do with my ultimate status as a shrine.

I favor this restoration. But I doubt that such a project can be completely achieved. After all, in recent times, I have become a creature of modern conveniences, such as central heating, inside plumbing and electricity—all unavailable in 1840. Whatever is done, my comfort should be considered. Especially, I would like to have hot, as well as cold running water!

In my bosom laws were made. Through the decades, I have heard the thunders of eloquence. I have been amused at the wit and tall tales of statesmen.

Today my halls are silent. People come and go and look at me, and marvel at the stories of the past. *They say I am a symbol of all that has been achieved within the borders of our State.* So be it. I am a symbol.

<sup>1</sup>Composed by Edwin Gill, State Treasure of North Carolina, 1959-1977.

## THE EXECUTIVE RESIDENCES OF NORTH CAROLINA

North Carolina has not always provided an official home for the governor and his family. In 1770 the magnificent Governor's Palace in New Bern which came to be known as "Tryon's Palace" was occupied by Royal Governor William Tryon. Prior to this the chief executive lived wherever he chose at his own expense. Tryon Palace was destined to serve as the formal residence of governors for only a short time. Exposure to the threats of enemy forces during the American Revolution resulted in its virtual abandonment and in 1798 a fire destroyed all but the west wing.

The transient nature of North Carolina's first legislators and the lack of no "fixed" seat of government did not lend to the establishing of an executive residence. In 1792, a capital "city" was planned and laid out in the "hills of Wake" on Joel Lane's plantation. Raleigh, named in honor of Sir Walter Raleigh, became the permanent seat of government. Shortly thereafter an act was passed by the legislature requiring the governor to reside at the permanent seat of government. Samuel Ashe of New Hanover County, the first governor to be affected by this edict, expressed his emphatic opposition when he wrote ". . . it was never supposed that a Man annually elected to the Chief Magistracy would commit such folly as to attempt the building of a House at the seat of Government in which he might for a time reside." The committee of the general assembly to whom Ashe's letter was referred hastened to inform him that the law was enacted before his election as governor and could be considered "as a condition under the encumbrance of which he accepted the appointment."

Shortly thereafter, the general assembly took steps to provide a dwelling for the chief executive. The State Treasurer was instructed to purchase or lease a suitable house. In 1797 the governor was provided with a plain, two-story, white frame building and an office on lot 131, the southwest corner of Fayetteville and Hargett streets.

This first official residence of the governor proved helplessly inadequate, most probably because of its size. The General Assembly of 1813 appointed a committee to remedy the situation. Plans were made for the erection of a more suitable dwelling and a site was selected at the foot of Fayetteville Street facing the capitol. In 1816, the elaborate brick structure with white columned porticoes was completed and Governor William Miller became the first occupant of the new "Governor's Palace."

In traditional ante-bellum fashion, the twenty succeeding governors resided in the Palace, as it was officially known, and much of the history of the state centered there. General Lafayette was a visitor in 1825. Some sessions of the general assembly were held in the Palace following the burning of the Capitol in 1831. The last governor to occupy the Palace was Zebulon Baird Vance, North Carolina's governor during the Civil War. Union leaders such as General Sherman and other federal troops later occupied the dwelling, but only injured the pride of the local citizens, not to the building itself. However, years of neglect and the structural inadequacy of the house from the very beginning made it unattractive to those governors coming into office after the war. During Reconstruction and until the present mansion





was built, the chief executives resided in Raleigh in rented houses, hotels, or in their own homes. From 1871 until 1891 the Yarborough House, a noted Raleigh hotel, served as the unofficial residence for several North Carolina governors.

Governor Vance, the last occupant of the Palace, became governor in 1879. In that year he presented the report of a commission appointed two years earlier by the legislature to investigate the possibilities of providing a suitable residence for the governor. The commission had also been charged with the task of selling unused State land in and adjacent to the city of Raleigh with proceeds from the sales earmarked for the construction of a house and outbuildings appropriate for the governor.

Meanwhile the matter of hiring an architect was investigated and David Paton, designer of the Capitol, naturally came to mind. He was an associate of Ithiel Town of New York, the architect originally consulted in rebuilding the Capitol. By the 1880's, however, Paton was in his middle seventies and age and poor health made it necessary for him to decline the invitation to visit Raleigh to help select a location and plan the house.

The decision to build the present governor's mansion was made by the general assembly at the perseverance of Governor Thomas Jarvis. Under the governor's prompting the legislature approached the problem of providing adequate housing for the chief executive. A bill ratified in February 1883, authorized construction of a house on Burke Square, provided for major furnishings, and required the governor occupy it upon its completion. The governor and Council of State were directed to use convict labor and such materials as were "manufactured or prepared, either in whole or in part" at the penitentiary, when such a procedure seemed feasible. To finance the project, the governor was authorized to use money realized from the sale of state lands (1877) and was instructed to sell the old Palace and grounds. Expenditures were not to exceed the sum realized and an accurate accounting was demanded. A record of the money spent by the governor and council was to be entered in a journal and the auditor was instructed to check and file itemized accounts before issuing warrants for payment.

Two months after passage of the bill, the Council of State met with Governor Jarvis and instructed him to advertise the Palace and grounds for immediate sale and to employ an architect to make sketches and specifications for the consideration by the Council. Governor Jarvis accordingly wrote W.J. Hicks, architect and warden of the prison, suggesting a plan which called for construction of the house under exclusive direction of the penitentiary authorities and payment of a definite sum to that institution. The law provided that the council and the governor might call upon the penitentiary for all the labor and materials it could furnish "in whole or in part." Jarvis felt there might be some differences of opinion as to the meaning of the statement. He reasoned that with construction work then being done at the penitentiary, by using the same material and labor in building the mansion, a savings would be realized in buying in larger quantities. From a practical standpoint Jarvis thought the State would profit by having both projects under the same management, and experienced businessmen advised such a plan might save the State as much as twenty thousand dollars.

Samuel Sloan of Philadelphia and his assistant, Gustavus Adolphus Bauer, were chosen as architects. Sloan arrived in Raleigh on April 28, 1883, with his designs for the residence. These were declared "very artistic, representing an ornate building, in modern style, three stories in height, with the ample porches, hallways, and windows which every house built in this climate should have." On May 7 came the news that the designs submitted by Sloan had been accepted, with some modifications suggested by "able builders" of the city.

Officers at the penitentiary board making a report in 1882-1884 declared the building handsome in design, constructed of the best materials by the best workers, using pressed brick made at the prison and trimmed with North Carolina sandstone which gave "a very happy relief to the external appearance." They also expressed satisfaction with the artistry and convenience of the house's interior and wished to enhance it further by using an "elaborate North Carolina hard-wood finish."

In another progress report a year later, Jarvis stated that the stone was quarried in Anson County and most of the finishing had been done by convicts. He also favored an interior of North Carolina hardwood, including the ceiling, wainscotting, and woodwork of the halls and rooms of the first floor.

Dreams of a beautiful mansion for the governor were in danger of being lost as 1889 dawned. Money for its construction had run out. The Council of State and the governor met to discuss the question of beginning work on the house again and pushing it to completion. The decision was made to give the governor the authority to sell the property in Raleigh belonging to the fund as provided for by recent legislation. The proceeds would go to the work of completing the mansion."

By the end of December, 1890, the house was nearly finished but Governor Daniel Fowle did not move in until after the new year. He was particularly anxious to occupy the house in view of the earlier attempts to abandon it as a residence for the governor.

Following completion of the dwelling, the Council of State announced that the Board of Public Buildings and Grounds would have charge of its supervision beginning in December. However, repair and preservation work had already begun the previous month with "certain exterior and interior painting" of the woodwork. Most of the accounts emphasize the deplorable condition of the "completed house." The plumbing was cheap and dirt was laid between the floors to deaden sound. The third floor and basement were left unfinished. On the lot were stables for "horses driven to the governor's Carraige" and other outhouses. A pump provided drinking water for the mansion and a little gas engine pumped water from the cisterns in the basement to a tank on the top floor.

The earliest laws providing for the construction of a governor's residence, as well as most of the later planning, called for the purchase of furnishings. As the cost of construction mounted, only a small portion of money remained for furniture; however, some purchases were made before the house was furnished. An appropriation of \$1500 in 1891 made additional purchases possible. Other furnishings were bought by the individual occupants during their stay in the mansion.



When Governor Fowle moved into the mansion, he brought his own furniture to supplement what was already in the mansion. This precedent was followed for many years before the house was adequately furnished. Governor Fowle filed a list of furnishings in the treasurer's office to avoid any confusion in the future as to who owned what.

Elias Carr was the first governor to live at the mansion for a full term of four years (1893-1897). Like his predecessors he soon found the house in need of furnishings and repairs. Funds were allocated by the legislature in February for necessary furniture and for "completion and repairing the mansion." Two years later another appropriation was made for work on the grounds.

As frequently seemed the case with new governors, Governor Bickett's residency began with an inspection of the mansion and recommendations in keeping with the needs found there. Some time previously the attorney general had ruled that the mansion and grounds, as public property, were under the care of the Board of Public Buildings and Grounds and directly under the supervision of the keeper of the capitol. The superintendent of buildings and grounds made a detailed report in addition to the recommendations for improving the interior made by Mrs. Bickett and architect James A. Salter. The repairs and improvements recommended for the exterior and surrounding grounds were extensive, amounting to nearly ten thousand dollars.

Mrs. Bickett wrote a letter to the joint committee on public buildings and grounds of the legislature and attached estimates given by Salter. Her plea received sufficient attention to merit the introduction of a bill for the requested repairs and renovations with the provision that these be made up to an expenditure of \$65,000 out of any funds in the hands of the State Treasurer not otherwise appropriated." This optimistic bill, however, failed to pass and a substitute law was enacted in March, 1917, allowing \$4,000 "to renovate, equip, and properly furnish the Governor's Mansion and improve the surrounding grounds." The succeeding legislature passed another act, allowing an expenditure of \$2,000 annually for the years 1919 and 1920.

As preparations were made for Governor Angus W. McLean's occupation of the mansion, previous renovations were considered inadequate by the incoming governor and citizens alike. Sentiment for abandoning the house was aroused once more. The mansion was so obsolete and so uncomfortable, public opinion in Raleigh favored scrapping the building and providing the governor with a new house in one of the city's residential sections. Burke Square could then be used as a public park.

Secretary of State W.N. Everett halted the movement. Rather than do away with the mansion, he thought it should be repaired and furnished in such a way as to provide a comfortable dwelling. With the support of Governor McLean, Everett prevailed and is credited with not only saving the mansion, but also making it a house in keeping with the dignity of the governor and his office.

McLean's plans for renovating and refurbishing were based on information beyond that gained through casual observation and the complaints of his predecessors. Sometime earlier the legislature had passed a law requiring the State Board of Health to inspect all state institutions for sanitation. The

mansion which came under this category, was inspected in February, 1925, shortly after McLean's inauguration.

The report from the Board of Health was startling. The mansion had been inspected and rated in the same manner that hotels were appraised. It received "the very low rating of 71." The report added that the management of a hotel receiving such a rating would be subject to indictment, and further added that the principal deductions in scoring were for uncleanness.

Dr. W.S. Rankin, State Health Officer, after accompanying the sanitary engineer on his tour of inspection of the mansion, was so impressed with the necessity of making these improvements, he felt it his duty to bring the matter before the general assembly.

Secretary of State Everett had made his own examination and reported major repairs were needed for the sake of preservation. He suggested a sum not exceeding \$50,000 for these repairs and new furnishings. Although this action was taken without McLean's knowledge, upon learning of it, he soon became active in seeking authority to begin the much-needed repairs.

When money became available, the architectural firm of Atwood and Nash were employed to carry out the renovations. H. Pier-Giavina, a "decorative artist" from Wilmington helped in the interior decorating. Renovations included painting throughout the mansion and modernizing the plumbing and electrical facilities.

In working out a scheme of decoration and deciding on furniture, the services of Elizabeth Thompson, a local interior decorator, and the experience of Mrs. McLean were employed. The first lady, whose efforts were bent toward the simple and substantial, was eminently fitted for the task by her own "excellent taste and wide observation." Cloak rooms and servants quarters were added to the basement and the previously unfinished third floor.

It was not until McLean's administration, in 1925, that the legislature made a specific appropriation for maintaining the governor's mansion. Previously, expenditures were made as needed out the general fund.

The renovation undertaken by Governor McLean was not actually completed while he was in residence. This was particularly true of the furnishings. Governor-elect Gardner felt the home of the governor should preserve a uniform appearance regardless of the temporary occupant. He asked the Board of Public Buildings and Grounds to confer with the McLeans to determine what was needed and to make provisions for these needs before he came into office. McLean brought the matter to the attention of the board and a "Special Furniture and Equipment Account Available for Incoming Governor" was set up for this purpose.

The Gardners had not been in the mansion long before the legislature passed an act authorizing the State Highway Commission to build and maintain walkways and drives "within the Mansion Square. . . ." Included in this project was a plan for a general landscaping of the mansion grounds.

For advice in landscaping, Thomas W. Sears, a landscape architect from Philadelphia, was contacted. Blueprints were drawn and plans submitted. Mrs. Gardner's concern for landscaping the grounds led to further interest in

the exterior appearance of the house and at their suggestion the outside woodwork was painted brown to blend with the sandstone and brick.

The master plan drawn by Elizabeth Thompson in 1925, at Governor McLean's request, provided a guide for succeeding residents and allowed some consistency in furnishings and decoration. Governors of the past few decades have witnessed further changes and improvements.

The question of continuing to use the Mansion as both an official residence and as the domicile of the governor and his family during his term of office has been raised more than once. The massive structure for all its beauty and heritage has been questioned from a practical aspect. The 1971 General Assembly created "The Executive Residence Building Commission" to study the current needs of the Executive family and to make recommendations regarding the future use of the Mansion. The commission was made up of seven members, two appointed by Lieutenant Governor Patrick Taylor from the membership of the Senate (John Church and J.J. Harrington), two appointed by Speaker of the House Phil Godwin from the membership of the House (Kenneth Royall and Dwight Quinn), and three appointed by Governor Bob Scott (Wayne Corpening, Gladys Bullard, and Charles Bradshaw). An advisory committee was also authorized to aid the Residence Commission on technical aspects.

The work of the Commission covered nearly two years of study, including periodic meetings and visits to other states to view Mansions and residences "which they deemed most appropriate in design and suited to the needs of the Governor of North Carolina." Following these visits, and after hearing presentations from six architectural firms, recommendations were made to the Capitol Building Authority, and the firm of Dodge and Beckwith was commissioned to draw up the plans and to make cost estimates for a new Executive Residence. The plans were accepted on October 5, 1972, and the cost estimate given to the governor and Advisory Budget Commission on October 30, for inclusion in the 1973-1975 budget proposals to the general assembly.

Included in the report made to the 1973 General Assembly was an addendum containing suggestions, made at the request of the commission, from Mr. Carroll Mann, then State Property Officer, regarding the renovation of the Mansion and the cost of such an undertaking. Also included in the addendum were suggestions by the commission members for "modernizing and restoring the Executive Mansion" if it was kept as the Executive Residence. As a result of the Study Commission's report, the 1973 General Assembly appropriated \$575,000 for renovation and alterations of the Executive Mansion. Work began during the summer, 1973, and was completed in late 1974. The plans for the constructing of a new executive mansion were dropped.

Since these initial renovations in 1973 and 1974, additional renovation and modernization work has been done to the Mansion to improve its energy efficiency and liveability.



## THE MECKLENBURG DECLARATION OF 20TH MAY, 1775\*

## OFFICERS

Abraham Alexander, Chairman  
John McKnitt Alexander

## DELEGATES

Col. Thomas Polk	Ezra Alexander	Waightstill Avery
Ephriam Brevard	William Graham	Benjamin Patton
Hezekiah J. Balch	John Quary	Mathew McClure
John Phifer	Abraham Alexander	Neil Morrison
James Harris	John McKnitt Alexander	Robert Irwin
William Kennon	Hezekiah Alexander	John Flenniken
John Ford	Adam Alexander	David Reese
Richard Barry	Charles Alexander	Richard Harris, Sen.
Henry Downs	Zacheus Wilson, Sen.	

The following resolutions were presented:

1. *Resolved.* That whosoever directly or indirectly abetted or in any way form or manner contencaned the unchartered and dangerous invasion of our rights as claimed by Great Britain is an enemy to this country, to America, and to the inherent and inalienable rights of man.

2. *Resolved.* That we the citizens of Mecklenburg County, do hereby dissolve the political bonds which have connected us to the nother country and herevy absolve ourselves from all allegiance to the British Crown and abjure all political connections contract or association with that nation who have wantonly trampled on our rights and liberties and inhumanly shed the blood of American patriots at Lexington.

3. *Resolved.* That we do hereby declare ourselves a free and independent people, are, and of right ought to be a sovereign and self-governing association under the control of no power other than that of our God and the General Government of the Congress to the maintenance of which independence we solemnly pledge to each other our mutual cooperation, our lives, our fortunes, and our most sacred honor.

4. *Resolved.* That as we now acknowledge the existense and control of no law or legal officer, civil or military within this County, we do hereby ordain and adopt as a rule of life all, each and every of our former laws—wherein nevertheless the Crown of Great Britain never can be considered as holding rights, privileges, immunities, or authority therein.

5. *Resolved.* That it is further decreed that all, each and every Military Officer in this County is hereby reinstated in his former command and authority, he acting conformably to these regulations. And that every member present of this delegation shall henceforth be a civil officer, viz., a justice of the peace, in the character of a “committee man” to issue process, hear and determine all matters of controversy according to said adopted laws and to preserve peace, union and harmony in said county, and to use every exertion to spread the love of Country and fire of freedom throughout America, until a more general and organized government be established in this Province.

\*This document is found in Vol. IX, pages 1263-65 of the *Colonial Records of North Carolina*; however, the authenticity of the declaration has become a source of controversy among historians. The controversy arises because the text of the Resolves was recalled from memory by the clerk some twenty years after the Mecklenburg meeting. The original notes had been lost in a fire.

## CHAPTER THREE

### Our State Symbols

#### THE GREAT SEAL OF THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

A seal for important documents was used before the government was ever implemented in North Carolina. During the colonial period North Carolina used successively four different seals. Since independence six seals have been used.

Shortly after King Charles II issued the Charter of 1663 to the Lords Proprietors, a seal was adopted to use in conjunction with their newly acquired domains in America. No official description has been found of the seal but it can be seen in the British Public Record Office in London. The seal had two sides and was three and three-eighths inches in diameter. The impression was made by bonding two wax cakes together with tape before being impressed. The finished impression was about one-fourth inch thick. This seal was used on all official papers of the Lords Proprietors of Carolina, embracing both North Carolina and South Carolina.



Seal of the Lords Proprietors of Carolina

When the Government of Albemarle was organized in 1665, it adopted for a seal the reverse side of the seal of the Lords Proprietors. Between the coats-of-arms the word A-L-B-E-M-A-R-L-E was fixed in capitols, beginning with the letter "A" between the Craven arms and those of Lord John Berekeley.

The Albemarle seal was small, only one and seven-sixteenths inches in diameter and had only one face. The seal was usually impressed on red wax, but was occasionally seen imprinted on a wafer stuck to the instrument with soft wax. The government for Albemarle County was the first to use the seal;



Seal of the Government of Albemarle and Province  
of North Carolina, 1665-1730

however, as the colony grew it became the seal of the entire Province of North Carolina. It continued in use until just after the purchase of North Carolina by the crown. During the troublesome times of the Cary Rebellion, the Albemarle seal was not used. Instead, Cary used his family arms as a seal for official papers. William Glover used his private seal during his presidency as well.

When North Carolina became a Royal Colony in 1729, the old "Albemarle" seal was no longer applicable. On February 3, 1729/30, the Board of Trade recommended that the king order a public seal for the Province of North Carolina. Later that same month, the king approved the recommendations and ordered that a new seal be prepared for the Governor of the of North Carolina. On March 25, the Board of Trade presented the king with a draft of the proposed seal for his consideration. The king approved proposed new seal on April 10 with one minor change - "Georgius Secundus" was to be substituted for the original "Geo.II." The chief engraver of seals, Rollos, was ordered to "engrave a silver Seal according to said draught . . . ."



Seal of the Province of North Carolina, 1730-1767

The arrival of the new seal in North Carolina was delayed, so when the council met in Edenton on March 30, 1731, the old seal of the Colony was ordered to be used till the new seal arrived." The new seal arrived in late April and the messenger fetching the seal from Cape Fear was paid ten pounds for his journey. The impression of the new seal was made by placing two cakes or layers of wax together, and then interlacing ribbon or tape with the attached seal between the wax cakes. It was customary to put a piece of paper on the outside of three cakes before they were impressed. The complete seal was four and three-eighths inches in diameter and from one-half to five-eighths inches thick and weighed about five and one-half ounces.



Seal of the Province of North Carolina, 1767-1776

At a meeting of the council held in New Bern on December 14, 1767, Governor Tryon produced a new Great Seal of the province with his Majesty's Royal Warrant bearing date at the Court of St. James the 9th day of July, 1767. The old seal was returned to his Majesty's Council office at Whitehall in England. Accompanying the warrant was a description of the new seal with instruction that the seal was to be used in sealing all patents and grants of lands and all public instruments passed in the king's name for service within the province. It was four inches in diameter, one-half to five-eighths thick, and weighed four and one-half ounces.

Sometimes a smaller seal than the Great Seal was used on commissions and grants, such as a small heart-shaped seal, or a seal in the shape of an ellipse. These impressions were evidently made by putting the wax far enough under the edge of the Great Seal to take the impression of the crown. The royal governors also used their private seals on commissions and grants.

Lord Granville, who after the sale of the colony by the Lords Proprietors, had retained the right to issue land grants. He used his private seal on the grants he issued. The last reference found to the colonial seal is in a letter from Governor Martin to the Earl of Hillsborough in November, 1771, in which he recounts the broken condition of the seal. He states the seal had

been repaired and though “awkwardly mended . . . [it was] in such manner as to answer all purposes.”

Following independence Section XVII of the new constitution adopted at Halifax on December 18, 1776, provided “That there shall be a Seal of this State, which shall be kept by the Governor, and used by him as occasion may require; and shall be called the Great Seal of the State of North Carolina, and be affixed to all grants and commissions.” When a new constitution was adopted in 1868, Article III, Section 16 provided for “. . . a seal of the State, which shall be kept by the Governor, and used by him, as occasion may require, and shall be called The Great Seal of the State of North Carolina.’ It also provided for the secretary of state to countersign with the governor. When the people of North Carolina ratified the current constitution in 1970, Article III, Section 10 contained provisions for “The Great Seal of the State of North Carolina.” However, the wording which authorized the secretary of state to countersign documents was removed.

On December 22, 1776, the Provincial Congress at Halifax appointed William Hooper, Joseph Hewes and Thomas Burke as commissioners to procure a seal for the State; however, there is no record that a report was ever made by this commission. The Congress provided for the governor to use his “private seal at arms” until the Great Seal for the state was procured. A bill calling for the procurement of a Great Seal was introduced in the lower house of the general assembly on April 28, 1778. The bill became law on May 2. The legislation provided that William Tisdale, Esq., be appointed to cut and engrave a seal for the State. On Sunday, November 7, 1779, the senate granted Tisdale 150 pounds to make the seal. The seal procured under this act was used until 1794. The actual size of the seal was three inches in diameter and one-fourth inch thick. It was made by putting two cakes of wax together with paper wafers on the outside and pressing them between the dies, thus forming the obverse and reverse sides of the seal.



The Great Seal of the State of North Carolina, 1779-1794



An official description of this seal cannot be found, but many of the seals are still in existence in an almost perfect state of preservation.

In January, 1792, the general assembly authorized a new State seal, requiring that it be prepared with only one side. Colonel Abisha Thomas, an agent of North Carolina commissioned by Governor Martin, was in Philadelphia to settle the State's Revolutionary claims against the Federal Government. Martin sent a design to Colonel Thomas for a new seal for the State; however, after suggestions by Dr. Hugh Williamson and Senator Samuel Johnston, this sketch was disregarded and a new one submitted. This new sketch, with some modification, was finally accepted by Governor Spaight, and Colonel Thomas had the seal made accordingly.

The seal press for the old seal must have been very large and unwieldy probably due to the two-sided nature and large diameter of the seal. Governor Richard Dobbs Spaight in a letter to Colonel Abisha Thomas in February, 1793, wrote: "Let the screws by which the impression is to be made be as portable as possible so as it may be adapted to our present itinerant government. The one now in use by which the Great Seal is a present made is so large and unwieldy as to be carried only in a cart or wagon and of course has become stationary at the Secretary's office which makes it very convenient." The seal was cut some time during the summer of 1793, and Colonel Thomas brought it home with him in time for the meeting of the legislature in November, 1793, at which session it was "approved." The screw to the seal was two and one half inches in diameter and was used until around 1835.

In the winter of 1834-35 the legislature enacted legislation authorizing the governor to procure a new seal. The preamble to the act stated that the old seal had been used since the first day of March, 1793. A new seal which was



The Great Seal of the State of North Carolina, 1794-1836

very similar to its predecessor was adopted in 1835 and continued in use until 1893. In 1868 the legislature authorized the governor to procure a new replacement Seal and required him to do so whenever the old one was lost or so worn or defaced that it was unfit for use.



The Great Seal of the State of North Carolina, 1836-1893

In 1883, Colonel S. MCD. Tate introduced a bill that did not provide that a new seal be procured but described in more detail what the seal should be like. In 1893, Jacob Battle introduced a bill that made no change in the seal except to add at the foot of the coat-of-arms of the state as part thereof the motto *Esse Quam Videri* and to provide that the words "May 20, 1775," be inscribed at the top of the coat-of-arms.



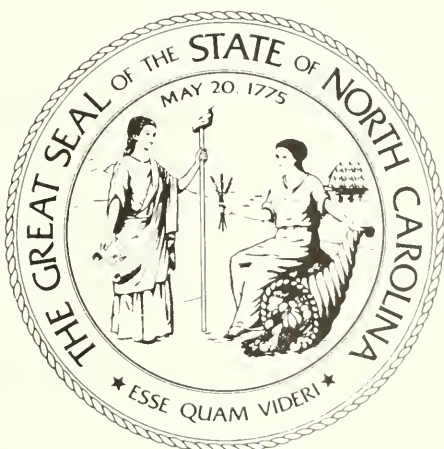
The Great Seal of the State of North Carolina, 1893-1971

By the late 19th and early 20th century, the ship that appeared in the background of the early seals had disappeared. The North Carolina Mountains were the only backdrop on the seal, while formerly both the mountains and the ship had been depicted.

This brief history of the seals of our State illustrates the great variety and the liberty that was taken in the design of the official State seal. The 1971 General Assembly, in an effort to "provide a standard for the Great Seal of the State of North Carolina," passed the following Act amending the General Statutes provision relative to the State Seal:

The Governor shall procure of the State a Seal, which shall be called the great seal of the State of North Carolina, and shall be two and one-quarter inches in diameter, and its design shall be a representation of the figures of Liberty and Plenty, looking toward each other, but not more than half-fronting each other and otherwise disposed as follows: Liberty, the first figure, standing, her pole with cap on it in her left hand and a scroll with the word "Constitution" inscribed thereon in her right hand. Plenty, the second figure, sitting down, her right arm half extended toward Liberty, three heads of grain in her right hand, and in her left, the small end of her horn, the mouth of which is resting at her feet, and the contents of the horn rolling out.

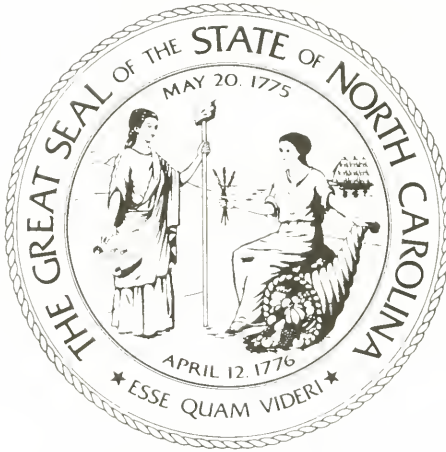
The background on the seal shall contain a depiction of mountains running from left to right to the middle of the seal. A side view of a three-masted ship shall be located on the ocean and to the right of Plenty. The date "May 20, 1775" shall appear within the seal and across the top of the seal and the words "esse quam videri" shall appear at the bottom around the perimeter. No other words, figures or other embellishments shall appear on the seal.



The Great Seal of the State of North Carolina, 1971-1984

It shall be the duty of the Governor to file in the office of the Secretary of State an impression of the great seal, certified to under his hand and attested to by the Secretary of State, which impression so certified the Secretary of State shall carefully preserve among the records of this Office.

The late Jullian R. Allsbrook, who served in the North Carolina Senate for many years, felt that the adoption date of the Halifax Resolves ought to be commemorated on the State seal as it was already on the State flag. This was to “serve as a constant reminder of the people of this state’s commitment to liberty.” Legislation adding the date “April 12, 1776” to the Great Seal of the State of North Carolina was ratified May 2, 1983, with an effective date of January 1, 1984. Chapter 257 of the Session Laws of North Carolina included provisions that would not invalidate any Great Seal of the State of North Carolina in use or on display. Instead replacement could occur as the need arose.



The Great Seal of the State of North Carolina, 1984-

## THE STATE FLAG

The flag is an emblem of antiquity and has commanded respect and reverence from practically all nations from the earliest times. History traces it to divine origin, the early peoples of the earth attributing to it strange, mysterious, and supernatural powers. Indeed, our first recorded references to the standard and the banner, of which our present flag is but a modified form, are from sacred rather than from secular sources. We are told that it was around the banner that the prophets of old rallied their armies and under which the hosts of Israel were led to was, believing, as they did, that the flag carried with it divine favor and protection.

Since that time all nations and all peoples have had their flags and emblems, though the ancient superstition regarding their divine merits and supernatural powers has disappeared from among civilized peoples. The flag now, the world over, possesses the same meaning and has a uniform significance to all nations wherever found. It stands as the symbol of strength and unity, representing the national spirit and patriotism of the people over whom it floats. In both lord and subject, the ruler and the ruled, it commands respect, inspires patriotism, and instills loyalty both in peace and war. In this country we have a national flag which stands as the emblem of our strength and unity as a nation, a living representation of our national spirit and honor. In addition to our national flag, each of the states in the Union has a "state flag" which is symbolic of its own individuality and domestic ideals. The state also expresses some particular trait, or commemorates some historical event of the people over whom it floats. The flags of most of the states, however, consist of the coat of arms of that state upon a suitably colored field. It is said that the first state flag of North Carolina was built on this model but legislative records show that a "state flag" was not established or recognized until 1861. The constitutional convention of 1861, which passed the ordinance of secession, adopted a state flag. On May 20, 1861, the day the secession resolution was adopted, Col. John D. Whitford, a member of the convention from Craven County, introduced an ordinance, which was referred to a select committee of seven. The ordinance stated, that the flag of this State shall be blue field with a white V thereon, and a star, encircling which shall be the words, *Sirgit astrum*, May 20, 1775."

Colonel Whitford was made chairman of the committee to which this ordinance was referred. The committee secured the aid and advice of William Jarl Browne, an artist of Raleigh. Browne prepared and submitted a model to this committee and this model was adopted by the convention of June 22, 1861. The Browne model, was vastly different from the original design proposed by Colonel Whitford. The law as it appears in the ordinance and resolutions passed by the convention is as follows:

### AN ORDINANCE IN RELATION TO A STATE FLAG

*Be it ordained by this Convention, and it is hereby ordained by the authority of the same, That the Flag of North Carolina shall*



consist of a red field with a white star in the centre, and with the inscription, above the star, in a semi-circular form, of "May 20th, 1775," and below the star, in a semi-circular form, of "May 20th, 1861." That there shall be two bars of equal width, and the length of the field shall be equal to the bar, the width of the field being equal to both bars: the first bar shall be blue, and second shall be white: and the length of the flag shall be one-third more than its width. [*Ratified the 22nd day of June, 1861.*]

This state flag, adopted in 1861, is said to have been issued to North Carolina regiments of state troops during the summer of 1861 and borne by them throughout the war. It was the only flag, except the national and Confederate colors, used by North Carolina troops during the Civil War. This flag existed until 1885, when the Legislature adopted a new model.



"The North Carolina State Flag adopted in 1885"

As stated above the Legislature of 1885 adopted a new state flag. The bill, which was introduced by General Johnstone Jones on February 5, 1885, passed its final reading one month later after little debate. This act reads as follows:

### AN ACT TO ESTABLISH A STATE FLAG

*The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:*

SECTION 1. That the flag of North Carolina shall consist of a blue union, containing in the centre thereof a white star with the letter N in gilt on the left and the letter C in the gilt on the right of said star, the circle containing the same to be one-third the width of the union.

SEC. 2. That the fly of the flag shall consist of two equally proportioned bars; the upper bar to be red, the lower bar to be white; that the length of the bars horizontally shall be equal to the perpendicular length of the union, and the total length of the flag shall be one-third more than its width.

SEC. 3. That above the star in the centre of the union there shall be a gilt scroll in semi-circular form, containing in black letters this inscription "May 20th, 1775," and that below the star there shall be similar scroll containing in black letters the inscription: "April 12th, 1776."

SEC. 4. That this act shall take effect from and after its ratification. In the General Assembly read three times and ratified this 9th day of March, A.D. 1885.

It is interesting to examine the significance of the dates found on the flag. The first date, "May 20, 1775," refers to the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, although many speculate the authenticity of this particular document. The second date appearing on the state flag of 1861 is that of "May 20th, 1861." This date commemorated the secession of the State from the Union, but as the cause for secession was defeated this date longer represented anything after the Civil War. So when a new flag was adopted in 1885, this date was replaced with "April 12th, 1776." This date commemorates the Halifax Resolves, a document that places the Old North State in the very front rank, both in point of time and in spirit, among those that demanded unconditional freedom and absolute independence from any foreign power. This document stands out as one of the great landmarks in the annals of North Carolina history.

Since 1885 there has been no change in our state flag. For the most part, it has remained unknown and a stranger to the good people of our State. However, as we became more intelligent, and therefore, more patriotic and public spirited, the emblem of the Old North State assumed a station of greater prominence among our people. One hopeful sign of this increased interest was the act passed by the Legislature of 1907, requiring the state flag to be floated from all state institutions, public buildings, and court-houses. In addition to this, many public and private schools, fraternal orders, and other organizations now float the state flag. The people of the

State should become acquainted with the emblem of that government to which they owe allegiance and from which they secure protection, and to ensure that they would, the legislature enacted the following:

### AN ACT TO PROMOTE LOYALTY AND GREATER FOR THE SOVEREIGNTY OF THE STATE

*The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:*

SECTION 1. That for the purpose of promoting greater loyalty and respect to the state and inasmuch as a special act of the Legislature has adopted an emblem of our government known as the North Carolina State flag, that it is meet and proper that it shall be given greater prominence.

SEC. 2. That the board of trustees or managers of the several state institutions and public buildings shall provide a North Carolina flag, of such dimensions and materials as they deem best, and the same shall be displayed from a staff upon the top of each and every such building at all times except during inclement weather, and upon the death of any state officer or any prominent citizen the flag shall be put at half-mast until the burial of such person shall have taken place.

SEC.3. That the Board of County Commissioners of the several counties in this state shall likewise authorize the procuring of a North Carolina flag, to be displayed either on a staff upon the top, or draped behind the judge's stand, in each and every term of court held, and on such other public occasions as the Commissioners may deem proper.

SEC. 4. That no state flag shall be allowed in or over any building here mentioned that does not conform to section five thousand three hundred and twenty-one of the Revisal of one thousand nine hundred and five.

SEC. 5. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification.

In the General Assembly read three times, and ratified this 9th day of March, A.D. 1907.

Many North Carolinians have questioned the legitimacy of having the date of the Mecklenburg Declaration, May 20th, 1776, on the flag. Historians have debated its authenticity because the lack of any original documentation. The only evidence of the Declaration is a reproduction from memory many years later by one of the delegates attending the convention. Historians' main argument, other than the non-existence of the original document, is that the Mecklenburg Resolves, adopted just eleven days after the Mecklenburg Declaration, are comparatively weak in tone, almost to the point of being completely opposite. Many historians find it difficult to believe that the irreconcilable tone of the Declaration could have been the work of the same people who produced the Resolves. Efforts have been made to have the date taken off the flag and the seal, but so far these efforts have

proved fruitless. Removal from the seal would be simple enough, for the date of the Halifax Resolves could easily be substituted without changing the basic intention of the date. The flag would prove to be more difficult, for there is no other date of significance which could be easily substituted.





## THE STATE BIRD

The Cardinal was selected by popular choice as our State Bird on March 4, 1943. (*Session Laws*, 1943 c. 595; G.S. 145-2).

The Cardinal is sometimes called the Winter Redbird because it is most noticeable during the winter when it is the only "redbird" present. A year-round resident of North Carolina, the Cardinal is one of the most common birds in our gardens, meadows and woodlands. The male Cardinal is red all over, except for the area of its throat and the region around its bill which is black; it is about the size of a Catbird only with a longer tail. The head is conspicuously crested and the large stout bill is red. The female is much duller in color with the red confined mostly to the crest, wings, and tail. This difference in coloring is common among many birds. Since it is the female that sits on the nest, her coloring must blend more with her natural surrounding to protect her eggs and young from predators. There are no seasonal changes in her plumage.

The Cardinal is a fine singer, and what is unusual is that the female sings as beautifully as the male. The male generally monopolizes the art of song in the bird world.

The nest of the Cardinal is rather an untidy affair built of weed stems, grass and similar materials in low shrubs, small trees or bunch of briars, generally not over four feet above the ground. The usual number of eggs set is three in this State and four further North. Possibly the Cardinal raises an extra brood down here to make up the difference, or possibly the population is more easily maintained here by the more moderate winters compared to the colder North.

The Cardinal is by nature a seed eater, but he does not dislike small fruits and insects.

## THE STATE FLOWER

The General Assembly of 1941 designated the dogwood as the State Flower. (*Public Laws*, 1941, c. 289; G.S. 145-1)

The Dogwood is one of the most prevalent trees in our State and can be found in all parts of the State from the mountains to the coast. Its blossoms, which appear in early spring and continue on into summer, are most often found in white, although shades of pink (red) are not uncommon.

## THE STATE INSECT

The General Assembly of 1973 designated the Honey Bee as the official State Insect. (*Session Laws*, 1973, c. 55)

This industrious creature is responsible for the annual production of more than \$2 million worth of honey in the state. However, the greatest value of Honey Bees is its role in the growing cycle as a major contributor to the pollination of North Carolina crops.



## THE STATE TREE

The long leaf pine was officially designated as the State tree by the General Assembly of 1963. (*Session Laws*, 1963, c.41)

The pine is the most common of the trees found in North Carolina, as well as the most important one in the history of our State. During the Colonial and early Statehood periods, the pine was a vital part of the economy of North Carolina. From it came many of the "naval stores" - resin, turpentine, and timber - needed by merchants and the navy for their ships. The pine has continued to supply North Carolina with many important wood products particularly in the building industry.

## THE STATE MAMMAL

The General Assembly of 1969 designated the Gray Squirrel as the official State Mammal. (*Session Laws*, 1969. c.1207; G.S. 145-5).

The gray squirrel is a common inhabitant of most areas of North Carolina from "the swamps of eastern North Carolina to the upland hardwood forests of the piedmont and western counties." He feels more at home in an "untouched wilderness" environment, although many squirrels inhabit our city parks and suburbs. During the fall and winter months the gray squirrel survives on a diet of hardwoods, with acorns providing carbohydrates and other nuts protein. In the spring and summer their diet consists of "new growth and fruits" supplemented by early corn, peanuts, and insects.





## THE STATE SHELL

The General Assembly of 1965 designated the Scotch Bonnet (pronounced *bonay*) as the State Shell. (*Session Laws*, 1965, c. 681).

A colorful and beautifully shaped shell, the Scotch Bonnet is abundant in North Carolina coastal waters at depths between 500 and 200 feet. The best source of live specimens is from offshore commercial fishermen.

## THE STATE SALT WATER FISH

The General Assembly of 1971 designated the Channel Bass (Red Drum) as the official State Salt Water Fish. (*Session Laws*, 1971, c.274; G.S. 145-6) Channel Bass usually occur in great supply along the Tar Heel coastal waters and have been found to weigh up to 75 pounds although most large ones average between 30 and 40 pounds.

## THE STATE TOAST

The following toast was officially adopted as the State Toast of North Carolina by the General Assembly of 1957 (*Session Laws*, 1957, c.777).

Here's to the land of the long leaf pine,  
The summer land where the sun doth shine,  
Where the weak grow strong and the strong grow great,  
Here's to "Down Home," the Old North State!

Here's to the land of the cotton bloom white,  
Where the scuppernong perfumes the breeze at night,  
Where the soft southern moss and jessamine mate,  
Neath the murmuring pines of the Old North State!

Here's to the land where the galax grows,  
Where the rhododendron's rosette glows,  
Where soars Mount Mitchell's summit great,  
In the "Land of the Sky," in the Old North State!

Here's to the land where maidens are fair,  
Where friends are true and cold hearts rare,  
The near land, the dear land, whatever fate,  
The blest land, the best land, the Old North State!

\*Composed in 1904 by Leonora Martin and Mary Burke Kerr.





### THE STATE PRECIOUS STONE

The General Assembly of 1973 designated the emerald as the official State Precious Stone. (*Session Laws*, 1973, c. 136).

A greater variety of minerals, more than 300, have been found in North Carolina than in any other state.

These minerals include some of the most valuable and unique gems in the world. The largest Emerald ever found in North Carolina was 1,438 carats and was found at Hiddenite, near Statesville. The "Carolina Emerald," now owned by Tiffany & Company of New York was also found at Hiddenite in 1970. When cut to 13.14 carats, the stone was valued at the time at \$100,000 and became the largest and finest cut emerald on this continent.



### THE STATE REPTILE

The General Assembly of 1979 designated the Eastern Box Turtle as the official State Reptile for North Carolina. (*Session Laws*, 1979, c. 154)

The turtle is one of nature's most useful creatures. Through its dietary habits it serves to assist in the control of harmful and pestiferous insects and as a clean-up crew, helping to preserve the purity and beauty of our waters. At a superficial glance, the turtle appears to be a mundane and uninteresting creature; however, closer examination reveals it to be most fascinating, ranging from species well-adapted to modern conditions to species which have existed virtually unchanged since prehistoric times. Derided by many, the turtle is really a culinary delight, providing the gourmet food enthusiast with numerous tasty dishes from soups to entrees.

The turtle watches undisturbed as countless generations of faster "hares" run by to quick oblivion, and is thus a model of patience for mankind, and a symbol of our State's unrelenting pursuit of great and lofty goals.



### THE STATE ROCK

The General Assembly of 1979 designated Granite as the official Rock for the State of North Carolina. (*Session Laws*, 1979, c.906).

The State of North Carolina has been blessed with an abundant source of "the noble rock," granite. Just outside Mount Airy in Surry County is the largest open face granite quarry in the world measuring one mile long and 1,800 feet in width. The granite from this quarry is unblemished, gleaming and without interfering seams to mar its splendor. The high quality of this granite allows its widespread use as a building material, in both industrial and laboratory applications where super smooth surfaces are necessary.

North Carolina granite has been used for many magnificent edifices of government throughout the United States such as the Wright Brothers Memorial at Kitty Hawk, the gold depository at Fort Knox, the Arlington Memorial Bridge and numerous courthouses throughout the land. Granite is a symbol of strength and steadfastness, qualities characteristic of North Carolinians. It is fitting and just that the State recognize the contribution of granite in providing employment to its citizens and enhancing the beauty of its public buildings.



### THE STATE BEVERAGE

The General Assembly of 1987 adopted milk as the official State Beverage. (*Session Laws, 1987, c. 347*)

In making milk the official state beverage, North Carolina followed many other states including our northern neighbor, Virginia, and Wisconsin, the nation's number one dairy state.

North Carolina ranks 20th among dairy producing states in the nation with nearly 1,000 dairy farmers producing 179 million gallons of milk per year. The annual income from amounts to around \$228 million. North Carolinians consume over 143 million gallons of milk every year.



### THE STATE HISTORIC BOAT

The General Assembly of 1987 adopted the shad boat the official State Historical Boat. (*Session Laws, 1987, c. 366*).

The Shad Boat was developed on Roanoke Island and is known for its unique crafting and maneuverability. The name is derived from that of the fish it was used to catch - the shad.

Traditional small sailing craft were generally ill-suited to the water ways and weather conditions along the coast. The shallow draft of the Shad Boat plus its speed and easy handling made the boat ideal for the upper sounds where the water was shallow and the weather changed rapidly. The boats were built using native trees such as cypress, juniper, and white cedar, and varied in length between twenty-two and thirty-three feet. Construction was so expensive that production of the shad boat ended in the 1930's, although they were widely used into the 1950's. The boats were so well constructed that some, nearly 100 years old, are still seen around Manteo and Hatteras.





### THE STATE DOG

The Plott Hound was officially adopted as our State Dog on August 12, 1989. (*Session Laws of North Carolina*, 1989 c. 773; G.S. 145-13).

The Plott Hound breed originated in the mountains of North Carolina around 1750 and is the only breed known to have originated in this State. Named for Jonathan Plott who developed the breed as a wild boar hound, the Plott hound is a legendary hunting dog known as a courageous fighter and tenacious tracker. He is also a gentle and extremely loyal companion to hunters of North Carolina. The Plott Hound is very quick of foot with superior treeing instincts and has always been a favorite of big-game hunters.

The Plott Hound has a beautiful brindle-colored coat and a spine-tingling, bugle-like call. It is also only one of four breeds known to be of American origin.

## NAME OF STATE AND NICKNAMES

In 1629, King Charles I of England "erected into a province," all the land from Albemarle Sound on the north to the St. John's River on the south, which he directed should be called Carolina. The word Carolina is from the word Carolus, the Latin form of Charles.

When Carolina was divided in 1710, the southern part was called South Carolina and the northern, or older settlement, North Carolina. From this came the nickname the "Old North State." Historians have recorded that the principal products during the early history of North Carolina were "tar, pitch, and turpentine." It was during one of the fiercest battles of the War Between the States, so the story goes, that the column supporting the North Carolina troops was driven from the field. After the battle the North Carolinians, who had successfully fought it out alone, were greeted from the passing derelict regiment with the question: "Any more tar down in the Old North State, boys?" Quick as a flash came the answer: "No, not a bit, old Jeff's bought it all up." "Is that so; what is he going to do with it?" was asked. "He is going to put it on you-uns heels to make you stick better in the next fight." Creecy relates that General Lee, upon hearing of the incident, said: "God bless the Tar Heel boys," and from that they took the name. (—Adapted from *Grandfather Tales of North Carolina* by R.B. Creecy and *Histories of North Carolina Regiments*, Vol. III, by Walter Clark).

## THE STATE MOTTO

The General Assembly of 1893 (chapter 145) adopted the words "Esse Quam Videri" as the State's motto and directed that these words with the date "20 May, 1775," be placed with our Coat of Arms upon the Great Seal of the State.

The words "Esse Quam Videri" mean "to be rather than to seem." Nearly every State has adopted a motto, generally in Latin. The reason for mottoes being in Latin is that the Latin language is far more condensed and terse than the English. The three words, "Esse Quam Videri," require at least six English words to express the same idea.

Curiosity has been aroused to learn the origin of our State motto. It is found in Cicero's essay on Friendship (*Cicero de Amicitia*, Chapter 26).

It is a little singular that until the act of 1893 the sovereign State of North Carolina had no motto since its declaration of independence. It was one of the few states which did not have a motto and the only one of the original thirteen without one.

## THE STATE COLORS

The General Assembly of 1945 declared Red and Blue of shades appearing in the North Carolina State Flag and the American Flag as the official State Colors. (*Session Laws*, 1945, c.878).

## THE STATE SONG

The song known as "The Old North State" was adopted as the official song of the State of North Carolina by the General Assembly of 1927. (Public Laws, 1927, c.26; G.S. 149-1).

## THE OLD NORTH STATE

(Traditional air as sung in 1926)

WILLIAM GASTON

*With spirit*

COLLECTED AND ARRANGED  
BY MRS. E. E. RANDOLPH

1. Car - o - li - na! Car - o - li - na! heav-en's bless-ings at - tend her,  
2. Tho' she en - vies not oth - ers, their mer - it - ed glo - ry,  
3. Then let all those who love us, love the land that we live in,

While we live we will cher - ish, pro - tect and de - fend her, Tho' the  
Say whose name stands the lore - most, in lib - er - ty's sto - ry, Tho' too  
As hap - py a re - gion as on this side of heav-en, Where

scorn - er may sneer at and wit - lings de - fame her, Still our hearts swell with  
true to her - self e'er to crouch to op - pres - sion, Who can yield to just  
plen - ty and peace, love and joy smile be - fore us, Raise a - loud, raise to -

## CHORUS

glad - ness when ev - er we name her.  
rule a more loy - al sub - mis - sion. Hur - rah! Hur - rah! the  
geth - er the heart thrill - ing cho - rus.

Old North State for - ev - er, Hur - rah! Hur - rah! the good Old North State

THE SPIRIT OF KITTY HAWK



## CHAPTER FOUR

### Census and Population Statistics

The first census of North Carolina was taken in 1790, returning a population of 393,751. Since then the population has shown an increase in every census. The population passed 1,000,000 between 1860 and 1870; 2,000,000 between 1900 and 1910; 3,000,000 between 1920 and 1930; 4,000,000 between 1940 and 1950; and 5,000,000 between 1960 and 1970. Based on analysis of births, deaths and other factors, North Carolina passed 6,000,000 sometime in the mid-1980's.

The 1980 census, the Twentieth Census of the United States, was one of the most accurate ever taken. While there have been many challenges to the figures released by the Bureau of the Census, most were due to growth rates being lower than anticipated by local governmental officials. This can be explained in part by the fact the figures released for the 1970 census proved higher than they actually were. This situation created a faulty base on which to make initial projections during the decade of the seventies.

The final 1980 census figures showed North Carolina with a population of 5,880,415. This represented a growth rate of 15.7 percent, or nearly 800,000 people during the last decade, as opposed to a rate of approximately 12 percent, or half a million people, during the previous decade of the sixties. Almost half (47.7 %) of the 1970-1980 change in population was due to net migration. This is in contrast to the previous decade where all the growth was due to natural increase (more births than deaths). In fact, natural increase during the 1960's was greater than total growth, due to a net out-migration of 70,319 persons during the decade. If the same high rate of natural increase in the 1960's had continued during the 1970's the state would have had more than one quarter of a million more people than was reflected in the 1980 census. As it was, a tremendous increase in net migration more than offset the decrease in birth rates. The net migration increase exhibited during the decade of the seventies has continued into the 1980's and is due in large part to the rapid commercial and industrial growth of North Carolina.

In North Carolina there were 42 incorporated places with a population of 10,000 or more in 1980. Four of these reached this plateau for the first time - Boone in Watauga County, Cary in Wake, Havelock in Craven, and Laurinburg in Scotland. Of the incorporated places over 10,000, Charlotte was the largest with 314,447 people, followed by Greensboro at 155,642 and Raleigh with 150,255. Projected figures for July, 1987, indicated that Raleigh with an estimated population of 213,879 had passed Greensboro with with an estimate of only 184,098 for the number two spot. Much of the large



growth in population can be attributed to annexations. During the 1970's several of the incorporated urban areas annexed military bases which were adjacent to them. This in part accounts for the dramatic increases in the population of several incorporated places. Havelock is a good example. In 1970 the census figures showed Havelock with a population of 3,012; the 1980 figure, which included the Cherry Point Marine Station, increased to 17,718, a 488% increase.

According to the 1980 census, 97 of the 100 counties in North Carolina had gained in population. This is quite a change from the previous census which showed only 62 counties with gains while 38 had declines. Currituck County showed the greatest percentage gain with an increase of 91.2%. Dare County was a distant second with 59% and Brunswick was third with 47.7%.

North Carolina has a total area of 52,712 square miles of which 48,798 is land area and 3,914 is water. The density of North Carolina increased by 15 persons per square mile from 1970 to 1980, up from 96.4 to 111.4 inhabitants per square mile. Based on projected figures, the 1990 census will show another substantial increase. It is estimated that the population in 1990 will be around 6,613,400, an increase of 12.5% over 1980.

TABLE 1. STATE POPULATION STATISTICS

## 1-A. Components of Population Change.

	1960-1970	Percent Change	1970-1980	Percent Change	Change in Rates
Growth .....	528,256	12.0	790,018	15.5	3.5
Births .....	1,011,061	22.0	861,157	17.0	-5.0
Deaths .....	412,486	9.0	464,508	9.0	0.0
Natural Increase .....	598,575	13.0	396,649	8.0	-5.0
Net Migration .....	-70,319	-2.0	393,369	7.0	9.0

## 1-B. Regional Components of Growth.

	1960-1970	Percent Change	1970-1980	Percent Change	Change in Rates
Growth:					
Coastal Plain .....	72,788	4.47	230,888	13.58	9.11
Piedmont .....	366,352	17.05	410,636	16.33	-0.72
Mountains .....	89,116	11.43	148,494	17.10	5.67
Births:					
Coastal Plain .....	379,266	23.30	328,207	19.30	-4.00
Piedmont .....	471,843	21.96	397,598	15.81	-6.15
Mountains .....	159,964	20.52	135,368	15.58	-4.94
Deaths:					
Coastal Plain .....	146,280	8.99	157,489	9.26	0.27
Piedmont .....	192,378	8.95	222,830	8.86	-0.09
Mountains .....	73,838	9.47	84,197	9.69	0.22
Natural Increase:					
Coastal Plain .....	232,986	14.31	170,718	10.04	-4.27
Piedmont .....	279,465	13.01	174,768	6.95	-6.06
Mountains .....	86,126	11.05	51,171	5.89	-5.16
Net Migration:					
Coastal Plain .....	-160,198	-9.84	60,170	3.50	13.38
Piedmont .....	86,887	4.04	235,868	9.38	5.34
Mountains .....	2,990	0.38	97,323	11.20	10.82

## 1-C. Statewide Census Figures.

Date of Data	Population	Change from Last Census	Percent Change
April 1, 1960 .....	4,556,155	494,226	12.2
April 1, 1970 .....	5,084,411	528,256	11.6
April 1, 1980 .....	5,880,415	796,004	15.7
April 1, 1990* .....	6,613,391	732,976	12.5

\* Projected Data

TABLE 2. COUNTY POPULATION STATISTICS

County	Land Area in Square Miles	1970 Census		1980 Census		Percent Change 1970-1980	Projected 1990
		Total Population	Density	Total Population	Density		
Alamance .....	428	96,502	225.1	99,319	232.1	2.9	107,061
Alexander .....	259	19,166	75.2	24,999	96.5	28.4	27,897
Alleghany .....	225	98,134	36.2	9,587	42.6	17.9	9,787
Anson .....	533	23,188	44.1	25,649	48.1	8.9	26,424
Ashe .....	426	19,571	45.9	22,325	52.4	14.1	23,737
Avery .....	245	12,655	51.7	14,409	58.8	13.9	15,436
Beaufort .....	826	35,980	43.6	40,355	48.9	12.2	43,666
Bertie .....	698	20,528	29.4	1,024	30.1	2.4	21,171
Bladen .....	883	26,477	30.0	30,491	34.5	15.1	30,894
Brunswick .....	856	24,223	28.3	35,777	41.8	47.7	54,884
Buncombe .....	657	145,056	220.8	160,934	245.0	10.9	175,493
Burke .....	511	60,364	118.1	72,504	141.9	20.1	77,638
Cabarrus .....	363	74,629	205.6	85,895	326.6	15.1	96,679
Caldwell .....	469	56,699	120.9	67,746	144.4	19.5	71,642
Camden .....	239	5,453	22.8	5,829	24.4	6.9	6,040
Carteret .....	536	31,603	59.0	41,092	76.7	30.0	54,043
Caswell .....	428	19,055	44.5	20,705	48.4	8.7	23,116
Catawba .....	394	90,873	230.6	105,208	267.0	15.8	119,832
Chatham .....	709	29,554	41.7	33,415	47.1	13.1	37,438
Cherokee .....	452	16,330	36.1	18,933	40.4	15.9	21,633
Chowan .....	173	10,764	62.2	12,558	72.6	16.7	13,906
Clay .....	209	5,180	24.8	6,619	31.7	27.8	7,415
Cleveland .....	468	72,556	155.0	83,435	177.6	15.0	87,373
Columbus .....	945	46,937	49.7	51,037	54.0	8.7	53,546
Craven .....	699	62,554	89.5	71,043	101.6	13.6	83,771
Cumberland .....	654	212,042	324.2	247,160	377.9	16.6	261,839
Currituck .....	246	6,976	28.4	11,089	45.1	59.0	14,671
Dare .....	391	6,995	17.9	13,377	34.2	91.2	22,501
Davidson .....	549	95,627	174.2	113,162	206.1	18.3	127,264
Davie .....	265	18,855	71.2	24,599	92.8	30.5	28,473
Duplin .....	815	38,015	46.6	40,952	50.2	7.7	41,905
Durham .....	295	132,681	449.8	152,785	517.9	15.2	175,678
Edgecombe .....	510	52,341	102.6	55,988	109.8	7.0	60,317
Forsyth .....	419	215,118	513.4	243,704	581.6	13.3	272,780
Franklin .....	491	26,820	54.6	30,055	61.2	12.1	37,158
Gaston .....	356	148,415	416.9	162,568	456.7	9.5	176,505
Gates .....	337	8,524	25.3	8,875	26.3	4.1	9,996
Graham .....	292	6,562	22.5	7,217	24.7	10.0	7,088
Granville .....	537	32,762	61.0	34,043	63.4	3.9	39,796
Greene .....	267	14,967	56.1	16,117	60.4	7.7	16,603
Guilford .....	655	288,645	440.6	317,154	484.2	9.9	339,946
Halifax .....	734	53,884	73.4	55,076	75.0	2.3	57,162
Harnett .....	603	49,667	82.4	59,570	98.8	19.9	67,014
Haywood .....	551	41,710	75.7	46,495	84.4	11.5	48,597
Henderson .....	378	42,804	113.2	58,580	155.0	36.9	71,532
Hertford .....	353	24,439	66.7	23,368	66.2	-4.4	24,051
Hoke .....	389	16,436	42.3	20,383	52.6	24.0	25,309
Hyde .....	613	5,571	9.1	5,873	9.6	5.4	5,771
Iredell .....	572	72,197	126.2	82,538	144.3	14.3	92,667
Jackson .....	491	21,593	44.0	25,811	52.6	19.5	27,227

TABLE 2. COUNTY POPULATION STATISTICS (Continued)

County	Land Area in Square Miles	1970 Census		1980 Census		Percent Change 1970-1980	Projected 1990
		Total Population	Density	Total Population	Density		
Johnston .....	797	61,737	77.5	70,599	88.6	14.4	82,509
Jones .....	467	9,779	20.9	9,705	20.8	-0.8	10,234
Lee .....	256	30,467	119.0	36,718	143.4	20.5	43,166
Lenoir .....	400	55,204	138.0	59,819	149.5	8.4	60,535
Lincoln .....	297	32,682	110.0	42,372	142.7	29.6	49,353
McDowell .....	436	30,648	70.3	35,135	80.6	14.6	36,805
Macon .....	513	15,788	30.8	20,178	39.3	27.8	24,283
Madison .....	450	16,003	35.6	16,827	37.4	5.1	17,586
Martin .....	455	24,730	54.4	25,948	120.7	4.9	27,144
Mecklenburg .....	530	354,656	669.2	404,270	762.8	14.0	489,877
Mitchell .....	215	13,447	62.5	14,428	67.1	7.3	14,636
Montgomery .....	488	19,267	39.5	22,469	46.0	16.6	24,919
Moore .....	704	39,048	55.5	50,505	71.7	29.3	60,197
Nash .....	544	59,122	108.7	67,153	123.4	13.6	74,316
New Hanover .....	185	82,996	448.6	103,471	559.3	24.7	121,218
Northampton .....	536	23,099	43.1	22,195	42.1	-2.2	22,265
Onslow .....	765	103,126	134.8	112,784	147.4	9.4	130,520
Orange .....	400	57,567	143.9	77,055	192.6	33.9	89,722
Pamlico .....	338	9,467	28.0	10,398	30.8	9.8	10,990
Pasquotank .....	228	26,824	117.6	28,462	124.8	6.1	31,226
Pender .....	871	18,149	20.8	22,262	25.5	22.5	27,803
Perquimans .....	246	8,351	33.9	9,486	38.6	13.6	11,198
Person .....	401	25,914	64.6	29,164	72.7	12.5	31,678
Pitt .....	655	73,900	112.8	90,146	137.6	22.0	103,190
Polk .....	239	11,735	49.1	12,984	54.3	10.6	15,097
Randolph .....	798	76,358	95.7	91,728	114.9	20.1	103,977
Richmond .....	475	39,889	84.0	45,481	95.7	14.0	46,106
Robeson .....	949	84,842	89.4	101,610	107.0	19.8	109,332
Rockingham .....	569	72,402	127.2	83,426	146.6	15.2	86,825
Rowan .....	523	90,035	172.2	99,186	189.6	10.2	106,850
Rutherford .....	563	47,337	84.1	53,787	95.5	13.6	58,396
Sampson .....	945	44,954	47.6	49,687	52.6	10.5	51,030
Scotland .....	319	26,929	84.4	32,273	101.2	19.8	35,150
Stanly .....	398	42,822	107.6	48,517	121.9	13.3	51,263
Stokes .....	457	23,782	52.0	33,086	72.4	39.1	37,370
Surry .....	536	51,415	95.9	59,449	110.9	15.6	63,072
Swain .....	524	8,835	16.9	10,283	19.6	16.4	10,808
Transylvania .....	382	19,713	51.6	23,417	61.3	18.8	26,908
Tyrrell .....	390	3,806	9.8	3,975	10.2	4.4	4,208
Union .....	639	54,714	85.6	70,436	110.1	28.6	86,169
Vance .....	249	32,691	131.3	36,748	147.6	12.4	40,027
Wake .....	858	229,006	266.9	301,429	351.3	31.6	330,330
Warren .....	424	15,810	37.3	16,232	38.3	2.7	16,683
Washington .....	343	14,038	40.9	14,801	43.2	5.4	14,604
Watauga .....	317	23,404	73.8	31,666	99.8	35.3	35,706
Wayne .....	557	85,408	153.3	97,054	174.2	13.6	98,568
Wilkes .....	757	49,524	65.4	58,657	77.5	18.4	62,202
Wilson .....	375	57,486	153.3	63,132	168.4	9.8	66,128
Yadkin .....	336	24,599	73.2	28,439	84.6	15.6	30,526
Yancey .....	312	12,629	40.5	14,934	47.9	18.3	16,314

**TABLE 3. POPULATION OF INCORPORATED PLACES  
OF 10,000 OR MORE**

City or Town	County	April 1 1970 Census	April 1 1980 Census	Percent Change	July 1987
Albemarle	Stanly	11,126	15,110	35.8	15,193
Asheboro	Randolph	10,797	15,252	41.3	16,272
Asheville	Buncombe	57,820	54,022	-7.3	60,429
Boone	Watauga	8,754	10,191	16.4	11,418
Burlington	Alamance	35,930	37,266	3.7	38,798
Carrboro	Orange	5,058	7,336	48.6	11,375
Cary	Wake	7,640	21,763	184.9	39,094
Chapel Hill	Durham, Orange	26,199	32,421	23.7	37,688
Charlotte	Mecklenburg	241,420	314,447	30.23	388,995
Concord	Cabarrus	18,464	16,942	-8.2	28,408
Durham	Durham	95,438	101,149	6.0	121,111
Eden	Rockingham	15,871	15,672	-1.3	15,649
Elizabeth City	Pasquotank, Camden	14,381	14,004	-2.6	14,529
Fayetteville	Cumberland	53,510	59,507	11.2	73,043
Garner	Wake	4,923	10,073	94.1	13,538
Gastonia	Gaston	47,322	47,333	0.0	54,606
Goldensboro	Wayne	26,960	31,871	18.2	34,722
Graham	Alamance	8,172	8,674	6.1	10,055
Greensboro	Guilford	144,076	155,642	8.0	184,098
Greenville	Pitt	29,063	35,740	23.0	43,130
Havelock	Craven	3,012	17,718	488.2	23,417
Henderson	Vance	13,896	13,522	-2.7	16,300
Hickory	Burke, Catawba	20,569	20,757	0.9	27,840
High Point	Randolph, Guilford	63,229	63,479	0.2	67,060
Jacksonville	Onslow	16,289	18,237	8.0	29,547
Kannapolis	Cabarrus, Rowan	—	30,303	—	32,431
Kinston	Lenoir	23,020	25,234	9.6	27,400
Laurinburg	Scotland	8,859	11,480	29.6	12,256
Lenoir	Caldwell	14,705	13,748	-6.5	14,621
Lexington	Davidson	17,205	15,711	-8.7	16,269
Lumberton	Robeson	16,961	18,340	8.1	20,087
Mint Hill	Mecklenburg	2,262	7,915	—	12,882
Monroe	Union	11,282	14,555	25.0	16,371
Morganton	Burke	13,625	13,763	1.0	14,579
New Bern	Craven	14,660	14,557	-0.7	18,871
Raleigh	Wake	122,830	150,255	22.3	213,879
Reidsville	Rockingham	13,636	12,492	-8.4	12,389
Roanoke Rapids	Halifax	13,508	14,702	8.8	15,747
Rocky Mount	Edgecombe, Nash	34,284	41,526	20.4	49,191
Salisbury	Rowan	22,515	22,677	0.7	23,966
Sanford	Lee	11,716	14,773	26.1	17,032
Shelby	Cleveland	16,328	15,310	-6.2	15,415
Southern Pines	Moore	5,937	8,620	45.2	10,155
Statesville	Iredell	20,007	18,622	-6.9	19,755
Tarboro	Edgecombe	9,425	8,741	-8.4	11,042
Thomasville	Davidson	15,230	14,144	-7.1	17,256
Wilmington	New Hanover	46,169	44,000	-4.7	55,458
Wilson	Wilson	29,347	34,424	17.3	37,750
Winston-Salem	Forsyth	133,683	131,885	-1.3	150,246



**TABLE 4. POPULATION OF INCORPORATED PLACES OF 2,500-9,999 INHABITANTS**

City or Town	County	1970 Census	1980 Census	Percent Change
Ahoskie .....	Hertford .....	5,105	4,887	-4.3
Apex .....	Wake .....	2,234	2,847	27.4
Archdale .....	Randolph, Guilford .....	4,874	5,326	17.9
Beaufort .....	Carteret .....	3,368	3,826	13.6
Belmont .....	Gaston .....	5,054	4,607	-8.8
Benson .....	Johnston .....	2,267	2,792	23.2
Bessemer City .....	Gaston .....	4,991	4,787	-4.1
Black Mountain .....	Buncombe .....	3,204	4,083	27.4
Brevard .....	Transylvania .....	5,412	5,323	1.5
Canton .....	Haywood .....	5,158	4,631	-10.2
Cherryville .....	Gaston .....	5,258	4,844	-7.9
Clayton .....	Johnston .....	3,103	4,091	31.8
Clinton .....	Sampson .....	7,157	7,552	5.5
Conover .....	Catawba .....	3,355	4,245	26.5
Dallas .....	Gaston .....	4,059	3,340	-17.7
Davidson .....	Mecklenburg, Iredell .....	2,931	3,241	10.6
Dunn .....	Harnett .....	8,302	8,962	7.9
Edenton .....	Chowan .....	4,956	5,264	6.2
Elizabethtown .....	Bladen .....	1,418	3,551	150.4
Elkin .....	Surry, Wilkes .....	2,899	2,858	-1.4
Elon College Town .....	Alamance .....	2,150	2,873	33.6
Enfield .....	Halifax .....	3,272	2,995	-8.5
Erwin .....	Harnett .....	2,852	2,828	-0.8
Fairmont .....	Robeson .....	2,827	2,658	-6.0
Farmville .....	Pitt .....	4,424	4,707	6.4
Forest City .....	Rutherford .....	7,179	7,688	7.1
Franklin .....	Macon .....	2,336	2,640	13.0
Fuquay-Varina .....	Wake .....	3,576	3,110	-13.0
Gamewell .....	Caldwell .....	—	2,910	—
Gibsonville .....	Guilford, Alamance .....	2,019	2,865	41.9
Granite Falls .....	Caldwell .....	2,388	2,580	8.0
Hamlet .....	Richmond .....	4,627	4,720	2.0
Hendersonville .....	Henderson .....	6,443	6,862	6.5
Hillsborough .....	Orange .....	1,444	3,019	109.1
Hope Mills .....	Cumberland .....	1,866	5,412	190.0
Hudson .....	Caldwell .....	2,820	2,888	2.4
Kernersville .....	Forsyth .....	4,815	6,802	41.3
Kings Mountain .....	Cleveland, Gaston .....	8,465	9,080	7.3
Kings .....	Stokes .....	—	3,811	—
La Grange .....	Lenoir .....	2,679	3,147	17.5
Lincolnton .....	Lincoln .....	5,293	4,879	-7.8
Longview .....	Burke, Catawba .....	3,360	3,587	6.8
Louisburg .....	Franklin .....	2,941	3,238	10.1
Lowell .....	Gaston .....	3,307	2,917	-11.8
Madison .....	Rockingham .....	2,018	2,806	39.0
Maiden .....	Catawba, Lincoln .....	2,416	2,574	6.5
Marion .....	McDowell .....	3,335	3,684	10.5
Maxton .....	Robeson, Scotland .....	1,885	2,711	43.8
Mayodan .....	Rockingham .....	2,875	2,627	-8.6
Mebane .....	Alamance, Orange .....	2,573	2,782	8.1

**TABLE 4. POPULATION OF INCORPORATED PLACES OF  
2,500-9,999 INHABITANTS (Continued)**

City or Town	County	1970 Census	1980 Census	Percent Change
Mocksville .....	Davie .....	2,529	2,637	4.3
Mooresville .....	Iredell .....	8,808	8,575	-2.6
Morehead City .....	Carteret .....	5,233	4,359	-16.7
Mount Airy .....	Surry .....	7,325	6,862	-6.3
Mount Holly .....	Gaston .....	5,107	4,530	-11.3
Mount Olive .....	Duplin, Wayne .....	4,914	4,876	-0.8
Murfreesboro .....	Hertford .....	4,418	3,007	-31.0
Nashville .....	Nash .....	1,670	3,033	80.0
Newton .....	Catawba .....	7,857	7,624	-3.0
North Wilkesboro .....	Wilkes .....	3,357	3,260	-2.9
Oxford .....	Granville .....	7,178	7,603	5.7
Pembroke .....	Robeson .....	1,982	2,698	36.1
Plymouth .....	Washington .....	4,774	4,571	-4.3
Raeford .....	Hoke .....	3,180	3,630	14.2
Red Springs .....	Robeson .....	3,383	3,607	6.6
Rockingham .....	Richmond .....	5,852	8,300	41.8
Roxboro .....	Person .....	5,370	7,532	40.3
Rutherfordton .....	Rutherford .....	3,245	3,434	5.8
Scotland Neck .....	Halifax .....	2,869	2,834	-1.2
Selma .....	Johnston .....	4,356	4,762	9.3
Siler City .....	Chatham .....	4,689	4,446	-5.2
Smithfield .....	Johnston .....	6,677	7,288	9.2
Southport .....	Brunswick .....	2,220	2,824	27.2
Spencer .....	Rowan .....	3,075	2,938	-4.5
Spindale .....	Rutherford .....	3,848	4,246	10.3
Spring Lake .....	Cumberland .....	3,968	6,273	58.1
Tabor City .....	Columbus .....	2,400	2,710	12.9
Troy .....	Montgomery .....	2,429	2,702	11.2
Valdese .....	Burke .....	3,182	3,364	5.7
Wadesboro .....	Anson .....	3,977	4,119	3.6
Wake Forest .....	Wake .....	3,148	3,780	20.1
Wallace .....	Duplin, Pender .....	2,905	2,903	-0.1
Warsaw .....	Duplin .....	2,701	2,910	7.7
Washington .....	Beaufort .....	8,961	8,418	-6.1
Waynesville .....	Haywood .....	6,488	6,765	4.3
Whiteville .....	Columbus .....	4,195	5,565	32.7
Williamston .....	Martin .....	6,570	6,159	-6.3
Wingate .....	Union .....	2,569	2,615	1.8
Woodfin .....	Buncombe .....	—	3,260	—
Wrightsville Beach .....	New Hanover .....	1,701	2,910	71.3

**TABLE 5. POPULATION OF INCORPORATED PLACES  
OF 1,000-2,499**

City or Town	County	1970 Census	1980 Census
Aberdeen .....	Moore .....	1,592	1,945
Andrews .....	Cherokee .....	1,383	1,621
Angier .....	Harnett .....	1,431	1,709
Aulander .....	Bertie .....	947	1,214
Banner Elk .....	Avery .....	754	1,087
Belhaven .....	Beaufort .....	2,259	2,430
Bethel .....	Pitt .....	1,514	1,825
Beaulaville .....	Duplin .....	1,156	1,060
Biltmore Forest .....	Buncombe .....	1,298	1,499
Bladenboro .....	Bladen .....	783	1,385
Blowing Rock .....	Caldwell, Watauga .....	801	1,337
Boiling Springs .....	Cleveland .....	2,284	2,381
Boonville .....	Yadkin .....	687	1,028
Bryson City .....	Swain .....	1,290	1,556
Burgaw .....	Pender .....	1,744	1,738
Burnsville .....	Yancey .....	1,348	1,452
Cajah Mountain .....	Caldwell .....	—	1,884
Carolina Beach .....	New Hanover .....	1,663	2,000
Chadbourn .....	Rowan .....	2,213	1,195
China Grove .....	Rowan .....	1,788	2,081
Coats .....	Harnett .....	1,051	1,385
Cornelius .....	Mecklenburg .....	1,296	1,460
Clyde .....	Haywood .....	814	1,008
Cramerton .....	Gaston .....	2,142	1,869
Creedmore .....	Granville .....	1,405	1,641
Dobbins Heights .....	Richmond .....	—	1,237
Dobson .....	Surry .....	933	1,222
Drexel .....	Burke .....	1,431	1,392
East Spencer .....	Rowan .....	2,217	2,150
Ellerbe .....	Richmond .....	913	1,415
Elm City .....	Wilson .....	1,201	1,561
Fair Bluff .....	Columbus .....	1,039	1,095
Four Oaks .....	Johnston .....	1,057	1,049
Franklinton .....	Franklin .....	1,459	1,394
Fremont .....	Wayne .....	1,596	1,736
Garysburg .....	Northampton .....	231	1,434
Granite Quarry .....	Northampton .....	1,344	1,294
Gritton .....	Lenoir, Pitt .....	1,860	2,179
Harrisburg .....	Cabarrus .....	—	1,433
Haw River .....	Alamance .....	—	2,117
Hazelwood .....	Haywood .....	2,057	1,811
Hertford .....	Perquimans .....	2,023	1,941
Huntersville .....	Mecklenburg .....	1,538	1,294
Jamestown .....	Guilford .....	1,297	2,148
Jefferson .....	Ashe .....	943	1,086
Jonesville .....	Yadkin .....	1,659	1,752
Kenly .....	Johnston, Wilson .....	1,370	1,433
Kill Devil Hills .....	Dare .....	357	1,671
Lake Waccamaw .....	Columbus .....	924	1,133

**TABLE 5. POPULATION OF INCORPORATED PLACES  
OF 1,000-2,499 (Continued)**

City or Town	County	1970 Census	1980 Census
Landis .....	Rowan .....	2,297	2,092
Liberty .....	Randolph .....	2,167	1,997
Lillington .....	Harnett .....	1,155	1,948
Locust .....	Stanly .....	—	1,590
Long Beach .....	Brunswick .....	493	1,834
Lucama .....	Wilson .....	610	1,070
Mars Hill .....	Madison .....	1,623	2,126
Marshville .....	Union .....	1,405	2,011
Matthews .....	Mecklenburg .....	783	1,648
Mount Gilead .....	Montgomery .....	1,286	1,423
Mount Pleasant .....	Cabarrus .....	1,174	1,210
Murphy .....	Cherokee .....	2,082	2,070
Nags Head .....	Dare .....	414	1,020
Newport .....	Carteret .....	1,735	1,883
Norwood .....	Stanly .....	1,896	1,818
Pilot Mountain .....	Surry .....	1,309	1,090
Pinetops .....	Edgecombe .....	1,379	1,465
Pineville .....	Mecklenburg .....	1,948	1,525
Pittsboro .....	Chatham .....	1,447	1,332
Princeton .....	Johnston .....	1,044	1,034
Princeville .....	Edgecombe .....	654	1,508
Ramseur .....	Randolph .....	1,328	1,162
Randleman .....	Randolph .....	2,312	2,156
Ranlo .....	Gaston .....	2,092	1,774
Rich Square .....	Northampton .....	1,254	1,057
Robbins .....	Moore .....	1,059	1,256
Robbinsville .....	Graham .....	777	1,370
Robersonville .....	Martin .....	1,910	1,981
Rockwell .....	Rowan .....	999	1,339
Roseboro .....	Sampson .....	1,235	1,227
Rose Hill .....	Duplin .....	1,448	1,508
Rowland .....	Robeson .....	1,358	1,841
Rural Hall .....	Forsyth .....	—	1,336
Rutherford College .....	Burke .....	—	1,108
St. Pauls .....	Robeson .....	2,011	1,639
Snow Hill .....	Greene .....	1,359	1,374
Sparta .....	Alleghany .....	1,304	1,687
Spring Hope .....	Nash .....	1,334	1,254
Spruce Pine .....	Mitchell .....	2,333	2,282
Stallings .....	Union .....	—	1,826
Stanley .....	Gaston .....	2,336	2,341
Stoneville .....	Rockingham .....	1,030	1,054
Swansboro .....	Onslow .....	1,207	976
Sylva .....	Jackson .....	1,561	1,699
Taylorsville .....	Alexander .....	1,231	1,103

**TABLE 5. POPULATION OF INCORPORATED PLACES  
OF 1,000-2,499 (Continued)**

City or Town	County	1970 Census	1980 Census
Trentwoods .....	Craven .....	719	1,177
Troutman .....	Iredell .....	797	1,360
Tryon .....	Polk .....	1,951	1,796
Walkertown .....	Forsyth .....	—	1,321
Walnut Cove .....	Stokes .....	1,213	1,147
Waxhaw .....	Union .....	1,248	1,208
Weaverville .....	Buncombe .....	1,280	1,495
Weldon .....	Halifax .....	2,304	1,844
Wendell .....	Wake .....	1,929	2,222
Whispering Pines .....	Moore .....	362	1,160
Wilkesboro .....	Wilkes .....	2,038	2,335
Windsor .....	Bertie .....	2,199	2,126
Winterville .....	Pitt .....	1,437	2,052
Yadkinville .....	Yadkin .....	2,232	2,216
Zebulon .....	Wake .....	1,839	2,055



**TABLE 6. POPULATION OF INCORPORATED PLACES  
OF LESS THAN 1,000**

City or Town	County	1970 Census	1980 Census
Alexander Mills .....	Rutherford .....	988	643
Alamance .....	Alamance .....	—	320
Alliance .....	Pamlico .....	577	616
Ansonville .....	Anson .....	694	794
Arapahoe .....	Pamlico .....	474	467
Arlington .....	Yadkin .....	711	872
Ashville .....	Bertie .....	247	227
Atkinson .....	Pender .....	325	298
Aurora .....	Beaufort .....	620	698
Autryville .....	Sampson .....	213	228
Ayden .....	Pitt .....	3,450	184
Bailey .....	Nash .....	724	685
Bakersville .....	Mitchell .....	409	373
Bath .....	Beaufort .....	231	207
Battleboro .....	Edgecombe, Nash .....	562	632
Hayboro .....	Pamlico .....	821	759
Beargrass .....	Martin .....	99	82
Beech Mountain .....	Avery, Watauga .....	—	190
Beville .....	Brunswick .....	59	102
Belwood .....	Cleveland .....	—	613
Black Creek .....	Wilson .....	449	523
Boiling Spring Lakes .....	Brunswick .....	245	998
Bolvia .....	Brunswick .....	185	252
Bolton .....	Columbus .....	534	563
Bostic .....	Rutherford .....	289	476
Bridgeton .....	Craven .....	520	461
Broadway .....	Lee .....	694	908
Brookford .....	Catawba .....	590	467
Brunswick .....	Columbus .....	206	223
Bunn .....	Franklin .....	284	505
Calabash .....	Brunswick .....	128	—
Calypso .....	Duplin .....	462	639
Cameron .....	Moore .....	204	225
Candor .....	Montgomery .....	561	868
Cape Carteret .....	Carteret .....	616	944
Carthage .....	Moore .....	1,034	925
Casar .....	Cleveland .....	339	346
Cashiers .....	Jackson .....	230	553
Castalia .....	Nash .....	265	358
Caswell Beach .....	Brunswick .....	—	110
Catawba .....	Catawba .....	565	509
Centerville .....	Franklin .....	123	135
Cerro Gordo .....	Columbus .....	322	295
Chadwick Acres .....	Onslow .....	12	15
Chocowinity .....	Beaufort .....	566	644
Claremont .....	Catawba .....	788	880
Clarkton .....	Bladen .....	662	664
Cleveland .....	Rowan .....	614	595
Cofield .....	Hertford .....	318	465
Colerain .....	Bertie .....	373	284

**TABLE 6. POPULATION OF INCORPORATED PLACES  
OF LESS THAN 1,000 (Continued)**

City or Town	County	1970 Census	1980 Census
Columbia .....	Tyrrell .....	902	758
Columbus .....	Polk .....	731	727
Como .....	Hertford .....	211	89
Conetoe .....	Edgecombe .....	160	215
Conway .....	Northampton .....	694	678
Cover City .....	Craven .....	485	500
Creswell .....	Washington .....	633	426
Crossnore .....	Avery .....	264	297
Danbury .....	Stokes .....	152	140
Dellview .....	Gaston .....	—	7
Denton .....	Davidson .....	1,017	949
Dillsboro .....	Jackson .....	215	179
Dover .....	Craven .....	585	600
Dortches .....	Nash .....	—	885
Dublin .....	Bladen .....	283	477
East Arcadia .....	Bladen .....	—	461
Earl .....	Cleveland .....	—	206
East Bend .....	Yadkin .....	485	602
East Laurinburg .....	Scotland .....	487	536
Elk Park .....	Avery .....	503	535
Ellenboro .....	Rutherford .....	465	560
Emerald Isle .....	Carteret .....	122	865
Eureka .....	Wayne .....	263	303
Everetts .....	Martin .....	198	213
Faison .....	Rowan .....	598	636
Faith .....	Cleveland .....	506	552
Fallstone .....	Cleveland .....	301	614
Falcon .....	Cumberland, Sampson .....	357	339
Falkland .....	Pitt .....	130	118
Fountain .....	Pitt .....	434	424
Foxfire .....	Moore .....	—	153
Franklinville .....	Randolph .....	794	607
Garland .....	Sampson .....	656	885
Gaston .....	Northampton .....	1,105	883
Gatesville .....	Gates .....	338	363
Gibson .....	Scotland .....	502	533
Glen Alpine .....	Burke .....	797	645
Godwin .....	Cumberland .....	129	340
Goldston .....	Chatham .....	364	353
Greenevers .....	Duplin .....	424	477
Grimesland .....	Pitt .....	394	453
Grover .....	Cleveland .....	555	597
Halifax .....	Halifax .....	335	253
Hamilton .....	Martin .....	579	638
Harmony .....	Iredell .....	377	470
Harrells .....	Duplin, Sampson .....	249	255
Harrellsville .....	Hertford .....	165	151
Hassell .....	Martin .....	160	109
Hayesville .....	Clay .....	428	376
High Shoals .....	Gaston, Lincoln .....	—	586

**TABLE 6. POPULATION OF INCORPORATED PLACES  
OF LESS THAN 1,000 (Continued)**

City or Town	County	1970 Census	1980 Census
Highlands .....	Macon .....	583	653
Hildebran .....	Burke .....	481	628
Hobgood .....	Halifax .....	530	483
Hoffman .....	Richmond .....	434	389
Holden Beach .....	Brunswick .....	136	232
Holly Ridge .....	Onslow .....	415	465
Holly Springs .....	Wake .....	697	688
Hollyville .....	Pamlico .....	—	100
Hookerton .....	Greene .....	441	460
Hot Springs .....	Madison .....	653	678
Indian Beach .....	Carteret .....	—	54
Indian Trail .....	Union .....	405	811
Jackson .....	Northampton .....	762	720
Jamesville .....	Martin .....	533	604
Kellford .....	Bertie .....	295	254
Kenansville .....	Duplin .....	762	931
Kittrell .....	Vance .....	427	225
Knightdale .....	Wake .....	815	985
Kure Beach .....	New Hanover .....	394	611
Lake Lure .....	Rutherford .....	456	488
Lansing .....	Ashe .....	283	194
Lasker .....	Northampton .....	114	96
Lattimore .....	Cleveland .....	257	237
Laurel Park .....	Henderson .....	581	764
Lawndale .....	Cleveland .....	544	469
Leggett .....	Edgecombe .....	120	99
Lewiston .....	Bertie .....	327	459
Lilesville .....	Anson .....	641	588
Linden .....	Cumberland .....	205	365
Linville .....	Avery .....	—	244
Littleton .....	Halifax .....	903	820
Love Valley .....	Iredell .....	40	55
Lumber Bridge .....	Robeson .....	117	171
Macclesfield .....	Edgecombe .....	536	504
McAdenville .....	Gaston .....	950	947
McDonald .....	Robeson .....	80	117
McFarland .....	Anson .....	140	133
Macon .....	Warren .....	179	153
Maggie Valley .....	Haywood .....	—	202
Magnolia .....	Duplin .....	614	592
Manteo .....	Dare .....	547	902
Marshall .....	Madison .....	982	809
Mayesville .....	Jones .....	912	877
Mesic .....	Pamlico .....	—	390
Micro .....	Johnston .....	300	438
Middleburg .....	Vance .....	149	185
Middlesex .....	Nash .....	729	837
Milton .....	Caswell .....	235	235
Minesott Beach .....	Pamlico .....	—	171
Montreat .....	Buncombe .....	581	741

**TABLE 6. POPULATION OF INCORPORATED PLACES  
OF LESS THAN 1,000 (Continued)**

City or Town	County	1970 Census	1980 Census
Morrisville .....	Wake .....	209	251
Moreven .....	Anson .....	562	765
Mooresville .....	Cleveland .....	—	405
Navassa .....	Brunswick .....	—	439
Newland .....	Avery .....	524	722
New London .....	Stanly .....	285	454
Newton Grove .....	Sampson .....	546	564
Norlina .....	Warren .....	696	901
Norman .....	Richmond .....	157	252
Oakboro .....	Stanly .....	568	587
Oak City .....	Martin .....	559	475
Ocean Isle Beach .....	Brunswick .....	78	143
Old Fort .....	McDowell .....	676	752
Oriental .....	Pamlico .....	445	536
Orrum .....	Robeson .....	162	167
Pantego .....	Beaufort .....	218	185
Parkton .....	Robeson .....	550	564
Parmele .....	Martin .....	373	484
Patterson Springs .....	Cleveland .....	—	731
Peachland .....	Anson .....	556	506
Pikesville .....	Wayne .....	260	662
Pinebluff .....	Moore .....	570	935
Pine Level .....	Johnston .....	983	953
Pink Hill .....	Lenoir .....	522	601
Pine Knoll Shores .....	Carteret .....	—	646
Polkton .....	Anson .....	845	762
Polkville .....	Cleveland .....	494	528
Pollocksville .....	Jones .....	456	318
Powellsville .....	Bertie .....	247	320
Proctorville .....	Robeson .....	157	205
Raynham .....	Robeson .....	—	83
Red Oak .....	Nash .....	359	314
Rennert .....	Robeson .....	—	178
Rhodhiss .....	Burke, Caldwell .....	784	727
Richfield .....	Stanly .....	306	373
Richlands .....	Onslow .....	935	825
Robbinsville .....	Graham .....	—	814
Rolesville .....	Wake .....	533	381
Ronda .....	Wilkes .....	465	457
Roper .....	Washington .....	649	795
Rosman .....	Transylvania .....	407	512
Roxobel .....	Bertie .....	347	278
Ruth .....	Rutherford .....	360	381
Salemburg .....	Sampson .....	669	742
Saluda .....	Polk .....	546	607
Saratoga .....	Wilson .....	391	381
Seaboard .....	Northampton .....	611	687
Seagrove .....	Randolph .....	354	294
Seven Devils .....	Watauga, Avery .....	—	21
Seven Springs .....	Wayne .....	188	166

**TABLE 6. POPULATION OF INCORPORATED PLACES  
OF LESS THAN 1,000 (Continued)**

City or Town	County	1970 Census	1980 Census
Severn .....	Northampton .....	356	309
Shady Forest .....	Brunswick .....	—	43
Shallotte .....	Brunswick .....	597	680
Sharpsburg .....	Edgecombe, Nash, Wilson .....	789	997
Simpson .....	Ritt .....	—	407
Sims .....	Wilson .....	205	192
Southern Shores .....	Dare .....	—	520
Speed .....	Edgecombe .....	142	95
Spencer Mountain .....	Gaston .....	300	169
Staley .....	Randolph .....	239	204
Stanfield .....	Stanly .....	458	463
Stantonburg .....	Wilson .....	869	920
Star .....	Montgomery .....	892	816
Stedman .....	Cumberland .....	505	723
Stem .....	Granville .....	242	222
Stonewall .....	Pamlico .....	335	360
Stovall .....	Granville .....	405	417
Sunset Beach .....	Brunswick .....	108	304
Surf City .....	Pender .....	166	421
Swansboro .....	Onslow .....	1,207	976
Tarheel .....	Bladen .....	87	118
Teachey .....	Duplin .....	219	373
Topsail Beach .....	Pender .....	108	264
Trenton .....	Jones .....	539	407
Turkey .....	Sampson .....	329	417
Vanceboro .....	Craven .....	758	833
Vandermere .....	Pamlico .....	379	335
Vass .....	Moore .....	885	828
Waco .....	Cleveland .....	245	322
Wade .....	Cumberland .....	315	474
Wagram .....	Scotland .....	718	617
Watsonburg .....	Greene .....	176	181
Warrenton .....	Warren .....	1,035	908
Washington Park .....	Beaufort .....	517	514
Watha .....	Pender .....	181	196
Webster .....	Jackson .....	189	200
Weddington .....	Union .....	—	848
West Jefferson .....	Ashe .....	889	822
Whitakers .....	Edgecombe, Nash .....	926	924
White Lake .....	Vance .....	—	968
Williamsboro .....	Vance .....	—	59
Winfall .....	Perquimans .....	581	634
Winton .....	Hertford .....	917	825
Woodland .....	Northampton .....	744	861
Woodville .....	Bertie .....	253	212
Yaupon Beach .....	Brunswick .....	334	569
Youngsville .....	Franklin .....	555	486



PART II

---

**Constitutional Development  
of North Carolina**



## CHAPTER ONE

# The Constitution of North Carolina

### OUR CONSTITUTIONS: A HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE<sup>1</sup>

North Carolina has had three constitutions in her history as a State: the Constitution of 1776, the Constitution of 1868, and the Constitution of 1971.

#### Constitution of 1776

Drafted and promulgated by the Fifth Provincial Congress in December, 1776, without submission to the people, the Constitution of 1776 and its separate but accompanying Declaration of Rights sketched the main outlines of the new state government and secured the rights of the citizen from governmental interference. While the principle of separation of powers was explicitly affirmed and the familiar three branches of government were provided for, the true center of power lay in the General Assembly. That body not only exercised full legislative power; it also chose all the state executive and judicial officers, the former for short terms and the judges for life.

Profound distrust of the executive power is evident throughout the document. The Governor was chosen by the legislature for a one-year term and was eligible for only three terms in six years. The little power granted him was hedged about in many instances by requiring for its exercise the concurrence of a seven-member Council of State chosen by the legislature.

Judicial offices were established, but the court system itself was left to legislative design. No system of local government was prescribed by the Constitution, although the offices of justice of the peace, sheriff, coroner, and constable were created.

The system of legislative representation was based on units of local government. The voters of each county elected one Senator and two members of the House of Commons, while six (later seven) towns each elected one member of the House. It was distinctly a property owner's government, for only landowners could vote for Senators until 1857, and progressive property qualifications were required of members of the House, Senators, and the Governor until 1868. Legislators were the only state officers who were elected by the people until 1836.

---

<sup>1</sup>Written by John L. Sanders, Director of the Institute of Government, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

### **The Convention of 1835**

Dissatisfaction with the legislative representation system, which gave no direct recognition to population, resulted in the Convention of 1835. Extensive constitutional amendments adopted by that Convention were ratified by vote of the people, 26,771 to 21,606 on November 9, 1835. The Amendments of 1835 fixed the membership of the Senate and House at their present levels, 50 and 120. The House apportionment formula then devised gave one seat to each county and distributed the remainder of the seats—nearly half of them at that time—according to a mathematical formula favoring the more populous counties. From 1836 until 1868, Senators were elected from districts laid out according to the amount of taxes paid to the State from the respective counties, thus effecting senatorial representation in proportion to property values.

The Amendments of 1835 also made the Governor popularly elective for a two-year term, greatly strengthening that office; relaxed the religious qualifications for office holding; abolished free Negro suffrage; equalized the capitation tax on slaves and free white males; prohibited the General Assembly from granting divorces, legitimating persons, or changing personal names by private act; specified procedures for the impeachment of state officers and the removal of judges for disability; made legislative sessions biennial instead of annual; and provided methods of amending the Constitution. Following the precedent established in amending the United States Constitution, the 1835 amendments were appended to the Constitution of 1776, not incorporated in it as is the modern practice.

### **The Convention of 1861-62**

The Convention of 1861-62, called by act of the General Assembly, took the State out of The Union and into the Confederacy and adopted a dozen constitutional amendments. These were promulgated by the Convention without the necessity of voter approval, a procedure that was permitted by the Constitution until 1971.

### **The Convention of 1865-66**

The Convention of 1865-66, called by the Provisional Governor on orders of the President, nullified secession and abolished slavery, with voter approval, in 1865. It also drafted a revised Constitution in 1866. That document was largely a restatement of the Constitution of 1776 and the 1835 amendments, plus several new features. It was rejected by a vote of 21,770 to 19,880 on August 2, 1866.

## **Constitution of 1868**

### **The Convention of 1868**

The Convention of 1868, called upon the initiative of Congress but with a popular vote of approval, wrote a new Constitution which the people ratified in April of 1868 by a vote of 93,086 to 74,016. Drafted and put through the Convention by a combination of native Republicans and a few Carpetbaggers, the Constitution was highly unpopular with the more conservative elements of the State. For its time it was a progressive and democratic

instrument of government. In this respect it differed markedly from the proposed Constitution of 1866. The Constitution of 1868 was an amalgam of provisions copied or adapted from the Declaration of Rights of 1776, the Constitution of 1776 and its amendments, the proposed Constitution of 1866, and the constitutions of other states, together with some new and original provisions. Although often amended, a majority of the provisions of that document remained intact until 1971, and the Constitution of 1971 brought forward much of the 1868 language with little or no change.

The Constitution of 1868 incorporated the 1776 Declaration of Rights into the Constitution as Article I and added several important guarantees. To the people was given the power to elect all significant state executive officers, all judges, and all county officials, as well as legislators. All property qualifications for voting and office holding were abolished. The plan of representation in the Senate was changed from a property to a popular basis, and the 1835 House apportionment plan was retained. Annual legislative sessions were restored.

The executive branch of government was strengthened by popular election for four-year terms of office and the Governor's powers were increased significantly.

A simple and uniform court system was established with the jurisdiction of each court fixed in the Constitution. The distinctions between actions at law and suits in equity were abolished.

For the first time, detailed constitutional provision was made for a system of taxation, and the powers of the General Assembly to levy taxes and to borrow money were limited. Homestead and personal property exemptions were granted. Free public schools were called for and the maintenance of penal and charitable institutions by the State was commanded. A uniform scheme of county and township government was prescribed.

The declared objective of the Conservative Party (under whose banner the older native political leaders grouped themselves) was to repeal the Constitution of 1868 at the earliest opportunity. When the Conservative Party gained control of the General Assembly in 1870, a proposal to call a convention of the people to revise the constitution was submitted by the General Assembly to the voters and rejected in 1871 by a vote of 95,252 to 86,007.

The General Assembly thereupon resorted to the legislative initiative for amending the Constitution. That procedure then called for legislative approval of each proposed amendment at two successive sessions, followed by a vote of the people on the amendment. The 1871-72 legislative session adopted an act calling for about three dozen amendments to the Constitution which had the general purpose of restoring to the General Assembly the bulk of the power over local government, the courts, and the public schools and the University that had been taken from it by the Constitution of 1868. The 1872-73 session of the General Assembly approved for the second time and submitted to the people only eight of those amendments, all of which were approved by the voters in 1873 by wide margins. These amendments restored biennial sessions of the General Assembly, transferred control of the University of North Carolina from the State Board of Education to the General Assembly, abolished various new state offices, altered the double



office-holding prohibition, and repealed the prohibition against repudiation of the state debt.

### The Convention of 1875

In 1875, the General Assembly called a convention of the people to consider constitutional revision. No confirmation of that action by popular referendum was had, and none was then constitutionally required. The Convention of 1875 (the most recent in the State's history) sat for five weeks in the fall of that year. It was a limited convention, certain actions—for example, the reinstatement of property qualifications for office-holding or voting—being forbidden to it.

The Convention of 1875 adopted and the voters on November 7, 1876, approved by a vote of 120,159 to 106,554 a set of 30 amendments affecting 36 sections of the Constitution. These amendments (which took effect on January 1, 1877) prohibited secret political societies, moved the legislative convening date from November of even numbered years to January of odd-numbered years, fixed in the Constitution for the first time the rate of legislative compensation, called for legislation establishing a State Department of Agriculture, abandoned the simplicity and uniformity of the 1868 court system by giving the General Assembly power to determine the jurisdiction of all courts below the Supreme Court and to establish such courts inferior to the Supreme Court as it might see fit, reduced the Supreme Court from five to three members, required Superior Court judges to rotate among all judicial districts of the State, disqualified for voting persons guilty of certain crimes, established a one-year residency requirement for voting, required non-discriminatory racial segregation in the public schools, gave the General Assembly full power to revise or abolish the form and powers of county and township governments, and simplified the procedure for constitutional amendment by providing that the General Assembly might by act adopted by three-fifths of each house at one legislative session submit an amendment to the voters of the State (thus eliminating the former requirement of enactment by two successive sessions of the General Assembly). The principal effect of the amendments of 1873 and 1875 was to restore in considerable measure the former power of the General Assembly, particularly as to the courts and local government.

The amendments framed by the Convention of 1875 seem to have satisfied most of the need for constitutional change for a generation, for only four amendments were submitted by the General Assembly to the voters throughout the remainder of the nineteenth century. Three of them were ratified; one failed.

In 1900 the suffrage article was revised to add the literacy test and poll tax requirement for voting (the latter provision was repealed in 1920). A slate of ten amendments prepared by a constitutional commission and proposed by the General Assembly in 1913 was rejected by the voters in 1914. With the passage of time and amendments, the attitude towards the Constitution of 1868 had changed from resentment to a reverence so great that until the second third of the twentieth century, amendments were very difficult to obtain. Between 1900 and 1933, the voters ratified 15 and rejected 20

amendments. During the first third of this century, nevertheless, amendments were adopted lengthening the school term from four to six months, prohibiting legislative charters to private corporations, authorizing special Superior Court judges, further limiting the General Assembly's powers to levy taxes and incur debt, and abolishing the poll tax requirement for voting and reducing the residence qualification for voters. Amendments designed to restrict the legislature's power to enact local, private and special legislation were made partly ineffective by judicial interpretation.

### **The Proposed Constitution of 1933**

A significant effort at general revision of the Constitution was made in 1931-33. A Constitutional Commission created by the General Assembly of 1931 drafted and the General Assembly of 1933 approved a revised Constitution. Blocked by a technicality raised in an advisory opinion of the State Supreme Court, the proposed Constitution of 1933 never reached the voters for approval. It would have granted the Governor the veto power; given to a Judicial Council composed of all the judges of the Supreme and Superior Courts power to make all rules of practice and procedure in the courts inferior to the Supreme Court; required that the creation of inferior courts by general laws only; removed most of the limitations on the taxing powers of the General Assembly; required the General Assembly to provide for the organization and powers of local governments by general law only; established an appointive State Board of Education with general supervision over the public school system; and set forth an enlightened policy of state responsibility for the maintenance of educational, charitable, and reformatory institutions and programs.

Several provisions of the proposed Constitution of 1933 were later incorporated into the Constitution by individual amendments, and to a limited extent it served as a model for the work of the 1957-59 Constitutional Commission.

Between the mid-1930's and the late 1950's, greater receptiveness to constitutional change resulted in amendments authorizing the classification of property for taxation; strengthening the limitations upon public debt; authorizing the General Assembly to enlarge the Supreme Court, divide the State into judicial divisions, increase the number of Superior Court judges, and create a Department of Justice under the Attorney General; enlarging the Council of State by three members; creating a new, appointive State Board of Education with general supervision of the schools; permitting women to serve as jurors; transferring the Governor's power to assign judges to the Chief Justice and his parole power to a Board of Paroles; permitting the waiver of indictment in non-capital cases; raising the compensation of the General Assembly and authorizing legislative expense allowances; increasing the general purpose property tax levy limitation and the maximum income tax rate; and authorizing the closing of public schools on a local option basis and the payment of educational expense grants in certain cases.

The increased legislative and public willingness to accept constitutional change between 1934 and 1960 resulted in 32 constitutional amendments being ratified by the voters while only six were rejected.

### **The Constitutional Commission of 1957-58**

At the request of Governor Luther H. Hodges, the General Assembly of 1957 authorized the Governor to appoint a fifteen-member Constitutional Commission to study the need for changes in the Constitution and to make recommendations to the Governor and the 1959 General Assembly.

That Commission recommended rewriting the whole Constitution and submitting it to the voters for approval or disapproval as a unit, the changes suggested being too numerous to be effected by individual amendments. The proposed Constitution drafted by the Commission represented in large part a careful job of editorial pruning, rearrangement, clarification, and modernization, but it also included several significant substantive changes. The Senate would have been increased from 50 to 60 members and the initiative (but not the sole authority) for decennial redistricting of the Senate would have been shifted from the General Assembly to an ex-officio committee of three legislative officers. Decennial reapportionment of the House of Representatives would have been made a duty of the Speaker of the House, rather than of the General Assembly as a whole. Problems of succession to constitutional State executive offices and of determination of issues of officers' disability would have been either resolved in the Constitution or their resolution assigned to the General Assembly. The authority to classify property for taxation and to exempt property from taxation would have been required to be exercised only by the General Assembly and only on a uniform, statewide basis. The requirement that the public schools constitute a "general and uniform system" would have been eliminated, and the constitutional authority of the State Board of Education reduced. Fairly extensive changes were recommended in the judicial article of the Constitution, including the establishment of a General Court of Justice with an Appellate Division, a Superior Court Division, and a Local Trial Court Division. A uniform system of District Courts and Trial Commissioners would have replaced the existing multitude of inferior courts and justices of the peace, the creation of an intermediate Court of Appeals would have been provided for, and uniformity of jurisdiction of the courts within each division would have been required. Otherwise, the General Assembly would have retained essentially its then-existing power over the courts, their jurisdiction, and their procedures.

The General Assembly of 1959 also had before it a recommendation for a constitutional amendment with respect to the court system that had originated with a Court Study Committee of the North Carolina Bar Association. In general, the recommendations of that Committee called for more fundamental changes in the courts than those of the Constitutional Commission. The principal difference between the two sets of recommendations lay in the extent of the proposed authority of the General Assembly over the courts. The Constitutional Commission generally favored legislative authority over the courts and proposed only moderate curtailment of it; the Court Study Committee accepted more literally the concept of an independent judiciary and its proposals would have minimized the authority of the General Assembly over the courts of the State, though structurally, its system would have been much like that of the Constitutional Commission.

The proposed Constitution received extended attention from the General Assembly of 1959. The Senate modified and passed the bill to submit the proposed Constitution to the voters, but it failed to pass the House, due chiefly to the inability of the supporters of the two divergent approaches to court revision to reach agreement.

As had been true of the proposed Constitution of 1933, the proposed Constitution of 1959, though not adopted as a whole, subsequently provided the material for several amendment proposals that were submitted individually to the voters and approved by them during the next decade.

In the General Assembly of 1961, the proponents of court reform were successful in obtaining enactment of a constitutional amendment, approved by the voters in 1962, creating a unified and uniform General Court of Justice for the State. Other amendments submitted by the same session and approved by the voters provided for the automatic decennial reapportionment of the State House of Representatives, clarified the provisions for succession to elective State executive offices and disability determination, authorized a reduction in the residence period for voters for President, allowed increases in the compensation of elected state executive officers during their terms, and required that the power of the General Assembly to classify and exempt property for taxation be exercised by it alone and only on uniform, statewide basis.

The session of 1963 submitted two amendments: One to enlarge the rights of married women to deal with their own property was approved by the voters; one to enlarge the Senate from fifty to seventy members and allocate one Representative to each county was rejected by the voters. The General Assembly of 1965 submitted and the voters approved an amendment authorizing the legislative creation of a Court of Appeals.

The 1967 General Assembly proposed and the voters approved amendments authorizing the General Assembly to fix its own compensation and revising the legislative apportionment scheme to conform to the judicially-established requirement of representation in proportion to population in both houses.

### Constitution of 1971

From 1869 through 1968, there were submitted to the voters of North Carolina a total of 97 propositions for amending the Constitution of the State. All but one of these proposals originated in the General Assembly. Of those 97 amendment proposals, 69 were ratified by the voters and 28 were rejected by them. The changing attitude of the voters toward constitutional amendments is well illustrated by the fact that from 1869 to 1933, 21 of the 48 amendment propositions were rejected by the voters, a failure rate of three out of seven. Between 1933 and 1968, only seven of 49 proposed amendments were rejected by the voters, a failure rate of one out of seven.

After the amendments of the early 1960's, the pressure for constitutional change seemed at the time to have abated. Yet while an increasingly frequently used amendment process had relieved many of the pressures that otherwise would have strengthened the case for constitutional reform, it had not kept the Constitution current in all respects. Constitutional amendments



usually were drafted in response to particular problems experienced or anticipated and generally they were limited in scope so as to achieve the essential goal, while arousing minimum unnecessary opposition. Thus amendments sometimes were not as comprehensive as they should have been to avoid inconsistency in result. Obsolete and invalid provisions had been allowed to remain in the Constitution to mislead the unwary reader. Moreover, in the absence of a comprehensive reappraisal, there had been no recent occasion to reconsider constitutional provisions that might be obsolescent but might not have proved so frustrating or unpopular in their effect as to provoke curative amendments.

### **The Constitutional Study Commission of 1967**

It was perhaps for these reasons that when Governor Dan K. Moore recommended to the North Carolina State Bar in the fall of 1967 that it take the lead in making a study of the need for revision of the State Constitution, the response was prompt and affirmative. The North Carolina State Bar and the North Carolina Bar Association joined to create the North Carolina State Constitution Study Commission as a joint agency of the two organizations. The 25 members of that commission (fifteen attorneys and ten laymen) were chosen by a steering committee representative of the sponsoring organizations. The Chairman of the Commission was former state Chief Justice Emery B. Denny.

The State Constitution Study Commission worked throughout most of 1968. It became clear early in the course of its proceedings that the amendments the Commission wished to propose were too numerous to be submitted to the voters as independent propositions. On the other hand, the Commission did not wish to embody all of its proposed changes in a single document, to be approved or disapproved by the voters on a single vote. The compromise procedure developed by the Commission and approved by the General Assembly was a blend of the two approaches. The Commission combined in a revised text of the Constitution all of the extensive editorial changes that it thought should be made in the Constitution, together with such substantive changes as the Commission deemed not to be controversial or fundamental in nature. These were embodied in the document that came to be known as the Constitution of 1971. Those proposals for change that were deemed to be sufficiently fundamental or potentially controversial in character as to justify it, the Commission set out as independent amendment propositions, to be considered by the General Assembly and by the voters of the State on their independent merits. Thus the opposition to the latter proposals would not be cumulated. The separate proposals framed by the Commission were ten in number, including one extensive revision of the finance article of the Constitution which was largely the work of the Local Government Study Commission, a legislatively-established group then at work on the revision of constitutional and statutory provisions with respect to local government. The amendments were so drafted that any number or combination of them might be ratified by the voters and yet produce a consistent result.

The General Assembly of 1969, to which the recommendations of the State Constitution Study Commission were submitted, received a total of 28 pro-



posals for constitutional amendments. Constitutional revision was an active subject of interest throughout the session. The proposed Constitution of 1971, in the course of seven roll-call votes (four in the House and three in the Senate), received only one negative vote. The independent amendments fared variously; ultimately six were approved by the General Assembly and submitted to the voters. These were the executive reorganization amendment, the finance amendment, an amendment to the income tax provision of the Constitution, a reassignment of the benefits of the escheats, authorization for calling extra legislative sessions on the petition of members of the General Assembly, and abolition of the literacy test for voting. All but the last two of these amendments had been recommended by the State Constitution Study Commission. At the election held on November 3, 1970, the proposed Constitution of 1971 was approved by a vote of 393,759 to 251,132. Five of the six separate amendments were approved by the voters; the literacy test repeal was rejected.

The Constitution of 1971 took effect under its own terms on July 1, 1971 (hence its designation as the "Constitution of 1971"). So did the executive reorganization amendment, the income tax amendment, the escheats amendment, and the amendment with respect to extra legislative sessions, all of which amended the Constitution of 1971 at the instant it took effect. The finance amendment, which made extensive revisions in the Constitution of 1971 with respect to debt and local taxation, took effect on July 1, 1973. The two-year delay in its effective date was occasioned by the necessity to conform state statutes with respect to local government finance to the terms of the amendment.

The Constitution of 1971, the State Constitution Study Commission stated in its report recommending its adoption,

effects a general editorial revision of the constitution . . . . The deletions, reorganizations, and improvements in the clarity and consistency of language will be found in the proposed constitution. Some of the changes are substantive, but none is calculated to impair any present right of the individual citizen or to bring about any fundamental change in the power of state and local government or the distribution of that power.

In the new Constitution, the old fourteen-article organization of the Constitution was retained, but the contents of several articles—notably Articles I, II, III, V, IX, and X—were rearranged in more logical sequence. Sections were shifted from one article to another to make a more logical subject-matter arrangement. Clearly obsolete and constitutionally invalid matter was omitted, as were provisions essentially legislative in character. Uniformity of expression was sought where uniformity of meaning was important. Directness and currency of language were also sought, together with standardization in spelling, punctuation, capitalization, and other essentially editorial matters. Greater brevity of the Constitution as a whole was a by-product of the revision, though not itself a primary objective.

The Declaration of Rights (Article I), which dates from 1776 with some 1868 additions, was retained with a few additions. The organization of the

article was improved and the frequently used subjunctive mood was replaced by the imperative in order to make clear that the provisions of that article are commands and not mere admonitions. (For example, "All elections ought to be free" became "All elections shall be free.") To the article were added a guarantee of freedom of speech, a guarantee of equal protection of the laws, and a prohibition against exclusion from jury service or other discrimination by the State on the basis of race or religion. Since all of the rights newly expressed in the Constitution of 1971 were already guaranteed by the United States Constitution, their inclusion simply constituted an explicit recognition by the State of their importance.

In the course of reorganizing and abbreviating Article III (the Executive), the Governor's role as chief executive was brought into clear focus. The scattered statements of the Governor's duties were collected in one section, to which was added a brief statement of his budget powers, formerly merely statutory in origin. No change was made in the Governor's eligibility or term, or in the list of state executives previously elected by the people. To the Council of State (formerly seven elected executives with the Governor as presiding officer) were added the Governor, Lieutenant Governor, and Attorney General as ex-officio members.

Having been entirely rewritten in 1962, the judicial article (Article IV) was the subject of little editorial alteration and of no substantive change.

The editorial amendments to Article V, dealing with finance and taxation, were extensive. Provisions concerning finance were transferred to it from four other articles. The former finance provisions were expanded in some instances to make clearer the meaning of excessively condensed provisions. The only substantive change of note gave a wife who is the primary wage-earner in the family the same constitutionally guaranteed income tax exemption now granted a husband who is the chief wage-earner; she already had that benefit under statute.

The revision of Article VI (voting and elections) added out-of-state and federal felonies to felonies committed against the State of North Carolina as grounds for denial of voting and office-holding rights in this State. The General Assembly was directed to enact general laws governing voter registration.

The provision that has been interpreted to mean that only voters can hold office was modified to limit its application to popularly elective offices only; thus it is left to the legislature to determine whether one must be a voter in order to hold an appointive office.

The Constitution of 1971 prohibits the concurrent holding of two or more elective state offices or of a federal office and an elective state office. It expressly prohibits the concurrent holding of any two or more appointive offices or places of trust or profit, or of any combination of elective and appointive offices or places of trust or profit, except as the General Assembly may allow by general law.

The power to provide for local government remains in the legislature, confining the constitutional provisions on the subject to a general description

of the General Assembly's plenary authority over local government, a declaration that any unit formed by the merger of a city and a county should be deemed both a city and a county for constitutional purposes, and a section retaining the sheriff as an elective county officer.

The education article (Article IX) was rearranged to improve upon the former hodge-podge treatment of public schools and higher education, obsolete provisions (especially those pertaining to racial matters) were eliminated, and other changes were made to reflect current practice in the administration and financing of schools.

The constitutionally-mandated school term was extended from six months (set in 1918) to a minimum of nine months (where it was fixed by statute many years earlier). The possibly restrictive age limits on tuition-free public schooling were removed. Units of local government to which the General Assembly assigns a share of responsibility for financing public education were authorized to finance from local revenues education programs, including both public schools and technical institutes and community colleges, without a popular vote of approval. It was made mandatory (it was formerly permissive) that the General Assembly require school attendance.

The Superintendent of Public instruction was eliminated as a voting member of the State Board of Education but retained as the Board's secretary. He was replaced with an additional at-large appointee. A potential conflict of authority between the Superintendent and the Board (both of which previously had constitutional authority to administer the public schools) was eliminated by making the Superintendent the chief administrative officer of the Board, which is to supervise and administer the schools.

The provisions with respect to the state and county school funds were retained with only minor editorial modifications. Fines, penalties, and forfeitures continue to be earmarked for the county school fund.

The former provisions dealing with The University of North Carolina were broadened into a statement of the General Assembly's duty to maintain a system of higher education.

The General Assembly was authorized by the changes made in Article X (Homesteads and Exemptions) to set the amounts of the personal property exemption and the homestead exemption (constitutionally fixed at \$500 and \$1,000 respectively since 1868) at what it considers to be reasonable levels, with the constitutional figures being treated as minimums. The provision protecting the rights of married women to deal with their own property was left untouched. The protection given life insurance taken out for the benefit of the wife and children of the insured was broadened.

The provisions prescribing the permissible punishments for crime and limiting the crimes punishable by death (Article XI) were left essentially intact.

The procedures for constitutional revision (Article XIII) were made more explicit.

The five constitutional amendments ratified at the same time as the Constitution of 1971 deserve particular mention.

### **The Constitutional Amendments of 1970-71**

By the end of the 1960's, North Carolina state government consisted of over 200 state administrative agencies. The State Constitution Study Commission concluded on the advice of witnesses who had tried it that no governor could effectively oversee an administrative apparatus of such disjointed complexity. The Commission's solution was an amendment, patterned after the Model State Constitution and the constitutions of a few other states, requiring the General Assembly to reduce the number of administrative departments to not more than 25 by 1975, and to give the Governor authority to effect agency reorganizations and consolidations, subject to disapproval by action of either house of the legislature if the changes affected existing statutes.

The second separate constitutional amendment ratified in 1970 supplemented the existing authority of the Governor to call extra sessions of the General Assembly with the advice of the Council of State. The amendment provides that on written request of three-fifths of all the members of each house, the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives shall convene an extra session of the General Assembly. Thus the legislative branch is now able to convene itself, notwithstanding the contrary wishes of the Governor.

The most significant of the separate amendments and in some ways the most important of the constitutional changes ratified in 1970 was the finance amendment. The changes it effected are especially important in the financing of local government. The amendment became effective on July 1, 1973. Its principal provisions are as follows:

- (1) All forms of capitation or poll tax were prohibited.
- (2) The General Assembly was authorized to enact laws empowering counties, cities, and towns to establish special taxing districts less extensive in area than the entire county or city in order to finance the provision within those special districts of a higher level of governmental service than is available in the unit at large, either by supplementing existing services or providing services not otherwise available. That provision eliminated the previous necessity of creating a new, independent governmental unit to accomplish the same result.
- (3) For a century, the Constitution required that the levying of taxes and the borrowing of money by local government be approved by a vote of the people of the unit, unless the money were to be used for a "necessary expense." The court, not the General Assembly, was the final arbiter of what was a "necessary expense," and the State Supreme Court took a rather restrictive view of the embrace of that concept. The determination of what types of public expenditures should require voter approval and what types should be made by a governing board on its own authority was found by the General Assembly to be a legislative and not a judicial matter. In that conviction, the finance amendment provided that the General Assembly, acting on a uniform, statewide basis, should make the final determination of whether voter approval



must be had for the levy of property taxes or the borrowing of money to finance particular activities of local government.

- (4) To facilitate governmental and private cooperative endeavors, the state and local governmental units were authorized by the amendment to enter into contracts with and appropriate money to private entities "for the accomplishment of public purposes only."
- (5) The various forms of public financial obligations were more precisely defined than in the previous constitution, with the general effect of requiring voter approval only for the issuance of general obligation bonds and notes or for governmental guarantees of the debts of private persons or organizations. The General Assembly was directed to regulate by general law (permitting classified but not local acts) the contracting of debt by local governments.
- (6) The amendments retained the existing limitation that the state and local governments may not, without voter approval, borrow more than the equivalent of two-thirds of the amount by which the unit's indebtedness was reduced during the last fiscal period, except for purposes listed in the Constitution. This list was lengthened to include "emergencies immediately threatening public health or safety."
- (7) No change was made in the provisions with respect to the classification and exemption of property for purposes of property taxation. The limitation of 20¢ on the \$100 valuation previously imposed on the general county property tax was omitted.

The fourth independent amendment also dealt with taxation. It struck out a schedule of specified minimum exemptions from the constitutional provision on the state income tax, leaving those exemptions to be fixed by the General Assembly. This change enabled the legislature to provide for the filing of joint tax returns by husbands and wives and to adopt a "piggy-back" state income tax to be computed on the same basis as the federal income tax, thus relieving the taxpayer of two sets of computations. The amendment retains the maximum tax rate at ten per cent.

The final amendment ratified in 1970 assigned the benefits of property escheating to the State for want of an heir or other lawful claimant to a special fund, to be available to help needy North Carolina students attending public institutions of higher education in the State. Property escheating prior to July 1, 1971, continues to be held by The University of North Carolina.

The one amendment defeated by the voters in 1970 would have repealed the state constitutional requirement that in order to register as a voter, one must be able to read and write the English language. That requirement was already ineffective by virtue of federal legislation and therefore the failure of repeal had no practical effect.

The General Assembly of 1971 submitted to the voters five state constitutional amendments, all of which were ratified by the voters on November 7, 1972. Those amendments set the constitutionally-specified voting age at 18



years, required the General Assembly to set maximum age limits for service as justices and judges of the state courts, authorized the General Assembly to prescribe procedures for the censure and removal of state judges and justices, added to the Constitution a statement of policy with regard to the conservation and the protection of natural resources, and limited the authority of the General Assembly to incorporate cities and towns within close proximity to existing municipalities.

The General Assembly at its 1973 session submitted and the voters in 1974 approved an amendment changing the title of the Solicitor to that of District Attorney. The 1974 legislative session submitted an amendment authorizing the issuance by state or county governments of revenue bonds to finance industrial facilities, which the voters rejected.

In 1975, the General Assembly submitted two amendments authorizing legislation to permit the issuance of revenue bonds (1) by state and local governments to finance health care facilities and (2) by counties to finance industrial facilities. Both received voter approval on March 23, 1976.

The constitutional amendments of 1835 had permitted the voters to elect a Governor for two successive two-year terms. The Constitution of 1868 extended the Governor's term to four years but prohibited the Governor and Lieutenant Governor from serving successive four-year terms of the same office. The 1971 Constitution retained this limitation. An amendment to empower the voters to elect both the Governor and Lieutenant Governor to two successive terms of the same office was submitted by the 1977 General Assembly and ratified by the voters on November 8, 1977. Four other amendments were approved by the voters at the same time. They required that the State operate on a balanced budget at all times, extended to widowers (as well as to widows) the benefit of the homestead exemption, allowed a woman (as well as a man) to insure her life for the benefit of her spouse or children free from all claims of the insured's creditors or of her (or his) estate, and authorized municipalities owning or operating electric power facilities to do so jointly with other public or private power organizations and to issue electric system revenue bonds to finance such facilities.

Only one amendment was proposed by the General Assembly of 1979. Approved by the voters in 1980, it required that all justices and judges of the State courts be licensed lawyers as a condition of election or appointment to the bench.

The 1981 session of the General Assembly sent five amendments to the voters for decision on June 29, 1982. The two ratified amendments ratified by the voters authorized the General Assembly (1) to provide for the recall of retired State Supreme Court Justices and Court of Appeals Judges to temporary duty on either court and (2) to empower the Supreme Court to review direct appeals from the Utilities Commission. The voters rejected amendments (1) extending the terms of all members of the General Assembly from two to four years; (2) authorizing the General Assembly to empower public agencies to develop new and existing seaports and airports, and to finance and refinance seaport, airport, and related commercial and industrial facilities for public and private parties; and (3) authorizing the General Assembly to empower a State agency to issue bonds to finance facilities for private institutions of higher education.

At its 1982 session, the General Assembly submitted two amendments. On November 2, 1982, the electorate ratified an amendment shifting the beginning of legislative terms from the date of election to January 1 next after the election, and rejected an amendment permitting the issuance of tax-increment bonds without voter approval.

On May 8, 1984, the voters ratified an amendment submitted by the General Assembly of 1983 to authorize the General Assembly to create an agency to issue revenue bonds to finance agricultural facilities. And on November 6, 1984, the voters approved an amendment requiring that the Attorney General and all District Attorneys be licensed lawyers as a condition of election or appointment.

An amendment to shift the elections for state legislative, executive, and judicial officers and for county officers from even-numbered to odd-numbered years (beginning in 1989 for legislators and 1993 for Governors and other state executives) was submitted by the General Assembly of 1985 to the voters, who rejected it on May 6, 1986. An amendment to revert to the pre-1977 constitutional policy that barred the Governor and Lieutenant Governor from election to two successive terms of the same office was proposed by the 1985 legislative session for a popular vote on November 4, 1986, but in the meantime the 1986 adjourned session repealed the act proposing the amendment.

In mid-1986, the General Assembly at its adjourned session voted to send to the voters three constitutional amendments, all three of which were approved on November 4, 1986. They (1) authorized legislation enabling state and local governments to develop seaports and airports and to participate jointly with other public agencies and with private parties and issue revenue bonds for that purpose; (2) authorized the State to issue tax-exempt revenue bonds to finance or refinance private college facilities; and (3) provided that when a vacancy occurs among the eight elected state executive officers (not including the Governor and Lieutenant Governor) or the elected judges and justices more than 60 days (was 30 days) before a general election, the vacancy must be filled at that election.

Neither the General Assembly of 1987-88 nor the General Assembly of 1989 submitted a constitutional amendment to the voters.

### Conclusion

The people of North Carolina have treated their constitution with conservatism and respect. The fact that we have adopted only three constitutions in two centuries of existence as a state is the chief evidence of that attitude. (Some states have adopted as many as five or ten constitutions in a like period.) The relative fewness of amendments, even in recent years, is another point of contrast to many states. It reflects the fact that North Carolina has been less disposed than have many states to write into its state constitution detailed provisions with respect to transitory matters better left to legislation. The Constitution has allowed the General Assembly wide latitude for decision on public affairs, and legislators have been willing to accept responsibility for and act on matters within their authority instead of passing the responsibility for difficult decisions on to the voters in the form of constitutional amendments.

Constitutional draftsmen have not been so convinced of their own exclusive hold on wisdom or so doubtful of the reliability of later generations of legislators that they found it necessary to write into the Constitution the large amount of regulatory detail often found in state constitutions. Delegates to constitutional conventions and members of the General Assembly have acted consistently with the advice of the late John J. Parker, Chief Judge of the United States Court of Appeals for the Fourth Circuit (1925-58), who observed:

The purpose of a state constitution is two-fold: (1) to protect the rights of the individual from encroachment by the State; and (2) to provide a framework of government for the State and its subdivisions. It is not the function of a constitution to deal with temporary conditions, but to lay down general principles of government which must be observed amid changing conditions. It follows, then, that a constitution should not contain elaborate legislative provisions, but should lay down briefly and clearly fundamental principles upon which government shall proceed, leaving it to the people's representatives to apply these principles through legislation to conditions as they arise.

## CONSTITUTION OF NORTH CAROLINA

## PREAMBLE

*We, the people of the State of North Carolina, grateful to Almighty God, the Sovereign Ruler of Nations, for the preservation of the American Union and the existence of our civil, political and religious liberties, and acknowledging our dependence upon Him for the continuance of those blessings to us and our posterity, do, for the more certain security thereof and for the better government of this State, ordain and establish this Constitution.*

## ARTICLE 1

## DECLARATION OF RIGHTS

That the great, general, and essential principles of liberty and free government may be recognized and established, and that the relations of this State to the Union and government of the United States and those of the people of this State to the rest of the American people may be defined and affirmed, we do declare that:

Section 1. *The equality and rights of persons.* We hold it to be self-evident that all persons are created equal; that they are endowed by their Creator with certain inalienable rights; that among these are life, liberty, the enjoyment of the fruits of their own labor, and the pursuit of happiness.

Sec. 2. *Sovereignty of the people.* All political power is vested in and derived from the people; all government of right originates from the people, is founded upon their will only, and is instituted solely for the good of the whole.

Sec. 3. *Internal government of the State.* The people of this State have the inherent, sole, and exclusive right of regulating the internal government and police thereof, and of altering or abolishing their Constitution and form of government whenever it may be necessary to their safety and happiness; but every such right shall be exercised in pursuance of law and consistently with the Constitution of the United States.

Sec. 4. *Secession prohibited.* This State shall ever remain a member of the American Union; the people thereof are part of the American nation; there is no right on the part of this State to secede; and all attempts, from whatever source or upon whatever pretext, to dissolve this Union or to sever this Nation, shall be resisted with the whole power of the State.

Sec. 5. *Allegiance to the United States.* Every citizen of this State owes paramount allegiance to the Constitution and government of the United States, and no law or ordinance of the State in contravention or subversion thereof can have any binding force.

Sec. 6. *Separation of powers.* The legislative, executive, and supreme judicial powers of the State government shall be forever separate and distinct from each other.

Sec. 7. *Suspending laws.* All power of suspending laws or the execution of laws by any authority, without the consent of the representatives of the people, is injurious to their rights and shall not be exercised.

Sec. 8. *Representation and taxation.* The people of this State shall not be taxed or made subject to the payment of any impost or duty without the consent of themselves or their representatives in the General Assembly, freely given.

Sec. 9. *Frequent elections.* For redress or grievances and for amending and strengthening the laws, elections shall be often held.

Sec. 10. *Free elections.* All elections shall be free.

Sec. 11. *Property qualifications.* As political rights and privileges are not dependent upon or modified by property, no property qualification shall affect the right to vote or hold office.

Sec. 12. *Right of assembly and petition.* The people have a right to assemble together to consult for their common good, to instruct their representatives, and to apply to the General Assembly for redress of grievances; but secret political societies are dangerous to the liberties of a free people and shall not be tolerated.

Sec. 13. *Religious liberty.* All persons have a natural and inalienable right to worship Almighty God according to the dictates of their own consciences, and no human authority shall, in any case whatever, control or interfere with the rights of conscience.

Sec. 14. *Freedom of speech and press.* Freedom of speech and of the press are two of the great bulwarks of liberty and therefore shall never be restrained, but every person shall be held responsible for their abuse.

Sec. 15. *Education.* The people have a right to the privilege of education, and it is the duty of the State to guard and maintain that right.

Sec. 16. *Ex post facto laws.* Retrospective laws, punishing acts committed before the existence of such laws and by them only declared criminal, are oppressive, unjust, and incompatible with liberty, and therefore no ex post facto law shall be enacted. No law taxing retrospectively sales, purchases, or other acts previously done shall be enacted.

Sec. 17. *Slavery and involuntary servitude.* Slavery is forever prohibited. Involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the parties have been adjudged guilty, is forever prohibited.

Sec. 18. *Courts shall be open.* All courts shall be open; every person for an injury done him in his lands, goods, person, or reputation shall have remedy by due course of law; and right and justice shall be administered without favor, denial, or delay.

Sec. 19. *Law of the land; equal protection of the laws.* No person shall be taken, imprisoned, or disseized of his freehold, liberties, or privileges, or outlawed, or exiled, or in any manner deprived of his life, liberty, or property, but by the law of the land. No person shall be denied the equal protection of the laws; nor shall any person be subjected to discrimination by the State because of race, color, religion, or national origin.



Sec. 20. *General warrants.* General warrants, whereby an officer or other person may be commanded to search suspected places without evidence of the act committed, or to seize any person or persons not named, whose offense is not particularly described and supported by evidence, are dangerous to liberty and shall not be granted.

Sec. 21. *Inquiry into restraints on liberty.* Every person restrained of his liberty is entitled to a remedy to inquire into the lawfulness thereof, and to remove the restraint if unlawful, and that remedy shall not be denied or delayed. The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended.

Sec. 22. *Modes of prosecution.* Except in misdemeanor cases initiated in the District Court Division, no person shall be put to answer any criminal charge but by indictment, presentment, or impeachment. But any person, when represented by counsel, may, under such regulations as the General Assembly shall prescribe, waive indictment in non-capital cases.

Sec. 23. *Rights of accused.* In all criminal prosecutions, every person charged with crime has the right to be informed of the accusation and to confront the accusers and witnesses with other testimony, and to have counsel for defense, and not be compelled to give self-incriminating evidence, or to pay costs, jail fees, or necessary witness fees of the defense, unless found guilty.

Sec. 24. *Right of jury trial in criminal cases.* No person shall be convicted of any crime but by the unanimous verdict of a jury in open court. The General Assembly may, however, provide for other means of trial for misdemeanors, with the right of appeal for trial de novo.

Sec. 25. *Right of jury trial in civil cases.* In all controversies at law respecting property, the ancient mode of trial by jury is one of the best securities of the rights of the people, and shall remain sacred and inviolable.

Sec. 26. *Jury service.* No person shall be excluded from jury service on account of sex, race, color, religion, or national origin.

Sec. 27. *Bail, fines, and punishments.* Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel or unusual punishments inflicted.

Sec. 28. *Imprisonment for debt.* There shall be no imprisonment for debt in this State, except in cases of fraud.

Sec. 29. *Treason against the State.* Treason against the State shall consist only of levying war against it or adhering to its enemies by giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court. No conviction of treason or attainder shall work corruption of blood or forfeiture.

Sec. 30. *Militia and the right to bear arms.* A well regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed; and, as standing armies in time of peace are dangerous to liberty, they shall not be maintained, and the military shall be kept under strict subordination to, and governed by, the civil power. Nothing herein shall justify the practice of carrying concealed weapons, or prevent the General Assembly from enacting penal statutes against that practice.

Sec. 31. *Quartering of soldiers.* No soldier shall in time of peace be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war but in a manner prescribed by law.

Sec. 32. *Exclusive emoluments.* No person or set of persons is entitled to exclusive or separate emoluments or privileges from the community but in consideration of public services.

Sec. 33. *Hereditary emoluments and honors.* No hereditary emoluments, privileges, or honors shall be granted or conferred in this State.

Sec. 34. *Perpetuities and monopolies.* Perpetuities and monopolies are contrary to the genius of a free state and shall not be allowed.

Sec. 35. *Recurrence to fundamental principals.* A frequent recurrence to fundamental principles is absolutely necessary to preserve the blessings of liberty.

Sec. 36. *Other rights of the people.* The enumeration of rights in this Article shall not be construed to impair or deny others retained by the people.

## ARTICLE II LEGISLATIVE

Section 1. *Legislative power.* The legislative power of the State shall be vested in the General Assembly, which shall consist of a Senate and a House of Representatives.

Sec. 2. *Number of Senators.* The Senate shall be composed of 50 Senators, biennially chosen by ballot.

Sec. 3. *Senate districts; apportionment of Senators.* The Senators shall be elected from districts. The General Assembly, at the first regular session convening after the return of every decennial census of population taken by order of Congress, shall revise the senate districts and the apportionment of Senators among those districts, subject to the following requirements:

(1) Each Senator shall represent, as nearly as may be, an equal number of inhabitants, the number of inhabitants that each Senator represents being determined for this purpose by dividing the population of the district that he represents by the number of Senators apportioned to that district;

(2) Each senate district shall at all times consist of contiguous territory;

(3) No county shall be divided in the formation of a senate district;

(4) When established, the senate districts and the apportionment of Senators shall remain unaltered until the return of another decennial census of population taken by order of Congress.

Sec. 4. *Number of Representatives.* The House of Representatives shall be composed of 120 Representatives, biennially chosen by ballot.

Sec. 5. *Representative districts; apportionment of Representatives.* The Representatives shall be elected from districts. The General Assembly, at the first regular session convening after the return of ever decennial census of

population taken by order of Congress, shall revise the representative districts and the apportionment of Representatives among those districts, subject to the following requirements:

(1) Each Representative shall represent, as nearly as may be, an equal number of inhabitants, the number of inhabitants that each Representative represents being determined for this purpose by dividing the population of the district that he represents by the number of Representatives apportioned to that district;

(2) Each representative district shall at all times consist of contiguous territory;

(3) No county shall be divided in the formation of a representative district;

(4) When established, the representative districts and the apportionment of Representatives shall remain unaltered until the return of another decennial census of population taken by order of Congress.

Sec. 6. *Qualifications for Senator.* Each Senator, at the time of his election, shall be not less than 25 years of age, shall be a qualified voter of the State, and shall have resided in the State as a citizen for two years and in the district for which he is chosen for one year immediately preceding his election.

Sec. 7. *Qualifications for Representative.* Each Representative, at the time of his election, shall be a qualified voter of the State, and shall have resided in the district for which he is chosen for one year immediately preceding his election.

Sec. 8. *Elections.* The election for members of the General Assembly shall be held for the respective districts in 1972 and every two years thereafter, at the places and on the day prescribed by law.

Sec. 9. *Term of office.* The term of office of Senators and Representatives shall commence on the first day of January next after their election.

Sec. 10. *Vacancies.* Every vacancy occurring in the membership of the General Assembly by reason of death, resignation, or other cause shall be filled in the manner prescribed by law.

Sec. 11. *Sessions.*

(1) *Regular Sessions.* The General Assembly shall meet in regular session in 1973 and every two years thereafter on the day prescribed by law. Neither house shall proceed upon public business unless a majority of all of its members are actually present.

(2) *Extra sessions on legislative call.* The President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives shall convene the General Assembly in extra session by their joint proclamation upon receipt by the President of the Senate of written requests therefor signed by three-fifths of all the members of the Senate and upon receipt by the Speaker of the House of Representatives of written requests therefor signed by three-fifths of all the members of the House of Representatives.

Sec. 12. *Oath of members.* Each member of the General Assembly, before taking his seat, shall take an oath or affirmation that he will support the Constitution and laws of the United States and the Constitution of the State of North Carolina, and will faithfully discharge his duty as a member of the Senate or House of Representatives.

Sec. 13. *President of the Senate.* The Lieutenant Governor shall be President of the Senate and shall preside over the Senate, but shall have no vote unless the Senate is equally divided.

Sec. 14. *Other officers of the Senate.*

(1) *President Pro Tempore - succession to presidency.* The Senate shall elect from its membership a President Pro Tempore, who shall become President of the Senate upon the failure of the Lieutenant Governor-elect to qualify, or upon succession by the Lieutenant Governor to the office of Governor, or upon the death, resignation, or removal from office of the President of the Senate, and who shall serve until the expiration of this term of office as Senator.

(2) *President Pro Tempore - temporary succession.* During the physical or mental incapacity of the President of the Senate to perform the duties of his office, or during the absence of the President of the Senate, the President Pro Tempore shall preside over the Senate.

(3) *Other Officers.* The Senate shall elect its other officers.

Sec. 15. *Officers of the House of Representatives.* The House of Representatives shall elect its Speaker and other officers.

Sec. 16. *Compensation and allowances.* The members and officers of the General Assembly shall receive for their services the compensation and allowances prescribed by law. An increase in the compensation or allowances of members shall become effective at the beginning of the next regular session of the General Assembly following the session at which it was enacted.

Sec. 17. *Journals.* Each house shall keep a journal of its proceedings, which shall be printed and made public immediately after the adjournment of the General Assembly.

Sec. 18. *Protests.* Any member of either house may dissent from and protest against any act or resolve which he may think injurious to the public or to any individual, and have the reasons of his dissent entered on the journal.

Sec. 19. *Record votes.* Upon motion made in either house and seconded by one fifth of the members present, the yeas and nays upon any question shall be taken and entered upon the journal.

Sec. 20. *Powers of the General Assembly.* Each house shall be judge of the qualifications and elections of its own members, shall sit upon its own adjournment from day to day, and shall prepare bills to be enacted into laws. The two houses may jointly adjourn to any future day or other place. Either house may, of its own motion, adjourn for a period not in excess of three days.



Sec. 21. *Style of the acts.* The style of the acts shall be: "The General Assembly of North Carolina enacts:".

Sec. 22. *Action on bills.* All bills and resolutions of a legislative nature shall be read three times in each house before they become laws, and shall be signed by the presiding officer of both houses.

Sec. 23. *Revenue bills.* No laws shall be enacted to raise money on the credit of the State, or to pledge the faith of the State directly or indirectly for the payment of any debt, or to impose any tax upon the people of the State, or to allow the counties, cities, or towns to do so, unless the bill for the purpose shall have been read three several times in each house of the General Assembly and passed three several readings, which readings shall have been on three different days, and shall have been agreed to by each house respectively, and unless the yeas and nays on the second and third readings of the bill shall have been entered on the journal.

Sec. 24. *Limitations on local, private, and special legislation.*

(1) *Prohibited subjects.* The General Assembly shall not enact any local, private, or special act or resolution:

- (a) Relating to health, sanitation, and the abatement of nuisances;
- (b) Changing the names of cities, towns, and townships;
- (c) Authorizing the laying out, opening, altering, maintaining, or discontinuing of highways, streets, or alleys;
- (d) Relating to ferries or bridges;
- (e) Relating to non-navigable streams;
- (f) Relating to cemeteries;
- (g) Relating to pay of jurors;
- (h) Erecting new townships, or changing township lines, or establishing or changing the lines of school districts;
- (i) Remitting fines, penalties, and forfeitures, or refunding moneys legally paid into the public treasury;
- (j) Regulating labor, trade, mining, or manufacturing;
- (k) Extending the time for the levy or collection of taxes or otherwise relieving any collector of taxes from the due performance of his official duties or his sureties from liability;
- (l) Giving effect to informal wills and deeds;
- (m) Granting a divorce or securing alimony in any individual case;
- (n) Altering the name of any person, or legitimating any person not born in lawful wedlock, or restoring to the rights of citizenship any person convicted of a felony.

(2) *Repeals.* Nor shall the General Assembly enact any such local, private, or special act by partial repeal of a general law; but the General Assembly may at any time repeal local, private, or special laws enacted by it.

(3) *Prohibited acts void.* Any local, private, or special act or resolution enacted in violation of the provisions of this Section shall be void.

(4) *General laws.* The General Assembly may enact general laws regulating the matters set out in this Section.



## ARTICLE III EXECUTIVE

Section 1. *Executive power.* The executive power of the State shall be vested in the Governor.

Sec. 2. *Governor and Lieutenant Governor: election, term, and qualifications.*

(1) *Election and term.* The Governor and Lieutenant Governor shall be elected by the qualified voters of the State in 1972 and every four years thereafter, at the same time and places as members of the General Assembly are elected. Their term of office shall be four years and shall commence on the first day of January next after their election and continue until their successors are elected and qualified.

(2) *Qualifications.* No person shall be eligible for election to the office of Governor or Lieutenant Governor unless, at the time of his election, he shall have attained the age of 30 years and shall have been a citizen of the United States for five years and a resident of this State for two years immediately preceding his election. No person elected to the office of Governor or Lieutenant Governor shall be eligible for election to more than two consecutive terms of the same office.

Sec. 3. *Succession to office of Governor.*

(1) *Succession as Governor.* The Lieutenant Governor-elect shall become Governor upon the failure of the Governor-elect to qualify. The Lieutenant Governor shall become Governor upon the death, resignation, or removal from office of the Governor. The further order of succession to the office of Governor shall be prescribed by law. A successor shall serve for the remainder of the term of the Governor whom he succeeds and until a new Governor is elected and qualified.

(2) *Succession as Acting Governor.* During the absence of the Governor from the State, or during the physical or mental incapacity of the Governor to perform the duties of his office, the Lieutenant Governor shall be Acting Governor. The further order of succession as Acting Governor shall be prescribed by law.

(3) *Physical incapacity.* The Governor may, by a written statement filed with the Attorney General, declare that he is physically incapable of performing the duties of his office, and may thereafter in the same manner declare that he is physically capable of performing the duties of his office.

(4) *Mental incapacity.* The mental incapacity of the Governor to perform the duties of his office shall be determined only by joint resolution adopted by a vote of two-thirds of all of the members of each house of the General Assembly. Thereafter, the mental capacity of the Governor to perform the duties of his office shall be determined only by joint resolution adopted by a vote of a majority of all the members of each house of the General Assembly. In all cases, the General Assembly shall give the Governor such notice as it may deem proper and shall allow him an opportunity to be heard before a joint session of the General Assembly before it takes final action. When the

General Assembly is not in session, the Council of State, a majority of its members concurring, may convene it in extra session for the purpose of proceeding under this paragraph.

(5) *Impeachment.* Removal of the Governor from office for any other cause shall be by impeachment.

Sec. 4. *Oath of office for Governor.* The Governor, before entering upon the duties of his office, shall, before any Justice of the Supreme Court, take an oath or affirmation that he will support the Constitution and laws of the United States and of the State of North Carolina, and that he will faithfully perform the duties pertaining to the office of Governor.

Sec. 5. *Duties of Governor.*

(1) *Residence.* The Governor shall reside at the seat of government of this State.

(2) *Information to General Assembly.* The Governor shall from time to time give the General Assembly information of the affairs of the State and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall deem expedient.

(3) *Budget.* The Governor shall prepare and recommend to the General Assembly a comprehensive budget of the anticipated revenue and proposed expenditures of the State for the ensuing fiscal period. The budget as enacted by the General Assembly shall be administered by the Governor.

The total expenditures of the State for the fiscal period covered by the budget shall not exceed the total of receipts during that fiscal period and the surplus remaining in the State Treasury at the beginning of the period. To insure that the State does not incur a deficit for any fiscal period, the Governor shall continually survey the collection of the revenue and shall effect the necessary economies in State expenditures, after first making adequate provision for the prompt payment of the principal of and interest on bonds and notes of the State according to their terms, whenever he determines that receipts during the fiscal period, when added to any surplus remaining in the State Treasury at the beginning of the period, will not be sufficient to meet budgeted expenditures. This section shall not be construed to impair the power of the State to issue its bonds and notes within the limitations imposed in Article V of this Constitution, nor to impair the obligation of bonds and notes of the State now outstanding or issued hereafter.

(4) *Execution of laws.* The Governor shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed.

(5) *Commander in Chief.* The Governor shall be Commander in Chief of the military forces of the State except when they shall be called into the service of the United States.

(6) *Clemency.* The Governor may grant reprieves, commutations, and pardons, after conviction, for all offenses (except in cases of impeachment), upon such conditions as he may think proper, subject to regulations prescribed by law relative to the manner of applying for pardons. The terms reprieves, commutations, and pardons shall not include paroles.

(7) *Extra sessions.* The Governor may, on extraordinary occasions, by and with the advice of the Council of State, convene the General Assembly in extra session by its proclamation, stating therein the purpose or purposes for which they are thus convened.

(8) *Appointments.* The Governor shall nominate and by and with the advice and consent of a majority of the Senators appoint all officers whose appointments are not otherwise provided for.

(9) *Information.* The Governor may at any time require information in writing from the head of any administrative department or agency upon any subject relating to the duties of his office.

(10) *Administrative reorganization.* The General Assembly shall prescribe the functions, powers, and duties of the administrative departments and agencies of the State and may alter them from time to time, but the Governor may make such changes in the allocation of offices and agencies and in the allocation of those functions, powers, and duties as he considers necessary for efficient administration. If those changes affect existing law, they shall be set forth in executive orders, which shall be submitted to the General Assembly not later than the sixtieth calendar day of its session, and shall become effective and shall have the force of law upon adjournment sine die of the session, unless specifically disapproved by resolution of either house of the General Assembly or specifically modified by joint resolution of both houses of the General Assembly.

Sec. 6. *Duties of the Lieutenant Governor.* The Lieutenant Governor shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no vote unless the Senate is equally divided. He shall perform such additional duties as the General Assembly or the Governor may assign to him. He shall receive the compensation and allowances prescribed by law.

Sec. 7. *Other elective officers.*

(1) *Officers.* A Secretary of State, an Auditor, a Treasurer, a Superintendent of Public Instruction, an Attorney General, a Commissioner of Agriculture, a Commissioner of Labor, and a Commissioner of Insurance shall be elected by the qualified voters of the State in 1972 and every four years thereafter, at the same time and places as members of the General Assembly are elected. Their term of office shall be four years and shall commence on the first day of January next after their election and continue until their successors are elected and qualified.

(2) *Duties.* Their respective duties shall be prescribed by law.

(3) *Vacancies.* If the office of any of these officers is vacated by death, resignation, or otherwise, it shall be the duty of the Governor to appoint another to serve until his successor is elected and qualified. Every such vacancy shall be filled by election at the first election for members of the General Assembly that occurs more than 60 days after the vacancy has taken place, and the person chosen shall hold the office for the remainder of the unexpired term fixed in this Section. When a vacancy occurs in the office

of any of the officers named in this Section and the term expires on the first day of Janaury succeeding the next election for members of the General Assembly, the Governor shall appoint to fill the vacancy for the unexpired term of the office.

(4) *Interim officers.* Upon the occurrence of a vacancy in the office of any one of these officers for any of the causes stated in the preceding paragraph, the Governor may appoint an interim officer to perform the duties of that office until a person is appointed or elected pursuant to this Section to fill the vacancy and is qualified.

(5) *Acting officers.* During the physical or mental incapacity of any one of these officers to perform the duties of his office, as determined pursuant to this Section, the duties of his office shall be performed by an acting officer who shall be appointed by the Governor.

(6) *Determination of incapacity.* The General Assembly shall by law prescribe with respect to those officers, other than the Governor, whose offices are created by this Article, procedures for determining the physical or mental incapacity of any officer to perform the duties of his office, and for determining whether an officer who has been temporarily incapacitated has sufficiently recovered his physical or mental capacity to perform the duties of his office. Removal of those officers from office for any other cause shall be by impeachment.

(7) *Special Qualifications for Attorney General.* Only persons duly authorized to practice law in the courts of this State shall be eligible for appointment or election as Attorney General.

Sec. 8. *Council of State.* The Council of State shall consist of the officers whose offices are established by this Article.

Sec. 9. *Compensation and allowances.* The officers whose offices are established by this Article shall at stated periods receive the compensation and allowances prescribed by law, which shall not be diminished during the time for which they have been chosen.

Sec. 10. *Seal of State.* There shall be a seal of the State, which shall be kept by the Governor and used by him as occasion may require, and shall be called "The Great Seal of the State of North Carolina." All grants and commissions shall be issued in the name and by the authority of the State of North Carolina, sealed with "The Great Seal of the State of North Carolina," and signed by the Governor.

Sec. 11. *Administrative departments.* Not later than July 1, 1975, all administrative departments, agencies, and offices of the State and their respective functions, powers, and duties shall be allocated by law among and within not more than 25 principal administrative departments so as to group them as far as practicable according to major purposes. Regulatory, quasi-judicial, and temporary agencies may, but need not, be allocated within a principal department.

## ARTICLE IV JUDICIAL

Section 1. *Judicial power.* The judicial power of the State shall, except as provided in Section 3 of this Article, be vested in a Court for the Trial of Impeachments and in a General Court of Justice. The General Assembly shall have no power to deprive the judicial department of any power or jurisdiction that rightfully pertains to it as a coordinate department of the government, nor shall it establish or authorize any courts other than as permitted by this Article.

Sec. 2. *General Court of Justice.* The General Court of Justice shall constitute a unified judicial system for purposes of jurisdiction, operation, and administration, and shall consist of an Appellate Division, a Superior Court Division, and a District Court Division.

Sec. 3. *Judicial powers of administrative agencies.* The General Assembly may vest in administrative agencies established pursuant to law such judicial powers as may be reasonably necessary as an incident to the accomplishment of the purposes for which the agencies were created. Appeals from administrative agencies shall be to the General Court of Justice.

Sec. 4. *Court for the Trial of Impeachments.* The House of Representatives solely shall have the power of impeaching. The Court for the Trial of Impeachments shall be the Senate. When the Governor or Lieutenant Governor is impeached, the Chief Justice shall preside over the Court. A majority of the members shall be necessary to a quorum, and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the Senators present. Judgment upon conviction shall not extend beyond removal from and disqualification to hold office in this State, but the party shall be liable to indictment and punishment according to law.

Sec. 5. *Appellate division.* The Appellate Division of the General Court of Justice shall consist of the Supreme Court and the Court of Appeals.

Sec. 6. *Supreme Court.*

(1) *Membership.* The Supreme Court shall consist of a Chief Justice and six Associate Justices, but the General Assembly may increase the number of Associate Justices to not more than eight. In the event the Chief Justice is unable, on account of absence or temporary incapacity, to perform any of the duties placed upon him, the senior Associate Justice available may discharge those duties.

(2) *Sessions of the Supreme Court.* The sessions of the Supreme Court shall be held in the City of Raleigh unless otherwise provided by the General Assembly.

Sec. 7. *Court of Appeals.* The structure, organization, and composition of the Court of Appeals shall be determined by the General Assembly. The Court shall have not less than five members, and may be authorized to sit in divisions, or other than en banc. Sessions of the Court shall be held at such times and places as the General Assembly may prescribe.



Sec. 8. *Retirement of Justices and Judges.* The General Assembly shall provide by general law for the retirement of Justices and Judges of the General Court of Justice, and may provide for the temporary recall of any retired Justice or Judge to serve on the court from which he was retired. The General Assembly shall also prescribe maximum age limits for service as a Justice or Judge.

Sec. 9. *Superior Courts.*

(1) *Superior Court districts.* The General Assembly shall, from time to time, divide the State into a convenient number of Superior Court judicial districts and shall provide for the election of one or more Superior Court Judges for each district. Each regular Superior Court Judge shall reside in the district for which he is elected. The General Assembly may provide by general law for the selection or appointment of special or emergency Superior Court Judges not selected for a particular judicial district.

(2) *Open at all times; sessions for trial of cases.* The Superior Court shall be open at all times for the transaction of all business except the trial of issues of fact requiring a jury. Regular trial sessions of the Superior Court shall be held at times fixed pursuant to a calendar of courts promulgated by the Supreme Court. At least two sessions for the trial of jury cases shall be held annually in each county.

(3) *Clerks.* A Clerk of the Superior Court for each county shall be elected for a term of four years by the qualified voters thereof, at the same time and places as members of the General Assembly are elected. If the office of Clerk of the Superior Court becomes vacant otherwise than by the expiration of the term, or if the people fail to elect, the senior regular resident Judge of the Superior Court serving the county shall appoint to fill the vacancy until an election can be regularly held.

Sec. 10. *District Courts.* The General Assembly shall, from time to time, divide the State into a convenient number of local court districts and shall prescribe where the District Courts shall sit, but a District Court must sit in at least one place in each county. District judges shall be elected for each district for a term of four years, in a manner prescribed by law. When more than one District Judge is authorized and elected for a district, the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court shall designate one of the judges as Chief District Judge. Every District Judge shall reside in the district for which he is elected. For each county, the senior regular resident Judge of the Superior Court serving the county shall appoint for a term of two years, from nominations submitted by the Clerk of the Superior Court of the county, one or more Magistrates who shall be officers of the District Court. The number of District Judges and Magistrates shall, from time to time, be determined by the General Assembly. Vacancies in the office of District Judge shall be filled for the unexpired term in a manner prescribed by law. Vacancies in the office of Magistrate shall be filled for the unexpired term in the manner provided for original appointment to the office.

Sec. 11. *Assignment of Judges.* The Chief Justice of the Supreme Court, acting in accordance with rules of the Supreme Court, shall make assignments of Judges of the Superior Court and may transfer District Judges from one district to another for temporary or specialized duty. The principle of rotating Superior Court Judges among the various districts of a division is a salutary one and shall be observed. For this purpose the General Assembly may divide the State into a number of judicial divisions. Subject to the general supervision of the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court, assignment of District Judges within each local court district shall be made by the Chief District Judge.

Sec. 12. *Jurisdiction of the General Court of Justice.*

(1) *Supreme Court.* The Supreme Court shall have jurisdiction to review upon appeal any decision of the courts below, upon any matter of law or legal inference. The jurisdiction of the Supreme Court over "issues of fact" and "questions of fact" shall be the same exercised by it prior to the adoption of this Article, and the Court may issue any remedial writs necessary to give it general supervision and control over the proceedings of the other courts. The Supreme Court also has jurisdiction to review, when authorized by law, direct appeals from a final order or decision of the North Carolina Utilities Commission.

(2) *Court of Appeals.* The Court of Appeals shall have such appellate jurisdiction as the General Assembly may prescribe.

(3) *Superior Court.* Except as otherwise provided by the General Assembly, the Superior Court shall have original general jurisdiction throughout the State. The Clerks of the Superior Court shall have such jurisdiction and powers as the General Assembly shall prescribe by general law uniformly applicable in every county of the State.

(4) *District Courts; Magistrates.* The General Assembly shall, by general law uniformly applicable in every local court district of the State, prescribe the jurisdiction and powers of the District Courts and Magistrates.

(5) *Waiver.* The General Assembly may by general law provide that the jurisdictional limits may be waived in civil cases.

(6) *Appeals.* The General Assembly shall by general law provide a proper system of appeals. Appeals from Magistrates shall be heard *de novo*, with the right of trial by jury as defined in this Constitution and the laws of this State.

Sec. 13. *Forms of action; rules of procedure.*

(1) *Forms of Action.* There shall be in this State but one form of action for the enforcement or protection of private rights or the redress or private wrongs, which shall be denominated a civil action, and in which there shall be a right to have issues of fact tried before a jury. Every action prosecuted by the people of the State as a party against a person charged with a public offense, for the punishment thereof, shall be termed a criminal action.

(2) *Rules of procedure.* The Supreme Court shall have exclusive authority to make rules of procedure and practice for the Appellate Division. The

General Assembly may make rules of procedure and practice for the Superior Court and District Court Divisions, and the General Assembly may delegate this authority to the Supreme Court. No rule of procedure or practice shall abridge substantive rights or abrogate or limit the right of trial by jury. If the General Assembly should delegate to the Supreme Court the rule-making power, the General Assembly may, nevertheless, alter, amend, or repeal any rule of procedure or practice adopted by the Supreme Court for the Superior Court or District Court Divisions.

Sec. 14. *Waiver of jury trial.* In all issues of fact joined in any court, the parties in any civil case may waive the right to have the issues determined by a jury, in which case the finding of the judge upon the facts shall have the force and effect of a verdict by a jury.

Sec. 15. *Administration.* The General Assembly shall provide for an administrative office of the courts to carry out the provisions of this Article.

Sec. 16. *Terms of office and election of Justices of the Supreme Court, Judges of the Court of Appeals, and Judges of the Superior Court.* Justices of the Supreme Court, Judges of the Court of Appeals, and regular Judges of the Superior Court shall be elected by the qualified voters and shall hold office for terms of eight years and until their successors are elected and qualified. Justices of the Supreme Court and Judges of the Court of Appeals shall be elected by the qualified voters of the State. Regular Judges of the Superior Court may be elected by the qualified voters of the State or by the voters of their respective districts, as the General Assembly may prescribe.

Sec. 17. *Removal of Judges, Magistrates and Clerks.*

(1) *Removal of Judges by the General Assembly.* Any Justice or Judge of the General Court of Justice may be removed from office for mental or physical incapacity by joint resolution of two-thirds of all the members of each house of the General Assembly. Any Justice or Judge against whom the General Assembly may be about to proceed shall receive notice thereof, accompanied by a copy of the causes alleged for his removal, at least 20 days before the day on which either house of the General Assembly shall act thereon. Removal from office by the General Assembly for any other cause shall be by impeachment.

(2) *Additional method of removal of Judges.* The General Assembly shall prescribe a procedure, in addition to impeachment and address set forth in this Section, for the removal of a Justice or Judge of the General Court of Justice for mental or physical incapacity interfering with the performance of his duties which is, or is likely to become, permanent, and for the censure and removal of a Justice or Judge of the General Court of Justice for willful misconduct in office, willful and persistent failure to perform his duties, habitual intemperance, conviction of a crime involving moral turpitude, or conduct prejudicial to the administration of justice that brings the judicial office into disrepute.

(3) *Removal of Magistrates.* The General Assembly shall provide by general law for the removal of Magistrates for misconduct or mental or physical incapacity.

(4) *Removal of Clerks.* Any Clerk of the Superior Court may be removed from office for misconduct or mental or physical incapacity by the senior regular resident Superior Court Judge serving the county. Any Clerk against whom proceedings are instituted shall receive written notice of the charges against him at least ten days before the hearing upon the charges. Any Clerk so removed from office shall be entitled to an appeal as provided by law.

Sec. 18. *District Attorney and Prosecutorial Districts.*

(1) *District Attorneys.* The General Assembly shall, from time to time, divide the State into a convenient number of prosecutorial districts, for each of which a District Attorney shall be chosen for a term of four years by the qualified voters thereof, at the same time and places as members of the General Assembly are elected. Only persons duly to practice law in the courts of this State shall be eligible for election or appointment as a District Attorney. The District Attorney shall advise the officers of justice in his district, be responsible for the prosecution on behalf of the State of all criminal actions in the Superior Courts of his district, perform such duties related to appeals therefrom as the Attorney General may require, and perform such other duties as the General Assembly may prescribe.

(2) *Prosecution in District Court Division.* Criminal actions in the District Court Division shall be prosecuted in such manner as the General Assembly may prescribe by general law uniformly applicable in every local court district of the State.

Sec. 19. *Vacancies.* Unless otherwise provided in this Article, all vacancies occurring in the offices provided for by this Article shall be filled by appointment of the Governor, and the appointees shall hold their places until the next election for members of the General Assembly that is held more than 60 days after the vacancy occurs, when elections shall be held to fill the offices. When the unexpired term of any of the offices named in this Article of the Constitution in which a vacancy has occurred, and in which it is herein provided that the Governor shall fill the vacancy, expires on the first day of January succeeding the next election for members of the General Assembly, the Governor shall appoint to fill that vacancy for the unexpired term of the office. If any person elected or appointed to any of these offices shall fail to qualify, the office shall be appointed to, held, and filled as provided in case of vacancies occurring therein. All incumbents of these offices shall hold until their successors are qualified.

Sec. 20. *Revenues and expenses of the judicial department.* The General Assembly shall provide for the establishment of a schedule of court fees and costs which shall be uniform throughout the State within each division of the General Court of Justice. The operating expenses of the judicial department, other than compensation to process servers and other locally paid non-judicial officers, shall be paid from State funds.

Sec. 21. *Fees, salaries, and emoluments.* The General Assembly shall prescribe and regulate the fees, salaries, and emoluments of all officers provided for in this Article, but the salaries of Judges shall not be diminished



during their continuance in office. In no case shall the compensation of any Judge or Magistrate be dependent upon his decision or upon the collection of costs.

Sec. 22. *Qualification of Justices and Judges.* Only persons duly authorized to practice law in the courts of this State shall be eligible for election or appointment as a Justice of the Supreme Court, Judge of the Court of Appeals, Judge of the Superior Court, or Judge of District Court. This section shall not apply to persons elected to or serving in such capacities on or before January 1, 1981.

## ARTICLE V FINANCE

Section 1. *No capitation tax to be levied.* No poll or capitation tax shall be levied by the General Assembly or by any county, city or town, or other taxing unit.

Sec. 2. *State and local taxation.*

(1) *Power of taxation.* The power of taxation shall be exercised in a just and equitable manner, for public purposes only, and shall never be surrendered, suspended, or contracted away.

(2) *Classification.* Only the General Assembly shall have the power to classify property for taxation, which power shall be exercised only on a State-wide basis and shall not be delegated. No class of property shall be taxed except by uniform rule, and every classification shall be made by general law uniformly applicable in every county, city and town, and other unit of local government.

(3) *Exemptions.* Property belonging to the State, counties, and municipal corporations shall be exempt from taxation. The General Assembly may exempt cemeteries and property held for educational, scientific, literary, cultural, charitable, or religious purposes, and, to a value not exceeding \$300, any personal property. The General Assembly may exempt from taxation not exceeding \$1,000 in value of property held and used as the place of residence of the owner. Every exemption shall be on a State-wide basis and shall be made by general law uniformly applicable in every county, city and town, and other unit of local government. No taxing authority other than the General Assembly may grant exemptions, and the General Assembly shall not delegate the powers accorded to it by this subsection.

(4) *Special tax areas.* Subject to the limitations imposed by Section 4, the General Assembly may enact general laws authorizing the governing body of any county, city or town to define territorial areas and to levy taxes within those areas, in addition to those levied throughout the county, city, or town, in order to finance, provide, or maintain services, facilities, and functions in addition to or to a greater extent than those financed, provided, or maintained for the entire county, city, or town.

(5) *Purposes of property tax.* The General Assembly shall not authorize any county, city or town, special district, or other unit of local government to



levy taxes on property, except for purposes authorized by general law uniformly applicable throughout the State, unless the tax is approved by a majority of the qualified voters of the unit who vote thereon.

(6) *Income tax.* The rate of tax on incomes shall not in any case exceed ten per cent, and there shall be allowed personal exemptions and deductions so that only net incomes are taxed.

(7) *Contracts.* The General Assembly may enact laws whereby the State, any county, city or town, and any other public corporation may contract with and appropriate money to any person, association, or corporation for the accomplishment of public purposes only.

Sec. 3. *Limitations upon the increase of State debt.*

(1) *Authorized purposes; two-thirds limitation.* The General Assembly shall have no power to contract debts secured by a pledge of the faith and credit of the State, unless approved by a majority of the qualified voters of the State who vote thereon, except for the following purposes:

- (a) To fund or refund a valid existing debt;
- (b) to supply an unforeseen deficiency in the revenue;
- (c) to borrow in anticipation of the collection of taxes due and payable within the current fiscal year to an amount not exceeding 50 per cent of such taxes;
- (d) to suppress riots or insurrections, or to repel invasions;
- (e) to meet emergencies immediately threatening the public health or safety, as conclusively determined in writing by the Governor;
- (f) for any other lawful purpose, to the extent of two-thirds of the amount by which the State's outstanding indebtedness shall have been reduced during the next preceding biennium.

(2) *Gift or loan of credit regulated.* The General Assembly shall have no power to give or lend the credit of the State in aid of any person, association, or corporation, except a corporation in which the State has a controlling interest, unless the subject is submitted to a direct vote of the people of the State, and is approved by a majority of the qualified voters who vote thereon.

(3) *Definitions.* A debt is incurred within the meaning of this Section when the State borrows money. A pledge of the faith and credit within the meaning of this Section is a pledge of the taxing power. A loan of credit within the meaning of this Section occurs when the State exchanges its obligations with or in any way guarantees the debts of an individual, association or private corporation.

(4) *Certain debts barred.* The General Assembly shall never assume or pay any debt or obligation, express or implied, incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States. Neither shall the General Assembly assume or pay any debt or bond incurred or issued by authority of the Convention of 1868, the special session of the General Assembly of 1868, or

the General Assemblies of 1868-69 and 1869-70, unless the subject is submitted to the people of the State and is approved by a majority of all the qualified voters at a referendum held for that sole purpose.

(5) *Outstanding debt.* Except as provided in subsection (4), nothing in this Section shall be construed to invalidate or impair the obligation of any bond, note, or other evidence of indebtedness outstanding or authorized for issue as of July 1, 1973.

Sec. 4. *Limitations upon the increase of local government debt.*

(1) *Regulation of borrowing and debt.* The General Assembly shall enact general laws relating to the borrowing of money secured by a pledge of the faith and credit and the contracting of other debts by counties, cities and towns, special districts, and other units, authorities, and agencies of local government.

(2) *Authorized purposes; two-thirds limitation.* The General Assembly shall have no power to authorize any county, city or town, special district, or other unit of local government to contract debts secured by a pledge of its faith and credit unless approved by a majority of the qualified voters of the unit who vote thereon, except for the following purposes:

- (a) to fund or refund a valid existing debt;
- (b) to supply an unforeseen deficiency in the revenue;
- (c) to borrow in anticipation of the collection of taxes due and payable within the current fiscal year to an amount not exceeding 50 per cent of such taxes;
- (d) to suppress riots or insurrections;
- (e) to meet emergencies immediately threatening the public health or safety, as conclusively determined in writing by the Governor;
- (f) for purposes authorized by general laws uniformly applicable throughout the State, to the extent of two-thirds of the amount by which the unit's outstanding indebtedness shall have been reduced during the next preceding fiscal year.

(3) *Gift or loan of credit regulated.* No county, city or town, special district, or other unit of local government shall give or lend its credit in aid of any person, association, or corporation, except for public purposes as authorized by general law, and unless approved by a majority of the qualified voters of the unit who vote thereon.

(4) *Certain debts barred.* No county, city or town, or other unit of local government shall assume or pay any debt or the interest thereon contracted directly or indirectly in aid or support of rebellion or insurrection against the United States.

(5) *Definitions.* A debt is incurred within the meaning of this Section when a county, city or town, special district, or other unit, authority, or agency of local government borrows money. A pledge of faith and credit within the meaning of this Section is a pledge of the taxing power. A loan of credit

within the meaning of this Section occurs when a county, city or town, special district, or other unit, authority, or agency of local government exchanges its obligations with or in any way guarantees the debts of an individual, association, or private corporation.

(6) *Outstanding debt.* Except as provided in subsection (4), nothing in this Section shall be construed to invalidate or impair the obligation of any bond, note, or other evidence of indebtedness outstanding or authorized for issue as of July 1, 1973.

Sec. 5. *Acts levying taxes to state objects.* Every act of the General Assembly levying a tax shall state the special object to which it is to be applied, and it shall be applied to no other purpose.

Sec. 6. *Inviolability of sinking funds and retirement funds.*

(1) *Sinking funds.* The General Assembly shall not use or authorize to be used any part of the amount of any sinking fund for any purpose other than the retirement of the bonds for which the sinking fund has been created, except that these funds may be invested as authorized by law.

(2) *Retirement funds.* Neither the General Assembly nor any public officer, employee, or agency shall use or authorize to be used any part of the funds of the Teachers' and State Employees' Retirement System or the Local Governmental Employees' Retirement System for any purpose other than retirement system benefits and purposes, administrative expenses, and refunds; except that retirement system funds may be invested as authorized by law, subject to the investment limitation that the funds of the Teachers' and State Employees' Retirement System and the Local Governmental Employees' Retirement System shall not be applied, diverted, loaned to, or used by the State, any State agency, State officer, public officer, or public employee.

Sec. 7. *Drawing public money.*

(1) *State treasury.* No money shall be drawn from the State Treasury but in consequence of appropriations made by law, and an accurate account of the receipts and expenditures of State funds shall be published annually.

(2) *Local treasury.* No money shall be drawn from the treasury of any county, city or town, or other unit of local government except by authority of law.

Sec. 8. *Health care facilities.* Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Constitution, the General Assembly may enact general laws to authorize the State, counties, cities or towns, and other State and local governmental entities to issue revenue bonds to finance or refinance for any such governmental entity or any nonprofit private corporation, regardless of any church or religious relationship, the cost of acquiring, constructing, and financing health care facility projects to be operated to serve and benefit the public; provided, no cost incurred earlier than two years prior to the effective date of this section shall be refinanced. Such bonds shall be payable from the revenues, gross or net, of any such projects and any other health care facilities of any such governmental entity or nonprofit private corporation

pledged therefore; shall not be secured by a pledge of the full faith and credit, or deemed to create an indebtedness requiring voter approval of any governmental entity; and may be secured by an agreement which may provide for the conveyance of title of, with or without consideration, any such project or facilities to the governmental entity or nonprofit private corporation. The power of eminent domain shall not be used pursuant hereto for nonprofit private corporations.

Sec. 9. *Capital projects for industry.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this Constitution, the General Assembly may enact general laws to authorize counties to create authorities to issue revenue bonds to finance, but not refinance, the cost of capital projects consisting of industrial, manufacturing and pollution control facilities for industry and pollution control facilities for public utilities, and to refund such bonds.

In no event shall such revenue bonds be secured by or payable from any public moneys whatsoever, but such revenue bonds shall be secured by and payable only from revenues or property derived from private parties. All such capital projects and all transactions therefor shall be subject to taxation to the extent such projects and transactions would be subject to taxation if no public body were involved therewith; provided, however, that the General Assembly may provide that the interest on such revenue bonds shall be exempt from income taxes within the State.

The power of eminent domain shall not be exercised to provide any property for any such capital project.

Sec. 10. *Joint ownership of generation and transmission facilities.* In addition to other powers conferred upon them by law, municipalities owning or operating facilities for the generation, transmission or distribution of electric power and energy and joint agencies formed by such municipalities for the purpose of owning or operating facilities for the generation and transmission of electric power and energy (each, respectively, "a unit of municipal government") may jointly or severally own, operate and maintain works, plants and facilities, within or without the State, for the generation and transmission of electric power and energy, or both, with any person, firm, association or corporation, public or private, engaged in the generation, transmission or distribution of electric power and energy for resale (each, respectively, "a co-owner") within this State or any state contiguous to this State, and may enter into and carry out agreements with respect to such jointly owned facilities. For the purpose of financing its share of the cost of any such jointly owned electric generation or transmission facilities, a unit of municipal government may issue its revenue bonds in the manner prescribed by the General Assembly, payable as to both principal and interest solely from and secured by a lien and charge on all or any part of the revenue derived, or to be derived, by such unit of municipal government from the ownership and operation of its electric facilities; provided, however, that no unit of municipal government shall be liable, either jointly or severally, for any acts, omissions or obligations of any co-owner, nor shall any money or property of any unit of municipal government be credited or otherwise applied to the account of any co-owner or be charged with any debt, lien or mortgage as a result of any debt or obligation of any co-owner.



Sec. 11. *Capital projects for agriculture.* Notwithstanding any other provision of the Constitution of the General Assembly may enact general laws to authorize the creation of an agency to issue revenue bonds to finance the cost of capital projects consisting of agricultural facilities, and to refund such bonds.

In no event shall such revenue bonds be secured by or payable from any public moneys whatsoever, but such revenue bonds shall be secured by and payable only from revenues or property derived from private parties. All such capital projects and all transactions therefor shall be subject to taxation if no public body were involved therewith; provided, however, that the General Assembly may provide that the interest on such revenue bonds shall be exempt from income taxes within the State.

The power of eminent domain shall not be exercised to provide any property for any such capital project.

Sec. 12. *Higher Education Facilities.* Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Constitution, the General Assembly may enact general laws to authorize the State or any State entity to issue revenue bonds to finance and refinance the cost of acquiring, constructing, and financing higher education facilities to be operated to serve and benefit the public for any nonprofit private corporation, regardless of any church or religious relationship provided no cost incurred earlier than five years prior to the effective date of this section shall be refinanced. Such bonds shall be payable from any revenues or assets of any such nonprofit private corporation pledged therefor, shall not be secured by a pledge of the full faith and credit of the State or such State entity or deemed to create an indebtedness requiring voter approval of the State or such entity, and, where the title to such facilities is vested in the State or any State entity, may be secured by an agreement which may provide for the conveyance of title to, with or without consideration, such facilities to the nonprofit private corporation. The power of eminent domain shall not be used pursuant hereto.

Section 13. *Seaport and airport facilities.* (1). Notwithstanding any other provision of this Constitution, the General Assembly may enact general laws to grant to the State, counties, municipalities, and other State and local governmental entities all powers useful in connection with the development of new and existing seaports and airports, and to authorize such public bodies.

- (a) to acquire, construct, own, own jointly with public and private parties, lease as lessee, mortgage, sell, lease as lessor or otherwise dispose of lands and facilities and improvements, including undivided interests therein;
- (b) to finance and refinance for public and private parties seaport and airport facilities and improvements which relate to, develop or further waterborne or airborne commerce and cargo and passenger traffic, including commercial, industrial, manufacturing, processing, mining, transportation, distribution, storage, marine, aviation and environmental facilities and improvements; and



- (c) to secure any such financing or refinancing by all or any portion of their revenues, income or assets or other available monies associated with any of their seaport or airport facilities and with the facilities and improvements to be financed or refinanced, and by foreclosable liens on all or any part of their properties associated with any of their seaport or airport facilities and with the facilities and improvements to be financed or refinanced, but in no event to create a debt secured by a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or any other public body in the State.”

## ARTICLE VI

### SUFFRAGE AND ELIGIBILITY TO OFFICE

Section 1. *Who may vote.* Every person born in the United States and every person who has been naturalized, 18 years of age, and possessing the qualifications set out in this Article, shall be entitled to vote at any election by the people of the State, except as herein otherwise provided.

Sec. 2. *Qualifications of voter.*

(1) *Residence period for State elections.* Any person who has resided in the State of North Carolina for one year and in the precinct, ward, or other election district for 30 days next preceding an election, and possesses the other qualifications set out in this Article, shall be entitled to vote at any election held in this State. Removal from one precinct, ward, or other election district to another in this State shall not operate to deprive any person of the right to vote in the precinct, ward, or other election district from which that person has removed until 30 days after the removal.

(2) *Residence period for presidential elections.* The General Assembly may reduce the time of residence for persons voting in presidential elections. A person made eligible by reason of a reduction in time of residence shall possess the other qualifications set out in this Article, shall only be entitled to vote for President and Vice President of the United States or for electors for President and Vice President, and shall not thereby become eligible to hold office in this State.

(3) *Disqualification of felon.* No person adjudged guilty of a felony against this State or the United States, or adjudged guilty of a felony in another state that also would be a felony if it had been committed in this State, shall be permitted to vote unless that person shall be first restored to the rights of citizenship in the manner prescribed by law.

Sec. 3. *Registration.* Every person offering to vote shall be at the time legally registered as a voter as herein prescribed and in the manner provided by law. The General Assembly shall enact general laws governing the registration of voters.

Sec. 4. *Qualification for registration.* Every person presenting himself for registration shall be able to read and write any section of the Constitution in the English language.

Sec. 5. *Elections by people and General Assembly.* All elections by the people shall be by ballot, and all elections by the General Assembly shall be viva voce. A contested election for any office established by Article III of this Constitution shall be determined by joint ballot of both houses of the General Assembly in the manner prescribed by law.

Sec. 6. *Eligibility to elective office.* Every qualified voter in North Carolina who is 21 years of age, except as in this Constitution disqualified, shall be eligible for election by the people to office.

Sec. 7. *Oath.* Before entering upon the duties of an office, a person elected or appointed to the office shall take and subscribe the following oath:

“I, . . . . ., do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will support and maintain the Constitution and laws of the United States, and the Constitution and laws of North Carolina not inconsistent therewith, and that I will faithfully discharge the duties of my office as . . . . ., so help me God.”

Sec. 8. *Disqualifications of office.* The following persons shall be disqualified for office:

First, any person who shall deny the being of Almighty God.

Second, with respect to any office that is filled by election by the people, any person who is not qualified to vote in an election for that office.

Third, any person who has been adjudged guilty of treason or any other felony against this State or the United States, or any person who had been adjudged guilty of a felony in another state that also would be a felony if it had been committed in this State, or any person who has been adjudged guilty of corruption or malpractice in any office, or any person who has been removed by impeachment from any office, and who has not been restored to the rights of citizenship in the manner prescribed by law.

Sec. 9. *Dual office holding.*

(1) *Prohibitions.* It is salutary that the responsibilities of self-government be widely shared among the citizens of the State and that the potential abuse of authority inherent in the holding of multiple offices by an individual be avoided. Therefore, no person who holds any office or place of trust or profit under the United States or any department thereof, or under any other state or government, shall be eligible to hold any office in this State that is filled by election by the people. No person shall hold concurrently any two offices in this State that are filled by election of the people. No person shall hold concurrently any two or more appointive offices or places of trust or profit, or any combination of elective and appointive offices or places of trust or profit, except as the General Assembly shall provide by general law.

(2) *Exceptions.* The provisions of this Section shall not prohibit any officer of the military forces of the State or of the United States not on active duty for an extensive period of time, any notary public, or any delegate to a Convention of the People from holding concurrently another office or place

of trust or profit under this State or the United States or any department thereof.

Sec. 10. *Continuation in office.* In the absence of any contrary provision, all officers in this State, whether appointed or elected, shall hold their positions until other appointments are made or, if the offices are elective, until their successors are chosen and qualified.

## ARTICLE VII LOCAL GOVERNMENT

Section 1. *General Assembly to provide for local government.* The General Assembly shall provide for the organization and government and the fixing of boundaries of counties, cities and towns, and other governmental subdivisions, and, except as otherwise prohibited by this Constitution, may give such powers and duties to counties, cities and towns, and other governmental subdivisions as it may deem advisable.

The General Assembly shall not incorporate as a city or town, nor shall it authorize to be incorporated as a city or town, any territory lying within one mile of the corporate limits of any other city or town having a population of 5,000 or more according to the most recent decennial census of population taken by order of Congress, or lying within three miles of the corporate limits of any other city or town having a population of 10,000 or more according to the most recent decennial census of population taken by order of Congress, or lying within four miles of the corporate limits of any other city or town having a population of 25,000 or more according to the most recent decennial census of population taken by order of Congress, or lying within five miles of the corporate limits of any other city or town having a population of 50,000 or more according to the most recent decennial census of population taken by order of Congress. Notwithstanding the foregoing limitations, the General Assembly may incorporate a city or town by an act adopted by vote of three-fifths of all the members of each house.

Sec. 2. *Sheriffs.* In each county a Sheriff shall be elected by the qualified voters thereof at the same time and places as members of the General Assembly are elected and shall hold his office for a period of four years, subject to removal for cause as provided by law.

Sec. 3. *Merged or consolidated counties.* Any unit of local government formed by the merger or consolidation of a county or counties and the cities and towns therein shall be deemed both a county and a city for the purposes of this Constitution, and may exercise any authority conferred by law on counties, or on cities and towns, or both, as the General Assembly may provide.

## ARTICLE VIII CORPORATIONS

Section 1. *Corporate charters.* No corporation shall be created, nor shall its charter be extended, altered, or amended by special act, except corporations for charitable, educational, penal, or reformatory purposes that are to

be and remain under the patronage and control of the State; but the General Assembly shall provide by general laws for the chartering, organization, and powers of all corporations, and for the amending, extending, and forfeiture of all charters, except those above permitted by special act. All such general acts may be altered from time to time or repealed. The General Assembly may at any time by special act repeal the charter of any corporation.

Sec. 2. *Corporations defined.* The term "corporation" as used in this Section shall be construed to include all associations and joint-stock companies having any of the powers and privileges of corporations not possessed by individuals or partnerships. All corporations shall have the right to sue and shall be subject to be sued in all courts, in like cases as natural persons.

## ARTICLE IX EDUCATION

Section 1. *Education encouraged.* Religion, morality, and knowledge being necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, schools, libraries, and the means of education shall forever be encouraged.

Sec. 2. *Uniform system of schools.*

(1) *General and uniform system; term.* The General Assembly shall provide by taxation and otherwise for a general and uniform system of free public schools, which shall be maintained at least nine months in every year, and wherein equal opportunities shall be provided for all students.

(2) *Local responsibility.* The General Assembly may assign to units of local government such responsibility for the financial support of the free public schools as it may deem appropriate. The governing boards of units of local government with financial responsibility for public education may use local revenues to add to or supplement any public school or post-secondary school program.

Sec. 3. *School attendance.* The General Assembly shall provide that every child of appropriate age and of sufficient mental and physical ability shall attend the public schools, unless educated by other means.

Sec. 4. *State Board of Education.*

(1) *Board.* The State Board of Education shall consist of the Lieutenant Governor, the Treasurer, and eleven members appointed by the Governor, subject to confirmation by the General Assembly in joint session. The General Assembly shall divide the State into eight educational districts. Of the appointive members of the Board, one shall be appointed from each of the eight educational districts and three shall be appointed from the State at large. Appointments shall be for overlapping terms of eight years. Appointments to fill vacancies shall be made by the Governor for the unexpired terms and shall not be subject to confirmation.

(2) *Superintendent of Public Instruction.* The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall be the secretary and chief administrative officer of the State Board of Education.



Sec. 5. *Powers and duties of Board.* The State Board of Education shall supervise and administer the free public school system and the educational funds provided for its support, except the funds mentioned in Section 7 of this Article, and shall make all needed rules and regulations in relation thereto, subject to laws enacted by the General Assembly.

Sec. 6. *State school fund.* The proceeds of all lands that have been or hereafter may be granted by the United States to this State, and not otherwise appropriated by this State or the United States; all moneys, stocks, bonds, and other property belonging to the State for purposes of public education; the net proceeds of all sales of the swamp lands belonging to the State; and all other grants, gifts, and devises that have been or hereafter may be made to the State; and not otherwise appropriated by the State or by the terms of the grant, gift, or devise, shall be paid into the State Treasury and, together with so much of the revenue of the State as may be set apart for that purpose, shall be faithfully appropriated and used exclusively for establishing and maintaining a uniform system of free public schools.

Sec. 7. *County school fund.* All moneys, stocks, bonds, and other property belonging to a county school fund, and the clear proceeds of all penalties and forfeitures and of all fines collected in the several counties for any breach of the penal laws of the State, shall belong to and remain in the several counties, and shall be faithfully appropriated and used exclusively for maintaining free public schools.

Sec. 8. *Higher education.* The General Assembly shall maintain a public system of higher education, comprising The University of North Carolina and such other institutions of higher education as the General Assembly may deem wise. The General Assembly shall provide for the selection of trustees of The University of North Carolina and of the other institutions of higher education, in whom shall be vested all the privileges, rights, franchises, and endowments heretofore granted to or conferred upon the trustees of these institutions. The General Assembly may enact laws necessary and expedient for the maintenance and management of The University of North Carolina and the other public institutions of higher education.

Sec. 9. *Benefits of public institutions of higher education.* The General Assembly shall provide that the benefits of The University of North Carolina and other public institutions of higher education, as far as practicable, be extended to the people of the State free of expense.

Sec. 10. *Escheats.*

(1) *Escheats prior to July 1, 1971.* All property that prior to July 1, 1971, accrued to the State from escheats, unclaimed dividends, or distributive shares of the estates of deceased persons shall be appropriated to the use of The University of North Carolina.

(2) *Escheats after June 30, 1971.* All property that, after June 30, 1971, shall accrue to the State from escheats, unclaimed dividends or distributive shares of the estates of deceased persons shall be used to aid worthy and



needy students who are residents of this State and are enrolled in public institutions of higher education in this State. The method, amount, and type of distribution shall be prescribed by law.

## ARTICLE X HOMESTEADS AND EXEMPTIONS

Section 1. *Personal property exemptions.* The personal property of any resident of this State, to a value fixed by the General Assembly but not less than \$500, to be selected by the resident, is exempted from sale under execution or other final process of any court, issued for the collection of any debt.

Sec. 2. *Homestead exemptions.*

(1) *Exemption from sale; exceptions.* Every homestead and the dwellings and buildings used therewith, to a value fixed by the General Assembly but not less than \$1,000, to be selected by the owner thereof, or in lieu thereof, at the option of the owner, any lot in a city or town with the dwellings and buildings used thereon, and to the same value, owned and occupied by a resident of the State, shall be exempt from sale under execution or other final process obtained on any debt. But no property shall be exempt from sale for taxes, or for payment of obligations contracted for its purchase.

(2) *Exemption for benefit of children.* The homestead, after the death of the owner thereof, shall be exempt from the payment of any debt during the minority of the owner's children, or any of them.

(3) *Exemption for benefit of surviving spouse.* If the owner of a homestead dies, leaving a surviving spouse but no minor children, the homestead shall be exempt from the debts of the owner, and the rents and profits thereof shall inure to the benefit of the surviving spouse until he or she remarries, unless the surviving spouse is the owner of a separate homestead.

(4) *Conveyance of homestead.* Nothing contained in this Article shall operate to prevent the owner of a homestead from disposing of it by deed, but no deed made by a married owner of a homestead shall be valid without the signature and acknowledgement of his or her spouse.

Sec. 3. *Mechanics' and laborers' liens.* The General Assembly shall provide by proper legislation for giving to mechanics and laborers an adequate lien on the subject-matter of their labor. The provisions of Sections 1 and 2 of this Article shall not be so construed as to prevent a laborer's lien for work done and performed for the person claiming the exemption of a mechanic's lien for work done on the premises.

Sec. 4. *Property of married women secured to them.* The real and personal property of any female in this State acquired before marriage, and all property, real and personal, to which she may, after marriage, become in any manner entitled, shall be and remain the sole and separate estate and property of such female, and shall not be liable for any debts, obligations, or engagements of her husband, and may be devised and bequeathed and

conveyed by her, subject to such regulations and limitations as the General Assembly may prescribe. Every married woman may exercise powers of attorney conferred upon by her husband, including the power to execute and acknowledge deeds to property owned by herself and her husband or by her husband.

Sec. 5. *Insurance.* A person may insure his or her own life for the sole use and benefit of his or her spouse or children or both, and upon his or her death the proceeds from the insurance shall be paid to or for the benefit of the spouse or children or both, or to a guardian, free from all claims of the representatives or creditors of the insured or his or her estate. Any insurance policy which insures the life of a person for the sole use and benefit of that person's spouse or children or both shall not be subject to the claims of creditors of the insured during his or her lifetime, whether or not the policy reserves to the insured during his or her lifetime any or all rights provided for by the policy and whether or not the policy proceeds are payable to the estate of the insured in the event the beneficiary or beneficiaries predecease the insured.

## ARTICLE XI

### PUNISHMENTS, CORRECTIONS, AND CHARITIES

Section 1. *Punishments.* The following punishments only shall be known to the laws of this State: death, imprisonment, fines, removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust, or profit under this State.

Sec. 2. *Death punishment.* The object of punishments being not only to satisfy justice, but also to reform the offender and thus prevent crime, murder, arson, burglary, and rape, and these only, may be punishable with death, if the General Assembly shall so enact.

Sec. 3. *Charitable and correctional institutions and agencies.* Such charitable, benevolent, penal, and correctional institutions and agencies as the needs for humanity and the public good may require shall be established and operated by the State under such organization and in such manner as the General Assembly may prescribe.

Sec. 4. *Welfare policy; board of public welfare.* Beneficent provision for the poor, the unfortunate, and the orphan is one of the first duties of a civilized and a Christian state. Therefore the General Assembly shall provide for and define the duties of a board of public welfare.

## ARTICLE XII

### MILITARY FORCES

**Section 1.** *Governor is Commander in Chief.* The Governor shall be Commander in Chief of the military forces of the State and may call out those forces to execute the law, suppress riots and insurrections, and repel invasion.

**ARTICLE XIII****CONVENTIONS; CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENT AND REVISION**

Section 1. *Convention of the People.* No Convention of the People of this State shall ever be called unless by the concurrence of two-thirds of all the members of each house of the General Assembly, and unless the proposition "Convention or No Convention" is first submitted to the qualified voters of the State at the time and in the manner prescribed by the General Assembly. If a majority of the votes cast upon the proposition are in favor of a Convention, it shall assemble on the day prescribed by the General Assembly. The General Assembly shall, in the act of submitting the convention proposition, propose limitations upon the authority of the Convention; and if a majority of the votes cast upon the proposition are in favor of a Convention, those limitations shall become binding upon the Convention. Delegates to the Convention shall be elected by the qualified voters at the time and in the manner prescribed in the act of submission. The Convention shall consist of a number of delegates equal to the membership of the House of Representatives of the General Assembly that submits the convention proposition and the delegates shall be apportioned as is the House of Representatives. A Convention shall adopt no ordinance not necessary to the purpose for which the Convention has been called.

Sec. 2. *Power to revise or amend Constitution reserved to people.* The people of this State reserve the power to amend this Constitution and to adopt a new or revised Constitution. This power may be exercised by either of the methods set out hereinafter in this Article, but in no other way.

Sec. 3. *Revision or amendment by Convention of the People.* A Convention of the People of this State may be called pursuant to Section 1 of this Article to propose a new or revised Constitution or to propose amendments to this Constitution. Every new or revised Constitution and every constitutional amendment adopted by a Convention shall be submitted to the qualified voters of the State at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Convention. If a majority of the votes cast thereon are in favor of ratification of the new or revised Constitution or the constitutional amendment or amendments, it or they shall become effective January first next after ratification by the qualified voters unless a different effective date is prescribed by the Convention.

Sec. 4. *Revision or amendment by legislative initiation.* A proposal of a new or revised Constitution or an amendment or amendments to this Constitution may be initiated by the General Assembly, but only if three-fifths of all the members of each house shall adopt an act submitting the proposal to the qualified voters of the State for their ratification or rejection. The proposal shall be submitted at the time and in the manner prescribed by the General Assembly. If a majority of the votes cast thereon are in favor of the proposed new or revised Constitution or constitutional amendment or amendments, it or they shall become effective January first next after ratification by the voters unless a different effective date is prescribed in the act submitting the proposal or proposals to the qualified voters.

## ARTICLE XIV

### MISCELLANEOUS

Section 1. *Seat of government.* The permanent seat of government of this State shall be at the City of Raleigh.

Sec. 2. *State boundaries.* The limits and boundaries of the State shall be and remain as they now are.

Sec. 3. *General laws defined.* Whenever the General Assembly is directed or authorized by this Constitution to enact general laws, or general laws uniformly applicable throughout the State, or general laws uniformly applicable in every county, city and town, and other unit of local government, or in every local court district, no special or local act shall be enacted concerning the subject matter directed or authorized to be accomplished by general or uniformly applicable laws, and every amendment or repeal of any law relating to such subject matter shall also be general and uniform in its effect throughout the State. General laws may be enacted for classes defined by population or other criteria. General laws uniformly applicable throughout the State shall be made applicable without classification or exception in every unit of local government of like kind, such as every county, or every city and town, but need not be made applicable in every unit of local government in the State. General laws uniformly applicable in every county, city and town, and other unit of local government, or in every local court district, shall be made applicable without classification or exception in every unit of local government, or in every local court district, as the case may be. The General Assembly may at any time repeal any special, local, or private act.

Sec. 4. *Continuity of laws; protection of office holders.* The laws of North Carolina not in conflict with this Constitution shall continue in force until lawfully altered. Except as otherwise specifically provided, the adoption of this Constitution shall not have the effect of vacating any office or term of office now filled or held by virtue of any election or appointment made under the prior Constitution of North Carolina and the laws of the State enacted pursuant thereto.”

Sec. 5. *Conservation of natural resources.* It shall be the policy of this State to conserve and protect its lands and waters for the benefit of all its citizenry, and to this end it shall be a proper function of the State of North Carolina and its political subdivisions to acquire and preserve park, recreational, and scenic areas, to control and limit the pollution of our air and water, to control excessive noise, and in every other appropriate way to preserve as a part of the common heritage of this State its forests, wetlands, estuaries, beaches, historical sites, openlands, and places of beauty.

To accomplish the aforementioned public purposes, the State and its counties, cities and towns, and other units of local government may acquire by purchase or gift properties or interests in properties which shall, upon their special dedication to and acceptance by resolution adopted by a vote of three-fifths of the members of each house of the General Assembly for those

public purposes, constitute part of the "State Nature and Historic Preserve," and which shall not be used for other purposes except as authorized by law enacted by a vote of three-fifths of the members of each house of the General Assembly. The General Assembly shall prescribe by general law the conditions and procedures under which such properties or interests therein shall be dedicated for the aforementioned public purposes.



## CONSTITUTIONAL ISSUES SUBMITTED TO THE PEOPLE SINCE 1970

### CONSTITUTIONAL ISSUES VOTED ON IN THE GENERAL ELECTION HELD NOVEMBER 3, 1970

Ballot Number	Description of Constitutional Issue (Citation)	Tabulations of Votes	
		For	Against
1	Constitutional amendment for the revision and amendment of the Constitution of North Carolina. (Chapter 1258, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1969)	393,759	251,132
2	Constitutional amendment to require the General Assembly to reduce number of state administrative departments to 25 and to authorize the Governor to reorganize administrative departments, subject to legislative approval. (Chapter 932, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1969)	400,892	248,759
3	Constitutional amendment permitting 3/5 of the members of the General Assembly to convene extra sessions of the General Assembly. (Chapter 1270, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1969)	332,981	285,587
4	Constitutional amendment revising those portions of the present or proposed state constitution concerning state and local finance. (Chapter 1200, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1969)	323,131	281,087
5	Constitutional amendment authorizing General Assembly to fix personal exemptions for income tax purposes. (Chapter 872, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1969)	336,660	282,697
6	Constitutional amendment providing that after June 30, 1971, the escheats shall be used to aid North Carolina residents enrolled in any public institution of higher education in this state. (Chapter 827, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1969)	362,097	248,451
7	Constitutional amendment abolishing literacy requirement for voting. (Chapter 1004, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1969)	279,132	355,347

### CONSTITUTIONAL ISSUES VOTED ON IN THE GENERAL ELECTION HELD NOVEMBER 7, 1972

Ballot Number	Description of Constitutional Issue (Citation)	Tabulations of Votes	
		For	Against
1	Constitutional amendment reducing the voting age to 18 years and providing that only persons 21 years of age or older shall be eligible for elective office. (Chapter 201, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1971)	762,651	425,708
2	Constitutional amendment to require the General Assembly to prescribe maximum age limits for service as a Justice or a Judge. (Chapter 451, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1971)	811,440	304,489
3	Constitutional amendment authorizing the General Assembly to prescribe procedures for the censure and removal of Justices and Judges of the General Court of Justice. (Chapter 560, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1971)	807,960	272,470
4	Constitutional amendment to conserve and protect North Carolina's natural resources. (Chapter 630, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1971)	976,581	146,895
5	Constitutional amendment limiting incorporation of cities and towns. (Chapter 857, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1971)	694,921	374,184

### CONSTITUTIONAL ISSUES VOTED ON IN THE GENERAL ELECTION HELD NOVEMBER 5, 1974

Ballot Number	Description of Constitutional Issue (Citation)	Tabulations of Votes	
		For	Against
1	Constitutional amendment changing the title of the constitutional office of "solicitor" to "District Attorney". (Chapter 394, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1973)	474,199	249,452
2	Constitutional amendment to create jobs and employment opportunities and to protect the environment by authorizing the issuance of revenue bonds to finance industrial and pollution control facilities among others for industry and the ratification, validation, confirmation, and approval of Chapter 633 of the 1971 Session Laws as amended by Chapter 476 of the 1973 Session Laws of the General Assembly. (Chapter 1222, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1973) Regular Session, 1974)	317,285	376,269

## CONSTITUTIONAL ISSUES VOTED ON IN THE PRIMARY ELECTION HELD MARCH 23, 1976

Ballot Number	Description of Constitutional Issue (Citation)	Tabulations of Votes	
		For	Against
1	Constitutional amendment to permit the General Assembly to enact general laws to authorize the state, counties, cities or towns, and other state and local governmental entities to issue revenue bonds to finance or refinance health care facilities. (Chapter 641, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1975)	382,093	311,300
2	Constitutional amendment to permit the General Assembly to enact general laws to authorize counties to create authorities to issue revenue bonds to finance, but not to refinance, the cost of capital projects consisting of industrial, manufacturing and pollution control facilities for industry and pollution control facilities for public utilities. (Chapter 826, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1975)	373,033	304,938

## CONSTITUTIONAL ISSUES VOTED ON IN THE GENERAL ELECTION HELD NOVEMBER 8, 1977

Ballot Number	Description of Constitutional Issue (Citation)	Tabulations of Votes	
		For	Against
1	Constitutional amendment extending to a married man (as a married woman now has) the right to receive the homestead exemption, so that the homestead exemption is available to the surviving spouse of the owner of a homestead, if the owner dies leaving no minor children and the surviving spouse does not own a separate homestead. (Chapter 80, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1977)	517,366	59,714
2	Constitutional amendment allowing every person the right to insure his or her life for the benefit of his or her spouse or children or both, free from all claims of the representatives or creditors of the insured or his or her estate. (Chapter 115, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1977)	513,526	57,835
3	Constitutional amendment empowering the qualified voters of the State to elect the Governor and Lieutenant Governor to a second successive term of the same office. (Chapter 363, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1977)	307,754	278,013
4	Constitutional amendment to permit municipalities owning or operating electric generation, transmission or distribution facilities and joint agencies composed of such municipalities to own, operate and maintain generation and transmission facilities with any person, firm, association or corporation, public or private, engaged in the generation, transmission or distribution of electric power and energy for resale (each, respectively, "a co-owner") within this State or any state contiguous to this State, and to issue electric revenue bonds to finance the cost of the ownership share of such municipalities or joint agencies, such bonds to be secured by and payable only from the electric revenues of such municipalities or joint agencies and providing that no money or property of such municipalities or joint agencies shall be credited or applied to the account of any such co-owner. (Chapter 528, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1977)	349,935	180,624
5	Constitutional amendment requiring that the total expenditures of the State for the fiscal period covered by the State budget shall not exceed the total of revenues raised during that fiscal period and any surplus remaining the State Treasury at the beginning of the period, and requiring the Governor to effect the necessary economies in State expenditures whenever he determines that a deficit is threatened. (Chapter 690 <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1977)	443,453	104,935

## CONSTITUTIONAL ISSUE VOTED ON IN THE GENERAL ELECTION HELD NOVEMBER 4, 1980

Ballot Number	Description of Constitutional Issue (Citation)	Tabulations of Votes	
		For	Against
1	Constitutional amendment requiring Justices and Judges of the Supreme Court, Court of Appeals, Superior Court and District Court to be duly authorized to practice law prior to election or appointment. (Chapter 638, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1979)	888,634	352,714

## CONSTITUTIONAL ISSUES VOTED ON IN THE PRIMARY ELECTION HELD JUNE 29, 1982

Ballot Number	Description of Constitutional Issue (Citation)	Tabulations of Votes	
		For	Against
1	Constitutional amendment making the term of members of the General Assembly four years, beginning with members elected in 1982; and conforming amendments concerning the election of other officers and the filling of vacancies. (Chapter 504, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1981)	163,058	522,181
2	Constitutional amendment authorizing General Assembly to provide for temporary recall of retired Supreme Court Justices or Court of Appeals Judges to serve temporarily on either appellate court. (Chapter 513, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1981)	356,895	295,638
3	Constitutional amendment giving the Supreme Court authority to review, when authorized by law, direct appeals from the N.C. Utilities Commission. (Chapter 803, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1981)	392,886	253,629
4	Constitutional amendment to permit the General Assembly to grant to appropriate public bodies additional powers to develop new and existing seaports and airports, including powers to finance and refinance for public and private parties seaport and airport and related commercial, industrial, manufacturing, processing, mining, transportation, distribution, storage, marine, aviation and environmental facilities and improvements. (Chapter 808, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1981)	292,031	342,567
5	Constitutional amendment to permit the General Assembly to enact general laws to authorize the State, or any state entity to issue revenue bonds to finance or refinance the cost of acquiring, constructing and financing higher education facilities for any nonprofit private corporation, regardless of any church or religious relationship, such bonds to be payable from any revenues or assets of any such nonprofit private corporation pledged therefor. (Chapter 887, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1981)	303,292	338,650



## CONSTITUTIONAL ISSUES VOTED ON IN THE GENERAL ELECTION HELD NOVEMBER 2, 1982

Ballot Number	Description of Constitutional Issue (Citation)	Tabulations of Votes	
		For	Against
1	Constitutional amendment to provide that terms of legislators begin on January 1st following their election. (Chapter 1241, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1981, 1982 Session)	690,218	276,432
2	Constitutional amendment to permit the issuance of tax increment bonds without voter approval. (Chapter 1247, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1981, 1982 Session)	182,147	810,565

## CONSTITUTIONAL ISSUE VOTED ON IN THE PRIMARY ELECTION HELD MAY 8, 1984

Ballot Number	Description of Constitutional Issue (Citation)	Tabulations of Votes	
		For	Against
1	Constitutional amendment to permit the General Assembly to enact general laws to authorize the creation of an agency to issue revenue bonds to finance the cost of capital projects consisting of agricultural facilities, and to refund such bonds, such bonds to be secured by and payable only from revenues or property derived from private parties and in no event to be secured by or payable from any public moneys whatsoever. (Chapter 765, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1983)	420,405	360,009

## CONSTITUTIONAL ISSUE VOTED ON IN THE GENERAL ELECTION HELD NOVEMBER 6, 1984

Ballot Number	Description of Constitutional Issue (Citation)	Tabulations of Votes	
		For	Against
1	Constitutional amendment requiring Attorney General and District Attorneys to be duly authorized to practice law prior to election or appointment. (Chapter 298, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1983)	1,159,460	357,791

**CONSTITUTIONAL ISSUE VOTED ON IN  
THE PRIMARY ELECTION HELD MAY 6, 1986**

Ballot Number	Description of Constitutional Issue (Citation)	Tabulations of Votes	
		For	Against
1	Constitutional amendment providing for election of state and county officers in odd-numbered years. (Chapter 768, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1985)	230,159	547,076

**CONSTITUTIONAL ISSUES VOTED ON IN  
THE GENERAL ELECTION HELD NOVEMBER 4, 1986**

Ballot Number	Description of Constitutional Issue (Citation)	Tabulations of Votes	
		For	Against
1	Constitutional Amendment to permit the General Assembly to enact general laws to authorize the State, or any State entity to issue revenue bonds to finance or refinance the cost of acquiring, constructing and financing higher education facilities for any nonprofit private corporation, regardless of any church or religious relationship, such bonds to be payable from any revenues or assets of any such nonprofit private corporation pledged therefor. (Chapter 814, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1986)	675,587	448,845
2	Constitutional Amendment providing that an election shall be held to fill the remainder of the unexpired term if the vacancy occurs more than 60 days before the next election, rather than 30 days as is presently provided. (Chapter 920, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1986)	740,241	365,959
3	Constitutional Amendment to assist in the development of new and existing seaports and airports without creating a debt secured by the faith and credit of the State or any other public body by permitting the General Assembly to grant to the State and other public bodies additional powers to develop new and existing seaports and airports, including powers to finance and refinance for public and private parties seaport and airport related commercial, industrial, manufacturing, processing, mining, transportation, distribution, storage, marine, aviation and environmental facilities and improvements. (Chapter 933, <i>Session Laws of North Carolina</i> , 1986)	688,911	391,908

**CONSTITUTIONAL PROPOSITIONS  
VOTED ON BY THE PEOPLE SINCE 1868**

Year of Vote	Ratified	Rejected
1868	1	0
1873	8	0
1876	1	0
1880	2	0
1888	1	0
1892	0	1
1900	1	0
1914	0	10
1916	4	0
1918	2	0
1920	2	0
1922	0	1
1924	3	1
1926	1	0
1928	1	2
1930	0	3
1932	1	3
1936	5	0
1938	2	0
1942	2	0
1944	5	0
1946	1	1
1948	1	3
1950	5	0
1952	3	0
1954	4	1
1956	4	0
1958	0	1
1962	6	0
1964	1	1
1966	1	0
1968	2	0
1970	6	1
1972	5	0
1974	1	1
1976	2	0
1977	5	0
1980	1	0
1982	3	4
1984	2	0
1986	3	1
Totals —	98	35

In the above table, each issue on which the people have voted is as *one* whether it involves only a single section (as was often the case), a whole article (as in the case of the 1900 suffrage amendment and the 1962 court amendment, or a revision of the entire Constitution (as in 1868 and 1970).

## CHAPTER TWO

# The Constitution of the United States

### THE RATIFICATION OF THE CONSTITUTION IN NORTH CAROLINA

On April 24, 1778, the North Carolina General Assembly ratified the Articles of Confederation, the first “constitution” of the new United States. It proved weak and ineffective in holding the nation together. A decade later North Carolina was caught up in a bitterly divisive contest over a second federal constitution. While the Articles of Confederation had been approved in North Carolina with little debate, the Constitution engendered a two-year war of words before its ratification at a convention in Fayetteville on November 21, 1789.

In 1777, debate over the nature of the Articles of Confederation in the Continental Congress had been lackluster until the arrival of Thomas Burke, a delegate from North Carolina. Burke was outraged at what he found contained in the draft of the Articles—too much authority to a national government and too little reserved to the states.

He wrote back to Governor Richard Caswell “[t]hat the more experience I acquire, the stronger is my conviction that unlimited power cannot be safely trusted to any man, or set of men, on earth.” He feared seeing power coalesce around a small number of men removed from the close supervision of their electorate. Burke, then, argued convincingly for a “constitution” that secured the states’ powers against national encroachment and that created among the states “a firm league of friendship.”

Not quite a decade later, it was apparent to many that the combination of the states in the Continental Congress was not “firm” and was decidedly lacking in “friendship.” During the summer of 1787, delegates from twelve states including five gentlemen from North Carolina assembled in Philadelphia to write a new constitution for the nation.

George Washington wrote a friend that it was his “wish . . . that the convention may adopt no temporizing expedients, but probe the defects of the constitution to the bottom, and provide a radical cure, whether they are agreed to or not.” Others among the leaders in the states and among those attending the Philadelphia convention concurred with Washington. All were concerned that the nation’s republican experiment would collapse before

---

Rob Sikorski formerly with the North Carolina Bicentennial Commission for the United States Constitution prepared the basic text for this article.

having a chance to succeed. William Richardson Davie of North Carolina noted the “repeated and decisive proofs of the total inefficiency of our general government.”

Among those assembled in Philadelphia, most agreed with General Washington on the nation’s need for a “radical cure.” From May 25 to September 17, 1787, delegates debated the requirements of a “more perfect union,” always fearful that the nation was teetering on the brink of anarchy and that their efforts would be too little, too late.

The document that emerged from the Philadelphia convention provided for more latitude for national intervention into the affairs of the individual, set limits on what states might do, and expanded the ability of the general government to set and act upon a national agenda for the economy.

The history behind the choices made during those four months in Philadelphia reflect the quick pace of development in the new nation in its first decade from the Declaration of Independence on July 4, 1776, to the summer of 1787. It also presented the United States with the first opportunity in history for a people to take the future in their own hands and mold it to their own ideas of liberty and freedom.

### North Carolina—Creating a First Government

For the people of North Carolina, the experiment in republican government began with the creation of their state constitution in 1776. As all people then realized, it was one thing to declare oneself independent and quite another to determine how one would employ that independence.

In November 1776, the citizens of Mecklenburg County issued a series of instructions to their delegates to the North Carolina Provincial Congress that would meet in Halifax to draft the state’s first constitution. They required that their representatives endeavor “to establish a free government under the authority of the people of the State of North Carolina and that the government be a simple democracy or as near it as possible” and that the document contain a bill of rights, a separation of powers provision, and a supremacy clause. Most important, the constitution should recognize that “[t]he principal supreme power is possessed by the people at large.”

Although the North Carolina constitution as ratified on December 17-18, 1776 did not fully accord with the instructions to the Mecklenburg delegation, it did recognize that political sovereignty rested ultimately in the people and was prefaced with a declaration of rights, securing to citizens freedom of the press, assembly and religion among other rights.

The North Carolina constitution contrasted sharply with the Articles of Confederation. The latter had no bill of rights, rested sovereignty in the states, and failed to establish the apparatus of a government. It lacked both an executive and a judiciary (except in the limited area of admiralty law).

While the state government was often times ineffective and slow to respond to the needs of the Revolution, with the coming of peace it did provide an adequate framework for governance. Some might complain—as many did—that the General Assembly was too quick to issue paper money or place a moratorium on suits for debt, it was able, though, to provide leadership and direction for reconstructing the state’s economy following the end of the Revolution.



The Continental Congress, in contrast, was hamstrung. It was unable to collect funds other than through loans or voluntary payment of requisitions from the states; moreover, it was unable to effectively enforce the peace or to make the states abide by the terms of the peace treaty with Great Britain.

### Crisis of National Leadership—1784-1787

While the Continental Congress brought the war to a successful end, it could not manage the peace. Contrary to the Treaty of Paris signed between the United States and Great Britain in 1783, states still refused to honor debts outstanding to English merchants and to return land or pay compensation to loyalists whose properties were confiscated during the Revolution.

These failures led to the British maintaining troops on American territory and preventing U.S. ships from carrying British products. Such international problems were compounded by the inability of the Continental Congress to help resolve disputes among the states. During the Revolution, Vermont had seceded from New Hampshire and New York without approval from either state. Congress was unable to resolve the conflict successfully despite repeated pleas from Governor Clinton of New York for help. Conflicts over boundaries also developed between Delaware and Pennsylvania, Maryland and Virginia, and North Carolina and Virginia. With the partial exception of the dispute between Pennsylvania and Delaware, Congress failed to mediate the conflicts.

Among the states there was also a growing concern over competition for international trade, import duties that adversely affected states like North Carolina that did not have adequate harbors, and the use of interstate waterways. These issues were further compounded by problems faced by states to their west, who were confronted by hostile English, Spaniards, and Native Americans as well as settlers anxious to expand beyond the recognized limits of the nation.

For example, in 1785 the Continental Congress negotiated the Treaty of Hopewell with the Cherokees. North Carolina, on behalf of its western interests, issued an official protest of the treaty "as containing several stipulations which infringe and violate the legislative rights of the State." Such dual interpretation reinforced the confusion of settlers as to who held political authority in the western region.

Earlier, a group of western North Carolina citizens in what today is Tennessee had assembled to address their relationship to the state and the Continental Congress. In 1784, the North Carolina General Assembly had ceded, but later revoked the its actions, the western territories of the state to the national government. In anticipation of becoming a state, these citizens had, on December 17, 1784, signed and ratified a constitution for the new State of Franklin. Although they did so under the impression that they were soon to be separated from North Carolina, they continued to assert their autonomy even after the state had revoked its secession. The creation of the State of Franklin under the leadership of John Sevier, a Revolutionary war hero, represented widespread dissatisfaction in the west with the treatment accorded them by the eastern dominate General Assembly. They felt themselves ignored, excluded from the benefits of state government, yet liable for taxes.

Although dissatisfaction was widespread in North Carolina and in the other states, not everyone felt the need for major revisions of the Articles of Confederation. Many state leaders were witnessing their states' emergence from a post-war economic slump. Harbors were filling and farm goods were reaching new price levels. By the eve of the Philadelphia convention, many thought that the states were well on the road to political stability and economic prosperity.

Yet many were concerned that the states exerted too much influence over the national economy. A group of strong nationalists, including James Madison of Virginia, Alexander Hamilton of New York, and James Wilson and Gouverneur Morris of Pennsylvania, feared that the parochial economic concerns of the states would always be permitted to outweigh the general economic welfare of the nation. They felt greater direction must come from a unified and powerful national government.

The first attempt to remedy some of the ills brought on by too much state influence on the national economy was the Mount Vernon Conference in March of 1785. Meeting at the home of George Washington, delegates from Virginia and Maryland sat together to discuss their mutual problems concerning harbor facilities and interstate waterways. These representatives resolved to work together to overcome conflicts on fishing rights, navigational safety, piracy, and interstate currency rates. Most important the delegates identified the need for more states to participate in future discussions.

The Virginia House of Delegates, when it ratified the Mount Vernon Accord in 1786, also called for a second meeting to be held in Annapolis to discuss "such commercial regulations [as] may be necessary to their common interest and their permanent harmony." The call went out to all the states to send delegates to attend this second meeting.

In the end, representatives from only five states were in attendance at Annapolis when the meeting convened in September, 1786. Some states like North Carolina had appointed delegates. Hugh Williamson of North Carolina apparently arrived in town the day the convention adjourned.

The lack of a quorum at the Annapolis convention resulted in no major headway being made to resolve the commercial problems plaguing the new nation. There was one significant proposal from the meeting—the delegates agreed to Alexander Hamilton's proposal to call for yet another meeting, this time in Philadelphia. The convention of state representatives was to meet in May, 1787 "to take into consideration the situation of the United States, to devise such further provisions as shall appear to them necessary to render the constitution of the Federal Government adequate to the existence of the Union. . . ."

The Confederation Congress agreed to issue a call for a convention in Philadelphia and all the states but Rhode Island appointed delegations to attend.

### North Carolina and The Constitution

Although the meeting was scheduled to begin on May 14, 1787, a quorum of seven states was not reached until May 25.

James Iredell, one of North Carolina's leading lawyers, was concerned for the health of the nation and was very much aware of how things had changed locally. He felt that if the nationalists were to succeed in strengthening the union they needed to move promptly; however, on May 25 he was in New Bern, not Philadelphia. Why this was the case is unclear; nonetheless, in less than four months Iredell was to take a commanding role in defending the new Constitution before the people of North Carolina. Iredell was ready with a quick pen and clear thinking to promote the need for a strengthened union.

Four years earlier, Iredell had been the anonymous author of a set of instructions to the Chowan County representatives in which he outlined the requirements for a more effective state government within the context of a national union. He had then called for payment of North Carolina's requisition to the Continental Congress; stringent controls over the printing and redemption of the state's paper money; prohibition of legislative intrusion into civil suits; better organization of the administration of the state; an independent judiciary; and, support of trade, commerce, and manufacturing. Many of these same issues faced the delegates from the states as they met in Philadelphia to begin their deliberations. Among those delegates were eventually five from North Carolina.

Back in November 1786, responding to the report from Annapolis, the North Carolina General Assembly had selected five state leaders to participate in Philadelphia: Governor Richard Caswell, William Richardson Davie, Willie Jones, Alexander Martin, and Richard Dobbs Spaight. Jones declined to attend, some said because it would then free him to oppose any changes emanating from Philadelphia. Governor Caswell also declined for reasons of health. He then appointed William Blount and Hugh Williamson to complete the North Carolina delegation.

The first of North Carolina's delegation to reach Philadelphia was Richard Dobbs Spaight on May 15. Spaight was also among the youngest and least experienced of the delegates. He spoke little in the Convention but returned home an ardent Federalist and supporter of the Constitution. He was among the three North Carolina delegates who were able to remain at the convention long enough to sign the Constitution on September 17.

William Richardson Davie was the second delegate to arrive in Philadelphia. With Hugh Williamson, Davie was the leading spokesman for the state at the convention. He was an early advocate of both state and popular representation in the national legislature. He sat on the committee that formulated the compromise between the Virginia plan that would have conditioned national representation on population and the New Jersey plan that would have relied upon the old Confederation formula of one state, one vote. This first great compromise of the convention was worked out by the committee over the Fourth of July recess. The committee reported out the idea of Roger Sherman of Connecticut that representation in the House be based on population, while that of the Senate reflected equal representation among the states.

Davie was forced to leave the convention early to return to his law practice. Throughout the next two years of debate in North Carolina over

the Constitution, Davie's voice stood out as one of the principal advocates for the Constitution. Only he and Spaight of the five at Philadelphia, participated in the first ratification convention in North Carolina.

When the convention opened on May 25, two more North Carolina delegates were in attendance: Hugh Williamson and Alexander Martin. Both settled into the Indian Queen Inn, where James Madison, George Mason, Alexander Hamilton and other leading delegates were lodged.

William Pierce of Georgia, who wrote brief character sketches of the delegates, characterized Williamson as "a worthy man, of some abilities, and fortune" and not to be recognized for a stylish way of speaking. Although not among the greats of the convention, Williamson contributed his share to the debates. He participated in the committee of the states that recommended the initial number of representatives in the House for each state and it was he who proposed a decennial census to determine changes in representation. Williamson was also greatly concerned over the powers and limitations of the executive branch; he feared a single executive and thought that the executive should be ineligible for a second term. On the veto power of the executive, Williamson spoke in favor of a limited negative. Both Williamson and Davie expressed strong approval of an impeachment process, Williamson believing that impeachment was "an essential security for the good behavior of the Executive."

Near the close of the convention, a series of essays authored by Williamson under the pseudonym "Sylvius" was published. Although authored before the convention, their contents spoke directly to some of the major concerns about a strong national government. He examined in them the need for a strong national government to take command of the economy and foreign affairs as well as expounded upon the ills created by a paper money economy.

Williamson was the second of North Carolina's delegates to sign the Constitution.

Williamson did not attend the first ratification convention in Hillsborough in July 1788, but rather stayed north to attend the Continental Congress and protect the interests of the state. He remained there even after the new government was formed in the Spring of 1789, without North Carolina's official participation, returning only to take part in the Fayetteville Convention in November, 1789.

Alexander Martin, the fourth of the state's delegates, was a former governor of North Carolina and a general during the American Revolution. Judged a moderate and practical politician, Martin stood midstream between the federalists and antifederalist camps in North Carolina.

A fellow delegate of Martin's rather unkindly described his contribution to the convention: "The great exertions of political wisdom in our late Governor, while he sat at the helm of our State, have so exhausted his fund, that time must be required to enable him again to exert his abilities to the advantage of the nation." Needless to say, Martin contributed little to the discussions. Like Davie, he was unable to stay to the close of the convention.

The last of North Carolina's delegation to arrive in Philadelphia was William Blount, who reached the convention on June 20. He had been



involved in representing North Carolina's interests in the Continental Congress meeting in New York. Although he took no part in the debates at Philadelphia, he was there to sign the document—the third of the state's signers.

Blount was not elected to the convention at Hillsborough but was involved in the ratification convention at Fayetteville, where he may have played a key role in securing the necessary votes for the Constitution in 1789.

The work of North Carolina's delegates and those from the other states received a chilly response at home. A long battle began with leading federalists like James Iredell of Edenton, and Archibald Maclaine of Wilmington preparing lengthy defenses of the Constitution.

In a series of essays published in January 1788 under the name "Marcus," James Iredell sought to refute the criticisms of George Mason. Mason's attack on the Constitution was especially threatening since he had been at the convention (although he refused to sign) and was widely respected for his disinterested attachment to the new nation. Mason opposed the Constitution on numerous grounds, but principally for its lack of a bill of rights.

Iredell responded to each point of Mason's attack, examining why the Constitution did not need a bill of rights; why it was representative of the people; why the Senate could amend money bills; why the country needed a national judiciary; and, why the Constitution proposed a single executive without a constitutional council.

His refutation of Mason was reasoned and measured; not as much can be said concerning some other defenses of the Constitution. Archibald Maclaine was particularly vitriolic. He referred to those who would oppose the Constitution as "petty tyrants."

The principal confrontation of ideas and interests came naturally, during the convention that met in Hillsborough from July 21 to August 4, 1788. The convention came after ten states had ratified the Constitution and assured the formation of a new national government under its auspices. Even this imminent inauguration of a new government was not persuasive enough to convince a majority of the Hillsborough convention to approve, and the Constitution was rejected by a 184 to 83 vote.

Two issues stood out above all others in the attack on the Constitution: the lack of a bill of rights and the placing of too much authority to a distant government. The ideas of Thomas Burke remained alive in the state.

At the convention, Willie Jones of Halifax, Samuel Spencer of Anson, Thomas Person of Granville, David Caldwell of Guilford, and William Lenoir of Wilkes helped lead the opposition to the Constitution. It would be a mistake, however, to assume unity among this opposition. Some like Samuel Spencer were most concerned about the loss of authority for the states. As one of the three highest judges in the state, he appeared especially concerned with having his authority overshadowed by that of the federal courts.

David Caldwell provides a notable contrast to Spencer. A Presbyterian minister and renowned for the school he operated in Guilford county, Caldwell was principally concerned about the lack of a fundamental philosophical framework against which to judge and operate the Constitution.



And again, Willie Jones of Halifax seemed concerned, along with many others, about the danger of removing power so far away from the people without, in turn, safeguarding their interests with a bill of rights.

With such diversity of opposition, it is no wonder that those federalists favoring the Constitution appear to have the better of the arguments, if not the vote. The federalists appear to have given more advanced consideration to their opposition in the convention with James Iredell taking on the role of theorist, Governor Samuel Johnston acting as a mediator and accommodator, while Archibald Maclaine and William R. Davie functioned as the proverbial "loose canons" at the convention. But despite all these gentlemen could say, in and out of convention, the Constitution was doomed to defeat from the outset.

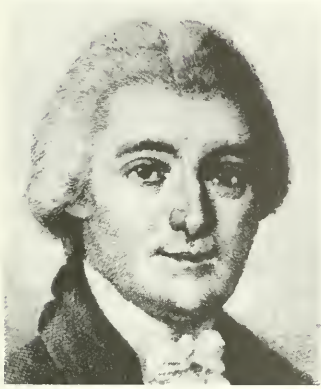
Ratification waited another fifteen months, coming only in November 1789 at Fayetteville on a vote of 194 to 77.

Historians know quite a lot about the Hillsborough convention because James Iredell and Samuel Johnston hired a secretary to record the debates. Nothing like that was done for Fayetteville; explanations for acceptance are, in consequence, far more conjectural than explanations for rejection at Hillsborough. Congress's sending of a bill of rights to the states is one clear candidate while fear of being outside the union is another. Also the concern about a central government was apparently diminished with Washington elected president. Whatever the reason, the convention took only seven days to ratify and report out their vote. Then, one month later, the North Carolina General Assembly became the second state to ratify the Bill of Rights.

The legacy of the debates in North Carolina has been a widespread appreciation of the role of popular discussion of critical issues and how these may balance among a nation, the states, and the people.

## NORTH CAROLINA SIGNERS OF THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES

### WILLIAM BLOUNT



William Blount was born on March 26, 1749, in Bertie County. With his brother, John Grey Blount, he became a leading businessman after Independence. His heavy speculation and activities in western territories created enormous problems for him later in life.

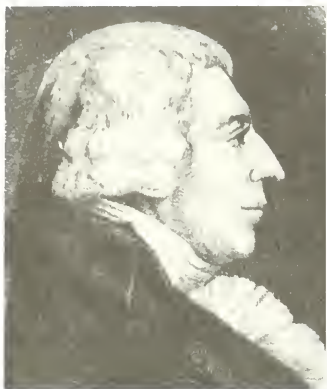
Blount was first elected to the General Assembly in 1780 as a Town Representative from New Bern. He was elected to the Continental Congress meeting in Philadelphia in 1782, 1783, and 1784. He returned to the legislature representing Craven County and in 1783, 1784, and 1784-85; during the latter session was elected Speaker.

On March 14, 1787, Blount was elected one of the delegates to go to Philadelphia for the Constitutional Convention. In 1789 he went to the state convention in Fayetteville and voted for ratification of the newly-written Constitution. Blount returned to the state legislature, serving in the Senate in 1788 and 1789.

On August 17, 1790, Blount was appointed Governor of the Territories South of the Ohio River. He had autocratic authority in the territories. In 1791 Blount helped arrange the Treaty of Holston which resulted in the Cherokee Indians ceding to the United States a large portion of land, much of which was already occupied by whites. In 1794 when the territories were large enough to call a territorial assembly, a bill was passed establishing Blount College (a forerunner of the University of Tennessee).

On July 8, 1797, while serving as one of Tennessee's first two United States Senators, Blount was expelled from the Senate for what was known as Blount's Conspiracy. There was a rumor that Spain was going to cede New Orleans and Louisiana to France. This would deny America's right to the Mississippi River. Blount took charge of a plan that was underway to recruit frontiersmen and Indians into fighting with Great Britain to take those areas in war. (Great Britain was bound by the treaty of peace of 1783 to permit free navigation of the Mississippi River to America and France.) President John Adams had a letter fall into his hands that was written by Blount concerning this. In July, 1797 President Adams turned the letter over to Congress; Blount's expulsion followed. On December 17, the House of Representatives opened Blount's impeachment trial. This was the first such trial in United States history. In 1799 the proceedings were dismissed for lack of jurisdiction.

The people still had faith in Blount, electing him to the Tennessee State Senate in 1798; he was elected Speaker. He died in Tennessee in 1800.

**RICHARD DOBBS SPAIGHT, SR.**

Richard Dobbs Spaight, Sr., the first native-born governor of North Carolina, was born in New Bern on March 25, 1758, to Richard and Elizabeth Wilson Spaight.

He studied abroad, finishing at the University of Glasgow in Scotland. After returning to America, Spaight served briefly as the military aide de camp to General Richard Caswell.

Spaight served in the House of Commons as a Town Representative from New Bern in the Assemblies of 1779, 1781, 1782, and 1783. In 1783 his seat was declared vacant following his election to the Confederation Congress.

On December 13, 1783, Spaight took his seat at the Congress in Annapolis. He also served as a delegate to the 1784 Congress in New York City.

In 1785 Spaight returned to the General Assembly representing Craven County in the House of Commons, where he was elected Speaker. He continued his legislative service in the assemblies of 1786-87 and 1787. He was elected as one of North Carolina's representatives to the Federal Convention in Philadelphia, arriving there on May 15, 1787. He was the first of the North Carolina delegates to arrive and stayed long enough to be one of the signers of the constitution. After the Philadelphia meeting he returned to North Carolina and attended the state convention in Hillsborough.

Spaight served in the General Assembly of 1792 as the Town Representative from New Bern, but resigned following his election as governor on December 11, 1792. He was elected to serve as governor for two more terms. He served one more term in the General Assembly as a state senator in 1801.

In 1798 Spaight was elected to the Fifth United States Congress as a member of the House of Representatives following the death of Congressman Nathan Bryan on June 4. He was elected to the 6th Congress but was defeated for reelection to a third term by John Stanly.

The political differences between Spaight and Stanly caused bitter and personal discussions. One of these resulted in Stanly challenging Spaight to a duel. On September 5, 1802, Stanly's fourth discharge mortally wounded Spaight, who died the next day. Criminal proceedings against Stanly began, but he applied to the governor and was granted pardon. This prompted the law making any participant in a duel ineligible for any office of "trust, honor, or profit."

## HUGH WILLIAMSON



Hugh Williamson was born in Chester County, Pennsylvania, on December 5, 1735. A doctor, natural scientist, preacher, merchant, and politician, Williamson was frequently called the "Ben Franklin of North Carolina."

Graduating in the first class from the College of Philadelphia (later the University of Pennsylvania), Williamson went to Connecticut to study theology. After two years he left the ministry to be a math professor. While teaching, he became interested in medicine, which led him to the University of Edinburgh and studies in London and Utrecht. His poor physical condition made him subject to contracting a fever from his patient which led him to forego medicine.

His scientific interests and reputation, resulted in his appointment as a commissioner to study the transit of Venus (June 3, 1769), and Mercury (November 9, 1769). Afterwards, he published "An Essay on Comets", for which the University of Leyden awarded him an LL.D. degree.

Williamson was an eyewitness to the Boston Tea Party and was the first to carry the news to England. He predicted the colonies' revolt and heard of the Declaration of Independence while he was in Holland.

Upon returning to America, he offered his medical services to Governor Caswell and was sent to New Bern to vaccinate troops against smallpox. He crossed British lines to treat American prisoners of war and as well as the British. He was a pioneer advocate in inoculation against diseases.

Williamson was a Town Representative for Edenton in the General Assembly of 1782. On May 3, his seat was declared vacant following his election to the Continental Congress in Philadelphia. Williamson took his seat on July 19, 1782. Along with Thomas Jefferson he was one of only two southern delegates who voted in favor of excluding slavery from the Western Lands Ordinance of 1784.

Williamson returned to the House of Commons in 1785 representing Chowan County. In 1787 he was appointed by Governor Caswell to replace Willie Jones at the Federal Convention in Philadelphia. Williamson arrived in time for its start and attended the entire convention. He also attended the State Convention in Fayetteville where the Constitution was eventually ratified by North Carolina.

The final years of Williamson's political career were spent in Congress. He served in the United States House of Representatives as a representative from the Edenton and New Bern district from 1789-1793.

Williamson retired to New York City. He wrote one of the nation's first ecological histories in his two-volume study of North Carolina's early history, published in 1812. He died in 1819.

# CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES

## Preamble

*We, the people of the United States, in order to form a more perfect Union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquility, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.*

## ARTICLE I

Section 1—All legislative powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and a House of Representatives.

Sect. 2-1. The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several States, and the electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State Legislature.

2. No person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the age of twenty-five years, and been seven years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of the State in which he shall be chosen.

3. Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all other persons. The actual enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law direct. The number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty thousand, but each State shall have at least one Representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of New Hampshire shall be entitled to choose 3; Massachusetts, 8; Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, 1; Connecticut, 5; New York, 6; New Jersey, 4; Pennsylvania, 8; Delaware, 1; Maryland, 6; Virginia, 10; North Carolina, 5; South Carolina, 5; and Georgia, 3.\*

4. When vacancies happen in the representation from any State the Executive Authority thereof shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

5. The House of Representatives shall choose their Speaker and other officers, and shall have the sole power of impeachment.

---

\*See Article XIV, Amendments.



Sec. 3-1. The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, chosen by the Legislature thereof for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote.<sup>1</sup>

2. Immediately after they shall be assembled in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three classes. The seats of the Senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year; of the second class at the expiration of the fourth year; and of the third class at the expiration of the sixth year, so that one-third may be chosen every second year, and if vacancies happen by resignation, or otherwise, during the recess of the Legislature of any State, the Executive thereof may make temporary appointments until the next meeting of the Legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.\*

3. No person shall be a Senator who shall have not attained to the age of thirty years, and been nine years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

4. The Vice President of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no vote, unless they be equally divided.

5. The Senate shall choose their other officers, and also a President *pro tempore*, in the absence of the Vice President, or when he shall exercise the office of the President of the United States.

6. The Senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting for that purpose, they shall be on oath or affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside; and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

7. Judgment in cases of impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust, or profit under the United States; but the party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment, and punishment, according to law.

Sec. 4-1. The times, places and manner of holding elections for Senators and Representatives shall be prescribed in each State by the Legislature thereof, but the Congress may at any time by law make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of choosing Senators.

2. The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

Sec. 5-1. Each House shall be the judge of the elections, returns, and qualifications of its own members, and a majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the attendance of absent members, in such manner and under such penalties as each House may provide.

2. Each House may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish its members for disorderly behavior, and, with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member.

---

\*See Article XVII, Amendments.

3. Each House shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and from time to time punish the same, excepting such parts as may in their judgment require secrecy; and the yeas and nays of the members of either House on any question shall, at the desire of one-fifth of those present, be entered on the journal.

4. Neither House, during the session of Congress, shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two Houses shall be sitting.

Sec. 6-1. The Senators and Representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law, and paid out of the Treasury of the United States. They shall in all cases, except treason, felony, and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at the session of their respective Houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any speech or debate in either house they shall not be questioned in any other place.

2. No Senator or Representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States which shall have been created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time; and no persons holding any office under the United States shall be a member of either House during his continuance in office.

Sec. 7-1. All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with amendments, as on other bills.

2. Every bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate shall, before it becomes a law, be presented to the President of the United States; if he approves, he shall sign it, but if not, he shall return it, with his objections, to that House in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large on their journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If after such reconsideration two-thirds of that House shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent together with the objectives, to the other House, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two-thirds of that House, it shall become a law. But in all such cases the votes of both Houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill shall be entered on the journal of each House respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their adjournment prevent its return, in which case it shall not be a law.

3. Every order, resolution, or vote to which the concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of adjournment) shall be presented to the President of the United States; and before the same shall take effect, shall be approved by him, or being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two-thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

Sec. 8. The Congress shall have the power:

1. To lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts and excises, to pay the debts and provide for the common defense and general welfare of the United

States; but all duties, imposts and excises shall be uniform throughout the United States.

2. To borrow money on the credit of the United States;

3. To regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several States, and with the Indian tribes;

4. To establish a uniform rule of naturalization, and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the United States;

5. To coin money, regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin, and fix the standards of weights and measures;

6. To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States;

7. To establish post offices and postroads;

8. To promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing, for limited times, to authors and inventors, the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries;

9. To constitute tribunals inferior to the Supreme Court;

10. To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and offenses against the law of nations;

11. To declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water;

12. To raise and support armies, but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years;

13. To provide and maintain a navy;

14. To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces;

15. To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections, and repel invasions;

16. To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States, reserving to the State respectively the appointment of the officers and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress;

17. To exercise exclusive legislation in all cases whatsoever over such district (not exceeding ten miles square) as may be cession of particular States and the acceptance of Congress, become the seat of Government of the United States, and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the Legislature of the State, in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dock-yards, and other needful buildings;—and

18. To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the United States, or any department or officer thereof.

Sec. 9-1. The migration or importation of such persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a tax or duty may be imposed on such importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

2. The privilege of the writ of *habeas corpus* shall not be suspended, unless when in cases of rebellion or invasion the public safety may require it.

3. No bill of attainder or *ex post facto* law shall be passed.

4. No capitation or other direct tax shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census or enumeration hereinbefore directed to be taken.\*

5. No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any State.

6. No preference shall be given by any regulation of commerce or revenue to the ports of one State over those of another; nor shall vessels bound to, or from, one State be obliged to enter, clear, or pay duties in another.

7. No money shall be drawn from the Treasury but in consequence of appropriations made by law; and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

8. No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States; and no person holding any office or profit or trust under them, shall, without the consent of the Congress, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title, of any kind whatever, from any king, prince, or foreign state.

Sec. 10-1. No State shall enter into any treaty, alliance, or confederation; grant letters of marque and reprisal; coin money; emit bills of credit; make anything but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts; pass any bill of attainder; *ex post facto* law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts, or grant any title of nobility.

2. No State shall, without the consent of the Congress, lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws; and the net produce of all duties and imports, laid by any State on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the Treasury of the United States; and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of the Congress.

3. No State shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any duty of tonnage, keep troops, or ships of war in time of peace, enter into any agreement or compact with another State, or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent danger as will not admit delay.

## ARTICLE II

Section 1-1. The executive power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his office during the term of four years, and, together with the Vice President, chosen for the same term, be elected as follows:

2. Each State shall appoint, in such manner as the legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors, equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress; but no Senator or Representative or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States shall be appointed an elector.

---

\*See Article XVI, Amendments.



3. The electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by ballot for two persons, of whom one at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same state with themselves. And they shall make a list of all the persons voted for, and of the number of votes for each; which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit, sealed, to the seat of the Government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have such majority; and have an equal number of votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately choose by ballot one of them for President; and if no person have a majority, then from the five highest on the list the said House shall in like manner choose the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum, for this purpose, shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. In every case, after the choice of the President, the person having the greatest number of votes of the electors shall be the Vice-President. But if there shall remain two or more who have equal votes, the Senate shall choose from them by ballot the Vice President.\*

4. The Congress may determine the time of choosing the electors and the day on which they shall give their votes, which day shall be the same throughout the United States.

5. No person except a natural born citizen, or a citizen of the United States, at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President, neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident within the United States.

6. In case of the removal of the President from office, or of his death, resignation or inability to discharge the powers and duties of the said office, the same shall devolve on the Vice President, and the Congress may by law provide for the case of removal, death, resignation, or inability, both of the President and Vice President, declaring what officer shall then act as President, and such officer shall act accordingly until the disability be removed, or a President shall be elected.

7. The President shall, at stated times, receive for his services a compensation which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that period any other emolument from the United States, or any of them.

8. Before he enters on the execution of his office, he shall take the following oath or affirmation:

“I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office President of the United States, and will, to the best of my ability, preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution of the United States.”

---

\*This clause is superseded by Article XII, Amendments.



Sec. 2-1. The President shall be Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several States, when called into the actual service of the United States; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the executive departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices; and he shall have the power to grant reprieves, and pardons for offenses against the United States, except in cases of impeachment.

2. He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate and, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, judges of the Supreme Court, and all other officers of the United States, whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law; but the Congress may by law vest the appointment of such inferior officers as they think proper in the President alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

3. The President shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the Senate, by granting commissions which shall expire at the end of their next session.

Section 3—He shall from time to time give to the Congress information of the State of the Union, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both Houses, or either of them, and in case of disagreement between them with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers; he shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed, and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

Sec. 4—The President, Vice President, and all civil officers of the United States, shall be removed from office on impeachment for, and conviction of, treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors.

### ARTICLE III

Section 1—The judicial power of the United States shall be vested in one Supreme Court, and in such inferior courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The judges, both of the Supreme and inferior courts, shall hold their offices during good behavior, and shall, at stated times, receive for their services a compensation which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

Sec. 2-1. The judicial power shall extend to all cases, in law and equity, arising under this Constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made, or which shall be made, under their authority;—to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction;—to controversies to which the United States shall be a party;—to controversies between two or more States;—between citizens of the same State, claiming lands under grants of different States, and between a State, or the citizens thereof, and foreign States, citizens, or subjects.

2. In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, and those in which a State shall be a party, the Supreme Court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before mentioned the Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to law and fact, with such exceptions and under such regulations as the Congress shall make.

3. The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury, and such trial shall be held in the State where the said crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State the trial shall be at such place or places as the Congress may by law have directed.

Sec. 3-1. Treason against the United States shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

2. The Congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason; but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood, or forfeiture except during the life of the person attained.

## ARTICLE IV

Section 1—Full faith and credit shall be given in each State to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may by general laws prescribe the manner in which such acts, records and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

Sec. 2-1. The citizens of each State shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States.

2. A person charged in any State with treason, felony, or other crime, who shall flee from justice and be found in another State, shall, on demand of the Executive authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having jurisdiction of the crime.

3. No person held to service or labor in one State, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labor, but shall be delivered upon claim of the party to whom such service or labor may be due.

Sec. 3-1. New States may be admitted by the Congress into this Union; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State; nor any State be formed by the junction of two or more States, on parts of States, without the consent of the Legislatures of the State concerned, as well as of the Congress.

2. The Congress shall have power to dispose of and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to prejudice any claims of the United States or of any particular State.

Sec.4—The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union a republican form of government, and shall protect each of them against invasion, and, on application of the Legislature, or of the Executive (when the Legislature cannot be convened), against domestic violence.

## ARTICLE V

The Congress, whenever two-thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this Constitution, or, on the application of the Legislatures of two-thirds of the several States, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which, in either case, shall be valid to all intents and purposes, as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the Legislatures of three-fourths of the several States, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the Congress; provided that no amendment which may be made prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any manner affect the first and fourth clauses in the Ninth Section of the First Article; and that no State, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the Senate.

## ARTICLE VI

1. All debts contracted and engagements entered into before the adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution, as under the Confederation.

2. This Constitution and the laws of the United States which shall be made in pursuance thereof; and all treaties made, or which shall be made, under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme law of the land; and the judges in every State shall be bound thereby, anything in the Constitution or laws of any State the contrary notwithstanding.

3. The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several State Legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers, both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by oath or affirmation to support this Constitution; but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States.

## ARTICLE VII

The ratification of the Convention of nine States shall be sufficient for the establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the same.

Done in Convention by the Unanimous Consent of the States present the Seventeenth Day of September, in the Year of Our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-seven, and of the Independence of the United States of America the Twelfth. In witness whereof we have hereunto subscribed our names.\*

---

\*The Constitution was declared in effect on the first Wednesday in March, 1789.

GEO[RGE] WASHINGTON,  
President and deputy from Virginia

## NEW HAMPSHIRE

John Langdon  
Nicholas Gilman

## MASSACHUSETTS

Nathaniel Gorham  
Rufus King,

## CONNECTICUT

W[illia]m Sam[ue]l Johnson  
Roger Sherman  
Geo[rge] Clymer  
Jared Ingersoll  
Gouv. Morris

## DELAWARE

Geo[rge] Read  
John Dickinson  
Jaco[b] Broom  
Gunning Bedford, Jr.  
Richard Bassett

## MARYLAND

James McHenry  
Dan[iel] Carroll  
Dan[iel] of St. Thos. Jenifer

## VIRGINIA

John Blair

## NEW YORK

Alexander Hamilton

## NEW JERSEY

Wil[liam] Livingston  
David Brearley  
W[illia]m Patterson  
Jona[than] Dayton

## PENNSYLVANIA

B[enjamin] Franklin  
Rob[er]t Morris  
Tho[mas] Fitzsimmons  
James Wilson  
Thomas Mifflin  
Ja[me]s Madison, Jr.

## NORTH CAROLINA

W[illia]m Blount  
Hu[gh] Williamson  
Rich[ar]d Dobbs Spaight

## SOUTH CAROLINA

J[ames] Rutledge  
Charles Pinckney  
Charles Cotesworth Pinckney  
Pierce Butler

## GEORGIA

William Few  
Abr[aham] Baldwin

ATTEST:

William Jackson, Secretary

**AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION  
OF THE UNITED STATES  
THE TEN ORIGINAL AMENDMENTS\***

The following amendments to the Constitution, Article I to X, inclusive, were proposed at the First Session of the First Congress, begun and held at the City of New York, on Wednesday, March 4, 1789, and were adopted by the necessary number of States. The original proposal of the ten amendments was preceded by this preamble and resolution:

“The conventions of a number of the States having, at the time of their adopting the Constitution, expressed a desire, in order to prevent misconstruction or abuse of its powers, that further declaratory and restrictive clauses should be added, and as extending the ground of public confidence in the Government will best insure the beneficent ends of its institution:

“RESOLVED, By the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America, in Congress assembled, two-thirds of both Houses concurring that the following articles be proposed to the Legislatures of the several States, as amendments to the Constitution of the United States; all or any of which articles, when ratified by three-fourths of the said Legislatures, to be valid to all intents and purposes, as part of the said Constitution, namely”;

**ARTICLE I**

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances.

**ARTICLE II**

A well-regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed.

**ARTICLE III**

No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

---

\*These amendments known as The Bill of Rights, were declared in force December 15, 1791. North Carolina ratified those ten amendments on December 22, 1789 (Ch. 19, *Laws of 1789*).



## ARTICLE IV

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no warrants shall issue, but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

## ARTICLE V

No person shall be held to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a grand jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia, when in actual service in time of war or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offense to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against him, nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use, without just compensation.

## ARTICLE VI

In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy, and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, and to have the assistance of counsel for his defense.

## ARTICLE VII

In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any court of the United States than according to the rules of the common law.

## ARTICLE VIII

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

## ARTICLE IX

The enumeration in the Constitution of certain rights shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

## ARTICLE X

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.

## SUBSEQUENT AMENDMENTS

### ARTICLE XI

The judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States, by citizens of another State, or by citizens or subjects of any foreign State.

[Proposed to the Legislatures of the several States by the Third Congress on the 5th of March, 1794, and declared to have been ratified by Executive Proclamation, January 8, 1798. It was ratified by North Carolina on February 7, 1795.]

### ARTICLE XII

The electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by ballot for President and Vice President, one of whom at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the persons voted for as Vice President; and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President, and of all persons voted for as Vice President, and of the number of votes for each, which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit, sealed, to the seat of the Government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate; the President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted; the person having the greatest number of votes for President shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers, not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President, whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice President shall act as President, as in the case of the death or any constitutional if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed, and if no person have a majority, from the two highest numbers on the list, the Senate shall choose the Vice President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice President of the United States.

[Proposed by the Eighth Congress on the 12 of December, 1803, declared ratified by the Secretary of State, September 25, 1804. It was ratified by North Carolina on December 21, 1803. It was ratified by all the States except Connecticut, Delaware, Massachusetts, and New Hampshire.]

## ARTICLE XIII

1. Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States, or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

2. Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

[Proposed by the Thirty-eighth Congress on the 1st of February, 1865, declared ratified by the Secretary of State, December 18, 1865. It was ratified by North Carolina on December 4, 1865 (Resolution, *Public Laws of 1865*. It was rejected by Delaware and Kentucky; was conditionally ratified by Alabama and Mississippi; and Texas took no action.]

## ARTICLE XIV

1. All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

2. Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State, excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of electors for President and Vice President of the United States, Representatives in Congress, the executive and judicial officers of a State, or the members of the Legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age, and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

3. No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or elector of President and Vice President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States, or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath, as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State Legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may, by a vote of two-thirds of each house, remove such disability.

4. The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss of emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations, and claims shall be held illegal and void.

5. The Congress shall have power to enforce by appropriate legislation the provisions of this article.

[The Reconstruction Amendment, by the Thirty-ninth Congress on the 16th day of June, 1866, was declared ratified by the Secretary of State, July 28, 1868. The amendment got the support of 23 Northern States; it was rejected by Delaware, Kentucky, Maryland, and 10 Southern States. California took no action. Later it was ratified by the 10 Southern States. North Carolina ratified it on July 4, 1868 (Resolution 2, Public Laws of 1868).]

## ARTICLE XV

1. The right of the citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

[Proposed by the Fortieth Congress the 27th of February, 1869, and was declared ratified by the Secretary of State, March 30, 1870. It was not acted on by Tennessee; it was rejected by California, Delaware, Kentucky, Maryland and Oregon; ratified by the remaining 30 States. North Carolina ratified it on March 5, 1869 (Public Laws of 1868-69). New York rescinded its ratification January 5, 1870. New Jersey rejected it in 1870, but ratified it in 1871.)]

## ARTICLE XVI

The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes on incomes, from whatever source derived, without apportionment among the several States, and without regard to any census or enumeration.

[Proposed by the Sixty-first Congress, July 12, 1909, and declared ratified February 25, 1913. The income tax amendment was ratified by all the States, except Connecticut, Florida, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Utah, and Virginia. North Carolina ratified it on February 11, 1911 (Resolution 11, *Public Laws of 1911*).]

## ARTICLE XVII

1. The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, elected by the people thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote. The electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State Legislatures.

2. When vacancies happen in the presentation of any State in the Senate, the executive authority of such State shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies; *Provided*, That the Legislature of any State may empower the Executive thereof to make temporary appointments until the people fill the vacancies by election as the Legislature may direct.

3. This amendment shall not be so construed as to affect the election or term of any Senator chosen before it become valid as part of the Constitution.

[Proposed by the Sixty-second Congress on the 16th day of May, 1912, and declared ratified May 31, 1913. Adopted by all the States except Alabama, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Utah and Virginia. North Carolina ratified it on January 25, 1913 (Resolution 10, *Public Laws of 1913*).]

## ARTICLE XVIII

1. After one year from the ratification of this article the manufacture, sale, or transportation of intoxicating liquors within, the importation thereof into, or the exportation thereof from the United States and all territory subject to the jurisdiction thereof for beverage purposes is hereby prohibited.

2. The Congress and the several States shall have concurrent power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

3. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the Legislatures of the several States as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

[Proposed by the Sixty-fifth Congress, December 18, 1917, and ratified by 36 States; was declared in effect on January 16, 1920. It was ratified by North Carolina on January 16, 1919 (Resolution 8, *Public Laws of 1919*).]

## ARTICLE XIX

1. The rights of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of sex.

2. Congress shall have power, by appropriate legislation, to enforce the provisions of this article.

[Proposed by the Sixty-fifth Congress. On August 26, 1920, it was proclaimed in effect, having been ratified by three-quarters of the States. It was ratified by North Carolina on May 6, 1971 (Ch. 327, *Session Las of 1971*). The Tennessee House, August 31st, rescinded its ratification, 47 to 24.]

## ARTICLE XX

1. The terms of the President and Vice President shall end at noon on the 20th day of January, and the terms of Senators and Representatives at noon on the 3rd day of January of the years in which such terms would have ended if this article had not been ratified; and the terms of their successors shall then begin.

2. The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall begin at noon on the 3rd day of January, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

3. If, at the time fixed for the beginning of the term of the President, the President elect shall have died, the Vice President elect shall become President. If a President shall not have been chosen before the time fixed for the beginning of his term, or if the President elect shall have failed to qualify, then the Vice President elect shall act as President until a President shall have been qualified; and the Congress may by law provide for the case wherein neither President elect nor a Vice President elect shall have qualified, declaring who shall then act as President, or the manner in which one who is to act shall be selected, and such person shall act accordingly, until a President or Vice President shall have qualified.

4. The Congress may by law provide for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the House of Representatives may choose a President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them, and for the



case of the death of any of the persons for whom the Senate may choose a Vice President when the right of choice shall have devolved upon them.

5. Section 1 and 2 shall take effect on the 15th day of October following the ratification of this article.

6. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States within seven years from the date of its submission.

[Proposed by the 72nd Congress, First Session. On February 6, 1933, it was proclaimed in effect, having been ratified by thirty-nine states. It was ratified by North Carolina on January 5, 1933 (Resolution 4, *Public Laws of 1933*).]

## ARTICLE XXI

1. The eighteenth article of amendment to the Constitution of the United States is hereby repealed.

2. The transportation or importation into any State, Territory, or possession of the United States for delivery or use therein of intoxicating liquors, in violation of the laws thereof, is hereby prohibited.

3. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by convention in the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

[Proposed by the 72nd Congress, Second Session. Proclaimed in effect on December 5, 1933, having been ratified by thirty-six States. North Carolina did not ratify this Amendment. By proclamation of the same date, the President proclaimed that the eighteenth amendment to the Constitution was repealed on December 5, 1933.)]

## ARTICLE XXII

1. No person shall be elected to the office of the President more than twice, and no person who has held the office of President, or acted as President, for more than two years of a term to which some other person was elected President shall be elected to the office of the President more than once. But this article shall not apply to any person holding the office of President when this article was proposed by the Congress, and shall not prevent any person who may be holding the office of President, or acting as President during the term within which this article becomes operative from holding the office of President or acting as President during the remainder of such term.

2. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the constitution by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States within seven years from the date of its submission to the States by the congress.

[Proposed by the 80th Congress in 1947 and became effective on Feb. 26, 1951, having been ratified by thirty-six states. It was ratified by North Carolina on January 28, 1951 (Ch. 136, *Session Laws of 1951*).]

### ARTICLE XXIII

1. The District constituting the seat of Government of the United States shall appoint in such manner as the Congress may direct:

A number of electors of President and Vice President equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives in Congress to which the District would be entitled if it were a State, but in no event more than the least populous State; they shall be in addition to those appointed by the States, but they shall be considered, for the purpose of the election of President and Vice President, to be electors appointed by a State; and they shall meet in the District and perform such duties as provided by the twelfth article of amendment.

2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

[Proposed by the 86th Congress in June of 1960 and ratified by the 38th State, March 29, 1961 and proclaimed a part of the Constitution, April 3, 1961. North Carolina did not ratify it.]

### ARTICLE XXIV

1. The right of citizens of the United States to vote in any primary or other election for President or Vice President, for electors for President or Vice President, or for Senator or Representative in Congress, shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or any State by reason of failure to pay any poll tax or other tax.

2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

[Proposed by the 87th Congress, August 27, 1962 and ratified by the 38th State, January 23, 1964. It was not ratified by North Carolina.]

### ARTICLE XXV

1. In case of the removal of the President from office or of his death or resignation, the Vice President shall become President.

2. Whenever there is a vacancy in the office of the Vice President, the President shall nominate a Vice President who shall take office upon confirmation by a majority vote of both Houses of Congress.

3. Whenever the President transmits to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives his written declaration that he is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, and until he transmits to them a written declaration to the contrary, such powers and duties shall be discharged by the Vice President as Acting President.

4. Whenever the Vice President and a majority of either the principal officers of the executive departments or of such other body as Congress may by law provide, transmit to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives their written declaration that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, the Vice President shall immediately assume the powers and duties of the office as Acting President.

Thereafter, when the President transmits to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives his written declaration that no inability exists, he shall resume the powers and duties of his office unless the Vice President and a majority of either the principal officers of the executive departments or of such other body as Congress may by law provide, transmit within four days to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives their written declaration that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office. Thereupon Congress shall decide the issue, assembling within forty-eight hours for that purpose if not in session. If the Congress, within twenty-one days after receipt of the latter written declaration, or, if Congress is not in session, within twenty-one days after Congress is required to assemble, determines by two-thirds vote of both Houses that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, the Vice President shall continue to discharge the same as Acting President; otherwise, the President shall resume the powers and duties of his office.

[Submitted to the Legislatures of the fifty States July 6, 1965. Ratified by the 38th State (Nevada) February 10, 1967. It was ratified by North Carolina on March 22, 1967 (Ch. 77, *Session Laws of 1967*).]

## ARTICLE XXVI

1. The right of citizens of the United States, who are eighteen years of age or older, to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or any State on account of age.

2. The Congress shall have the power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

[Proposed to the States by Congress on March 23, 1971 and ratification completed June 30, 1971. It was ratified by North Carolina on July 1, 1971 (Ch. 725, *Session Laws of 1971*).]

PART III

---

**Our National Government**





## CHAPTER ONE

### The United States Executive Branch

#### George Herbert Walker Bush

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES

(Republican)

**Early Years:** Born in Milton, Massachusetts, on June 12, 1924. His father was the late Prescott Bush, a former United States Senator from Connecticut (1952-1962).

**Education:** Phillips Academy (Andover, Mass.), 1942; Yale University, B.A. (Economics; Phi Beta Kappa), 1948.

**Professional Background:** Co-founder, Zapata Petroleum Company (President, 1954), 1953; Co-founder, Zapata Offshore Company (1954) - a pioneer in experimental offshore drilling equipment (Today much of the energy drilled for around the world is produced from rigs pioneered by this company).

**Political Activities:** President of the United States, 1989- (Elected November, 1988); Vice President of the United States, 1981-1989; Director, Central Intelligence Agency, 1976; Chief of the U.S. Liaison Office, People's Republic of China, 1974-1975; Chairman, Republican National Committee, 1973-1974; U.S. Ambassador to the United Nations, 1971-1973; U.S. House of Representatives (7th District, Texas), 1967-1971.

**Military Service:** U.S. Navy (naval aviation cadet and carrier pilot), 1942-1945 (awarded 3 air medals and the Distinguished Flying Cross).

**Religious Activities:** Member, St. Martins Episcopal Church (Houston, Texas); former vestryman; Serves on board of the Episcopal Church Foundation.

**Family:** Married Barbara Pierce of Rye, New York. Children: George, Jeb, Neil, Marvin and Dorothy.



## PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES

No.	Name	Native State	Born	Inau.
1.	George Washington (F)	Va.	1732	1789
2.	John Adams (F)	Mass.	1735	1797
3.	Thomas Jefferson (D-R)	Va.	1743	1801
4.	James Madison (D-R)	Va.	1751	1809
5.	James Monroe (D-R)	Va.	1758	1817
6.	John Quincy Adams (N-R)	Mass.	1767	1825
7.	Andrew Jackson (D)	N. C.	1767	1829
8.	Martin Van Buren (WHIG)	N. Y.	1782	1837
9.	William H. Harrison <sup>1</sup> (A)	Va.	1773	1841
10.	John Tyler (W)	Va.	1790	1841
11.	James Knox Polk (D)	N. C.	1795	1845
12.	Zachary Taylor <sup>2</sup> (WHIG)	Va.	1784	1849
13.	Millard Fillmore (WHIG)	N. Y.	1800	1850
14.	Franklin Pierce (D)	N. H.	1804	1853
15.	James Buchanan (D)	Pa.	1791	1857
16.	Abraham Lincoln <sup>3</sup> (R)	Ky.	1809	1861
17.	Andrew Johnson <sup>4</sup> (-)	N. C.	1808	1865
18.	Ulysses S. Grant (R)	Ohio	1822	1869
19.	Rutherford B. Hayes (R)	Ohio	1822	1877
20.	James A. Garfield <sup>5</sup> (R)	Ohio	1831	1881
21.	Chester A. Arthur (R)	Vt.	1830	1881
22.	Grover Cleveland <sup>6</sup> (D)	N. J.	1837	1885
23.	Benjamin Harrison (R)	Ohio	1833	1889
24.	Grover Cleveland <sup>6</sup> (D)	N. J.	1837	1893
25.	William McKinley <sup>7</sup> (R)	Ohio	1843	1897
26.	Theodore Roosevelt (R)	N. Y.	1858	1901
27.	William H. Taft (R)	Ohio	1857	1909
28.	Woodrow Wilson (D)	Va.	1856	1913
29.	Warren G. Harding <sup>8</sup> (R)	Ohio	1865	1921
30.	Calvin Coolidge (R)	Vt.	1872	1923
31.	Herbert C. Hoover (R)	Iowa	1874	1929
32.	Franklin D. Roosevelt <sup>9</sup> (D)	N. Y.	1882	1933

<sup>1</sup>Harrison died on April 4, 1841.

<sup>2</sup>Taylor died on July 9, 1850.

<sup>3</sup>Lincoln was shot April 14, 1865, and died the following day.

<sup>4</sup>Andrew Johnson—a Democrat, nominated vice president by Republicans and elected with Lincoln on National Union ticket.

<sup>5</sup>Garfield was shot July 2, 1881, and died September 19.

<sup>6</sup>According to a ruling of the State Dept., Grover Cleveland is counted twice, as the 22nd and the 24th President, because his two terms were not consecutive. Only 39 individuals have been President.

<sup>7</sup>See footnote 6.

<sup>8</sup>McKinley was shot September 6, 1901, and died September 14.

<sup>9</sup>Harding died on August 2, 1923.

<sup>10</sup>Roosevelt died on April 12, 1945.

No.	Name	Native State	Born	Inau.
33.	Harry S. Truman (D)	Missouri	1884	1945
34.	Dwight D. Eisenhower (R)	Texas	1890	1953
35.	John F. Kennedy <sup>PP</sup> (D)	Massachusetts	1917	1961
36.	Lyndon B. Johnson (D)	Texas	1908	1963
37.	Richard M. Nixon <sup>PQ</sup> (R)	California	1913	1969
38.	Gerald R. Ford (R)	Michigan	1913	1974
39.	James Earl Carter (D)	Georgia	1924	1977
40.	Ronald Wilson Reagan (R)	Illinois	1911	1981
41.	George H.W. Bush (R)	Texas	1924	1989

<sup>PP</sup>Kennedy was assassinated on November 22, 1963.

<sup>PQ</sup>Nixon resigned August 9, 1974 following several months of pressure over the "Watergate" coverup and related issues.

## PRESIDENTIAL CABINET

Vice President	J. Danforth Quayle
Secretary of Agriculture	Clayton K. Yeutter
Secretary of Commerce	Robert A. Mosbacher
Secretary of Defense	Richard B. Cheney
Secretary of Education	Lauros F. Cavazos
Secretary of Energy	Adm. James Watkins
Secretary of Health and Human Services	Louis Sullivan
Secretary of Housing and Urban Development	Jack F. Kemp
Secretary of the Interior	Manual Lujan, Jr.
Secretary of Labor*	Elizabeth H. Dole
Secretary of State	James A. Baker, III
Secretary of Transportation	Samuel K. Skinner
Secretary of the Treasury	Nicholas Brady
Attorney General	Richard L. Thornburg
Ambassador to the United Nations	Thomas Rickering

## MAJOR APPOINTMENTS

White House Chief of Staff	John H. Sununu
White House Counsel	C Boyden Gray
National Security Adviser	Frank Carlucci
Press Secretary	M. Marlin Fitzwater
Director, Central Intelligence Agency	William H. Webster
Director, Office of National Drug Control Policy	William J. Bennett
Chairman, Council on Wage and Price Stability	Alfred E. Kahn
Chairman, Federal Reserve Board	Paul A. Volcker
Chairman, Securities and Exchange Co. Commission	Richard C. Breeden
Director, Office of Management and Budget	Richard G. Darman
Postmaster General	Preston Pisch

\*Native of North Carolina



## Elizabeth Hanford Dole

SECRETARY  
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

**Early Years:** Born in Salisbury, Rowan County, North Carolina, on July 29, 1937, to John Van and Mary (Cathey) Hanford.

**Education:** Duke University, B.A. (Political Science); Harvard University, M.S. (Education and Government); Harvard University School of Law, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Secretary, Department of Labor, 1989-; Secretary, Department of Transportation, 1983-1989; Assistant to the President for Public Liaison, 1981-1983; Federal Trade Commission, 1973-1979; Deputy Director, Office of Consumer Affairs, 1971-1973; Executive Director, Presidents Committee on Consumer Interests, 1969-1971; Staff Assistant to the Assistant Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare.

**Boards:** Duke University (Board of Trustees); Duke University Business School (Board of Advisors); John F. Kennedy School of Government, Harvard University (Overseers Committee); National Council of the Aging (former Director); Wolf Trap Foundation for the Performing Arts (Director); Washington Opera Board (Director); American Council on Young Political Leaders (Board of Directors).

**Political Activities:** Republican, Member of President's Cabinet (Secretary of Labor, 1989-; Secretary of Transportation, 1983-1989); Chairman, Voters for Reagan-Bush, 1980; National Advisory Council of the National Federation of Republican Women.

**Honors:** "Faces of the Future," *TIME MAGAZINE*, 1974; Arthur S. Fleming Award for Outstanding Government Service, 1972; Phi Beta Kappa and President of the Student Body, Duke University.

**Family:** Married Robert J. Dole of Kansas, December 6, 1975.









## JESSE HELMS

UNITED STATES SENATOR

**Early Years:** Born in Monroe, Union County, October 18, 1921, to Jesse A. and Ethel Mae Helms.

**Education:** Monroe High School; Wingate College; Wake Forest University.

**Professional Background:** Former Executive Vice President, Vice-Chairman of the Board, and Assistant Chief Executive Officer, Capitol Broadcasting Company.

**Organizations:** Raleigh Rotary Club (former President and Vice President); Raleigh Exchange Club (former President); United Fund of

Raleigh (former Director); Raleigh Chamber of Commerce (former Director); Young Americans for Freedom (State Advisor); Mason, Raleigh Lodge No. 500; Grand Lodge of NC (Grand Orator, 1966).

**Boards:** Former Trustee: Campbell University, Wingate College, Meredith College, John F. Kennedy College, Douglas MacArthur Freedom Academy, Delaware Law School, and Camp Willow Run; NC Tobacco Council.

**Political Activities:** U.S. Senator, 1973- (elected 1972; reelected 1978 and 1984); Raleigh City Council, 1957-1961; Administrative Assistant to United States Senators Willis Smith and Alton Lennon; Director of radio-television campaign for Richard B. Russell of Georgia (Democratic candidate for President, 1952).

**Honors:** Honorary degrees, Grove City College and Bob Jones University; Honorary Director, NC Cerebral Palsy Hospital; Freedom Foundation Award (best television editorial); Taxpayer's Best Friend Award, National Taxpayer's Union, 1981, 1982, 1983, 1984; Watchdog of the Treasury Award, Christian Action Council, 1983; Most Admired Conservative in Congress, *Conservative Digest*, 1980, 1981; NC Public Service Award, 1980; National Man of the Year in Politics, *Christian Voice*, 1980; Legislator of the Year, Christians for a Better American.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Hayes Barton Baptist Church, Raleigh.

**Family:** Married Dorothy Jane Coble, October 31, 1942. Children: Jane Helms Knox, Nancy Helms Stuart, and Charles Helms.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition and Forestry

Committee on Foreign Affairs (Minority Leader)

Committee on Rules and Administration

Select Committee on Ethics



## TERRY SANFORD

UNITED STATES SENATOR

**Early Years:** Born in Laurinburg, Scotland County, August 20, 1917, to Cecil and Elizabeth (Martin) Sanford.

**Education:** Presbyterian Junior College; UNC-CH, A.B., 1939; School of Law, UNC-CH, J.D., 1946.

**Professional Background:** President Emeritus, Duke University, 1985; President, Duke University 1969-85; Attorney, 1965-86; Special Agent, Federal Bureau of Investigation, 1941-42.

**Organizations:** The Conference Board, 1983; Board of N.C. Outward Bound, 1981; Center for National Policy (Chairman, 1981-82); American Council of Young Political Leaders, 1976-1986 (former Chairman); Council on Foreign Relations; Board of National Municipal League; Southern Regional Education Board, 1961-1965; Southern Growth Policies Board (Founder, 1971); Appalachian Community Service Network, 1980-1986 (former Chairman); Americans for Clean Air and Water, 1983-1986; National Urban League (Director), 1972-1975.

**Boards:** Public Governor, American Stock Exchange, 1977-1983; Director, Cadmus Communications Corporation, 1979-1986; Fuqua Industries, 1982-1986; ITT Corporation, 1976-1986; Prudential-Bache Mutual Funds, 1983-1986; Golden Corral Corporation 1984-1986; Trustee, Methodist College; Board of Advisors, School of Public Health, UNC-CH; Board of National Humanities Center; Carnegie Commission on Educational Television, 1965-1967; Trustee, National Council on Crime and Delinquency, 1969-1986.

**Political Activities:** U.S. Senator, 1986- (elected to fill the unexpired term of Senator John East on November 4, 1986; elected to a full term on same date); Governor of N.C., 1961-1965; N.C. State Senator, 1953-1955; Chairman, Democratic Charter Commission, 1972-1974; President, N.C. Young Democratic Clubs, 1949-50.

**Political Achievements:** While governor created the Community College and Technical Institute System, Governor's School, Learning Institute of N.C., N.C. School of the Arts, "The North Carolina Fund", N.C. Good Neighbor Council, Atomic Energy Safety Commission; and established the first State Arts Council and Commission on the Status of Women.

**Military Service:** U.S. Army, First Lieutenant, Parachute Infantry, 1942-1946 (awarded: Five Battle Stars; The Bronze Star; The Purple Heart; The Combat Infantryman Badge; The Presidential Unit Citation); N.C. National Guard, 1948-60.

**Honors:** Distinguished Eagle Scout; Boy Scouts Silver Beaver Award; Golden Key Award, 1967; Torch of Liberty Award, 1967; N.C. Award, 1970; The Brotherhood Award 1972; National Education Association Friend of Education Award, 1975; Elected to National Academy of Public Administration, 1986.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Trinity Avenue United Methodist Church.

**Family:** Married Margaret Rose Knight of Hopkinsville, July, 1942. Children: Terry Jr. and Betsee.

#### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS:

Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs  
 (Subcommittee on International Finance and Monetary Policy)  
 (Subcommittee on Securities)  
 Committee on Budget  
 Committee on Foreign Affairs  
 (Subcommittee on International Economic Policy on Trade, Oceans,  
 and Environment)  
 (Subcommittee on Terrorism, Narcotics, and International Operations)  
 (Subcommittee on Western Hemisphere Affairs)  
 Select Committee on Ethics



**THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES****Speaker of the House**

Thomas S. Foley (Washington)

**Clerk of the House**

Donn Anderson

**Majority Leader**

Richard Gephardt (Missouri)

**Minority Leader**

Robert H. Michel (Illinois)

**Majority Whip**

William H. Gray, III (Pennsylvania)

**Minority Whip**

Newt Gingrich (Georgia)

**REPRESENTATIVES FROM NORTH CAROLINA**

Walter B. Jones (First District)

I. T. Valentine, Jr. (Second District)

H. Martin Lancaster (Third District)

David E. Price (Fourth District)

Stephen L. Neal (Fifth District)

J. Howard Coble (Sixth District)

Charles G. Rose (Seventh District)

W. G. Hefner (Eighth District)

J. Alex McMillan (Ninth District)

T. Cass Ballenger (Tenth District)

James M. Clarke (Eleventh District)

**STANDING COMMITTEES**

Agriculture

Appropriations

Armed Services

Banking, Finance, and Urban Affairs

Budget

District of Columbia

Education and Labor

Energy and Commerce

Foreign Affairs

Government Operations

House Administration

Interior and Insular Affairs

Judiciary

Merchant Marine and Fisheries

Post Office and Civil Service —

Franking Commission

Public Works and Transportation

Rules

Science Space's Technology

Small Business

Standards of Official Conduct

Veterans' Affairs

Ways and Means

**SELECT COMMITTEES**

Ethics

Hunger

Intelligence

Aging

Narcotics Abuse and Control

Children, Youth &amp; Families

**JOINT COMMITTEES**

Economic

Library

Printing

Taxation



## Walter Beaman Jones

(Democrat - First Congressional District)

(Counties: Beaufort, Bertie, Camden, Carteret, Chowan, Currituck, Dare, Gates, Greene, Hertford, Hyde, Lenoir, Martin, Northampton, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Pitt, Tyrrell, and Washington.)

**Early Years:** Born in Fayetteville, Cumberland County, August 19, 1913, to Walter G. and Fannie M. (Anderson) Jones.

**Education:** Elise Academy, 1926-1930; N.C. State College, B.S. (Education), 1934.

**Professional Background:** Office equipment dealer.

**Organizations:** Masonic Lodge; Scottish Rite; Rotary Club (President, 1949); Loyal Order of the Moose; Junior Order, Elks Lodge.

**Boards:** Director, Farmville Savings & Loan Association.

**Political Activities:** U.S. House of Representatives, 1966- (elected in a special election in 1966 to fill the unexpired term of Herbert C. Bonner who had died; elected to a full term in November, 1966; reelected in subsequent elections; N.C. Senate, 1965-66; N.C. House of Representatives, 1955-1959; Mayor, Town of Farmville, 1949-1953; Judge, Farmville Recorders Court, 1949-1953; Town Commissioner, 1947-1949 (Mayor Pro Tem).

**Religious Activities:** Baptist Church (Deacon since 1945).

**Family:** Married Elizabeth Fischer, November 7, 1984. Children: Dot Dee Jones Moye and Walter B. Jones, Jr.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

Chairman, Committee on Merchant Marine and Fisheries  
 Committee on Agriculture  
 (Ranking Member, Subcommittee on Peanuts and Tobacco)



## Itimous T. Valentine, Jr.

(Democrat - Second Congressional District)

(Counties: Durham, Edgecombe, Granville, Halifax, Johnston (part), Nash, Person, Vance, Warren, and Wilson.)

**Early Years:** Born in Nashville, Nash County, March 15, 1926, to Itimous T. and Hazel Valentine.

**Education:** The Citadel, A.B. (Political Science), 1948; School of Law, UNC-CH, J.D., 1967.

**Professional Background:** Attorney (Senior member, Valentine, Adams & Lamar).

**Organizations:** Nash-Edgecombe (former President), Seventh Judicial, NC and American Bar Associations; NC Academy of Trial Lawyers; Morning Star Lodge No. 85 A.F. & A.M. (former Master); Nashville Lions Club (former President); Nashville Jaycees (former President); Nashville Chamber of Commerce (former President).

**Boards:** NC Courts Commission; former Trustee, Nash General Hospital.

**Political Activities:** U.S. House of Representatives, 1983- (elected November, 1982; reelected in subsequent elections; N.C. House of Representatives, 1955-1960; Chairman, N.C. Democratic Executive Committee, 1966-1968; Legislative Counsel to Governor Dan K. Moore, 1967; Legal Advison to Governor Dan K. Moore, 1965.

**Military Service:** Served, U.S. Army Air Corps, 1944-1946.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Nashville Baptist Church; former Chairman, Board of Deacons.

**Family:** Married Elizabeth Salyer Carr of Rocky Mount. Children: Stephen M., Mark L., Philip C. and Anna E. Valentine.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

Committee on Public Works and Transportation  
(Subcommittee on Aviation and Surface Transportation)  
(Subcommittee on Water Resources)

Committee on Science and Technology  
(Subcommittee on Natural Resources, Agricultural Research and Environment)  
(Subcommittee on Transporation, Aviation, and Materials, Chairman)



## H. Martin Lancaster

(Democrat - Third Congressional District)

[Counties: Bladen, Duplin, Harnett, Johnston (part), Jones, Lee, Moore (part), Onslow, Pender, Sampson, and Wayne.]

**Early Years:** Born in Patetown, Wayne County, March 24, 1943, to Harold W. and Eva Madena (Pate) Lancaster.

**Education:** Pikeville High School, 1958-1961; UNC-CH, A.B., 1965; School of Law, UNC-CH, J.D., 1967.

**Professional Background:** Attorney

**Organizations:** Wayne County, 8th Judicial District, NC Bar Association

(Board of Governors, 1984), and American Bar Associations; Mason; Shriner; Elk; Goldsboro Kiwanis; NC Society for Historic Preservation.

**Boards:** Advisory Board, Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation, 1984; Chairman, NC Arts Council, 1977-1981; Chairman, Wayne County Public Library, 1979-80; Chairman, Wayne County Chapter, American Red Cross, 1978-79; Chairman, Goldsboro-Wayne County Bicentennial Commission, 1975-76; President, Goldsboro Community Arts Council, 1973-74; President, Wayne Community Concert Association, 1972-73.

**Political Activities:** U.S. House of Representatives, 1987- (elected November 4, 1986; reelected 1988); N.C. House of Representatives, 1979-1986.

**Military Service:** Served, US Navy, 1967-1970 (Lieutenant); Air Force Reserves, 1971-1982 (Major); Naval Reserves, 1982-(Commander).

**Honors:** Valand Award, NC Mental Health Association, 1985; NC Crime and Justice Award, Governor's Crime Commission, 1984; Outstanding Legislator Award, NC Association of School Counselors, 1983; Outstanding Legislator Award, NC Academy of Trial Lawyers, 1981; Distinguished Service Award, Goldsboro Jaycees, 1977.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Presbyterian Church; Elder, 1980-; Deacon, 1972-1975.

**Family:** Married Alice Matheny, May 31, 1975. Children: Ashley Elizabeth and Mary Martin.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

Committee on Agriculture

(Subcommittee on Tobacco and Peanuts)

Committee on Armed Services

(Subcommittee on Military Personnel)

Committee on Small Business

(Subcommittee on Procurement, Tourism and Rural Development)



## David Eugene Price

(Democrat - Fourth Congressional District)

(Counties: Chatham, Franklin, Orange, Randolph and Wake)

**Early Years:** Born in Johnson City, Washington County, on August 17, 1940, to Albert and Elna (Harrell) Price.

**Educational Background:** Unicoi County High School (Erwin, Tennessee); Mars Hill College; UNC-CH, BA, 1961; Yale University, B.D., 1964, Ph.D., 1969.

**Professional Background:** Professor of Political Science and Public Policy, Duke University, 1973-1986; Assistant Professor of Political

Science and American Studies, Yale University, 1969-1973; American Political Science Association; Society for Values in Higher Education.

**Organizations:** Chapel Hill Kiwanis Club.

**Political Activities:** U.S. House of Representatives, 1987- (elected November 4, 1986; reelected 1988); Chairman, N.C. Democratic Party, 1983-84; Executive Director, N.C. Democratic Party, 1979-80; Commission on Presidential Nomination, Democratic National Committee; Staff Director, 1981-82; Legislative Aide to Senator E. L. Bartlett (D-Alaska), 1963-1967; Member, Democratic National Committee, 1983-1986.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Binkley Memorial Baptist Church (Moderator; Sunday School Teacher).

**Family:** Married Lisa Beth Kanwit of Fairfax, Virginia, July 27, 1968. Children: Karen and Michael.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs  
(Subcommittee on Financial Institutions Supervision, Regulation,  
and Insurance)

(Subcommittee on Housing and Community Development)

(Subcommittee on Consumer Affairs and Coinage)

Committee on Science, Space and Technicology

(Subcommittee on Natural Resources,

Agriculture Research and Environment)

(Subcommittee on Science Research and Technology)





## Stephen Lybrook Neal

(Democrat - Fifth Congressional District)

(Counties: Alexander, Alleghany, Ashe, Forsyth, Rockingham, Stokes, Surry, and Wilkes.)

**Early Years:** Born in Winston-Salem, Forsyth County, November 7, 1934, to Charles Herbert and Mary Martha (Lybrook) Neal.

**Education:** University of California at Santa Barbara; University of Hawaii, A.B. (Psychology), 1959.

**Professional Background:** Former mortgage banker and newspaper publisher (President and publisher, Community Press, Inc).

**Boards:** Trustee, Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation; Board of Advisors, Babcock Graduate School of Management; President, Sunbelt Research Coalition; National Board of Advisors, Straight, Inc.; Washington Policy Council, International Management Development Institute.

**Political Activities:** U.S. House of Representatives, 1975- (elected November, 1974; reelected in subsequent elections); Chairman, Congressional Sunbelt Council; Congressional Rural Caucus; Congressional Textile Caucus; Export Task Force; Agriculture Exports Task Force; Democratic Trade Task Force; Conservative Democratic Forum; Travel and Tourism Caucus; Congressional Advisory Committee of the Tax Limitation Committee; Military Reform Caucus; Congress for Peace through Law; United Democrats of Congress; Congressional Alcohol Fuels Caucus; Congressional Clearinghouse on the Future; Democratic Study Group.

**Religious Activities:** Presbyterian Church.

**Family:** Married Rachel Landis Miller, June 6, 1963. Children: Mary Piper and Stephen L. Neal, Jr.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs  
 (Subcommittee on Domestic Monetary Policy, Chairman)  
 (Subcommittee on Housing and Community Development)  
 (Subcommittee on Financial Institution Supervision, Regulation,  
 and Insurance)

Committee on Government Operations  
 (Subcommittee on Legislation and National Security)



## John Howard Coble

(Republican - Sixth Congressional District)

(Counties: Alamance, Davidson, and Guilford.)

**Early Years:** Born in Greensboro, Guilford County, March 18, 1931, to Joe Howard and Johnnie E. (Holt) Coble.

**Education:** Alamance High School, 1949; Appalachian State University, A.B. (History), 1958; School of Law, UNC-CH, J.D., 1962.

**Professional Background:** Attorney (Firm of Turner, Enochs & Sparrow, 1979-1983).

**Organizations:** Greensboro, N.C., N.C. State Bar Associations; American Legion; Lions Club; Veterans of Foreign Wars of the U.S.

**Political Activities:** U.S. House of Representatives, 1985- (Elected November, 1984; reelected in 1986 and 1988); Secretary, N.C. Department of Revenue, 1973-1979; Assistant U.S. Attorney, U.S. Middle District, 1969-1973.

**Military Service:** Served, U.S. Coast Guard and U.S. Coast Guard Reserves, 1952- (Commanding Officer, Wilmington Unit).

**Religious Activities:** Member, Alamance Presbyterian Church.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

- Committee on the Judiciary
  - (Subcommittee on the Courts, Civil Liberties, Property, and Administration of Justice)
  - (Subcommittee on Criminal Justice)
- Committee on Merchant Marine and Fisheries
  - (Subcommittee on the Coast Guard)
  - (Subcommittee on Fisheries and Wildlife)



## Charles G. Rose III

(Democrat - Seventh Congressional District)

(Counties: Brunswick, Columbus, New Hanover, and Robeson).

**Early Years:** Born in Fayetteville, Cumberland County, August 10, 1939, to Charles G. and Frances (Duckworth) Rose.

**Education:** Fayetteville High School, 1957; Davidson College, B.A., 1969; School of Law, UNC-CH, LL.B., 1964.

**Professional Background:** Attorney.

**Organizations:** Cumberland County and N.C. State Bar Associations.

**Political Activities:** U.S. House of Representatives, 1973- (Elected in November, 1972; reelected in subsequent elections); Chief District Court Prosecutor, 12th Judicial District, 1967-1970.

**Literary Works:** Editor, Davidson College Yearbook.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Presbyterian Church, Fayetteville (former Sunday School Teacher).

**Family:** Married Joan Teague, September 25, 1982. Children: Charles G. Rose, IV and Sara Louise Rose.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

Committee on Agriculture

(Subcommittee on Tobacco and Peanuts, Chairman)

(Subcommittee on Livestock, Dairy and Poultry)

(Subcommittee on Cotton, Rice and Sugar)

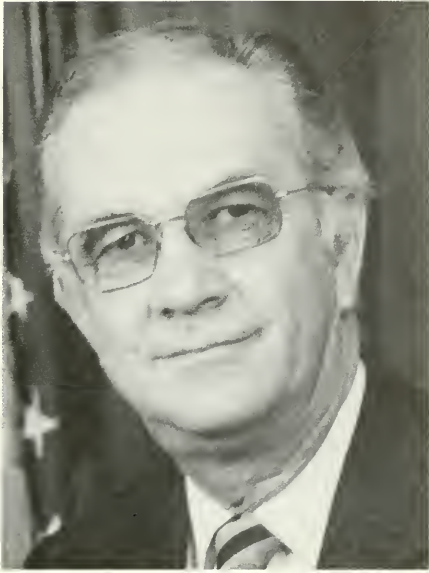
(Subcommittee on Department Operations, Research, and Foreign Agriculture)

Committee on House Administration

(Subcommittee on Elections)

(Subcommittee on Office Systems, Chairman)

Speaker's Advisory Committee on Broadcasting, Chairman



## W. G. (Bill) Hefner

(Democrat - Eighth Congressional District)

[Counties: Anson, Cabarrus, Davie, Hoke, Montgomery, Moore (part), Richmond, Rowan, Scotland, Stanly, Union, and Yadkin (part)]

**Early Years:** Born in Elora, Tennessee, April 1, 1930.

**Professional Background:** President, WRKB Radio (Kannapolis); Harvesters Quartet; Television Performer.

**Political Activities:** U.S. House of Representatives, 1975-(Elected November, 1974; reelected in subsequent elections); Congressional Textile Caucus; Conservative Demo-

cratic Forum; Deputy Majority Whip; Sunbelt Caucus; Democratic Study Group; Congressional Maritime Caucus; Clearinghouse of the Future.

**Religious Activities:** Member, North Kannapolis Baptist Church.

**Family:** Married Nancy Hill of Gadsden, Alabama. Children: Stacy and Shelly Hefner.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

Committee on Appropriations  
(Subcommittee on Defense)

(Subcommittee on Military Construction, Chairman)



## Alex McMillan

(Republican - Ninth Congressional District)

[Counties: Iredell, Lincoln, Mecklenburg, and Yadkin (part).]

**Early Years:** Born in Charlotte, Mecklenburg County, May 9, 1932, to J. Alex E. and Mildred Elizabeth (Shepherd) McMillan.

**Education:** Woodberry Forest School, 1950; UNC-CH, B.A. (History), 1954; University of Virginia, M.B.A., 1958.

**Professional Background:** President and Chief Executive Officer, Ruddick Corporation (Vice President for Finance and Treasurer, 1968-1983); Officer and Liaison, Harris-Teeter Super Markets, Inc.; R.S. Dickson & Company (Secretary and Vice President, 1963-1970); Sales and control, Carolina Paper Board Corporation, 1958-1960.

**Organizations:** Charlotte City Club (Director), 1981-1984; Greater Charlotte Chamber of Commerce (Director), 1980-1982.

**Boards:** Union Theological Seminary (Trustee), 1978-1986; UNC Center for Public Broadcasting, 1986-; Woodberry Forest School (Trustee), 1978-1985; Darden School of Business, University of Virginia (President, Alumni Board, 1979-1981; Trustee, 1977-); Board of Visitors, Davidson College, 1983-84; Spirit Square Board, 1975-1984 (First President); United Community Services Board, 1973-1984; Inroads, Inc. (Director), 1982-83; WTVI Public Television, 1978-1983 (First Chairman); Charlotte-Mecklenburg Board of Education (Committee Vice Chairman), 1978-79; Charlotte-Mecklenburg Arts and Science Council (Director), 1974-1979; Mecklenburg County Board of Social Services (Director; Chairman, 1975-1977), 1974-1977; Charlotte Speech and Hearing Center (Director), 1974-1977.

**Political Activities:** U.S. House of Representatives, 1985- (Elected November, 1984; reelected 1986 and 1988); Board of County Commissioners, Mecklenburg County, 1972-1974.

**Military Service:** Served U.S. Army, 1954-1956 (Counter-Intelligence).

**Religious Activities:** Member, Myers Park Presbyterian Church, Charlotte (Elder); Mecklenburg Presbyterian Task Force on Hunger, 1975-76.

**Family:** Married Caroline Houston of Greenville, SC, November 21, 1959. Children Elizabeth H. and John A. McMillan IV.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

Committee on Energy and Commerce  
 (Subcommittee on Transportation and Hazzardous Materials)  
 (Subcommittee on Oversight and Investigations)





## Thomas Cass Ballenger

(Republican - Tenth Congressional District)

[Counties: Avery (part), Burke, Caldwell, Catawba, Cleveland, Gaston, and Watauga.]

**Early Years:** Born in Hickory, Catawba County, December 6, 1926, to Richard E. and Dorothy (Collins) Ballenger.

**Education:** Episcopal High School, 1944; UNC-CH, 1944-45; Amherst College, B.A., 1948.

**Professional Background:** Founder and Chairman of the Board, Plastic Packaging, Inc.

**Organizations:** Community Ridge Day Care Center (Co-founder); N.C. School of the Arts (Sustaining Member); N.C. Symphony; N.C. Arts Society; Hickory Rotary Club (Past President); Greater Hickory United Fund (Past Chairman).

**Boards:** Lenoir Rhyne College Board of Development; Salvation Army; Florence Critton Home; Greater Hickory Chamber of Commerce.

**Political Activities:** U.S. House of Representatives, 1987- (Elected November, 1986; reelected in 1988); N.C. State Senate, 1977-1986 (Former Minority Leader); N.C. House of Representatives, 1975-76; Catawba County Board of Commissioners, 1966-1974 (Chairman, 1970-1974); Catawba County Republican Party (Past Chairman); Jim Martin for Governor Steering Committee; N.C. Reagan-Bush Campaign (Western Co-Chairman, 1984); N.C. Legislative Forum (Co-Founder and Former Chairman).

**Military Service:** Airman Cadet, U.S. Navy Air Corps, 1944-45.

**Honors:** N.C. County Commissioner of the Year, 1973; Most Effective Republican Legislator, 1981; 100 % Rating by N.C. Conservative Union.

**Religious Activities:** Episcopal Church of the Ascension (Past Senior Warden; Lay Reader).

**Family:** Married Donna Davis, June 14, 1952. Children: Cindy, Missy, and Dorothy Ballenger.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

- Committee on Education and Labor
  - (Subcommittee on Labor-Management Relations)
  - (Subcommittee on Health and Safety)
  - (Subcommittee on Select Education)
- Committee on Public Works and Transportation
  - (Subcommittee on Aviation)
  - (Subcommittee on Economic Development)
  - (Subcommittee on Water Resources)



## James McClure Clarke

(Democrat - Eleventh Congressional District)

[Counties: Avery (part), Buncombe, Cherokee, Clay, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, McDowell, Macon, Madison, Mitchell, Polk, Rutherford, Swain, Transylvania, and Yancey.]

**Early Years:** Born in Manchester, Vermont, June 12, 1917, to Dumont and Annie Dixon (McClure) Clarke.

**Education:** Biltmore High School, 1931; Asheville School, 1932-35; Princeton University, AB, 1939.

**Professional Background:** Farmers Federation Cooperative, 1939-42, 1945-59; Asheville Citizen Times, 1961-69; Warren Wilson College,

1971-82; James G. K. McClure Educational and Development Fund, Trustee and Secretary, 1956-present.

**Organizations:** Asheville Civitan Club (former president); Warren Wilson College (Trustee); Memorial Mission Hospital (Trustee); Thoms Rehabilitation Hospital (Trustee); Fairview Volunteer Fire Dept. (Trustee).

**Boards:** Southeastern Council of Foundations (Former Member); N.C. Historic Sites Advisory Commission (Former Member and Former Chairman); Governor's Crime Commission, 1978-1980.

**Political Activities:** U.S. House of Representatives, 1983-85, 1987- (Elected in November, 1982; reelected in 1986 and 1988); N.C. Senate, 1981-82; N.C. House of Representatives, 1977-1980.

**Military:** Served, U.S. Navy (Lt. SG), 1942-1945 (Awarded the Pacific Ribbon).

**Religious Activities:** Member, Warren Wilson Presbyterian Church (Former Elder).

**Family:** Married Elspeth McClure of Fairview, February 17, 1945. Children: Susie, James, Annie, Dumont, Mark, Ambrose (deceased), William and Douglas.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

- Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs
  - (Subcommittee on National Parks and Public Land)
  - (Subcommittee on Energy and the Environment)
  - (Subcommittee on Insular and International Affairs)
- Committee on Foreign Affairs Committee
  - (Subcommittee on Arms Control)
  - (Subcommittee on Asian and Pacific Affairs)
- Select Committee on Aging
  - (Subcommittee on Human Services)
  - (Task Force on Rural Elderly)

## CHAPTER THREE

### The United States Judiciary

#### THE SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

Chief Justice	William H. Rehnquist	Arizona
Associate Justice	William J. Brennan, Jr.	New Jersey
Associate Justice	Bryon R. White	Colorado
Associate Justice	Thurgood Marshall	New York
Associate Justice	Harry A. Blackmun	Minnesota
Associate Justice	John P. Stevens, III	New Jersey
Associate Justice	Sandra Day O'Connor	Arizona
Associate Justice	Antonio Scalia	District of Columbia
Associate Justice	Anthony M. Kennedy	California

#### FOURTH JUDICIAL CIRCUIT, UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS

(The Fourth Circuit is composed of Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia and West Virginia. Court sits at Richmond, Virginia the first full week of each month, October through June.)

Circuit Justice	William H. Rehnquist	Arizona
Chief Judge	Harrison L. Winter	Maryland
Circuit Judge	Donald S. Russell	South Carolina
Circuit Judge	H. Emory Widener, Jr.	Virginia
Circuit Judge	Kenneth K. Hall	Virginia
Circuit Judge	James Dickson Phillips, Jr.	North Carolina
Circuit Judge	Francis D. Murnaghan, Jr.	Maryland
Circuit Judge	James M. Sprouse	West Virginia
Circuit Judge	Sam J. Ervin, III	North Carolina
Circuit Judge	Robert F. Chapman	South Carolina
Circuit Judge	J. Harvie Wilkinson	Virginia
Circuit Judge	William W. Wilkins, Jr.	South Carolina



## UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT IN NORTH CAROLINA

**Eastern District**

(Federal Building, Raleigh)

Chief Judge .....	W. Earl Britt .....	Fayetteville
Senior Judge .....	Franklin T. Dupree, Jr. ....	Raleigh
Senior Judge .....	John D. Larkins, Jr. ....	Trenton
Judge .....	Terrence W. Boyle .....	Elizabeth City
Judge .....	James C. Fox .....	Wilmington
Judge .....	Malcolm J. Howard .....	Greenville
Clerk .....	J. Rich Leonard .....	Raleigh
U.S. Attorney .....	Margaret Person Currin .....	Raleigh

**Middle District**

(U.S. Post Office and Courthouse, Greensboro)

Chief Judge .....	Hiram H. Ward .....	Winston-Salem
Senior Judge .....	Eugene A. Gordon .....	Greensboro
Judge .....	Richard C. Erwin .....	Winston-Salem
Judge .....	Frank W. Bullock, Jr. ....	Greensboro
Judge .....	Carlton Tilley, Jr. ....	Durham
Clerk .....	Joseph P. Creekmore .....	Greensboro
U.S. Attorney .....	Robert H. Edmunds, Jr. ....	Greensboro

**Western District**

(Charles R. Jonas Federal Building, Charlotte)

Chief Judge .....	Robert D. Potter .....	Charlotte
Senior Judge .....	Woodrow W. Jones .....	Asheville
Judge .....	James B. McMillan .....	Charlotte
Judge .....	Richard L. Voorhees .....	Asheville
Clerk .....	Thomas J. McGraw .....	Charlotte
U.S. Attorney .....	Thomas J. Ashcraft .....	Charlotte



**UNITED STATES FOURTH CIRCUIT  
COURT OF APPEALS**



**James Dickson Phillips, Jr.**

JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in Scotland County, September 23, 1922, to James Dickson (deceased) and Helen (Shepherd) Phillips.

**Education:** Davidson College, 1943, B.S., *cum laude*; UNC-Chapel Hill, School of Law, 1945-48, J.D. with honors.

**Professional Background:** Judge, U.S. Court of Appeals, 4th Circuit.

**Organizations:** NC Bar Association; Director, NC Nature Conservancy; Kappa Sigma.

**Political Activities:** Member, Democratic Party.

**Military Services:** Served, US Army, 1944-46 (1st Lieutenant); parachute infantry.

**Honors:** John J. Parker Memorial Award; Thomas Jefferson Award; Distinguished Alumni Professor Award.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Presbyterian Church; former Elder and Deacon. Member, University Presbyterian Church, Chapel Hill, 1970-76 (Chairman, 1971-74). Permanent Judicial Commission, Presbyterian Churches in the US.

**Family:** Married, Jean Duff Nanalee, July 16, 1960. Children: Evelyn (Phillips) Perry, James Dickson, III, Elizabeth Duff and Ida Willis.



## Samuel James Ervin, III

JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in Morganton, Burke County, March 2, 1926, to Samuel James and Margaret Bruce (Bell) Ervin, Jr.

**Education:** Morganton Public Schools; Morganton High School, 1943; Davidson College, 1948, B.S.; Harvard Law School, 1951, LL.B.

**Professional Background:** Judge, U.S. Court of Appeals, 4th Circuit; Judge, N.C. Superior Court, 25th District, 1967-80; legal practice, 1952-67; Solicitor, Burke County Criminal Court, 1954-56.

**Organizations:** Burke County Bar Association; N.C. Bar Association; Mason.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1965-67.

**Military Service:** Served, U.S. Army, 1944-46, 1951-52 (Colonel); infantry; Judge Advocate General's Corps. Served, NC Army National Guard, 1955-59.

**Honors:** Young Man of the Year and Distinguished Service Award, Morganton Chamber of Commerce, 1954.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Presbyterian Church; Elder; Deacon; Sunday School teacher; advisor, Senior High Youth.

**Family:** Married, Elizabeth Crawford, October 25, 1952. Children: Samuel James, IV, Elizabeth Fore, Robert Crawford and Margaret Bell.



## THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURTS

## North Carolina, Eastern District

**W. Earl Britt**

CHIEF JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in McDonald, Robeson County, December 7, 1932, to Dudley H. and Martha Mae (Hall) Britt.

**Education:** Rowland High School, 1950; Campbell College, 1950-52; Wake Forest University, 1956, B.S.; Wake Forest University, School of Law, 1958, LL.B.

**Organizations:** N.C. Bar Association; American Bar Associations.

**Professional Background:** Judge, U.S. District Court, Eastern District.

**Political Activities:** Member, Democratic Party.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1953-55 (Corporal).

**Honors:** "Tar Heel of the Week," *The News and Observer*, 1981.

**Religious Activities:** Member, McDonald Baptist Church.

**Family:** Married, Judith Moore, April 17, 1976. Children: Clifford Paul, Mark Earl and Elizabeth Carol.



## James Carroll Fox

JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in Atchinson, Kansas, November 6, 1928, to Jared Copeland and Ethel (Carroll) Fox.

**Education:** Woodberry Forest School, 1946; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1950, B.S. (Business Administration); UNC-Chapel Hill, School of Law, 1957, LL.B. with honors.

**Professional Background:** Judge, U.S. District Court, Eastern District, 1982-; New Hanover County Attorney, 1967-81; attorney [partner, firm of Murchison, Fox & Newton, 1960- (associate, 1958-59)].

**Organizations:** N.C., Bar Association; American Bar Association; N.C. Academy of Trial Lawyers; N.C. State Bar; Wilmington Civitan; legal advisor, NC Jazz Festival, Inc.; Director, New Hanover Workshop; Director, First Union Bank, 1974- (Chairman, 1982-83).

**Military Service:** Served, US Army Reserves, 1951-59 (corporal); honorable discharge.

**Religious Activities:** Member, St. James Episcopal Church, Wilmington; Senior Warden, 1979-82; Vestryman, 1974-75.

**Family:** Married, Katharine deRosset Rhett of Wilmington, December 30, 1950. Children: James C., Jr., Jane Haskell (Fox) Brown and Ruth Rhett (Fox) Jordan.





## Malcolm Jones Howard

JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in Kinston, Lenoir County, June, 24, 1939, to Clayton and Thelma Lee (Jones) Howard.

**Education:** Deep Run School; The Citadel (Charleston, S.C.); U.S. Military Academy (West Point, N.Y.), B.S., 1962; School of Law, Wake Forest University, J.D., 1970.

**Professional Background:** Judge, U.S. District Court (Eastern District, North Carolina), 1988- ; Attorney (Senior Partner, Howard, Browning, Sams, and Poole, 1975-1988); Counsel, Executive Office of the President (White House, Washington, D.C.), 1974; Assistant U.S. Attorney (Raleigh, N. C.), 1973-74..

**Organizations:** Rotary Club of Greenville; East Carolina Vocational Center (Director).

**Boards:** Board of Visitors, Wake Forest University School of Law, 1988- .

**Political Activities:** Judge, U.S. District Court, Eastern District of North Carolina (appointed by President Reagan in 1988); Member, Republican Party; Chairman, 1st District Republican Party (3 terms), 1974-1980; Delegate, Republican National Convention, 1976 & 1980; Candidate, U.S. Congress, 1st District, 1972.

**Military Service:** Served in U.S. Army (Lt. Col), 1962-1972; Reserves, 1972-1982; Silver Star, Bronze Star of Valor (2), Meritorious Service Medal, Purple Heart, Air Medal (2), Combat Infantryman's Badge, Parachute Badge.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Memorial Baptist Church, Greenville; Sunday School Teacher, Deacon; Director, N.C. Baptist Foundation.

**Family:** Married Eloise K. McGinty of Marshallton, Iowa, November 24, 1964. Children: Shannon Lea and Joshua Brian.



## John Davis Larkins, Jr.

SENIOR JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in Morristown, Tennessee, June 8, 1909, to Charles H. and Mamie (Dorsett) Larkins; foster son of John Davis and Emma Cooper Larkins.

**Education:** Wake Forest University, 1929, B.A.; Wake Forest University, School of Law, 1929-30.

**Professional Background:** Senior U.S. District Judge, Eastern District.

**Organizations:** N.C., American Bar Association; Federal Bar Association.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. Senate, 1936-1944, 1949-1954; Chairman and Secretary, State Democratic Executive Committee, 1952, 1954, 1956, 1958; National Committeeman, 1958, 1960.

**Military Service:** Served, U.S. Army, 1945 (Private).

**Honors:** Distinguished Service Award, American Cancer Society; Distinguished Alumni Award, Wake Forest University.

**Religious Activities:** Baptist; former Chairman, Board of Deacons.

**Family:** Married, Pauline A. Murrell, March 13, 1930. Children: Emma Sue (Larkins) Loften and Paulene (Larkins) Bearden.



## Franklin T. Dupree, Jr.

SENIOR JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in Angier, Harnett County, October 18, 1913, to Franklin T. and Elizabeth Mason (Wells) Dupree.

**Education:** Angier High School, 1925-28; Campbell College High School, 1928-29; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1933, A.B.; UNC-Chapel Hill, School of Law, 1936, LL.B.

**Professional Background:** Judge, U.S. District Court, 1970-.

**Organizations:** Wake County, Bar Association; N.C. and American Bar Association; American Judicature

Society; Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks.

**Political Activities:** Member, Republican Party.

**Military Service:** Served, U.S. Navy, 1943-46 (Lieutenant).

**Religious Activities:** Member, Hayes Barton Baptist Church.

**Family:** Married, Rosalyn Dupree, December 30, 1939. Children: Elizabeth (Dupree) Dement and Nancy (Dupree) Miller.



## North Carolina, Middle District

**Hiram Hamilton Ward**

CHIEF JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in Thomasville, Davidson County, April 29, 1923, to O. L. Ward and Margaret A. (Lowdermilk) Ward.

**Education:** Denton High School; Wake Forest University; Wake Forest University, School of Law, 1950, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Judge, U.S. District Court, Middle District, 1972-.

**Organizations:** American Bar Association; N.C. Bar Association; American Judicature Society; Mason; Phi Alpha Delta; Trustee, Wingate College.

**Political Activities:** Member, Democratic Party; N.C. State Board of Elections, 1964-72; Chairman, Federal Land Condemnation Commission, 1964-65.

**Military Service:** Served, U.S. Air Force, 1940-45 (Lieutenant Colonel); pilot; Civil Air Patrol.

**Religious Activities:** Member Baptist Church; Deacon, Sunday School teacher. Liberty Baptist Association.

**Family:** Married, Evelyn McDaniel, June 1, 1947. Children: William M. and James Randolph.





## Richard Cannon Erwin

### JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in Marion, August 23, 1923, to John Adams and Flora (Cannon) Erwin.

**Education:** McDowell County Public Schools; Johnson C. Smith University, 1947, B.A.; Howard University, School of Law, 1951, LL.B.

**Professional Background:** Judge, U.S. District Court, Middle District; Attorney (firm of Erwin and Beatty).

**Organizations:** Forsyth County (former President); N.C. State Bar Association;

Bar of the U.S. Supreme Court; Kappa Alpha Psi.

**Political Activities:** Judge, N.C. Court of Appeals, 1977-80; member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1975-77.

**Military Service:** Served, U.S. Army, 1945-46 (1st Sergeant).

**Honors:** Silver Cup, Citizens Coalition of Forsyth County, 1974.

**Religious Activities:** Member, St. Paul's United Methodist Church; National Methodist Layman.

**Family:** Married, Demerice Whitley, August 25, 1946. Children: Arelia Whitley and Richard Cannon, Jr.

**Frank William Bullock, Jr.**

## JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in Oxford, Granville County, November 3, 1938, to Frank William and Wilma (Long) Bullock.

**Education:** Oxford High School, 1957; Duke University; University of North Carolina - Chapel Hill, BS (Business Administration), 1961; School of Law, UNC-CH, LL.B., 1963.

**Professional Background:** Judge, U.S. District Court (Middle District, North Carolina), 1982-; Attorney (Private practice, 1973-1982; 1964-1968;) Assistant

Director, N. C. Administrative Office of the Courts, 1968-1973; Law clerk to Federal judge, 1963-64.

**Organizations:** Greensboro Bar Association; N.C. Bar Association; American Bar Association; N.C. State Bar.

**Political Activities:** Judge, U.S. District Court, Middle District of North Carolina (appointed by President Reagan in 1982).

**Literary Works:** Numerous articles in law reviews and legal publications.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Presbyterian Church.

**Family:** Married Frances D. Haywood of Raleigh, May 5, 1984. Children: Frank William, III.



## Eugene Andrew Gordon

SENIOR JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in Brown Summit, July 10, 1917, to Charles Robert and Carrie (Scott) Gordon.

**Education:** Elon College, 1939, A.B.; Duke University, School of Law, 1941, LL.B.

**Professional Background:** Chief Judge, U.S. District Court, Middle District, 1964.

**Organizations:** N.C. Bar Association; American Bar Association; Federal Bar Association; American Judicature Society; Phi Delta Phi.

**Political Activities:** Member, Democratic Party.

**Military Service:** Served, U.S. Army, 1942-46 (Captain); field artillery.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Starmount Presbyterian Church.

**Family:** Married, Virginia Stoner, January 1, 1943. Children: Eugene Andrew and Rosemary Ann.

## North Carolina, Western District

**Robert D. Potter**

CHIEF JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in Wilmington, April 4, 1924.

**Education:** New Hanover High School, 1938-40; Duke University, 1940-43, 1947, A.B. (Chemistry); Duke University, 1947-50, LL.B.

**Professional Background:** Chief Judge, U.S. District Court, Western District, 1984-; Judge, U.S. District Court, Western District, 1981-84; Private legal practice, 1951-81.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1945-46 (2nd Lieutenant); infantry.

**Family:** Married, Kathleen Neilson, February 13, 1954. Children: Robert D., Jr., Mary Louise and Catherine Ann.



## James Bryan McMillan

JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in Goldsboro, December 19, 1916, to Robert Hunter and Sarah (Outlaw) McMillan.

**Education:** Lumberton Public Schools; Presbyterian Junior College (now St. Andrews), 1932-34, A.A.; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1937, M.A.; Harvard Law School, 1940, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Judge, U.S. District Court, Western District.

**Organizations:** Mecklenburg County Bar Association; (President, 1957-58), N.C., American Bar Association; N.C. State Bar; American Judicature Society; Omicron Delta Kappa; Order of the Golden Fleece.

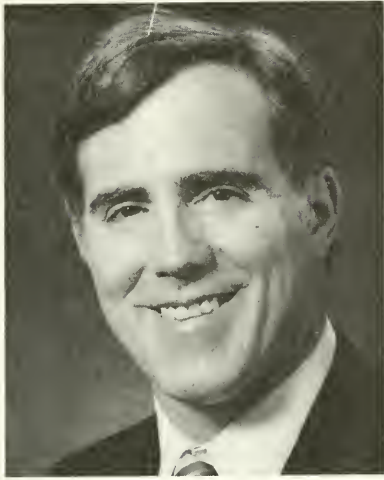
**Military Service:** Served, US Navy, 1942-45.

**Literary Works:** Author of numerous case opinions and orders.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Presbyterian Church; Ruling Elder, 1963-71, 1975-; former Treasurer and Deacon.

**Family:** Married, Margaret Blair Miles, February 27, 1944. Children: James Bryan, Jr. and Marjorie Miles (McMillan) Rodell.





## Richard Lesley Voorhees

### JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in Syracuse, Onandoga County, New York, June 5, 1941, to Henry Austin and Catherine Adeline (Fait) Voorhees.

**Education:** R.J. Reynolds High School (Winston-Salem), 1959; Davidson College, A.B. (French), 1963; School of Law, UNC-Chapel Hill, J.D., 1968.

**Professional Background:** Judge, U.S. District Court (Western District, North Carolina), 1988- ; Attorney [Sole practitioner, 1980-1988; Firm of Garland and Alala, 1968-1979 (Partner, 1972-1979)].

**Organizations:** Gaston County Bar Association (President, 1984-86), 1968-1988; N.C. State Bar; N.C. Bar Association; N.C. Academy of Trial Lawyers; American Bar Association; Gaston County Chamber of Commerce (Board of Directors, 1985-1988); Gaston County Homebuilders Assn. (Board of Directors, 1984-1988); Gaston Skills, Inc. (Director and General Counsel, 1980-1988).

**Boards:** Gaston County Board of Elections (Member, 1972-1974; Chairman, 1985-86).

**Political Activities:** Member, Republican Party; Chairman, Gaston County Republican Party and Member, N.C. State Republican Executive Committee, 1979-1983; Alternate Delegate, Republican National Convention, 1976; Candidate, N.C. House of Representatives, 44th District, 1986 (withdrew following nomination for U.S. judgeship).

**Military Service:** Served in U.S. Army (1st Lieutenant), 1963-1965; Reserves (Captain), 1965-1969.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Presbyterian Church, Gastonia (Deacon, 1972-1975; Elder, 1983-1986); Sunday School Teacher.

**Family:** Married Barbara Holway Humphries, of Hollan Patent, N.Y., 1968. Children: Martha Northrop and Steven Coerte.



## Woodrow Wilson Jones

SENIOR JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in Rutherford County, January 26, 1914, to Bernard B. and Karl Jane (Nanney) Jones.

**Education:** Rutherford County Public Schools, 1920-32; Mars Hill College, 1934, A.S.; Wake Forest University, School of Law, 1937, LL.B.

**Professional Background:** Judge, U.S. District Court, Western District, 1967-.

**Organizations:** Rutherford County (President, 1946), N.C. Bar Association;

American Bar Association; Trustee, Gardner-Webb College; Rutherfordton Chamber of Commerce (former Director); former President, Rutherfordton Kiwanis Club.

**Political Activities:** N.C. Democratic Executive Committee, 1938-60; member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1947-49; Solicitor, Recorder's Court, Rutherford County, 1941-43.

**Honors:** Outstanding Service Citation, Gardner-Webb College, 1965; Outstanding Service Award, Rutherfordton Lions Club, 1950.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Baptist Church, Rutherfordton; teacher; Deacon.

**Family:** Married, Rachel Phelps, November 22, 1936. Children: W. Wilson, Jr. and Michael A.

**PART IV**

---

**North Carolina  
State Government**



## CHAPTER ONE

### The Legislative Branch

#### AN HISTORICAL OVERVIEW

##### The Colonial Experience

The General Assembly is the oldest governmental body in North Carolina. According to tradition, a "legislative assembly of free holders" met for the first time around 1666; however, there is no proof that this assembly actually met. Provisions for a representative assembly in Proprietary North Carolina can be traced to the Concessions and Agreements adopted in 1665 and did not exist prior to this document. The Concessions and Agreement called for an unicameral body composed of the governor, his council, and "twelve men . . . chosen annually" to sit as a legislature. This system of representation prevailed until 1670 when Albemarle County was divided into three smaller units called "precincts." Berkeley Precinct, Carteret Precinct and Shaftsbury Precinct were apparently each allowed five representatives. Around 1682, four new precincts were created from the original three as the population grew and moved westward. The number of representatives for new precincts was usually two, although some were granted more. Beginning with the Assembly of 1723, several of the larger, more important towns were allowed to elect their own representatives. Edenton was the first town granted this privilege, followed by Bath, New Bern, Wilmington, Brunswick, Halifax, Campbellton (now Fayetteville), Salisbury, Hillsborough, and Tarborough. Around 1735 Albemarle and Bath Counties ceased to exist and the geographical units known as "precincts" became counties.

The *unicameral* form of the legislature continued until around 1697 when a *bicameral* form was adopted. The "upper house" was composed of the governor, or chief executive at the time, and his council. The "lower house," or House of Burgesses, was made up of representatives elected from the various precincts. The lower house could adopt its own rules of procedure and elect its own speaker and other officers; however, it could meet only when called into session by the governor and only at a location designated by him. Because the lower house held "the power of the purse" and was responsible for paying the salary of the governor, regular meetings of the legislature were held at least once during a biennium, and usually more often. Throughout the colonial period, this control over the finances was a source of controversy between the governor and the lower house. The House of Burgesses used this power effectively to increase its influence and prestige.



### Early Statehood

When our first state constitution was adopted in 1776, the power struggle between the governor and his council on the one hand, and the Colonial Assembly on the other, had a profound effect on the structure of the new government. The legislature became the primary organ of government with control over all other areas of government. Its most important power was its authority to elect all officials in the executive and judicial branches. A joint ballot of the members of the state Senate and the state House of Commons was held to elect the various officials. On many occasions substantial amounts of time were used for these elections when a majority of votes was not received by one candidate. The first break from this procedure came in 1835 when a constitutional amendment changed the method for electing the governor. Instead of being elected by the legislature for a one-year term, the governor was to be elected by the people for a two-year term. It would, however, be another thirty-three years before the remaining executive and judicial officials would be elected by the people. Provisions for this were incorporated into the Constitution of 1868.

The Constitution of 1776 provided for a bicameral legislature with members of both houses elected by the people. The Senate had one representative from each county, while the House of Commons had two representatives from each county and one from each of the towns given representative status in the constitution. This format continued until 1835 when several changes to the legislative branch were approved by the people. Membership in the Senate was set at 50 with senators elected from districts. The state was divided into districts with the number of senators based on the population of the individual districts. Membership of the House of Commons was set at 120 with representation based on the population of the county. The more populous counties had more representatives; however, each county was entitled to at least one representative. Provisions were made to adjust representation in both houses. These adjustments would be based on the federal census taken every ten years. The responsibility for adjusting districts and representation was given to the General Assembly.

In 1868, a new constitution was adopted and several changes were made regarding the legislative branch. The bicameral structure was retained, but the name of the lower house was changed from the "House of Commons" to the "House of Representatives." Also the unfair "property qualification" provision for holding office was eliminated. For the first time since the Colonial Period, the office of lieutenant governor appeared. The lieutenant governor, elected by the people, would serve as president of the Senate, as well as being the next in line should something happen to the governor. Provisions were also made for the electing of a president *pro tempore*. The president pro tem, elected from among the members of the Senate by his peers, would take over in the absence of the president of the Senate.

In 1966, the House of Representatives adopted a district representation similar to that of the Senate. Although the number of representatives stayed at 120, every county was no longer guaranteed a representative. Instead, the requirement to maintain a balance among districts in the constituent-representative ratio, resulted in counties with lower populations losing their

resident representative. The district format has left nearly one-third of the counties with no resident legislator.

### **Meeting Places of the Legislature**

Prior to the establishment of Raleigh in 1792 as the permanent capital of North Carolina, the seat of government was moved from town to town with each new General Assembly. This was also true during the colonial period. Halifax, Hillsborough, Fayetteville, New Bern, Smithfield, and Tarborough all shared the distinction of serving as the seat of government between 1776 and 1794. The Assembly of 1794-95 was the first legislature to meet in Raleigh.

The buildings used as meeting places for the colonial and general assemblies varied as much as the location. If the structure was big enough to hold the legislators, it could be used. Courthouses, schools, and even local residences served as "legislative buildings." Tryon Palace in New Bern, was the State's first capitol building. It was completed in 1771, but was abandoned during the Revolutionary War because of its exposure to enemy attack. When Raleigh was established as the capital, provisions were made for the construction of a simple, two-story brick state house. This structure was completed in 1796 and served as the home for the General Assembly until it was destroyed by fire in 1831. A new capitol building was authorized to be built and was completed in 1840. The first session to convene in the Capitol was on November 16, 1840. Construction began on the current legislative building in early 1961 and on February 6, 1963, the first session was convened.

### **The Legislative Branch Today**

The organizational structure established in the Constitution of 1868 remained basically unchanged with the adoption of the state's third constitution in 1971. As one of the three branches of government found in the constitution, the legislative branch is equal with, but independent of, the executive and judicial branches. It is composed of the General Assembly and its administrative support units.

The Constitution of North Carolina gives the General Assembly the legislative, or lawmaking, power for the state. According to the state's Supreme Court, this means that the legislature has ". . . the authority to make or enact laws; to establish rules and regulations governing the conduct of the people, their rights, duties and procedures; and to prescribe the consequences of certain activities." These mandates give the General Assembly the power to make new laws and amend or repeal existing laws on a broad range of issues that have statewide as well as local impact. The legislature also defines criminal law, which declares certain acts illegal.

### **Election of Legislators**

Legislators in both the Senate and House of Representatives are elected every two years in the even numbered years from districts established by law. Qualifications for election differ slightly for each house. For election to either house, a person must reside in the district he wants to represent for at

least one year prior to the election and be a registered voter of the state. To qualify for the Senate, a person must also be at least 25 years old on the date of the election and a resident of the state for two years immediately preceding the election. To qualify for election to the House of Representatives, a person must be at least 21 years old on the date of the election in addition to the previously stated qualifications.

A constitutional amendment approved by the voters in 1982 set January 1, following the November general elections as the date legislators officially take office. Prior to this amendment, legislators took office immediately following their election in November.

### **Legislative Sessions**

Under the Constitution of North Carolina, the General Assembly is required to meet in regular session in every odd year. It normally convenes on the first Wednesday after the second Monday in January; however, this date may be changed by joint resolution of the two houses. Prior to 1973 the General Assembly met only once during a biennium. The legislature may also meet at other times when called into session by the presiding officers of each house if three-fifths of the membership of each house request a special session. In emergency, or extraordinary situations, the governor, with the advice and consent of the Council of State, may call extra legislative sessions.

Since the economic crisis of 1973-74, the General Assembly has met in both odd and even years. The first session is open to all legislative business. The second is usually limited to budgetary matters and provides an opportunity to review the adopted budget in light of economic changes, the needs of the state, and other factors. Any other legislative action is limited to items agreed upon by the two houses in the previous session.

### **The Organization of the General Assembly**

Two equal houses, the Senate with its 50 members and the House of Representatives with its 120 members, make up the General Assembly of North Carolina. Each house elects a principal clerk, a reading clerk and a sergeant-at-arms as well as its own officers. The President of the Senate (lieutenant governor) presides over the Senate. A president pro tempore is elected by the senators from among their membership. In the House of Representatives, the speaker is elected by the representatives from among their membership. Other officers in each respective house are elected either by the membership as a whole or by the members from each party.

Much of the legislative work of the General Assembly is accomplished through standing committees. Shortly after the start of the legislative session, standing committees are formed and members of each house appointed to those in their respective houses. Beginning with the 1989 session, the president pro tem will appoint senate committees, a duty traditionally given the President of the Senate. The speaker appoints House committees. These officers attempt to make committee assignments which match the interest and expertise of legislators. There are 34 standing committees in the Senate and 13 in the House for the current session. The House also has 50 subcommittees.

Administrative authority for the General Assembly is vested in the Legislative Services Commission. The president pro tempore of the Senate and the speaker of the House are ex officio chairmen of the Legislative Services Commission and each appoints six members from his respective house to serve on the Commission. The Commission employs a Legislative Administrative Officer who serves as chief staff officer for the Commission. In addition to an Administrative Division, there are four other support divisions, each under a director appointed by the Legislative Services Commission. These are the Legislative Automated Systems Division, the Legislative Bill Drafting Division, the Fiscal Research Division and the General Research Division.

The Administrative Division is headed by the Legislative Administrative Officer. Its primary role is to provide logistical support to the General Assembly in a variety of areas including budget preparation and administration, building maintenance, equipment and supplies, mailing operations, printing (including printed bills), and a host of other services.

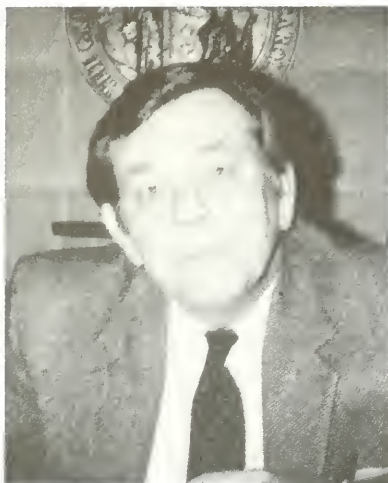
The Automated Systems Division is responsible for designing, developing, and maintaining a number of computer applications for use by the staff of the General Assembly. Bill typing, legal document retrieval, bill status reporting, fiscal information systems, office automation and electronic publishing are all functions of the division. Policies governing the operation of the Division and access to the Legislative Computer Center are set by a Legislative Services Commission's subcommittee.

The Bill Drafting Division is responsible for assisting legislators in the preparation of bills for introduction. Staff attorneys draft the bills and make sure they are entered into the computer, printed, and that the proper number of copies are delivered to the introducing legislator. There are numerous guidelines which must be followed to insure confidentiality.

The Fiscal Research Division serves as the research and watchdog arm for the General Assembly on fiscal and compliance matters regarding state government. The statutory duties include various responsibilities in the areas of fiscal analysis, operational reviews and reporting.

The General Research Division has as its primary function the responsibility of obtaining information and making legal and nonfiscal analyses of subjects affecting and affected by state law and government when requested to do so by a legislator or standing committee of the General Assembly. To a lesser extent, they also answer questions from other North Carolina and sister state agencies and private citizens.





## George Rubin Hall, Jr.

Legislative Services Officer

**Early Years:** Born in Raleigh, NC April 14, 1939, to George Rubin, Sr. (deceased) and Ludie Jane (Conner) Hall.

**Education:** Hugh Morson High School 1953-55; Needham Broughton High School, 1955-57; Campbell College, 1964, B.S.; Post-graduate work NC State University in Public Personnel Administration; Government Executives Institute, UNC—Chapel Hill, 1982.

**Professional Background:** Legislative Services Officer, 1979-; 14 years, NC

Division of Vocational Rehabilitation; former Administrative Officer with NC General Assembly; Licensed Building Contractor; Licensed Real Estate Broker.

**Organizations:** National Rehabilitation Association; NC Rehabilitation Association.

**Boards:** Fiscal Affairs and Government Operations, Southern Legislative Conference; Legislative Organization and Management Committee, National Conference of State Legislators; former member, Wake County School Board Advisory Council; Manpower Area Planning Council, Region J, 1972-73.

**Military Service:** Served, NC Army National Guard, Staff Sgt., 1959-60, (active), 1960-65, (reserves).

**Religious Activities:** Member, Longview Baptist Church, Raleigh, NC.

**Family:** Married, Carolyn Marie Young of Raleigh, June 26, 1960. Children: George Rubin, III, W. Gregory, and Carolyn Elizabeth.



## THE 1989 GENERAL ASSEMBLY

### Convening of the Session

The 1989 General Assembly, the State's 138th, was convened in the respective chambers of the Senate and House of Representatives in the Legislative Building in Raleigh at Noon on January 11, by Lieutenant Governor James C. Gardner, in the Senate and Principal Clerk of the House, Grace Collins. Lt. Governor Gardner, a Republican, is the first member of his party to be elected in this century. The convening of the House by the principal clerk marked the first time since 1941 that the Secretary of State was not afforded that role.

Prior to 1957, the General Assembly convened in January at a time fixed by the Constitution of North Carolina. From 1957 through 1967, sessions convened in February at a time fixed by the Constitution. The 1969 General Assembly was the first to convene on a date fixed by law after elimination of the constitutionally fixed date (Chapter 1181, Session Laws of North Carolina, 1967 Session). This act set the "First Wednesday after the second Monday in January after the election" as the convening date. The 1989 General Assembly convened on Wednesday, January 11, 1989, as directed by law and did not adjourn until Saturday, August 12, 1989, 215 days later. This was the longest session ever held, exceeding the previous record of 191 days set by the 1971 General Assembly.

### Women in the General Assembly

The first woman to serve in the General Assembly was Lillian Exum Clement of Buncombe County who served in the 1921 House of Representatives. Including this session, a total of seventy-five different women have served in the General Assembly since that time. There are twenty-five women in the 1989 General Assembly—four in the Senate and twenty-one in the House of Representatives. This is a new record, breaking the old record of 24 shared by several sessions.

Senator Lura S. Tally, a Democrat from Cumberland County, and Representative Jo Graham Foster, a Democrat from Mecklenburg County, are in their ninth terms, breaking the record for service previously held by former Representative Nancy W. Chase of Wayne County who served eight terms—all in the House. Senator Tally has served five terms in the House and four in the Senate; Representative Foster has served all of her terms in the House.

### Minorities in the General Assembly

During Reconstruction after the Civil War, and particularly after the adoption of the Constitution of 1868, minorities were elected to the General Assembly. Fifteen blacks were elected to the House of Representatives and two to the Senate in 1868. Under the leadership of Representative Parker D. Robbins of Hertford County and Senators A. H. Galloway of New Hanover County and John A. Hyman of Warren County, the 1868 General Assembly

approved the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution which guaranteed citizenship for blacks. As conservative democrats regained power following reconstruction, black representation in the General Assembly disappeared.

The first black to serve in the General Assembly during this century was Henry E. Frye from Guilford County who served in the House of Representatives in 1969. Seventeen blacks have been elected to serve in the 1989 legislature - four in the Senate and thirteen in the House of Representatives. This is a new record breaking the old record of sixteen for the 1987-88 Session. Mr. Frye also holds the record for most terms served with seven - six in the House of Representatives and one in the Senate.

### **Miscellaneous Facts and Figures**

The oldest member of the 1989 Senate is R. L. Martin (11/8/18), a Democrat from Pitt County. The youngest member of the 1989 Senate is Richard E. Chalk, Jr. (7/3/52), a Republican from Guilford County.

The oldest member of the 1989 House of Representatives is Gordon H. Greenwood (6/3/09), a Democrat from Buncombe County. The youngest member of the 1989 House of Representatives is David G. Balmer (4/11/62), a Republican from Mecklenburg County.

The Senator with the longest tenure is James D. Speed, a Democrat from Franklin County, serving his thirteenth term - six in the House and seven in the Senate. The Representative with the longest tenure is Liston B. Ramsey, a Democrat from Madison County, serving his fourteenth term - all in the House. The all-time record for service is held by former state Representative Dwight Quinn, a Democrat from Cabarrus County, who served all of his eighteen terms in the House.

Thirty of the 100 counties in North Carolina have no resident member in the General Assembly. Thirty-two counties have representation in the House of Representatives only; five counties, in the Senate only. Thirty-three counties have representation in both the House and the Senate. Mecklenburg has the largest representation with eleven — eight in the House and three in the Senate.

### **Salaries of Legislators**

The base salary of a member of the 1989 General Assembly is \$11,124.00 per year with a monthly expense allowance of \$465.00. Officers of the respective houses get higher base salaries and expense allowances. The Speaker of the House has a base salary of \$31,224.00 per year and a monthly expense allowance of \$1,175. The President Pro Tempore of the Senate receives \$19,104.00 and \$833.00 respectively; the Speaker Pro Tempore of the House receives \$17,592.00 and \$694.00 respectively; and the Majority and Minority Leaders of each house receive \$16,080.00 and \$554 respectively. During the legislative session and when they are carrying out the state's business, all legislators receive a subsistence allowance of \$81.00 a day and a travel allowance of \$.25 per mile.

## 1989 NORTH CAROLINA SENATE

## Officers

President (Lieutenant Governor).....	James C. Gardner
President Pro Tempore .....	Henson P. Barnes
Deputy President Pro Tempore.....	Kenneth C. Royall, Jr.
Majority Leader .....	Ted Kaplan
Minority Leader .....	Laurence A. Cobb
Majority Whip .....	A.P. Sands, III
Minority Whip.....	Paul S. Smith
Joint Caucus Leader .....	Robert G. Shaw
Principal Clerk .....	Sylvia M. Fink
Reading Clerk .....	LeRoy Clark, Jr.
Sergeant-at-Arms.....	Gerda Pleasants

## Senators

Name	District	County	Address
Allran, Austin M. (R) .....	26th	Catawba.....	Hickory
Ballance, Frank W., Jr.....	2nd	Warren.....	Warrenton
Barker, Bill .....	3rd	Pamlico .....	Oriental
Barnes, Henson P.....	8th	Wayne.....	Goldsboro
Basnight, Marc .....	1st	Dare .....	Manteo
Block, Frank.....	7th	New Hanover .....	Wilmington
Bryan, Howard (R) .....	26th	Iredell .....	Statesville
Carpenter, Robert (R) .....	29th	Macon .....	Franklin
Chalk, Richard (R).....	32nd	Guilford .....	High Point
Cobb, Laurence A. <sup>1</sup> (R).....	35th	Mecklenburg.....	Charlotte
Cochrane, Betsy L. (R).....	23rd	Davie .....	Advance
Conder, J. Richard.....	17th	Richmond.....	Rockingham
Daniel, George B.....	21st	Caswell .....	Semora
Daughtry, N. Leo (R).....	15th	Johnston .....	Smithfield
Ezzell, James E., Jr. ....	10th	Nash .....	Rocky Mount
Goldston, W.D., Jr. ....	24th	Rockingham .....	Eden
Guy, A.D. ....	4th	Onslow .....	Jacksonville
Hardin, C.W. (R) .....	29th	Haywood .....	Canton
Harris, J. Ollie.....	25th	Cleveland.....	Kings Mountain
Hunt, Ralph A.....	13th	Durham .....	Durham
Hunt, Wanda H.....	16th	Moore .....	Pinehurst
Johnson, James C., Jr.....	22nd	Cabarrus .....	Concord
Johnson, Joseph E. ....	14th	Wake.....	Raleigh
Kaplan, Ted .....	20th	Forsyth .....	Lewisville
Kincaid, Donald R. (R).....	27th	Caldwell .....	Lenoir
Martin, R.L. ....	6th	Pitt .....	Bethel
Martin, William, N. ....	31st	Guilford .....	Greensboro
Marvin, Helen Rhyne.....	25th	Gaston .....	Gastonia
Murphy, Wendell H. ....	5th	Duplin .....	Rose Hill
Odom, T.L. ....	34th	Mecklenburg.....	Charlotte
Parnell, David.....	30th	Robeson .....	Parkton
Plyler, Aaron W. ....	17th	Union .....	Monroe
Rauch, Marshall A. ....	25th	Gaston .....	Gastonia
Raynor, Joe B.....	12th	Cumberland.....	Fayetteville
Richardson, James F. ....	33rd	Mecklenburg.....	Charlotte
Royall, Kenneth C., Jr. ....	13th	Durham .....	Durham
Sands, A.P., III .....	24th	Rockingham .....	Reidsville

Name	District	County	Address
Shaw, Robert G. (R)	19th	Guilford	Greensboro
Sherron, J.K.	14th	Wake	Raleigh
Simpson, Daniel R. (R)	27th	Burke	Morganton
Smith, Paul S. (R)	23rd	Rowan	Salisbury
Soles, R.C., Jr.	18th	Columbus	Tabor City
Speed, James D.	11th	Franklin	Louisburg
Staton, William W.	14th	Lee	Sanford
Swain, Robert S.	28th	Buncombe	Asheville
Taft, Thomas F.	9th	Pitt	Greenville
Tally, Lura S.	12th	Cumberland	Fayetteville
Walker, Russell G.	16th	Randolph	Asheboro
Ward, Marvin M.	20th	Forsyth	Winston-Salem
Wilson, Constance K. <sup>2</sup>	35th	Mecklenburg	Charlotte
Winner, Dennis J.	28th	Buncombe	Asheville

<sup>1</sup>Cobb resigned effective August 14, 1989, to assume a position on the Utilities Commission.

<sup>2</sup>Wilson was appointed by Governor James G. Martin on September 1, 1989, to replace Cobb.

## Speakers of the Senate

Assembly	Senator	County
1777	Samuel Ashe	New Hanover
1778	Whitmel Hill	Martin
	Allen Jones	Northampton
1779	Allen Jones	Northampton
	Abner Nash	Jones
1780	Abner Nash	Jones
	Alexander Martin	Guilford
1781	Alexander Martin	Guilford
1782	Alexander Martin	Guilford
	Richard Caswell	Dobbs
1783	Richard Caswell	Dobbs
1784 (April)	Richard Caswell	Dobbs
1784 (October)	Richard Caswell	Dobbs
1785	Alexander Martin	Guilford
1786-87	James Coor	Craven
1787	Alexander Martin	Guilford
1788	Alexander Martin	Guilford
1789	Richard Caswell	Dobbs
	Charles Johnston	Chowan
1790	William Lenoir	Wilkes
1791-92	William Lenoir	Wilkes
1792-93	William Lenoir	Wilkes
1793-94	William Lenoir	Wilkes
1794-95	William Lenoir	Wilkes
1795	Benjamin Smith	Brunswick
1796	Benjamin Smith	Brunswick
1797	Benjamin Smith	Brunswick
1798	Benjamin Smith	Brunswick
1799	Benjamin Smith	Brunswick
1800	Joseph Riddick	Gates
1801	Joseph Riddick	Gates
1802	Joseph Riddick	Gates
1803	Joseph Riddick	Gates
1804	Joseph Riddick	Gates
1805	Alexander Martin	Guilford
1806	Joseph Riddick	Gates
1807	Joseph Riddick	Gates
1808	Joseph Riddick	Gates
1809	Joseph Riddick	Gates
1810	Joseph Riddick	Gates
1811	Joseph Riddick	Gates
1812	George Outlaw	Bertie
1813	George Outlaw	Bertie
1814	George Outlaw	Bertie
1815	John Branch	Halifax
1816	John Branch	Halifax
1817	John Branch	Halifax
	Bartlett Yancey	Caswell
1818	Bartlett Yancey	Caswell
1819	Bartlett Yancey	Caswell
1820	Bartlett Yancey	Caswell
1821	Bartlett Yancey	Caswell
1822	Bartlett Yancey	Caswell



Assembly	Senator	County
1823-24	Bartlett Yancey	Caswell
1824-25	Bartlett Yancey	Caswell
1825-26	Bartlett Yancey	Caswell
1826-27	Bartlett Yancey	Caswell
1827-28	Bartlett Yancey	Caswell
1828-29	Jesse Speight	Greene
1829-30	Bedford Brown	Caswell
	David F. Caldwell	Rowan
1830-31	David F. Caldwell	Rowan
1831-32	David F. Caldwell	Rowan
1832-33	William D. Mosely	Lenoir
1833-34	William D. Mosely	Lenoir
1834-35	William D. Mosely	Lenoir
1835	William D. Mosely	Lenoir
1836-37	Hugh Waddell	Orange
1838-39	Andrew Joyner	Halifax
1840-41	Andrew Joyner	Halifax
1842-43	Lewis D. Wilson	Edgecombe
1844-45	Burgess S. Gaither	Burke
1846-47	Andrew Joyner	Halifax
1848-49	Calvin Graves	Caswell
1850-51	Weldon N. Edwards	Warren
1852	Weldon N. Edwards	Warren
1854-55	Warren Winslow	Cumberland
1856-57	William W. Avery	Burke
1858-59	Henry T. Clark	Edgecombe
1860-61	Henry T. Clark	Edgecombe
1862-64	Giles Mebane	Alamance
1864-65	Giles Mebane	Alamance
1865-66	Thomas Settle	Rockingham
1866-67	Matthias E. Manly	Craven
	Joseph H. Wilson	Mecklenburg

### Presidents Pro Tempore of the Senate\*

Assembly	Senator	County
1870-72	Edward J. Warren	Beaufort
1872-74	James T. Morehead	Guilford
1874-75		
1876-77	James L. Robinson	Macon
1879-80	William A. Graham	Lincoln
1881	William T. Dorch	Buncombe
1883		
1885	E. T. Boykin	Sampson
1887		

\*With the adoption of a new constitution in 1868, the office of "Speaker of the Senate" ceased to exist. A provision in the constitution created the office of "lieutenant governor" whose duties and functions were similar to those previously carried out by the speaker. The lieutenant governor presides over the senate and is called "The President of the Senate" when serving in this capacity. The senators also elected one of their own to serve as "President Pro Tempore" during periods when the lieutenant can not preside.

Assembly	Senator	County
1889	[Edwin W. Kerr]	Sampson
1891	William D. Turner	Iredell
1893	John L. King	Guilford
1895	E. L. Franck, Jr.	Onslow
1897		
1899-1900	R. L. Smith	Stanly
	F. A. Whitaker	Wake
1901	Henry A. London	Chatham
1903	Henry A. London	Chatham
1905	Charles A. Webb	Buncombe
1907-1908	Charles A. Webb	Buncombe
1909	Whitehead Klutz	Rowan
1911	Henry N. Pharr	Mecklenburg
1913	Henry N. Pharr	Mecklenburg
1915	Oliver Max Gardner	Cleveland
1917	Fordyce C. Harding	Pitt
1919-20	Lindsey C. Warren	Washington
1921	William L. Long	Halifax
1923-24	William L. Long	Halifax
1925	William S. H. Burgwyn	Northampton
1927	William L. Long	Halifax
1929	Thomas L. Johnson	Robeson
1931	Rivers D. Johnson	Duplin
1933	William G. Clark	Edgecombe
1935	Paul D. Grady	Johnston
1937-38	Andrew H. Johnston	Buncombe
	James A. Bell	Mecklenburg
1939	Whitman E. Smith	Stanly
1941	John D. Larkins, Jr.	Jones
1943	John H. Price	Rockingham
1945	Archie C. Gay	Northampton
1947	Joseph L. Blythe	Mecklenburg
1949	James C. Pittman	Lee
1951	Rufus G. Rankin	Gaston
1953	Edwin Pate	Scotland
1955-56	Paul E. Jones	Pitt
1957	Claude Currie	Durham
1959	Robert F. Morgan	Cleveland
1961	William L. Crew	Halifax
1963	Ralph H. Scott	Alamance
1965-66	Robert B. Morgan	Harnett
1967	Herman A. Moore	Mecklenburg
1969	Neill H. McGeachy	Cumberland
1971	Frank N. Patterson, Jr.	Stanly
	Gordon P. Allen	Person
1973-74	Gordon P. Allen	Person
1975-76	John T. Henley	Cumberland
1977-78	John T. Henley	Cumberland
1979-80	W. Craig Lawing	Mecklenburg
1981-82	W. Craig Lawing	Mecklenburg
1983-84	W. Craig Lawing	Mecklenburg
1985-86	J. J. Harrington	Bertie
1987-88	J. J. Harrington	Bertie
1989-90	Henson P. Barnes	Wayne



## Henson P. Barnes

### PRESIDENT PRO TEMPORE

(Democrat - Wayne County)

Eighth Senatorial District - Greene and Wayne Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Bladen County, November 18, 1934, to Reverend Lalon L. and Mable (Cumbee) Barnes.

**Education:** Garland High School, 1953; Wilmington College, 1958, A.A.; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1959, A.B.; UNC-Chapel Hill School of Law, 1961, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Attorney; Farm owner.

**Organizations:** Wayne County, N.C., and American Bar Associations; American Trial Lawyers Association; Masonic Order; Shrine; Elks; American Legion; Moose Lodge; Civitan Club; National Trustee, Woodmen of the World.

**Boards:** Energy Policy Council; Courts Commission; Board of Governors, N.C. Bar Association; Board of Directors, N.C. Blueberry Association; Board of Directors, N.C. Grape Growers Association.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. Senate, since 1977-; N.C. House of Representatives, 1975-76; Chairman, Wayne County Democratic Party; former President, Wayne County Young Democrats.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1953-56; Paratrooper.

**Honors:** US Great American Family of the Year Award, presented by Nancy Reagan at the White House, 1985; National Environmental Award, "Take Pride in America," presented by President Reagan at the White House, 1987; Outstanding Legislator Award for Contribution to Trails, NC Trails Association, 1987; Outstanding Legislator, NC Handicapped Association, 1985-86; Outstanding Legislator, NC Parks Association, 1985-86; Outstanding Legislator, Academy of Trial Lawyers, 1981-82; Legislative Award of Excellence, Crime Commission, 1983-84; Woodmen of the World, Man of the Year, 1985; Honorary Doctor of Humane Letters, William Carter College, 1979; Robert H. Futrell Good Environment Award, 1975; Outstanding Jaycee President (Southeast Region), 1964; Outstanding Young Man, Goldsboro, 1963.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Baptist Church, Goldsboro; Deacon; Sunday School Teacher; Budget and Finance Board.

**Family:** Married, Kitty Allen Barnes, August 17, 1961. Children: Mrs. David C. (Rebecca) Richards and Ms. Amy Barnes.



## Kenneth C. Royall, Jr.

DEPUTY PRESIDENT  
PRO TEMPORE

(Democrat - Durham County)

Thirteenth Senatorial District - Durham,  
Granville, Orange (part) and Person  
Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Warsaw, Duplin County, September 2, 1918, to Kenneth Claiborne and Margaret Pierce (Best) Royall, Sr.

**Education:** Goldsboro High School, 1932-34; Episcopal High School, 1936; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1940, A.B.; UVA, School of Law, 1940-41; Wake Forest University School of Law, 1941-42.

**Professional Background:** Furniture retailer (owner, Style Craft Interiors)

**Organizations:** Director, American Red Cross; Director, YMCA; Director, NC Merchant's Association, 1975-76; Rotary Club; Elks Club; Delta Kappa Epsilon; Director, Training for Hearing Impaired Children, 1971-76; Vice-President, NC Committee for Prevention of Blindness, 1973-76; Durham Chamber of Commerce, 1962-72 (Director and Vice President, 1972);

**Boards:** Board of Directors, Keep North Carolina Beautiful, 1985-90; Chairman, Council of state Governments, 1981-82; Chairman, Southern Leadership Conference, 1977-83; Legislative Building Commission, 1971-72; Board of Higher Education, 1971-72; Executive Residence Building Commission, 1972; Chairman, Mental Health Study Commission, 1972-83; Governmental Operations System, 1974-90; Director, Eckerd Wilderness Educational System of NC, 1978-81; Durham Advisory Board, Duke Hospital, 1975-89; director, Triangle Service Center, Inc., 1974-89; Executive Committee, NCSL, 1976-78, 1980-81, 1984-; NCSL Legislative Leaders, 1985-86.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1973-present, (9 terms); Senate Majority Leader, 1973-74, 1977-86; Legislative Services Commission, 1973-; NC House of Representatives, 1967, 1969, 1971; Chairman, Advisory Budget Commission, 1981-.

**Military Service:** Served, US Marine Corps, 1942-45 (Major); Platoon Leader, South Pacific, World War II; Bronze Star with Combat V.

**Honors:** Certificate of Appreciation and Recognition, NC Psychology Association, 1983; Honorary L.L.D., NCCU, 1982; Honorary L.L.D., Duke University, 1985; Legislator of the Year, NCSEA, 1980; Outstanding State Legislator, NCSGEA, 1980, and Assembly of Government Employees, 1980;



Most Influential Member of NC Senate, 1979-88; Distinguished Service Award for Outstanding Legislative Service, NC Mental Health Center Association, 1978; Civic Honor Award, Durham Chamber of Commerce, 1977; Valand Award (outstanding service to mental health), 1976; Distinguished Service Award, NC Public Health Association, 1975; Certificate of Commendation, National Association of Mental Health, 1974; Distinguished Service Medal, UNC Alumni, 1985; NC Citizens for Industry, Distinguished Service Award, 1989; Distinguished Legislator Award, DSLLA, 1988.

**Religious Activities:** Member, St. Phillip's Episcopal Church, Durham; Senior Warden, 1964; Junior Warden, 1959; Vestry, three terms.

**Family:** Married, Julia Bryan Zollicoffer, February 10, 1945. Children: Kenneth C., III, Jere Zollicoffer and Julia Bryan.

#### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS:

**Chairman:** Appropriations

**Vice Chairman:** Higher Education

**Member:** Finance; Human Resources; Pensions and Retirement; Public Utilities; Rules and Operation of the Senate; State Government; Ways and Means.



## **Ian Theodore Kaplan**

### **MAJORITY LEADER**

(Democrat - Forsyth County)

Twentieth Senatorial District - Forsyth County (Part).

**Early Years:** Born in Greensboro, Guilford County, December 26, 1946, to Leon and Renee (Myers) Kaplan.

**Education:** Riverside Military Academy, 1962-64; R.J. Reynolds High School, 1965; Guilford College.

**Professional Background:** President, Kaplan Press.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989- ; NC House of Representatives, 1977-78, 1979-80, 1981-82.

**Military Service:** Served, US Navy, 1969-71; Reserves, 1968-69 (E-3).

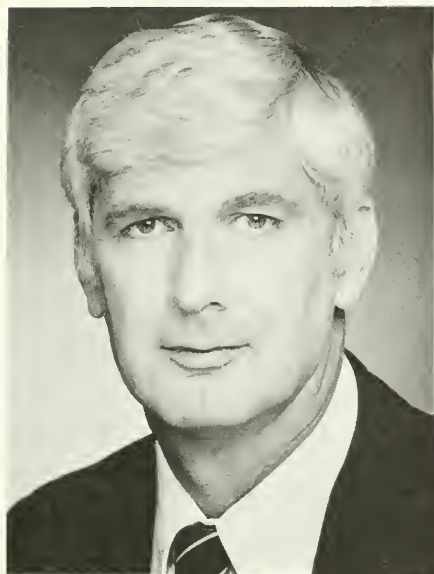
**Religious Activities:** Member, Temple Emanuel, Winston-Salem.

**Family:** Married, Vivian Deanna Frazier, February 20, 1988. Children: Sarah Elizabeth.

### **COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS**

**Vice Chairman:** Rules and Operations of the Senate

**Member:** Appropriations; Appropriations on General Government; Banks and Thrift Institutions; Base Budget; Constitution; Election Laws; Finance; Transportation; Ways and Means.



## Laurence Arthur Cobb

### MINORITY LEADER

(Republican - Mecklenburg County)

Thirty-fifth Senatorial District -  
Mecklenburg County.

**Early Years:** Born in Teaneck, New Jersey, May 20, 1933, to Gardiner and Georgette (Robedee) Cobb.

**Education:** Freeport High School, 1951; Rutgers University, 1951-52; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1955 (Business Administration, Banking); Washburn University, School of Law, 1955-57; UNC-Chapel Hill, School of Law, 1958, J.D. with honors.

**Professional Background:** Attorney (partner in firm of Waggoner, Hamrick, Hasty, Monteith, Kratt, Cobb and McDonnell).

**Organizations:** Mecklenburg County, N.C. State, N.C. and American Bar Associations (Former Chairman, Public Relations Committee, N.C. Bar); Commercial Law League of America (member, fellow) N.C. Association of Trial Lawyers; Former President and Director, Lawyers of N.C., Inc; Director, Alpha Sigma of Chi Psi, Inc.; Charlotte Chamber of Commerce; N.C. Citizens for Business and Industry; Former Director, N.C. Chapter American Cancer Society; Mecklenburg Chapter, American Cancer Society, Former Vice President, Director, Executive Board, Former Crusade Chairman; Kidney Foundation of Mecklenburg County (first President, former Director); N.C. Epilepsy Association, Former Director; UNC Law School Association, Former Director.

**Boards:** Board of Governors, University of N.C., 1977-85; Auditorium-Coliseum-Civic Center Authority, City of Charlotte, 1983-88; Former Member, Charlotte Review Commission; Committee of 100, Charlotte; UNC-Charlotte Athletic Foundation, Former President and Director; Former Chairman, Governors's Highway Safety Commission; Chairman, Governor's Crime Commission; Citizens Criminal Justice Commission; Advisory Budget Commission.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. Senate 1985-present, Senate Minority Leader; N.C. House of Representatives, 1971-72, 1973-74, 1975-76, former House Minority Leader; NC Chairman, Bush for President, 1980 and 1988; Chairman, Republican Victory '88, 1988; .

**Military Service:** Served, U.S. Air Force, 1959-62; Reserves, 1962-present, (Colonel), Judge Advocate General Corps.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Christ Episcopal Church.

**Family:** Married, Edna Faye Pugh of Asheboro, January 30, 1960.  
Children: Laura and Glenn.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Ranking Minority Member:** Appropriations on Justice and Public Safety; Higher Education; Judiciary II; Rules and Operation of the Senate.

**Vice Chairman:** Higher Education

**Member:** Appropriations; Base Budget; Public Utilities; State Government, Ways and Means.



## Alexander P. Sands, III

### MAJORITY WHIP

(Democrat-Rockingham County)

Twenty-Fourth Senatorial District-  
Alleghany, Ashe, Rockingham, Stokes,  
Surry, and Watauga.

**Early Years:** Born in Reidsville, Rockingham County, October 26, 1945, to A. Paul and Kathryn (Jenkins) Sands, Jr.

**Education:** Reidsville Senior High School, 1963; Duke University, AB, Political Science, 1967; University of North Carolina School of Law, JD (with honors) 1971.

**Professional Background:** Attorney, Partner, Bethea and Sands; NC Bar Association; NC Academy of Trial Lawyers, Rockingham County Bar Association, (president, 1984-85); Association of Trial Lawyers of America.

**Organizations:** Reidsville Rotary Club, President, 1983; Rockingham County Farm Bureau; Reidsville Jaycees, President, 1974-75.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1987-88, 1989-, Majority Whip 1989-, Chairman, Senate Democratic Legislative Campaign Committee 1989-.

**Military:** Served, NC National Guard, (sp.5), 1968-74.

**Religious Activities:** Member Woodmont United Methodist Church; Administrative Board; Sunday School Teacher.

**Family:** Married, Virginia Lee Coffield, of High Point, August 15, 1970. Children: Andy and Anna.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Local Government and Regional Affairs

**Vice Chairman:** Children and Youth, Judiciary II

**Member:** Appropriations; Appropriations-Justice and Public Safety; Base Budget; Manufacturing and Labor; Marine Resources and Wildlife; Small Business; State Personnel





## Paul Sanders Smith

### MINORITY WHIP

(Republican-Rowan County)

Twenty-Third Senatorial District-  
Davidson, Davie and Rowan Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Salisbury, Rowan County, March 16, 1927, to Karl F. and Mary (Sanders) Smith.

**Education:** Boyden High School, 1948; Catawba College, 1948-49; Management Institute, UNC-Chapel Hill, 1966-70.

**Professional Background:** Executive Vice President, Marketing and Operations, Holding Brothers, Inc.

**Organizations:** Salisbury Sales and Marketing Executives (President, 1975-76); Salisbury-Rowan Merchants Association (President, 1975); Lexington Retail Merchants Association; Rowan Oil Dealers Association (President, 1966-67); NC Merchants Association, Advisory Board, 1982-present; Boy Scouts of America (Scoutmaster; Advisory Board, Central N.C. Council, 1983-present); Coach (Little League Baseball and YMCA Basketball); Salisbury Chamber of Commerce (President, 1976); Lexington Chamber of Commerce; Salisbury Rotary (Director, 1970-71;); Salvation Army Advisory Board, 1979-present; Davidson County Art Guild; Catawba College Alumni Association; Friends of the Library Association for Retarded Citizens; North State Football Officials Association; Tri-County Mental Health Board; United Way (Budget Chairman, 1976).

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. Senate, 1981-82, 1985-86, 1987-88; 1989-90; Senate Minority Whip, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989; Southern Regional Education Board 1986-; Rowan County Republican Party, Chairman, 1983-84; GOP Presidential Elector, 8th District, 1984; Chairman, Rules and Resolutions, GOP 8th District, 1984; State Executive Committee 1981-84; Chairman, Rowan County Board of Commissioners, 1978-79; Advisory Budget Commission; Emergency Medical Services Advisory Council; Energy Committee of Southern Legislative Conference; Utilities Review Board Joint Select Committee on Low-Level Radioactive Waste.

**Military:** Served, U.S. Navy, 1943-45 (Seaman 1st Class).

**Honors:** Friend of the Library, 1983; Oil Industry Award, N.C. Oil Jobbers; Order of the Arrow; Scouter's Key; Man of the Year, 1976; Citizen of the Year, 1975; Boss of the Year, 1971; Friend of the Boy, 1965.

**Religious Activities:** Member, St. John's Lutheran Church, Salisbury; Church Council; Pulpit Committee; Men of the Church; Vice President, J. L. Fisher Bible Class; Chairman, Education Committee.

**Family:** Married, Alda Olivia Clark of Salisbury, September 4, 1950.  
Children: Paula, Charles, and Amy.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Finance (Ranking Minority Member); Human Resources.

**Member:** Public Utilities (Ranking Minority Member); Transportation (Ranking Minority Member); Higher Education (Ranking Minority Member); Insurance, Manufacturing and Labor



## Robert G. Shaw

### JOINT CAUCUS LEADER

(Republican - Guilford County)

Nineteenth Senatorial District - Forsyth (part) and Guilford (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Erwin, Harnett County, November 22, 1924, to R.G.B. and Annie (Byrd) Shaw.

**Education:** Campbell College; UNC-Chapel Hill.

**Professional Background:** Restaurateur.

**Boards:** Chairman, NC Council on Community and Economic Development, 1975-77; Member, Natural and Economic Resources Board, 1975-77; Member, NC Advisory Budget Committee; Member, Joint Legislative Committee on Governmental Operations.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989- ; NC Republican Party Chairman, 1975-77; Republican National Committee, 1975-77; County Commissioner, Guilford County, 1968-76, (former Chairman).

**Military Service:** Served, US Army Air Corps, 1943-46.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Presbyterian Church, Greensboro.

**Family:** Married, Linda Owens of High Point, 1981. Children: Ann (Shaw) Hewett and Barbara (Shaw) Twining. Grandsons: Robert C. Hewett; John Christopher Hewett, James V. Twining, Jr., John Robert Twining.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Ranking Minority Member:** Local Government and Regional Affairs (Vice Chairman); Environment and Natural Resources; Small Business; Ways and Means.

**Member:** Banks and Thrift Institutions; Finance; Marine Resources and Wildlife; Transportation.



## Austin Murphy Allran

(Republican - Catawba County)

Twenty-sixth Senatorial District -Alexander, Catawba, Iredell and Yadkin Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Hickory, Catawba County, December 13, 1951, to Albert M. and Mary Ethel (Houser) Allran.

**Education:** Hickory High School, 1970; Duke University, 1974, B.A.; Southern Methodist University, School of Law, 1978, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Attorney.

**Organizations:** N.C. State Bar; Catawba County Bar Association; Catawba County Chamber of Commerce; Hickory Museum of Art; Catawba County Historical Association; Duke University Alumni Association; Hickory Landmarks Society.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. Senate 1987-88, 1989- ; Member, N.C. Representatives, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86; Legislative Assistant, Governor James Holshouser, 1974; Congressional Intern on the Washington staff of Congressman James T. Broyhill, 1973; Member, Catawba County Young Republican Club; Catawba County Republican Men's Forum.

**Religious Activities:** Life long member, Corinth Reformed United Church of Christ, Hickory.

**Family:** Married, Judy Mosbach, September 27, 1980. Children: Elizabeth Austin Allran and Catherine Houser Allran.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Agriculture; Children and Youth; Finance; Judiciary III; Local Government and Regional Affairs; Manufacturing and Labor; State Personnel; Small Business; Joint Senate and House Committee on Legislative Ethics.



## Frank W. Ballance, Jr.

(Democrat - Warren County)

Second Senatorial District - Warren (Part), Bertie (Part), Edgecombe (Part), Gates (Part), Halifax (Part), Hertford, Martin (Part), and Northhampton Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Windsor, Bertie County, February 15, 1942, to Frank Winston and Alice (Eason) Ballance.

**Education:** W.S. Etheridge High School, 1959; North Carolina Central University, 1963; North Carolina Central Law School, 1965.

**Professional Background:** Attorney (Ballance and Reaves, 1985-; Frank W. Ballance, Jr., 1979-1984; Clayton and Ballance, 1966-1979); Librarian and Professor, South Carolina State College School of Law, 1965-66.

**Organizations:** Chairman, Warren County Chapter NAACP 1988; N.C. State Bar, 1965-; N.C. Association of Trial Lawyers; N.C. Association of Black Lawyers.

**Boards:** Board of Trustees, Elizabeth City State University; Board of Trustees, North Carolina Central University.

**Political Activities:** Member, N. C. Senate, 1989- ; Member, N. C. House of Representatives 1983-84, 1985-86; Vice-Chairman, Warren County Political Action Council; Chairman, 2nd Congressional District Black Caucus.

**Military Service:** North Carolina National Guard, 1968; Reserves, 1968-71.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Greenwood Baptist Church, Warrenton; Board of Deacons.

**Family:** Married, Bernadine Smallwood, 1969. Children: Garey Malcolm, Angela Denise, and Valerie Michelle.

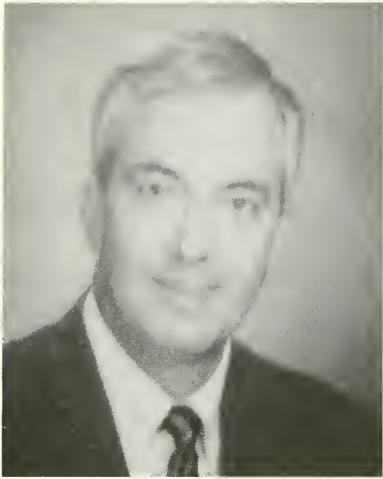
### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Alcoholic Beverage Control

**Vice-chairman:** Election Laws

**Member:** Agriculture, Appropriations, Appropriations of Justice and Public Safety, Base Budget, Constitution, Judiciary I, Manufacturing and Labor.





## William H. Barker

(Democrat-Pamlico County)

Third Senatorial District-Carteret, Craven, and Pamlico Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Oriental, Pamlico County, April 6, 1944, to Gradon L. and Evelyn Neal (Beacham) Barker, Sr.

**Education:** Pamlico County High School, 1958-62; UNC Chapel Hill, 1968, BA; UNC Chapel Hill Law School, 1969, JD.

**Professional Background:** Attorney; Farmer; Self-Employed; Craven County Bar Association.

**Organizations:** Oriental Rotary Club; Masonic Order; Scottish Rite; NC Wildlife Foundation; NRA, life member; Craven County Commission of 100.

**Boards:** Trustee, Craven County College, 1982 to present.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate 1987-88, 1989-; Pamlico Democrat Party, Chairman, 1985-86; Delagate to National Convention, 1982.

**Military Service:** Served, Navy, SN-2; Reserves, 1962-68.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Methodist Church, Oriental.

**Family:** Married, Jorja L. Davenport, of Oriental, September 1, 1964. Children: Mary, Jorja and Virginia.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Marine Resources & Wildlife

**Vice-Chairman:** Appropriations on Natural & Economic Resources

**Member:** Judiciary III, Appropriations; Base Budget; Constitution; Environment & Natural-Resources; Finance; Human Resources; Local Government and Regional Affairs; Public Utilities



## Marc Basnight

(Democrat - Dare County)

First Senatorial District - Beaufort (part) Bertie (part) Camden, Chowan, Currituck, Dare, Gates (part), Hyde, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Tyrrell, and Washington Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Manteo, Dare County, May 13, 1947, to St. Clair and Cora Mae (Daniels) Basnight.

**Education:** Manteo High School, 1966

**Professional Background:** Construction

**Political Activities:** Member, N. C. Senate, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Methodist Church.

**Family:** Married Sandy Tillett, March 23, 1968. Children: Vick and Caroline.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Base Budget

**Vice Chairman:** Transportation

**Member:** Agriculture, Appropriations; Education; Environment and Natural Resources; Finance; Local government and Regional Affairs; Marine Resources and Wildlife; Pensions and Retirement; Ways and Means.



## Franklin Lee Block

(Democrat-New Hanover County)

Seventh Senatorial District-New Hanover and Pender (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Wilmington, New Hanover County, November 24, 1936, to Charles M. and Hannah (Soloman) Block.

**Education:** Admiral Farragut Academy, 1954; The Citadel, BS 1959; Wake Forest University, JD, 1976.

**Professional Background:** Attorney; US Magistrate (part-time), 1977-86; American Bar Association; NC Bar Association; NC Academy of Trial Lawyers.

**Organizations:** Cape Fear Area United Way (Vice-President of Planning), 1982; Campaign Chairman, 1983; President, 1985.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1987-88, 1989-.

**Military Service:** Served, Army, (Captain, 1959-61); Reserves, 1966.

**Religious Activities:** B'nai Israel Synagogue Church; President, 1977-78.

**Family:** Married, Wendy H. Barshay, of Summerville, June 14, 1959. Children: Steven, Amy and Ellen.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Pensions and Retirement.

**Vice Chairman:** Manufacturing and Labor.

**Member:** Appropriations; Appropriations-General Government; Education; Judiciary III; Marine Resources and Wildlife; Veterans Affairs, Law Enforcement, and Senior Citizens.



## Howard Franklin Bryan

(Republican-Iredell County)

Twenty-sixth Senatorial District: Alexander, Catawba, Iredell, and Yadkin Counties

**Early Years:** Born in Bladenboro, Bladen County, December 13, 1942, to Allen B. and Anna Belle (Hester) Bryan.

**Education:** Pantego High School, 1961 (Valedictorian, Senior Class President); Mount Olive College, 1963, A.A.; Davidson College, 1966, B.A.; Lee Institute of Real Estate, 1972.

**Professional Background:** President, Piedmont Realty of Statesville; Bryan Construction Company.

**Organizations:** Greater Statesville Chamber of Commerce, 1980; National Federation of Independent Businessmen, 1982; Heart Fund City Chairman, 1969; Statesville Rotary Club, 1970-72; Iredell County Civic Center Authority Chairman, 1974-75; Former Jaycee, 1966-71.

**Boards:** President, Mount Olive College Alumni Association, 1968-69; North Carolina Manpower Services Council, 1974-75.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. Senate, 1987-88, 1989- (appointed March 11, 1987, by Gov. James G. Martin to replace William Redman); Statesville City Council, 1985-87 (Mayor Pro Tem, 1985-87); Iredell County Republican Party (Chairman, 1973-75; Vice Chairman, 1975-77; Executive Committee, 1977-87;) Ninth District Republican Party Chairman, 1985-87; Republican Party State Committee, 1985-87; Iredell County Campaign Manager for Ninth District Congressman J. Alex McMillan, 1984-86.

**Military Service:** U.S. Army Reserves, 1969-1973 (2nd Lieutenant); N.C. National Guard, 1966-1969 (2nd Lieutenant).

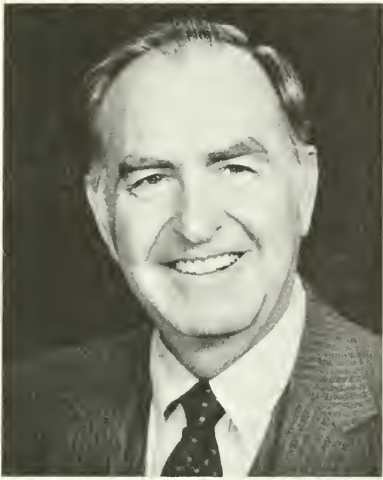
**Honors:** Named in Outstanding Young Men of America and Personalities of the South.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Baptist Church, Statesville; Deacon, 1985; Building Feasibility Study Committee, 1985; Building Committee Chairman, 1985; Business Management Committee, 1985-86; Usher, 1980; Sunday School Teacher, 1974.

**Family:** Married, Mary Wooten of Statonsburg, April 19, 1969. Children: Cindy, Kathy, and Andy.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Agriculture; Finance; Pensions and Retirement; Election Laws; Local Government II; Transportation; Human Resources; Appropriations.



## Robert C. Carpenter

(Republican - Macon County)

29th Senatorial District - Cherokee, Clay, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, Macon, Polk, Swain, and Transylvania Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Franklin, Macon County, June 18, 1924, to Edgar J. (deceased) and Eula D. (deceased) Carpenter.

**Education:** Franklin High School, 1942; Western Carolina University; UNC-Chapel Hill Pre-flight School; Purdue University, LUTC; University of Virginia School of Consumer Banking.

**Professional Background:** Retired, Vice President and City Executive, First Union National Bank, Franklin.

**Organizations:** Director, Franklin Rotary Club (President, 1959); American Legion Post 108; Franklin AARP; Franklin Investment Club; St-Micheals Council of Knights of Columbus; Former member: Asheville Optimist Club, (1962-71; President, 1965); Optimist International (Zone Governor, 1966; President); Rotary District 767, (District Secretary/Treasurer, 1975); Franklin Jaycees (President, 1960-61); Angel Community Hospital (Vice Chairman); Operation Heartbeat, (Chairman); Group 10, NC Bankers Association (Chairman, 1965); Group 6, N.C. Bankers Association, (Chairman, 1974); NABAC, (President, 1967).

**Boards:** Member: Macon County Economic Development Commission; Board of Trustees, Southwestern Community College; Chairman, Franklin First Union Board of Directors. Former member: Macon County Board of County Commissioners, (1978-82); N.C. Association of Community College Trustees (Past President); Developmental Disabilities Board; Governor Martin's Literacy Commission, (1987-88).

**Military Activities:** Served, U.S. Navy, Aviation Cadet, 1943-45.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Saint Francis Catholic Church, Franklin; Eucharist Minister; Parish Council, 1982-86.

**Family:** Married, T. Helen Edwards, January 18, 1986. Children: Elizabeth, Jane, Christine, Robert D. Dale, Thomas, and Edgar.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Alcoholic Beverage Control; Appropriations; Appropriations on Human Resources; Banks and Thrift Institutions; Base Budget; Finance; Pensions and Retirement; Transportation; Veteran Affairs, Law Enforcement, and Senior Citizens.





## Richard Eugene Chalk, Jr.

(Republican-Guilford County)

Thirty-second Senatorial District-Guilford (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Columbia, South Carolina, July 3, 1952, to Richard E. and Louise (Craps) Chalk, Sr.

**Education:** Airport High School, 1970, The Citadel, 1974, B.A. (Political Science); New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1979, M.C.M. (Church Music).

**Professional Background:** Owner, Specialty Wood Products.

**Organizations:** Boy Scouts of America; High Point Chamber of Commerce; Kiwanis Club of High Point.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. Senate, 1989-; N.C. House of Representatives, 1985-86, 1987-88.

**Honors:** Eagle Scout; Outstanding Young Men of America; Vigil member, Order of the Arrow.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Community Bible Church, High Point.

**Family:** Married, Maelda Miranda of New Orleans, Louisiana, December 22, 1979. Children: Cristina, Richard and Mollie.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Ranking Minority Member:** Appropriations/Education; Education; Insurance;

**Member:** Appropriations; Constitution; Election Laws; Judiciary III; Pensions & Retirement; Ways & Means



## Betsy Lane Cochrane

(Republican - Davie County)

Twenty-Third Senatorial District -Davidson,  
Davie and Rowan Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Asheboro, Randolph County, to William Jennings and Brodus Inez (Campell) Lane.

**Education:** Asheboro Grammar Schools and High School; Meredith College, B.A. with honors (Elementary Education).

**Professional Background:** Teacher and housewife.

**Organizations:** Kappa Nu Sigma; Vice President, Mocksville Women's Club; Director, Neighborhood Property Owners Association; N. C. Symphony; N. C. Museum Association; N. C. Museum of Art; ALEC; NCSL; Federation of Republican Women.

**Boards:** Piedmont Health Systems Agency; N. C. Advisory Council on Teacher Education; Republican Education Commission for the 80's; Retail Merchants Advisory Board; Public School Forum of N. C.; N. C. Parks and Recreation Commission; Governor's Programs of Excellence in Education; Commission on the Future of the South; Yadkin-PeeDee River Basin Committee, 1981-present; Davie County Hospital Trustee; Southern Regional Education Board; Legislative Services Commission.

**Political Activities:** Member, N. C. Senate 1989; House of Representatives, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88; Vice Chariman, Davie County Republican Party; Executive Committee, N. C. Republican Republican Party; N. C. delegate, National Convention, 1976; House Minority Leader, 1985-89; N. C. Delegate, GOP National Convention 1976, 1988; GOP National Platform Committee 1988; N. C. Republican Credentials Committee, 1979; N. C. Republican Rules and Resolutions, 1981.

**Honors:** N. C. Jaycees, Women's Outstanding Woman in Government, 1985; Outstanding Freshman Representative (GOP), 1981; "Who's Who for American Women"; "Who's Who in American Colleges and Universities"; yearbook editor, college and high school; One of ten Outstanding Legislators in Nation, 1987; Distinguished Women in North Carolina Nominee, 1987, 1989; Meredith College Founder's Day Speaker, 1987.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Knollwood Baptist Church; President, Women's WMU; Nominating Committee; Sunday School Teacher, 1960-77.

**Family:** Married, Joe Kenneth Cochrane. Children: Lisa and Craig.

### Committee Assignments

**Ranking Minority Member:** Appropriations on Human Resources; Constitution.

**Member:** Appropriations; Base Budget; Children and Youth; Environment and Natural Resources; Higher Education; Human Resources; Public Utilities; Rules and Operation of Senate; Ways and Means.



## James Richard Conder

(Democrat — Richmond County)

Seventeenth Senatorial District — Anson, Montgomery, Richmond, Scotland, Stanly and Union Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Hamlet, Richmond County, July 20, 1930, to Parks Holms and Ona Lee (Crow) Conder.

**Education:** Hamlet High School, 1949; ECU, 1958, B.S. (Business); LSU, Graduate School of Banking, 1968; UNC-Chapel Hill, NC Bankers Association School.

**Professional Background:** Vice President, First Union National Bank.

**Organizations:** Hamlet Rotary Club (President, 1963); Rockingham Rotary Club (President, 1970).

**Boards:** Former chairman, Richmond County Industrial Development Commission, 1970-82.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1985; Commissioner, Richmond County, 1962-84 (Chairman, 1964-1984); President, National Association of Counties, 1981-82; President, NC Association of County Commissioners, 1972-1973.

**Military Service:** Served, US Air Force, 1951-55; Reserves, 1955-59.

**Honors:** Outstanding Alumnus, ECU, 1982; "Tar Heel of the Week," *The News and Observer*, 1982; NC Distinguished Citizens Award, 1982; President Reagan's Private Sector Initiative, 1981-82.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Presbyterian Church, Rockingham; Elder, 1965-1974, 1983.

**Family:** Married, Barbara Ann Speight, June 16, 1956. Children: Rebecca Anne, Mary Elizabeth and James Richard, Jr.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Education

**Vice Chairman:** Appropriations on Education

**Member:** Appropriations; Appropriations — Education; Base Budget; Children and Youth; Higher Education; Local Government; Pensions and Retirement.



## George Berkley Daniel

(Democrat - Caswell County)

Twenty-First Senatorial District -Alamance and Caswell Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Raleigh, Wake County, April 1, 1951, to George C. and Florence Anne (Taylor) Daniel.

**Education:** Bartlett Yancey High School, 1969; North Carolina State University, B.S., 1973; Wake Forest University (School of Law), J.D., 1976.

**Professional Background:** Attorney

**Organizations:** N.C. State Bar; Caswell County Bar Association; 17-A Judicial District Bar Association; N.C.

Academy of Trial Lawyers; N.C. Bar Association; American Bar Association; American Academy of Trial Lawyers; Charter Board Member of Big Brothers/Big Sisters (Chairman, 1983); Caswell County Chamber of Commerce; Dan River Rugby Club; Caswell County Lions Club (President, 1980).

**Boards:** Caswell County Lions Club, President, 1980; Caswell County Industrial Facilities and Pollution Control Financing Authority, (Chairman, 1977-present); Caswell County Industrial Development Team.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. Senate, 1987-88, 1989-; Member Democratic party of Caswell County; Henry B. Toll Fellow, class of 1987; and Fellow of the NC Institute of Politics, class of 1989.

**Religious Activities:** Member, New Hope Methodist Church; Member of the Board of Trustees.

**Family:** Married, Cynthia Gail Long, of Prospect Hill, June 27, 1981. Children: Jacob and Taylor.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Manufacturing and Labor.

**Vice Chairman:** Appropriations; Base Budget; Judiciary I.

**Member:** Alcoholic Beverage Control Committee; Appropriations on Education; Constitution; Finance; Insurance; Rules and Operation of the Senate and Small Business.



## Namon Leo Daughtry

Republican - Johnston County

15th Senatorial District - Johnston and Sampson Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Newton Grove, Sampson County, December 3, 1940, to Namon Lutrell and Annie Catholeen (Thornton) Daughtry.

**Education:** Hobbton High School, 1958; Wake Forest University, B.A., 1962; Wake Forest University School of Law, L.L.B., 1965.

**Professional Background:** Attorney, (Daughtry, Woodard, and Lawrence);

Partner, (Johnston County Hams); Owner/Operator, (Farmers Tobacco Warehouse, Smithfield).

**Organizations:** Johnston County Bar Association; Past President, 11th Judicial Bar Association; N.C. State Bar; N.C. Bar Association; N.C. Academy of Trial Lawyers; President, Eastern Belt Warehouse Association.

**Boards:** Board of Directors, Florence Crittenton; Smithfield-Selma Chamber of Commerce; Board of Directors, Johnston County Social Services; Board of Directors, Bright Belt Warehouse Association; Board of Directors, Triangle Bank and Trust Company, Government Agricultural Advisory Committee; Federal Flue-Cured Tobacco Advisory Committee; N.C. Re-assurance Facility.

**Political Activities:** Member, N. C. Senate, 1989- ; Past President, Johnston County Republican Party; Board of Directors, 3rd Congressional District.

**Military Activities:** Captain, U.S. Air Force, 1966-70.

**Religious Activities:** Member, St. Paul's Episcopal Church, Smithfield; Vestry, 1985-88.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Ranking Minority Leader:** Alcoholic Beverage Control

**Member:** Agriculture; Appropriations; Appropriations on Natural and Economic Resources; Base Budget; Education; Environment and Natural Resources; Finance; Judiciary II; State Government.





## James Earl Ezzell, Jr.

(Democrat — Nash County)

Tenth Senatorial District — Edgecombe (part), Halifax (part), Nash, Warren (part) and Wilson (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Rocky Mount, Edgecombe County, September 6, 1936, to James Earl and Edith (Batchelor) Ezzell, Sr.

**Education:** Rocky Mount Senior High School, 1956; Wake Forest University, 1960, B.A.; Wake Forest University, School of Law, 1963, LL.D.

**Professional Background:** Attorney.

**Organizations:** NC Bar Association; Masonic Order; Shrine.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1985-; NC House of Representatives, 1977-78, 1979-80; District Court Judge, 1980-83; Solicitor, Recorders Court, 1964-68.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Englewood Baptist Church.

**Family:** Married, Patsy Wall, February 5, 1966. Children: Mark, James E., III and Stanton.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Constitution

**Vice Chairman:** Human Resources

**Member:** Appropriations; Appropriations - Human Resources, Banks and Thrift Institutions; Base Budget, Insurance; Judiciary I, Rules and Operations of the Senate



## William D. Goldston, Jr.

(Democrat — Rockingham County)

Twenty-fourth Senatorial District — Alleghany, Ashe, Rockingham, Stokes, Surry and Watauga Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Charlotte, Mecklenburg County, December 26, 1925, to William D. and Rose (Hinson) Goldston.

**Education:** Leaksville Public Schools; Oak Ridge Military Institute, 1942-44; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1945; High Point College, 1947, B.S.; (Business); UNC-Chapel Hill, 1966-67 (Executive Program).

**Profession:** Retired business executive, 1984; President, Goldston, Inc., 1952-83; Marshall Field & Co., 1948-52; Goldston Transfer, 1947-48); Vice President, Standard Holding Co. (Director).

**Organizations:** American Trucking Association (Former Director); NC Motor Carriers Association (President, 1972-73); Eden Chamber of Commerce; Masonic Order; Shrine; UNC Chancellor's Club. Former member: Jaycees; Rotary (President); Tri City Chamber of Commerce (Chairman, New Industry Committee).

**Boards:** Rockingham Community College Foundation; UNC Educational Foundation; Local Board, NCNB; former Chairman, Leaksville School Board, 1961-1969 (Chairman, 1967).

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1985-86; 1987-88, 1989-.

**Military Service:** Served, US Air Force, 1944-45; pilot training. Served, NC National Guard, 1947-50; (2nd Lieutenant).

**Honors:** Citizen of the Year, 1984 (Eden Chamber of Commerce), NC Boss of the Year, 1971; Boss of the Year, Eden Jaycees, 1970; Eden Man of the Year, 1967.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Leaksville Methodist Church, Eden; Administrative Board; Chairman, Foundation Committee.

**Family:** Married, Beverly M. Burton, August 25, 1946. Children: William D., III.

### SENATE COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Alcohol Beverage Control; Appropriations; Appropriations on Natural and Economic Resources; Base Budget; Higher Education; Manufacturing and Labor; Ways and Means; Base Budget; Commerce; Higher Education; Judiciary IV; Transportation.



## Alexander Duke Guy

(Democrat-Onslow County)

Fourth Senatorial District-Onslow County

**Early Years:** Born in Calypso, Duplin County, November 20, 1918, to Alexander Buck and Elizabeth (Faust) Guy.

**Education:** Graduated, Calypso High School, 1935; N.C. State College, NYA Program 1936; Institute of Government, University of NC-Chapel Hill, 1958-59.

**Professional Background:** Insurance; Real Estate Investments.

**Organizations:** Member, Independent Insurance Agents of N.C., Inc.; N.C.

Association of Realtors; Professional Producers Council; Member, Loyal Order of the Moose; Jacksonville Toast Masters (Charter Member, 1955); Founder, Jacksonville Municipal Court, 1958; Founder, First Biracial Committee, City of Jacksonville, 1963; Past President, Jacksonville Rotary Club, 1962-63; Charter President, Onslow County Chapter American Cancer Society, 1958; Past Campaign Chairman, American Red Cross Society, 1956.

**Boards:** National Association for Real Estate Boards; Jacksonville Board of Realtors; Onslow Memorial Hospital Authority, 1977-79; Board of Directors, N.C. League of Municipalities, 1962-65; Board of Directors, Home Federal Savings & Loan Association; Governor's, Mayor's Co-Operating Committee, 1964; Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commissions; Committee on Commerce, Labor, Regulation of National Conference of State Legislatures State-Federal Assembly; Member, Board of Directors, NC Retail Merchants Association.

**Political Activities:** Served in the N.C. Senate, 1983-84, 1985-86; 1987-88; in the N.C. House of Representatives, 1979-80 and 1981-82; Jacksonville City Council, six years (Mayor, two years; Mayor Pro Tem, two years); Onslow County Board of County Commissioners, 1969-70.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Trinity United Methodist Church; Board of Trustees, 1976-81; Administrative Board, 1968-78; Chairman, Fund Raising Campaign-Christian Higher Education, 1959; Staff Parish Relations Committee, currently serving.

**Family:** Married, Margaret Holmes, January 31, 1975; Children: Alexander Duke Guy, II; Bundage Humphrey Guy and Douglas Bryan Guy.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Public Utilities

**Vice-Chairman:** Appropriations on General Government

**Member:** Appropriations; Banks and Thrift Institutions; Base Budget; Human Resources; Joint Legislative Utility Review; Manufacturing and Labor; Transportation; Veterans Affairs, Law Enforcement, and Senior Citizens.



## Charles W. Hardin

(Republican - Haywood County)

Twenty-ninth Senatorial District - Cherokee, Clay, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, Macon, Polk, Swain and Transylvania Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Canton, Haywood County, June 25, 1926 to Charles and Mable (Myers) Hardin.

**Education:** Canton High School, 1947; attended Western Carolina University.

**Professional Background:** Retired (formerly with Champion International-Communications).

**Organizations:** Canton Civitan Club (Vice President); former member, Varner Rhinehart American Legion Post 61 (Commander).

**Boards:** Board of Trustees, Haywood Community College, 1986- ; N.C. League of Municipalities Risk Management, 1986- ; Board of Directors, N.C. League of Municipalities, 1983-1985.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1989-; District Representative for Congressman Bill Hendon, 1985-1986; Mayor, Town of Canton; Alderman, Town of Canton.

**Military Service:** Served, U.S. Navy (Seaman 1st Class on U.S.S. Houston), 1943-1946; Presidential Citation.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Central United Methodist Church, Canton; Lay Leader and Sunday School teacher; member, Gideons International.

**Family:** Married Mary Frances Howell of Canton, May 17, 1952. Children: Charles and Rebecca.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Agriculture; Appropriations; Appropriations on General Government; Base Budget; Constitution; Education; Marine Resources and Wildlife; Pensions and Retirement; State Personnel.



## J. Ollie Harris

(Democrat-Cleveland County)

Twenty-fifth Senatorial District-Cleveland, Gaston, Lincoln, and Rutherford Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Anderson, South Carolina, September 2, 1913, to J. Frank and Jessie (Hambright) Harris.

**Education:** Shelby High School, 1931, Gupton-Jones College of Embalming, 1935.

**Professional Background:** Funeral Director and embalmer (President and Treasurer, Harris Funeral Home, Inc.).

**Organizations:** NC Funeral Directors Association (former President); National Funeral Directors Association; National Selected Morticians; former President, NC Coroners Association; Mason; Shriner.

**Boards:** N.C. Funeral Directors and Embalming Board, (former president); Legislative Service Commission, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-90; Legislative Research Commission, 1985-86; former Trustee, Gardner-Webb College; NC Mental Health Study Commission, 1977-1990.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1971-72, 1975-76, 1977-78, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Coroner, Cleveland County, 1946-70.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1943-46, 65th Field Hospital; European theatre; Bronze Star.

**Honors:** Award of Appreciation and Recognition, NC Psychological Association, 1985; Better Life Award, NC Health Care Facilities, 1979; Valand Award, NC Mental Health Association, 1979; Legislator of the Year, NC Health Department Association, 1979.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Baptist Church.

**Family:** Married, Abbie Jane Wall, May 4, 1934. Children: John Jr. and Becky (Harris) Hambright.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Human Resources

**Vice Chairman:** Manufacturing and Labor

**Member:** Appropriations; Appropriations on Human Resources; Banking; Base Budget; Finance; Judiciary I; Rules and Operations of the Senate; State Government; Ways and Means





## Ralph Alexander Hunt

(Democrat - Durham County)

Thirteenth Senatorial District - Durham, Granville, Orange (part), and Person Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Oxford, Granville County, to Johnnie and Amanda (Harris) Hunt.

**Education:** Mary Potter High School, 1950; Orange Street Elementary School, 1945; Johnson C. Smith University, 1956, B.A.; NCCU, 1964, M.A.

**Professional Background:** Independent retail merchant (convenience stores)

**Organizations:** Kappa Alpha Psi Fraternity.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989- ; Mayor Pro Tem, City of Durham, 1981-1984; Durham City Council, 1973-1984.

**Military Service:** Served, U.S. Army, 1953-55 (Corporal)

**Religious Activities:** Member, White Rock Baptist Church; Trustee.

**Family:** Married, Elvira Rebecca Cooke, June 17, 1961. Children: Ralph A., Jr., Reginald C., and Regina C.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Small Business

**Vice Chairman:** Local Government and Regional Affairs

**Member:** Appropriations; Appropriations on Human Resources; Base Budget; Education; Election Laws; Pensions and Retirement; Rules and Operations of the Senate; State Government; State Personnel.



## Wanda H. Hunt

(Democrat — Moore County)

Sixteenth Senatorial District — Chatham, Moore, Orange (part), and Randolph Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Bakersville, Mitchell County, March 22, 1944, to Farrall and Jane (Ledford) Holder.

**Education:** Southwest High School; Appalachian State University.

**Professional Background:** Legislator; Former account executive, Resorts of Pinehurst, Inc.; former state government and public school employee; former corporate secretary, private industry (small computer business).

**Organizations:** SGEA; NC School Board Association; NC Social Services Board Association (former chairman); Women in State Government; NC Status of Women; NC Heart Fund Association; certified judge, "Junior Miss" and "Miss" Pageants; former President, Cystic Fibrosis; former Vice President, Southern Pines Jaycettes; former Chairman, Moore County Bicentennial Ball; former Education Chairman, Southern Pines Junior Women's Club; former Chairman, Moore County Heart Fund Ball.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1983-84, 1985-86; 1987-88, 1989-; Legislative Organization & Management Committee, National Conference of State Legislatives, 1989; Pensions Committee, National Conference of State Legislators, 1985; NC General Assembly Women's Caucus; Legislative Committee, Travel Council of NC, Inc.; Southern Legislative Conference; State Legislators' Network, Women's Network; Precinct Chairman, Moore County Democratic Women; Moore County Democratic Executive Committee; YDC, Appalachian State University; NC Assembly on Women and the Economy; American Council of Young Political Leaders (former delegate) delegate, Miami Conference on the Carribean; Moore County Board of Education, 1976-1983.

**Honors:** Volunteer Service Award, National Cystic Fibrosis; Certificate of Appreciation and Founders Award, Heart Fund; Golden Mountaineer Award, Appalachian State University; Distinguished Service Award, Moore County Board of Education; Social Services Award, 1978-81.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Pinehurst Community Church; Youth Coordinator.

**Family:** Children: Donna Lynn.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** State Personnel

**Vice Chairman:** Veterans Affairs; Law Enforcement and Senior Citizens.

**Member:** Education; Finance; Judiciary III; Appropriations-Natural and Economic Resources; Ways and Means, Local Government, Base Budget.



## James Calvin Johnson, Jr.

(Republican — Cabarrus County)

Twenty-second Senatorial District — Cabarrus and Mecklenburg (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Greensboro, Guilford County, June 5, 1935, to James Calvin and Juanita (Hill) Johnson, Sr.

**Education:** Spartanburg High School, 1954; Spartanburg Junior College, 1956; East Tennessee State University, 1958, B.S.; Wake Forest University, School of Law, 1962; LL.B.

**Professional Background:** Attorney; owner, Fort Johnson Military Museum, Inc.

**Organizations:** Cabarrus County and NC State Bar Associations; NC Academy of Trial Lawyers; American Judicature Society; NC Juvenile Court Judges Association (former President); Concord Jaycees (former NC Vice President and National Regional Director); Phi Delta Phi. Chairman of Cabarrus Citizens for Philip Morris.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-90; NC House of Representatives, 1967, 1969, 1971; Attorney, Cabarrus County, 1966-70; Judge, Domestic Relations and Juvenile Court, 1963-66; Attorney, US District Court, NC, 1962-63.

**Military Service:** Active Reserves. U.S. National Guard, 51st Division, South Carolina, 1953-56; 30th Armor Division, Tennessee, 1956-58; 30th Infantry Division, North Carolina, 1956-62.

**Honors:** *Who's Who in American Politics*, 1967-68; *Outstanding Personalities of the South*, 1967; *Outstanding Young Men of America*, 1967; one of three *Outstanding Young Men of NC*, 1966.

**Literary Works:** Editor, *The Guardian*, 1964-65 (selected as the most outstanding publication of its kind in the US by the National Council of Juvenile Court Judges).

**Religious Activities:** Member, Central Methodist Church; Sunday School Teacher.

**Family:** Children: James Calvin, III, Kay Lynn and Jen Cherise.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Appropriations-General Government; Banks and Thrift Institutions; Base Budget; Children and Youth; Constitution; Environment; Judiciary I; Rules; Veterans Affairs, Law.



## Joseph Edward Johnson

(Democrat — Wake County)

Fourteenth Senatorial District — Harnett, Lee, and Wake (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Raleigh, Wake County, October 17, 1941, to Ira Edward and Grace (Ivey) Johnson.

**Education:** Raleigh Public Schools, 1946-59; NCSU, 1959-61; Wake Forest University, 1964, B.A.; Wake Forest University, School of Law, 1966, J.D.

**Professional Background:** attorney (LeBoeuf, Lamb, Leiby & MacRae).

**Organizations:** Wake County, NC and American Bar Associations; Alpha Kappa Psi; Phi Delta Phi.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-90; NC House of Representatives, 1975-76, 1977-78, 1979-80.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1967-69 (1st Lt.); Military Police Corps; Army Commendation Medal.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Edenton Street United Methodist Church, Raleigh.

**Family:** Married, Jane Francum, January 31, 1964. Children: Jane Elizabeth, Kathryn Ivey and Susan Briles.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Judiciary III.

**Vice Chairman:** Insurance.

**Member:** Appropriations; Appropriations on Natural and Economic Resources; Banks and Thrift Institutions; Base Budget; Manufacturing and Labor; Public Utilities; Rules and Operations of the Senate; State Government; State Personnel



## Donald R. Kincaid

(Republican — Caldwell County)

Twenty-seventh Senatorial District — Avery, Burke, Caldwell, Mitchell, and Wilkes Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Caldwell County, June 2, 1936, to Hugh T. and Myrtle (McCall) Kincaid.

**Education:** Gamewell High School, 1954; Appalachian State Teachers College, 1959, B.S.

**Professional Background:** School teacher; owner, Kincaid Insurance Agency.

**Organizations:** Lenoir Lions Club (Lion Tamer, former Secretary); Lenoir Rotary Club; NC Cattlemen's Association; Carolina Association of Mutual Insurance Agents; Caldwell County Chamber of Commerce. Former member: NCAE, Gamewell Ruritan Club.

**Boards:** Legislative Advisory Board, CAPIA; Board of Trustees, Gardner-Webb College; Director, Carolina Association of Professional Insurance Agents. Former member: NC Board of Agriculture.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1973-74, 1975-76, 1977-78, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Senate Minority Leader, 1977-78, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1983-84; NC House of Representatives, 1967, 1969, 1971.

**Military Service:** Served, NC National Guard, nine years (5-E).

**Religious Activities:** Member, Lower Creek Baptist Church, Lenoir.

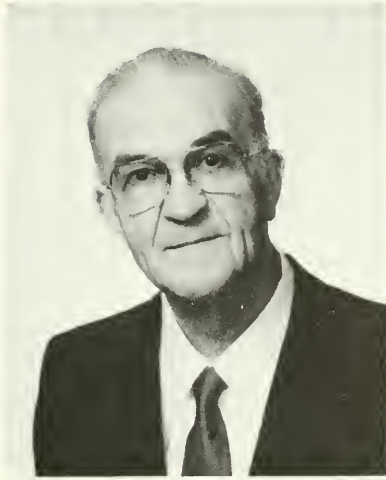
**Family:** Married, Syretha Weatherford, June 30, 1956; four children.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Appropriations; Base Budget..

**Member:** Appropriations; Appropriations—Natural and Economic Resources; Base Budget; Human Resources; Insurance; Manufacturing and Labor; Rules and Operation of the Senate; Banks and Thrift Institutions; Marine Resources and Wildlife; Ways and Means; Advisory Budget Commission.





## Robert Lafayette Martin

(Democrat — Pitt County)

Sixth Senatorial District — Edgecombe (part), Martin (part), Pitt (part), and Wilson (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Bethel, Pitt County, November 8, 1918, to John Wesley and Lena (Sessums) Martin.

**Education:** Oxford Orphanage High School; School of Electricity, Oxford Orphanage.

**Professional Background:** President, Farmers Mutual Fire Insurance Association; farmer.

**Organizations:** Shriner; 32nd Degree Mason.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1985-86, 1987-88, 89-90; Commissioner, Pitt County, 1956-1984; Mayor, Town of Bethel, 1951-1956; Commissioner, Town of Bethel, 1941.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Bethel Missionary Baptist Church; Chairman, Board of Deacons; Superintendent, Sunday School; Sunday School teacher.

**Family:** Married, Sue Cooper, June 29, 1940. Children: Lynda and Bobbe Sue.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Appropriations on Natural & Economic Resources.

**Vice Chairman:** Banks & Thrift Institutions.

**Member:** Agriculture; Appropriations; Base Budget; Environment & Natural Resources; Marine Resources & Wildlife; Public Utilities; State Government; Ways & Means.



## William Nelson Martin

(Democrat—Guilford County)

Thirty-first Senatorial District—Guilford County (part).

**Early Years:** Born in Eden, Rockingham County, May 25, 1945, to Thomas William and Carolyn (Henderson) Martin.

**Education:** Douglas High School (Eden), 1962; N.C. A & T State University, 1966, B.S. (Economics); George Washington University, School of Law, 1973, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Attorney.

**Organizations:** One Step Further, Inc., 1982- (Co-founder and first President; Board of Directors); National Black Child Development Institute, 1979-1981; Phi Beta Sigma, 1965- (former President and Vice President of graduate chapter based in Greensboro); Congress of Racial Equality, 1967-1973 (Chairman, Bridgeport, CT Chapter, 1968-69; Special Assistant to Northeastern Regional Director, 1969-1973); Charlotte Hawkins Brown Historical Foundation, 1983- (Co-founder; Board of Directors); N.C. Public School Policy Forum, 1986- (Board of Directors; Chairman, Subcommittee on Early Childhood Education, 1987-88).

**Boards:** N.C. At-Risk Children and Youth Task Force (Chairman, 1988-89); Interstate Migrant Education Council (represented N.C.), 1989; UNC Center for Public Television Program Advisory Committee, 1988- ; N.C. Historic Sites Advisory Committee, 1985-86; City of Greensboro Housing Commission, 1979-1982; Social Concerns Committee of the Council of Churches of Greater Bridgeport, Connecticut (former Co-Chairman; active member, 1967-1969).

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. Senate, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989- ; National Conference of State Legislatures, N.C. representative to the Education Committee, 1989-90; Southern Legislative Conference, N.C. representative to the Education Committee; Chairman, North Carolina Democratic Party Platform Committee, 1986.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Providence Baptist Church, Greensboro.

**Family:** Married, Patricia Yancey; Children: Thomas William and William Nelson, Jr.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Appropriations - General Government.

**Vice-Chairman:** Ways and Means.

**Member:** Appropriations; Base Budget; Children and Youth; Constitution; Education; Higher Education; Human Resources; Judiciary II; Manufacturing and Labor; Special Committee on Prisons.



## Helen Rhyne Marvin

(Democrat - Gaston County)

Twenty-fifth Senatorial District - Cleveland, Gaston, Lincoln, and Rutherford Counties.

**Early Years:** Born Gastonia, Gaston County, November 30, 1917, to Dane S. and Tessie (Hastings) Rhyne.

**Education:** Gastonia High School, 1934; Furman University, 1938, B.A. Magna Cum Laude (History, Political Science); LSU, 1939, M.A. (Government); Post Graduate Studies, Winthrop College; UNC-Chapel Hill; UNC-Charlotte; University of Colorado; University of Vermont; University of Oslo.

**Professional Background:** Realtor (President, Marvin Rhyne Realty Company); Former College Instructor, Gaston College.

**Organizations:** Southern and N.C. Political Science Association, Former President; Rho Chapter Delta Kappa Gamma; Altrusa Club of Gastonia; N.C. Retired School Personnel Associations.

**Boards:** Director, Gaston County Mental Health Association; Gaston County Family Service; Gaston County Children's Council; Gaston County Council for Exceptional Children; N.C. Equity, Trustee, INC.; Flatrock Playhouse, Vagabond Players; Trustee, N.C. Child Support Council; Trustee, NC Child Advocacy Institute.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. Senate, 1977-78, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989- ; NCSL Committee on Children, Youth and Families; Gaston County Democratic Women (Former President); N.C. Unity Party Committee, 1980; Vice Chairman, N.C. Democratic Party Platform Committee, 1984; Delegate National Democratic Convention, 1972, 1984; Democratic Legislative Policy Committee.

**Honors:** Valedictorian, College Graduating Class, Outstanding Educator, Gaston College, 1975; Woman of the Year, Gastonia Evening Civitan Club, 1978; Valand Award (outstanding legislator in mental health), 1980; N.C. Council Community, MH/MR/SA Program Award 1985; Ham Stevens Award for services to Public Health in NC, 1987; Ellen Winston Award for Social Services Legislation, 1988; NC Distinguished Women Award, 1988; NCAE Friend of Education Award.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Presbyterian Church, Gastonia; Former Sunday School Teacher; Deacon; Elder.

**Family:** Married, Ned I. Marvin, November 21, 1941. Children: Kathryn, Richard and David.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Appropriations-Justice and Public Safety Committee.

**Vice Chairman:** Pensions and Retirement Committee; Commission on Exceptional Children.

**Member:** Appropriations; Base Budget; Children and Youth; Education; Human Resources; Judiciary III; Agriculture; Constitution; Special Committee on Prisons; MIH Study Commission; CR and Youth Study Commission; .



## Wendell Holmes Murphy

(Democrat - Duplin County)

Fifth Senatorial District - Duplin, Jones, Lenoir, and Pender Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Rose Hill, September 23, 1938, to Holmes and Lois (King) Murphy.

**Education:** Rose Hill High School, 1956; NC State University, B.S. (Agricultural Education), 1960.

**Professional Background:** Farming and agri-business interests (President and CEO, Murphy Farms, Inc.); Former teacher.

**Organizations:** Former Vice-President and Director, NC Pork Producers Association.

**Boards:** NC General Assembly Advisory Budget Commission; NCSU Alumni Association; NCSU Student Aid Association; Research Triangle World Trade Association; NC Retail Merchants Association; NC Veterinary Medical Foundation, Inc.; NC Community Colleges Foundation; New East Bancorp.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1989- ; Member, NC House of Representatives, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88.

**Honors:** Order of Long Leaf Pine, 1988; Tar Heel of the Week, *News and Observer*, 1987; NC Outstanding Pork Producer, 1980; Pork All-American, 1975.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Rose Hill Baptist Church.

**Family:** Married, Linda Godwin, June, 1979. Two children: Wendell H., Jr., Wendy Deanne. Two step-children: Cindy Hairr and Wesley Hairr.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Higher Education.

**Vice Chairman:** Agriculture, Appropriations, and Base Budget.

**Member:** Appropriations on Education; Banks and Thrift Institutions; Election Laws; Environment and Natural Resources; Public Utilities; Transportation.





## Thomas LaFontine Odom

(Democrat - Mecklenburg County)

Thirty-fourth Senatorial District -  
Mecklenburg County (part).

**Early Years:** Born in Rocky Mount, Nash County, April 18, 1938.

**Education:** West Mecklenburg High School, 1956; attended Charlotte College, 1957; UNC-Chapel Hill, B.A., 1960; School of Law, UNC-CH, LL.D., 1962.

**Professional Background:** Attorney (Senior Partner in law firm of Weinstein & Sturges, P.A.; member of firm since 1964); Assistant City Attorney, Charlotte,

1963-64); Research Assistant, N.C. Supreme Court, 1962-63).

**Organizations:** American and North Carolina Associations; N.C. State Bar; N.C. Academy of Trial Lawyers; Steele Creek Masonic Lodge (past Secretary); Red Fez Shrine Club (past member, Board of Directors); West Charlotte Rotary Club; Greater Charlotte Chamber of Commerce; Former Scout Leader; Little League Baseball Coach.

**Boards:** Board of Commissioners, Charlotte Memorial Hospital and Medical Center, 1987- ; Board of Directors, Salvation Army Adult Rehabilitation Center, 1984- ; Board of Visitors, UNC-Charlotte; Former member, Mecklenburg County Parks and Recreation Commission, 1975-1980 (Past Chairman).

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. Senate, 1989- ; Mecklenburg Board of County Commissioners, 1980-1986 (Chairman, 1982-84; Vice-Chairman, 1980-82).

**Honors:** American Red Cross Certificate of Merit; Presidential Citation; National Association of County Commissioners National Award of Merit, 1986; Mecklenburg County Environmental Award, 1980; West Mecklenburg High School Hall of Fame.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Pleasant Hill Presbyterian Church (former Elder and Deacon); Sunday School Teacher; Past President, Synod of North Carolina; Past President, Mecklenburg, Presbytery Men; Commissioner to Presbyterian Church General Assembly, 1975 and 1988.

**Family:** Married Jane Lowe of Charlotte; Children: Tommy, David, Amy, Matt.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Local Government and Regional Affairs; Transportation.

**Member:** Alcoholic Beverage Control; Appropriations; Appropriations on Justice and Public Safety; Base Budget; Education; Environment and Natural Resources; Judiciary I; Marine Resources and Wildlife; State Personnel.



## David Russell Parnell

(Democrat-Robeson County)

Thirtieth Senatorial District-Hoke and Robeson Counties

**Early Years:** Born in Parkton, Robeson County, November 16, 1925, to John Quincy and Clelia (Britt) Parnell.

**Education:** Parkton Public Schools, 1931-41; Oak Ridge Military Institute, 1941-44; Wake Forest University, 1949, B.S.

**Professional Background:** Merchant; Farmer.

**Organizations:** N.C. Merchants Association, Director; N.C. Oil Jobbers Association; Director, N.C. Plant Food Association; N.C. State Humanities Foundation 1975-1981.

**Boards:** Robeson County Industrial Development Commission, 1963-1985; Trustee, Meredith College, 1977-; N.C. State Highway Commission, 1969-72; Board of Directors, First Union National Bank, 1957-present.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. Senate, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; N.C. House of Representatives, 1975-76, 1977-78; 1979-80, 1981-82; Mayor, Town of Parkton, 1964-69.

**Military:** Served, U.S. Army, 1945-46 (Corporal)

**Religious Activities:** Member, Parkton Baptist Church; Sunday School Teacher, 1950-; Board of Deacons, 1952-present; Treasurer, 1959-72.

**Family:** Married, Barbara Johnson, June 11, 1948. Children: David, Anne and Timothy.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Insurance.

**Vice Chairman:** Appropriations Base Budget; Appropriations-Justice & Public Safety.

**Member:** Manufacturing and Labor; Agriculture, Judiciary I, Finance, Public Utilities, Transportation, Veteran Affairs, Law Enforcement & Senior Citizens.



## Aaron W. Plyler

(Democrat-Union County)

Seventeenth Senatorial District-Anson, Montgomery, Richmond, Scotland, Stanly, and Union Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Union County, October 1, 1926, to Isom F. and Ida (Foard) Plyler.

**Education:** Attended Benton Heights School; Florida Military Academy.

**Professional Background:** Independent Businessman (President—Owner Plyler Grading and Paving, Inc.; President, Hill Top Enterprises); Farming and real estate interests.

**Organizations:** Member/Past President, Wingate College Patron Club; Member/Past President Monroe-Union County Chamber of Commerce; Member, North Carolina Restaurant Association; North Carolina Citizens Association; Associated General Contractors of America; National Federation Independent Business; Rolling Hills Country Club.

**Boards:** Member, General Board of Directors, United Carolina Bank; Board of Directors, North Carolina Restaurant Association; Hill Top Enterprises; Yadkin-Pee Dee River Basin; Mecklenburg-Union County United Way; Board of Advisors, University of North Carolina-Charlotte.

**Political Activities:** Served in N.C. Senate, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; N.C. House of Representatives, 1975-76, 1977-78, 1979-80, 1981-82; Precinct Chairman 10 years; Past Chairman, Union County Democratic Party.

**Honors:** 1970, Monroe-Union County Leadership Award; 1971, Union County "Man of the Year" Award; 1971, Wingate College Patron Club Award; 1973, Union County Leadership Award; 1980 Andrew Jackson Award.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Benton Heights Presbyterian Church (Ruling Elder); Past Chairman, board of Deacons.

**Family:** Married, Dorothy Moser Plyler, May 22, 1948; Children: Barbara Plyler Faulk; Dianne Plyler Hough; Aaron W. Plyler, Jr.; Alan Plyler; and Alton Plyler.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Ways & Means.

**Vice Chairman:** Appropriations; Base Budget; ABC.

**Member:** Agriculture; Finance; Pensions & Retirement; Rules and Operations of Senate; Small Business; Transportation; Government Operations.



## Joseph Bryant Raynor, Jr.

(Democrat-Cumberland County)

Twelfth Senatorial District: Cumberland (part) County

**Early Years:** Born in Fayetteville, Cumberland County, January 26, 1923, to Joseph Bryant and Beatrice (Owen) Raynor, Sr.

**Education:** HGraduated, Seventy-First High School, 1940; Electronic and Engineering School, 1944; Certified Hypnosis Investigator; Law Enforcement Institute of Hypnosis.

**Professional Background:** Owner, Raynor Supply Company.

**Organizations:** Member, Seventy-First Ruritan Club; Member, Cumberland County Young Democrats Club; Member, Cumberland County Mental Health Association; Member and Past President, Carousel Club; Member, Cumberland County Wildlife Association; Member, Knights of Pythias; Member, Loyal Order of the Moose, Member, Legion of the Moose; Member, Ancient Mystic Order of Bagment of Bagdad; Vice President, TIHE (The Study of Human Ecology); Member, United Brotherhood of Magicians; Member, Society of Investigative and Forensic Hypnosis; Former Member, Fayetteville Exchange Club; Fayetteville Optimist Club; Grand Counselor, United Commercial Travelers of America; Former President, Cumberland County Chapter of the N.C. Society for Crippled Children and Adults.

**Boards:** Board of Directors, Cumberland County Cancer Society; Chairman, Governor's Advisory Commission of Military Affairs; Former Member, Legislative Ethics Committee; Criminal Standards and Judicial Committee; Mental Retardation Study Commission; Mental Health Study commission; Board of Directors, Miss United Teenager; Legislative Serices Commission and Commission on Exceptional Children; Study Commission on Alcoholism; Commission on Migrant Workers.

**Political Activities:** N.C. Senate, 1972, 1977-78, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1989-; N.C. House Representative, 1965-66, 1967, 1969, 1971, 1987-88.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Methodist Church

**Family:** Married Mildred Horne, January 15, 1944.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Veterans Affairs, Law Enforcement and Senior Citizens.

**Vice Chairman:** Human Resources.

**Member:** Agriculture, Finance, Insurance, Judiciary II, Rules and Operations of the Senate, Transportation.



## Marshall Arthur Rauch

(Democrat — Gaston County)

Twenty-fifth Senatorial District —Cleveland, Gaston, Lincoln, and Rutherford Counties — Three Senators.

**Early Years:** Born in New York, New York, February 2, 1923, to Nathan A. and Tillie P. (Wohl) Rauch.

**Education:** Woodmere High School, 1950; Duke University.

**Profession:** Corporate executive (Chairman and President, Rauch Industries, Inc.; Director and Treasurer, E.P. Press, Inc.; Director, Magic, Ltd.;

Director and President, P.D.R. Trucking, Inc.; Director and Pres. S.L. Rauch, Inc.

**Organizations:** Director, Holy Angels Nursery, 1960-73; Director, Gastonia YMCA, 1959-62, 1967-72 (Vice President, 1970; President, 1971); Salvation Army Boys Club, 1963-71; Gastonia Boys Club, 1947-71 (Senior Advisor, 1943-63; Director, 1964-71); Gastonia Chamber of Commerce.

**Boards:** Former Commission member: Wildlife Tax Study (Chairman, 1979-80); Legislative Services, 1977-1980; Governmental Evaluation (Vice Chairman, 1977-80); Legislative Tax Study (Chairman, 1977-1980); Sports Facility, 1977-80; Governmental Incentive (Vice Chairman, 1977-79); Intangibles Tax Study, 1978. Trustee, NC Land Conservance, 1978-80; Board of Advisors, Gardner-Webb College, 1969-77; Trustee, UNC-Chapel Hill, 1969-73; NC Citizens for Dental Health, 1968-73; Advisory Committee, NC Vocational Textile School, 1970-71.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1967-Present (11 terms); Advisory Budget Commission, 1973-74, 1977-80; Gastonia City Council, 1953-54, 1961-65 (Mayor Pro Tem, 1952-1954, 1961-1963).

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, World War II, Combat Infantry Award.

**Honors:** *Who's Who in World Jewry*; *Who's Who in the South and Southwest*; *Who's Who in Israel*; *Who's Who in American Politics*; *Leading Men in the United States*; *The National Register of Prominent Americans*; Human Services Award, NC Association of Jewish Men and State of NC; Man of the Year, (Gastonia Red Shield Club, 1970; NC Health Department; Gaston County Omega Psi Phi, 1966; Gastonia Junior Women's Club, 1964; Gastonia Junior Chamber of Commerce, 1957); National Council of Christians and Jews Award, 1969; National Recreation Association Citation, 1965; 1986 Award, Multiple Sclerosis Hope Award.

**Religious Activities:** President, Temple Emanuel, Gastonia (Former President and Sunday School Teacher) and Temple Israel, Charlotte. Chair-



man, Gaston Jewish Welfare Fund; Vice President, NC Association of Jewish Men; President, Frank Goldberg Lodge, B'Nai B'Rith; Governor, NC Jewish Home Board; Cabinet member, NC United Jewish Appeal, Chairman Lubavitch of N.C.

**Family:** Married, Jeanne Girard, May 18, 1946. Children: John, Ingrid, Marc, Peter and Stephanie.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Finance.

**Vice Chairman:** Ways and Means.

**Member:** Banks and Thrift Institutions; Constitution; Higher Education; Manufacturing and Labor; Pensions and Retirement; Public Utilities; Rules and Operations of the Senate.



## James Franklin Richardson

(Democrat-Mecklenburg County)

Thirty-third Senatorial District-Mecklenburg (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Charlotte, Mecklenburg County, May 20, 1926, to Sam and Addie (Pickens) Richardson.

**Education:** Second Ward High School, 1943; Johnson C. Smith University, 1949, B.S.

**Professional Background:** Retired (former postmaster).

**Organizations:** Masons; NAACP; Omega Psi Phi Sigma Pi Phi.

**Boards:** Director, WTVI Public Television; Director, Charlotte Mint Museum; former Director, Charlotte Housing Authority; former Chairman, NC Social Services Commission and Mecklenburg Social Services Department.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. Senate, 1987-88, 1989-90; N.C. House of Representatives, 1985-86.

**Military Service:** Served, US Navy, 1944-46 (Aviation Metal Smith 1st Class).

**Religious Activities:** Member, Memorial Presbyterian church, Charlotte; Elder, Social Action Committee.

**Family:** Married,, Mary E. Nixon of Columbia, South Caorlina, April 16, 1964. Children: Gregory and James Franklin, Jr.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Children & Youth.

**Vice Chairman:** Base Budget.

**Member:** Appropriations; Appropriations on Human Resources; Children and Youth; Education; Human Resources; Local Government II; Manufacturing and Labor; Insurance, State Government (Veteran Affairs, Law Enforcement, and Senior Citizens); Governmental Operations.



## Jim Kemp Sherron, Jr.

(Democrat-Wake County)

Fourteenth Senatorial District-Harnett, Lee, and Wake (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Fuquay Varina, Wake County, September 26, 1931, to Jim K. and Maggie (Grady) Sherron, Sr.

**Education:** Fuquay Springs High School, graduated, 1950; North Carolina State University, BS, 1959.

**Professional Background:** Commercial Investment Real Estate, Owner/Partner; Capital Equity Corporation, President, 1985-present; Registered Broker-Dealer, NASD.

**Organizations:** Mason, Millbrook Lodge, NO. 97; Shriner, Amran Temple; Exchange Club, life member; Exchange Club, New Hope/Wilders Grove, President, 1977-78; Wilders Grove Youth Center, 1976; Little League Football Coach, 1965-75; Raleigh Board of Realtors; NC Association of Realtors; National Association of Security Dealers; Real Estate Securities and Syndication Institute.

**Boards:** Board of Directors of Learning Together, 1984-present; NC State Humanities Foundation, 1986; Raleigh Planning Commission, 1977-81; Fayetteville Street Mall Authority, 1979; Capital Planning Commission, 1989.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate 1987-88, 1989; Capital Planning Commission, 1989; Young Democrats of NC, 1955-1971, Wake County Young Democrats, (President, 1962-club was voted outstanding Young Democratic Club of America); Precinct Chairman, (sixteen years), County and District Executive Committee; Deputy Secretary of Administration, 1981-84; Director of Purchasing and Contract, 1981; Director of State Property, 1977-81.

**Military:** Served US Navy, AM-3, 1951-55; Korean Service Ribbon; Good Conduct Ribbon.

**Honors:** Gertrude Carrawan Award for Historical Preservation, 1982; Wake County Democrat of the Year, 1982; Outstanding Young Democrat of N.C., 1962;

**Religious Activities:** Member, Millbrook Baptist Church.

**Family:** Married, Carolyn Honeycutt, of Salemburg, January 19, 1958. Children: Jim and Annie.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** State Government.

**Vice Chairman:** Public Utilities.

**Member:** Agriculture, Banks and Thrift Institutions, Environment and Natural Resources, Finance, Judiciary III, Local Government and Regional Affairs, Marine Resources and Wildlife, Pensions and Retirement, State Personnel.



## Daniel Reid Simpson

(Republican — Burke County)

Twenty-seventh Senatorial District — Avery, Burke, Caldwell, Mitchell, and Wilkes Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Morganton, Burke County, February 20, 1927, to James Reid and Ethel Margaret (Newton) Simpson.

**Education:** Glen Alpine Public Schools, 1932-43; University of Mississippi; Auburn University; Lenoir Rhyne College; Wake Forest University, 1949, B.S.; Wake Forest University, School of Law, 1951, LL.B.

**Professional Background:** Attorney (President and senior member in firm of Simpson, Aycock, Beyer, and Simpson, P.A.); former Attorney: Town of Glen Alpine, Burke County and Burke County Schools; Former Criminal Court Judge.

**Organizations:** Burke County, NC, NC State, and American Bar Associations; Catawba Valley Lodge No. 217 (former Grand Master) Free and Accepted Masons. Former member: Lions Club; Junior Chamber of Commerce; Sigma Chi; Phi Delta Phi.

**Boards:** Director: Western Steer — Mom 'n' Pops, Inc.; SouthEastern Forest Fire Protection Compact Committee. N.C. Courts Commission; Environmental Oversight Commission.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-90; NC House of Representatives, 1957, 1961, 1963; Chairman, Joint Caucus; former Chairman, Burke County Republican Executive Committee; former President and Vice President, Burke County Young Republicans Club; former Mayor and Councilman, Town of Glen Alpine; former Vice-Chairman, NC Young Republicans.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1945-46 (T/5); South Pacific theater.

**Honors:** *Who's Who in American Law.*

**Religious Activities;** First Baptist Church, Morganton.

**Family:** Married, Mary Alice Leonard of Glen Alpine, September 16, 1951. Children: Mary Alma (Simpson) Beyer, James Reid, II and Ethel Barie (Simpson) Todd.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Appropriations; Appropriations-Education; Base Budget; (Ranking Minority Member); Education; Judiciary I; Manufacturing & Labor; Rules and Operation of the Senate; State Government, (Ranking Minority Member); State Personnel, (Ranking Minority Member); Finance.





## Robert Charles Soles, Jr.

(Democrat — Columbus County)

Eighteenth Senatorial District — Bladen, Brunswick, Columbus, and Cumberland (part) Counties — One Senator.

**Early Years:** Born in Tabor City, December 17, 1934, to Robert C. and Myrtle (Norris) Soles.

**Education:** Tabor City High School; Wake Forest University, 1956, B.S.; UNC-Chapel Hill, School of Law, 1959, J.D.

**Profession:** Attorney.

**Organizations:** American and NC Bar Associations; American Trial Lawyers

Association; NC Association of County Attorneys; Phi Alpha Delta; Rotary Club (former President).

**Boards:** President, Southeastern Community College Foundation; Southern Growth Policies Board; Trustee, UNC-Wilmington; former Trustee, UNC-Chapel Hill.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1977-Present (7 terms); NC House of Representatives, 1969, 1971, 1973-74, 1975-76.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1957-67 (Captain).

**Religious Activities:** Member, Tabor City Baptist Church.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Judiciary II.

**Vice Chairman:** Constitution.

**Member:** Agriculture; Banks and Thrift Institutions; Finance; Insurance; Public Utilities; Rules and Operations of the Senate; Ways and Means.



## James Davis Speed

(Democrat-Franklin County)

Eleventh Senatorial District-Franklin, Vance and Wake (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Louisburg, Franklin County, January 30, 1915, to Henry Plummer and Addie (Jeffreys) Speed.

**Education:** Gold Sand High School; NCSU.

**Professional Background:** Farmer; Tobacco Warehouseman.

**Organizations:** Farm Bureau (Past President); Agri-Business Council; Mason (Past Master) Shriner.

**Boards:** N.C. Tobacco Foundation Board of Directors; N.C. State University Veterinary School Foundation Board; N.C. Local Government Advocacy Council; Former Member, N.C. Board of Agriculture; Franklin Memorial Hospital, Board of Directors, former Chairman; former member, N.C. State Farm Bureau Board; former Chairman, Franklin County Democratic Party; Franklin County Board of Health, former member.

**Honors:** Outstanding Service Award by N.C. Association of Rescue Squads, 1971; District Tree Farmer of the Year, 1974; Conservation Farmer of the Year, 1975; Cited by N.C. State University for Outstanding Service to the Tobacco Industry, 1982; Louisburg-Franklin County Chamber of Commerce Achievement Award, 1980; Louisburg College Medallion Award, 1983.

**Political Activities:** N.C. Senate, 1977-Present (7 terms). Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1961, 1963, 1965, 1967, 1969, 1971 Sessions; Member.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Baptist Church.

**Family:** Married, Martha Matthews, November 29, 1947. Children: Claudia, Tommy and James.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Agriculture

**Vice Chairman:** Insurance

**Member:** Appropriations on General Government; Base Budget; Finance; Children and Youth; Human Resources; Pensions and Retirement; Small Business; Transportation.



## William Wayne Staton

(Democrat — Lee County)

Fourteenth Senatorial District — Harnett, Lee, and Wake (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Olive Branch, Union County, October 11, 1917, to Oscar M. and Mae (Young) Staton.

**Education:** Mt. Ulla High School; Wake Forest University, 1938, B.S.; WFU, School of Law, 1941, LL.B. and J.D.

**Professional Background:** Attorney (senior member in firm of Staton, Perkinson, West Doster and Dost); Former

Attorney: Sanford Board of Education, 1956-72; Central Carolina Tech. College, 1960-72; Town of Carrboro, 1971-72.

**Organizations:** Eleventh Judicial District Bar Association (President); American Bar Association; BPO Elks; Royal Order of Moose; Veterans of Foreign Wars; American Legion; Disabled American Veterans; Woodmen of the World. Former member: Sanford Chamber of Commerce (President); United Fund of Lee County (President); Sanford Cotillion Club (President); Lee District Boy Scouts (Chairman); Occoneechee Council, BSA (Vice President); Cape Fear Basin Development Association (President, 1948-1950); Sanford Executive Club (President).

**Boards:** Director, Mid-South Bank & Trust Company, 1974-; Golden Corral Corporation, 1974-; Investors Management Corporation, 1974-85. Former member, NC Commission for Improved Courts.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1969, 1971, 1973-74, 1975-76, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; NC House of Representatives, 1967; Democratic National Committee, 1960-1964; NC Democratic Executive Committee, 1951-1952, 1960-1964; President, Young Democrats of NC, 1951-1952; Lee County Democratic Executive Committee, 1948-1949.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1942-1946; Reserves, 1948-68 (Colonel); Judge Advocate Corps; Battle Stars (3) European Theatre; Purple Heart, Battle of the Bulge; Bronze Star Ordennes Campaign of 1945.

**Honors:** NC Legion of Merit; Sanford Community Service Award, 1982.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Baptist Church, Sanford Board of Deacons; Chairman, Board of Trustees; teacher, Men's Bible Class, 27 years.

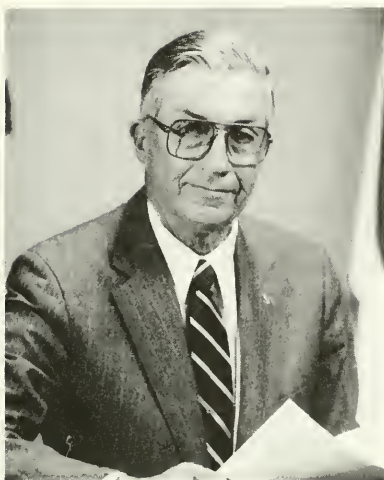
**Family:** Married, Ellen Boone of Jackson, June 28, 1947. Children: William Wayne, Jr. and Allyn Moore.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Banks and Thrift Institutions.

**Vice Chairman:** Finance.

**Member:** Higher Education; Judiciary II; Rules and Operations of the Senate; State Personnel; Transportation.



## Robert Stringfield Swain

(Democrat — Buncombe County)

Twenty-eighth Senatorial District —  
Buncombe, McDowell, Madison, and Yancey  
Counties — Two Senators.

**Early Years:** Born in Asheville, July 25, 1921, to John Edward and Mozelle Brewster (Stringfield) Swain.

**Education:** Lee H. Edwards High School, 1939; Mars Hill College (Wake Forest-Meredith summer school), 1939; UNC-Chapel Hill 1939-40; Biltmore College, 1940; University of New Mexico, 1941-42; UNC-Chapel Hill, School of Law, 1946-49, LL.B.

**Professional Background:** Attorney.

**Organizations:** Buncombe County and NC Bar Associations; NC Trial Lawyers Association; Moose International; Phi Alpha Delta; York Rite Mason; Shrine.

**Boards:** Chairman, Criminal Justice Commission of SLC; Governor's Crime Commission.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1977-Present (7 terms); Solicitor, 19th District, Buncombe and Madison Counties, 1955-67.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army Air Corps, 1943-1946 (1st Lieutenant).

**Religious Activities:** Member, Methodist Church; Board of Stewards; Sunday School Teacher.

**Family:** Children: Jennifer Ellen, Barbara Giffen, Patricia Ann, Robert Edward and Katherine Anne.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Judiciary I.

**Vice Chairman:** State Government.

**Member:** Appropriations; Appropriations on Education; Base Budget; Election Laws; Local Government and Regional Affairs; Small Business; Veterans Affairs, Law Enforcement, and Senior Citizens.



## Thomas Fleming Taft

(Democrat - Pitt County)

Ninth Senatorial District — Beaufort (part), Martin (part), and Pitt (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Greenville, Pitt County, December 29, 1945, to Edmund Hoover and Helen Irene (Fleming) Taft, Jr.

**Education:** J. H. Rose High School, 1964; Duke University, 1968, A.B.; Universidad Ibero-Americana, Mexico City, summer, 1965; UNC-Chapel Hill, School of Law, J.D.; Hague Academy of International Law, 1970; City of London, 1970, Certificate of International Law.

**Professional Background:** Attorney (managing partner, firm of Taft, Taft, and Haigler); President, Eastern Millwork and Supply Company; President, Hardware Suppliers of America, Inc.; President, Mercer Glass Company; Inc.; President, Lake Placid Development Company, Inc.; President, University Medical Park, Inc.

**Organizations:** Pitt County, NC and American Bar Associations; NC Academy of Trial Lawyers; American Trial Lawyers Association; NC Home Builders Association; Pitt-Greenville Chamber of Commerce; NC Citizens for Business and Industry; University City Kiwanis Club; Master Mason; Pitt County Farm Bureau.

**Boards:** ECU Medical Foundation; NC State Ports Authority (Chairman, 1977-85); Southern Growth Policies Board, 1978-79.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989; Legal Counsel to James B. Hunt, Lt. Governor, 1972-1974.

**Honors:** Jaycee Distinguished Service Award; President's Cup, Pitt County United Way; *Outstanding Young Men of America*; Eagle Scout.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army Reserves, 1968-74 (Specialist 4th Class), Field Artillery and Forward Area Air Defense.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Jarvis Memorial United Methodist Church; Official Board 1980-83 (Co-Chairman, 1981), Finance Committee 1989-1990.

**Family:** Married, Kathy Arnold, January 30, 1982. Children: Jessica, Paige, Thomas and Jonathan.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Election Laws.

**Vice Chairman:** Agriculture; State Personnel.

**Member:** Appropriations, Appropriations on Education, Base Budget, Education, Environmental and Natural Resources, Finance, Higher Education, Insurance, Judiciary, III.





## Lura Self Tally

(Democrat — Cumberland County)

Twelfth Senatorial District — Cumberland (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Statesville, December 9, 1921, to R.O. and Sara Sherrill (Cowles) Self.

**Education:** Raleigh Public Schools and Needham Broughton High School, 1938; Peace College; Duke University, A.B., 1942; NCSU School of Education, 1970 M.A.

**Professional Background:** Teacher and guidance counselor, Fayetteville City Schools; teacher, Adult Education, Fayetteville Technical Institute.

**Organizations:** NEA; NC Association of Educators; NC Personnel and Guidance Association; American Association of University Women; Business and Professional Women's Club; NC Federation of Women's Clubs; NC Society for Preservation of Antiquities (former President); Fayetteville Women's Club (former President); President, Cumberland County Mental Health Association; Coordinator of Volunteers, Cumberland County Mental Health Center; Kappa Delta.

**Boards:** Fayetteville Recreation Commission; NCSU Foundation Board; Fayetteville Technical Community College Board, 1983; Juvenile Code Revision Commission, 1977-79; Mental Health Study Commission, 1986-87.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88; 1989; NC House of Representatives, 1973-74, 1975-76, 1977-78, 1979-80, 1981-82.

**Honors:** Business and Professional Woman of the Year, Fayetteville, 1978, Distinguished Alumni N.C. State, 1988. Doctor of Humanities, Methodist College, Fayetteville 1989.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Hay Street Methodist Church, Fayetteville.

**Family:** Children: Robert Taylor and John Cowles.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Environment and Natural Resources.

**Vice Chairman:** Marine Resources and Wildlife.

**Member:** Appropriations; Appropriations on Natural and Economic Resources; Base Budget; Children and Youth; Education; Higher Education; Judiciary II.



## Russell Grady Walker

(Democrat - Randolph County)

Sixteenth Senatorial District - Chatham, Moore, Orange, and Randolph Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Conetoe, August 26, 1918, to Ashley and Allene (Bryant) Walker.

**Education:** High Point High School; US Army Air Corps Pilot Training School.

**Professional Background:** Retired Chain Super Market Operator; Former President, Food Line Super Markets, Inc.

**Organizations:** Member, Masonic Order, Balfour Lodge (Asheboro); Asheboro Kiwanis Club (Past President, Asheboro Club; Past Lt. Gov. Carolinas District); North Carolina Food Dealers Association (Past President).

**Boards:** Commission on Children with Special Needs; Mental Health Study Commission; Commission on Environmental Agency Consolidation (Co-Chairman); Social Services Study Commission (Co-Chairman); Asheboro Airport Authority (Chairman); Human Resources Appropriations Committee (Chairman).

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. Senate, 1975-76, 1977-78, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Chairman, NC Democratic Party, 1979-1983; Asheboro City Council, 1961-1965 (2 terms).

**Military Service:** Served, US Army Air Corps, 1941-46 (Pilot); US Air Force Reserve, 1947-55 (Captain).

**Honors:** Air Medal, 1945.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Presbyterian Church, Asheboro.

**Family:** Married, Ruth Brunt Walker, July 13, 1941; Children: Russell G., Jr., Mrs. Susan Walker Smith, and Stephen Allen.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Appropriations on Human Resources.

**Vice Chairman:** Human Resources.

**Member:** Appropriations; Banks and Thrift Institutions; Base Budget; Election Laws; Environment and Natural Resources; Finance; Higher Education; Ways and Means.



## Marvin Martin Ward

(Democrat - Forsyth County)

Twentieth Senatorial District - Forsyth County (part).

**Early Years:** Born in Morrison, Virginia, February 10, 1914, to Charles Tilden and Nora Belle (Martin) Ward.

**Education:** East Bend High School, 1930; Appalachian State University, 1934, B.A.; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1940, M.A.

**Professional Background:** Retired educator (former Superintendent of Winston-Salem/Forsyth County Schools).

**Organizations:** American Association of School Administrators; NC Division of Superintendents; Mid-Urban Superintendents (former President and Director); life member, PTA; life member, National Education Association; Lions Club; Ardmore Community Club (former President); Winston-Salem Automobile Club (Director); Winston-Salem Chamber of Commerce.

**Boards:** Government Operations Committee; Mental Health Study Commission; Public School Forum of North Carolina; Education Commission of the States-Steering Committee; National Conference of State Legislators (Vice Chairman, Education Committee); Redistricting Task Force; Southern Legislative Conference (Education Committee)

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989.

**Honors:** Distinguished Service Award, Winston-Salem Lions Club, 1976; Valand Award, 1982 (for outstanding service in the field of mental health); Outstanding Support of Public Education Award, North Carolina Association of Educators, 1985; Legislative Award, North Carolina School Psychology Association, 1985; Outstanding Service Award, North Carolina Mental Health Association, 1986; Distinguished Alumni Award, Appalachian State University, 1986; Bell Award, Forsyth County Mental Health Association, 1987; For Outstanding Leadership and Contributions to Education Award, Southeastern Council of Elementary School Principals, 1988-89; Leadership Award—Outstanding Senator for Mental Health Services in North Carolina, North Carolina Council of Mental Health, Mental Retardation, and Substance Abuse Programs, 1989; "The Educator" Award, Winston-Salem Chapter of A. Philip Randolph Institute, 1989; Outstanding Legislator Award, North Carolina Alliance for the Mentally Ill, 1989.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Methodist Cetenary Church, Winston-Salem; Administrative Board; Budget and Finance Committee; Sunday School teacher; Chairman, Staff Parish Committee, 1974-77; Sunday School Superintendent, 1958-61.

**Family:** Married, Mary June Darden, August 23, 1941. Children: Elizabeth (Ward) Cone and Marvin Thomas.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Appropriations on Education.

**Vice-Chairman:** Education.

**Member:** Appropriations; Base Budget; Children and Youth; Finance; Human Resources; Rules and Operation of the Senate; Transportation; Ways and Means.



## Dennis Jay Winner

(Democrat — Buncombe County)

Twenty-eighth Senatorial District —  
Buncombe, McDowell, Madison, and Yancey  
Counties — Two Senators.

**Early Years:** Born in Canton, Buncombe County, March 29, 1942, to Harry and Julienne (Marder) Winner.

**Education:** Lee H. Edwards High School, 1960; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1963, A.B.; UNC-Chapel Hill, School of Law, 1966, J.D. with honors.

**Professional Background:** Attorney (firm of Erwin and Winner, P.A.).

**Boards:** Board of Directors: Asheville Chamber Music Association; UNC Law Alumni Association, 1982-; UNC Board of Visitors, 1976-; Asheville Art Museum. Former member: NC Judicial Council, 1973-74; NC Courts Commission, President, Buncombe County Bar Association, 1982.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC Senate, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Superior Court Judge, 1972-1975; District Court Judge, 1970-1972; President, Buncombe County Young Democrats Club, 1968.

**Military Service:** Served, NC Air National Guard, 1966-1972 (Sergeant).

**Religious Activities:** Member, Congregation Beth Ha Tephila, Asheville.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Rules and Operation of the Senate.

**Vice Chairman:** Environment and Natural Resources.

**Member:** Constitution; Education; Finance; Judiciary II; Marine Resources and Wildlife; Ways and Means.





## Sylvia Morris Fink

### PRINCIPAL CLERK

**Early Years:** Born in Charlotte, August 8, 1936, to Warren Reid (deceased) and Effie (Howard) Morris.

**Education:** Mount Holly High School, 1954; Pfeiffer College, 1955-56.

**Profession:** Principal Clerk, NC Senate, 1976- (first woman); Senate staff, 1967, 1973-76; Deputy Clerk, NC Court of Appeals, 1967-68; formerly employed by Duke Power Company, Cannon Mills

Company and Charlotte Chamber of Commerce.

**Organizations:** American Society of Legislative Clerks and Secretaries Executive Committee, Wake Democratic Women.

**Political Activities:** Elected Principal Clerk, NC Senate, 1976 to present, Journal Clerk, NC Senate, 1975-76; Assistant Journal Clerk, NC Senate, 1973-74; Committee Clerk, NC Senate, 1967.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Benson Memorial United Methodist Church; life member, Women's Society of Christian Service (former President and Vice President). Former MYF counselor, Sunday School teacher, organist, choir member.

**Family:** Children: Paige Elizabeth.

## Senate Committee Assignments

### AGRICULTURE COMMITTEE

Speed (Chairman); Murphy and Taft (Vice Chairmen); Bryan (Ranking Minority Member); Allran, Ballance, Basnight, Daughtry, Hardin, Martin of Pitt, Marvin, Parnell, Plyler, Raynor, Sherron, and Soles.

### ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGE CONTROL COMMITTEE

Ballance (Chairman); Plyler (Vice Chairman); Daughtry (Ranking Minority Member); Carpenter, Daniel, Goldston, and Odom.

### APPROPRIATIONS COMMITTEE

Royall (Chairman); Daniel, Murphy, Parnell, Plyer (Vice Chairmen); Kincaid (Vice Chairman, and Ranking Minority Member); Ballance, Barker, Bansight, Block, Bryan, Carpenter, Chalk, Cobb, Cochrane, Conder, Daughtry, Ezzell, Goldston, Guy, Hardin, Harris, Hunt of Durham, Hunt of Moore, Johnson of Cabarrus, Johnson of Wake, Kaplan, Martin of Pitt, Martin of Guilford, Marvin, Odom, Richardson, Sands, Simpson, Speed, Swain, Taft, Tally, Walker, and Ward.

### APPROPRIATIONS-EDUCATION COMMITTEE

Ward (Chairman); Conder (Vice Chairman); Chalk (Ranking Minority Member); Daniel, Murphy, Simpson, Swain, and Taft.

### APPROPRIATIONS-GENERAL GOVERNMENT COMMITTEE

Martin of Guilford (Chairman); Guy (Vice Chairman); Johnson of Cabarrus (Ranking Minority Member); Block, Hardin, Kaplan, and Speed.

### APPROPRIATIONS-HUMAN RESOURCES COMMITTEE

Walker (Chairman); Richardson (Vice Chairman); Cochrane (Ranking Minority Member); Carpenter, Ezzell, Harris, and Hunt of Durham.

### APPROPRIATIONS-JUSTICE AND PUBLIC SAFETY COMMITTEE

Marvin (Chairman); Parnell (Vice Chairman); Cobb (Ranking Minority Member); Ballance, Bryan, Odom, and Sands.

### APPROPRIATIONS-NATURAL AND ECONOMIC RESOURCES COMMITTEE

Martin of Pitt (Chairman); Barker (Vice Chairman); Kincaid (Ranking Minority Member); Daughtry, Goldston, Hunt of Moore, Johnson of Wake, and Tally.

**BANKS AND THRIFT INSTITUTIONS COMMITTEE**

Staton (Chairman); Martin of Pitt (Vice Chairman); Kincaid (Ranking Minority Member); Carpenter, Ezzell, Guy, Harris, Johnson of Cabarrus, Johnson of Wake, Kaplan, Murphy, Rauch, Shaw, Sherron, Soles, and Walker.

**BASE BUDGET COMMITTEE:**

Basnight (Chairman); Daniel, Kincaid, Murphy, Parnell, Plyler (Vice Chairmen); Simpson (Ranking Minority Member); Ballance, Barker, Block, Bryan, Carpenter, Chalk, Cobb, Cochrane, Conder, Daughtry, Ezzell, Goldston, Guy, Hardin, Harris, Hunt of Durham, Hunt of Moore, Johnson of Cabarrus, Johnson of Wake, Kaplan, Martin of Pitt, Martin of Guilford, Marvin, Odom, Richardson, Sands, Speed, Swain, Taft, Tally, Walker, and Ward.

**CHILDREN AND YOUTH COMMITTEE**

Richardson (Chairman); Sands (Vice Chairman); Allran (Ranking Minority Member); Cochrane, Conder, Johnson of Cabarrus, Martin of Guilford, Marvin, Speed, Tally, and Ward.

**CONSTITUTION COMMITTEE**

Ezzell (Chairman); Soles (Vice Chairman); Cochrane (Ranking Minority Member); Ballance, Barker, Chalk, Daniel, Hardin, Johnson of Cabarrus, Kaplan, Martin of Guilford, Marvin, Rauch, and Winner.

**EDUCATION COMMITTEE**

Conder (Chairman); Ward (Vice Chairman); Chalk (Ranking Minority Member); Basnight, Block, Daughtry, Hardin, Hunt of Durham, Hunt of Moore, Martin of Guilford, Marvin, Odom, Richardson, Simpson, Taft, Tally, and Winner.

**ELECTION LAWS COMMITTEE**

Taft (Chairman); Ballance (Vice Chairman); Bryan (Ranking Minority Member); Chalk, Hunt of Durham, Kaplan, Murphy, Swain, and Walker.

**ENVIRONMENT AND NATURAL RESOURCES COMMITTEE**

Tally (Chairman); Winner (Vice Chairman); Shaw (Ranking Minority Member); Barker, Basnight, Cochrane, Daughtry, Hunt of Moore, Johnson of Cabarrus, Martin of Pitt, Murphy, Odom, Sherron, Taft, and Walker.

**FINANCE COMMITTEE**

Rauch (Chairman); Goldston, Staton (Vice Chairman); Smith (Vice Chairman and Ranking Minority Member); Allran, Barker, Basight, Bryan, Carpenter, Daniel, Daughtry, Harris, Hunt of Moore, Kaplan, Parnell, Plyler, Raynor, Royall, Shaw, Sherron, Simpson, Soles, Speed, Taft, Walker, Ward, and Winner.

**HIGH EDUCATION COMMITTEE**

Murphy (Chairman); Royall (Vice Chairman); Cobb (Vice Chairman and Ranking Minority Member); Cochrane, Conder, Goldston, Martin of Guilford, Rauch, Smith, Staton, Taft, Tally, and Walker.

**HUMAN RESOURCES COMMITTEE**

Harris (Chairman); Ezzell, Raynor, Walker (Vice Chairmen); Smith (Ranking Minority Member); Barker, Bryan, Cochrane, Guy, Kincaid, Martin of Guilford, Marvin, Richardson, Royall, Speed, and Ward.

**INSURANCE COMMITTEE**

Parnell (Chairman); Johnson of Wake, Speed (Vice Chairmen); Chalk (Ranking Minority Member) Daniel, Ezzell, Kincaid, Raynor, Richardson, Smith, Soles, and Taft.

**JUDICIARY I COMMITTEE**

Swain (Chairman); Daniel (Vice Chairman); Johnson of Cabarrus (Ranking Minority Member); Ballance, Ezzell, Harris, Odom, Parnell, and Simpson.

**JUDICIARY II COMMITTEE**

Soles (Chairman); Sands (Vice Chairman); Cobb (Ranking Minority Member); Daughtry, Martin of Guilford, Raynor, Staton, Tally, and Winner.

**JUDICIARY III COMMITTEE**

Johnson of Wake (Chairman); Barker (Vice Chairman); Allran (Ranking Minority Member); Block, Chalk, Hunt of Moore, Marvin, Sherron, and Taft.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND REGIONAL AFFAIRS COMMITTEE**

Sands (Chairman); Hunt of Durham, Odom (Vice Chairmen); Shaw (Vice Chairman and Ranking Minority Member); Allran, Barker, Basnight, Bryan, Conder, Hunt of Moore, Sherron, and Swain.

**MANUFACTURING AND LABOR COMMITTEE**

Daniel (Chairman); Block, Harris (Vice Chairmen); Allran (Ranking Minority Member); Ballance, Goldston, Guy, Johnson of Wake, Kincaid, Martin of Guilford, Parnell, Rauch, Richardson, Sands, Simpson, and Smith.

**MARINE RESOURCES AND WILDLIFE COMMITTEE**

Barker (Chairman); Tally (Vice Chairman); Kincaid (Ranking Minority Member); Basnight, Block, Hardin, Martin of Pit, Odom, Sands, Shaw, Sharron, and Winner.

**PENSIONS AND RETIREMENT COMMITTEE**

Block (Chairman); Marvin (Vice Chairman); Bryan (Ranking Minority Member); Barnes, Basnight, Carpenter, Chalk, Conder, Hardin, Hunt of Durham, Plyler, Rauch, Royall, Sherron, and Speed.

**PUBLIC UTILITIES COMMITTEE**

Guy (Chairman); Sherron (Vice Chairman); Smith (Ranking Minority Member); Barker, Cobb, Cochrane, Johnson of Wake, Martin of Pitt, Murphy, Parnell, Rauch, Raoyall, and Soles.

**RULES AND OPERATION OF THE SENATE COMMITTEE**

Winner (Chairman); Kaplan (Vice Chairman); Cobb (Ranking Minority Member), Cochrane, Daniel, Ezzell, Harris, Hunt of Durham, Johnson of Cabarrus, Johnson of Wake, Kincaid, Marvin, Plyler, Rauch, Raynor, Royall, Simpson, Soles, Staton, and Ward.

**SMALL BUSINESS COMMITTEE**

Hunt of Durham (Chairman); Goldson (Vice Chairman); Shaw (Ranking Minority Member); Allran, Daniel, Plyler, Sands, Speed, and Swain.

**STATE GOVERNMENT COMMITTEE**

Sherron (Chairman); Swain (Vice Chairman); Simpson (Ranking Minority Member), Cobb, Daughtry, Harris, Hunt of Durham, Johnson of Wake, Martin of Pitt, Richardson, and Royall.

**STATE PERSONNEL COMMITTEE**

Hunt of Moore (Chairman); Taft (Vice Chairman); Simpson (Ranking Minority Member); Allran, Hardin, Hunt of Durham, Johnson of Wake, Odom, Sands, Sherron, and Staton.

**TRANSPORTATION COMMITTEE**

Goldston (Chairman), Basnight, Odom (Vice Chairmen); Smith (Ranking Minority Member); Bryan, Carpenter, Guy, Kaplan, Murphy, Parnell, Plyler, Raynor, Shaw, Speed, Staton, and Ward.

**VETERAN AFFAIRS, LAW ENFORCEMENT,  
AND SENIOR CIZITENS COMMITTEE**

Raynor (Chairman); Hunt of Moore (Vice Chairman); Johnson of Cabarrus (Ranking Minority Member); Block, Carpenter, Guy, Parnell, Richardson, and Swain.

**WAYS AND MEANS COMMITTEE**

Plyler (Chairman); Martin of Guilford, Rauch (Vice Chairmen); Shaw (Ranking Minority Member); Basnight, Clark, Cobb, Cochrane, Goldston, Harris, Hunt of Moore. Kaplan, Kincaid, Martin of Pitt, Marvin, Royall, Sols, Walker Ward, and Winner.



## 1989 NORTH CAROLINA HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

### Officers

Speaker.....	Josephus L. Mavretic
Speaker Pro Tempore.....	R.D. Beard
Majority Leader.....	Dennis A. Wicker
Minority Leader.....	Johnathan L. Rhyne, Jr.
Majority Whip.....	Milton F. Fitch, Jr.
Minority Whip.....	Charles L. Cromer
Principal Clerk.....	Grace A. Collins
Reading Clerk.....	Sam J. Burrow, Jr.
Sergeant-at-Arms.....	Larry P. Eagles

### Representatives

Name	Dist.	County	Address
Abernethy, J. Vernon, Jr. (R).....	44th	Gaston	Belmont
Albertson, Charles W.....	10th	Duplin	Beulaville
Anderson, Gerald L.....	3rd	Craven	New Bern
Arnold, Steve (R).....	28th	Guilford	High Point
Balmer, David G. (R).....	55th	Mecklenburg	Charlotte
Barbee, Bobby H., Sr., (R).....	34th	Stanly	Locust
Barnes, Anne C.....	24th	Orange	Chapel Hill
Barnhill, Howard C.....	60th	Mecklenburg	Charlotte
Beall, Charles M.....	52nd	Haywood	Clyde
Beard, R.D.....	18th	Cumberland	Fayetteville
Blue, Daniel T., Jr.....	21st	Wake	Raleigh
Bowen, Edward C.....	12th	Sampson	Harrells
Bowie, Joanne W. (R).....	27th	Guilford	Greensboro
Bowman, J. Fred.....	25th	Alamance	Burlington
Brawley, C. Robert, Jr. (R).....	43rd	Iredell	Mooresville
Brown, John Walter (R).....	41st	Wilkes	Elkin
Brubaker, Harold J. (R).....	38th	Randolph	Asheboro
Buchanan, Charles F. (R).....	46th	Mitchell	Green Mountain
Burke, Logan.....	67th	Forsyth	Winston-Salem
Chapin, Howard B.....	2nd	Beaufort	Washington
Church, John T.....	22nd	Vance	Henderson
Colton, Marie W.....	51st	Buncombe	Asheville
Cooper, Roy A., III.....	72nd	Nash	Rocky Mount
Craven, James M. (R).....	31st	Moore	Pinebluff
Crawford, James W., Jr.....	22nd	Granville	Oxford
Crawford, Narvel J., Jr.....	51st	Buncombe	Asheville
Creech, Billy J. (R).....	20th	Johnston	Wilson's Mills
Cromer, Charles L. (R).....	37th	Davidson	Thomasville
Culp, Arlie F., Jr. (R).....	30th	Randolph	Ramseur
Cunningham, W. Pete.....	59th	Mecklenburg	Charlotte
Dawkins, Donald M.....	32nd	Richmond	Rockingham
Decker, Michael P. (R).....	29th	Forsyth	Walkertown
DeVane, Daniel H.....	16th	Hoke	Raeford
Diamond, David H.....	40th	Surry	Pilot Mountain
Dickson, W.W. (R).....	44th	Gaston	Gastonia
Diggs, Lawrence E. (R).....	36th	Mecklenburg	Charlotte

Name	Dist.	County	Address
Duncan, Ann Q. (R)	39th	Forsyth	Pfafftown
Easterling, Ruth M.	58th	Mecklenburg	Charlotte
Edwards, C.R.	17th	Cumberland	Fayetteville
Esposito, Theresa H. (R)	39th	Forsyth	Winston-Salem
Etheridge, Larry E. (R)	71st	Wilson	Wilson
Ethridge, Bruce	4th	Carteret	Beaufort
Fitch, Milton F., Jr.	70th	Wilson	Wilson
Flaherty, David T., Jr. (R)	46th	Caldwell	Lenoir
Fletcher, Ray C.	47th	Burke	Valdese
Foster, Jo Graham	56th	Mecklenburg	Charlotte
Fussell, Aaron E.	65th	Wake	Raleigh
Gardner, Charlotte A. (R)	35th	Rowan	Salisbury
Gibson, Pryor A., III	33rd	Anson	Wadesboro
Gist, Herman C.	26th	Guilford	Greensboro
Grady, Robert (R)	4th	Onslow	Jacksonville
Greenwood, Gordon H.	51st	Buncombe	Black Mountain
Grimmer, Harry C. (R)	57th	Mecklenburg	Matthews
Hackney, Joe	24th	Orange	Chapel Hill
Hall, Alex M.	13th	New Hanover	Wilmington
Hardaway, Thomas C.	7th	Halifax	Enfield
Hasty, John C.	16th	Robeson	Maxton
Hege, Joe H., Jr. (R)	37th	Davidson	Lexington
Holmes, George M. (R)	41st	Yadkin	Hamptonville
Holt, Bertha M.	25th	Alamance	Burlington
Howard, Julia C. (R)	37th	Davie	Mocksville
Huffman, Doris R. (R)	45th	Catawba	Newton
Hunt, John J.	48th	Cleveland	Lattimore
Hunt, Judy F.	40th	Watauga	Blowing Rock
Hunt, R. Samuel, III	25th	Alamance	Burlington
Hunter, Howard J., Jr.	5th	Hertford	Murfreesboro
Hunter, Robert C.	49th	McDowell	Marion
Hurley, John W.	18th	Cumberland	Fayetteville
Isenhower, W. Stine (R)	45th	Catawba	Conover
James, Vernon G.	1st	Pasquotank	Elizabeth City
Jeralds, Luther R.	17th	Cumberland	Fayetteville
Jones, Walter B., Jr.	9th	Pitt	Farmville
Justus, Larry T. (R)	50th	Henderson	Hendersonville
Kennedy, Annie B.	66th	Forsyth	Winston-Salem
Kerr, John H., III	11th	Wayne	Goldsboro
Kimsey, Marty E. (R)	53rd	Macon	Franklin
Lail, Doris L. (R)	44th	Lincoln	Lincolnton
Ligon, Bradford V. (R)	35th	Rowan	Salisbury
Lilley, Daniel T.	3rd	Lenoir	Kinston
Lineberry, Albert Sr.	27th	Guilford	Greensboro
Locks, Sidney A.	16th	Robeson	Lumberton
Loflin, H. Clayton (R)	34th	Union	Monroe
Lutz, Edith L.	48th	Cleveland	Lawndale
Mavretic, Josephus L.	8th	Edgecombe	Crisp
McLaughlin, John B.	54th	Mecklenburg	Newell
Mercer, Leo	15th	Columbus	Chadbourn
Michaux, Henry M., Jr.	23rd	Durham	Durham
Miller, George W., Jr.	23rd	Durham	Durham
Mills, W.D.	4th	Onslow	Maysville
Nesbitt, Martin L.	51st	Buncombe	Asheville
Nye, Edd	12th	Bladen	Elizabethtown

Name	Dist.	County	Address
Payne, Harry E., Jr.	13th	New Hanover	Wilmington
Perdue, Beverly M.	3rd	Craven	New Bern
Pope, James A. (R)	61st	Wake	Raleigh
Privette, Coy C. (R)	34th	Cabarrus	Kannapolis
Ramsey, Liston B.	52nd	Madison	Marshall
Redwine, E. David	14th	Brunswick	Shallotte
Rhodes, Frank E. (R)	39th	Forsyth	Winston-Salem
Rhyne, Johnathan L., Jr. (R)	44th	Lincoln	Lincolnton
Robinson, George S. (R)	46th	Caldwell	Lenoir
Rogers, Richard E.	6th	Martin	Williamston
Sizemore, Frank J., III (R)	27th	Guilford	Greensboro
Stam, Paul B., Jr. (R)	62nd	Wake	Apex
Stamey, Peggy	63rd	Wake	Raleigh
Stewart, Clarence P.	19th	Harnett	Lillington
Tallent, Timothy N. (R)	34th	Cabarrus	Concord
Tart, John L.	11th	Wayne	Goldsboro
Thompson, Raymond M.	1st	Chowan	Edenton
Thompson, Sharon A.	23rd	Durham	Durham
Walker, Lois S. (R)	42nd	Iredell	Statesville
Warner, Alex	18th	Cumberland	Hope Mills
Warren, Edward N.	9th	Pitt	Greenville
Watkins, William T. <sup>2</sup>	22nd	Granville	Oxford
Weatherly, John H. (R)	48th	Cleveland	Kings Mountain
Wicker, Dennis A.	19th	Lee	Sanford
Wilson, Peggy Ann (R)	25th	Rockingham	Madison
Wilson, William E. (R)	40th	Watauga	Boone
Windley, Walter H., III <sup>3</sup> (R)	44th	Gaston	Gastonia
Wiser, Betty H.	64th	Wake	Raleigh
Wood, Steve W. (R)	28th	Guilford	High Point
Woodard, Barney Paul	20th	Johnston	Princeton

<sup>1</sup>Dickson was appointed by Governor Martin on January 6, 1989, to replace Walter H. Windley.

<sup>2</sup>Watkins died August 26, 1989.

<sup>3</sup>Windley was sworn in as a member of the 1989 General Assembly on January 2, 1989. He resigned later that same day.

## Speakers of the House of Representatives Lower House of the Colonial Assembly

Assembly	Representative	County
1666	George Catchmaid	Albemarle
1672	Valentine Bird	[Pasquotank]
1673	[Valentine Bird]	[Pasquotank]
1675	Thomas Eastchurch	
1677	Thomas Cullen	[Chowan]
1679	George Durant	[Currituck]
1689	John Nixon	[Chowan]
1697-98	John Porter	[Bath]
[1703]	William Wilkison	[Chowan]
1707	Thomas Boyd	
1708	Edward Moseley	[Chowan]
1709	Richard Sanderson	[Currituck]
1711	William Swann	[Currituck]
1711/12	Thomas Snoden	[Perquimans]
1715/16	Edward Moseley	[Chowan]
1720	[Edward Moseley]	[Chowan]
1722	Edward Moseley	[Chowan]
1723	Edward Moseley	[Chowan]
1725-26	Maurice Moore	[Perquimans]
	John Baptista Ashe	Beaufort
1727	[John Baptista Ashe]	[Beaufort]
1729	Thomas Swann	[Pasquotank]
1731	Edward Moseley	Chowan
1733	Edward Moseley	Chowan
1734	Edward Moseley	Chowan
1735	William Downing	Tyrrell
1736-37	William Downing	Tyrrell
1738-39	William Downing	Tyrrell
1739/40-1740	John Hodgson	Chowan
1741	John Hodgson	Chowan
1742/43-1744	Samuel Swann	Onslow
1744-45	Samuel Swann	Onslow
1746	Samuel Swann	Onslow
1746/47-1752	Samuel Swann	Onslow
1753-54	Samuel Swann	Onslow
1754-60	John Campbell	Bertie
	Samuel Swann	Onslow
1760	Samuel Swann	Onslow
1761	Samuel Swann	Onslow
1762	Samuel Swann	Onslow
	John Ashe	New Hanover
1764-65	John Ashe	New Hanover
1766-68	John Harvey	Perquimans
1769	John Harvey	Perquimans
1770-71	Richard Caswell	Craven
1773	John Harvey	Perquimans
1773-74	John Harvey	Perquimans
1775	John Harvey	Perquimans

## House of Commons

Assembly	Representative	County
1777	Abner Nash	Craven
1778	John Williams	Granville
	Thomas Benbury	Chowan
1779	Thomas Benbury	Chowan
1780	Thomas Benbury	Chowan
1781	Thomas Benbury	Chowan
1782	Thomas Benbury	Chowan
1783	Edward Starkey	Onslow
1784 (April)	Thomas Benbury	Chowan
1784 (October)	William Blount	Craven
1785	Richard Dobbs Spaight	Craven
1786-87	John B. Ashe	Halifax
1787	John Sitgreaves	Craven
1788	John Sitgreaves	Craven
1789	Stephen Cabarrus	Chowan
1790	Stephen Cabarrus	Chowan
1791-92	Stephen Cabarrus	Chowan
1792-93	Stephen Cabarrus	Chowan
1793-94	John Leigh	Edgecombe
1794-95	Timothy Bloodworth	New Hanover
1795	John Leigh	Edgecombe
1796	John Leigh	Edgecombe
1797	Musendine Matthews	Iredell
1798	Musendine Matthews	Iredell
1799	Musendine Matthews	Iredell
1800	Stephen Cabarrus	Chowan
1801	Stephen Cabarrus	Chowan
1802	Stephen Cabarrus	Chowan
1803	Stephen Cabarrus	Chowan
1804	Stephen Cabarrus	Chowan
1805	Stephen Cabarrus	Chowan
1806	John Moore	Lincoln
1807	Joshua Grainger Wright	New Hanover
1808	Joshua Grainger Wright	New Hanover
	William Gaston	Craven
1809	Thomas Davis	Cumberland
1810	William Hawkins	Granville
1811	William Hawkins	Granville
1812	William Miller	Warren
1813	William Miller	Warren
1814	William Miller	Warren
1815	John Craig	Orange
1816	Thomas Ruffins	Orange
	James Iredell	Chowan
1817	James Iredell, Jr.	Chowan
1818	James Iredell, Jr.	Chowan
1819	Romulus M. Saunders	Caswell
1820	Romulus M. Saunders	Caswell
1821	James Mebane	Orange
1822	John D. Jones	New Hanover
1823-24	Alfred Moore	Brunswick
1824-25	Alfred Moore	Brunswick
1825-26	John Stanly	Craven
1826-27	John Stanly	Craven
1827-28	James Iredell, Jr.	Chowan



Assembly	Representative	County
1828-29	Thomas Settle	Rockingham
1829-30	William J. Alexander	Mecklenburg
1830-31	Charles Fisher	Rowan
1831-32	Charles Fisher	Rowan
1832-33	Louis D. Henry	Cumberland
1833-34	William J. Alexander	Mecklenburg
1834-35	William J. Alexander	Mecklenburg
1835	William D. Haywood, Jr.	Wake
1836-37	William H. Haywood, Jr.	Wake
1838-39	William A. Graham	Orange
1840-41	William A. Graham	Orange
	Robert B. Gilliam	Granville
1842-43	Clavin Graves	Caswell
1844-45	Edward Stanly	Beauford
1846-47	Edward Stanly	Beauford
	Robert B. Gilliam	Granville
1848-49	Robert B. Gilliam	Granville
1850-51	James C. Dobbs	Cumberland
1852	John Baxter	Henderson
1854-55	Samuel P. Hill	Caswell
1856-57	Jesse G. Shepherd	Cumberland
1858-59	Thomas Settle, Jr.	Rockingham
1860-61	William T. Dortch	Wayne
	Nathan N. Fleming	Rowan
1862-64	Robert B. Gilliam	Granville
	Richard S. Donnell	Beauford
	Marmaduke S. Robbins	Randolph
1864-65	Richard S. Donnell	Beauford
1865-66	Samuel F. Phillips	Orange
1866-67	Rufus Y. McAden	Alamance

### House of Representatives\*

Assembly	Representative	County
1868	Joseph W. Holden	Wake
1869-70	Joseph W. Holden	Wake
1870	Thomas J. Jarvis	Tyrrell
1872	James L. Robinson	Macon
1874-75	James L. Robinson	Macon
1876-77	Charles Price	Davie
1879	John M. Moring	Chatham
1881	Charles M. Cooke	Franklin
1883	George M. Rose	Cumberland
1885	Thomas M. Holt	Alamance
1887	John R. Webster	Rockingham
1889	Augustus Leazar	Iredell
1891	Rufus A. Doughton	Alleghany
1893	Lee S. Overman	Rowan
1895	Zeb V. Walser	Davidson
1897	A. F. Hileman	Cabarrus
1899-1900	Henry G. Connor	Wilson
1901	Walter E. Moore	Jackson
1903	S. M. Gattis	Orange

Assembly	Representative	County
1905	Owen H. Guion	Craven
1907	E. J. Justice	Guilford
1909	A. W. Graham	Granville
1911	W. C. Dowd	Mecklenburg
1913	George Connor	Wilson
1915	Emmett R. Wooten	Lenoir
1917	Walter Murphy	Rowan
1919	Dennis G. Brummitt	Granville
1921	Harry P. Grier	Iredell
1923-24	John G. Dawson	Lenoir
1925	Edgar W. Pharr	Mecklenburg
1927	Richard T. Fountain	Edgecombe
1929	A. H. Graham	Orange
1931	Willis Smith	Wake
1933	R. L. Harris	Person
1935-36	Robert Johnson	Pender
1937	R. Gregg Cherry	Gaston
1939	D. L. Ward	Craven
1941	O. M. Mull	Cleveland
1943	John Kerr, Jr.	Warren
1945	Oscar L. Richardson	Union
1947	Thomas J. Pearsall	Nash
1949	Kerr Craig Ramsay	Rowan
1951	W. Frank Taylor	Wayne
1953	Eugene T. Bost, Jr.	Cabarrus
1955-56	Larry I. Moore, Jr.	Wilson
1957	James K. Doughton	Alleghany
1959	Addison Hewlett	New Hanover
1961	Joseph M. Hunt, Jr.	Guilford
1963	H. Clifton Blue	Moore
1965-66	H. Patrick Taylor, Jr.	Anson
1967	David M. Britt	Robeson
1969	Earl W. Vaughn	Rockingham
1971	Philip P. Godwin	Gates
1973-74	James E. Ramsey	Person
1975-76	James C. Green	Bladen
1977-78	Carl J. Stewart, Jr.	Gaston
1979-80	Carl J. Stewart, Jr.	Gaston
1981-82	Liston B. Ramsey	Madison
1983-84	Liston B. Ramsey	Madison
1985-86	Liston B. Ramsey	Madison
1987-88	Liston B. Ramsey	Madison
1989-90	Josephus L. Mavretic	Edgecombe



## Josephus Lyman Mavretic

SPEAKER

(Democrat - Edgecombe County)

Eighth Representative District - Edgecombe (part) and Nash (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Powells Point, Currituck County, July 29, 1934, to Joseph M. (deceased) and Virginia (Bateman) Mavretic.

**Education:** New Bern High School; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1956, A.B. (English); George Washington University, 1972, M.S. (Political Science, International Affairs); Naval War College, distinguished graduate, 1972.

**Professional Background:** Retired military officer.

**Organizations:** Rotary Club of Tarboro; Retired Officers Association; American Legion Post 58; Marine Corps Aviation Association; Director, Edgecombe County chapter, American Red Cross; Phi Gamma Delta; Loyal Order of the Moose; Scouting Coordinator, Cub Scout Pack 96; Director, American Cancer Society (NC division); Director, Edgecombe County Historic Preservation Fund; Director, NC Museum of History Associates.

**Boards:** Director, NC Council on Alcoholism; Steering Committee, NC Educational Policy Seminars; former Chairman, Laurel Bay School Board; former Director, First Carolina Bank.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1980 (appointed to fill vacancy created by resignation of James Ezzell), 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989 (elected Speaker January 11, 1989.)

**Military Service:** Served, US Marine Corps, 1956-77 (Lieutenant Colonel); 300 combat missions in Vietnam; 3000 flight hours in fighter aircraft; Bronze Star with Combat "V".

**Religious Activities:** Member, St. James United Methodist Church; (President, Methodist Men's Club, 1981; Administrative Board, 1981; Finance Committee, 1980.)

**Family:** Married, Laura Kranifeld, of Greenville, Tennessee, June, 1988. Child: Michael.



## Rayford Donald Beard

**SPEAKER PRO TEMPORE**  
(Democrat - Cumberland County)

Eighteenth Representative District -  
Cumberland (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Beard, Cumberland County, March 24, 1923, to William A. and Lola (Maxwell) Beard.

**Education:** Central High School, 1942; Advanced Business and Insurance Studies.

**Professional Background:** Insurance (Retired).

**Organizations:** Lions Club; Masonic Order; Shriner; Scottish Rite; Past member and officer of

Insurance Professional Associations; Past President of National Conference of Insurance Legislators.

**Boards:** Governmental Operations Commission.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1975-Present (8 Terms); Speaker Pro Tem, 1989-90.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Snyder Memorial Baptist Church; Sunday School Teacher; Deacon 1950-; former Chairman, Deacon, Church Moderator, 1960.

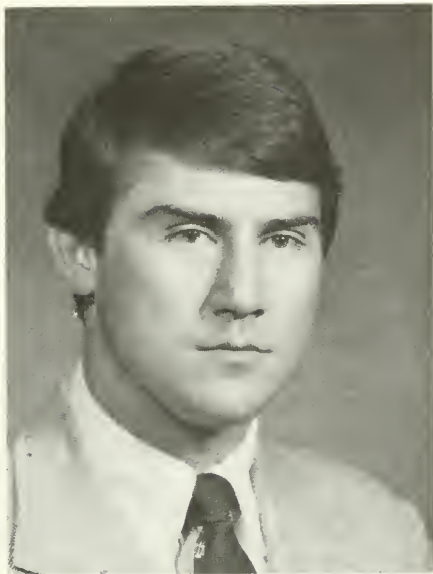
**Family:** Married, Katherine Smith, July 30, 1944. Children: Linda B. Kay, Kathy B. Allen and Don, Jr. Grandchildren: Dave Kay, Jennifer Kay, Brooke Allen, Lynn Allen.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Ethics.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base Budget and Expansion Budget on Capital Outlay and Special Programs); Commerce (Subcommittee on Insurance).





## Dennis Alvin Wicker

**MAJORITY LEADER**  
(Democrat - Lee County)

Nineteenth Representative District -  
Harnett and Lee Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Sanford, Lee County, June 14, 1952, to J. Shelton and Clarice (Burns) Wicker.

**Education:** UNC-Chapel Hill, 1974, B.A.; Wake Forest University, 1978, J.D.

**Profession:** Attorney (firm of Love and Wicker, P.A.).

**Organizations:** NC, NC State and American Bar Associations; Academy of Trial Lawyers; Rotary Club.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88; 1989 (Majority Leader).

**Religious Activities:** Member, St. Luke Methodist Church, Sanford; Administrative Board.

**Family:** Married Alisa O'Quinn of Mamers, North Carolina on November, 1982. Children: Quinn Edward and Jackson Dennis (Twins).

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Infrastructure Subcommittee on Solid Waste.

**Vice Chairman:** Infrastructure.

**Member:** Ethics; Finance (Subcommittee on Way and Means); Judiciary (Subcommittee on Law and Public Safety).



## Johnathan L. Rhyne, Jr.

MINORITY LEADER  
(Republican - Lincoln County)

Forty-fourth Representative District -  
Gaston and Lincoln Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Charlotte, Mecklenburg County, June 6, 1955, to Johnathan L. and Marian Lavinia (Stowe) Rhyne, Sr.

**Education:** Lincolnton High School, 1973; Davidson College, 1977, B.A. (Sociology); Campbell University School of Law, 1981, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Attorney (partner, firm of Jonas, Jonas and Rhyne).

**Organizations:** Lincoln County, NC, NC State and American Bar Associations; Secretary-Treasurer, Judicial District 27B, 1984.

**Boards:** N.C. Courts Commission 1985-, (Chairman, 1986-); Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Minority Leader 1989; Lincoln County Republican Party (Secretary, 1984).

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Presbyterian Church, Lincolnton; Board of Deacons, 1971-73, 1982-84 (Chairman, 1984). Elder (1985-)

**Family:** Married, Martha Jayne Cameron of Dunn, August 2, 1980.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice-Chairman:** Rules, Appointments, and the Calendar..

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Natural and Economic Resources); Finance (Subcommittee on Revenue Laws.)



## Milton F. Fitch, Jr.

MAJORITY WHIP  
(Democrat-Wilson County)

Seventieth Representative District-  
Edgecombe (part), Nash (part), and  
Wilson (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Wilson,  
Wilson County, October 20, 1946, to  
Milton Frederick and Cora (Whitted)  
Fitch.

**Education:** C.H. Darden High  
School, 1964; NC Central University,  
1968, B.S.; NC Central University,  
School of Law, 1972, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Attor-  
ney.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC  
House of Representatives, 1985-86, 1987-88 and 1989-.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Jackson Chapel Baptist Church, Wilson.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Public Employees.

**Member:** Ethics; Finance (Subcommittee on Ways & Means); Human Re-  
sources, (Subcommittee on Housing & Social Services); Pensions & Retire-  
ment; Rules, Appointments and the Calendar.



## Charles Lemuel Cromer

MINORITY WHIP

(Republican - Davidson County)

Thirty-seventh District - Davidson, Davie and Iredell (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in High Point, Guilford County, January 27, 1939, to Charles Norman and Wilma (Duggins) Cromer.

**Education:** High Point High School, 1957; Sandhills Community College, 1972, A.A. with honors; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1972, B.A. with honors; Wake Forest University, School of Law, 1975, J.D., *cum laude*.

**Professional Background:** Attorney, 1977-; law teacher, Davidson Community College, 1975-82; associate, firm of Morgan, Post Herring & Morgan, 1975-77; insurance adjustor, 1967-71.

**Organizations:** NC and 22nd Judicial Bar Associations; Director and charter member, Parent to Parent; Director, Association for Retarded Citizens; Director, High Point Rescue Squad; Director, High Point Kindergarten for the Handicapped; Thomasville Rotary; Legislative Study Commissions: Medical Malpractice and Liability; Adolescent Pregnancy and Prematurity Prevention; Children With Special Needs. Statewide Family Planning Council; Adolescent Pregnancy and Prematurity Prevention Advisory Board; State Task Force on Services.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-. (Republican Whip); Republican National Convention, 1988.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1962-65 (Sp-4).

**Honors:** American Jurisprudence awards and Law Review invitation, School of Law, Wake Forest University; 1985 Legislator of the Year (High Point, Assoc. for Retarded Citizens).

**Religious Activities:** Member, First United Methodist Church, High Point; Chairman, Estate Committee; Finance Committee; class president, 1980.

**Family:** Married, Sheila Sue Whitlow of High Point. Children: Tonja Dawn and Ashley Nicole.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Judiciary Subcommittee on Courts & Administrative Hearings

**Vice-Chairman:** Judiciary

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Human Resources); Finance (Subcommittee on State Revenue); Human Resources (Subcommittee on Health & Disease Prevention); Rules, Appointments and the Calendar.



## Jack Vernon Abernethy

(Republican - Gaston County)

Forty-fourth Representative District -Gaston and Lincoln Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Charlotte, Mecklenburg County, February 25, 1945, to Jack V. and Vilanta (Jackson) Abernethy.

**Education:** Graduated Belmont High School, 1963; Western Carolina University, B.S., 1974 (Business Administration, Accounting Concentration); Certified Public Accountant, 1984.

**Professional Background:** Certified Public Accountant

**Organizations:** NC Association of CPA'S, 1984-; National Association of Accounting, 1974- (Administrative VP, Gaston Chapter, 1984-85).

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1987-88, 1989-.

**Military:** Served, U.S. Navy, E-4, 1968-71; Reserves, 1971-73; Honorable Discharge.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Presbyterian Church.

**Family:** Married, Marcia Tarpley, of Mount Holly, June 23, 1973.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Railways, Airports & Waterways).

**Vice Chairman:** Infrastructure.

**Member:** Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Water, Air and Soil); Commerce (Subcommittee on Business, Labor & Employment); Finance (Subcommittee on Revenue Laws).





## Charles W. Albertson

(Democrat - Duplin County)

Tenth Representative District - Duplin and Jones Counties

**Early Years:** Born in Beulaville, Duplin County, January 4, 1932, to James Edward and Mary Elizabeth (Norris) Albertson.

**Education:** Beulaville Elementary and High School, 1938-1950; attended James Sprunt Community College.

**Professional Background:** Farmer; Retired PPQ officer of USDA; Professional musician; Songwriter and publisher.

**Organizations:** Beulaville Investors Club; North Carolina Farm Bureau; Co-coordinator Yokefellow Prison Ministry, 1978-80; Chairman, Duplin County Red Cross Fund Drive, 1980; Duplin Rural Development Panel (Food and Agriculture Council), 1980-87; Duplin County Fair Committee, 1982.

**Boards:** James Sprunt Community College, Board of Trustees, 1977-, Chairman of Board 1986-; James Sprunt Community College Foundation, Board of Directors, 1980-; Duplin County Agriculture-Business Council, 1980- (President, 1981); Duplin County Arts Council Board of Directors, 1977-79; Chairman, James Sprunt Community College Foundation; 1983-86.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1989-.

**Military Service:** Served, US Air Force, 1951-52.

**Honors:** Two Certificates of Esteem from US Defense Department for entertaining troops in 26 countries; Duplin County Board of Commissioners proclaimed Charlie Albertson Day, May 25, 1975; Long Leaf Pine Award; Award for writing song for USDA APHIS.

**Literary Works/Publications:** Has written and published several songs; Wrote promotional song for NCDA, "Goodness Grows in North Carolina."

**Religious Activities:** Member, Beulaville Presbyterian Church; Deacon, 1972-77; Elder, 1978-83, 1984-86, 1988-; Sunday school teacher; Choir member; Former President, Wilmington Presbyterian Men's Council; Former Vice-President, NC Synod Men's Council.

**Family:** Married, Elma, "Grace" Sholar, February 15, 1953. Children: Randy Lee and Pamela (Albertson) Darnell.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Agriculture, Forestry and Horticulture); Finance (Subcommittee on State Revenue); Human Resources (Subcommittee on Aging, Medicaid & Facility Services).



## Gerald L. Anderson

(Democrat - Craven County)

Third Representative District - Craven,  
Lenoir, and Pamlico Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Craven County, June 29, 1939, to Noah L. and Hazel (Rowe) Anderson.

**Education:** New Bern High School, 1958; Deaver Realty Institute, 1974; Realtors Institute, Chapel Hill.

**Profession:** Businessman (Forestry, logging and real estate interests).

**Boards:** Director, Craven County Committee of 100; New Bern-Craven County

Chamber of Commerce; New Bern Board of Realtors; North Carolina National Bank Board; Board of Trustees, Mount Olive College.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1980-Present (6 Terms); Commissioner, Craven County, 1978-80.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Tabernacle Baptist Church.

**Family:** Married, Marie Stilley, January 25, 1959. Children: Teresa, Tina, Jerry, Lisa and Josh.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Justice and Public Safety); Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Marine Fisheries); Government (Subcommittee on Local Government I)..



## Stephen George Arnold

Republican - Guilford County

Twenty-Eighth Representative District -  
Guilford County

**Early Years:** Born in Chicago, Illinois, July 12, 1961, to Dr. Gordon and Rosalie (Fowler) Arnold.

**Education:** Andrews High School, 1979; Capernwray Bible School, 1980 (England); UNC-Greensboro, 1984, B. A.

**Professional Background:** Landscape contractor; Land Developer; Owner, Arnold Landscaping.

**Political Activities:** Member, N. C. House of Representatives, 1989-; City of High Point City Council 1985-1988.

**Honors:** Eagle Scout.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Westover Presbyterian Church, Greensboro.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Public Employees Subcommittee on Benefits.

**Member:** Education (Subcommittee on Educational Activities of State Agencies); Finance (Subcommittee on Local Revenues); Government (Subcommittee on Local Government II).

## David Gregory Balmer

(Republican - Mecklenburg County)

Fifty-Fifth Representative District -  
Mecklenburg County.

**Early Years:** Born in Charlotte, Mecklenburg County, April 11, 1962, to John Morrison and Diane (Foster) Balmer.

**Education:** The Hill School, 1981 (Pottstown, PA); UNC-Chapel Hill, 1984, BA; Wake Forest Law School, 1988, JD.

**Professional Background:** Attorney

**Organizations:** Member, American Cancer Society; Former member, Delta



Upsilon Fraternity, (Vice President, 1982-83).

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives 1989- ; NC Federation of College Republications, (State Vice Chairman, 1984); Students for Jim Martin for Congress, (Statewide Director, 9th District, 1982); Students for Jim Martin for Governor, (Statewide Chairman, 1984); Assistant Press Secretary, Governor Jim Martin, 1985.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Calvary Church, Charlotte.

**Family:** Married, Mary Kay Smith, July 30, 1988.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Judiciary Subcommittee on Law Enforcement & Public Safety.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Highway Fund); Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Utilities).



## **Bobby Harold Barbee, Sr.**

(Republican - Stanly County)

Thirty-Fourth Representative District - Cabarrus, Stanly, and Union Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Locust, Stanly County, November 24, 1927, to Relus W. and Joy (Hartsell) Barbee.

**Education:** Locust Elementary; Stanfield High School, Graduated 1945.

**Professional Background:** Barbee Insurance and Associates, Owner.

**Organizations:** West Stanly Colt Club, President, 1982-1985; West Stanly High School Advisory Board Member,

1986-87; Stanly County Community Schools Advisory Board Member, 1986-87; Former Member, Locust Elementary P.T.A., President, 1964-66, 1984-85.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1987-88, 1989-; Stanly County Republican Men's Club.

**Military:** Served, Army Air Force, 1945-47; Basic Training, Sharp Shooter.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Carolina Presbyterian Church; Deacon, 1985-present; Music Director for Congregation; Missionary Trips (Africa, Indonesia and Martinique).

**Family:** Married, Jacqueline Pethel, of Kannapolis, August 12, 1962. Children: Tammy, Michelle, Crystal, Julie and Bobby, Jr..

### **COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS**

**Vice Chairman:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Highway Fund); Government (Subcommittee on State Government & Properties).

**Member:** Public Employees (Subcommittee on Benefits); Rules, Appointments and the Calendar.





## Anne Craig Barnes

(Democrat - Orange County)

(Twenty-fourth Representative District - Chatham (part) and Orange Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Gaston County, March 29, 1932, to George Hoyle Craig and Jessie Tarlton.

**Education:** Mount Holly High School, 1950.

**Professional Background:** Legislator, homemaker, former ballet instructor.

**Organizations:** NC Merchants Association (Board of Directors);

Women's Forum of NC; NC Equity Inc.

**Boards:** Chairman, Special Committee on Prisons; Juvenile Law Study Commission; NC Child Support Enforcement Council; Orange County Board of Social Services, 1978-81; National Association of Counties, 1978-81; Orange County Council on Aging, 1978-80; Chapel Hill Charter Commission, 1973-74; Chapel Hill Recreation and Parks Commission, 1969-72 (Chairman, 1970-82); Southern Legislative Conference Committee member since 1983.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1981-present (Five terms); Orange County Democratic Party (Executive Committee, 1969-76; Chairman 1974-76; Vice Chairman, 1972-74); delegate to county, district and state conventions, 1969-82; Commissioner, Orange County 1978-81; Carter-Mondale campaign staff, 1980; Executive Committee, NC Democratic Party, 1974-78; delegate, National Convention, 1974.

**Honors:** Orange County "Distinguished Democrat", 1976; 1989 President's Award, NC Child Support Council, 1989; Leadership Award, NC Alternative Sentencing Award.

**Religious Activities:** Deacon, 1977-80.

**Family:** Married, Billy Ebert Barnes, July 19, 1952. Children: Billy, Jr. and Betsy.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice-Chairman:** Judiciary Subcommittee on Corrections.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Justice and Public Safety); Education (Subcommittee on The University of North Carolina); Human Resources (Subcommittee on Mental Health, Exceptional and Gifted People).



## Howard Clinton Barnhill

(Democrat - Mecklenburg County)

Sixtieth Representative District -  
Mecklenburg (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Greenville, Pitt County, February 7, 1916, to Lonnie C. and Josephine (Staton) Barnhill.

**Education:** Epps High School, 1934; NC A&T State University, 1938, B.S.; NC Central University, 1948, M.S (Public Health); UNC- Chapel Hill, School of Public Health, graduate studies.

**Professional Background:** Retired educator (former Clinical Professor, School of Public Health, UNC-Chapel Hill); public health educator, Mecklenburg County Health Department; Director, Health Education Centers Program, School of Public Health, UNC-Chapel Hill.

**Organizations:** Charlotte-Mecklenburg Community Relations Committee, 1983; Charlotte Club, 1983; Marketing Task Force, Charlotte Drug Education Center, 1984; Charlotte Medical Society, 1957-; Dimensions for Charlotte-Mecklenburg Committee, 1973-74; Citizens Advisory Committee on Urban Renewal and Community Improvement, Charlotte, 1965-72.

**Boards:** Member, Charlotte Area Fund, Inc., 1984; Charlotte-Mecklenburg School Health Advisory Council, 1984; Mecklenburg County Health and Hospital Council Board, 1973-76; Board of Governors, UNC System of Higher Education, 1972-73; Trustee, NC A&T State University, 1969-72; Trustee, Florence Crittenton Services, 1965-71.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Governor's Task Force on Organization for the Delivery of Primary Health Services, 1969-70.

**Military Service:** Served, US Air Force, 1942-46 (Staff Sergeant); American Theatre Service Medal; Pacific Service Medal; Good Conduct Medal; World War II Victory Medal.

**Honors:** Laurel Wreath, Kappa Alpha Psi; Distinguished Service to Higher Education, NC A&T State University, 1980; Merit Award, 1976 and Twenty -five Years Service Award, 1977, NC Public Health Association; Excellence Award, 1973 and Twelve Years Service Award, 1965, NC A&T State University Alumni Association; Religious and Civic Service Award, St. Paul's Baptist Church, 1965; Outstanding Service in the Field of Health Education, Scorpion Club, 1965; Meritorious Community Service Award, Opportunity Foundation, Inc., 1965.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Baptist-West Church, Charlotte; Sunday School Teacher, 1972-; Board of Directors, 1967-76.

**Family:** Married, Lois Clay of Roxboro, March 27, 1948. Children: Howard C., Jr. and Angela C.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Public Employees Subcommittee on Benefits.

**Vice-Chairman:** Public Employees.

**Member:** Appropriations, (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on General Government); Education (Subcommittee on Elementary and Secondary); Human Resources (Subcommittee on Housing and Social Services); New Licensing Board.



## Charles Millwee Beall

(Democrat - Haywood County)

Fifty-second Representative District -Graham (part), Haywood, Jackson, Madison and Swain Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Asheville, Buncombe County, October 20, 1920, to Charles M. and Nina P. (Morgan) Beall.

**Education:** Bethel High School, 1936; Brevard College, 1937-38; Haywood Community College.

**Professional Background:** Inventory controller, Champion Paper.

**Organizations:** Pigeon River Lodge No. 386, Mason (Past Master); Asheville Consistory Scottish Rite, 32nd Degree; Vaner-Rhinehart Post, American Legion; Canton Chapter, York Rite Masons (past High Priest).

**Boards:** Commission on the Future of N.C., 1982; Commission on Manufactured Housing, 1982; Revenue Laws Committee, 1981; Judicial Nominating Committee, 1981; Committee for a Comprehensive Study of the Property Tax System in N.C., 1983-85; Member of the Legislative Research Commission's Study Committee on the Insurance Laws and Regulation of Insurance Industry, 1983; Local Government Advocacy Council 1983-86; Emergency Medical Services Advisory Council, 1985-88; Liaison from 11th Congressional District to Southern Legislative Conference of the Council of State Governments 1985; House Co-Chairman of the Legislative Research Commission's study on Itinerant Merchants 1985; House Co-Chairman of the Legislative Research Commission's study on Outdoor Advertising, 1985; Special Committee to Study the Department of Transportation 1985-87; House Co-chairman of the Legislative Research Commission's study on Uniform System of Voting Machines, 1986; Cafeteria-Style Benefits Study Commission, 1985; Member of the Legislative Research Commission's study on Veterans Cemeteries, 1986; North Carolina Farmworker Council 1986-87; Subcommittee of the House of Representatives to determine agricultural needs of the farmers of NC 1986; House Subcommittee to study Utilities Commission Staff, 1986; Committee on Employee Hospital and Medical Benefits, 1987; Alternate Representative of the North Carolina House of Representatives to the State-Federal Assembly Committee on Commerce, Labor & Regulation of the National Conference of State Legislatures, 1987; Rural Economic Development Center, Inc.'s Board of Directors, 1987; Joint Select Committee on Economic Growth, 1987; Chairman, Haywood County Board of Elections, eight years; Co Chairman, Property Tax Appraisal Study Commission, 1987; NC Advisory Council, Eastern Band of the Cherokee, 1988.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1981-present (five terms); Chairman, Haywood County Democratic Executive Committee, six years; delegate, National Democratic Convention, 1980; Chairman, Vance-Aycock Banquet, 1980; Board of Alderman, Town of Canton, two terms.

**Military Service:** Served, USAAF (Corporal); Air Transport Command; World War II; Good Conduct Medal; American Theater Operations Medal.

**Honors:** NC State AFL-CIO "*A Friend of the Working People*" Award, 1989.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Central United Methodist Church; Sunday School Teacher; Chairman, Administrative Board, 1978-88; former Finance Chairman; former Lay Leader and Treasurer, 1988-.

**Family:** Married, Margaret Jewell Rhinehart, January 19, 1954. Children: Anna K., Cynthia H. (Beall) Hyatt and Margaret F. (Beall) Pollock.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on General Government); Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Water, Air and Soil); Government (Subcommittee on Local Government II).





## Daniel Terry Blue, Jr.

(Democrat - Wake County)

Twenty-First Representative District -Wake County.

**Early Years:** Born in Lumberton, Robeson County, April 18, 1949, to Daniel Terry and Allene (Morris) Blue, Sr.

**Education:** Oak Ridge High School, 1966; NCCU, 1970, B.S. (Mathematics); Duke University, School of Law, 1973, J.D.; certificate, National Institute for Trial Advocacy, 1977.

**Professional Background:** Attorney (managing partner, firm of Thigpen,

Blue, Stephens & Fellers, 1976-; associate, firm of Sanford, Adams, McCullough & Beard, 1973-76); faculty, National Institute for Trial Advocacy, 1983.

**Organizations:** American, NC and Wake County (former member, Executive Committee) Bar Associations; American Associations of Trial Lawyers; Board of Governors, NC Academy of Trial Lawyers; NC Association of Black Lawyers; Duke Law Alumni Council; Raleigh-Wake Citizens Association; Kiwanis; Alpha Phi Alpha; former President, Triangle Chapter, American Red Cross.

**Boards:** East Raleigh Citizens Advisory Council; Director, East Central Community Legal Services, (past President); Wake County Council on Aging; Director, NC Center for Public Policy Research; NC Courts Commission; NC Criminal Code Commission; Board of Visitors, Duke University Law School; Director, NCNB Community Development Corporation; Z Smith Reynolds Foundation (Advisory Board).

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Wake YDC; NC Democratic Black Leadership Caucus; Chairman, NC Legislative Black Caucus, 1984-; former member, State Democratic Executive Committee; former Committeeman, Raleigh Precinct 39; former Chairman, Raleigh Precinct 28; permanent Chairman, Wake County Democratic Convention, 1979; Chairman, Wake County Democratic Campaign, 1978; active in Democratic politics on all levels; NC campaign coordinator for Mondale-Farrero, 1984; Chairman, NC Jackson campaign, 1988; NC Co-Chairman, Dukakis-Bensen, 1988.

**Honors:** Humanitarian Award, Sigma Gamma Rho Sorority, 1977; Man of the Year Award, Boyer Consistory, Prince Hall Masons, 1980; distinguished Public Service Award, Shaw University, 1981; Man of the Year Award, Omega Psi Phi Fraternity, 1981; Citizen of the Year Award, Kappa Alpha Psi Fraternity, 1981; Third Annual Heritage Award, Shaw University, 1981; Outstanding Legislator Award, North Carolina Association of Trial

Lawyers, 1985; Outstanding Legislator Award, Lawyers; Outstanding Community Service Award, 1985, North Carolina Black Lawyers Association; Outstanding State Representative Community Mental Health, Mental Retardation and Substance Abuse Programs, 1985; Distinguished Service Award, Phi Beta Sigma Fraternity, 1985; Marjorie Lee Brown Distinguished Alumni Lecturer, North Carolina Central University Department of Mathematics, 1986; Special Recognition Award, North Carolina Association for Home Care, 1986; Outstanding Service Award, North Carolina Society for Autistic Adults & Children, 1986; Kelly Alexander, Sr., Humanitarian Award, NC Conference of Branches of NAACP, 1986; Appreciation Award, NC Alliance for the Mentally Ill, 1986; Outstanding Public Service Award, Vance County Black Caucus, 1987; Outstanding Service Award, Garner Road YMCA, 1987; Annual Achievement Award, North Carolina A. Philip Randolph Institute, 1987; Recognition Award, Martin Street Baptist Church, 1987; Recognition Award, Martin Luther King Celebration Committee, 1987; Man of the Year Award, Mid Atlantic Region Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority, 1987.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Davie St. Presbyterian Church, Elder.

**Family:** Married, Edna Earle Smith, January 26, 1972. Children: Daniel Terry, III, Kanika and Dhamian.

#### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Judiciary Subcommittee on Law Enforcement & Public Safety.

**Vice Chairman:** Judiciary.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Education); Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Highways); Rules, Appointments and the Calendar.



## Edward C. Bowen

Democrat-Sampson County)

Twelfth Representative District-Bladen,  
Sampson and Pender (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Sampson County, June 15, 1923, to Allie Deen Bowen and Sadie Florence Peterson.

**Education:** Graduated Franklin High School, 1940.

**Professional Background:** Legislator.

**Boards:** Sampson County Planning Development Board, 1978-80; Franklin High School Board, 1950-54; Union High School Board, 1968-72.

**Political Activities:** Served, NC House of Representatives, 1982 (appointed September 22, 1982 to replace Ron Taylor), 1983-84, 1987-88, 1989-.

**Military Service:** Served in Merchant Marines, 1944-46.

**Family:** Married, Lola M. Owen, November 25, 1948; Children: Kathryn Bowen Thutt; John Graham Bowen; Lola Elizabeth Bowen; and William Lloyd Bowen.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Wildlife, Natural and Scenic Areas); Finance (Subcommittee on Revenue Laws); Government (Subcommittee on Local Government I); Public Employees (Subcommittee on Personnel Policies).



## Joanne Walker Bowie

(Republican - Guilford County)

Twenty-Seventh Representative District -  
Guilford County

**Early Years:** Born in Terre Haute, Indiana, June 18, to Phillip and Iona (Brown) Walker.

**Education:** West Virginia University, B.A. (Journalism & English); West Virginia University. M.S. (Communication-Visual Aides).

**Professional Background:** Public Relations Specialist; Extension News Editor, West Virginia University; Communications Specialist, U. S. Department of Agriculture; Former School Teacher.

**Organizations:** Former member, Guilford County Medical Auxiliary, (President, 1982); Greensboro Chamber of Commerce (Board of Directors, 1986); Mother's March, March of Dimes (Chairman of Local March, 1974-75).

**Boards:** Former member, State Board of Community Colleges, 1985; Former member, National League of Municipalities Administration Commission; Former member, Guilford County Convention and Visitors Board; Former Trustee, Guilford Technical and Community College, 1978-1985.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives 1989-; Former member, Greensboro City Council, 1977-1988; Member, Guilford County Republican Women's Club.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Saint Paul the Apostle Catholic Church, Greensboro.

**Family:** Children: Michelle Elizabeth (Bowie) Gray and Amy Jo.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Government Subcommittee on Local Government II.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Highway Fund); Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Cultural Resources and Parks); Commerce (Subcommittee on Tourism).



## James Fred Bowman

(Democrat - Alamance County)

Twenty-fifth Representative District - Alamance, Rockingham, and Stokes (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Kimesville, N.C. February 13, 1927, to William Daniel and Nannie (Neese) Bowman.

**Education:** Nathaniel Green High School, 1944; Elon College, 1951, A.B. (Business, Math, Physics); Duke University, M.S.E.E. (Engineering); UNC-Greensboro, 1975, M.S. (Business Management).

**Professional Background:** N.C. licensed professional engineer and land surveyor; engineer, AT&T Technologies (formerly Western Electric Company), 1946; retired farm manager, 1944-46.

**Organizations:** Burlington-Graham Engineers Club (President, 1981; Vice President, 1981-82); Alamance Executive Club (President and Vice President, 1981-82); N.C. Educational Foundation for Commerce and Industry (President, 1974-76); Alamance Art Council; Private College Committee; Director, Burlington Civitan Club, 1979, 1983, 1989; President and Vice President, Burlington City Schools PTA, 1975-76; Director, N.C. Society of Engineers, 1970-74.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-90; Democratic State Executive Committee, 1972-1984; Alamance County Democratic Party (Chairman, 1978-82, Treasurer, 1975-77); Supervisor, Alamance Conservation Soil and Water, 1982-84; County Chairman, Candidates Campaigns for President, Governor and Attorney.

**Honors:** Valedictorian, Nathaniel Green High School, 1944; Statue of Liberty Award from Constituents Alamance, Rockingham, and Stokes, 1985.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Beverly Hills United Church of Christ, Burlington; Deacon Board of Christian Education; Finance Chairman, Building Committee, 1966-85; Adult Sunday School Teacher, 1955-present; Sunday School Superintendent.

**Family:** Married, Dr. Betty Lynch of Elon College, June 30, 1946. Children: J. Thomas, Zebulon, Nan, and Freda.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Education Subcommittee on Community Colleges.

**Vice Chairman:** Education.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Justice and Public Safety); Commerce (Subcommittee on Business, Labor & Employment); Ethics; Human Resources (Subcommittee on Aging, Medicaid and Facility Services).





## Clyde Robert Brawley, Jr.

(Republican - Iredell County)

Forty-third Representative District - Alexander (part), Catawba (part), and Iredell (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Mooresville, Iredell County, April 10, 1944, to Clyde R. and Sarah (Goodnight) Brawley.

**Education:** Mooresville Senior High, 1959-62; NC State University, 1968, B.S. (Engineering Operations).

**Professional Background:** Insurance agent.

**Organizations:** National Association of Life Underwriters; Rotary Club.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army National Guard, 1967-(Major).

**Religious Activities:** Member, Triplett Methodist Church; President, Men's Club; Sunday School Teacher.

**Family:** Married, Mary Kipka, March 31, 1972. Children: Woody, Shelly, Edward, Sarah and Susan.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Finance Subcommittee on Revenue Laws.

**Vice-Chairman:** Finance; Commerce Subcommittee on Insurance.

**Member:** Human Resources (Subcommittee on Families, Children and Youth).



## John Walter Brown

(Republican - Wilkes County)

Forty-first Representative District - Alexander (part), Wilkes, and Yadkin Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Traphill, Wilkes County, September 12, 1918, to James Walter and Nora Blackburn Brown.

**Education:** Virginia Trade School, 1940; Appalachian State University, 1937.

**Professional Background:** Farmer (beefcattle, poultry and tobacco).

**Organizations:** NC Cattlemen's Association; Woodmen of the World; Farm Bureau.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1971, 1973-74, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86; 1987-88, 1989-.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1944-46 (Private); Engineer Corps; World War II.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Charity United Methodist Church; Chairman, Official Board; Trustee; Church School Superintendent; Teacher, Young Adult Class; Church Lay Speaker.

**Family:** Married, Ruth Hanks, September 14, 1941. Children: Betty Ruth Brown and Johnsie Charles (Brown) Brown.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Basic Resources Subcommittee on Agriculture, Forestry and Horticulture.

**Vice-Chairman:** Basic Resources.

**Member:** Finance (Subcommittee on Revenue Laws); Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Highways).



## Harold James Brubaker

(Republican - Randolph County)

Thirty-eighth Representative District -  
Randolph (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Mount Joy, Pennsylvania, November 11, 1946, to Paul N. and Verna Mae (Miller) Brubaker.

**Education:** Pennsylvania State University, 1969, B.S. (Agricultural Economics); NC State University, 1971, Masters (Economics).

**Professional Background:** President, Brubaker & Associates, Inc. (real estate appraisals, and consultant).

**Organizations:** Randolph County Farm Bureau; Grange; NC Holstein Association; 4-H Club leader (former President, NC Development Fund); Director, Salvation Army; former Director: Westside Volunteer Fire Department, Randolph Technical College Foundation, National Conference on Citizenship; former Vice President, National FFA.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1977-78, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86; 1987-88, 1989-; House Minority Leader, 1981-82, 1983-84; Joint Caucus Leader, Republican Members of the NC General Assembly, 1979-80; Executive and Central Committees, NC Republican Party (former Assistant Secretary); Executive Committee, Randolph County Republican Party; Executive Committee, National Association for Republican Legislators; former Executive Committee member, 4th District Republican Party; Co-Chairman, NC Reagan-Bush Committee, 1980; delegate at large, National Republican Convention, 1980; Chairman, Randolph County Young Republicans, 1971; State Chairman, American Legislative Exchange Council, 1982-1989. Member of National Board of Directors of the American Legislative Exchange Council, 1988-Present.

**Honors:** Outstanding Young Men in NC, 1981; Outstanding 4-H Alumni of NC, 1981; Distinguished Service Award, 1981.

**Religious Activities:** Member, St. John's Lutheran Church; Congregation Chairman; Past Vice Chairman, Deacon Board.

**Family:** Married, Geraldine Baldwin, November, 1972. Children: Jonathon Nissley and Justin Andrew.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Commerce Subcommittee on Banks and Thrift Institutions.

**Vice Chairman:** Commerce.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Justice and Public Safety) Education, (Subcommittee on Community Colleges); Human Resources (Subcommittee on Health and Disease Prevention).



## Charles Franklin Buchanan

(Republican - Mitchell County)

Forty-sixth Representative District - Alexander (part), Avery, Burke (part), Caldwell, Mitchell and Watauga (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Poplar, Mitchell County, October 5, 1936, to Robert and Hattie Mae (Garland) Buchanan.

**Education:** Poplar School, 1942-49; North Side School, 1949-51; GED - High School US Air Force.

**Organizations:** Bakersville Lions Club (President, 1983); Spruce Pine Mountaineer Shrine Club; Scottish Rite and York Rite, Asheville; OASIS Temple, Charlotte; Master of Bakersville Masonic Lodge N357.

**Boards:** Former Director: Northwestern Housing Authority; Mitchell County Finance Committee; Region D Council of Governments; WAMY Community Action; Mitchell County EDC; Region D SBA; NC Labor Training Action; Mitchell County Social Services; NC Council on Aging; Personnel Committee, Mitchell County; Mitchell County Transportation Authority (former Chairman); Association of Social Services; Tennessee Valley Authority, 1978-82; NC Association of County Commissioners, 1978-82.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1985-86; 1987-88, 1989; former Commissioner, Mitchell County (Chairman, two years); White House Conference on Aging, 1981.

**Military Service:** Served, US Air Force, 1958-62; Reserves, 1962-64 (A/1c).

**Religious Activities:** Member, Poplar Free Will Baptist Church.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Pensions and Retirement

**Member:** Finance (Subcommittee on Highways); Government (Subcommittee on Local Government I); Public Employees (Subcommittee on Benefits).



## Logan Burke

(Democrat - Forsyth County)

Sixty-Seventh Representative District -  
Forsyth (part)

**Early Years:** Born in Winton, Hertford, October 26, 1933, to Selma and Lillian E. (Weaver) Burke.

**Education:** C. S. Brown High School, 1953; Winston Salem State University, 1960, B.S; N.C. A&T State University, 1964, M.S; Elizabeth City State University, 1953-54.

**Professional Background:** Teacher, Principal, Winston Salem, Forsyth Schools; Division of Youth Services; Special Assistant for Institutional Services; Present Instructor, Recourse Specialist, Winston Salem State University; Local, State and National Educational Association; N.C. Juvenile Association; Secretary of N.C. Correctional Association, 1982.

**Organizations:** Member, NAACP; Omega Psi Phi Fraternity; Former, State Democratic Executive Committee; Precinct Committee.

**Boards:** Board of Directors of Experiment in Self-Reliance; Former Member, President, Board of Directors of Experiment in Self Reliance; Winston Salem Human Relations Council; Region IV Citizens Council; N.C. Juvenile Association.

**Political Activities:** N.C. House of Representatives, 1987-88, 1989; Conducted Three Winning Elections as Campaign Manager for Vivian H. Burke (wife).

**Military:** Served, U.S. Army, Sp-4, 1954-57.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Grace Presbyterian Church.

**Family:** Married, Vivian M. Harris, of Charlotte, August 29, 1954. Children: Logan.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Education (Subcommittee on Educational Activities of State Agencies).

**Vice Chairman:** Education.

**Member:** Finance (Subcommittee on Local Revenues); Human Resources (Subcommittee on Families, Children & Youth).





## Howard B. Chapin

(Democrat - Beaufort County)

Second Representative District - Beaufort, Hyde and Washington (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Ahoskie, Hertford County, December 9, 1921, to Henry B. and Lavenia (Howard) Chapin (both deceased).

**Education:** Public Schools of Weldon and Aurora; Kinston High School; Atlantic Christian College, 1947, A.B.; Civic Institute of Government, UNC-Chapel Hill; ECU, additional studies in political science.

**Profession:** Retired educator.

**Organizations:** Member, Belhaven Lions Club (past president); Washington Kiwanis Club (past president) VFW; Belhaven Chamber-Washington Chamber.

**Boards:** Former member, Washington Planning Board.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1975-76, 1977-78, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-90.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army Air Force, 1943-45 (Sergeant); 8th Air Force.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Christian Church, Washington.

**Family:** Married, Mary Alice Beasley, January 29, 1948. Children: J. Michael and Kenneth E. Grandchildren — Tonia and Mikki.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Public Employees Subcommittee on Salaries.

**Vice Chairman:** Base Resources Subcommittee on Marine Fisheries; Public Employees.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Education).



## John Trammell Church

(Democrat - Vance County)

Twenty-second Representative District - Caswell, Granville, Halifax (part), Person, Vance and Warren.

**Early Years:** Born in Raleigh, Wake County, September 22, 1917, to Charles R. and Lela (Johnson) Church.

**Education:** Boyden High School, 1935; Catawba College, 1936-37; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1942, B.S. (Pharmacy).

**Professional Background:** Chairman Emeritus of the Board, Roses Stores, Inc.

**Organizations:** Executive Committee, Director and past President; N.C. Merchants Association; Director, N.C. Citizens Association; N.C. Agri-Business Council; Director, National Retail Merchants Association; UNC-Chapel Hill Business Foundation; Association of General Merchandise Concerns (Secretary, Past President); Henderson-Vance Chamber of Commerce; Henderson-Vance United Fund (former Trustee and Executive Committee, Carolina's United), Past President; Rotary, Past President; Henderson Country Club, Past President; Mason; Shriner; Elk; American Legion; Newcomers Society of N.C.; Vanwarco and North District Occoneechee Council, BSA; Kappa Alpha; Chi Beta Phi; Tarheel Lung Association; National Society to Prevent Blindness, President.

**Boards:** Former Director, People's Bank (former Chairman, Advisory Board); Advisory Boards, SE Regional Council, BSA and Salvation Army, Trustee; Louisburg College (Vice Chairman) and Vance-Granville Community College (Secretary, Vice President); Board of Visitors, UNC-Chapel Hill; Former Secretary, N.C. Ports Authority and N.C. Railroads; Committees, State Revenue Sharing, Morehead Scholarship Selection, NC-VA Water Management, Chairman, Commissions; Kerr Lake, UNC Utilities Study (Chairman), Executive Residence Building, N.C. Tax Study, N.C. Legislative Services, N.C. Research, State Art Museum Building, N.C. Agency for Telecommunications.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1967-69, 1977-78, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1983-84; 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; N.C. Senate, 1971; delegate, National Democratic Convention, 1972, Democratic National Committee, 1972; Chairman, N.C. Democratic Executive Committee, 1972; Chairman, Democratic Executive Committee, Vance County, 1966, 1976. Henderson City Council, 1966-67.

**Military Service:** Served, U.S. Marine Corp Reserves, 1942-45 (Captain); naval aviator, combat veteran, Awarded 3 Distinguished, Flying Crosses, 10 Air Medals; Asiatic-Pacific Theater, 2 Bronze Stars; Phillipine Liberation, 1 Bronze Star.

**Honors:** Man of the Year, Henderson-Vance Chamber of Commerce; Businessman in the News, N.C. Citizens Association; "Tar Heel of the Week," The News and Observer; Silver Beaver and Distinguished Citizen Awards, BSA; Distinguished Alumnus, Catawba County, 1973.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First United Methodist Church, Henderson; Chairman of the Board (former President); Trustee; former Chairman, Finance Committee.

**Family:** Married, Emma Thomas Rose of Henderson, December 31, 1943. Children: John and Elizabeth.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Infrastructure Subcommittee on Highways.

**Vice Chairman:** Commerce Subcommittee on Business, Labor & Employment; Infrastructure.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Highway Fund).



## Marie Watters Colton

(Democrat - Buncombe County)

Fifty-first Representative District - Buncombe, Henderson (part) and Transylvania Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Charlotte, Mecklenburg County, October 20, 1922, to John Piper and Sarah Thomas Watters.

**Education:** Chapel High School, 1939; St. Mary's Junior College; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1943, B.A. (Spanish); Mars Hill College and UNC-Asheville, post graduate studies.

**Professional Background:** Legislator.

**Organizations:** Business and Professional Women; League of Women Voters; American Association of University Women; Sir Walter Cabinet; Children's Welfare League.

**Boards:** Director, Vagabond School of Drama; Board of Directors, Brevard Music Center; Board of Advisors, NC Historic Preservation Foundation; The NC Institute of Medicine; Director, General Alumni Association UNC-Chapel Hill.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86; 1987-88, 1989-.

**Religious Activities:** Trinity Episcopal Church; Former Vestry Woman.

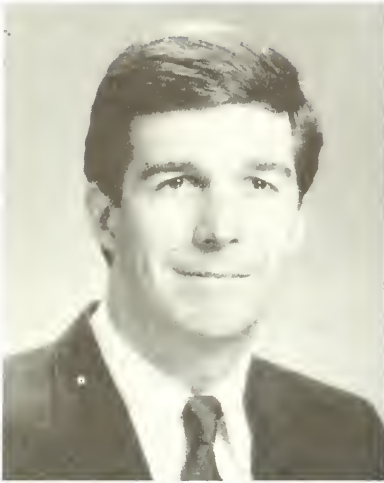
**Family:** Married, Henry E. Colton. Children: Elizabeth, Marie (Colton) Pelzer; Sarah (Colton) Villeminot; Walter Colton; 7 grandchildren.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Pensions and Retirement.

**Vice Chairman:** Human Resources Subcommittee on Health and Disease Prevention.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Natural and Economic Resources); Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Wildlife, Natural and Scenic Areas); Commerce (Subcommittee on Tourism).



## Roy Asberry Cooper, III

(Democrat - Nash County)

Seventy-Second Representative District -  
Edgecombe (part) and Nash (part).

**Early Years:** Born in Nashville, Nash County, June 13, 1957, to Roy A. and Beverly Cooper, Jr.

**Education:** Northern Nash Sr. High School, 1973-75; UNC Chapel Hill, 1979 (Bachelor of Arts); UNC Chapel Hill, 1982 (Juris Doctor).

**Professional Background:** Attorney; N.C. Bar Association; N.C. Academy of Trial Lawyers.

**Organizations:** Rocky Mount Jaycees; Chamber of Commerce; Tar River Chorus and Orchestra Society, Board of Directors; United Way, Board of Directors; American Heart Association, Board of Directors; Red Cross.

**Boards:** Former, State Goals and Policy Board, 1979-84; State Interim Balanced Growth Board, 1979-84; Commission on the Future of N.C. (N.C. 2000), 1981-84; N. C. Courts Commission, 1988-present.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1987-88, 1989-; N.C. College Democrats (President-UNC Chapel Hill Club), 1978; N.C. Young Democrats (2nd District Chairman), 1980; Democratic Party (Precinct Officer, Delegate to County, District and State Conventions).

**Honors:** Morehead Scholar; UNC Order of Golden Fleece, Grail, and Old Well; Order of the Long Leaf Pine State Honor Society; Freedom Guard Award (N.C. Jaycees); Distinguished Service Award (Rocky Mount Jaycees).

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Presbyterian Church; Deacon, 1983-86; Youth Group Advisor, Various Committees.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Judiciary

**Member:** Finance (Subcommittee on Highways); Rules, Appointments and the Calendar.





## James M. Craven

(Republican - Moore County)

Thirty-first Representative District - Moore County.

**Early Years:** Born in Pine Bluff, Moore County, July 17, 1930.

**Education:** Ellerbe High School, 1948.

**Professional Background:** Chairman of the Board, New South Industries, (a division of Erico Corporation).

**Organizations:** Roman Eagle Lodge No. 550; Aberdeen A&A; Scottish Rite; Moore County Shrine Club.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1981-82, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Commissioner, Moore County, 1980-82; former Chairman, Moore County Republican Party.

**Military Service:** Served, U.S. Army, 1948-69 (M/Sergeant); Airborne Infantry.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Pine Bluff Methodist Church; Administrative Board.

**Family:** Married, Kathleen Freeman of Eagle Springs, September 8, 1950. Children: Richard, Donna, Steve and Jennifer.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Education (Subcommittee on Private Schools); Finance (Subcommittee on State Revenue); Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Solid Waste); Judiciary (Subcommittee on Corrections).



## James W. Crawford, Jr.

(Democrat - Granville County)

Twenty-second Representative District - Caswell, Granville, Halifax (part), Person, Vance and Warren (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Durham, Durham County, October 4, 1937, to James Walker and Julia Brent (Hicks) Crawford.

**Education:** Public Schools of Oxford, Oxford High School, 1956; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1960, B.S. (Industrial Relations).

**Professional Background:** Retail Merchant; Developer; Cost Accountant Harriet Henderson Cotton Mills; Johnson's; Guys and Dolls; The Fabric Shop; Crawford Properties; A & P True Value, Inc.; Coble Blvd. Investments.

**Boards:** Roanoke Island Historical Association; Granville Medical Center Foundation; Vance-Granville Community College Foundation; UNC Board of Visitors; Saint Andrews Presbyterian College Trustees. Oxford Zoning Board of Adjustment.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Oxford City Council, 1964-68.

**Military Service:** Served, U.S. Navy, 1960-62 (Lieutenant j.g.).

**Honors:** Distinguished Service Award, Jaycees; Carroll V. Singleton Award; Valand Award; NC Psychological Association's Appreciation and Recognition Award.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Oxford Methodist Church; Chairman, Board of Trustees, 1980; Sunday School Teacher; Pastoral Parish Relations Committee.

**Family:** Married, Harriet C. Cannon, February 11, 1961. Children: James, Julia, and Harriet.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Co Chairman:** Appropriations Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Education.

**Member:** Education (Subcommittee on Private Schools); Human Resources (Subcommittee on Mental Health, Exceptional & Gifted People); Rules, Appointments and the Calendar.



## Narvel J. Crawford, Jr.

(Democrat - Buncombe County)

Fifty-First Representative District - Buncombe County.

**Early Years:** Born in Asheville, Buncombe County, November 9, 1929, to Narvel J. and Tymah (Phillips) Crawford.

**Education:** Lee Edwards High School, 1946-48; Duke University, A. B., 1952; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1959-60, graduate studies in history.

**Professional Background:** Property Management.

**Organizations:** V.F.W. Post 789; Asheville Civitan Club; Legislative Task Force, Industrial Relations and Economic Development Committees, Asheville Chamber of Commerce; Director, American Lung Association of NC (western region); Director, NC Hemophilia Foundation; Director, Epilepsy Association of NC; Director, American Foundation for the Deaf; Director, Meals on Wheels.

**Boards:** Director, NC State Theater at Flat Rock; Director, Thomas Rehabilitation Hospital; Director, Buncombe County Social Services, State Parks Study Commission (co-chairman).

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Democratic State Executive Committee, third term; Secretary, Buncombe County Executive Committee, 1978-79; Chairman, Asheville Precinct No. 3, 1972-78; President, Democratic Forum of Buncombe County, 1972-78; campaign manager, Asheville City Council, 1977; representative, Eleventh Congressional District, State Democratic Platform Committee, 1976.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1954-1956, (Counter Intelligence Corps).

**Honors:** Phi Beta Kappa; Distinguished Service Award, Western North Carolina Alzheimer Organization.

**Religious Activities:** Member, All Souls Episcopal Church, Asheville; Chalice Administrator; Director, National Council, American Church Union.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Basic Resources Subcommittee on Cultural Resources and Parks.

**Vice Chairman:** Basic Resources.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on General Government); Judiciary (Subcommittee on Election Laws & Constitutional Amendments).



## Billy James Creech

(Republican - Johnston County)

Twentieth Representative District -Johnston County

**Early Years:** Born in Smithfield, Johnston County, March 25, 1943, to Worley Nevelle and Geraldine (Godwin) Creech.

**Education:** Wilson's Mills High School, 1962; Mount Olive College.

**Professional Background:** Owner - operator, Specialty Lumber Company.

**Organizations:** Southeastern Lumberman's Manufacturing Association; Member, Ducks Unlimited; Member, Keep Johnston County Beautiful, Inc.

**Boards:** Community Resource Council, Johnston County Prison Unit; Farmers Home Administration (Chairman, 1985-86).

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives 1989- ; Member, Johnston County GOP; Former precinct registrar.

**Military Service:** US Army Reserve

**Religious Activities:** Christian Church (Disciples of Christ), Wilson's Mills.

**Family:** Married, Donna Arrants of New Ellenton, SC, 1977.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Infrastructure Subcommittee on Highways.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Highway Fund); Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Marine Fisheries); Judiciary (Subcommittee on Courts and Administrative Hearings).



## **Arlie Franklin Culp, Jr.**

(Republican - Randolph County)

Thirtieth Representative District - Randolph County

**Early Years:** Born in Badin, Stanley County, April 9, 1926, to Arlie Franklin and Mary Eula (Smith) Culp, Sr.

**Education:** Badin Public Schools, 1932-42; Catawba College, 1950, AB; A&T State University, 1976, BS.

**Professional Background:** District Conservationist, Soil Conservation Service USDA, 1961-1986; Public Health Sanitarian, Randolph County, 1951-61; teacher, 1950-51.

**Organizations:** Member, Soil and Water Conservation Society; Randleman Rotary Club (President, 1964-65); Life member, Asheboro Jaycees (VP, 1954); Member, Randolph Livestock Improvement Association; Member, Randolph County Forest Resources Association.

**Boards:** Board of Supervisors, Randolph County Soil & Water Conservation District 1987-, (Secretary - Treasurer); Chairman, North Central Piedmont Resource Conservation & Development Council, 1987-; Member, Randolph County Planning Board.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives 1989-; Member, Randolph County Republican Party, 1951-.

**Military Service:** Served, US Navy, 1944-46, Seaman First Class; Good Conduct Medal.

**Honors:** Distinguished Service Award, Asheboro Jaycees, 1959.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Jordan Memorial United Methodist Church; Chief Usher, 1987-; Member, Men's Sunday School Class; Member, Administrative Board.

**Family:** Married, Daisy Mae Farlow, June 22, 1950.

### **COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS**

**Vice Chairman:** Basic Resources Subcommittee on Water, Air and Soil.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on General Government); Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Water & Wastewater); Public Employees (Subcommittee on Salaries).





## William Cunningham

(Democrat - Mecklenburg County)

Fifty-Ninth Representative District -  
Mecklenburg (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Monroe, Union County, November 11, 1929, to John Wallace and Johnnie Mae (Patterson) Cunningham.

**Education:** Winchester Avenue High School; Coyne Electronic Institute, 1950, A.E. Certificate; Johnson C. Smith University, 1950-52; Business Law Florida Extension, Charleston A.F.B.

**Professional Background:** President and Co-Owner, Hatchett and Cunningham Associates, 1973-84; Professional and Technical Recruiting Firm; Owner, Affordable Used Cars, 1984-present, 1984-87, 1987-present; HKL Inc. CEO.

**Organizations:** Life Member, NAACP (NAACP Legal Defense Fund); Charlotte Business League (Board of Directors), Former President, 1979; Member, VFW; American Legion Post 212; United Negro College Fund; Compassion International; Johnson C. Smith Alumni (100 Club), 1979-85.

**Boards:** Charlotte Chamber of Commerce, Board of Directors, 1980-82.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1987-88, 1989-; Member, State Black Leadership Caucus; Member, Charlotte, Mecklenburg Black Caucus.

**Military:** Served, U.S. Navy, Radioman, 1st Class, Retired, 1972; Good Conduct Medal, ETO (American Defense), Outstanding Sailor of the Month, Leadership Certificates.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Parkwood CME Church; Present Chairman, Trustee Board, 1973-present; Vice Chairman, Development Fund Board Christian Education, 1980-present.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Finance (Subcommittee on Revenue Laws).

**Member:** Commerce (Subcommittee on Authorities, Boards & Commissions); Government (Subcommittee on Military, Veterans & Indian Affairs).



## Donald Martin Dawkins

(Democrat - Richmond County)

Thirty-second Representative District -  
Richmond and Scotland (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Rockingham, Richmond County, June 28, 1938, to Eugene Dennis and Myrtle Eunice (Blake) Dawkins.

**Education:** Rockingham High School, 1956; NCSU, 1960, B.S. (Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering); University of Southern California, 1970, Masters (Management); St. Mary's University, School of Law, 1973, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Attorney; lay pastor.

**Organizations:** Richmond County, NC, NC State, American, Texas and Florida Bar Associations; American Trial Lawyers Association; NC Academy of Trial Lawyers.

**Political Activites:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1960-71 (Major); helicopter pilot; Signal Corps; Distinguished Flying Crosses (2); Meritorious Service Medal; Bronze Star for Achievement; Bronze Star for Valour; Army Commendation Medal; Air Medals (17); Air Medal with "V"; various campaign medals.

**Religious Acitivities:** Member, Tabernacle United Methodist Church, Hamlet; lay pastor, 1978-; Sunday School Teacher.

**Family:** Married, Patricia Ellen Settle of Rockingham, September 11, 1960.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Government.

**Member:** Finance (Subcommittee on Ways & Means); Judiciary, (Subcommittee on Courts and Administrative Hearings); Rules, Appointments and the Calendar.



## Michael Decker

(Republican - Forsyth County)

Twenty-ninth Representative District - Forsyth (part) and Guilford (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Red Bud, Illinois, December 18, 1944, to Harvey and Margaret (Parvin) Decker.

**Education:** Piedmont Bible College, 1969-74; Winston-Salem State University, 1976, B.S. (Education). Attended NCSU.

**Professional Background:** Teacher (Gospel Light Christian School, 1976-1986). Guilford Co. Public School (1987-Present).

**Organizations:** Little League Baseball (Board of Director, 1981-84, Secretary, 1982-83, coach, 1979-81).

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1985-86; 1987-88, 1989-; Forsyth County Republican Party (Vice Chairman, 1981-83); Chairman, Belews Creek Precinct, 1979-84.

**Military Service:** Served, US Navy, 1962-68 (E-5); submarine services; National Defense, Good Conduct Medals.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Gospel Light Baptist Church, Walkertown; Sunday School Teacher.

**Family:** Married, Marlene Allen of Creston, June 4, 1966. Children: Michael, Jr., Mark, and Michelle.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Education Subcommittee on Private Schools.

**Vice-Chairman:** Education; Appropriations Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on General Government.

**Member:** Government (Subcommittee on ABC); Judiciary (Subcommittee on Law enforcement and Public Safety).



## Daniel Howard DeVane

(Democrat - Hoke County)

Sixteenth Representative District - Hoke, Robeson and Scotland (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Elizabethtown, Bladen County, June 4, 1945, to Junie Franklin and Duel (Strickland) DeVane.

**Education:** White Oak High School, 1964; Missouri Auction School, 1975.

**Professional Background:** Real estate executive and auctioneer (owner, DeVane Realty & Auction); owner, DeVane's Men's Clothing, 1972-82; Raeford Department Store, 1969-72; Fayetteville Police Department, 1966-69.

**Organizations:** Former member: Raeford Kiwanis Club; Hoke County Rescue Squad (Commander, 1972-75); Hillcrest Volunteer Fire Department; Jaycees; member, Raeford Fire Department.

**Boards:** Trustee, Flora Macdonald Academy (Chairman, 1981-82).

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-90; Council of Government, Region N, 1976-82 (Chairman, 1980); Hoke County Commissioner, 1976-82.

**Military Service:** Served, NC National Guard, 1965 (6 months); Reserves, 5 1/2 years.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Baptist Church; Deacon.

**Family:** Married, Alice Smith, July 6, 1968. Children: Daniel Howard, II.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Basic Resources.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budgets on Natural and Economic Resources); Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Solid Waste).



## David Hunter Diamont

(Democrat - Surry County)

Fortieth Representative District -Alleghany, Ashe, Stokes (part), Surry and Watauga (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Greensboro, Guilford County, February 9, 1946, to David Elijah and Hyacinth Cleo (Hunter) Diamont (both deceased).

**Education:** East Surry High School, 1961-63; Frank L. Ashley High School, 1963-64; Wake Forest University, 1968, B.A.; Appalachian State University, 1972, M.A.

**Professional Background:** History teacher and head varsity football coach, East Surry High School, 1977- (varsity coaching record: 77 wins and 51 losses; state play offs, 1979-81, 1982-83, 1985-86, 1988-); history teacher and assistant football coach, Mount Airy Senior High School, 1968-1977.

**Organizations:** N.C. Coaches Association; Lambda Chi Alpha; Sierra Club; Surry County Historical Society; Deacon Club, Wake Forest University; former member, Pilot Mountain Jaycees.

**Boards:** Governor's Council on Physical Fitness and Health, 1979-80; Director, Pilot Mountain Foundation, Inc.; N.C. High Coaches Association.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1975-present (8 terms).

**Honors:** Assistant coach, East-West All Star Football Game, 1985; Coach of the Year, Northwest 3-A Conference, 1979, 1983.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First United Methodist Church, Pilot Mountain; Lay Leader.

**Family:** Married, Debby Severs of Greensboro. Children: Ashley.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Appropriations.

**Member:** Education (Subcommittee on Elementary & Secondary Education).





## Walter W. Dickson

(Republican - Gaston County)

Forty-Fourth Representative District - Gaston County

**Early Years:** Born in Rock Hill, S.C., July 11, 1927, to Brice T. and Louise (Flowers) Dickson.

**Education:** Gastonia Public School; 1 and ½ years Erskine College; UNC-Chapel Hill; Bachelor of Science in Animal Industry from NC State University; Doctor of Veterinary Medicine from U of Georgia.

**Professional Background:** Practiced Veterinary Medicine in Gastonia, 1954 until retiring in 1988.

**Organizations:** Past President, Piedmont Veterinary Medical Association; Past President, Greater Charlotte Veterinary Medical Association; Past President, North Carolina Veterinary Medical Association; Member, The NC State College of Veterinary Medicine Foundation; member, The American Veterinary Medical Association (PAC); Past President, Gaston Country Club; Past Member, Gastonia Kiwanis Club, Board of Directors; Vice Chairman, Lena and Carie Glenn Foundation; Former Member, Junior Chamber of Commerce; Member, Gaston County Chamber of Commerce.

**Boards:** Member, Board of Trustees of NC State University, 1972-1976; Member, NC Health Services Commission; Member, NC Board of Veterinary Examiners; Chairman, Board of Directors of First American Savings Bank, Greensboro; Former Member, Salvation Army Boys Club Advisory Board; Co Founder, Covenant Village Retirement Community; Vice Co Chairman, Gastonia Citizens Transportation Advisory Committee; Former Member, Board of Directors of the Schiele Museum.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1989-; Past Chairman, Tenth District of NC Republican Party; Past Chairman, Gaston County for Senator Broyhill; Past Co Chairman, Gaston County for Congressman Ballenger.

**Military Service:** US Navy, 1944-1946; Tours of Duty, Bainbridge, MD; Great Lakes Naval Training Station; Radio Technician School of Herzl Jr. College, Chicago; Fort Pierce Florida in Naval Scouts and Raiders Training; Nine Months as Electrician Aboard the USS ATA 188 in the Pacific.

**Family:** Married Ruth (Michael) of Gastonia, August 19, 1950. Children: Ruth (Dickson) Dalton, Walter Michael, Amy (Dickson) House, David Watt and Lillian Louise.

**COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS**

**Vice Chairman:** Education (Subcommittee on The University of North Carolina).

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Capital Outlay and Special Programs); Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Highways; Public Employees (Subcommittee on Salaries).



## Lawrence Edward Diggs

(Republican - Mecklenburg County)

Thirty-Six Representative District -  
Mecklenburg County

**Early Years:** Born in Midland, Cabarrus County, November 26, 1947, to Millard Thomas and Evelyn Clara (Morgan) Diggs.

**Education:** Harding High School, 1965; Central Piedmont Community College.

**Professional Background:** Part Owner, Innovative Printing and Design, Inc.

**Organizations:** Former member, Boy Scouts SME Program; Former director, Minthill Matthews Rotary Club; Vice President, Matthews Chamber of Commerce

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives 1989- .

**Military Service:** Served, US Airforce, E-4, 1965-68; Vietnam Veteran.

**Literary Works/Publications:** Editor, Matthews Chamber of Commerce Bi-Annual Publication; Editor, Matthews Chamber Newsletter.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Minthill Baptist Church; Usher.

**Family:** Married, Carol Moreland Miller, August 31, 1973. Children: Allison Lynn, Jeffrey Todd and Bradley Christopher.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Education Subcommittee on Educational Activities of State Agencies.

**Member:** Finance (Subcommittee on Local Revenues); Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Railways, Airports & Waterways); Judiciary (Subcommittee on Law Enforcement & Public Safety).



## Ann Quarterman Duncan

(Republican - Forsyth County)

Thirty-Ninth Representative District -Forsyth (part) County

**Early Years:** Born in Waycross, Georgia, April 15, 1938, to John H. (deceased) and Jessie Elizabeth (Smith) Quarterman.

**Education:** Waycross High School, 1956; University of Georgia, 1956-59; Jacksonville University, B.S. (education); UNC-Greensboro, MPA (Masters Degree in Public Administration and Public Affairs).

**Professional Background:** Former, School Teacher; Social Worker.

**Organizations:** Forsyth County Social Services Board; Winston-Salem Arts Council Advisory Committee on Public Affairs; Family Violence Advisory Committee; Small Business & Technology Advisory Board; N.C. Agricultural Advisory Committee; Experiment in Self-Reliance; Yadkin Pee-Dee River Basin Advisory Committee; Cricket's Nest Advisory Committee; N.C. Coalition on Adolescent Pregnancy.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1985-88, 1989-; Forsyth County Republican Women's Club; National Federation of Republican Women.

**Honors:** Educator of the Year; Elks Leadership Award; Senior Superlative; 1989 Planned Parenthood Perry Clark Award.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Centenary Methodist Church; Circle; Active Youth Fellowship.

**Family:** Children: Stephanie.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Co-Chairman:** Appropriations Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Human Resources.

**Member:** Commerce (Subcommittee on Insurance); Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Water and Wastewater).



## Ruth M. Easterling

(Democrat - Mecklenburg County)

Fifty-eighth Representative District -  
Mecklenburg (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Gaffney, South Carolina, December 26, 1910, to Benjamin Harrison and Lillie Mae (Crawley) Moss.

**Education:** Centralized High School, 1929; Limestone College, 1932 (English, Math, History); Queens College, post graduate studies in Business Law, Personnel and Business Administration.

**Professional Background:** Executive Assistant to the President, Radiator Specialty Co., 1947-85.

**Organizations:** Legislative Committee, International Business and Professional Women, 1981-; Women's Equity Action League; Women Executives of Charlotte; Women's Forum of NC; Professional Secretaries International (Chairman, Public and World Affairs, 1975-76); Business and Professional Women's Club (national President, 1970-71); League of Women Voters; American Association of University Women; Trustee, Wildacres Retreat.

**Boards:** Governors Advocacy Council for Persons with Disability; Advisory Council on OSHA; Legislative Study Committee on Physicians' Assistants; Research and Education Committee, National Business and Professional Women's Foundation, 1978-1981. Legislative Services Commission, 1987-88.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1977-78, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86; 1987-88, 1989-; NC Women's Political Caucus (NC President, 1974); Charlotte City Council, 1972-73; Governor's Commission on the Status of Women, 1964. Chairman, Women's Legislative Caucus, 1989-.

**Honors:** Personalities of the South; Certificate of Achievement, NC Association of Women Attorneys, 1982; Outstanding Career Woman, NC Federation of Business and Professional Women, 1980; Charlotte's Outstanding Career Woman, 1971; Woman of the Year, WBT Radio, 1964.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Baptist Church, Charlotte; Associate Superintendent: Training; Sunday School Intermediate Department; Library, Financial Planning and Personnel Committees. President, Baptist Business Women, First Baptist Church and Mecklenburg Baptist Associations.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Co-Chairman:** Appropriations Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on General Government.

**Member:** Commerce (Subcommittee on Business, Labor & Employment); Human Resources (Subcommittee on Families, Children & Youth).





## Chancy Rudolph Edwards

(Democrat - Cumberland County)

Seventeenth Representative District-  
Cumberland (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Nash County, February 28, 1925, to B.H. and Lucy (Kearney) Edwards (both deceased).

**Education:** Nash County Training Schools; Shaw University, 1946, B.A.; Shaw University Divinity School, 1949, M.Div.; Union Theological Seminary and Southeastern Theological Seminary, additional studies.

**Professional Background:** Pastor (First Baptist Church, Fayetteville, 1953-;

Spring Garden Baptist Church, Washington, 1948-53).

**Organizations:** Chairman, Cumberland County Community Action Program; Chairman, OIC Organization.

**Boards:** State Board of Education; Trustee, Shaw University; Chairman, Fayetteville City Board of Education; National Sunday School Board; Mayor's Council for Human Relations.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Precinct Chairman; delegate, National Democratic Convention.

**Honors:** Distinguished Public Service Award, Shaw University, 1982; Distinguished Citizens Award, Occoneechee Council, BSA, 1980; Human Relations Award, Cumberland County, 1971; Award of Honor, City of Fayetteville, 1967.

**Religious Activities:** Pastor, First Baptist Church, Fayetteville, 1953-; President, General Baptist State Convention of NC, Inc.; President, Lott Carey Baptist Foreign Mission Convention; Executive Committee, Baptist World Alliance; National Sunday School Board.

**Family:** Married, Luella Dickens, August 30, 1947. Child: Jewyl Anita (Edwards) Dunn.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Education.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budgets on Capital Outlay and Special Programs).



## Theresa Harlow Esposito

(Republican - Forsyth County)

Thirty-ninth Representative District -Forsyth (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Washington, DC., November 17, 1930, to H. Richard and Marie Theresa (Burke) Harlow (both deceased).

**Education:** Saint Cecelia's Academy, 1948; National Institute of Practical Nursing, 1957, G.P.N.; Prince George Community College and Salem College, additional studies.

**Professional Background:** Retired federal government employee; Corporate Executive (Secretary, American Council, Inc.); former, Federal Government Employee.

**Organizations:** Officers' Wives Club; Winston-Salem Tennis, Inc.; N.C. Tennis Association; N.C. Museum Association; Winston-Salem Symphony; N.C. School of the Arts Associates; Sir Walter Cabinet.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Delegate, Republican National Convention, 1988; Delegate at Large, Republican National Convention, 1984; National Federation of Republican Women; N.C. Federation of Republican Women; Forsyth County Republican Women's Club (President, 1982-83); Marion Martin Republican Women's Club (D.C.); American Legislative Exchange Council (V-C/N.C.); National Order of Women Legislators; National Confederation of State Legislators; Southern Republican Exchange; National Republican Legislators Association.

**Boards:** State Health Coordinating Commission; Small Business Technology Centers; National Commission on Children; Council on Status of Women (Domestic Violence/Sexual Assault).

**Honors:** Various outstanding performance awards as a Federal Government Employee.

**Religious Activities:** Member, St. Leo's Catholic Church, Winston Salem; Member, Parish Council.

**Family:** Married, Brigadier General Alfred L. Esposito, November 18, 1972. Children: Sharon, Carolyn, and Carol Ann.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Human Resources Subcommittee on Health & Disease Prevention.

**Vice Chairman:** Human Resources.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Natural and Economic Resources); Government Operations; Judiciary (Subcommittee on Civil & Criminal Justice); Rules, Appointments and the Calendar.



## Larry Eugene Etheridge

(Republican - Wilson County)

Seventy-First Representative District - Nash (part) and Wilson (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Wilson, Wilson County, May 9, 1959, to Andrew J. and Evelyn (Bunch) Etheridge, Jr.

**Education:** Ralph L. Fike High School, 1977; Wilson County Technical Institute, 1980.

**Professional Background:** Partner, C&E Enterprises; Owner, Branigan's Restaurants; President, Vebco Builders, Inc.

**Organizations:** Wilson Jaycees; Moose Lodge; CFRG (Citizens for Responsible Government); NRA (National Rifle Association); ARC (Association for Retarded Citizens); HBA (Home Builders Association).

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Five Points Missionary Baptist Church, Wilson; Deacon.

**Family:** Married, Beverly Vick of Wilson, June 29, 1985. Children: Hillary Lynn.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Co-Chairman:** Appropriations Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Human Resources.

**Member:** Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Marine Fisheries); Commerce (Subcommittee on Authorities, Boards & Commissions); Human Resources (Subcommittee on Aging, Medicaid & Facility Services).



## Wilbur Bruce Ethridge

(Democrat - Carteret County)

Fourth Representative District - Carteret and Onslow Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Rocky Mount, Nash County, April 17, 1938, to Wilbur Henry and Virginia (Sellers) Ethridge.

**Education:** Rocky Mount High School, 1956; NCSU; Fayetteville Technical Institute.

**Professional Background:** Owner/Operator, Beaufort Inn; Engineer, Carolina Telephone & Telegraph Company.

**Organizations:** NCSU Alumni; Jacksonville Rotary Club; NC Society of Engineers.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1978-Present (7 Terms).

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Baptist Church; former Deacon; Sunday School Teacher; staff committee.

**Family:** Married, Katie Tyner, August 9, 1958. Children: Kitty Dare and Mark Bruce.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Co-Chairman:** Appropriations Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Natural and Economic Resources.

**Member:** Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Water, Air and Soil); Commerce (Subcommittee on Tourism); Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Water and Wastewater).



## David T. Flaherty, Jr.

(Republican - Caldwell County)

Forty-Sixth Representative District -Caldwell County

**Early Years:** Born in Boston, Massachusetts, June 17, 1953, to David Thomas and Nancy Ann (Hamill) Flaherty.

**Education:** Culver Military Academy, 1967-71; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1974, BS; UNC-Chapel Hill, School of Law, 1978, JD.

**Professional Background:** Attorney

**Organizations:** Member, American Bar Association; Member, Association of

Trial Lawyers of America; Member, NC Bar Association; Member, Caldwell County Bar Association; Member, 25th Judicial District Bar (Executive Committee, 1988); Former member, Jaycees, Jaybird, 1979.

**Boards:** Former member, Caldwell County Council on Alcoholism, 1980.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives 1989- ; Republican Nominee for 25th Judicial District Court Judge (1982); Member, Caldwell County Republican Party (Executive Committee, 1986, 1988); Member, Young Republicans; Member, NCGOP.

**Honors:** Who's Who in American Law; Who's Who in South and Southwest; Outstanding Young Men in American.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First United Methodist Church, Lenoir.

**Family:** Married Lynn (Hoyle), October 2, 1986. Children: Alexandra Lynn.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Human Resources Subcommittee on Aging, Medicaid and Facility Services.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base Expansion Budget on Capital Outlay and Special Programs); Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Water Air and Soil); Human Resources; Judiciary (Subcommittee on Courts & Administrative Hearings).





## Ray Charles Fletcher

(Democrat - Burke County)

Forty-Seventh Representative District -Burke (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Forest City, Rutherford County, May 4, 1931, to Troy L. and Geneva (Beddingfield) Fletcher, Sr.

**Education:** Drexel High School; UNC-Chapel Hill.

**Professional Background:** Secretary-Treasurer, Fletcher Pontiac, Inc.

**Organizations:** President, Rotary Club; Burke County Chamber of Com-

merce; former President, Valdese Merchants Association; former President, Lovelady United Fund; former President, Valdese Jaycees; former Chairman, Valdese Parks and Recreation.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Mayor, Town of Valdese; Burke County Democratic Party; Former President and Chairman, Burke County Young Democrats Club.

**Military Service:** Served, US Navy, 1951-54.

**Honors:** Rotarian of the Year, 1965; Young Man of the Year, Valdese Jaycees, 1961.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Walkensian Presbyterian Church, former Deacon.

**Family:** Married, Mary Beth Goodman, November 29, 1980. Children: Raye Lynn, Randy, Ruthie and Christie (Fletcher) Traylor.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Basic Resources Subcommittee on Water, Air & Soil.

**Vice Chairman:** Basic Resources.

**Member:** Finance (Subcommittee on Revenue Laws); Government (Subcommittee on Local Government I); Public Employees (Subcommittee on Benefits).



## Jo Graham Foster

(Democrat - Mecklenburg County)

Fifty-Sixth Representative District -  
Mecklenburg (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born May 22, 1915, to Reverend Joseph Alexander and Queen (McDonald) Graham.

**Education:** McBee High School, 1927-28; Spring Hill Central High School, 1928-31; Columbia College, 1935.

**Professional Background:** Retired (former Administrative Assistant to the Superintendent, Charlotte-Mecklenburg Schools).

**Organizations:** National Education Association; NC Association of Educators (former President); PACE: PENC; Charlotte-Mecklenburg Educators; National Association, Secondary School Principals; Delta Kappa Gamma; Gamma Sigma; Sigma Tau Delta; International Platform Association.

**Boards:** Education Commission of the States; Board of Visitors, Johnson C. Smith University; Board of Visitors, Boys Town; Board of Relatives, Mental Health Board and Total Care Board, E.C.O. Board; National Committee for Citizenship and Social Studies, State-Federal Assembly.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1973-74, 1975-76, 1977-78, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1983-1984, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Prescient Committee.

**Honors:** Who's Who of American Platform; Legislator Psychologist Award; Outstanding Educator, Elementary School Principals; World Gideon Bible, 1979; National Legislator of the Year, American School Counselors, 1979; nominee, Salute to Working Women, 1968; Psychiatric Award, 1986; School Social Worker Award, 1986, B.P.N.; Woman of the Year, 1986; School Social Worker, 1988-; State Career Woman of the Year (B.P.W.); Certificate of Appreciation for Meritorious Service to Public Schools in N.C. in 1986, April 16, 1987; Columbia College Alumnae Association Career Achievement Award, June 8, 1985; First Honorary Member, Charlotte Women's Traffic Club, May 10, 1984; Outstanding Contribution to Drivers Traffic Safety in N.C. (1984); The Council for Exceptional Children 1985-1986; Recognition of Your Continuing Support to Arthritis Patient Services, January 10, 1988; Services rendered to Charlotte-Mecklenburg School System 1946-1980; Recognition and Sincere appreciation for your Effort, Care & Consideration to all N.C., Teaching Assistants, Charlotte-Mecklenburg Teacher Assistants Association, August 29, 1985; Outstanding Contribution to Education, State of N.C., 1983; Classroom Teachers Association Certificate of Appreciation for Consistent and Devoted service to the Youth of Charlotte Mecklenburg;

Interest in the Welfare of the Teaching Profession and Loyalty to the Classroom Teachers Association, September 19, 1980.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Dilworth Methodist Church, Charlotte; Board of Stewards; Adult Sunday School Teacher; Lay Speaker.

**Family:** Married, James Benjamin Foster, June 4, 1937. Children: Mary Jo (Foster) McClure.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Government Subcommittee on State Government and Properties.

**Vice Chairman:** Government.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Highway Fund); Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Cultural Resources and Parks); Ethics; Rules, Appointments and the Calendar.



## Aaron Eleazar Fussell

(Democrat - Wake County)

Sixty-fifth Representative District - Wake (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Rose Hill, Duplin County, July 5, 1923, to C.T. and Myra Blake (Cavenaugh) Fussell.

**Education:** Rose Hill High School 1940; Atlantic Christian College, 1946, A.B., *cum laude*; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1952, M.Ed.; Duke University and NCSU, post graduate studies.

**Professional Background:** Retired educator (Superintendent, Wake County Public Schools, 35 years).

**Organizations:** Educational Chamber; Educational Fraternity; Mason; Scottish Rite; North Raleigh Lions Club, 30 years (former President); various civil and political organizations.

**Boards:** Chairman, Capital Area Visitor Services Committee; Local Government Advocacy Council.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86; 1987-88, 1989-.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1943-45, 5 major campaign decorations.

**Honors:** Author, "Teacher Evaluation Legal Residence."

**Religious Activities:** Member, Millbrook United Methodist Church; Past Chairman of the Board; Past President, Men's Club; Lay Leader; teacher; Trustee.

**Family:** Married, Polly Batts, August 14, 1949; four children.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Education Subcommittee on Elementary and Secondary Education; Government Subcommittee on Local Government I.

**Member:** Finance (Subcommittee on State Revenue.)



## Charlotte A. Gardner

(Republican - Rowan County)

(Thirty-fifth Representative District -Rowan County)

**Early Years:** Born in Baltimore, Maryland, November 14, 1931, to Marcel and Charlotte (Knapp) Ancher.

**Education:** St. Anne's, 1943; St. Anthony's, 1945; Rockwell High School, 1949; Catawba College, 1952, A.B., Cum Laude.

**Professional Background:** Former high school teacher.

**Organizations:** Leader, Boy Scouts and Girl Scouts of America; NC Right to Life; Rowan County Humane Society; MADD (Director, 1984-85; Vice President, 1982-84); Trustee, Vice-president, Rowan Advocates for Mentally Ill; Board of Directors, Pregnancy Counseling Center; Chairman, Salisbury-Rowan Mayors' Council for Persons with Disabilities; Board of Directors, Families in Action for Drug Free Youth; Choral Society, 1974.

**Boards:** Director, Community Life Council, 1980-81; Community Resource Council for Piedmont Correctional Center.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; NC Republican Women (District Representative, 1983-84); Salisbury-Rowan Republican Women (Vice-president, 1982-84); Central Committee, Rowan Republican Party (Vice Chairman, 1981-83); Women's Task Force, 8th District, 1983-84.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Sacred Heart Catholic Church, Salisbury; Church choir; President, Sacred Heart PTA; Treasurer, Church Women United, 1982-84; Grand Regnant Catholic Daughter, 1975.

**Family:** Married, Lester Gardner of Bellwood, Pennsylvania June 7, 1952. Children: Jeanne Dianne, Terrence Lee, Leslie Eugenia, Timothy Andrew, Thomas Alan and Ted Alexander.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Public Employees Subcommittee on Personnel Policies.

**Vice Chairman:** Education Subcommittee on Community Colleges; Public Employees.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Natural and Economic Resources); Human Resources (Subcommittee on Mental Health, Exceptional & Gifted People).





## Pryor Allan Gibson, III

(Democrat - Anson County)

Thirty-Third Representative District -Anson County

**Early Years:** Born in Winston-Salem, Forsyth County, October 12, 1957, to Pryor A. (deceased) and Mary Janette (Pharr) Gibson, II.

**Education:** Anson County Public Schools, 1975; UNC-Wilmington, 1978, BA; UNC-Charlotte; University of Oklahoma-Norman.

**Professional Background:** President, Pee-Dee Company, General Contractors; Director, Wadesboro Main Street, Downtown Development Program; President, 5-Star Limited; Project Manager/Personnel Director, Myrick Construction.

**Organizations:** NC General Contractor; Member, Southern Industrial Development Council; President, Friend of Town Creek; Ansonville Lions Club (Former President, secretary, treasurer, vice chairman, Deputy District Governor); Committee Chair, Wadesboro Rotary Club.

**Boards:** Board of Directors, Cape Fear Museum; Former Vice Chairman, Anson County Planning Board.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives 1989- ; Eighth District treasurer; Ansonville precinct chair (6 years); Anson County Party Chairman.

**Honors:** Outstanding Young Man of America

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Commerce Subcommittee on Tourism.

**Vice Chairman:** Commerce.

**Member:** Finance (Subcommittee on Highways); Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Utilities); Rules, Appointments and the Calendar.



## Herman Colridge Gist

(Democrat - Guilford County)

Twenty-sixth Representative District -  
Guilford (part) and Randolph (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Spartanburg, South Carolina, December 12, 1923, to Arthur and Louie (Casey) Gist.

**Education:** Highland Grade School, 1929-36; Carver High School, 1936-40; NC A&T State University, 1964, B.S. (Biology).

**Professional Background:** Coffee, herbs and tea distributor.

**Organizations:** Chairman, Political Awareness; Greensboro Citizens Forum, 1979-; Omega Psi Phi, 1942-.

**Boards:** Alcoholic Beverage Control Board, 1980-; Co-Chairman, Guilford Delegation, 1987-88.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1983-84, 1985-6; 88, 1989-.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army (Corporal); Quartermaster Corps; Good Conduct Medal.

**Religious Activities:** Member, St. Matthews Church.

**Family:** Married, Grace Grant, November, 1968; three children.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Capital Outlay and Special Programs); Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Railroads, Airports And Waterways); Public Employees (Subcommittee on Benefits).



## Robert Grady

(Republican - Onslow County)

Fourth Representative District - Carteret and Onslow Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Jacksonville, Onslow County, April 30, 1950, to William R. and Minnie (Hurst) Grady.

**Education:** Jacksonville Senior High, 1968; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1972.

**Professional Background:** Businessman.

**Boards:** North Carolina Zoological Park, Board of Directors, 1984-86; Onslow

County Arts Council Board of Directors, 1983-86; Onslow County Council on Aging, Board of Directors, 1984-86.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1987-88, 1989-; Jacksonville City Council, 1981-87; Mayor Pro-tem, City of Jacksonville, 1983-86.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Southern Baptist Church.

**Family:** Married, Neta Lucas of Benson, November 27, 1973.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Basic Resources Subcommittee on Marine Fisheries

**Vice Chairman:** Basic Resources

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Justice & Public Safety); Commerce (Subcommittee on Tourism); Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Solid Waste).



## Gordon Hicks Greenwood

(Democrat - Buncombe County)

Fifty-first Representative District - Buncombe, Henderson (part) and Transylvania Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Black Mountain, Buncombe County, July 3, 1909, to James Hicks and Louella (Ray) Greenwood.

**Education:** University of Illinois, 1941, B.S. (Journalism); University of London, 1945.

**Professional Background:** College administrator and former professor (Assistant to the President, Montreat-Anderson College; Director of Admissions, Montreat-Anderson College, 1973-76; Assistant Professor of Journalism, Boston University, 1951-52; manager, New England Press Association).

**Organizations:** Black Mountain Lodge No. 663, A.F.&A.M., Asheville Chapter No. 25; Black Mountain Lions Club; Chamber of Commerce; V.F.W.; American Legion; D.A.V.; Sons of the American Revolution; Sons of Confederate Veterans; Western NC Development Association (original organizer).

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1959, 1961, 1963, 1965-66, 1967, 1977-78, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Town Board, Black Mountain, 1973-76; Commissioner, Buncombe County, 1968-72.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1943-45; (European Theater of Operations).

**Honors:** Outstanding Alumnus, UNC-Asheville, 1981; NC Commissioner of the Year, 1971.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Black Mountain United Methodist Church; Official Board.

**Family:** Married, Garnet Elizabeth Carder, March 8, 1941, Children: G. Gordon and Ricky Eugene.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice-Chairman:** Education Subcommittee on Private Schools.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Highway Fund); Government (Subcommittee on Local Government II).



## Harry Clinton Grimmer

(Republican - Mecklenburg County)

Fifty-Seventh Representative District -  
Mecklenburg (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Pitt County, December 6, 1935, to Harry Albert (deceased) and Bercha (Gilbert) Grimmer.

**Education:** Penderlea School, 1945-54; N.C. State University, 1960, BSIE, with Honors (voted one of the top ten outstanding engineering students); six months post-graduate technical school; heating and air conditioning, The Trane Company.

**Professional Background:** Meteorologist; Plant Industrial Engineer; Manufacturer's Representative, Sales Manager and Executive Vice President and Owner, Harry Grimmer and Company, INC.; President, Home Builders Association of Charlotte, 1983; Board of Directors, Executive Committee N.C. Home Builders Association, 1982-84; Vice President, Region VI, N.C. Home Builders Association, 1982; Co-Chairman NCHBA, Legislative Committee, 1985-86; Vice President Home Owner's Warranty Program, 1983.

**Organizations:** South Mecklenburg Interim District Plan Committee, 1986; United Way Strategic Planning Committee, 1986; Five Years Leadership, YMCA Indian Guides; Boy Scout Counselor, 1981-82; Coach, Little League Basketball; Housing Cost Task Force, Mecklenburg County and State Level; Mayoral Appointments; Capital Improvement Program, 1982; Citizens Advisory Committee-Country, 1983; "Everyone Step Forward" Bond Referendum Committee; Char/Mecklenburg Residential Ordinance, Re-zoning Review Committee; United Way; Community Resource Board, 1985-86.

**Boards:** United Carolina Bank Advisory Board, 1982-89; Board of Directors, Greater Providence Area Home Owners Association, 1983-84, Vice President, 1985-86; Chairman, United Way, Christmas Bureau, 1985; Allocation and Review Board, 1984; Chairman, Mecklenburg County Zoning Board of Adjustment, 1980-82; President of Lansdowne P.T.A., 1974.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1987-88, 1989-.

**Military Service:** Served, U.S. Navy, Meteorologist, 1954-56.

**Honors:** Phi Kappa Phi, Honorary Fraternity, 1959; Broyhill Fund Scholarship, 1959; Charlotte Home Builder of the Year, 1981; N.C. "Home Builder of the Year", 1983; Life time Director, National Association Home Builders, 1989.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Calvary Church, Building Program Fund Raising Committee; Calvary Church, 51 Committee.



**Family:** Married, Elise Rackley, of Willard, September 7, 1957. Children: Janet and Craig.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Finance Subcommittee on Highways; Infrastructure Subcommittee on Solid Waste

**Member:** Commerce (Subcommittee on Business, Labor & Employment); Education (Subcommittee on The University of North Carolina); Ethics.



## Joe Hackney

(Democrat - Orange County)

Twenty-fourth Representative District -  
Chatham (part) and Orange Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Siler City, Chatham County, September 23, 1945, to Herbert Harold and Ida Lillian (Dorsett) Hackney.

**Education:** Silk Hope High School, 1963; N.C. State University, 1963-64; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1964-67, A.B. with Honors (Political Science); UNC-Chapel Hill, School of Law, 1970, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Attorney (partner, firm of Epting & Hackney); Assistant District Attorney, 15th District, 1971-74; research assistant, J. Frank Huskins, Associate Justice, N.C. Supreme Court, 1970-71.

**Organizations:** Orange County (former President), N.C. and American Bar Associations; N.C. Academy of Trial Lawyers; Committee on Legislation and Law Reform, N.C. Bar; former President, 15th District Bar; former President, Orange-Chatham Legal Services; Conservation Council of N.C.; Sierra Club; N.C. Nature Conservancy; Appalachian Trail Conference; N.C. Cattlemen's Association.

**Boards:** Joint Orange-Chatham Community Action, Inc., former member; Conservation Foundation of N.C.; Served, Citizens Commission on Alternatives to Incarceration; Governor's Crime Commission, former member; Southern Legislative Conference, Environmental Quality Committee, Chairman; Southern Legislative Conference Ad Hoc Committee on Hazardous Wastes, Chairman; Natural Resources Committee; Southern States Energy Board.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1981-present (4 terms).

**Honors:** American Planning Association, NC Chapter, Legislative Award, 1989; Sierra Club, NC Chapter, Outstanding Service Award, 1988; NC Consumers Council, Consumer Advocate of the Year, 1987; Governor's Conservation Award as Legislator of the Year, N.C. Wildlife Federation, 1985; Triangle J. Council of Governments Award of Excellence for Service to the Environment, 1985; N.C. Bar Association, Family Law Section, Appreciation Plaque, 1981.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Hickory Mountain Baptist Church.

**Family:** Married, Betsy Strandberg, September 15, 1979. Children: Daniel and Will.

**COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS**

**Chairman:** Judiciary Subcommittee on Civil & Criminal Justice.

**Vice Chairman:** Judiciary.

**Member:** Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Water, Air and Soil); Finance (Subcommittee on State Revenue); Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Solid Waste).



## Alexander Morton Hall

(Democrat-New Hanover County)

Thirteenth Representative District-New Hanover (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Wilmington, New Hanover County, July 20, 1948, to James M. and Edith (Morton) Hall, Jr.

**Education:** New Hanover High School, 1967; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1971, B.A. (Zoology); South Texas College of Law, 1977, J.D. with honors.

**Professional Background:** Attorney.

**Organizations:** NC State Bar, N.C. Bar Association, NC Academy of Trial

Lawyers; President, 5th District Judicial Bar; Transportation Committee, Wilmington Chamber of Commerce, 1981-; Wilmington Industrial Development, Inc.; Trustee, Wilmington Kiwanis Club, 1978-82; NC Jaycees, 1969-73.

**Boards:** Mayor's Transportation Task Force; Trustee, Brigade Boys Club.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Precinct Chairman, New Hanover County Democratic Party, (1980).

**Religious Activities:** Member, St. Andrews Covenant Presbyterian Church, Wilmington; Deacon, 1980-.

**Family:** Married, Maria Clontz of Wilmington, August 15, 1971. Children: Sarah Elizabeth.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Finance.

**Member:** Judiciary (Subcommittee on Law Enforcement & Public Safety).



## Thomas C. Hardaway

(Democrat - Halifax County)

Seventh Representative District - Halifax (part), Martin (part), Warren (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Durham, Durham County, March 12, 1957, to Dr. Ernie and Attorney Claudette (Cofield) Hardaway, II.

**Education:** Hillside High School, 1975; Howard University, 1979 (Bachelor Business Administration); N.C. Central University, School of Law, 1982, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Attorney (partner, Hardaway and Hardaway); Cofield Funeral Home, Inc. Director; Cofield Mutual Burial Association, President; Cofield Realty and Company, Director; N.C. Bar; N.C. Bar Association; Halifax County Bar; Sixth Judicial Bar; N.C. Academy of Trial Lawyers; Association of Trial Lawyers of America; N.C. Association of Black Lawyers (is admitted to practice before the Eastern District of the U.S. District Court).

**Organizations:** N.A.A.C.P.; Second Congressional District Black Leadership Caucus.

**Boards:** Director, Halifax County Economic Development Commission; Member, Enfield Medical Advisory Board; Member, Halifax Community College, Small Business Advisory Board.

**Political Activities:** N.C. House Representatives, 1987-88, 1989-; Former, Vice Chairman, Halifax County Democrat Party; Former, Precinct Chairman Enfield, No. 2.

**Honors:** Outstanding Young Man of America, 1984,

**Religious Activities:** Member, New Bethel Baptist Church.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Finance Subcommittee on Highways.

**Vice Chairman:** Finance.

**Member:** Education (Subcommittee on Community Colleges); Government (Subcommittee on ABC); Judiciary (Subcommittee on Law Enforcement & Public Safety).





## John Calvin Hasty

(Democrat - Robeson County)

Sixteenth Representative District - Hoke, Robeson and Scotland (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Maxton, Robeson County, March 9, 1930, to William Howard and Flora (Belle) Currie Hasty.

**Education:** Maxton Public Schools; Maxton High School, 1948; Presbyterian Junior College, 1950, A.S.; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1953, B.S.

**Professional Background:** Insurance and real estate agent (President, Pace-Henderson Finance Co., Inc.; President, Future Agency of Laurinburg, Inc.; Hasty Realty Inc. Vice-Pres.).

Future Agency of Laurinburg, Inc.; Hasty Realty Inc. Vice-Pres.).

**Organizations:** Independent Insurance Agents Association; NC Association of Premium Finance Companies (Secretary, 1981-82; Director, 1978-82); Mormax Club (President, 1971); Director, Cape Fear Area Council, Boy Scouts of America, 1967-(President, 1973-75); Laurinburg-Scotland Area Chamber of Commerce (Director, 1976); former President, Maxton Historical Society; former President, Maxton Junior Chamber of Commerce.

**Boards:** Laurinburg-Maxton Airport Commission (Chairman, 1980-82); Trustee and Executive Committee, Scotland Memorial Hospital; local Director, Southern National Bank; Maxton Planning Commission; Maxton Zoning Board.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Mayor and City Council, Town of Maxton.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1953-55 (Sergeant); 101st Airborne Division.

**Religious Activities:** Member, St. Paul's United Methodist Church; Chairman, Administrative Board, 1976-77; Chairman, Building Committee, 1972; Chairman, Finance; national conference delegate.

**Family:** Married, Betty Anne Upchurch, October 22, 1955. Children: John Calvin, Jr., Flora Anne (Hasty) McCook and Elizabeth Upchurch.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Commerce.

**Member:** Finance (Subcommittee on State Revenue); Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Public Utilities).



## Joe H. Hege, Jr.

(Republican - Davidson County)

Thirty-seventh Representative District -  
Davidson, Davie and Iredell (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Lexington, Davidson County, January 28, 1926, to Joe H. and Ellen J. (Hilliard) Hege, Sr.

**Education:** Pilot High School, 1943; Institute of Government, UNC-Chapel Hill, 1969, Certificate of Police Administration; Oklahoma University, 1975.

**Professional Background:** Realtor-Broker, National Realty, Inc.; Assistant Director, Services for the Blind, State of N.C., 1973-77; Vice-President, Siceloff Mfg. Co., Inc., 1953-68; Veterans Service Officer, Davidson County, 1948-50.

**Organizations:** Lexington Board of Realtors; Amvets; Veterans of Foreign Wars; Aircraft Owners and Pilots Association; Kiwanis; Lions International; American Legion.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1967, 1969, 1971, 1973-74, 1981-82, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Minority Whip, 1969, 1971; Secretary, Joint House-Senate GOP Caucus, 1973; State Republican Executive Committee; Treasurer, 5th District Republican Executive Committee, 1979-80; Sheriff, Davidson County, 1969-70.

**Military Service:** Served, U.S. Army, 1944-46 (Sergeant); European theater; European-African-Middle East Service Medal with Two Bronze Stars; Good Conduct Medal; World War II Victory Medal; Army Occupation Medal.

**Honors:** Republican of the Year, Davidson County, 1984.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Pilgrim Reformed United Church of Christ, Lexington; Audit Committee (former President, Treasurer, Chairman); Elder; Deacon of Consistory; Chairman, Cemetery Committee; Sunday Teacher.

**Family:** Married, Jane Owen of Davidson County, November 27, 1948. Children: Joe, Karen and Edwin.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Government Subcommittee on Local Government I.

**Vice Chairman:** Government.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Education); Commerce (Subcommittee on Banks & Thrift); Education (Subcommittee on Elementary & Secondary Education).



## George Milton Holmes

(Republican - Yadkin County)

Forty-First Representative District - Alexander (part), Wilkes and Yadkin Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Mount Airy, Surry County, June 20 1929, to John William and Thelma Elizabeth (Dobie) Holmes.

**Education:** Mount Airy High School, 1944; Western High School, 1945-48; Appalachian State University, 1954; Travelers Multiple Line Insurance School, 1959.

**Professional Background:** Real Estate Broker.

**Organizations:** Yadkin Lodge 162, F. & A. M.; Winston-Salem Consistory, Scottish Rite of Free Masonru' Shriner; Oasis Temple.

**Boards:** Governor's Crime Study Commission, 1976; Fire and Casualty Rate Study Commission, 1976; Board of Directors, First Union National Bank, Yadkinville.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1975-76, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Minority Whip, 1981-82; Advisory Budget Commission; 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Minority Party Joint Caucus Leader, 1983-84; Yadkin County Republican Executive Committee; Eighth District Republican Executive Committee; State Republican Executive Committee, 1975-76, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1983-84; State Republican Central Committee, 1983-84; Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations, 1989-.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Flat Rock Baptist Church; Deacon, 1956-70; Trustee, 1970-; Superintendent, 1968-72; Former Secretary and Sunday School Teacher.

**Family:** Married, Barbara Ann Ireland, June 30, 1956. Children: Jennifer (Holmes) Crawley.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Co-Chairman:** Appropriations Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Capital Outlay and Special Programs.

**Vice Chairman:** Infrastructure Subcommittee on Utilities.

**Member:** Commerce (Subcommittee on Banks & Thrifts); Rules, Appointments and the Calendar.



## Bertha Merrill Holt

(Democrat - Alamance County)

Twenty-fifth Representative District - Alamance, Rockingham and Stokes (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Eufaula, Alabama, August 16, 1916, to William H. and Bertha H. (Moore) Merrill.

**Education:** Eufaula High School; Agnes Scott College, 1938, B.A.; UNC-Chapel Hill, School of Law, 1939-40; University of Alabama, School of Law, 1941, LL.B.; George Washington University, 1942, graduate studies.

**Professional Background:** Legislator and attorney; former attorney, U.S. Treasury and Department of the Interior.

**Organizations:** N.C. Bar Association; Pi Beta Phi; English Speaking Union; Les Amis du Vin; N.C. Historical Society; N.C. Women's Forum.

**Boards:** Former, Board of Directors of Hospice; Joint Commission on Governmental Operations; Advisory Committee, Archaeology, 1979-84; Board of Directors, Alumni Association, UNC-Chapel Hill, School of Law 1978-80; Board of Directors, State Council on Social Legislation, 1978-86, Alamance County; Social Services Board, Chairman; Joint Commission School Salary Schedules.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1975-present (8 terms); former President, Alamance County Democratic Women (Chairman, Headquarters Committee, 1962,64; Democratic Executive committee, 1964-75; Vice Chairman, Alamance County Democratic Executive Committee, 1964-66; Century Book Club; AAUW Women's Political Caucus.

**Honors:** Outstanding Alumna (1978) and Community Service Award, Agnes Scott College; "Who's Who of American Women"; Legislative Award-Nurses Association, 1979; Legislative Award; Family Care N.C. Facilities Association, 1982; Hospice of North Carolina, 1984; Legislative Award, N.C. Alliance for Health, Physical Education, Recreation and Dance, 1984; Legislative Award, N.C. Association of Non-Profit Homes for Aging, 1985; Faith Active in Public Life Award, N.C. Council of Churches, 1987.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Episcopal Church of Holy Comforter, Burlington; teacher, High School Sunday School Class; Diocesan Council, 1971-73, 1984-86; Chairman, Diocese Grant Committee, 1974-80, Member, 1974-79; Standing Committee of Diocese, 1974-77; Senior Warden, Vestry, 1974; Chairman, Finance Committee, Diocese of N.C. 1973; former President, Episcopal Church Women; Elected 1st alternate, General Convention-Episcopal Church, 1987-.

**Family:** Married, Winfield Clary Holt, March 14, 1942. Children: Harriet, William and Winfield.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Justice and Public Safety); Government (Subcommittee on ABC); Public Employees (Subcommittee on Personnel Policies).





## Julia Craven Howard

(Republican - Davie County)

Thirty-Seventh Representative District -Davie County

**Early Years:** Born Salisbury, Rowan County, August 20, 1944, to Allan Leary and Ruth Elizabeth (Snider) Craven.

**Education:** Davie High School, 1962; American Institute of Real Estate Appraisers, RM; NC Association of Realtors, GRI.

**Professional Background:** Realtor/ Appraiser; President, Howard Realty & Insurance Agency, Inc.; Vice President, Davie Builders, Inc.

**Organizations:** Sertoma Club; Realtors Association; Davie County Board (President, 1972, State Director, 1973-85); AIREA-Southeastern Regional/ Review Appraiser.

**Boards:** Davie County Hospital Board of Trustees, (Former chairman, 1978-85).

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives 1989- ; Commissioner, Town of Mocksville, 1981-88.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First United Methodist Church, Mocksville; council of Ministries (Chairman, 1979-81); Youth Council, 1974-84; Sunday School Teacher.

**Family:** Married, Abe Nail Howard, Jr., August 26, 1962. Children: Amedia Paige and Abe Nail, III.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Human Resources Subcommittee on Housing Social Services.

**Member:** Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Wildlife, Natural and Scenic Areas); Finance (Subcommittee on Ways and Means); Public Employees (Subcommittee on Personnel Policies).



## Doris Rogers Huffman

(Republican - Catawba County)

Forty-fifth Representative District -Burke (part) and Catawba (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Burke County, August 3, to Bradus K. and Myrtle (Deal) Rogers.

**Education:** Hickory City Schools, 1953; Catawba Valley Technical College, 1973 (Accounting and Tax).

**Professional Background:** Home-maker.

**Organizations:** Hickory-Catawba Valley Home Builders Association;

charter member, HBA Auxiliary (membership award, 1979); Red Cross Blood Mobile; Salvation Army; Board, Project "Happen"-Western Carolina Center.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Catawba County Republican Women's Club; Executive Committee, N.C. GOP; Catawba County Republican Party (Secretary, 1980, Vice Chairman, 1981, Chairman 1982); N.C. Delegate-Southern Republican Exchange, 1986-87.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Baptist Church, Newton; Leader, Bible Drill Team; Church Constitution Commission.

**Family:** Married, L. Wiburn Huffman of Hickory, Children: Sandra.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Co-Chairman:** Appropriations Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Justice and Public Safety.

**Member:** Government (Subcommittee on Military, Veterans & Indian Affairs); Judiciary (Subcommittee on Corrections; Rules, Appointments and the Calendar).



## John Jackson Hunt

(Democratic - Cleveland County)

Forty-eighth Representative District -  
Cleveland, Polk and Rutherford Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Lattimore, Cleveland County, November 27, 1922, to Robert Lee and Alma (Harrill) Hunt.

**Education:** Wake Forest University, 1943, B.S.; Emory Universtiy, 1946, D.D.S.

**Professional Background:** Dentist, merchant and farmer.

**Organization:** ADA; NCDS; Isothermal Dental Society; Mason; Shriner.

**Boards:** Legislative Research Committee; National Conference of State Legislative; Governmental Operations; Legislative Services Commission.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1973-74, 1975-76, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Speaker Pro Tem, 1985-86 and 1987-88, Alderman, City of Lattimore, 1958-64.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1943-48, 1950-52 (Major).

**Honors:** Honorary member, NC National Guard; USS NC Battleship Award, AMVETS.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Baptist Church.

**Family:** Married, Ruby Cowder, June 22, 1946. Children: Judy Hunt, Penny (Hunt) Corn, Libby (Hunt) Sarazen, Sally Hunt and Cindy (Hunt) Martin.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Appropriations Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Justice and Public Safety.

**Member:** Commerce (Subcommittee on Tourism); Human Resurces (Subcommittee on Families, Children & Youth).



## Judy Frances Hunt

(Democrat - Watauga County)

Fortieth Representative District - Alleghany, Ashe, Stokes (part), Surry, and Watauga (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Shelby, Cleveland County, May 16, 1949, to John Jackson and Ruby (Crowder) Hunt.

**Education:** Shelby High School, 1964-67; Meredith College, 1971, B.A.; Appalachian State University, 1976, M.A.

**Professional Background:** Real Estate Broker.

**Organizations:** Past Member, Blowing Rock Planning Board, 1980-86.

**Political Activities:** N.C. House Representatives, 1987-88, 1989; Watauga County Commissioner.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Baptist Church.

**Family:** Married, William Hansel Kohler, of Blowing Rock, July 10, 1978. Children: Jackie.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Commerce Subcommittee on Authorities, Boards and Commissions.

**Vice Chairman:** Commerce; Human Resources Subcommittee on Mental Health, Exceptional & Gifted People.

**Member:** Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Cultural Resources and Parks); Finance (Subcommittee on Ways and Means).



## Rector Samuel Hunt, III

(Democrat - Alamance County)

Twenty-Fifth Representative District - Alamance, Rockingham, and Stokes (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Burlington, Alamance County, September 1, 1941, to Rector S. and Mildred Rachel (Wester) Hunt, Jr.

**Education:** Williams High School, 1955-59; East Carolina University, Graduated 1965, A.B.

**Professional Background:** President, Hunt Electric Supply Company;

Member, National Association of Electrical Distributors; National Executive Committee of Affiliated Independent Distributors.

**Organizations:** Past Director, Alamance Chamber of Commerce.

**Political Activities:** N.C. House of Representatives 1985-86 (appointed November 7, 1985, to replace Tim McDowell), 1987-88, 1989- .

**Military:** Served, U.S. Army, First Lieutenant, 1966-69; Served, Reserves, 1970.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Christian United Church of Christ.

**Family:** Married, Vicky Silek, of Front Royal. Children; Sam.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Infrastructure.

**Member:** Finance (Subcommittee on Highways).





## Howard J. Hunter, Jr.

(Democrat - Hertford County)

Fifth Representative District - Hertford County

**Early Years:** Born in Washington, DC on December 16, 1946, to Howard and Madge (Watford) Hunter, Sr.

**Education:** C. S. Brown High School, 1964; North Carolina Central University, 1971, MS.

**Professional Background:** Vice President, Hunters Funeral Home, Inc.

**Organizations:** Life member, Aholkie Alumni Chapter, Kappa Alpha Psi; Former Scoutmaster.

**Boards:** Hertford County Commissioner, 1978-1988.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives 1989- ; Hertford County Commissioner.

**Awards & Honors:** Outstanding Young Men of America; Personalities of the South; Order of the Long Leaf Pine; Distinguished Service, Murfreesboro Jaycees; Outstanding Citizen in NC in Human Relations.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Baptist Church, Murfreesboro; Trustee.

**Family:** Married, Vivian Flythe, December 31, 1986. Children: Howard, III and Chyla Toye.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Justice and Public Safety); Education (Subcommittee on Educational Activities of State Agencies); Human Resources (Subcommittee on Housing & Social Services); Pensions and Retirement; Public Employees (Subcommittee on Salaries).



## Robert Carl Hunter

(Democrat - McDowell County)

Forty-Ninth Representative District -  
McDowell and Yancy Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in McDowell County, January 14, 1944, to L. Penn and Lucy (Turner) Hunter.

**Education:** Glenwood School; Marion City Schools; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1966, B.A.; UNC-Chapel Hill, School of Law, 1969, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Attorney; former Assistant District Attorney, 29th Judicial District.

**Organizations:** Member, McDowell County Bar Association, past President; N. C. Bar Association; American Bar Association; 29th Judicial District Bar, past President; N. C. Academy of Trial Lawyers; Marion Rotary Club, past President; Marion Jaycees, past Secretary; Alumnus of Sigma Phi Epsilon Social Fraternity; Alumnus of Delta Theta Phi Legal Fraternity; Member, University of North Carolina Board of Visitors; former Assistant District Attorney; former Director, McDowell County United Fund; former Director, McDowell County Chamber of Commerce; past President, N. C. County Attorney's Association; Director, UNC Law Alumni Association.

**Boards:** Member, Board of Directors, McDowell Committee of 100; Board of Directors, McDowell Arts & Crafts Association; McDowell County Citizen of the Year - 1984; Chairman-Elect, Southern Legislative Conference; Southern Legislative Conference Executive Committee; Chairman, Organizational Planning and Coordinating Committee of the Council of State Governments; former Member, North Carolina Advisory Council on the Eastern Band of the Cherokee; Former Member, North Carolina Judicial Council; Former Member, North Carolina Courts Commission; Co-Chairman, Legislative Highway Study Commission.

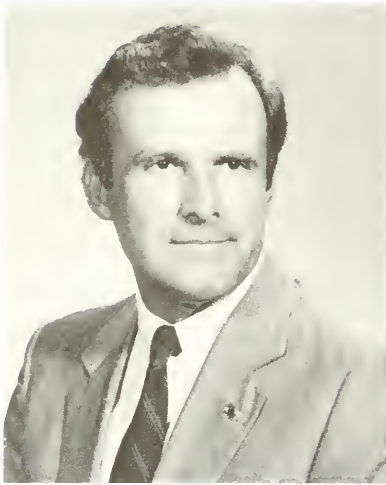
**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; N. C. State Democrat Executive Committee.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Baptist Church, Marion; Trustee.

**Family:** Married, Nancy Hinson, August 22, 1970. Children: Megan, Allen and Claire Alise.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Commerce (Subcommittee on Banks & Thrift); Finance (Subcommittee on Highways); Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Railways, Airports & Waterways).



## John William Hurley

(Democrat - Cumberland County)

Eighteenth Representative District -  
Cumberland County

**Early Years:** Born in Murfreesboro, Hertford County, June 22, 1933, to John Bascom and Daisy (Fuqua) Hurley.

**Education:** Littleton High School, 1951; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1951-52; Louisburg College, 1952-53; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1953-55; American College, 1976 (CLU Designation).

**Professional Background:** Owner, Olde Fayetteville Financial Service.

**Organizations:** Fayetteville Association of Life Underwriters (President, 1963); MDRT; CLU Society; Kiwanis Club; Life member, Jaycees.

**Boards:** Board of Directors, International Association of Financial Planners (Fayetteville Chapter); Board of Trustees, Highsmith-Rainey Memorial Hospital, 1988; Co-chairman, Fayetteville Bicentennial Celebration, 1989.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1989- ; Mayor, City of Fayetteville, 1981-1987; Member, Fayetteville City Council, 1977-1981; Member, State Study Commission on the Cape Fear River Basin; Member, North Carolina League of Municipalities; Chairman, Community and Economic Development Committee, 1984-86.

**Honors:** Realtors Cup Award, 1985; E. J. Wells Cup, 1978; Life member, Jaycees, 1970.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Haymount United Methodist Church; Trustee, 1979-80; Chairman, Council of Ministries, 1977-80; Lay Leader, Fayetteville District of the United Methodist Church, 1976-77; Member Pastor-Parish Relations Committee.

**Family:** Married Sandra Gail Huggins, May 15, 1970. Children: Charles Mark, John Bradley and Todd H.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Government Subcommittee on Military, Veterans & Indian Affairs.

**Vice Chairman:** Government.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on General Government); Judiciary (Subcommittee on Corrections); Pensions & Retirement.



## Walter Stine Isenhower

(Republican - Catawba County)

Forty-Fifth Representative District - Burke (part) and Catawba (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Conover, Catawba County, April 10, 1927, to John Abel and Susie (Jordan) Isenhower.

**Education:** Newton-Conover High School, 1941-44; Fishburne Military School, 1944-46; Lenoir Rhyne College, 1950, B.S.

**Professional Background:** President, Owen United Insurance Agency, INC. (until merger with Cline Southern

Ins. Agency in 1985); Sales Executive, Owen-United; President, Carolina's Association of Professional Insurance Agents; Member, Board of Directors of Professional Insurance Agents of America; Member, Catawba Valley Insurance Agency Association.

**Organizations:** Conover Lions Club, Past President; Catawba County Chamber of Commerce, Past President, 1984; Former Member, Conover Volunteer Fire Department; Catawba Science Center; Eastern Catawba County Chamber of Commerce; Y.M.C.A. Board of Directors; Troop Committee Boy Scouts; American Red Cross Local Board.

**Boards:** Catawba County Industrial Development Board; Western Piedmont Council of Government Regional Board; Old Stone Savings and Loan, Local Board; First Citizens Bank, Local Board; Former Member, First Federal Savings and Loan, now Old Stone; Northwestern Bank, now First Citizens.

**Political Activities:** N.C. House Representative, 1986 (Appointed December 26, 1986, by Governor Martin to replace Allran), 1987-88, 1989; Chairman, Catawba County Board of Commissioners, 1966-70; Former, N.C. Highway Commissioner, 1972; N.C. Insurance Advisory Board; President, Young Republicans of Catawba County, 1953.

**Military Service:** Served, U.S. Army, Corporal, 1950-52.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Concordia Lutheran Church; Secretary of Congregation; Chairman, Board of Elders, 1981; Stewardship Board; Member, Lutheran Television Board; Member, Board of Laymen's League; Former Chairman, International Lutheran Hour Committee.

**Family:** Married, Carolyn Vaughn, of Murray, June 23, 1951. Children: Charles and Ann.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Human Resources Subcommittee on Mental Health, Exceptional & Gifted People.

**Vice Chairman:** Appropriations Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Natural and Economic Resources; Human Resources.

**Member:** Commerce (Subcommittee on Insurance).





## Vernon Grant James

(Democrat - Pasquotank County)

First Representative District - Camden, Chowan, Currituck, Dare, Gates (part), Pasquotank, Perquimans, Tyrrell and Washington (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Pasquotank County, July 11, 1910, to John Calvin and Fannie (Coppersmith) James (both deceased).

**Education:** Graduated, Weeksville High School, 1930; North Carolina State University, 1930-31.

**Professional Background:** (Retired) Farmer and Produce Supply Business (President and Manager James Brothers, Inc.).

**Organizations:** Member, N.C. and National Fresh Fruits and Vegetable Growers Association; Secretary and Treasurer, State 4-H Club Council 1930, Delegate, International Member, State 4-H Honor Club, 1931; President National Potato Council, 1966; Member, National Potato Steering Committee since 1966; Potato Advisory Committee (appointed by U.S. Secretary of Agriculture, Orville Freeman, 1961-68, re-appointed by Earl Butz 1968-71); Chairman National Potato Board 1977-78; Served, Board of Directors, Elizabeth City Chamber of Commerce; Member, Masonic Lodge 317 and Sudan Temple Shriners.

**Boards:** Chairman, Board of Education for Weeksville High School, 1943-44; Member, Board of Trustees, Greater University of N.C., 1947-55; Member, Elizabeth City Airport Commission, 1963; Founder and Co-Chairman, Study Commission for Promotion of Agriculture, Seafood and Forestry, 1983-84, 1985-86; Member, COA Board of Trustees since 1960; Chairman, Southern States Legislative Division of Agriculture and Rural Development 1983-1984; Member, Study Commission on Local Government Financing; Member, North Carolina Commission on the Bicentennial of the U.S. Constitution; Member, Thirteen Member House Special Fact-Finding Committee on Agriculture.

**Political Activities:** Served, N.C. House of Representatives, 1945-1947, 1973-present (11 terms).

**Honors:** "Tarheel of the Week", December, 1965; Recipient of Commission of Agriculture's Award for Promotion of Fresh Fruits and Vegetables, 1971; Governors Award from N.C. Wildlife Federation for air conservation, 1981; Recipient of Award for Outstanding Contributions to the N.C. Soybean Association, 1983; Recipient of N.C. Farm Bureau Federation Award for Distinguished Service to Agriculture, 1983; Award from N.C. Association of County Commissioners for Distinguished Service to County Government



and North Carolina Citizens, 1984; Southern Legislative Conference Award for Service to Agriculture and Rural Development to North Carolina and throughout the South, 1984; Award from N.C. School Boards Association for Service to Public Education in N.C., 1984; Governor's Award from N.C. Agribusiness Council for Distinguished Service to Agri-business 1985; 4-H Club Outstanding Alumni Award, 1985; N.C. Association of County Agricultural Agents Award 1985; "State Friend of Extension" Award from the National Honorary Extension Fraternity, Epsilon Sigma Phi, 1985; Recipient of College of the Albemarle 25th Anniversary Award, 1985; N.C. School Boards Association "True Friend of Public Education" Award, 1986; N.C. Association of County Commissioners Distinguished Service Award, 1987.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Salem Baptist Church; Former, Sunday School Teacher.

**Family:** Married Thelma L. James, April 1, 1978. Children: John (deceased) and Vernon (deceased)

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Basic Resources Subcommittee on Agriculture, Forestry and Horticulture.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Natural and Economic Resources); Human Resources (Subcommittee on Mental Health, Exceptional & Gifted People).



## Luther Reginald Jeralds

(Democrat - Cumberland County)

Seventeenth Representative District  
-Cumberland (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Orrum, Robeson County, August 20, 1938, to Winnie B. and Amy Lee (McMillan) Jeralds.

**Education:** Newbold Elementary School, 1943-51; St. Emma Military Academy, 1952-54; E.E. Smith Senior High School, 1955-56; NC State College, 1961, B.S. (Accounting).

**Professional Background:** Realtor and small businessman.

**Organizations:** Fayetteville Business and Professional League; NC Association of Minority Businesses; Knights of Columbus.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88; 1989-; Advisory Budget Commission.

**Religious Activities::** Member, St. Ann's Catholic Church.

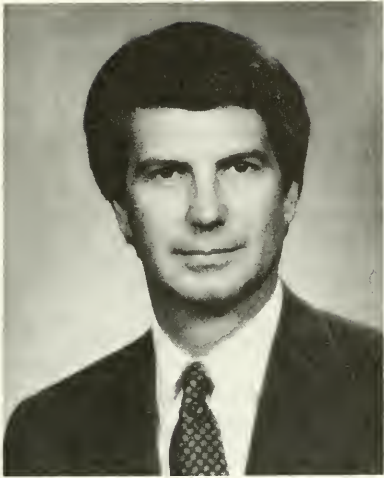
**Family:** Married, Jo Ann Fuller, May 7, 1958. Children: Adonis, Dominic and Minikki.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Human Resources Subcommittee on Families.

**Vice-Chairman:** Human Resources; Public Employees Subcommittee on Personnel Policies.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Human Resources); Education (Subcommittee on Elementary and Secondary Education).



## Walter B. Jones, Jr.

(Democrat - Pitt County)

Ninth Representative District - Greene and Pitt (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Farmville, Pitt County, February 10, 1943, to Walter B. and Doris (Long) Jones.

**Education:** Farmville Public Schools; Hargrave Military Academy; NCSU; Atlantic Christian College, 1967, A.B. (History).

**Professional Background:** Business Consultant.

**Boards:** Mid-East Commission; Farmville Housing Authority; Advisory Council, Rural Education Institute, ECU; Director, Pitt County Mental Health Association; Foundation Board, Eastern Carolina Vocational Center; Eastern Carolina Health Education Center Development Corporation (Education-for-Health Center); Director, Pitt County Family Violence Program (member, Task Force on Family Violence).

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-.

**Family:** Married, Joe Anne Whitehurst, June 26, 1966. Child: Ashley.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Judiciary Subcommittee on Election Laws and Constitutional Amendments.

**Vice Chairman:** Judiciary.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Capital Outlay and Special Projects); Rules, Appointments and the Calendar.



## Larry T. Justus

(Republican - Henderson County)

Fiftieth Representative District -Henderson (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Hendersonville, Henderson County, April 30, 1932, to Brownlow and Helen (Stepp) Justus (deceased).

**Education:** Dana High School, 1950; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1954; U.S. Air Force, (Navigation Flight School, Squadron Officers School, Defense Preparedness Staff College, Nuclear and Chemical Warfare School, Hazardous Waste and Spill School).

**Professional Background:** Retired Businessman; Real Estate Broker; retired Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. A.F.R.; Formerly, owner and operator, Justus Sand and Stone (1957-78); apple orchardist; U.S. Census technical officer.

**Organizations:** American Legion; VFW; AARP; WNC Retired Officers Association; Henderson County String Parents; NRA; Former Director, N.C. Apple Festival Beauty Pageant; President, WNC Waste Water Treatment Association, Cub Scouts.

**Boards:** Chairman, Council on Developmental Disabilities, Vagabond School of Drama Board of Directors; National Board Member, ALLiance for the Handicapped; Henderson County Emergency Preparedness Board; Felony Alternative Sentencing Program 29th Judicial District; Former, Henderson County Board of Elections; Henderson County Energy Council; Governor's Committee on Better Roads; National Task Force for Youth at Risk.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Delegate, Republican National Convention, 1980; Chairman, Henderson County Republican Party, (three terms); Chairman, Eleventh Congressional District; State Executive Committee; Former, State Central Committee; Chairman, North Blue Ridge Precinct; Former, Finance Officer 11th Congressional District; Former, Campaign Manager for County Congressional Campaign, City Campaign, GOP Gubernatorial Campaign; Member, Henderson County Board of Elections, 3 terms.

**Military Service:** U.S. Air Force 1954-1982 (Lieutenant Colonel); Navigator; Squadron Commander; Executive Officer; Disaster Preparedness Officer; Information Officer; Protocol Officer; Awards and Decorations; (Commandation Medal with Oak Leaf Cluster, Presidential Unit Citation, Combat Readiness Ribbon, National Defense, Vietnam Service Ribbon, Reserve, and Expert Marksman Medals).

**Religious Activities:** Member, Refuge Baptist Church.

**Family:** Married, Carolyn King of Brevard. Children: Scott, Chris, Ron and Seth.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Co-Chairman:** Appropriations Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Justice and Public Safety.

**Member:** Government (Subcommittee on Military, Veterans & Indian Affairs); Judiciary (Subcommittee on Election Laws & Constitutional Amendments).





## Annie Brown Kennedy

(Democrat - Forsyth County)

Sixty-sixth Representative District - Forsyth (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Atlanta, Georgia, October 13, 1924, to Mancy (deceased) and Mary Louise (Sheats) Brown.

**Education:** David T. Howard Elementary and Junior High Schools, 1930-38; Booker T. Washington High School, 1938-41; Spelman College, 1945, A.B. (Economics); Howard University School of Law, 1951, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Attorney (firm of Kennedy, Kennedy, Kennedy & Kennedy).

**Organizations:** Forsyth County (former President), NC and National Bar Associations; Forsyth County Association of Women Attorneys; NC Academy of Trial Lawyers; NC Association of Black Attorneys; Altrusa Club of Winston-Salem (President, 1979-80); YWCA (former Director); NAACP; Women's Forum of NC; former member, League of Women Voters; United Way of Forsyth County, 1972-77, 1979-83.

**Boards:** County Morehead Scholarship Selection Committee; Clinical Research Practices Committee, Bowman Gray School of Medicine; National Council of Negro Women; Director, Winston-Salem State University Foundation, Inc.; Board of Visitors, UNC-Chapel Hill; local Director, Southern National Bank; Advisory Board, Amercian Federal Savings & Loan Association of Greensboro; NC Criminal Code Commission; Former member, Winston-Salem Bicentennial Commission; former Director; Winston-Salem Housing Foundation, Legal Aid Society of Forsyth County and Forsyth Tuberculosis Association; Member, NC General Statutes Commissions; NC Human Relations Council; County and District Morehead Scholarship Selection Committee.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1979-80, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Joint Legislative Ethics Committee; Democratic Women of Forsyth County, 1964-(President, 1970-71); NC Executive Committee; delegate, Democratic National Convention, 1984 & 1988 (alternate delegate, 1972); Presidential and Vice Presidential Democratic Elector, 1976; NC Commission on the Status of Women, 1964.

**Honors:** Distinguished Alumni Leadership, National Association for Equal Opportunity in Higher Education, 1984; Outstanding Business Woman of the Year, Iota Phi Phi, 1981; Citizen of the Year, Omega Psi Phi, 1979. Distinguished Citizen Award, Sophisticated Gents; Pioneer Black Legislative Award, Coalition for Progressive Legislation, 1985; The Larry Shaw Award

for Outstanding Service, N.C. Association of Minority Business, 1985; The Kelly M. Alexander Award for Outstanding, Loyal and Dedicated Service, National Association for the Advancement of Colored People, 1986; Outstanding Achievement Award, N.C. Association of Women Attorneys.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Baptist Church; Board of Trustees, 1974-.

**Family:** Married, Harold L. Kennedy, Jr., December 23, 1950. Children: Harold L., III, Harvey L. and Michael D.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Judiciary (Subcommittee on Courts and Administrative Hearings).

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base Budget and Expansion Budget on Human Resources); Education (Subcommittee on The University of North Carolina); Government (Subcommittee on State Government and Properties).



## John Hosea Kerr, III

(Democrat - Wayne County)

Eleventh Representative District - Wayne County

**Early Years:** Born in Richmond, Virginia, February 28, 1936, to John H. and Mary Hinton (Duke) Kerr, Jr.

**Education:** John Graham High School, 1954; University of North Carolina, A.B., 1958; University of North Carolina, J.D. with Honors, 1961.

**Professional Background:** Attorney, Partner in Warren, Kerr, Walston and Hollowell; N.C. Bar Association; N.C.

State Bar; Wayne County Bar Association; Eighth Judicial Bar Association, Past President; Lawyers of N.C., Inc., Past President.

**Organizations:** Goldsboro Rotary Club; Wayne County Chamber of Commerce; Goldsboro Jaycees, 1962-71, Vice President; Wayne County Public Library Trustees, 1966-78, Chairman; Wayne County Chapter American Red Cross, Chairman.

**Boards:** Southern National Bank of N.C.; Goldsboro Advisory Board, Chairman, 1979-80; Wayne County Boys Club; Morehead Foundation, District II Committee; Wayne County Community Building Trustees, Past Chairman; N.C. National Bank; Goldsboro Advisory Board, Past Chairman.

**Political Activities:** N.C. House Representative; Wayne County Democratic Executive Committee, Chairman, 1980-85, Precinct Chairman; Wayne County Young Democrats, Past President.

**Military:** Served, N.C. National Guard, Sergeant, 1954-62.

**Honors:** Goldsboro Charter Chapter American Business Women; Boss of the Year, 1978; Jaycee Key Man Award; Phi Beta Kappa; Order of Coif; Recipient of Bob Futrelle Good Government Award, Wayne County, 1989.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Madison Avenue Baptist Church; Past Member, Board of Deacons.

**Family:** Married, Sandra Edgerton Kerr of Goldsboro, December 21, 1960. Children: John and James.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Infrastructure Subcommittee on Utilities.

**Vice Chairman:** Finance Subcommittee on Local Revenues; Infrastructure.

**Member:** Judiciary (Subcommittee on Election Laws & Constitutional Amendments).



## Marty E. Kimsey

(Republican - Macon County)

Fifty-Third Representative District - Macon County)

**Early Years:** Born in Franklin, Macon County, September 9, 1958, to Harold Martin and Caroline (Reece) Kimsey.

**Education:** Franklin High School, 1976; Hiawassee Junior college; South Western Technical College; Western Carolina University.

**Professional Background:** Real Estate Owner - Kimsey & Company Realtors.

**Organizations:** Member, Franklin Board of Realtors (Vice President, 1984, President, 1985); Member, Franklin Chamber of Commerce, (Director, 1985); Member, NC Association of Realtors, (State Director, 1985-1986); Member, Franklin Jaycees (Director, Secretary, 1984-85); Franklin Optimists Club.

**Boards:** Member, Macon County Economic Development Commission, 1986-1989; Former member, Macon County Board of Elections, 1985-86.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives 1989- ; Former member, Macon County Republican Mens Club, 1984-.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Baptist Church, Franklin.

**Family:** Married, Jane Cansler, May 22, 1982. Children: Sarah, and Reece.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Commerce Subcommittee on Tourism

**Member:** Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Cultural Resources and Parks); Finance (Subcommittee on Ways and Means); Human Resources (Subcommittee on Housing and Social Services).



## Doris Leonhardt Lail

(Republican - Lincoln County)

Forty-Fourth Representative District -Lincoln County

**Early Years:** Born in Lincoln County, May 7, 1937, to Mr. Stowe and Annie (Taylor) Leonhardt.

**Education:** North Brook High School, 1955; Howard Business School.

**Professional Background:** Secretary/Treasurer, Jim Lail and Associates, Inc.; Manager, Cato Stores.

**Organizations:** Member, Work and Garden Club, 1985-88; Member, Home Makers Extension (President of Local Club, 1981-83); County Council Homemakers Ext. Club, (Vice President, 1988); Former member, Lincoln County Agriculture Extension Service Advisory Board, 1985-88; NC Museum of History, 1988; Former member, Pilot-Club, 1986-87; Former area chairman, Community Concerts, 1985-87; Member, Work & Gras Garden Club.

**Boards:** Lincoln County Domestic and Nursing Home Advisory Board, 1987-88; Member, State Board Tarheel Prison ministries, 1988.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives 1989- ; Lincoln County Republican Women's Club, (President, 1985-87).

**Honors:** Outstanding Homemaker, Lincoln County, 1986.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First United Methodist Church, Lincoln-ton.

**Family:** Married, Jim Lail, 1956. Children: Robin (Lail) Goins and Kristen.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Basic Resources Subcommittee on Cultural Resources and Parks.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on General Government); Human Resources (Subcommittee on Aging, Medicaid & Facility Services); Rules, Appointments and the Calendar.





## Bradford Verdize Ligon

(Republican - Rowan County)

Thirty-fifth Representative District - Rowan County.

**Early Years:** Born in Buffalo, South Carolina, January 17, 1922, to William H. Ligon and Lola (Collins) Ligon.

**Education:** Union High School, 1940; Medical University of South Carolina, College of Pharmacy, 1950, B.S. (Pharmacy).

**Professional Background:** Pharmacist, (Retired).

**Organizations:** NC Pharmacy Association; Piedmont Pharmacy Association; Andrew Jackson Masonic Lodge; American Legion, Harold B. Jarrett Post; Veterans of Foreign Wars.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-; Rowan County Commissioner, 1979-80.

**Military Service:** Served, US Marine Corp, 1942-45 (Corporal).

**Religious Activities:** Member, New Hope Baptist Church; Sunday School Teacher, Adult Class; former Deacon.

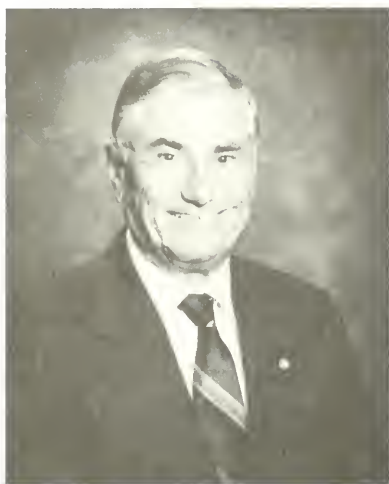
**Family:** Married, Jemelle Huckabee, January 20, 1945. Children: Bradford Gene and Michael Dennis.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Infrastructure Subcommittee on Water and Wastewater.

**Vice Chairman:** Infrastructure; Finance Subcommittee on State Revenues; Basic Resources Subcommittee on Wildlife, Natural and Scenic Areas.

**Member:** Commerce (Subcommittee on Authorities, Board and Commissions); Pensions and Retirement.



## Daniel T. Lilley

(Democrat - Lenoir County)

Third Representative District - Craven, Lenoir and Pamlico Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Martin County, August 15, 1920, to Alfred Tom and Ethel Grace (Gurkin) Lilley (both deceased).

**Education:** Farm Life High School; Spartan School of Aeronautics; School of Flight (airline maintenance course); College of Life Underwriters, 1967, C.L.U.

**Professional Background:** Life insurance salesman (Penn Mutual Life Insurance Company).

**Organizations:** Lenoir County Life Underwriters Association; Kinston Rotary Club; Paul Harris Fellow; Former President, Kinston Junior Chamber of Commerce; Member, Lenoir County Chamber of Commerce.

**Boards:** Greene Lamp, Inc.; Fiscal Affairs and Oversight standing committee of the Assembly on the Legislature. Member, State Aeronautics Council.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1969- (11 terms); Commissioner, Lenoir County, 1964-68.

**Military Service:** Served, U.S. Air Force, 6 years (Colonel); World War II; U.S. Air Force Reserve; Meritorious Service Award, 1980.

**Honors:** National Quality Award, National Association of Life Underwriters, 1985; Governor's Award (Conservation Legislator of the Year), N.C. Wildlife Federation, 1975; Citizen of the Year, Kinston Chamber of Commerce; 1963; Distinguished Service Award, Kinston Junior Chamber of Commerce, 1954.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Northwest Christian Church, Kinston; Elder.

**Family:** Married, Jean Hites of McPherson, Kansas, July 7, 1944. Children: Eileen and Dan, Jr.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Finance Subcommittee on State Revenues.

**Vice Chairman:** Finance; Infrastructure Subcommittee on Railways, Airports & Waterways.

**Member:** Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Marine Fisheries); Rules, Appointments and the Calendar.



## Albert S. Lineberry, Sr.

(Democrat - Guilford County)

Twenty-seventh Representative District -  
Guilford (part) County

**Early Years:** Born in Memphis, Tennessee, April 13, 1918.

**Education:** Cumberland University Army Air School; Gupton-Jones College of Mortuary Law and Science; National Foundation School of Management, Evanston, Illinois; Associate member, Thanatology Department, Columbia University; Certified Member of the College of Funeral Service Practice; Member,

Board of Center Association, Center for Creative Leadership.

**Professional Background:** Chairman of the Board, Hanes-Lineberry Funeral Service; President, Westminster Gardens; President, Gaines Corporation; Member of the Board, First Home Federal Bank of North Carolina; Partner, J.A.S.E. Properties; Board Member, Boren Clay Products Company (served for a number of years); Board Member, First Union National Bank, Greensboro (served for a number of years); Board Member, United Family Life Insurance Company, Atlanta (served for a number of years).

**Organizations:** Wake Forest Deacon's Club; Greensboro Sport Council; A.M.F.M. PP Turner Lodge 746; Eastern Star; White Shrine; Shrine Oasis Temple; Scottish Rite Bodies (32nd, KCCH Degrees); Greensboro Country Club; Roaring Gap Country Club; Director, Greensboro City Club; Member, Rhododendron Royal Brigade of Guards (Asheville); Life Member, YMCA; President, Greensboro Symphony Orchestra; North Carolina Congress of Parents and Teachers; Chamber of Commerce (Past President); Boy Scouts of America National Advisory Board; Executive Committee of General Greene Council (past President); International of NSM; National Chairman, Association of Baptist for Scouting, (6 years); Member, Rules and Regulations on Liquor By the Drink in North Carolina, Governor's Commission; Member 1986, Seniors Challenge Masters Cup, National Golf Tournament; Executive Committee, Southern Legislative Conference Committee of Economic Development, Trade, and Commerce; Chairman, U.S. Naturalization Committee; Greensboro Board of Directors, American Cancer Society; Member, Board of Directors, Blandwood Historical Association; President, Greensboro Kiwanis Club; Lieutenant Governor, Kiwanis International; Local Chapter, served as President, National Conference of Christians and Jews; President, National Selected Morticians International; Chairman, N.C. for Guilford County, Operation 2000, Government Committee; Member, N.C. Economic Development Board; Member, Board of Directors, United Community Service of Greensboro; United Way of Greater Greensboro.

**Boards:** Board of Visitors of Wake Forest University; Board of Visitors of Guilford College; Trustee, Greensboro College; Director, Greater Greensboro Foundation; Past Chairman, Greensboro City School Systems; Trustee, Wingate College; Past Chairman, Greensboro War Memorial Foundation; President, C.I.B. Consumer Information Bureau, Evanston, IL.; Member, Economic Development Commission of the Dept. of Commerce; Member, Board of NC Rural Economics Development Corp. Center Inc.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989.

**Military Service:** Served, U.S. Army Air Corps World War II, Air Pilot.

**Honors:** Greensboro Business Leader Hall of Fame, 1984; Lineberry-Adams Award Southeast Seminary, 1982; Uncle Joe Cannon Award & Distinguished Citizens Award, Greensboro Chamber of Commerce; Silver Beaver and Silver Antelope Awards, Boy Scouts of America; Outstanding Citizen Award from Greensboro Inter Club Council; Boss of the Year, Dolly Madison Chapter, American Business Women, 1974; Outstanding Citizen, National Conference of Christians and Jews, 1972; Book of Golden Deed Award, Exchange Club, 1969; Man of the Year, Asheville, 1949; Honorary Degree, Guilford Technical Community College.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Baptist Church; Chairman of the Board of Deacons; Departmental Superintendent, Finance Committee; Chairman and Charter Member, Developmental Council, Southeastern Seminary; President's Cabinet, Pan-American Union of Baptist Men; Vice President, Southern Baptist North Carolina Convention; Director, Bill Glass Evangelistic Association.

**Family:** Married Helen Howerton. Five Children.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Commerce (Subcommittee on Business, Labor & Employment); Finance (Subcommittee on Local Revenues); Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Water & Wastewater).



## Sidney Alvin Locks

(Democrat - Robeson County)

Sixteenth Representative District - Hoke, Robeson and Scotland (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Lafayette, Louisiana, February 5, 1949, to Sidney A. and Gloria Jean (Harris) Locks.

**Education:** J.C. Clark High School (Opelousas, Louisiana); Wiley College, 1972, B.A.; Morehouse School of Religion, 1975, Master of Divinity.

**Professional Background:** Minister; day care administrator.

**Organizations:** Operation Sickle Cell, Robeson Democratic Party; Alpha Phi Alpha; Golden Leaf Lodge #124; Carpenters Consistory 164; NAACP of Robeson County; former Chairman, Alpha Phi Omega; Robeson County Church and Community Center; Ouda Temple #147.

**Boards:** Mental Health Study Commission. NC Energy Policy Council; former Chairman, Lumberton Human Relations Commission.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Lumberton Board of Education.

**Honors:** Outstanding Young Men of America, 1981. Mental Health Assn. Valand Award 1988.

**Religious Activities:** Minister, Sandy Grove Baptist Church; Progressive National Baptist Convention, Inc.

**Family:** Married, Carol Ann Freeman, June 2, 1973. Children: Sidney Alvin Edward, Frederick Douglas Maynard; Odetta Tandawi Carol; James Weldon Attucks.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Human Resources Subcommittee on Aging, Medicaid and Facility Services.

**Vice Chairman:** Appropriations Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Human Resources.

**Member:** Public Employees Subcommittee on Benefits.





## H. Clayton Loflin

(Republican - Union County)

Thirty-Fourth Representative District -Union, Stanly and Cabarrus Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Thomasville, Davidson County, September 23, 1943, to John Ray and Gertrude (Carr) Loflin.

**Education:** Thomasville High School, 1962; Attended High Point and Guilford Colleges, 1962-64; School of Mortgage Banking, Northwestern University, 1964-1967.

**Professional Background:** Owner and Manager, Feed Ingredient Brokerage.

**Organizations:** Monroe/Union County Chamber of Commerce; Duck Unlimited; Former member, Rotary Club, Jaycees and United Way; Former coach, T-Ball, Little League Baseball, Football, Babe Ruth Baseball and Senior High Church Basketball; Carolina's Feed Industry Association, (President, 1974-1986); Former member, NC Home Builders Association, Wildlife Federation. A.L.E.C.

**Boards:** Advisory Council, NC State University Agricultural Institute; Board of Directors, NC Poultry Federation. Yadkin-Pee Dee River Basin Commission.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives 1989- ; Chairman, Union County Jim Martin Committee, 1984; Chairman, Union County Republican Party (2 terms).

**Awards & Honors:** Spoke Award, 1965 (US Junior Chamber of Commerce).

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Presbyterian Church, Monroe; Former Sunday school teacher and activities coach.

**Family:** Married, Peggy McNeal, April 6, 1963. Children:Mark Clayton and Bradley Carr.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Agriculture, Forestry and Horticulture); Commerce (Subcommittee on Banks & Thrift); Finance (Subcommittee on Local Revenues); Government (Subcommittee on Local Government I).



## Edith Ledford Lutz

(Democrat - Cleveland County)

Forty-eighth Representative District -  
Cleveland, Polk, and Rutherford Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Lawndale, Cleveland County, October 20, 1914, to Thomas Curtis and Annie (Hoyle) Ledford.

**Education:** Belwood High School.

**Professional Background:** Farmer and fruit grower.

**Organizations:** Director, Cleveland County Farm Bureau; Director, Upper Cleveland County Chamber of Commerce;

merch; NC Apple Growers' Association; Sheltered Workshops of Rutherford County; American Association of Business Women.

**Boards:** Southern Legislative Conference; Mental Health Study Commission; Agriculture, Forestry and Seafood Awareness Study Commission; Fact Finding Agriculture Study Commission; Adoption Study Commission; Property Tax Study Commission.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1976, 1977-78, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-.

**Honors:** *Who's Who of American Women*; "Farm Woman of the Year," Southwestern District.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Kadish Methodist Church; Sunday School Teacher; Treasurer, Women's Organization; counselor, Youth Fellowship.

**Family:** Married, M. Everett Lutz, October 25, 1933. Children: E. Jacob.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Government Subcommittee on Local Government II.

**Vice Chairman:** Government.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Human Resources); Commerce (Subcommittee on Insurance); Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Agriculture, Forestry and Horticulture).



## John Bell McLaughlin

(Democrat - Mecklenburg County)

Fifty-fourth Representative District -  
Mecklenburg (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Mecklenburg County, September 1, 1925, to John and Maude (Utley) McLaughlin.

**Education:** Newell Public Schools.

**Professional Background:** Retired (former postmaster, farmer, merchant and businessman).

**Organizations:** American Legion Post 287; Newell - UNC-Charlotte Lions Club.

**Boards:** Former member, Charlotte-Mecklenburg Board of Education, (10 years).

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1950-52 (Corporal).

**Religious Activities:** Member, Back Creek Associate Reformed Presbyterian Church; Elder.

**Family:** Married, Margaret Alexander of Mecklenburg County, June 20, 1954. Three children.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Co-Chairman:** Appropriations Base and Expansion Budget Subcommittee on Highway Fund.

**Member:** Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Highways); Education, (Subcommittee on Private Schools).



## Leo Mercer

(Democrat - Columbus County)

Fifteenth Representative District - Columbus County

**Early Years:** Born in Chadbourn, Columbus County, March 20, 1926, to Bailey and Lottie (Hinson) Mercer.

**Education:** Chadbourn High School, 1943

**Professional Background:** Retired Postmaster; Mercer - Worthington Funeral Home; President, Mercer - Worthington Mutual Burial Association; Farmer.

**Organizations:** Member, Columbus County Committee of 100; NC Chapter of National Association of Postmasters in the US (President, 1975); Former Master, Chadbourn Masonic Lodge 607; 32 Degree Scottish Rite Mason; PTA (Former President); Chadbourn Civitan Club, (Former President and Secretary); Chadbourn Merchants Association (Former President).

**Boards:** Member, Southeastern Economic Development Commission; Former member, Chadbourn School Board; Former member, Westside School Board; Columbus County Board of Education (Chairman, 1986-87; 2 terms).

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives 1989- ; Mayor, Chadbourn, (5 terms); Columbus County School Board.

**Honors:** NC Postmaster of the year, 1978.

**Military Service:** Served, Navy, 1943.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Chadbourn Baptist Church; Former superintendent, Sunday School; served, Board of Deacons.

**Family:** Married, Helen Irene Bullard, April 25, 1943. Children: Kenneth Leo, Kipling Sherrill, and Gwendolyn (Mercer) Houser.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Capital Outlay and Special Programs); Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Agriculture, Forestry and Horticulture); Commerce (Subcommittee on Insurance); Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Railways, Airports & Waterways).



## Henry M. Michaux, Jr.

(Democrat - Durham County)

Twenty-third Representative District -  
Durham (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Durham, Durham County, September 4, 1930, to Henry McKinley and Isadore (Coates) Michaux, Sr.

**Education:** Palmer Memorial Institute, 1948; NC Central University, 1952, B.S.; NC Central University, School of Law, 1964, J.D.; Rutgers University and NC Central University, graduate studies.

**Professional Background:** Attorney and business executive (Executive Vice President and Director: Union Insurance and Realty Company; Glenview Memorial Park, Inc.; Washington Terrace Apartments, Inc.; Terrace Insurance and Realty Company).

**Organizations:** NC, NC State and National Bar Associations; NC Association of Black Lawyers; George H. White Bar Association; National Association of Real Estate Brokers (General Counsel, 1966-77).

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1973-74, 1975-76, 1977, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-. Speaker, Democratic Convention, 1984; United States Attorney, Middle District of N.C., 1977-1981, Delegate, Democratic Convention, 1976; District Solicitor, 1969.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1952-54; Reserves, 1954-60 (Sergeant).

**Honors:** Honorary Doctor of Law, NC Central University and Durham College.

**Religious Activities:** Member, St. Joseph's AME Church, Durham; Steward Board.

**Family:** Children: Jocelyn (Winston) Simeon.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Co-Chairman:** Appropriation Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budgets on General Government.

**Vice-Chairman:** Government Subcommittee on Alcoholic Beverage Control.

**Member:** Judiciary Subcommittee on Courts and Administrative Hearings.





## George W. Miller, Jr.

(Democrat - Durham County)

Sixty-ninth Representative District - Durham (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Spencer, Rowan County, May 14, 1930, to George W. and Blanche M. (Iddings) Miller.

**Education:** Spencer Elementary and High School, 1936-48; UNC-Chapel Hill, B.S. (Business Administration); UNC-Chapel Hill, School of Law, 1954-57, LL.B.

**Professional Background:** Attorney (firm of Haywood, Denny & Miller).

**Organizations:** Durham County, NC and American Bar Associations; International Association of Insurance Counsels; Phi Alpha Delta; Sertoma Club.

**Boards:** Board of Visitors, NC Central University School of Law; Utility Review Commission.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1971, 1973-74, 1975-76, 1977-78, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88; 1989-; NC Young Democrats Club (President, 1964-65).

**Military Service:** Served, US Marine Corps, 1951-53 (Sergeant).

**Religious Activities:** Member, Duke Memorial Methodist Church, Durham; former Chairman, Duke Memorial Week Day School Committee; former member, Official Board.

**Family:** Married, Eula Hux, June 21, 1958. Children: Elizabeth Ann, Blanche Rose and George, III.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Finance Subcommittee on Ways & Means.

**Vice Chairman:** Finance Committee.

**Member:** Education (Subcommittee on Educational Activities of State Agencies); Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Highways); Judiciary (Subcommittee on Courts & Administrative Hearings).



## William Donald Mills

(Democrat - Onslow County)

Fourth Representative District - Onslow County

**Early Years:** Born in Maysville, Jones County, on October 8, 1932, to Leo & Mildred (Jones) Mills.

**Education:** White Oak High School; attended East Carolina University.

**Professional Background:** President, Seashore Investments; store owner.

**Organizations:** Jacksonville Breakfast Rotary (President); Carolina's Association of Professional Insurance

Agents (President, 1985-86; Board of Directors, 1977-86); Jacksonville Chamber of Commerce (President, 1970); NC Merchants Association; Seaside Lodge N429; Sudan Temple; Loyal Order of Moose; Jacksonville Board of Realtors; Eastern Star; White Oak PTA (past President); White Oak Community Service Association (past President).

**Boards:** NC Ports Authority, 1981-82; NC University Board of Governors, 1977-78; NC Advisory Budget Commission, 1975-76; Coastal Carolina Community College, (Trustee, 1964-77; State President, 1975-76).

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1965-66, 1967, 1989-; NC Senate, 1971, 1973-74, 1975-76, 1979-80, 1981-82; Onslow County Commissioner, 1959-1964.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army (Corporal, 1951-52); Reserves, 1953.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Belgrade United Methodist Church, Belgrade; President, Methodist Men; Superintendent, Sunday School; Member, Board of Trustees; Chairman, Pastoral Committee.

**Family:** Married, Donniere Morton of Jacksonville, January 25, 1951. Children: William D., Jr., Robert and Kathy (Mills) Daugherty.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Commerce Subcommittee on Insurance.

**Vice Chairman:** Commerce; Infrastructure Subcommittee on Water and Wastewater.

**Member:** Finance (Subcommittee on Highways).



## Martin L. Nesbitt, Jr.

(Democrat - Buncombe County)

Fifty-First Representative District - Buncombe, Henderson (part) and Transylvania Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Asheville, Buncombe County, September 25, 1946, to Marion L. and Mary (Cordell) Nesbitt, Sr.

**Education:** Reynolds High School, 1964; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1970, B.A.; UNC-Chapel Hill, School of Law, 1973, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Attorney.

**Organizations:** Buncombe County Bar Association; NC State Bar Associations; N.C. Academy of Trial Lawyers.

**Boards:** House Small Business Committee, Chairman, 1983-84; House Insurance Committee, Chairman, 1985-86; House Appropriations Subcommittee on Education Chairman, 1987-88; American Cancer Society, Buncombe County Unit, Director, 1983; Buncombe Alternatives, Director, 1984-86; Mediation Center, Director, 1985-86; Buncombe County Board of Education, Attorney, 1977-79; N. C. 2,000 Commissions, Member, 1981; Alternatives for Asheville Commissions, Member, 1985-86.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1979-80, (appointed to fill unexpired term created by the death of Mary C. Nesbitt), 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Member Southern Legislative Conference 1987-88; National Legislative Conference, Member, 1987-88; Director, Buncombe County Democratic Men's Club, 1983-; Democratic Legislative Campaign Committee, Chairman, 1989-90.

**Religious Activities:** Member, St. Luke's Episcopal Church.

**Family:** Married, Deanne Seller, September 28, 1979. Children: William Martin and Chad Sellers.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Education); Human Resources (Subcommittee on Health & Disease Prevention); Judiciary (Subcommittee on Civil & Criminal Justice); Rules, Appointments and the Calendar.



## Edd Nye

(Democrat - Bladen County)

Twelfth Representative District - Bladen, Pender (part) and Sampson Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Gulf, Chatham County, to Joseph Burke and Vera (Johnson) Nye.

**Education:** Clarkton High School; Southeastern Community College; NCSU.

**Profession:** Insurance executive.

**Organizations:** Elizabethtown Chamber of Commerce; Bladen Masonic Lodge; former member, Jaycees and Lions Club.

**Boards:** Former Trustee, Bladen Technical College.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1977-78, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; NC Senate, 1975-76.

**Military Service:** Served, US Air Force, 1952-56.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Elizabethtown Baptist Church; Board of Deacons. Former member: Bladen Baptist Association (Moderator) and NC Baptist State Convention.

**Family:** Married, Peggy McKee of Clarkton. Children: Shannon, Edward and Allison.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budgets on Human Resources); Government (Subcommittee on State Government and Properties); Public Employees (Subcommittee on Salaries); Education (Subcommittee on Private Schools).



## Harry Eugene Payne, Jr.

(Democrat - New Hanover County)

Thirteenth Representative District - New Hanover (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Wilmington, New Hanover County, September 11, 1952, to Harry Eugene and Margaret (Tucker) Payne.

**Education:** New Hanover High School, 1967-70; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1970-74, A.B. (Political Science, Psychology); Wake Forest University, School of Law, 1974-77, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Attorney (private practice).

**Organizations:** New Hanover County, NC, NC State and American Bar Associations; NC Academy of Trial Lawyers.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Grace United Methodist Church.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Rules, Appointments and the Calendar.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budgets on Natural and Economic Resources); Judiciary (Subcommittee on Civil and Criminal Justice).





## Beverly Moore Perdue

(Democrat - Craven County)

Third Representative District - Craven, Lenoir, and Pamlico Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Grundy, Virginia, January 14, 1947, to Alfred P. and Irene E. (Morefield) Moore.

**Education:** Grundy High School, 1965, University of Kentucky, 1969, (B.S. in History); University of Florida, M.Ed. Community College Administration, 1974; University of Florida, 1976 (PhD in Administration); Fellow: University of Florida Center of Gerontology Geriatrics Specialist.

**Professional Background:** Former Director, Geriatric Services, Craven County Hospital; Consultant, Robert W. Johnson Foundation; Neuse River Council of Governments; Director of Human Services; Gerontology Society; National Council on Aging; American Hospital Association.

**Organizations:** Chamber of Commerce; Committee of 100; Historical Society; Arts Council; A.B.C. Board, Chairman, 1983-86; Chairman, United Way, 1985.

**Boards:** Member, N.C.N.B. Board; Member, United Way Board; Craven County Home Health Hospice Board; Council on Women; Social Services Board, Chairman, 1979-85.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1987-88, 1989; Craven County Democratic Party, Precinct Chairman, Treasurer, First Vice-President; N.C. Democratic Party, Executive Committee & Executive Council.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Christ Episcopal Church; Bible School, Co Principal, 1981; Sunday School, Teacher; Bible School, Teacher.

**Family:** Married, Gary R. Perdue, Sr. of Louisville, KY, 1970. Children: Garrett and Emmett.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Highway Fund); Human Resources (Subcommittee on Aging, Medicaid & Facility Services); Judiciary (Subcommittee on Election Laws & Constitutional Amendments).



## James Arthur Pope

(Republican - Wake County)

Sixty-First Representative District - Wake County

**Early Years:** Born in Fayetteville, Cumberland County, May 5, 1956, to John W. and Joyce (Wilkins) Pope.

**Education:** Asheville School, 1974; UNC-Chapel Hill, BA "with honors", 1978; Duke University School of Law, JD, 1981.

**Professional Background:** Retailer, Senior VP, Variety Wholesalers, Inc.; Attorney.

**Organizations:** Member, NC State Bar; Member, NC Bar Association; Member, Wake County Bar Association; Member, American Bar Association.

**Boards:** Member, State Goals and Policy Board, 1985-1989; Member, Board of Directors, Institute of Humane Studies at George Mason University, 1987-; Member, Educational Foundation, UNC-Chapel Hill; Member, The Chancellor's Club, UNC-Chapel Hill; Former Special Counsel to the Governor, State Boards, Commissions and Agencies, 1985.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives 1989-; General Counsel to NC Republican Party, 1987; Republican Chairman, NC House District 61, 1986-89; Wake County Republican Executive Committee, 1985-89; State Co Chairman, Jack Kemp for President, 1988; Steering Committee, Rhoda Billings for NC Supreme Court, 1986; State Director of Organization for Jim Martin for Governor, 1984.

**Religious Activities:** Member, White Memorial Presbyterian Church, Raleigh.

**Family:** Married Alexandra M. Hightower, September 29, 1984. Children: Joyce Laurene and Earle James Arthur.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Judiciary Subcommittee on Election Laws & Constitutional Amendments.

**Member:** Education (Subcommittee on Elementary & Secondary Education); Finance (Subcommittee on Highways); Government (Subcommittee on State Government and Properties).



## Coy Clarence Privette

(Republican - Cabarrus County)

Thirty-fourth Representative District - Cabarrus, Stanly and Union Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Statesville, Iredell County, January 31, 1933, to Clarence and Carrie (Harmon) Privette.

**Education:** Wake Forest University, 1955, B.A.; Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1958, M.Div.; School of Pastoral Care, Bowman Gray School of Medicine; Walter Reed Army Medical Center, clinical pastoral studies; US Army Command and Staff College.

**Professional Background:** Executive Director, Christian Action League of NC, Inc.

**Associations:** Kannapolis Chamber of Commerce. Stanly Co. CC; Union-Monroe C.C. Concord-Cabarrus Chamber of Commerce.

**Boards:** American Council on Alcoholic Problems, Inc.; Board of Ministers, Gardner-Webb College; Committee of Ministers, Campbell University; National Leadership Team, National Consultation on Pornography; Trustee, Wingate College, 1963-66, 1973-76, 1977-81.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army Reserves, 1953-. (Colonel).

**Honors:** Alumnus of the Year, Men's Residence Council, Wake Forest University, 1977; Man of the Year, NC Baptist Men, 1974; Kannapolis Young Man of the Year, 1966; Student Body President, Wake Forest University, 1954-55; Omnicron Delta Kappa.

**Literary Works:** Editor, *Tomorrow*, a monthly journal concerning moral and ethical issues.

**Religious Activities:** Member, North Kannapolis Baptist Church, Kannapolis, pastor, 1962-76. Christian Life Commission, Southern Baptist Convention; Baptist State Convention (President, 1975-77; First Vice President, 1973-75); Moderator, Cabarrus Baptist Association, 1968; President, Kannapolis Ministerial Association, 1965.

**Family:** Married, Betty Frances Shoaf of Kannapolis, June 21, 1958. Children: Denise Elaine, Lori Elizabeth, Amy Lynn and Melanie Ann.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Government Subcommittee on ABC.

**Vice Chairman:** Government.

**Member:** Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Wildlife, Natural and Scenic Areas); Finance (Subcommittee on Highways); Judiciary (Subcommittee on Civil and Criminal Justice).



## Liston Bryan Ramsey

(Democrat - Madison County)

Fifty-second Representative District - Graham (part), Haywood, Jackson, Madison and Swain Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Marshall, Madison County, February 26, 1919, to John Morgan and Della Lee (Bryan) Ramsey.

**Education:** Mars Hill College, 1938.

**Professional Background:** Retired merchant.

**Organizations:** Elk; Mason; American Legion (former Commander); Veterans of Foreign Wars.

**Boards:** Co-Chairman, Governmental Operations Commission, 1981-1988, member 1973-1976; Co-Chairman, Joint Committee on Separation of Powers, 1982; Advisory Budget Commission, 1973-1980; Blue Ribbon Study Commission on Transportation, 1979-80. Co-Chairman Legislative Services Commission 1981-1988, Member 1971-76; Co-Chairman Legislative Research Commission 1981-88, Member 1975-76.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1961, 1963, 1967-Present (14 Terms); Speaker of the House, 1981-1988 (4 Terms); 1987-88; Executive Committee, Southern Legislative Conference, 1981-1988, Chairman, 11th Congressional District Democratic Executive Committee, 1972, 1974, 1976, 1980; delegate, Democratic National Convention, 1968; County Chairman, Democratic Executive Committee, 1958-60, 1962; Board of Alderman, Town of Marshall, 1949-61. Executive Committee, NCSL 1981-1988; NCSL Legislative Leaders 1981-88.

**Military Service:** Served, Army Air Corps, World War II.

**Honors:** NC Public Service Award, 1985; Friend of Education, NCAE, 1985; honorary member, NC AFL-CIO, 1985; first annual Roy A. Taylor Service Award, 1978. Distinguished Service Award for Outstanding Alumni -Mars Hill College 1979; Received Honorary Doctors Degrees Mars Hill College May 1988; Liston B. Ramsey Regional Activity Center, Western Carolina University, April 1987;

**Religious Activities:** Baptist.

**Family:** Married, Florence McDevitt. Children: Martha (Ramsey) Geouge.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice-Chairman:** Appropriations Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budgets on Capital Outlay and Special Programs.

**Member:** Commerce (Subcommittee on Authorities, Boards and Commissions); Government (Subcommittee on ABC); Pensions and Retirement.



## Edward David Redwine

(Democrat - Brunswick County)

Fourteenth Representative District - Brunswick, New Hanover (part) and Pender (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Wilmington, New Hanover County, September 12, 1947, to Edward Henry and Doris (Frink) Redwine.

**Education:** Shallotte High School, 1965; ECU, 1972, A.B. (Political Science, History).

**Professional Background:** Vice President and partner, Coastal Insurance and Realty, Inc.

**Organizations:** Independent Insurance Agents of NC; Carolina Association of Professional Insurance Agents; South Brunswick Chamber of Commerce (President and Director, 1976-82); Shallotte Lions Club; Board of Advisors, Cape Fear Council, BSA; Mason, 1976; Shrine Sudane Temple, 1976.

**Boards:** NC Student Legislative Advisory Council; Board of Advisors, Cape Fear Substance Abuse; Vice Chairman, Brunswick County Parks and Recreation; NC Battleship Memorial Commission, 1982-83; Trustee, Brunswick Technical College, 1982.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-; Executive Board, 7th Congressional District; Brunswick County Democratic Party (Chairman, 1979-82; Treasurer, 1976; Young Democrats of Brunswick County (President, 1978).

**Honors:** Young Agent of the Year, 1984; Mr. Chairman Award, IIANC, 1982; *Who's Who in American Politics*, 1982; Outstanding Young Man of the Year, 1982.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Shallotte Presbyterian Church.

**Family:** Married, Margaret Penelope Taylor of Monroe, September 23, 1972. Children: Erin Elizabeth and Amanda Fletcher, David Austin.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Co-Chairman:** Appropriations Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budgets on Natural & Economic Resources; Pensions and Retirement.

**Member:** Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Marine Fisheries); Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Waster and Wastewater); Judiciary (Subcommittee on Corrections).





## Frank Edwin Rhodes

(Republican - Forsyth County)

Thirty-ninth Representative District -  
Forsyth, (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Worcester, Massachusetts, August 2, 1914, to Frank and Alberta (Stoddard) Rhodes.

**Education:** Columbia University (Advertising and Management); Rutgers University (Sales Management).

**Professional Background:** Retired real estate executive (former President, Frank E. Rhodes, Inc.).

**Organizations:** Winston-Salem Board of Realtors; NC Association of Realtors; National Association of Realtors; Winston-Salem Kiwanis Club; Salem Masonic Lodge 289; Oasis Shrine Temple; Winston-Salem Shrine.

**Boards:** Forsyth Zoning Board of Adjustment, 1969-75 (Chairman, 1972-75).

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1981-82, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1944-45; OCS; Infantry; Expert Infantryman; Expert Sharpshooter; Good Conduct Medal.

**Honors:** Realtor of the Year, 1968.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Centenary United Methodist Church, Winston-Salem; Administrative Board.

**Family:** Married, Fernande Gagne of Quebec City, Canada, July 1, 1960. Children: Ruthann, Frank, III, Tina and Nelson.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Finance Subcommittee on Local Government Revenues.

**Vice-Chairman:** Finance

**Member:** Government (Subcommittee on Local Government II); Education (Subcommittee on Educational Activities of State Agencies).



## George S. Robinson

(Republican - Caldwell County)

Forty-Sixth Representative District - Alexander (part) Avery, Burke (part) Caldwell, Mitchell and Watauga (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Lenoir, Caldwell County, November 15, 1945, to Charles M. and Lorraine M. Robinson.

**Education:** Oak Ridge Military Institute, 1963-64; University of Tennessee, 1964-68, 1972-73.

**Professional Background:** Lumber Executive (President: Robinson Lumber Company, Inc.; Southeastern Lumber

Company; Robinson Frugie Lumber Company).

**Organizations:** Lenoir Rotary Club; Alpha Tau Omega; President, Lenoir Little League; District Commissioner, BSA.

**Boards:** Lenoir Housing Authority.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1989-.

**Military Service:** Served, US Air Force, 1968-72 (Sergeant).

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Presbyterian Church, Lenoir.

**Family:** Married, Ann P. Robinson, April 14, 1974. Child: Ricky.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Commerce Subcommittee on Business, Labor and Employment.

**Vice Chairman:** Commerce.

**Member:** Finance (Subcommittee on Ways and Means); Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Utilities, Pensions and Retirement); Rules, Appointments and the Calendar.



## Richard Eugene Rogers

(Democrat - Martin County)

Sixth Representative District - Bertie (part), Hertford (part), Martin (part), and Pitt (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Williamston, Martin County, December 12, 1929, to Javan and Effie (Green) Rogers (both deceased).

**Education:** Bear Grass High School, 1943-45; Williamston High School, 1945-46; Oak Ridge Military Institution, 1946-47; UNC, Chapel Hill, 1955, B.S., Masters Education, 1957.

**Professional Background:** Superintendent, Martin, County Schools, 1965-85 (retired); Farming; Insurance; Real Estate; N.C. Association of School Administrations; Martin County Chamber of Commerce.

**Organizations:** President, Williamston Kiwanis Club, 1982; Local District Committee, BSA, 1965-85; St. Pauls Jaycees, 1959-63 (President, 1962).

**Boards:** District Committee, Boy Scouts of America, 1986; Board of Directors, East Carolina Vocational Center, 1980-85; Board of Directors, N.C. High School Athletic Association, 1981-84; Board of Health, Martin Washington, Tyrrell District, 1965-84; Board of Directors, N.C. Superintendents Division, NCAE, 1975-78; NC State Capital Planning Commission.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives.

**Military Service:** Served, U.S. Coast Guard, 1950-53; Honorable Discharge.

**Honors:** Distinguished Service Award; Boss of the Year Award; Superintendent Contributing Most to Athletics, Region 1.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Memorial Baptist Church; Board of Deacons, 1966-70, 1972-76, 1978-82.

**Family:** Married, Jean Carole Griffin, of Williamston, August 18, 1956. Children: Jeanette, Laura and Richard.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Commerce Subcommittee on Banks & Thrift.

**Member:** Finance (Subcommittee on Ways and Means); Government (Subcommittee on State Government & Properties).



## Frank J. Sizemore, III

(Republican - Guilford County)

Twenty-Seventh Representative District - Guilford (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in High Point, Guilford County, July 25, 1946, to Frank Julian and Jane (Cameron) Sizemore, Jr.

**Education:** Ferndale Junior High School, 1958-61; Central High School, 1964; Duke University, 1968, B.A.; Duke University, 1971, J.D.; Managing Editor, Duke Law Journal.

**Professional Background:** Counsel.

**Organizations:** Greensboro, NC, DC and American Bar Associations; Christian Legal Society.

**Boards:** Governor's Commission on the Family; Special Committee on Prisons; National Commission on the Future of High Point College.

**Political Activities:** Member of the NC House of Representatives, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989; Chairman, Guilford County Legislative Delegation.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Presbyterian, Greensboro.

**Family:** Married, Laura C. Frazier of Greensboro, May 26, 1979. Children: Sara Frazier, Anna Laura, Frank Julian IV and Jane Cameron.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Judiciary Subcommittee on Corrections.

**Vice Chairman:** Appropriations Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Education; Judiciary.

**Member:** Ethics; Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Railways, Airports & Waterways).



## Paul Bowman Stam, Jr.

(Republican - Wake County)

Sixty-Second Representative District -Wake County

**Early Years:** Born in Princeton, New Jersey, September 5, 1950, to Paul Bowman and Jane Duncan (Levring) Stam.

**Education:** Eastern Christian High School, 1968; Michigan State University, 1972, BS; UNC-Chapel Hill School of Law, 1975, JD.

**Professional Background:** Attorney; Holleman, Stam & Reed.

**Organizations:** Member, NC Bar Association; Member, Wake County Bar Association; Member, NC State Bar; Member, NC Academy of Trial Lawyers; Member, Christian Legal Society of North Carolina (Executive Committee, 1987-89); Member, Wake County Right to Life (Chairman, 1980-83; Vice Chairman, 1983-88); Member, Christian Action League of North Carolina, (Trustee, 1982-89).

**Boards:** Member, Board of Trustees, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Former messenger, Raleigh Baptist Association, Chairman of Constitution Committee, 1982-84.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives 1989- ; Co Chairman, Cobey for Congress, 1984 and 1986.

**Military Service:** Served, US Marine Corp, corporal, 1968-70; Reserves, 1970-74.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Apex Baptist Church, Apex; Chairman of Deacons, 1981-82, 1987-88; Sunday School Teacher.

**Family:** Married, Dorothy Electa (Mills), May 19, 1973. Children: Nathaniel Edward and Jana Ariel.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Co-Chair:** House Select Committee on Reproductive Issues

**Vice Chairman:** Judiciary Subcommittee on Civil & Criminal Justice.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Human Resources); Education (Subcommittee on Private Schools); Human Resources (Subcommittee on Housing & Social Services).





## Margaret Ann Stamey

(Democrat - Wake County)

Sixty-Third Representative District -Wake County

**Early Years:** Born in Asheville, Buncombe County, March 17, 1932, to Chester Franklin and Sudie (Aiken) McIntosh.

**Education:** Plonk School of Creative Arts, 1948-51; Brevard College, 1951; Fridan School of Data Systems, 1959-60; University of Maryland, 1958.

**Professional Background:** Legislator.

**Organizations:** National Association of Women Business Owners; Cary Women's Club; NC Kidney Foundation; Cary Chamber of Commerce; Women's Forum of NC; National Order of Women Legislators.

**Boards:** Member, South Atlantic Fishery Council, Chairman, 1980; Member, Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission; Charter member, NC Child Advocacy Council; NC Capitol Planning Commission, Governors Council on Physical Fitness; Governmental Operations Committee of the NC General Assembly; NC Human Relations Council.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989; National Association of Women Legislators; Charter member, Democratic Women of Wake County, YDC, 1977-79; Wake County Democratic Party (Chairman, 1977; Vice Chairman, 1972-76); National Committeewomen, YDC, 1968; former Committeewoman, National Democratic Committee.

**Honors:** Citation, Wake County SPCA, 1984; Thad Eure Award, 1978; NC Democratic Party Appreciation Award, 1977; Citation, Kidney Foundation, 1977; Jim Hunt Campaign Award, 1976; Outstanding Young Democrat; NC Young Democrats Club, 1968.

**Religious Activities:** Member, White Plains Methodist Church.

**Family:** Married, James H. Stamey, January 3, 1953. Children: Dianna Dee Stamey-Fulmer, James Franklin Stamey, Susan Alice Stamey-Steinhoff and Melissa Jane Stamey-Lennon.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Cultural Resources and Parks); Finance (Subcommittee on Revenue Laws); Government (Subcommittee on Local Government II); Public Employees (Subcommittee on Salaries).



## Clarence Poe Stewart

(Democrat - Harnett County)

Nineteenth Representative District - Harnett County

**Early Years:** Born in Broadway, Harnett County, May 4, 1922, to William M. & Lizzie Jane (Wicker) Stewart.

**Education:** Boone Trail High School, 1940; NC State University, 1955, BS.

**Professional Background:** Farmer; Teacher, 1955-61; County Executive Director, Harnett County ASCS, 1961-77; State Director, ASCS, 1977-81; Public Information Officer, Harnett County Schools, 1981-1987.

**Organizations:** Ruritan, 1947-, (Served Charter Vice President, President and District Governor); Mason (Shriner); VFW American Legion.

**Boards:** Charter Chairman, Golden Leaf Boy Scout District; Charter Chairman, Harnett County Crime Stoppers, 1986, member Board of Directors, Harnett County Crime Stoppers; Director, Harnett County Industrial Facility and Pollution Control Financial Authority; Member, Harnett County Planning Board, 1961-68.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives 1989- ; Former director, NCASCS.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1941-43 (Sergeant, tank commander); Silver Star Medal.

**Honors:** Recognized for outstanding administration of farm programs by US Secretary of Agriculture, Freeman; Merit Award from Governor Hunt for outstanding leadership in education.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Spring Hill Methodist Church; Chairman, Administrative Board; Sunday School teacher; served, Parsonage and church building committees; chairman, finance committee.

**Family:** Married, Elsie Stewart, December 4, 1946. Children: Randall and David.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Wildlife, Natural and Scenic Areas); Commerce (Subcommittee on Authorities, Boards & Commissions); Finance (Subcommittee on Local Revenues); Government (Subcommittee on Military, Veterans & Indian Affairs).



## Timothy Norton Tallent

(Republican - Cabarrus County)

Thirty-fourth Representative District -  
Cabarrus, Stanly and Union Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Concord, Cabarrus County, November 9, 1949, to Johnny and Margaret (Weaver) Tallent.

**Education:** Concord High School; University of South Carolina.

**Profession:** Owner, Tallent Properties & Investments. Owner, Zion Music Services, Inc.

**Organizations:** Fellowship of Christian Athletes; Gideons (former

President); President, Christian Businessmen.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-.

**Honors:** Outstanding Lay Person of Cabarrus County.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Concord Bible Church, Concord.

**Family:** Married, Dianne Cox of Concord, August 3, 1974. Children: Angela, Andrew.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Commerce Subcommittee on Authorities, Board & Commissions; Ethics.

**Member:** Finance (Subcommittee on State Revenue); Human Resources (Subcommittee on Families, Children & Youth).



## John L. Tart

(Democrat - Wayne County)

Eleventh Representative District - Wayne County

**Early Years:** Born in Grantham, Wayne County, October 30, 1927, to Lisker and Minnie Mae (Denning) Tart.

**Education:** Grantham High School, 1944; N.C. State, 1950, B.S., Agriculture Education; N.C. State, 1956, M.S., Agriculture Education; N.C. State, 1969, Ed.D.

**Professional Background:** Teacher, Wayne County Schools; Teacher, Mount Olive College; President, Johnson Community College; Farmer.

**Organizations:** Mill Creek Masonic Lodge; Farm Bureau; Grange; Wayne County Industrial Commission; Former President, Wayne County Unit, American Cancer Society; Former, Master Masonic Lodge; Former President, N.C. Pork Producer Association; Former, Secretary-Treasurer N.C. Hampshire Breeders Association.

**Boards:** Former, N.C. State Board of Education; Former, Local Government Commission; Director, First Citizens Bank.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House Representative 1987-88, 1989-; Wayne County President, Y.D.C.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Selah Christian Church; Elder; Sunday School Teacher; Lay Speaker.

**Family:** Married, Marjorie Stevens, from Grantham, December 18, 1948. Children: John, Denny, and Dianne.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Co-Chairman:** Appropriations Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Education.

**Member:** Education (Subcommittee on Community Colleges); Government (Subcommittee on Military, Veterans & Indian Affairs).



## Raymond M. Thompson, Sr.

(Democrat - Chowan County)

First Representative District - Camden, Chowan, Currituck, Dare, Gates (part), Pasquotank, Perquimans, Tyrrell, and Washington (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Weeksville, Pasquotank County, September 17, 1925, to Wallace L. and Minnie (Markham) Thompson, Sr.

**Education:** Elizabeth City High School, 1939-43; North Carolina State University, 1950 (B.S. in Agricultural Education).

**Professional Background:** Taught Vocational Agriculture, 1950-51; Assistant County Agent, 1951-54; County Agent, 1954-70; County Extension Chairman, 1970-81; Consultant with Peoples Bank, 1981-83; Manager, Chowan Storage, 1983.

**Organizations:** County Agents Association; Epsilon Sigma Phi; Hertford Lions Club; Edenton Lions Club; American Legion Post (40); V.F.W.; Unanimity Lodge No. 7 (Masonic Order); Ruritan, 1954-70.

**Boards:** Peoples Bank Board, 1975; Chowan Hospital Board, 1977-82; Chowan Planning Board, 1970-81; Chairman, Finance Committee, 1980-82.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1987-88, 1989-.

**Military:** Served, United States Coast Guard, Signalman, third class, 1943-46.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Edenton United Methodist Church; Sunday School Teacher, 1972-83.

**Family:** Married, Carolyn Pemberton Thompson of Raleigh, June 9, 1949. Children: Raymond, Gayle, and Sharon.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Basic Resources Subcommittee on Wildlife, Natural and Scenic Areas.

**Vice Chairman:** Basic Resources.

**Member:** Finance (Subcommittee on Local Revenues); Human Resources (Subcommittee on Health & Disease Prevention); Public Employees (Subcommittee on Personnel Policies).





## Sharon A. Thompson

(Democrat - Durham County)

Twenty-Third Representative District -  
Durham (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in New Bedford, Massachusetts, on May 31, 1948, to Russell E. and Elma (Andreasen) Thompson.

**Education:** Michigan State University, 1970, B.S. (in retailing); Antioch School of Law, 1976, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Attorney; N.C. Academy of Trial Lawyers; Board of Governors; N.C. Association of Women

Attorneys, Governing Board and President-Elect; N.C. Bar Association Member, Family Law and Real Property Sections.

**Organizations:** Former member, Hayti Development Corporation, Board of Directors, Former Member, Durham Dispute Settlement Center Board of Directors; Women's Forum of N.C., 1987 to date.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1987-88, 1989-; Democratic State Executive Committee, 1985-1989.

**Honors:** Recipient of M.S. Foundation Grant, 1979; *Who's Who in American Law, 4th Ed.*; Citation for Architectural Conservation of Office Building from Historic Preservation Society of Durham, 1983; Annual Award from N.C. Association of Women Attorneys, 1987.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Human Resources Subcommittee on Housing & Social Services.

**Vice Chairman:** Human Resources; Rules, Appointments and the Calendar.

**Member:** Finance (Subcommittee on State Revenue); Judiciary (Subcommittee on Civil & Criminal Justice).



## Lois Simmons Walker

(Republican - Iredell County)

Forty-second Representative District - Iredell (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Mount Airy, Surry County, August 8, 1930, to John Alexander (deceased) and Flossie (Burge) Simmons.

**Education:** Pilot Mountain High School, 1947; Appalachian State University, 1951, B.S.; Duke University, graduate studies, 1956; Appalachian State University, 1978, M.A.

**Professional Background:** Teacher, athletic director and counselor, Statesville Senior High School.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-.

**Organizations:** NCAE; NAE; American Association of Physical Education, Health and Recreation; NC Personnel and Guidance Association; NC School Counselors Association; Statesville Tennis Team, 1978-84; Sir Walnut Cabinet; Statesville Woman's Club.

**Boards:** President and Life Member, Junior Service League; former Secretary and Vice President, Statesville Recreation Commission, 1958-72, Board Member Iredell Sports and Fitness Center.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Associate Reformed Presbyterian Church, Statesville; President, Sunday School; Vice President, choir.

**Family:** Married, William L. Walker, PhD. of Statesville, June 28, 1951. Children: Bo and Enid; Grandchildren: Alex and Tracy.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Education Subcommittee on Elementary and Secondary Education.

**Vice Chairman:** Education

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget for Education); Government: (Subcommittee on Alcoholic Beverage Control).



## Edward A. Warner, Jr.

(Democrat - Cumberland County)

Eighteenth Representative District -  
Cumberland (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Fayetteville, Cumberland County, November 11, 1942, to Edward A. and Mae Pearl (Green) Warner, Sr.

**Education:** Campbell College, 1965, A.B. English; East Carolina University, 1973, M.A.ed.

**Professional Background:** Country-side Furniture Company, Inc. Board of Directors, President.

**Organizations:** Lebanon Lodge, No. 391, A.F. and AM; Phi Delta Kappa; Hope Mills Optimist Club.

**Boards:** Cumberland County Board of Education.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives 1987-88, 1989- ; Cumberland County Board of Education.

**Honors:** Jaycees Man of the Year, 1987; Fayetteville State University School of Education Award; Assistant Principal of the Year, 1977; North Carolina Congress of Parents and Teachers, Honorary Life Membership Award.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Faymont Baptist Church; Usher.

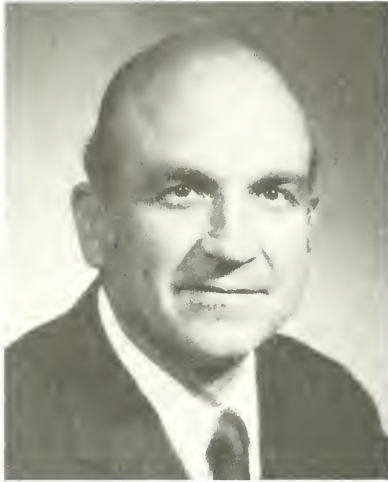
**Family:** Married, Jacquelyn Fredda Smith, of Anderson, S.C. on October 13, 1979. Children: Blekley, Teddy and Molly.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Education Subcommittee on The University of North Carolina.

**Vice Chairman:** Education.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Education); Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Solid Waste); Rules, Appointments and the Calendar.



## Ed Nelson Warren

(Democrat - Pitt County)

Ninth Representative District - Greene and Pitt (part) Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Stokes, Pitt County, November 29, 1926, to Elmer Edward and Daisy (Cox) Warren.

**Education:** Campbell University, A.A.; Atlantic Christian College, A.B.; East Carolina University, M.A.; Duke University, doctoral program.

**Professional Background:** Investor, Farmer, Real Estate.

**Organizations:** Greenville Rotary Club (Paul Harris Fellow), Trustee Salvation Army, Pitt County Heart Association (Former Chairman), Board of Directors Greenville Chamber of Commerce, United Fund Board, Greenville Golf and Country Club. (Former President).

**Boards:** Former Chairman Board of Trustees, Pitt County Memorial Hospital, Former Chairman, Pitt County Health Board; Pitt County Airport Authority; Board of Directors, BB&T Bank.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1981-present (5 terms); Former Chairman, Pitt County Board of County Commissioners.

**Military Service:** United States Air Force.

**Honors:** Pitt County Citizen of the Year Award, 1987.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Christian Church; Former Deacon; Finance Committee.

**Family:** Married, Joan Braswell.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Commerce (Subcommittee on Banks & Thrift); Education (Subcommittee on The University of North Carolina); Finance (Subcommittee on Local Revenues); Infrastructure (Subcommittee on Utilities).



## William Thomas Watkins

(Democrat - Granville County)

Twenty-second Representative District - Caswell, Granville, Halifax (part), Person, Vance and Warren Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Granville County, July 1, 1921, to John Stradley and Belle (Norwood) Watkins.

**Education:** Oak Hill High School, 1927-39; Mars Hill Junior College, 1942; Wake Forest College, 1939-41, 1946-48, 1949, B.S.; Wake Forest Law School, 1949-52, LL.B.

**Professional Background:** Attorney.

(Attorney, Granville County, 1955-1968).

**Organizations:** : Granville County, 9th Judicial District and NC Bar Associations; Pi Kappa Alpha.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1969, 1971, 1973-74, 1975-76, 1977-78, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1942-46 (Staff Sergeant).

**Religious Activities:** Member, Oxford Baptist Church, Oxford; former Sunday School teacher.

**Family:** Married, Louie Marie Best, November 18, 1944. Children: Alma Marie (Watkins) Brown and Annabell (Watkins) Barker.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Member:** Education (Educational Activities of State Agencies); Judiciary (Subcommittee on Corrections); Finance (Subcommittee on Revenue Laws).





## John Hugh Weatherly

(Republican - Cleveland County)

Forty-Eighth Representative District -  
Cleveland, Rutherford, and Polk Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in McColl South Carolina, April 5, 1924, to Rufus & Rosa (Riley) Weatherly.

**Education:** McColl High School, 1942; University of Georgia, 1950, BS.

**Professional Background:** Industrial Forestry, 35 yrs.

**Organizations:** N.C. Forestry Association (President, 1969); Society of American Foresters, 1950- (Chairman, NC

Division, 1975); Former Member, Rotary Club, 1958-1983; Former member, Newton - Conover Club (President, 1973); Former member, United Fund (President Newton Conover, 1968); Former member, YMCA - Catawba County (Secretary, Board of Directors, 1970); Former adult leader, Boy Scouts (Silver Beaver, Woodbadge).

**Boards:** Vice Chairman, NC Board of Registration for Foresters, 1987-; Former trustee, Catawba County Community College, 1970-71; Former member, Forestry Council, NC Department of Natural and Economic Resources, 1974-76.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives 1989- ; Former member, Catawba County Board of Commissioners, 1970-74 (Vice Chairman, 1974); Member, County Executive Committee, Republican Party, 1958-; Former member, District & State Executive Committees, 1977-88.

**Military Service:** Served, US Marines; Major; Fighter Pilot; 1942-1945; 1951-53.

**Honors:** Distinguished flying cross with gold star; air medal with eight gold stars.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Shelby Presbyterian Church, Elder (ordained for life); church school teacher.

**Family:** Married, Georgia Willette Hipp, of Richburg, South Carolina, April 27, 1946. Children: Keith, Karl and Kim.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Public Employees Subcommittee on Salaries.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on General Government); Basic Resources (Subcommittee on Agriculture, Forestry and Horticulture); Government (Subcommittee on State Government & Properties).



## Peggy Ann Wilson

(Republican - Rockingham County)

Twenty-Fifth Representative District -  
Rockingham County

**Early Years:** Born in Anamosa, Iowa, September 9, 1945, to Marvin L. and Buirl (Gill) Thomsen.

**Education:** Kirkwood Community College (Cedar Rapids, Iowa), associate degrees in science & nursing.

**Professional Background:** Owner/Manager, SASCO Body Toning and Product Center, 1982-; School Nurse, 1984-; Operating/Surgical Nurse, 1978-82;

Regional Manager Insurance Company, 1975-78.

**Organizations:** President, Pilot International, 1982-83; Member, NC Nurses Association; 1985-; Member, American Nurses Association, 1985-; Member, Rotary International, 1987-; Member, NC Rockingham County Community Task Force on Substance Abuse Prevention; Member, NC Chapter of the National Committee for the Prevention of Child Abuse; 4-H Club.

**Boards:** Member, Board of Rockingham County Social Services, 1986-.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives 1989-; President, Rockingham County Republican Women, 1986-87; Member, Rockingham County Republican Executive Committee.

**Honors:** Woman of the Year, 1986 (Rockingham County Republican Women); "Tribute to Women".

**Religious Activities:** Member, First United Methodist Church, Madison; Vice Chairman, United Methodist Women, 1986-87; Church administrative officer, 1982-87; Choir, 1976-; Sunday school teacher, 1977.

**Family:** Married, Larry "Woody" Wilson, July 14, 1973. Children: Thomas Tad, Gina (Wilson) Beckley, Christine Renee'.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Human Resources Subcommittee on Families, Children & Youth.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Expansion Budget on Education); Education (Subcommittee on The University of North Carolina); Human Resources; Public Employees (Subcommittee on Personnel Policies).



## William Eugene Wilson

(Republican - Watauga County)

Fortieth Representative District -Watauga County

**Early Years:** Born in Banner Elk, Avery County to Calvin Ray and Myrtle Ray (Barlow) Wilson.

**Professional Background:** Restaurant Entrepreneur; President, Daniel Boone Restaurant; President, Watauga Food Services; President, W.K.P., Inc., Food Services; Vice President, Lenoir Food Systems; Vice President, Quenset Food Services.

**Organizations:** Boone Rotary Club, 1974-; Optimist Club; P.T.A., (past President); Boy Scouts and Cub Scouts Leader; Social Services.

**Boards:** NC Restaurant Association Board; Watauga County Board of Commissioners, Chairman; Chairman, New River Mental Health and Substance Abuse; Former member, Boone Chamber of Commerce; Former NC Board member of Association of County Commissioners; Former member, Local Prison Board; Former member, Board of Directors, Local Health Department; Caldwell Community College Board of Directors.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives 1986, 1989- ; Member, National Republican Party.

**Honors:** Boss of the Year; "Lifetime Career Achievement Award", NC Council of Mental Health.

**Religious Activities:** Greenway Baptist Church, Boone; Deacon; Teacher.

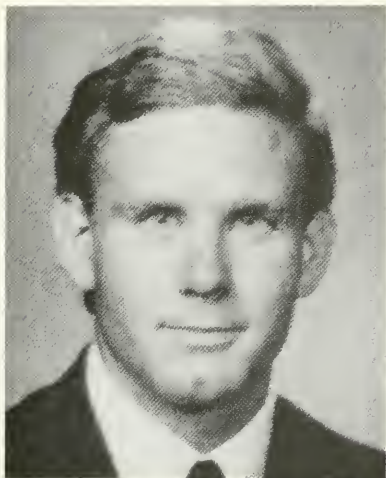
**Family:** Married, Gretta Little, August 13, 1950. Children: Tim, Kevea, Travis, and Odenia.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Co-Chairman:** Appropriations Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Capital Outlay and Special Programs.

**Vice Chairman:** Appropriations.

**Member:** Human Resources (Subcommittee on Mental Health, Exceptional and Gifted People); Pensions and Retirement.



## Walter H. Windley, III

(Republican - Gaston County)

Forty-fourth Representative District -Gaston and Lincoln Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Columbia, South Carolina, December 15, 1955, to Walter Harold and Betty Lou (Elmore) Windley, Jr.

**Education:** Ashbrook High School, 1974; Appalachian State University, 1978, B.S. (Business Administration, Economics); Appalachian State University, 1979, M.B.A.

**Professional Background:** Vice President, W.J. Barlowe Tank Services, Inc.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989 (Resigned on January 2, 1989).

**Family:** Married, Debra Lynn Ramsey of Morganton, June 2, 1979. Children: Walter Harold, IV; Amanda Michelle, and William Davenport.



## Betty Hutchinson Wiser

(Democrat - Wake County)

Sixty-fourth Representative District -Wake (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Shelby, Ohio, May 12, 1931, to Roscoe David and Mary Louise (Stine) Hutchinson.

**Education:** College of Wooster, 1949-50; Ohio State University, 1954, B.S., 1958, M.S. (Home Economics) NCSU, 1961, M.S. (Sociology); Andrus Gerontology Center, University of Southern California; NCSU, 1982, Ed.D. (Adult Education).

**Professional Background:** President, Retirement Planning Associates, Inc.; Executive Director, Wake County Council on Aging, Inc., 1975-81; Director and founder, Retired Senior Volunteer Program of Raleigh-Wake County, 1973-74; Director, Volunteer Training and Volunteer Services projects, 1970-75, N.C. State University, 1961-69; former high school and nursery school teacher; home economist, International Voluntary Services, Iraq, 1955-57.

**Organizations:** League of Women Voters of N.C., former State President; National Association of Women Business Owners; American Business Women Association; American Association of University Women; Older Women's League; N.C. Adult Education Association; N.C. Association of Aging; Zonta Club of Raleigh (former President); Delta Kappa Gamma International (former President); Phi Kappa Phi; NC Senior Citizens Association (2nd Vice President).

**Boards:** Director, N.C. Center for Public Policy Research; N.C. Council on the Status of Women, 1977-81; N.C. Conference for Social Services, Director, 1980-83; N.C. Council of Women's Organizations, President, 1977-79; Convenor, Women's Forum of N.C.; North Carolina Family Life Council, 1986; Capitol Planning Commission.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1985-86; 1987-88, 1989-; Democratic Women of Wake County; Wake County Unity Campaign Committee, 1982; Chairman, Wake County Precinct #2, 1982-84.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Unitarian Church, Raleigh; former Secretary and Program Chairman on Board.

**Family:** Married, Edward H. Wiser of Raleigh, December 21, 1957. Children: Carla and Conrad.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Chairman:** Human Resources.

**Member:** Appropriations (Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budget on Human Resources); Pensions & Retirement; Rules, Appointments and the Calendar; Joint Legislature Commission on Governmental Operations.





## Stephen Wray Wood

(Republican - Guilford County)

Twenty-eighth Representative District -  
Guilford (part) County.

**Early Years:** Born in Winston-Salem, Forsyth County, October 6, 1948, to Dock Wesley Richard Thomas Edmund and Annie (Harris) Wood.

**Education:** North Forsyth High School, 1966; John Wesley College, Th.B., 1970; Asbury College, B.A., 1973; UNC-Greensboro, M.A., 1980; Luther Rice Seminary, D.Min., 1982; Princeton Seminary, UNC-Greensboro and Earlham School of Religion, Appalachian State University, additional studies.

**Professional Background:** Pastor; Gospel Singer, songwriter and recording artist; President, Remnant Associates, Real Estate Consultants and Management, 1977-; former Professor and Assistant Academic Dean, John Wesley College; Veterans Services Officer, N.C. Division of Veterans Affairs, 1987-1989.

**Organizations:** American Historical Association; Society of American Church History; Southern Historical Association; High Point Jaycees (Chaplain, 1982); American Legislative Exchange Council, American Legion.

**Boards:** Steering Committee, Friends Center, Guilford College; Trustee, John Wesley College; Director and President, Triad Christian Counseling Center.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1985-86, 1989-; Vice Chairman, Guilford County Republican Party, 1983-1985.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army (E-3).

**Literary Works:** Composer and recording artist: Albums include "*Love and Devotion, Travelin Troubadour, Titus Overture*"; Contributor to the *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography*.

**Religious Activities:** Member, NC Friends; Pastor, Friends Union-Pilot Mountain Friends, 1984-; Associate Pastor, Glenwood Friends, 1979-1981; Battle Forest Friends, Greensboro, 1986-; Pastor, Deep River Friends, 1981-1984; Pastor, NC Yearly Meeting of Friends, 1980.

**Family:** Married, Starr Smith, June 18, 1978. Children: Allyson Wray and Joshua Fleming Harris.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Vice Chairman:** Finance Subcommittee on Ways and Means; Government Subcommittee on Military, Veterans and Indian Affairs.

**Member:** Education (Subcommittee on Community Colleges); Judiciary (Subcommittee in Election Laws and Constitutional Amendments); Government; Finance.



## Barney Paul Woodard

(Democrat - Johnston County)

Twentieth Representative District - Franklin and Johnston Counties.

**Early Years:** Born in Princeton, November 23, 1914, to John Richard and Elizabeth (Wall) Woodard.

**Education:** Princeton High School; UNC—Chapel Hill, 1938, Pharmacy degree.

**Professional Background:** Pharmacist; (owner, Woodard Pharmacy).

**Organizations:** National Association of Retail Druggists; Princeton Lions Club (former President); Johnston County Shrine Club; Johnston County Mental Health Association; Johnston County Drug Club; Keep Johnston County Beautiful; NC Pharmaceutical Association, 1978; Fund Chairman, Mental Health Association, 1971-72; Chairman, Princeton School Advisory Committee, 1969-71.

**Political Activities:** Member, NC House of Representatives, 1967, 1973-74, 1975-76, 1977-78, 1979-80, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88, 1989-.

**Honors:** Bowl of Hygea Award for outstanding Community Service in Pharmacy, 1978. 1988 Pharmacist of the year of the North Carolina Pharmaceutical Association.

**Religious Activities:** Member, United Methodist Church; Trustee, Administrative Board; teacher, 1969-71.

**Family:** Married, Annie Louise Sugg, September 6, 1941. Children: Barney Paul, Jr., Dianne Louise (Woodard) Taylor, Michael/Sugg, and Joy (Woodard) McLeod.

### COMMITTEE ASSIGNMENTS

**Co-Chairman:** Appropriations Subcommittee on Base and Expansion Budgets on Highway Funds.

**Member:** Education (Subcommittee on Community Colleges); Human Resources (Subcommittee on Health and Disease Prevention).



## Grace Averette Collins

### PRINCIPAL CLERK

**Early Years:** Born in Fuquay-Varina, Wake County, to Alonzo Deams and Minnie Lee (Helms) Averette.

**Education:** Fuquay-Varina High School, 1949; Kings Business College, 1951; additional studies, Raleigh School of Commerce and Hardbarger Business College.

**Profession:** Principal Clerk, NC House of Representatives, 1974-; General Assembly staff, 1969-73.

**Organizations:** Executive Committee, National Conference of State Legislators; Executive Nominating Committee, NCSL; Legislative Management Committee, NCSL Assembly on the Legislature; Chairman, all standing committees, American Society of Legislative Clerks and Secretaries (President, 1981-82; Vice President, 1980-81; Secretary-Treasurer, 1979-80).

**Political Activities:** Principal Clerk, NC House of Representatives, 1974, 1975-76, 1977-78, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1983-84, 1985-86, 1987-88; 1989-; Chairman, Middle Creek-Fuquay Precinct, 1971-73; First Vice Chairman, Middle Creek-Fuquay Precinct, 1969-71.

**Honors:** *Who's Who in State Government*, 1976; Outstanding Leadership Award, American Society of Legislative Clerks and Secretaries, 1975 and 1976.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Fuquay-Varina Methodist Church; Board of Mission; Chancel Choir; former Sunday School teacher.

**Family:** Married, John Nolan Collins, October 4, 1952. Children: John N., Jr., Joseph A., James D. and Laurie E.

## House of Representatives Committee Assignments

### APPROPRIATIONS

Diamont, Chairman

#### Base and Expansion Budget on Capital Outlay and Special Programs Subcommittee

Holmes and W. Wilson, Co-Chairmen; Ramsey, Vice Chairman; Beard Dickson, Edwards, Flaherty, Gist, Jones, and Mercer.

#### Base and Expansion Budget on Education Subcommittee

J. W. Crawford and Tart, Co-Chairmen; Sizemore, Vice-Chairman; Blue, Chapin, Hege, Nesbitt, Walker, Warner, and P. Wilson

#### Base and Expansion Budget on General Government Subcommittee

Easterling and Michaux, Co-Chairmen; Decker, Vice-Chairman; Barnhill, Beall, N.J. Crawford, Culp, Hurley, Lail, and Weatherly.

#### Base and Expansion Budget on Highway Fund Subcommittee

McLaughlin and Woodard, Co-Chairmen; Barbee, Vice-Chairman; Balmer, Bowie, Church, Creech, Foster, Greenwood, and Perdue.

#### Base and Expansion Budget on Human Resources Subcommittee

L. Etheridge and Redwine, Co-Chairmen; Isenhower, Vice-Chairman; Colton, DeVane, Esposito, Gardner, James, Payne, and Rhyne.

### BASIC RESOURCES

DeVane, Chairman;

Fletcher, Brown, Grady, R. Thompson,  
and N.J. Crawford, Vice-Chairmen.

#### Water, Air and Soil Subcommittee

Fletcher, Chairman; Culp, Vice-Chairman; Abernethy, Beall, B. Etheridge, Flaherty, and Hackney.

#### Agriculture, Forestry and Horticulture Subcommittee

Brown, Chairman; James, Vice-Chairman; Albertson, Loflin, Lutz, Mercer, and Weatherly.

#### Marine Fisheries Subcommittee

Grady, Chairman; Chapin, Vice-Chairman; Anderson, Creech, L. Etheridge, Lilley, and Redwine.

#### Wildlife, Natural and Scenic Areas Subcommittee

R. Thompson, Chairman; Ligon, Vice-Chairman; Bowen, Colton, Privette, Howard, and Steward.

#### Cultural Resources and Parks Subcommittee

N.J. Crawford, Chairman; Lail, Vice-Chairman; Bowie, Foster, Judy Hunt, Kimsey, and Stamey.

**COMMERCE**

Hasty, Chairman  
 Robinson, Brubaker, Mills, Gibson,  
 and Judy Hunt, Vice-Chairman

**Business, Labor and Employment Subcommittee**

Robinson, Chairman; Church, Vice-Chairman, Abernethy, Bowman, Easterling, Grimmer, and Lineberry.

**Banks and Thrift Subcommittee**

Brubaker, Chairman; Rogers, Vice-Chairman; Hege, Holmes, R. Hunter, Loflin, and Warren.

**Insurance Subcommittee**

Mills, Chairman; Brawley, Vice-Chairman; Beard, Duncan, Isenhower, Lutz, and Mercer.

**Tourism Subcommittee**

Gibson, Chairman; Kimsey, Vice-Chairman; Bowie, Colton, B. Ethridge, Grady, and Jack Hunt.

**Authorities, Board and Commissions Subcommittee**

Judy Hunt, Chairman; Tallent, Vice-Chairman; Cunningham, L. Etheridge, Ligon, Ramsey, and Stewart.

**EDUCATION**

Edwards, Chairman;  
 Walker, Bowman, Warner, Decker, and Burke, Vice-Chairmen

**Elementary and Secondary Education Subcommittee**

Walker, Chairman; Fussell, Vice-Chairman; Barnhill, Diamont, Hege, Jeralds, and Pope.

**Community Colleges Subcommittee**

Bowman, Chairman; Gardner, Vice-Chairman; Brubaker, Hardaway, Tart, Wood, and Woodard.

**The University of North Carolina Subcommittee**

Warner, Chairman; Dickson, Vice-Chairman; Barnes, Kennedy, Grimmer, Warren, and P. Wilson

**Private Schools Subcommittee**

Decker, Chairman; Greenwood, Vice-Chairman; Craven, J.W. Crawford, McLaughlin, Nye, and Stam.

**Educational Activities of State Agencies Subcommittee**

Burke, Chairman; Diggs, Vice-Chairman; Arnold, H. Hunter, Miller, Rhodes, and Watkins.

**ETHICS**

Beard, Chairman;  
 Tallent, Vice-Chairman;  
 Bowman, Grimmer, Fitch, Foster, Sizemore, and Wicker.



**FINANCE:**

Hall, Chairman;

Brawley, Miller, Hardaway, Lilley, and Rhodes, Vice-Chairmen.

**Ways and Means Subcommittee**

Miller, Chairman; Wood, Vice-Chairman; Dawkins, Fitch, Judy Hunt, Howard, Kimsey, Robinson, Rogers, and Wicker.

**Highways Subcommittee**

Hardaway, Chairman; Grimmer, Vice-Chairman; Buchanan, Cooper, Gibson, R. Hunter, S. Hunt, Mills, Pope, and Privette.

**State Revenue Subcommittee**

Lilley, Chairman; Ligon, Vice-Chairman; Albertson, Craven, Cromer, Fussell, Hackney, Hasty, Tallent, and S. Thompson.

**Local Revenues Subcommittee**

Rhodes, Chairman; Kerr, Vice-Chairman; Arnold, Burke, Diggs, Lineberry, Loflin, Stewart, R. Thompson, and Warren.

**Revenue Laws Subcommittee**

Brawley, Chairman; Cunningham, Vice-Chairman; Abernethy, Bowen, Brown, Fletcher, Rhyne, Stamey, and Watkins.

**GOVERNMENT**

Dawkins, Chairman;

Hege, Lutz, Foster, Privette and Hurley, Vice-Chairmen

**Local Government I Subcommittee**

Hege, Chairman; Fussell, Vice-Chairman; Anderson, Bowen, Buchanan, Fletcher, and Loflin.

**Local Government II Subcommittee**

Lutz, Chairman; Bowie, Vice-Chairman; Arnold, Beall, Greenwood, Rhodes, and Stamey.

**State Government and Properties Subcommittee**

Foster, Chairman; Barbee, Vice-Chairman; Kennedy, Nye, Pope, Rogers, and Weatherly.

**ABC Subcommittee**

Privette, Chairman; Michaux, Vice-Chairman; Hardaway, Decker, Holt, Ramsey, and Walker.

**Military, Veterans and Indian Affairs Subcommittee**

Hurley, Chairman; Wood, Vice-Chairman; Cunningham, Huffman, Justus, Stewart, and Tart.

**HUMAN RESOURCES**

Wiser, Chairman;

Esposito, S. Thompson, Jeralds, Locks,  
and Isenhower, Vice-Chairmen.

**Health and Disease Prevention Subcommittee**

Esposito, Chairman; Colton, Vice-Chairman; Brubaker, Cromer, Nesbitt, R. Thompson, and Woodard.

**Housing and Social Services Subcommittee**

S. Thompson, Chairman; Howard, Vice-Chairman; Barnhill, Fitch, H. Hunter, Kimsey, and Stam.

**Families, Children and Youth Subcommittee**

Jeralds, Chairman; P. Wilson, Vice-Chairman; Brawley, Burke, Easterling, Jack Hunt, and Tallen.

**Aging, Medicaid and Facility Services Subcommittee**

Locks, Chairman; Flaherty, Vice-Chairman; Albertson, Bowman, L. Etheridge, Lail, and Perdue.

**Mental Health, Exceptional and Gifted People Subcommittee**

Isenhower, Chairman; Judy Hunt, Vice-Chairman; Barnes, J.W. Crawford, Gardner, James, and W. Wilson.

**INFRASTRUCTURE**

S. Hunt, Chairman;

Church, Ligon, Abernethy, Kerr and Wicker, Vice-Chairmen.

**Highways Subcommittee**

Church, Chairman; Creech, Vice-Chairman; Blue, Brown, Dickson, McLaughlin, and Miller.

**Railways, Airports and Waterways Subcommittee**

Abernethy, Chairman; Lilley, Vice-Chairman; Diggs, Gist, R. Hunter, Mercer, and Sizemore.

**Utilities Subcommittee**

Kerr, Chairman; Holmes, Vice-Chairman; Balmer, Gibson, Hasty, Robinson, and Warren.

**Solid Waste Subcommittee**

Wicker, Chairman; Grimmer, Vice-Chairman; Craven, DeVane, Grady, Hackney, and Warner.

**Water and Wastewater Subcommittee**

Ligon, Chairman; Mills, Vice-Chairman; Culp, Duncan, B. Ethridge, Lineberry, and Redwine.

**JUDICIARY**

Cooper, Chairman;

Blue, Cromer, Hackney, Jones, and Sizemore, Vice-Chairmen.

**Civil and Criminal Justice Subcommittee**

Hackney, Chairman; Stam, Vice-Chairman; S. Thompson, Payne, Nesbit Privette, and Esposito.

**Election Laws and Constitutional Amendments Subcommittee**

Jones, Chairman; Pope, Vice-Chairman, Decker, Diggs, Hall, Hardaway, and Wicker.

**Courts and Administrative Hearings Subcommittee**

Cromer, Chairman; Kennedy, Vice-Chairman; Creech, Dawkins, Flaherty, Michaux, and Miller.

**Corrections Subcommittee**

Sizemore, Chairman; Barnes, Vice-Chairman; Craven, Huffman, Hurley, Redwine, and Watkins.

**PENSIONS AND RETIREMENT**

Colton, Chairman;

Buchanan, Vice-Chairman;

Redwine, Fitch, H. Hunter, Hurley, Ligon,

Robinson, W. Wilson, Wiser, and Ramsey.

**PUBLIC EMPLOYEES**

Fitch, Chairman; Gardner, Chapin, and Barnhill, Vice-Chairmen.

**Personnel Policies Subcommittee**

Gardner, Chairman; Jeralds, Vice-Chairman; Bowen, Holt, Howard, R. Thompson, and P. Wilson.

**Salaries Subcommittee**

Chapin, Chairman; Weatherly, Vice-Chairman; Culp, Dickson, H. Hunter, Nye, and Stamey.

**Benefits Subcommittee**

Barnhill, Chairman; Arnold, Vice-Chairman; Barbee, Buchanan, Fletcher, Gist, and Locks.

**RULES, APPOINTMENTS AND THE CALENDAR**

Payne, Chairman;

Rhyne, and S. Thompson, Vice-Chairmen;

Barbee, Blue, Cooper, J.W. Crawford, Cromer, Dawkins, Esposito, Fitch, Foster, Gibson, Holmes, Huffman, Jones, Lail, Lilley, Nesbitt, Robinson, Warner, and Wiser.







## CHAPTER TWO

# The Executive Branch

### INTRODUCTION

Under provisions in the Constitution of North Carolina, the three major branches of state government—legislative, executive and judicial—are “distinct and separate from each other” (Article I, Section 6). This separation of powers has been a primary principal of government since our independence. In the nearly two hundred years since the forming of the State of North Carolina, many changes have occurred in her governmental organization. North Carolina’s state and local governments have grown from a small, ill-funded endeavor of a few hundred “employees” in 1776, to a multi-billion dollar enterprise of thousands of public servants and programs. Along with this growth has come problems. In 1970 there were over 200 independent state agencies making up the executive branch. Recognizing this problem, the General Assembly took steps toward reorganizing state government, particularly by beginning to define the executive branch.

### State Government Reorganization

In his October 27, 1967 speech, Governor Dan K. Moore urged the North Carolina State Bar to take the lead in sponsoring a study to determine the need for revising or rewriting the Constitution of North Carolina. The Council of the North Carolina State Bar and the North Carolina Bar Association joined in appointing a steering committee which selected twenty-five persons to constitute the North Carolina State Constitution Study Commission. The report of the commission, submitted on December 16, 1968, contained a proposed amendment which would require the General Assembly to reduce the administrative departments of state government to 25 and authorize the Governor to reorganize the administrative departments subject to legislative approval.

The 1969 General Assembly submitted the proposed constitutional amendment to a vote of the people and also authorized the Governor to begin a study of consolidation of state agencies and to prepare recommendations for the General Assembly. Governor Robert W. Scott established the State Government Reorganization Study Commission in October of 1969. Later, in May 1970, a fifty-member citizen’s Committee on State Government Reorganization was appointed by the Governor to review the study and make specific recommendations.

The constitutional proposal requiring the reduction of the number of state administrative departments to not more than 25 by 1975 was adopted in the

general election on November 3, 1970, and the Committee on State Government Reorganization submitted its recommendations to the Governor on February 4, 1971.

The committee recommended implementation of the amendment in two phases. Phase I would be the grouping of agencies together in a limited number of functional departments. This was accomplished in 1971 through legislative action. Phase II began in 1971 and continued into 1973 as agencies began to work together. Evaluations of agency and department organizations were done and bills prepared that would revise existing statutes on the basis of these evaluations and experience. Drafted proposals were presented to the 1973 General Assembly and legislative implementation began.

With strong support from Governor Scott, the Executive Organization Act of 1971 was ratified July 14, 1971. It created 19 principal offices and departments consisting of ten offices and departments headed by elected officials and nine other departments formed by the grouping of agencies along functional lines. The act provided for two types of transfers to accomplish the first phase of reorganization. Under the act, a Type I transfer meant the transferring of all or part of an agency, including its statutory authority, powers and duties, to a principal department. A Type II transfer meant the transferring intact of an existing agency to a principal department with the transferring agency retaining its statutory authority and functions, which would be performed under the direction and supervision of the head of the principal department.

All offices and departments called for by the Executive Organization Act of 1971 were created by executive order of Governor Scott prior to the July 1, 1972, deadline set by the Act. The principal offices and departments created were the following: Office of the Governor, Office of the Lieutenant Governor, Department of the Secretary of State, Department of the State Auditor, Department of State Treasurer, Department of Public Education (now the Department of Public Instruction), Department of Justice, Department of Agriculture, Department of Labor, Department of Insurance, Department of Administration, Department of Transportation and Highway Safety (now the Department of Transportation), Department of Natural and Economic Resources (now the Department of Environment, Health, and Natural Resources), Department of Human Resources, Department of Social Rehabilitation and Control (now the Department of Correction), Department of Commerce (now the Department of Economic and Community Development), Department of Revenue, Department of Art, Culture and History (now Department of Cultural Resources), and Department of Military and Veterans' Affairs (which no longer exists). By executive order issued June 26, 1972, an Executive Cabinet was formed consisting of the heads of these departments. Meetings of the Cabinet were very important in solving the Phase II problems of reorganization.

Between 1972 and 1977, some additional alterations were made which further implemented reorganization of state government in North Carolina. In 1973, the Legislature passed the Executive Organizations Act of 1973 which affected four of the newly created departments—Cultural Resources, Human Resources, Military and Veterans Affairs and Revenue. Broadly

speaking, the 1973 law vested final administrative and managerial powers for the Executive Branch in the hands of the Governor and gave him powers to appoint a secretary for each of the departments named. The law also set forth the powers of the secretaries, but left intact specifically designed areas and decisions already vested in various commissions—these cannot be countermanded by either the governor or departmental secretary.

Specifically, the 1973 act changed the name of the Department of Art, Culture and History to the Department of Cultural Resources. Various Boards, Commissions, Councils, and Societies which relate to a cultural orientation were brought under the umbrella of the Department of Cultural Resources.

Two previously created Departments, Human Resources and Revenue, were recreated making some technical changes not found in the original law. Specifically, in the Department of Human Resources, a Board of Human Resources was created to serve as an Advisory Board to the Secretary on any matter which might be referred to it by the Secretary.

In the 1973 Act, the Department of Military and Veterans was specifically charged with providing National Guard troops trained to Federal Standards; being responsible for military and civil preparedness; and assisting veterans and their families and dependents. A new Veterans' Affairs Commission was created to assist the Secretary with veterans services programs.

Reorganization was to have been completed by the end of 1975. Most of the aims were achieved; however, several additional legislative reorganizational changes were sought by the Governor. Most of the proposals affected four departments—Commerce, Military and Veterans Affairs, Natural and Economic Resources, and Transportation. The 1977 General Assembly enacted several laws implementing the new proposals. The old Department of Military and Veteran's Affairs has been replaced by a new Department of Crime Control and Public Safety. The Veterans Affairs Commission formerly in MVA is now under the Department of Administration. All the State Highway Patrol, formerly in the Division of Motor Vehicles, Department of Transportation, has been transferred by a Type I transfer to the new department. A newly created Governor's Crime Commission is also part of the new department.

In reorganizing the old Department of Military and Veterans Affairs, the Energy Division and the Energy Policy Council were transferred to the Department of Commerce. Also transferred to the Department of Commerce were three agencies previously under the Department of Transportation—the State Ports Authority, and two commissions on Navigation and Pilotage. Other legislative changes were enacted to further reorganize the Department of Commerce by transferring to it the Economic Development Division of the Department of Natural and Economic Development and to create a new council—the Labor Force Development Council—to coordinate the needs of Industry with the programs offered in our educational institutions. There was some opposition to moving Economic Development from Natural and Economic Resources because the setup at that time allowed new prospective industry to deal with only one department in finding economic opportunities within the state and what environmental requirements and restrictions there might be.

Reorganization is an ongoing happening in state government as efforts are made to reduce the bureaucracy and avoid confusion and duplication. Since that first effort in the early 1970's, department names have been changed, a new department created—the Department of Community Colleges—and some agencies given autonomous status, as in the case of the Office of the State Controller.

The most recent reorganization occurred in 1989 with major changes among and within the Departments of Commerce, Human Resources, and Natural Resources and Community Development. The results were the renaming of two departments and the restructuring of all three. The Department of Natural Resources and Economic Development became the Department of Environment, Health, and Natural Resources with primary responsibilities in the areas of environmental and natural resources management and public health protection. The Department of Commerce was renamed the Department of Economic and Community Development. This department acquired the community development activities of old NRCD and added them to the commercial and industrial activity of the old Department of Commerce. The Department of Human Resources lost its Division of Health Services and several sections from other divisions relating to environmental and health management.



## THE COUNCIL OF STATE

### Origin and Composition

The Council of State is composed of the elected officials enumerated in Article III of the Constitution of North Carolina. Each of these officials are executive heads of departments of state government. When acting as one body, they advise the Governor on certain important administrative matters of state. This body is also charged by statute with other specific duties and responsibilities.

The Council of State had its origin in the Constitution of 1776. Drafted and promulgated by the Fifth Provincial Congress in December, 1776, this document was created without submission to the people. Its separate, but accompanying declaration of rights, sketched the main outlines of the new state government and secured the rights of the citizen from governmental influence. While the principle of separation of powers was explicitly affirmed and the three familiar branches of government provided for, the true center of power lay in the General Assembly.

Profound distrust of the executive power is evident throughout the Constitution of 1776 as evidences by allowing the Governor only a one year term with a limit of only three terms in any six years. The little power granted to the Governor was further limited by requiring, in many instances, the concurrence of the Council of State before power could be exercised by the Governor.

Having just declared their independence from the bonds of an English king who exercised dictatorial executive authority, the patriots of North Carolina were understandably reluctant to establish a strong central executive. So, the Council of State was created as one of the checks and balances to prevent the Governor from having too much power. The Council of State consisted of seven men elected by joint vote of the two houses of the General Assembly. They were elected for a one year term and could not be members of either the state Senate or the state House of Commons. If a vacancy occurred, it was filled at the next session of the General Assembly. The Council was created to "advise the governor in the execution of his office," but was independent of the Governor.

The role of our Council of State today is similar to what it was two centuries ago. While no longer a separate and distinct body elected by the General Assembly, the functions of advising the Governor and making decisions which are important to the operation of government and our state have survived. The importance of this body is evident by its inclusion in the Constitution of 1868 and in our current constitution adopted in 1970.

### Constitutional Basis

Article III, Section 7, of the Constitution of North Carolina provides for the election of the following state officers other than the Governor and



Lieutenant Governor: the Secretary of State, State Auditor, State Treasurer, Superintendent of Public Instruction, Attorney General, Commissioner of Labor, the Commissioner of Agriculture, and the Commissioner of Insurance.

All of these officers, including the Governor and Lieutenant Governor, are elected by the citizens of North Carolina at the same time that votes are cast for president and vice president—November of every other even numbered year. They are elected to four-year terms, and except for the Governor and Lieutenant Governor who can be elected to only one additional consecutive term, there is no limit on the number of times each may be elected. In the event of vacancy due to death, resignation or otherwise, the Governor has the authority to appoint someone to serve until a successor is elected at the next general election for members of the General Assembly. Section 8, Article III of the constitution provides that these elected officials shall constitute the Council of State.

### Duties and Responsibilities

The duties and responsibilities of the Council of State, as prescribed in the General Statutes of North Carolina are to:

1. advise the Governor on calling a special session of the legislature;
2. advise the Governor and State Treasurer on investment of assurance fund;
3. approve transfers from state property fire insurance fund to agencies suffering losses;
4. approve the purchase of insurance for reinsurance;
5. control internal improvements and require the chief executive of public works to report on improvements to the council and the General Assembly;
6. approve the sale, lease, and mortgage of corporate property in which the state has an interest;
7. investigate public works companies;
8. approve the Governor's determination of competitive positions;
9. allot contingency & emergency funds for many purposes;
10. approve survey of state boundaries;
11. sign bonds in lieu of treasurer;
12. authorize the treasurer on replacing bonds and notes;
13. authorize the Treasurer to borrow in emergency and report such to the state legislature;
14. approve the issuance of bonds, set interest rate and approve the manner of sale;
15. request cancellation of highway bonds in sinking fund if necessary;
16. approve borrowing in anticipation of collection of taxes;
17. approve the issuance of bonds;
18. approve parking lot rules;
19. participate in lease, rental, purchase and sale of real property;
20. approve motor pool rules;
21. approve general service rules and regulations;

22. approve property and space allocations;
23. approve war and civil defense plans;
24. approve banks and securities for state funds; and
25. approve all state lands transaction.

### Meetings

The Council of State meets monthly, at a time agreed upon by the members. Currently they meet the first Tuesday of each month. At these meetings, debate with the Governor and each other is conducted on the many important issues faced by state government. Prior to 1985, Council of State meetings were exempted from the State Open Meetings Law by act of the General Assembly; however, there was so much uproar over this practice that since 1985 the meetings have been open.

The Council of State is a vital part of the operations of state government today as it continues a tradition established over two hundred years ago.



## THE OFFICE OF THE GOVERNOR

The office of Governor is the oldest governmental office in North Carolina. The first Governor was Ralph Lane, who served as Governor of Sir Walter Raleigh's first colony on Roanoke Island (1585). The first permanent Governor was William Drummond, appointed by William Berkeley, Governor of Virginia and one of the Lords Proprietors, at the request of his colleagues. During the colonial period Governors were appointed by the Lords Proprietors prior to 1729, and the crown after 1730. These people served at the pleasure of their appointors, usually until a Governor died or resigned, although there were several instances where other factors were involved. When a regularly appointed Governor, for whatever reason, could no longer perform his functions as chief executive, either the president of the council, or the deputy, or Lieutenant Governor, took over until a new Governor was appointed and qualified. Following our independence in 1776, and the adoption of our first state constitution, the Governor was elected by the two houses of the General Assembly. He was elected to serve a one-year term and could serve no more than three years in any six.

In 1835 with clamors for a more democratic form of government being felt in Raleigh, a constitutional convention was called to amend certain sections of the constitution. One of the amendments provided for the popular election of the Governor every two years; however, little was done to increase his authority in areas other than that of appointments. In 1868 North Carolinians adopt their second constitution. The Constitution of 1868 contained many of the amendments that had been added to the originally 1776 Constitution, but also included changes resulting from the Civil War and new attitudes towards government. Provisions in this new constitution increased the Governor's term of office from two to four years and some of his duties and powers.

Today North Carolina is governed by her third constitution; however, few changes dealing with the executive branch, and the Governor in particular, were changed when ratified by the people in 1970. Two omissions from the Constitution of 1971 which were found in most other state constitutions were the right of a Governor to succeed himself and the power of gubernatorial veto over legislation passed by the General Assembly. The citizens of North Carolina addressed the issue of gubernatorial succession in 1977 and voted to allow the Governor and lieutenant Governor to run for a second consecutive term. Following his reelection in 1980, Governor James B. Hunt became the first North Carolina Governor since 1866 to be elected to two consecutive terms and the first elected to two consecutive four-year terms.

In recent years there has been a growing concern over gubernatorial veto. North Carolina is the only state that does not allow its Governor veto power over legislation passed by the General Assembly. During the 1989 session of the General Assembly, several bills providing for veto power for the Governor were introduced. Although a bill to submit the proposal to a vote of the people was not enacted during the 1989 session, the issue is still alive and can be considered in the short session in 1990.

In 1972, the Office of the Governor was created as one of the 19 departments in the Executive Branch of state government. Under his immediate jurisdiction are such assistants and personnel as he may need to carry out the functions as chief executive of the State. The Governor of North Carolina is not only the state's chief executive, but also the director of the budget, with responsibilities for all phases of budgeting from the initial preparation to final execution; he is commander-in-chief of the state military; and he is chairman of the Council of State which meets regularly and which he may convene at any time for emergencies. He also has the authority to convene the general assembly into extra session should affairs of the State dictate such a move. The Governor is directed by the North Carolina Constitution to "take care" that all state laws are faithfully executed. He has the power to grant pardons and to commute sentences; to issue extradition warrants and requests; to join interstate compacts; and to reorganize and consolidate state agencies. The Governor has final authority over expenditures of the state, and he is also responsible for the administration of all funds and loans from the federal government. At the start of each regular session of the General Assembly, the Governor delivers legislative and budgetary messages to the legislators. To help him carry out his administrative duties and run his office the Governor has several assistants.

### **The Chief of Staff**

The chief of staff for the Governor oversees and manages the various divisions within the Office of the Governor. He monitors policy development and duties of the cabinet agencies and serves as the Governor's link to cabinet members. He advises the Governor on legislative matters. The chief of staff also represents the Governor in matters of state, sometimes serving as representative for the Governor at events the Governor cannot attend.

### **The Legal Counsel**

The legal counsel is appointed by the Governor and monitors all legal issues relating to the Governor and his cabinet. He advises the Governor when policy developments involve legal issues and investigates the merits of pardon requests, commutations, reprieves, extraditions, rewards and payments of legal fees charged the State.

### **The Office of Budget and Management**

The Governor is responsible for the State Budget. He appoints a State Budget Office to assist him in carrying out his fiscal responsibilities. This individual directs preparation of the state budget and advises the Governor on policy decisions related to the biennial budget. In addition, he advises the Governor on legislative issues and the management of state government. He also serves as the Governor's liaison to the business efforts in North Carolina and reports to the Governor on concerns of the business community.

### **The Appointments Office**

The Appointments Office is responsible for reviewing applications and submitting recommendations to the more than 400 statutory and non-



statutory bodies to which the Governor makes appointments. The Appointments Office also advises the Governor on development of policy by the boards and commissions. In addition, the Appointments Office researches qualifications and requirements, maintains records and provides liaison with associations, agencies and interested individuals and groups.

### **The Communications Office**

The director of communications serves as the head of the Governor's information center—the Communications Office—as well as being the primary spokesman for the Governor concerning statements on policy and procedure. The director serves as a liaison between the Governor and his staff, the working press, and the public, keeping them informed on matters of interest and importance which affect the state. The Communications Office is also responsible for preparing any speeches, proclamations, letters of greeting, and public service announcements issued by the Governor.

### **The Office of Citizen Affairs**

The Office of Citizen Affairs is responsible for promoting greater citizen awareness of and participation in state and local government programs, services, and activities. The Citizen Help Section handles citizen inquiries and casework while the Correspondence Unit routes mail to appropriate departments throughout state government. The office also promotes volunteerism through citizen referral, recognition ceremonies, and a quarterly newsletter.

### **Legislative Affairs Counsel**

The legislative affairs counsel is responsible for establishing and maintaining a working relationship with members of the General Assembly on all legislative matters but particularly those which are important to the Governor. He is also responsible for tracking and reporting to the Governor the status of legislation as it moves through the General Assembly.

### **The Eastern Office of the Governor**

The Eastern Office of the Governor is primarily responsible for fostering congenial governmental-private sector-civic partnership. Representing the Governor in these capacities, the Eastern Office serves as a conduit between the people of Eastern North Carolina and the Governor's main office in Raleigh. The Eastern Office also represents the Governor at civic, business, and social events. They also investigate inquiries received from citizens of the area, staying abreast of the concerns of eastern North Carolinians and generally serving as the Governor's liaison in the eastern area.

### **The Western Office of the Governor**

The Western Office of the Governor has operated for more than thirteen years. Its primary function is to foster a governmental-private sector-civic partnership in Western North Carolina. The Western Office serves as a

conduit between the people of Western North Carolina in twenty-eight counties and the Governor's main office in Raleigh. The Western Office also schedules use of the Governor's western residence and assists in coordinating the Governor's schedule during visits to Western North Carolina. The office represents the Governor at civic, business, and social events and investigates inquiries received from citizens of the area. By staying abreast of the concerns of western North Carolinians, the office serves as the "eyes and ears" for the Governor in the western area.

### **The North Carolina Washington Office**

The North Carolina Washington Office was established in 1975 by Governor James E. Holshouser, Jr. This office serves as a liaison between the federal and state government. The office is responsible for researching, analyzing, and monitoring vital issues of concern to North Carolina. The North Carolina Washington Office accomplishes these goals by attending congressional hearings and briefings with federal agencies and alerting the appropriate staff contact on the need for, or effect of, various regulations and legislative proposals. The location of the office makes it possible to immediately obtain any necessary documents or information for state officials. In addition to these services, the office responds directly to constituent requests for information and is proud to serve as a home base for the state.

### **Boards and Commissions**

Governors Advisory Council on Agriculture, Forestry, and the Seafood Industry (Executive Order 5 (March 29, 1977))

Governor's Task Force on Domestic Violence (Executive Order 55)

North Carolina Farmworker Council (G.S. 143B-426.30)

State Goals and Policy Board (G.S. 143B-371)

Governor's Advisory Commission on Military Affairs (Executive Order 11)

Interstate Cooperation Council (G.S. 143B-379)

Local Government Advocacy Council (G.S. 143-506.14)

Council on the Status of Women (G.S. 143B-393)





## James Grubbs Martin

### Governor

**Early Years:** Born in Savannah, Georgia, December 11, 1935, to the Reverend Arthur M. and Mary (Grubbs) Martin.

**Education:** Mt. Zion Institute (Public School), Winnsboro, S.C., 1953; Davidson College, 1957, B.S. (Chemistry); Princeton University, 1960, Ph.D. (Chemistry).

**Professional Background:** Governor of North Carolina, 1985-present (elected, 1984—the second Republican Governor elected in this century); former associate professor of chemistry, Davidson College, 1960-72; U.S. Congress, 1973-84.

**Organizations:** Member, Beta Theta Pi, National President, 1975-78; Mason, Shriner; Charlotte Symphony (tuba), 1957 and 1962-66.

**Boards:** President of NC Association of County Commissioners, 1970-71; Founder and First Chairman, Centralina Council of Governments (COG), 1968-71; Vice President, National Association of Regional Councils, 1969-71.

**Political Activities:** Governor of North Carolina, 1985; Member, US House of Representatives, 1973-84 (six terms); member, Board of County Commissioners, Mecklenburg County, 1966-72 (Chairman, 1966-68 and 1971); Delegate to the National Republican Convention, 1968; member, House Interior and Insular Affairs Committee, 1973-74; member, House Ways and Means Committee, 1975-84; member, House Budget Committee, 1980-82; Chairman, House Republican Search Committee, 1982-83; Chairman, Republican Task Force on Health Policy, 1975-82; Republican Party.

**Honors:** American Chemical Society's Charles Lathrop Parsons Award (first to a public official); Omicron Delta Kappa.

**Literary Works:** "Stereochemistry of the Diels-Alder Reaction," Chemical Reviews, 1961.

**Religious Activities:** Presbyterian (Deacon, 1969-71); Choir.

**Family:** Married, Dorothy Ann McAulay of Charlotte, June 1, 1957. Children: James, Jr., Emily, and Benson.



## GOVERNORS OF NORTH CAROLINA

## GOVERNORS OF "VIRGINIA"

Name	Qualified	Term
Ralph Lane <sup>1</sup> .....	[April 9], 1585 .....	1585-1586
John White <sup>2</sup> .....	[April 26], 1587 .....	1587

## PROPRIETARY CHIEF EXECUTIVES\*

Name	Qualified	Term
(Samuel Stephens) <sup>3</sup> .....	.....	[1622-1664]
William Drummond <sup>4</sup> .....	February 23, 1665 .....	1665-[1667]
Samuel Stephens <sup>5</sup> .....	....., 1667 .....	[1667-1670]
Peter Carteret <sup>6</sup> .....	March 10, 1670 .....	1670-1671
Peter Carteret <sup>7</sup> .....	....., 1671 .....	1671-1672
John Jenkins <sup>8</sup> .....	[May __], 1672 .....	1672-1675
Thomas Eastchurch <sup>9</sup> .....	October __, 1675 .....	1675-1676
[Speaker-Assembly] <sup>10</sup> .....	[Spring, 1676] .....	1676
John Jenkins <sup>11</sup> .....	March __, 1676 .....	1676-1677
Thomas Eastchurch <sup>12</sup> .....	.....	.....
Thomas Miller <sup>13</sup> .....	July __, 1677 .....	1677
[Rebel Council] <sup>14</sup> .....	December __, 1677 .....	1677-1679
Seth Sothel <sup>15</sup> .....	.....	.....
John Harvey <sup>16</sup> .....	July __, 1679 .....	1679
John Jenkins <sup>17</sup> .....	December __, 1679 .....	1679-1681
Henry Wilkinson <sup>18</sup> .....	.....	.....
Seth Sothel <sup>19</sup> .....	....., [1682] .....	[1682]-1689
John Archdale <sup>20</sup> .....	December __, 1683 .....	1683-1686
John Gibbs <sup>21</sup> .....	November __, 1689 .....	1689-1690
Phillip Ludwell <sup>22</sup> .....	May __, 1690 .....	1690-1691
Thomas Jarvis <sup>23</sup> .....	July __, 1690 .....	1690-1694
Phillip Ludwell <sup>24</sup> .....	November __, 1693 .....	1693-1695
Thomas Harvey <sup>25</sup> .....	July __, 1694 .....	1694-1699
John Archdale <sup>26</sup> .....	June __, 1695 .....	1695
John Archdale <sup>27</sup> .....	January __, 1697 .....	1697
Henderson Walker <sup>28</sup> .....	July __, 1699 .....	1699-1703
Robert Daniel <sup>29</sup> .....	July __, 1703 .....	1703-1705
Thomas Cary <sup>30</sup> .....	March 21, 1705 .....	1705-1706
William Glover <sup>31</sup> .....	July 13, 1706 .....	1706-1707
Thomas Cary <sup>32</sup> .....	August __, 1707 .....	1707
William Glover <sup>33</sup> .....	October 28, 1707 .....	1707-1708
Thomas Cary <sup>34</sup> .....	July 24, 1708 .....	1708-1711
[William Glover] <sup>35</sup> .....	.....	[1709-1710]
Edward Hyde <sup>36</sup> .....	January 22, 1711 .....	1711-1712
Edward Hyde <sup>37</sup> .....	May 9, 1712 .....	1712
Thomas Pollock <sup>38</sup> .....	September 12, 1712 .....	1712-1714

\*The names indented first are those who served as chief executive, but were appointed either deputy or lieutenant governor. Those indented second served while president of the council.

Name	Qualified	Term
Charles Eden <sup>39</sup>	May 28, 1714	1714-1722
Thomas Pollock <sup>40</sup>	March 30, 1722	1722
William Reed <sup>41</sup>	September 7, 1722	1722-1724
George Burrington <sup>42</sup>	January 15, 1724	1724-1725
Edward Moseley <sup>43</sup>	October 31, 1724	1724
Sir Richard Everard <sup>44</sup>	July 17, 1725	1725-1731

ROYAL CHIEF EXECUTIVES<sup>45</sup>

Name	Qualified	Term
George Burrington <sup>46</sup>	February 25, 1731	1731-1734
Nathaniel Rice <sup>47</sup>	April 17, 1734	1734
Gabriel Johnston <sup>48</sup>	November 2, 1734	1734-1752
Nathaniel Rice <sup>49</sup>	July 17, 1752	1752-1753
Matthew Rowan <sup>50</sup>	February 1, 1753	1753-1754
Arthur Dobbs <sup>51</sup>	November 1, 1754	1754-1765
James Hasell <sup>52</sup>	October 15, 1763	1763
William Tryon <sup>53</sup>	April 3, 1765	1765
William Tryon <sup>54</sup>	December 20, 1765	1765-1771
James Hasell <sup>55</sup>	July 1, 1771	1771
Josiah Martin <sup>56</sup>	August 12, 1771	1771-1775
James Hasell <sup>57</sup>	October 8, 1774	1774

ELECTED BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY<sup>58</sup>

Name	Residence	Qualified	Term
Richard Caswell <sup>59</sup>	Dobbs	December 21, 1776	1776-1777
Richard Caswell	Dobbs	April 18, 1777	1777-1778
Richard Caswell	Dobbs	April 20, 1778	1778-1779
Richard Caswell	Dobbs	May 4, 1779	1779-1780
Abner Nash <sup>60</sup>	Craven	April 21, 1780	1780-1781
Thomas Burke <sup>61</sup>	Orange	June 26, 1781	1781-1782
Alexander Martin <sup>62</sup>	Guilford	October 5, 1781	1781-1782
Alexander Martin	Guilford	April 22, 1782	1782-1783
Alexander Martin	Guilford	April 30, 1783	1783-1784
Alexander Martin	Guilford	May 3, 1784	1784-1785
Richard Caswell	Dobbs	December 12, 1785	1785-1786
Richard Caswell	Dobbs	December 23, 1786	1786-1787
Samuel Johnston	Chowan	December 20, 1787	1787-1788
Samuel Johnston	Chowan	November 18, 1788	1788-1789
Samuel Johnston <sup>63</sup>	Chowan	November 18, 1789	1789
Alexander Martin <sup>64</sup>	Guilford	December 17, 1789	1789-1790
Alexander Martin	Guilford	December 9, 1790	1790-1792
Alexander Martin	Guilford	January 2, 1792	1792
Richard Dobbs Spaight	Craven	December 14, 1792	1792-1793
Richard Dobbs Spaight	Craven	December 26, 1793	1793-1795
Richard Dobbs Spaight	Craven	January 6, 1795	1795
Samuel Ashe	New Hanover	November 19, 1795	1795-1796
Samuel Ashe	New Hanover	December 19, 1796	1796-1797
Samuel Ashe	New Hanover	December 5, 1797	1797-1798
William R. Davie <sup>65</sup>	Halifax	December 7, 1798	1798-1799

Name	Residence	Qualified	Term
Benjamin Williams	Moore	November 23, 1799	1799-1800
Benjamin Williams	Moore	November 29, 1800	1800-1801
Benjamin Williams	Moore	November 28, 1801	1801-1802
John Baptiste Ashe <sup>66</sup>	Halifax		
James Turner <sup>67</sup>	Warren	December 6, 1802	1802-1803
James Turner	Warren	December 6, 1803	1803-1804
James Turner <sup>68</sup>	Warren	November 29, 1804	1804-1805
Nathaniel Alexander	Mecklenburg	December 10, 1805	1805-1806
Nathaniel Alexander	Mecklenburg	December 1, 1806	1806-1807
Benjamin Williams	Moore	December 1, 1807	1807-1808
David Stone	Bertie	December 12, 1808	1808-1809
David Stone	Bertie	December 13, 1809	1809-1810
Benjamin Smith	Brunswick	December 5, 1810	1810-1811
William Hawkins	Warren	December 9, 1811	1811-1812
William Hawkins	Warren	December 8, 1812	1812-1813
William Hawkins	Warren	December 7, 1813	1813-1814
William Miller	Warren	December 7, 1814	1814-1815
William Miller	Warren	December 7, 1815	1815-1816
William Miller	Warren	December 7, 1816	1816-1817
John Branch	Halifax	December 6, 1817	1817-1818
John Branch	Halifax	December 5, 1818	1818-1819
John Branch	Halifax	December 7, 1819	1819-1820
Jesse Franklin	Surry	December 7, 1820	1820-1821
Gabriel Holmes	Sampson	December 7, 1821	1821-1822
Gabriel Holmes	Sampson	December 7, 1822	1822-1823
Gabriel Holmes	Sampson	December 6, 1823	1823-1824
Hutchings G. Burton	Halifax	December 7, 1824	1824-1825
Hutchings G. Burton	Halifax	December 6, 1825	1825-1826
Hutchings G. Burton	Halifax	December 29, 1826	1826-1827
James Iredell, Jr. <sup>69</sup>	Chowan	December 8, 1827	1827-1828
John Owen	Bladen	December 12, 1828	1828-1829
John Owen	Bladen	December 10, 1829	1829-1830
Montford Stokes <sup>70</sup>	Wilkes	December 18, 1830	1830-1831
Montford Stokes	Wilkes	December 13, 1831	1831-1832
David L. Swain	Buncombe	December 6, 1832	1832-1833
David L. Swain	Buncombe	December 9, 1833	1833-1834
David L. Swain	Buncombe	December 10, 1834	1834-1835
Richard Dobbs Spaight, Jr.	Craven	December 10, 1835	1835-1836

### ELECTED BY THE PEOPLE<sup>71</sup> — TWO-YEAR TERM

Name	Residence	Qualified	Term
Edward B. Dudley	New Hanover	December 31, 1836	1836-1838
Edward B. Dudley	New Hanover	December 29, 1838	1838-1841
John M. Morehead	Guilford	January 1, 1841	1841-1842
John M. Morehead	Guilford	December 31, 1842	1842-1845
William A. Graham	Orange	January 1, 1845	1845-1847
William A. Graham	Orange	January 1, 1847	1847-1849
Charles Manly	Wake	January 1, 1849	1849-1851
David S. Reid <sup>72</sup>	Rockingham	January 1, 1851	1851-1852
David S. Reid <sup>73</sup>	Rockingham	December 22, 1852	1852-1854
Warren Winslow <sup>74</sup>	Cumberland	December 6, 1854	1854-1855

Name	Residence	Qualified	Term
Thomas Bragg .....	Northampton .....	January 1, 1855 .....	1855-1857
Thomas Bragg .....	Northampton .....	January 1, 1857 .....	1857-1859
John W. Ellis .....	Rowan .....	January 1, 1859 .....	1859-1861
John W. Ellis <sup>75</sup> .....	Rowan .....	January 1, 1861 .....	1861
Henry T. Clark <sup>76</sup> .....	Edgecombe .....	July 7, 1861 .....	1861-1862
Zebulon B. Vance .....	Buncombe .....	September 8, 1862 .....	1862-1864
Zebulon B. Vance .....	Buncombe .....	December 22, 1864 .....	1864-1865
William W. Holden <sup>77</sup> .....	Wake .....	May 29, 1865 .....	1865
Jonathan Worth .....	Randolph .....	December 15, 1865 .....	1865-1866
Jonathan Worth .....	Randolph .....	December 22, 1866 .....	1866-1868

### ELECTED BY THE PEOPLE — FOUR-YEAR TERM<sup>78</sup>

Name	Residence	Qualified	Term
William W. Holden <sup>79</sup> .....	Wake .....	July 1, 1868 .....	1868-1870
Tod R. Caldwell <sup>80</sup> .....	Burke .....	December 15, 1870 .....	1870-1873
Tod R. Caldwell <sup>81</sup> .....	Burke .....	January 1, 1873 .....	1873-1874
Curtis H. Brogden .....	Wayne .....	July 14, 1874 .....	1874-1877
Zebulon B. Vance <sup>82</sup> .....	Buncombe .....	January 1, 1877 .....	1877-1879
Thomas J. Jarvis <sup>83</sup> .....	Pitt .....	February 5, 1879 .....	1879-1881
Thomas J. Jarvis .....	Pitt .....	January 18, 1881 .....	1881-1885
James L. Robinson <sup>84</sup> .....	Macon .....	September 1, 1883 .....	1883
Alfred M. Scales .....	Rockingham .....	January 21, 1885 .....	1885-1889
Daniel G. Fowle <sup>85</sup> .....	Wake .....	January 17, 1889 .....	1889-1891
Thomas M. Holt .....	Alamance .....	April 8, 1891 .....	1891-1893
Elias Carr .....	Edgecombe .....	January 18, 1893 .....	1893-1897
Daniel L. Russell .....	Brunswick .....	January 12, 1897 .....	1897-1901
Charles B. Aycock .....	Wayne .....	January 15, 1901 .....	1901-1905
Robert B. Glenn .....	Forsyth .....	January 11, 1905 .....	1905-1909
William W. Kitchin .....	Person .....	January 12, 1909 .....	1909-1913
Locke Craig .....	Buncombe .....	January 15, 1913 .....	1913-1917
Thomas W. Bickett .....	Franklin .....	January 11, 1917 .....	1917-1921
Cameron Morrison .....	Mecklenburg .....	January 12, 1921 .....	1921-1925
Angus W. McLean .....	Robeson .....	January 14, 1925 .....	1925-1929
Oliver Max Gardner .....	Cleveland .....	January 11, 1929 .....	1929-1933
John C. B. Ehringhaus .....	Pasquotank .....	January 5, 1933 .....	1933-1937
Clyde R. Hoey .....	Cleveland .....	January 7, 1937 .....	1937-1941
John Melville Broughton .....	Wake .....	January 9, 1941 .....	1941-1945
Robert Gregg Cherry .....	Gaston .....	January 4, 1945 .....	1945-1949
William Kerr Scott .....	Alamance .....	January 6, 1949 .....	1949-1953
William B. Umstead <sup>86</sup> .....	Durham .....	January 8, 1953 .....	1953-1954
Luther H. Hodges .....	Rockingham .....	November 7, 1954 .....	1954-1957
Luther H. Hodges .....	Rockingham .....	February 7, 1957 .....	1957-1961
Terry Sanford .....	Cumberland .....	January 5, 1961 .....	1961-1965
Daniel K. Moore .....	Jackson .....	January 8, 1965 .....	1965-1969
Robert W. Scott .....	Alamance .....	January 3, 1969 .....	1969-1973
James E. Holshouser, Jr. <sup>87</sup> .....	Watauga .....	January 5, 1973 .....	1973-1977
James B. Hunt, Jr. .....	Wilson .....	January 8, 1977 .....	1977-1981
James B. Hunt, Jr. <sup>88</sup> .....	Wilson .....	January 10, 1981 .....	1981-1985
James G. Martin .....	Iredell .....	January 5, 1985 .....	1985-1989
James G. Martin .....	Iredell .....	January 7, 1989 .....	1989



## Governors of “Virginia”

<sup>1</sup>Lane was appointed by Sir Walter Raleigh and left Plymouth, England on April 9, 1585. His expedition reached the New World in July; however a colony was not established until August.

<sup>2</sup>White was appointed by Sir Walter Raleigh and departed from Portsmouth, England on April 26, 1587; however, the expedition made stops at Isle of Wight and Plymouth before setting sail for “Virginia” on May 5. They reached the area to be settled on July 22, but Governor White wanted to make some preliminary explorations before allowing the remainder of his party to go ashore. Three days later the colonists left the ships. Food shortages and the absence of other needed supplies forced White to leave for England on August 27, 1587. Delayed in England because of war with Spain, White did not return to North Carolina until 1590. Leaving England on March 20, he arrived in August, but found no evidence of life. On a nearby tree he found the letters C.R.O. and on another CROATAN. White never did find his missing colony and the mystery of the “Lost Colony” is still unsolved.

## Proprietary Chief Executives

<sup>3</sup>Stephens was appointed “commander of the southern plantations” by the council in Virginia. The geographical location of the “southern plantations” is that area in northeastern North Carolina where “overflow” settlers from Virginia lived. William S. Powell suggests that his “presence in Carolina removed any urgency for a prompt appointment” of a Governor for Carolina when Berkeley was instructed to do so by the Lords Proprietors and explains why Drummond was not appointed until 1664.

<sup>4</sup>Drummond was appointed by William Berkeley, Governor of Virginia and one of the Lords Proprietors, at the request of the Lords Proprietors in England. He began serving prior to the delivery of his commission by Peter Carteret in February, 1665. Since other commissions issued to Carteret bear the date December, 3, 1664, it is possible that Drummond’s commission was also issued on that date. Records show that he was still Governor in December, 1666, and that a successor was not appointed until October, 1667. He supposedly moved to Virginia sometime during 1667.

<sup>5</sup>Stephens was appointed by the Lords Proprietors to replace Drummond and began serving prior to the delivery of his commission in April, 1668. He died while still in office sometime before March 7, 1670.

<sup>6</sup>Carteret had been commissioned Lieutenant Governor by the Lords Proprietors on December 3, 1664 and was chosen President by the North Carolina Council upon the death of Stephens. He was later appointed Governor by the Lords Proprietors. He left the colony for England sometime after May 10, 1672.

<sup>7</sup>See footnote 6.

<sup>8</sup>Jenkins was commissioned by Carteret to act as deputy governor when he left the colony. The authority of Carteret to make this appointment rested in commissions issued by the Lords Proprietors in October, 1670, but which expired “at the end of four years” according to provisions in the Fundamental Constitutions, Carteret had not returned to the colony when his commission to Jenkins officially expired; however, Jenkins continued to serve. When the general assembly met, following elections in September, 1675, opposition had formed against Jenkins and he was imprisoned on charges of “several misdemeanors”.

<sup>9</sup>Eastchurch was elected speaker of the assembly and assumed the role of governor following the imprisonment of Jenkins. He seems to have remained in this position until the spring of 1676 when he departed the colony for England.

<sup>10</sup>Eastchurch “apparently left someone else as speaker, for the assembly remained in session”. However, Jenkins was forceably released from prison by friends “at some date before late March, 1676.” He exercised enough control to hold a court and for a period prior to the departure of Eastchurch for England, both he and Jenkins exercised control over the province. In October, 1676, Jenkins, backed by an armed force, dissolved the assembly and resumed the role of governor.

<sup>11</sup>See footnote 10.



<sup>12</sup>Eastchurch was commissioned governor by the Lords Proprietors. Upon his return to the colony he stopped at Nevis in the West Indies and sought the attention of a wealthy lady. Deciding to remain in Nevis for a while, he appointed Thomas Miller deputy governor until his return. (Eastchurch never returned to North Carolina—he died in Virginia while on his way back to the colony). Because he had not officially qualified as governor in Albemarle, Eastchurch had no legal authority to appoint Miller; however, when Miller reached Albemarle he was able to secure his position with little initial trouble. The policies used by Miller to quiet opposition and his general handling of the government soon put him in conflict with the populace. This conflict erupted into a political upheaval which became known as “Culpeper’s Rebellion.”

<sup>13</sup>See footnote 12.

<sup>14</sup>Tradition is that John Culpeper was elected governor by the Assembly when they rebelled against Miller; however, there is no documentary evidence to substantiate the claim that he held any post other than that of customs collector. Dr. Lindley Butler suggests that it is possible that John Jenkins, the last *de jure* executive of the colony, acted as *de facto* government and evidence exists that a “rebel” council meeting was held in early 1678 at his home.

<sup>15</sup>Wilkinson was appointed governor in 1678, but was captured “by the Turkes and carried into Argier . . .” and did not take office. “Afidavitt of John Taylor” and Lords Proprietors to the “Governor and Council of the County of Albemarle in the Province of Carolina”.

<sup>16</sup>Harvey’s commission instructed him to act as “President of the Council and execute the authority of the government until the arrival of Mr. Sothel”. Other details are not known. He died while still in office.

<sup>17</sup>Jenkins was elected president of the council following the death of Harvey and died on December 17, 1681 while still in office.

<sup>18</sup>Wilkinson was appointed by the Lords Proprietors but never left England — “he was arrested and imprisoned in London while preparing to sail”.

<sup>19</sup>Sothel, following his purchase of the “Earl of Clarendon’s share of Carolina”, became governor under a provision of the Fundamental Constitution which “provided that the eldest proprietor that shall be in Carolina shall be Governor . . .” The date of Sothel’s assumption of Governorship is not known. Extant records tell nothing about the government of Albemarle in the year following Jenkins’ death. It is possible that Sothel reached the colony and took office before Jenkins died or soon afterwards; it is possible that for a time there was an acting governor, chosen by the council; or there may have been a period of chaos. Nothing is known except that Sothel arrived in Albemarle at some time prior to March 10, 1682, when he held court at Edward Smithwick’s house in Chowan Precinct. Sothel actions and policies soon became intolerable to the people of Albemarle and at the meeting of the assembly in 1689, thirteen charges of misconduct and irregularities were brought against him. He was banished from the colony for 12 months and was prohibited from ever again holding public office in Albemarle. On December 5, 1689, the Lords Proprietors officially suspended Sothel as governor because he abused the authority granted him as a proprietor.

<sup>20</sup>Archdale was in the colony by December, 1683, to collect quitrents and remained in Albemarle until 1686. While Governor Sothel was absent from the county, Archdale served on many occasions as acting governor.

<sup>21</sup>The Fundamental Constitutions provided that the eldest proprietor living in the colony would be governor and that if there were none, then the eldest cacique was to act. “Gibbs, a relative of the Duke of Albemarle, had been made a cacique of Carolina in October, 1682, and had been granted a manor in the southern Carolina colony a few months later. Gibbs came to Albemarle at some date before November, 1689, by which time he was known as ‘governor’. His claim to the governorship seems to have been recognized in the colony for a time; an assembly appears to have been held while he was governor. It is probable that Albemarle inhabitants recognized his claim until word arrived of Ludwell’s appointment, which was made in December, 1689.” Even after Ludwell arrived in Albemarle Gibbs continued to claim his right to the office. In July, 1690 both were advised by the Virginia governor to carry their dispute to the proprietors in England, which was apparently done. On November 8, 1691 a proclamation was issued by the proprietors to the inhabitants of Albemarle reaffirming Sothel’s suspension and repudiating the claim of Gibbs. They also suspended the Fundamental Constitutions

which stripped Gibbs of any further legal basis for his actions. (The actions of the Proprietors on November 8, 1691 did in fact suspend the Fundamental Constitutions even though formal announcement of their suspension was not made until May 11, 1693.)

<sup>22</sup>Ludwell was originally commissioned governor by the Lords Proprietors on December 5, 1689 following the suspension of Sothel, but his dispute with Gibbs led to the issuance of a second commission on November 8, 1691. He served as governor until his appointment as governor of all Carolina.

<sup>23</sup>Jarvis acted as deputy governor while Ludwell was in Virginia and England. He was officially appointed deputy governor upon Ludwell's acceptance of the governorship of Carolina and served until his death in 1694.

<sup>24</sup>Ludwell served as acting governor, possibly by appointment of Thomas Smith governor of Carolina; however, the authority under which he acted is not known. In October, 1694 it is apparent that the Proprietors did not know of his position as the proprietors refer to him as "our late Governor of North Carolina." He issued a proclamation on November 28, 1693 and land grant records indicate that he acted as chief executive intermittently throughout 1694 and as late as May of 1695. Records show that he was residing in Virginia by April and had been elected to represent James City County in the Virginia Assembly.

<sup>25</sup>Harvey became president of the council upon the death of Jarvis in 1694. He was presiding over the council on July 12, 1694 and signed several survey warrants the same day. He continued serving until his death on July 3, 1699.

<sup>26</sup>Archdale stopped in North Carolina a few weeks and acted as chief executive on his way to Charleston to assume office as Governor of Carolina. He was in Virginia enroute to Charleston on June 11, 12, and 13, 1695 and was in Charleston by August 17, 1695, the date on which he took the oath of office at Charleston.

<sup>27</sup>Archdale's authority to act as governor rested with his previous commission which was still valid. The problem of gubernatorial succession at this time is due to the death of Lord Craven and the confusion over the tenure of Lord Bath. Since no one other than the Lord Palatine could commission a new governor, there had been no "regular" governor appointed for Carolina.

<sup>28</sup>Walker, as president of the council, assumed the role of chief executive shortly after the death of Harvey and relinquished it upon the arrival of Robert Daniel (sometime between June 20, 1703 and July 29, 1703).

<sup>29</sup>Daniel was appointed deputy governor of Carolina by Sir Nathaniel Johnson, Governor of Carolina, and was acting in this capacity by July 29, 1703. Conflicts with minority religious groups, primarily the Quakers, led to his suspension in March 1705.

<sup>30</sup>Cary was appointed by Sir Nathaniel Johnson, Governor of Carolina, to replace Daniel, and arrived in North Carolina on March 21, 1705. Dissenters were pleased initially with the appointment, because Cary was related by marriage to John Archdale, the Quaker proprietor; however, this initial feeling soon changed. When he arrived in North Carolina, Cary found Anglicans in most places of power and therefore, cast his lot with them. Although the law requiring oaths of allegiance was still on the statutes books, dissenters had assumed that Cary would not enforce it. However, when the General Court met on March 27, the oath act was read and put into execution. At the General Assembly meeting in November, 1705, Quaker members were again required to take oaths; they refused and were excluded. Then Cary and his allies passed a law which voided the election of anyone found guilty of promoting his own candidacy. This loosely defined bill gave the majority faction in the lower house the power to exclude any undesirable member and was designed to be used against troublesome non-Quakers (who had no convictions against oath swearing).

The dissenters and some disgruntled Anglicans now decided to send an agent to England to plead for relief. In October, 1706, their chosen representative, John Porter, left Albemarle for London — it is almost certain that Porter was not a Quaker and, in fact, may have been an Anglican. Although he did not take the oaths of office with his fellow justices at the October-November 1705 session of the General Court, he had taken them in March, 1705. In England, Porter received the support of John Archdale, who persuaded the Lords Proprietors to issue orders to Porter, suspending Sir Nathaniel Johnson's authority over North Carolina, removing Cary as deputy governor, naming five new councillors, and authorizing the council to elect a chief executive.

Returning to Albemarle in October, 1707, Porter found William Glover and the council presiding over the government because Cary had left for a visit to South Carolina. This arrangement appeared satisfactory to Porter, who called the new lords deputies together and nominated Glover as president of the council. Glover was elected, but the vote was illegal since Porter's instructions required that Cary and the former councillors be present for the voting. Porter knew exactly what he was doing, however, and later used the illegality of the election to force Glover out of office.

On November 3, 1707, Glover convened the general assembly at John Heckfield's house at Little River. Joining him in the upper house as lords deputies were Porter, Foster, Newby, Hawkins, and Thomas Cary, recently returned from South Carolina. After requesting that the lower house send its list of members to him, the president proposed dissolution of the assembly without further business. Cary objected, but the following day Glover and the rest of the council dissolved the General Assembly. Although he had been required to convene the assembly in compliance with the biennial act which specified that a legislative session be held every two years, Glover apparently did not want Cary to use the gathering as a forum.

At some point between the close of the assembly in November, 1707, and the summer of 1708, Glover turned on the dissenters. Apparently, he decided to revive the oath of office and force the Quaker councillors to take it. Seeing the turn of events, Cary moved to join Porter and the dissenters in the hope of regaining the chief executive's office. After receiving assurances of toleration from Cary, Porter moved decisively. Late in the summer of 1708, he called together both Cary's old councillors and the new ones, as he was originally supposed to have done in October, 1707, and announced that Glover's election as president had been illegal. Glover, joined by Thomas Pollock, protested vigorously and armed violence broke out between the two factions. Soon though, both sides agreed to let the General Assembly determine the validity of their rival claims. Cary and Glover each issued separate writs of election to every precinct which then proceeded to elect two sets of burgesses — one pledged to Cary and one to Glover. Cary men predominated in Bath County and Pasquotank and Perquimans precincts; Glover men controlled Currituck precinct, and Chowan was almost evenly divided. In the critical maneuvering for control of the assembly which met October 11, 1708, Cary forces scored an early, ultimately decisive victory. Edward Moseley, an Anglican vestryman, was chosen speaker of the house. Despite his religious affiliation, he was a Cary supporter. Through Moseley's careful management, Cary delegates were seated from every precinct except Currituck. When news of the Cary victory in the lower house reached Glover, he departed for Virginia. (There is evidence that Glover continued to act in the capacity of president of a council during 1709 and 1710 — land grant records indicate several grants throughout each year bear his name and the names of his councillors. The general assembly nullified the test oaths, and the council officially elected Cary president.)

The Lords Proprietors were slow to intervene in the situation in North Carolina. In December, 1708, they appointed Edward Tynte to be governor of Carolina and instructed him to make Edward Hyde deputy governor of North Carolina. Arriving in the colony early in 1711, Hyde had no legal claim on the deputy governorship because Tynte had died before commissioning him. However, he was warmly received in Albemarle, and his position as a distant kinsman of the queen was so impressive that the council elected Hyde to the presidency. He called a general assembly for March, 1711, where he recommended harsh legislation against dissenters and the arrest of Cary and Porter. From his home in Bath, Cary rallied his supporters to resist, and the armed conflict known as the Cary Rebellion began.

<sup>31</sup>See footnote 30.

<sup>32</sup>See footnote 30.

<sup>33</sup>See footnote 30.

<sup>34</sup>See footnote 30.

<sup>35</sup>See footnote 30.

<sup>36</sup>Edward Hyde served first as president of the council and later as governor by commission from the Lords Proprietors. When Cary challenged his authority, armed conflict erupted between the two. The event, known as Cary's Rebellion, ended with the arrest of Cary — he was later released for lack of evidence. Hyde continued as governor until his death on September 8, 1712.



<sup>37</sup>See footnote 36.

<sup>38</sup>Pollock, as president of the council, became governor following the death of Hyde and served in that capacity until the arrival of Charles Eden.

<sup>39</sup>Eden was commissioned by the Lords Proprietors and served until his death on March 22, 1722.

<sup>40</sup>Pollock, as president of the council, became chief executive after Eden's death, and served until his own death in September, 1722.

<sup>41</sup>Reed was elected president of the council, to replace Pollock and as such served until the arrival of George Burrington.

<sup>42</sup>Burrington was commissioned governor of North Carolina by the Lords Proprietors and served until he was removed from office. Why he was removed is not officially known.

<sup>43</sup>Moseley, as president of the council, was sworn in as acting governor when Burrington left the colony to travel to South Carolina. By November 7, 1724 Burrington had returned to North Carolina.

<sup>44</sup>Everard was commissioned by the Lords Proprietors following the removal of Burrington, who continued to create problems for Everard after he had taken office. Everard remained governor during the period of transition when North Carolina became a royal colony.

## Royal Chief Executives

<sup>45</sup>In 1729, the Lords Proprietors gave up ownership of North Carolina and with it the right to appoint governors and other officials.

<sup>46</sup>Burrington was the first governor commissioned by the crown, and the only man to be appointed by both the Lords Proprietors and the crown. He qualified before the council in 1731. His political enemies succeeded in securing his removal from office in 1734.

<sup>47</sup>Rice served as chief executive while Burrington was out of the colony.

<sup>48</sup>Johnston was commissioned by the crown and served as governor until his death on July 17, 1752.

<sup>49</sup>Rice, as president of the council, became Chief executive following the death of Johnston; however, he too was advanced in age and soon died.

<sup>50</sup>Rowan was elected president following the death of Rice and served as chief executive until the arrival of Dobbs.

<sup>51</sup>Dobbs was commissioned by the crown and arrived in North Carolina in late October, 1754. He qualified before the chief justice and three members of the council who had met him in Bath. He continued serving until his death in March, 1765.

<sup>52</sup>Hassel served as chief executive during the absence of Dobbs from the colony. Dobbs had returned by December 19, 1763.

<sup>53</sup>Tryon, who had been commissioned lieutenant governor under Dobbs, served as chief executive, first under his commission as lieutenant governor, and then under a new commission as governor. He served in this capacity until 1711 when he was appointed governor to New York.

<sup>54</sup>See footnote 53.

<sup>55</sup>James Hasell, as president of the council, acted as interim governor until the arrival of Josiah Martin.

<sup>56</sup>Josiah Martin was appointed by the crown and served as the last royal governor of North Carolina. The date of his actual relinquishing of authority has been one of controversy among historians. Some cite the day he left North Carolina soil in July, 1775 as the termination date, others accept July 4, 1776. Martin considered himself to be governor throughout the Revolution since his commission had not been rescinded.

<sup>57</sup>Hasell, as president of the council, acted as temporary governor during the absence of Martin who had left the colony for New York for reasons of health.

## Governors Elected by the General Assembly

<sup>58</sup>The Constitution of 1776 provided that the general assembly "elect a governor for one year, who shall not be eligible to that office longer than three years, in six successive years."

<sup>59</sup>Caswell was appointed by the Provincial Congress to act "until [the] next General Assembly." He was later elected by the general assembly to regular term and to two additional terms.

<sup>60</sup>The House and Senate Journals for 1780 are missing; however, loose papers found in the North Carolina Archives provided the necessary information. Nash requested that his name be withdrawn from nomination in 1781.

<sup>61</sup>On September 12, 1781, Burke and several other state officials and continental officers were captured by the British. Burke was sent to Sullivan's Island near Charleston, South Carolina and later transferred to James Island. After several attempts, he was able to obtain a parole to return to North Carolina in late January, 1782. General Alexander Leslie who issued the parole, later changed his mind and wrote General Nathaniel Greene requesting the immediate return of Burke. Feeling that it was more important for him to remain in North Carolina, Burke refused to comply with the request despite urgings from several men of importance who questioned the legality, as well as the prudence of his actions. The adversity which developed, prompted Burke to have his name withdrawn from the list of nominees for governor in 1782. He retired from public life to his home near Hillsborough where he died the following year.

<sup>62</sup>Martin, as speaker of the senate, was qualified as acting governor upon receiving news of Burke's capture. He served in this capacity until Burke returned to North Carolina in late January, 1782.

<sup>63</sup>On November 26, 1789 Johnston was elected as United States Senator after having already qualified as governor. A new election was held on December 5, and Alexander Martin was elected to replace him.

<sup>64</sup>See footnote 63.

<sup>65</sup>Davie served only one term as governor due to his appointment in 1799 by President Adams to a special diplomatic mission to France. Crabtree, *North Carolina Governors*, 57.

<sup>66</sup>Ashe died before he could qualify, and Turner was elected to replace him.

<sup>67</sup>See footnote 66.

<sup>68</sup>Turner was elected to the United States Senate on November 21, 1805 to fill a vacancy created by the resignation of Montford Stokes.

<sup>69</sup>Iredell resigned on December 1, 1828 following his election to the United States Senate to fill the seat vacated by the resignation of Nathaniel Macon.

<sup>70</sup>Stokes was appointed by President Jackson in 1832 as "chairman of the Federal Indian Commission to supervise the settlement of southern Indians west of the Mississippi."

## Governors Elected by the People — Two-Year Term

<sup>71</sup>The Constitutional Convention of 1835 approved an amendment to the constitution which provided for the popular election of governor. The Terms of office for governor was lengthen to two years; however, he could only serve two terms in a six year period.

<sup>72</sup>Manly was defeated for re-election by Reid in 1850.

<sup>73</sup>On November 24, 1854, Reid was elected by the general assembly to complete the unexpired term of Willie P. Mangum in the United States Senate. He resigned as governor following the resignation of Reid.

<sup>74</sup>Winslow, as speaker of the house, qualified as governor following the resignation of Reid.

<sup>75</sup>Ellis died on July 7, 1861.

<sup>76</sup>Clark, as speaker of the senate, became governor following the death of Ellis.

<sup>77</sup>Holden was appointed provisional governor on May 9, 1865 by the occupation commander. He was defeated by Worth in the popular election of 1865.

<sup>78</sup>The North Carolina Constitution of 1868 was extended the term of office for governor from two years to four years, but prohibited him from seeking re-election for the following term.

## Governors Elected by the People — Four-Year Term

<sup>79</sup>The efforts of the conservatives in keeping blacks away from the polls during the election of 1870 resulted in a substantial majority of the seats in the general assembly being won by conservative candidates. On December 9, 1870, a resolution of impeachment against Holden was introduced in the House of Representatives by Frederick N. Strudwick of Orange. In all, eight charges were brought against Governor Holden. The trial lasted from February 2, 1871 to March 23, 1871, and Holden was found guilty on six of the eight charges. He was immediately removed from office.



<sup>80</sup>Caldwell became governor following the removal of Holden from office and was elected governor in the general elections of 1872. He died in office July 11, 1874.

<sup>81</sup>See footnote 80.

<sup>82</sup>Vance was elected governor in 1876. On January 21, 1879 he was elected to the United States Senate by the general assembly and resigned as governor effective February 5, 1879.

<sup>83</sup>Jarvis became governor following the resignation of Vance, and was elected governor in the general elections of 1880.

<sup>84</sup>Robinson was sworn in as governor on September 1, 1883 to act while Jarvis was out of the state. He served from September 1 through September 28.

<sup>85</sup>Fowle died April 7, 1891.

<sup>86</sup>Umstead died on November 7, 1854.

<sup>87</sup>Holshouser was the first Republican, elected Governor since 1896 when Daniel Russell was elected.

<sup>88</sup>Hunt became the first governor elected to a four year term to be elected to another term. A constitutional amendment adopted in 1977 permitted the governor & lieutenant governor to run for re-election.

<sup>89</sup>Martin was elected in 1984 becoming only the second Republican elected in this century. He was relected in 1988.

## THE OFFICE OF THE LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR

The origin of the office goes back to 16th century England, when the English Crown established the office of the Lord Lieutenant, a county official who represented the king in the management of local affairs.

Although several early American colonial charters referred to a "deputy governor," the phrase "Lieutenant Governor" was used for the first time in the Massachusetts Charter of 1691. That charter also made it clear that the Lieutenant Governor would become governor in the event of a vacancy. The office of the Lieutenant Governor in colonial times seems to have been established expressly to cope with the problem of gubernatorial absence.

The concept of the Lieutenant Governor presiding over the upper house of the state legislature may have had its roots in the colonial practice of making the Lieutenant Governor the chief member of the Governor's council.

The North Carolina Constitution of 1776 made no provision for a Lieutenant Governor. However, the constitutional convention of 1868, brought together to frame a new constitution provided for an elective office of the Lieutenant Governor.

Between 1868 and 1970, the Lieutenant Governor was a parttime official with very limited authority. He served only when the General Assembly was in session or in the absence of the Governor. His primary responsibility was that of presiding officer of the Senate, and in that capacity, he appointed senators to committees, and oversaw legislation as it passed through the Senate. Today, the office of Lieutenant Governor is a full time position and is no longer limited to one four-year term—he may be elected to one additional, consecutive four-year term.

In 1989, the Senate Rules Committee stripped the Lieutenant Governor of his powers to make appointments to standing committees and to assign bills to committees. He retained the authority to make appointments to more than 40 boards and commissions within the executive branch. He also serves on many boards and commissions including the State Board of Education, the North Carolina Internship Council, the Board of Economic Development, the State Board of Community Colleges and the North Carolina Capital Planning Commission. The Lieutenant Governor is a member of the Council of State and serves as chairman of the Governmental Operations Committee, which has the authority to scrutinize the expenditure of tax dollars by State government agencies.

Unlike any other state official, the Lieutenant Governor straddles the executive and legislative branches, vested with constitutional and statutory powers in both branches. Under the constitution he is first in line to succeed to the governorship should that office become vacant.

The Lieutenant Governor has a staff to help him carry out his duties. Much of the work of this staff involves responding to citizen inquiries and problems, developing policy initiatives, and working with other state agencies. While the legislature is in session the Lieutenant Governor is served by a legislative counsel who acts as liaison to members of the General Assembly.



## James Carson Gardner

### Lieutenant Governor

**Early Years:** Born in Rocky Mount, Nash County, April 8, 1933, to James Cuthrell Gardner (deceased) and Sue Trenholm.

**Education:** Rocky Mount City Schools; North Carolina State University.

**Professional Background:** Executive Vice President and Co-Founder, Hardee's Food Systems, Inc.; President, Gardner Foods, Inc.

**Organizations:** Former member, Junior Chamber of Commerce.

**Boards:** NC Board of Education; NC Board of Community Colleges; Chairman, Bi-Centennial Commission; member, Economic Development Board; Chairman, NC Teaching Fellows Commission; member, Capitol Planning Commission; Chairman, NC Drug Cabinet.

**Political Activities:** Lieutenant Governor of North Carolina, 1989-; Member, US Congress, 1966; Chairman, NC Republican Party, 1965; Republican Party.

**Military Service:** United States Army, Private First Class, 1953-55.

**Literary Works:** "A Time to Speak."

**Religious Activities:** Member, St. Andrew's Episcopal Church, Rocky Mount.

**Family:** Married, Mary Elizabeth Tyler, October 5, 1957. Children: Beth (Gardner) Strandberg, Terry (Gardner) Noble, and Christopher.

LIEUTENANT GOVERNORS OF NORTH CAROLINA<sup>1</sup>

Name	Residence	Term
Tod R. Caldwell <sup>2</sup>	Burke	1868-1870
Curtis H. Brogden <sup>3</sup>	Wayne	1873-1874
Thomas J. Jarvis <sup>4</sup>	Pitt	1877-1879
James L. Robinson <sup>5</sup>	Macon	1881-1885
Charles M. Stedman	New Hanover	1885-1889
Thomas M. Holt <sup>6</sup>	Alamance	1889-1891
Rufus A. Doughton	Alleghany	1893-1897
Charles A. Reynolds	Forsyth	1897-1901
Wilfred D. Turner	Iredell	1901-1905
Francis D. Winston	Bertie	1905-1909
William C. Newland	Caldwell	1909-1913
Elijah L. Daughtridge	Edgecombe	1913-1917
Oliver Max Gardner	Cleveland	1917-1921
William B. Cooper	New Hanover	1921-1925
Jacob E. Long	Durham	1925-1929
Richard T. Fountain	Edgecombe	1929-1933
Alexander H. Graham	Orange	1933-1937
Wilkins P. Horton	Chatham	1937-1941
Reginald L. Harris	Person	1941-1945
Lynton Y. Ballentine	Wake	1945-1949
Hoyt Patrick Taylor	Anson	1949-1953
Luther H. Hodges <sup>7</sup>	Rockingham	1953-1954
Luther E. Barnhardt	Cabarrus	1957-1961
Harvey Cloyd Philpott <sup>8</sup>	Davidson	1961
Robert W. Scott	Alamance	1965-1969
Hoyt Patrick Taylor, Jr.	Anson	1969-1973
James B. Hunt, Jr.	Pitt	1973-1977
James C. Green <sup>9</sup>	Bladen	1977-1985
Robert B. Jordan, III	Montgomery	1985-1989
James C. Gardner <sup>10</sup>	Nash	1989-

<sup>1</sup>The office of lieutenant governor was created by the North Carolina Constitution of 1868.

<sup>2</sup>Caldwell became governor following the removal of Holden from office in 1870.

<sup>3</sup>Brogden became governor following the death of Caldwell.

<sup>4</sup>Jarvis became governor following the resignation of Vance.

<sup>5</sup>Robinson resigned from office on October 13, 1884.

<sup>6</sup>Holt became governor following the death of Fowle.

<sup>7</sup>Hodges became governor following the death of Umstead.

<sup>8</sup>Philpott died on August 18, 1961.

<sup>9</sup>Green was the first lieutenant governor elected to a second term.

<sup>10</sup>Gardner was elected in 1988, becoming the first Republican elected lieutenant governor this century.



## THE DEPARTMENT OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE

The office of secretary is the second oldest governmental office in North Carolina. Shortly after the Lords Proprietors were granted their charter in 1663, the first secretary was appointed to maintain the records of the colony. The office continued after the purchase of North Carolina from the Lords Proprietors by the crown in 1728. After independence the office of Secretary of State was included in the Constitution of 1776.

Prior to 1868, the Secretary of State was elected by the General Assembly in joint session for a term of one year prior to 1835 and two years following constitutional amendments that changed the meetings of the General Assembly from annually to biennially. Individuals elected to the office were usually reelected on a regular basis. Only seven men held the office during its first 92 years and only 21 individuals have held the office since its creation in 1776. William Hill who was Secretary of State from 1811 until his death in 1857, served a total of 46 years. This record of service seemed an unbreakable mark until the election of 1936 when a young politician from Hertford County was elected Secretary of State. On December 22, 1982, Thad Eure broke the record. In 1989, the "oldest 'rat in the democratic barn'" retired from office after more than 52 years as North Carolina's "Mr. Secretary."

The Secretary of State is a constitutional officer elected to a four-year term by the citizens of North Carolina at the same time as other elected executive officials. He heads the Department of the Secretary of State which was created by the Executive Organization Act of 1971. The Secretary of State is a member of the Council of State and is an ex-officio member of the Local Government Commission and Capital Planning Commission. He also serves on the Information Technology Commission (formerly the Computer Commission) and is chairman of the Constitutional Amendments Publications Committee.

By statute he receives all ratified bills of the General Assembly as well as the original journals of the state Senate and state House of Representatives.

The Secretary of State is empowered by law to administer oaths to any public official of whom an oath is required. He is frequently called upon to administer oaths to officers of the Highway Patrol, judges and other elected officials.

The Secretary of State is required to faithfully perform the duties assigned him by the Constitution and laws of North Carolina. The Department of the Secretary of State, under the direction of the Secretary of State, is charged with maintaining certain records pertaining to state and local government actions and the commercial activities of private business. This duty is imposed by many widely distributed sections of the General Statutes of North Carolina and involves varying degrees of responsibility from reviewing of documents for conformity to statutory requirements prior to filing to enforcement authority. The Department has responsibility under approximately fifty separate statutes which may be divided into categories dealing

with custodianship of the Constitution and laws of the State, administrative commercial law, the elective process, the General Assembly and public information.

### **General Administration Division**

The General Administration Division, under the supervision of the Secretary of State and his chief deputy, is responsible for all administrative and management functions including budget, personnel, planning and coordination. In addition, the Division handles miscellaneous statutory duties and responsibilities not assigned to one of the other departmental divisions. Included among these are the registration of lobbyists, the registration of trademarks, and the recording of municipal annexation ordinances.

### **Corporations Division**

The Corporations Division is responsible for filing corporation and limited partnership documents as required by the laws of North Carolina. The various corporation and limited partnership laws are enabling statutes under which these organizations are created. The responsibility of the Secretary of State is to ensure uniform compliance with such statutes, record information required as a public record, prevent duplication of corporate names and furnish information to the public. In 1989 a complete rewrite of the Corporation Laws of North Carolina was enacted by the General Assembly.

The division is responsible for maintaining records on approximately 150,000 current corporations and limited partnerships. The Information Services Group handles more than 700 inquiries daily regarding the records and the unit processes more than 50,000 documents each year.

### **Notary Public Division**

The function of issuing commissions to notaries public was transferred to the Department of the Secretary of State from the Office of the Governor under the Executive Organization Act of 1971. The primary purpose of the Notary Public Division is to provide a means for establishing the authenticity of signatures. This is accomplished through the issuing of commissions to notaries public in all of the counties in North Carolina.

In 1983, the Department of the Secretary of State, in cooperation with the Department of Community Colleges, developed and implemented a Notary Public Education Program. The purpose of this program is to educate notaries about the legal, ethical and technical requirements of performing a notarial act. North Carolina is recognized as first in the nation for this program.

In order to be a notary in North Carolina, an individual must meet certain eligibility requirements as prescribed in G.S. 10. These include:

- (1) satisfactory completion of a course of study approved by the Secretary of State consisting of not less than three hours nor more than six hours of classroom instruction (practicing attorneys at law are exempt);

(2) applying for appointment on a form provided by the Secretary of State and made available by the instructor upon the satisfactory completion of the required course work;

(3) being at least 18 years of age;

(4) purchasing a manual approved by the Secretary of State that describes the duties, authority and ethical responsibilities of notaries public;

(5) possessing a high school diploma or its equivalent; and

(6) obtaining a recommendation as to character and fitness from one publicly elected official in North Carolina.

The office of notary public is one of the oldest in history, having existed as far back as the days of the Greek and Roman Empires. There are notaries in every one of the 50 United States and in most of the countries around the world.

### Publications Division

The Publications Division is primarily responsible for the compiling and publishing of information which will be useful to the General Assembly, to state agencies, and to the people of North Carolina. In addition, it is also responsible for maintaining for public inspection, certain records for which the Secretary of State is custodian. The division publishes such useful items as the *Directory of State and County Officials of North Carolina*, the *North Carolina Manual*, and other smaller publications.

Questions concerning the duties and responsibilities of state agencies, the organizational structure of government, and the general inquiries about North Carolina have increased, particularly from our school-age citizens. Because of this a major emphasis is placed on providing our school children with educational materials necessary to help them become more informed citizens. Many informational pamphlets and publications are available upon request and "school information packets" for both the elementary and secondary grade levels are prepared and distributed.

Within the Publications Division is the Land Grants Section where the historical land grants for North Carolina dating from the 1660's are found. Also in this section are the original ratified acts of the General Assemblies of North Carolina, as well as primary and general election voting results for recent elections. Over 1,000 people visit the Land Grants Section each year in search of some clue to a family tie or to use election returns and other records. In an effort to preserve and protect these valuable records, the Publications Division is working with the state Archives to microfilm the land grant records and transfer them to the state Archives for permanent keeping.

### The Securities Division

The Securities Division is responsible for administering the state's securities laws. These "blue sky" laws, as they are known, are provided for in Chapters 78A, 78B, 78C, and 78D of the General Statutes. The intent of these laws is to protect the investing public by requiring a satisfactory

investigation of both the people who offer securities and of the securities themselves. The laws provide for significant investigatory powers and for due process in any administrative, civil or criminal action. The Securities Division is the appropriate state agency for addressing investor complaints concerning securities brokers, stockbrokers, investment advisors, or commodity dealers, and for inquiring about offerings of particular securities or commodities. Although the division cannot represent an investor in a claim for monetary damages, the staff can investigate alleged violations and suspend or revoke a license, issue stop orders against securities offerings, issue cease and desist orders, seek court ordered injunctions, or refer the matter to the appropriate district attorney for criminal prosecution. Conviction of willfully violating the "blue sky" laws carries a penalty of a Class I felony.

The Secretary of State, as the state's securities administrator, is a member of the North American Securities Administrators Association (NASAA). Through this organization the division's staff assists in the adoption of nationwide, uniform policies on securities. The Division works with other state securities agencies, various federal agencies (including the Securities and Exchange Commission), and with various industry groups such as the National Association of Securities Dealers.

### **Uniform Commercial Code Division**

The Uniform Commercial Code Division is required under Article 9 of the Code to provide a method of giving notice of security interests in personal property to interested third parties. The method adopted is a "notice" filing system. Recorded information in the UCC Division is public record.

The Secretary of State, as central filing officer, receives and files financing statements and related "notice" statements and furnishes information to the public regarding such statements.

It is the responsibility of the secured party to file a statement showing the name and address of the debtor, the name and address of the secured party and a brief description of the collateral. These documents are indexed by the debtor's name. A search of the records on a particular debtor will produce a list of all active creditors who have filed statements with this office. Interested parties are given information sufficient to contact the creditors for further information regarding the lien.

Financing statements are generally effective for a five year period. Within six months prior to their expiration date, the statements may be continued for an additional five years.

The Secretary of State is also central filing officer for federal tax liens which are handled in the same manner as UCC filings.

Large financial transactions are affected daily through information received from the UCC Division.

### **The Business License Information Office**

The newest addition to the Department of the Secretary of State is the Business License Information Office. Created in 1987 by the General

Assembly, this office grew out of the recognition of the business community's need for relief from an often confusing licensing system, and the recognition that the time and energy of prospective business owners could be better spent in other areas. There are hundreds of business related licenses and permits issued by the State of North Carolina with hundreds of applications and related forms to be completed to obtain them. This experience can be very frustrating.

The purpose of the Business License Information Office is:

- (1) to offer new and existing businesses an accessible central information source;
- (2) to assist potential business owners to secure the necessary state issued licenses, permits, and/or other authorizations in order to operate a business in North Carolina;
- (3) to monitor the license application review process; and
- (4) to act as an advocate for regulatory reform.

Assistance is available to all businesses regardless of size, type or location. There are no fees for the services provided and assistance is available by telephoning or by visiting the office. A toll free telephone number has been established for the convenience of the users. The number is 1-800-228-8443.

A directory, the *North Carolina State Directory of Business Licenses and Permits* has been published by the office. This publication contains up-to-date information on over 600 state required licenses and permits.





## Rufus L. Edmisten

### Secretary of State

**Early Years:** Born in Boone, Watauga County, July 12, 1941, to Walter F. and Nell (Hollar) Edmisten.

**Education:** Appalachian High School, 1959; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1963, B.A. with Honors; George Washington University, 1967, J.D. with Honors; Law Review, 1966.

**Professional Background:** Attorney; (Senior Partner, Edmisten and Weaver, 1985-89); Attorney General of North Carolina, 1974-84; Aide to US Senator Sam J. Ervin (served as Counsel, Senate Subcommittee on Constitutional Rights; Chief Counsel and Staff Director, Senate Subcommittee on Separation of Powers; Deputy Chief Counsel, Senate Select Committee on Presidential Campaign Activities—Watergate Committee), 1963-74.

**Organizations:** NC Bar Association; NC State Bar; District of Columbia Bar Association; American Bar Association; Phi Delta Phi Legal Fraternity; Estey Hall Foundation; Southern Appalachian Historical Association (President); Established Attorney General's Committee on Local and Historic Preservation Law, 1978; Scottish Rite Bodies and York Rite Masonic Bodies of Raleigh; Amran Temple, Shriners; Wake County SPCA; Co-Chairman, South Square Motors Golf Tournament to benefit Duke University Medical Center..

**Boards:** Council of State; NC Capitol Planning Commission; Constitution Publications Committee (Chairman); Information Technology Commission Local Government Commission; Board of Trustees, Flat Rock Playhouse, the State Theatre of North Carolina; Lees-McRae College Board of Advisors; National Association of Secretaries of State (Washington Oversight Committee; Business, Government and Licensing); Honorary Committee Chairman, Arthritis Foundation Annual Gala.

**Political Activities:** Secretary of State of North Carolina, 1989-; Attorney General, 1974-1984; General Advisor, Charter Commission of Democratic National Committee; Deputy Chief of Security, Democratic National Convention, 1980 and 1988; Democratic Party.

**Honors:** Visiting lecturer in Political Science (Constitutional Law), Greensboro College, 1985; Guest Lecturer, North Carolina State University, 1986.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Three Forks Baptist Church, Boone, N.C.

**Family:** Married, Linda Harris, December, 1983. Children: Martha Moretz Edmisten of Washington D.C.

## SECRETARIES OF NORTH CAROLINA COLONIAL SECRETARIES

Name	Term
Richard Cobthrop <sup>1</sup> .....	
Peter Carteret <sup>2</sup> .....	1665-[1672]
Robert Holden <sup>3</sup> .....	1675-1677
[Thomas Miller] <sup>4</sup> .....	1677-[1679]
Robert Holden <sup>5</sup> .....	1679-[1683]
—— Woodrowe <sup>6</sup> .....	[1683-1685]
Francis Hartley <sup>7</sup> .....	[1685-1692]
Daniel Akerhurst <sup>8</sup> .....	[1692-1700]
Samuel Swann <sup>9</sup> .....	[1700]-1704
Tobias Knight <sup>10</sup> .....	1704-1708
George Lumley <sup>11</sup> .....	1704
George Lumley .....	1708
Nevil Low <sup>12</sup> .....	
Tobias Knight <sup>13</sup> .....	1712-1719
John Lovick <sup>14</sup> .....	1719-1722
John Lovick <sup>15</sup> .....	1722-1731
Joseph Anderson <sup>16</sup> .....	1731
Nathaniel Rice <sup>17</sup> .....	1731-1753
James Murray <sup>18</sup> .....	1753-1755
Henry McCulloch <sup>19</sup> .....	1755
Richard Spaight <sup>20</sup> .....	1755-1762
Thomas Faulkner <sup>21</sup> .....	
Richard Spaight <sup>22</sup> .....	1762
Benjamin Heron <sup>23</sup> .....	1762-1769
John London <sup>24</sup> .....	1769-1770
Robert Palmer <sup>25</sup> .....	1770-1771
Samuel Strudwick <sup>26</sup> .....	1772-[1775]

## SECRETARIES OF STATE<sup>27</sup>

Name	Residence	Term
James Glasgow <sup>28</sup> .....		1777-1798
William White <sup>29</sup> .....		1798-1811
William Hill <sup>30</sup> .....		1811-1857
Rufus H. Page <sup>31</sup> .....		1857-1862
John P. H. Russ <sup>32</sup> .....		1862-1864
Charles R. Thomas <sup>33</sup> .....		1864-1865
Robert W. Best <sup>34</sup> .....		1865-1868
Henry J. Menninger <sup>35</sup> .....	Wake .....	1868-1873
William H. Howerton .....	Rowan .....	1873-1877
Joseph A. Engelhard <sup>36</sup> .....	New Hanover .....	1877-1879
William L. Saunders <sup>37</sup> .....	Wake .....	1879-1891
Octavius Coke <sup>38</sup> .....	Wake .....	1891-1895
Charles M. Cooke <sup>39</sup> .....	Franklin .....	1895-1897
Cyrus Thompson .....	Onslow .....	1897-1901
John Bryan Grimes <sup>40</sup> .....	Pitt .....	1901-1923
William N. Everett <sup>41</sup> .....	Richmond .....	1923-1928
James A. Hartness <sup>42</sup> .....	Richmond .....	1928-1933
Stacey W. Wade <sup>43</sup> .....	Carteret .....	1933-1936
Charles G. Powell <sup>44</sup> .....	Granville .....	1936
Thad A. Eure <sup>45</sup> .....	Hertford .....	1936-1989
Rufus L. Edmisten .....	Watauga .....	1989-

## Colonial Secretaries

<sup>1</sup>Cobthrop was apparently chosen by the Lords Proprietors, but never sailed to Albemarle.

<sup>2</sup>Carteret was commissioned by the Lords Proprietors and arrived in Albemarle on February 23, 1665. He was presumably qualified shortly after his arrival. Following the death of Governor Stephens in early 1670, Carteret was chosen his successor, but apparently continued serving as secretary. It is possible that he acted in both capacities until his departure for England in 1672.

<sup>3</sup>Little is known concerning Holden's appointment of dates of service. He was serving as secretary on July 26, 1675, where he verified a sworn statement and seems to have continued until the arrival of Miller in July, 1677. It is possible that he was appointed secretary prior to this date since he had been in the colony since 1671.

<sup>4</sup>When Eastchurch appointed Miller to act in his stead until he returned to North Carolina, he apparently appointed him secretary as well as deputy governor. On October 9, 1677, he attested to the granting of a power of attorney, however this could have been in the capacity of acting governor rather than as secretary.

<sup>5</sup>Holden was appointed by the Lords Proprietors and apparently arrived in Albemarle in July, 1679. A warrant appointing him Receiver General of North Carolina was issued by the Lords Proprietors in February, 1679, and it is possible that a similar warrant was issued about the same time for secretary. Records indicate that he was acting as secretary on November 6, 1679. Sometime between March, 1681 and July 1682, Holden was imprisoned on charges of "gross irregularities in the collection of Customs" — another office which he held. Extant records do not indicate what became of him. His name does not appear in council records after 1681 and in 1682, John Archdale was issued a blank commission to appoint a new receiver-general. It is possible that he was released from prison or acquitted of the charges, and continued serving as secretary. Some sources indicate he served until 1684; however other references indicate that someone else was acting as secretary in 1684 or earlier.

<sup>6</sup>Little is known about Woodrowe. The only mention of him in extant records is in a letter written by the Lords Proprietors in February, 1684, which leaves the impression that he had been serving for some time. It is possible he was appointed as early as 1682.

<sup>7</sup>Hartley was commissioned by the Lords Proprietors, but no date of when he qualified could be found. According to one source he died in January, 1691/92, probably while still secretary.

<sup>8</sup>When Akehurst took office is not known; he was apparently acting by June 26, 1693 when he acknowledged a land grant. It is possible that he was appointed as early as 1692 and presumably served until his death sometime in late 1699 or early 1700. (His will was proved in Virginia in 1700).

<sup>9</sup>Swann may have been appointed to replace Akehurst; however, when he took office is not known. He was serving by September, 1700 and probably served until Knight took over 1704.

<sup>10</sup>Knight was apparently appointed to replace Swann and according to one source was in the office in 1704. The earliest documentary evidence of Knight acting in his certifying to a court proceeding on February 20, 1705. There is no evidence that he served during this span after 1708; however he was again serving in 1712.

<sup>11</sup>Lumley was appointed by Knight to act as Secretary on two occasions, once in October, 1704 and again in 1708 during Knight's absence due to an illness. It is not known who served between 1708 and 1712 because of the chaotic conditions in government.

<sup>12</sup>Two commissions were issued to Low by the Lords Proprietors, the first on January 31, 1711 and a second on June 13, 1711; however, there is no record of him serving.

<sup>13</sup>Knight was commissioned by the Lords Proprietors, and qualified before the governor and council. In 1719 he was called before the council to answer charges of conspiracy with pirates but was acquitted. He apparently died in late June, 1719 since a successor was appointed on June 30, and his will probated on July 7, 1719.

<sup>14</sup>Lovick was appointed by the governor and council following Knight's death.

<sup>15</sup>Lovick was commissioned by the Lords Proprietors and qualified before the Governor and Council. He served until 1731.

<sup>16</sup>Anderson was appointed by Governor Burrington as "acting" secretary until Rice arrived.



<sup>17</sup>Rice was commissioned by the crown and qualified before the governor and council. He served until his death on January 28, 1753.

<sup>18</sup>Murray was appointed by the Council upon the death of Rice and served until the arrival of McCulloch in 1755. Land grant records indicate that he was acting as late as March 31, 1755.

<sup>19</sup>A warrant was issued on June 21, 1754 for McCulloch's appointment as secretary and his commission was certified by Dobbs on July 1, while both were still in England. He qualified as a council member on March 25, 1755 but does not appear to have acted as secretary until April. He continued serving until his death in 1755.

<sup>20</sup>A letter was sent from Governor Dobbs to Spaight on October 2, 1755 appointing him "Secretary of the Crown." (A commission in the Secretary of State's records, however, bears the date, October 27, 1755.) He qualified before Dobbs on October 30.

<sup>21</sup>Faulkner's name was proposed to King on March 17 by the Board of Trade and on April 1 a commission was ordered prepared. He rented his commission to Samuel Strudwick.

<sup>22</sup>Spaight was reappointed by Dobbs and served until his death sometime during July or early August, 1672.

<sup>23</sup>Heron was appointed by Dobbs to replace Spaight. On March 6, 1769, Heron was granted a leave of absence to return to England where he apparently died.

<sup>24</sup>London was already a deputy secretary under Heron and acted in this capacity until news of Heron's death was received. London was appointed by Tryon upon the death of Heron and served until he "declined acting any longer. . . ."

<sup>25</sup>Palmer was appointed by Tryon to replace London. On July 8, 1771 he was granted a leave of absence to return to England for reasons of health.

<sup>26</sup>Strudwick was appointed by Martin after Strudwick had produced "sufficient evidence that he had rented the Secretary's Office in this Province of Mr. Faulkner. . ." He apparently continued serving until the Revolution.

## Secretaries of State

<sup>27</sup>The Secretary of State was elected by the General Assembly at its annual (biennial, after 1835) meeting for a term of one year. The Constitutional Convention of 1835 extended the term but the power of election remained in the hands of the General Assembly until 1868 when a new constitution was adopted. Since 1868, the Secretary of State has been elected by the people and serves for a four year term. He can run for re-election.

<sup>28</sup>Glasgow was appointed by the provincial congress to serve until the next meeting of the general assembly. He was later elected by the General Assembly to a regular term and continued serving until 1798 when he resigned because of his involvement in a land scandal. His resignation was received by the General Assembly on November 20.

<sup>29</sup>White was elected to replace Glasgow and served until his death sometime in late September, or early November, 1811.

<sup>30</sup>Hill died on October 29, 1857.

<sup>31</sup>Page was appointed by the governor with the advice and consent of the council. He was later elected by the general assembly to a regular term, but he was defeated for re-election in 1862 by Russ.

<sup>32</sup>Russ requested that his name be withdrawn at the end of the first round of balloting in 1864.

<sup>33</sup>Thomas, who was first elected by the general assembly, took office on January 3, 1865 and served until the end of the Civil War. He was then appointed secretary in the provisional government headed by William W. Holden, but resigned on August 12, 1865.

<sup>34</sup>Best may have been appointed earlier by Holden following the resignation of Thomas since his name appears beneath that of Thomas in the Record Book; however, only the date 1865 is given. He was later elected by the general assembly and served until the new constitution was put into effect in 1868.

<sup>35</sup>Menninger was elected in the general election in April, 1868 but declined to run for re-election in 1882.

<sup>36</sup>Engelhard died February 15, 1879.



<sup>37</sup>Saunders was appointed by Governor Jarvis on February 18, 1879 to replace Engelhard. He was elected to a full term in the general elections in 1880 and served following subsequent re-elections until his death on April 2, 1891.

<sup>38</sup>Coke was appointed by Governor Fowle on April 4, 1891 to replace Saunders. He was elected to a full term in the general elections in 1892 and served until his death on August 30, 1895.

<sup>39</sup>Cooke was appointed by Governor Carr on September 3, 1895 to replace Coke. He was defeated in the general elections in 1896 by Thomas.

<sup>40</sup>Grimes died January 16, 1923.

<sup>41</sup>Everett was appointed by Governor Morrison on January 16, 1923 to replace Grimes. He was elected in the general elections in 1924 and served until his death February 7, 1928.

<sup>42</sup>Hartness was appointed by Governor McLean on February 13, 1928 to replace Everett. He was elected in the general elections in 1928, but declined to run in 1932.

<sup>43</sup>Wade resigned in November, 1936.

<sup>44</sup>Powell was appointed by Governor Ehringhaus on November 17, 1936 to replace Wade and resigned in December.

<sup>45</sup>Eure had been elected in the general elections of 1936 and was appointed by Governor Ehringhaus on December 21, 1936, to replace Powell. On January 7, 1937, he took office for his regular term and subsequent re-elections. He served longer than any other state official. Served following subsequent re-elections until his retirement effective January 7, 1989.

<sup>45</sup>Edmisten was elected in November, 1988, when Eure declined to run for reelection.

## DEPARTMENT OF THE STATE AUDITOR

The Office of State Auditor was created by the Constitution of 1868, although an "auditor of public accounts" had existed since 1862.

Today, the State Auditor is a constitutional officer elected by the people every four years. It is the duty of this office to conduct audits of the financial affairs of all state agencies and he may conduct such other special audits as may be requested by the governor, legislature, or when he feels an audit is warranted. The State Auditor is responsible for annually auditing the Comprehensive Annual Financial Report and rendering an opinion on such. He also conducts operational audits of state agencies and programs to determine their economy, efficiency and effectiveness. Also under his jurisdiction is the administration of the Firemen's and Rescue Squad Workers' Pension Fund.

In addition to being the financial watchdog for the state, the State Auditor has several other duties assigned to him by virtue of his office. He is a member of the Council of State, the Capitol Planning Commission, the Local Government Commission, and is vice chairman of the Information Technology Commission (formerly the Computer Commission). He also serves as chairman of the Firemen's and Rescue Squad Workers' Pension Fund.

The Department of State Auditor is divided into several divisions: the General Administration Division, the Auditing Division, and the Firemen's and Rescue Squad Worker's Pension Fund Division. The State Auditor is responsible to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations, the General Assembly and the people of North Carolina for the efficient and faithful exercise of his responsibilities.

### The General Administration Division

This division, under the direct supervision of the State Auditor, his chief deputy and special assistant, handles all administrative matters including personnel, budget, overall planning, and the coordination of activities for all functions assigned to the State Auditor by statute or under any reorganization of state government.

### The Auditing Division

The Auditing Division conducts financial audits of each state agency to determine compliance with good accounting principles, strengths and weaknesses of internal control, accuracy in financial reports and compliance by agencies with state laws, regulations and policies. In addition to the annual audit, the employees of this division conduct operational audits of selected programs administered by state agencies as directed by the State Auditor. The purpose of these operational audits is to determine that programs are being administered as intended and that they are accomplishing the desired results in an effective manner. The Auditor may also conduct special investigations upon written requests from the Governor, the General Assembly, or whenever he deems such an examination is necessary. These special

investigations are normally related to embezzlements or misuse of state property. In addition, the State Auditor's Office has established a "Hot Line" telephone number enabling state employees to register complaints concerning the fraud, waste, and abuse of state resources. The federal government now requires that audits of agencies receiving federal funds be reviewed under the "single audit" concept. Accordingly, the Auditor must coordinate the financial and compliance examination of federal contracts and grants received by state agencies. Upon the completion of each audit or investigation, the auditor reports his findings and recommendations to the General Assembly, the Governor, and the department head. The managerial structure of the audit division includes a deputy, director of audits and five audit managers who report to the director. These managers are charged with auditing the major functions in state government. Audits are directly supervised by audit supervisors based in Raleigh and in branch offices. These supervisors report to different audit managers depending on which area of government is being audited. Branch offices are located in Asheville, Morganton, Charlotte, Greensboro, Winston-Salem, Fayetteville and Greenville.

### **Firemen's and Rescue Squad Workers' Pension Fund Division**

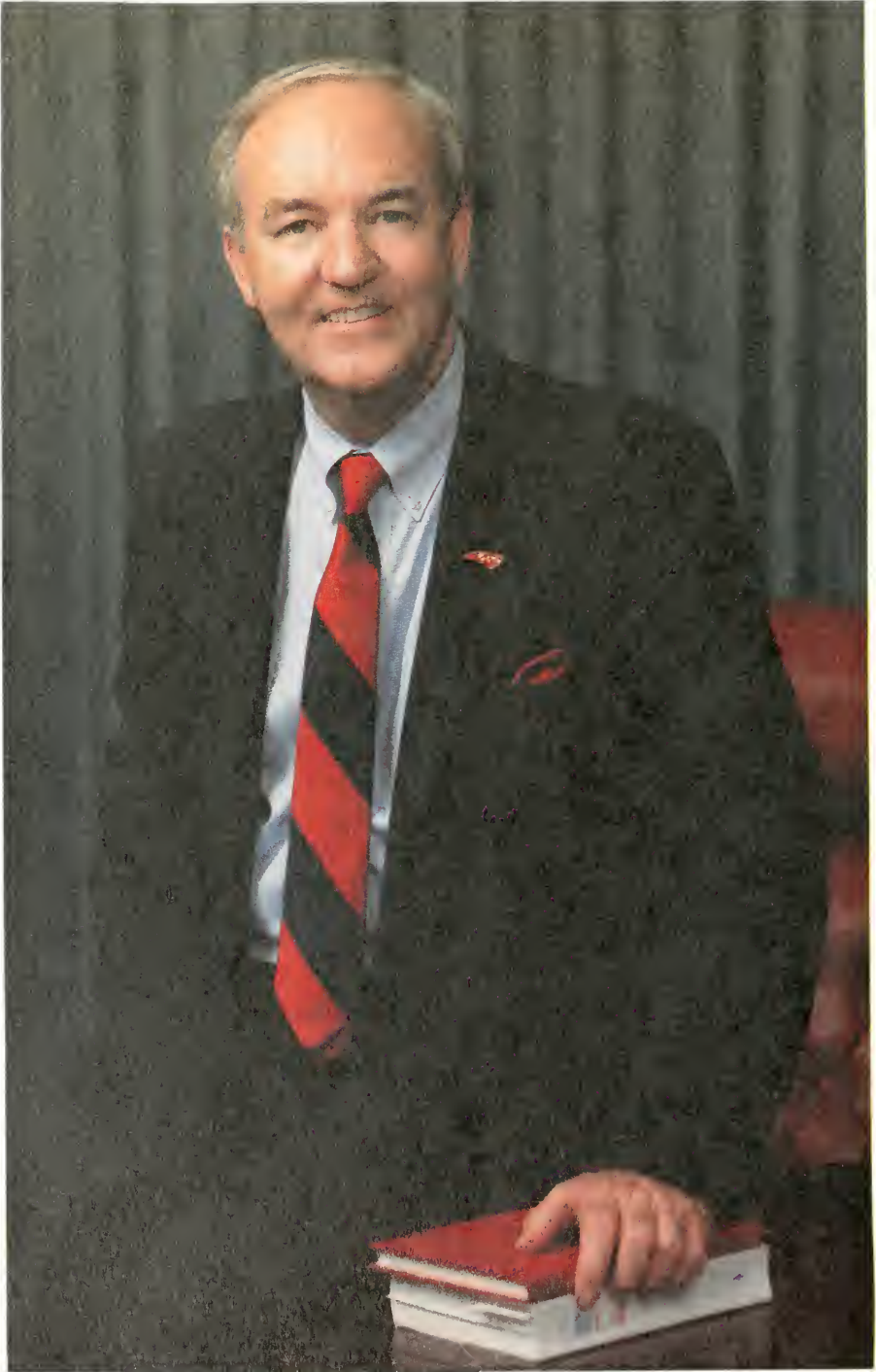
The Firemen's and Rescue Squad Workers' Pension Fund operates under the provisions of G.S. 118-33-49. The fund has a board of trustees which is responsible for formulating rules and regulations within the framework of the statutes, for the efficient and effective operation of the fund. The State Auditor is responsible for day to day operation of the fund.

The fund was created to provide firemen and rescue squad workers with a small monthly pension. Membership is open to all firemen and rescue squad workers, both paid and volunteer, of a certified fire department or rescue squad. Each member pays into the fund \$5.00 per month to help finance the pension program. In addition to the member's contribution, the state appropriates approximately over \$4,000,000 annually. This, plus the interest the fund receives from its investments, finances the program.

At age 55 with 20 years service a fireman or rescue squad worker may retire and receive a monthly pension of \$100.00.

### **Boards and Commissions**

Firemen's and Rescue Squad Workers' Pension Fund (G.S. 118-34)



## Edward Renfrow

### State Auditor

**Early Years:** Born in Johnston County, September 17, 1940, to Donnie T. and Illamae (Lewis) Renfrow.

**Education:** Graduated Clayton High School, 1958; Hardbargers Junior College of Business, Associate degree in Business Administration with Accounting Major; continued education through courses at Atlantic Christian College, Duke University and East Carolina University through Johnston Technical College.

**Professional Background:** State Auditor; State Senator (1974-1980); Accountant, Edward Renfrow & Co. 1962-1980.

**Organizations:** State Employees Association of North Carolina, advisor, National State Auditors Association (Past President, 1985-1986); National Association of State Auditors, Comptrollers and Treasurers (1st Vice President 1989-90); Governmental Finance Officers Association; National Intergovernmental Audit Forum; Southeastern Intergovernmental Audit Forum (Past Chairman 1987-88); NC Society of Accountants (President, 1972-73; First President, Scholarship Fund, 1973-74); National Society of Public Accountants (seminar speaker); Phi Theta Phi Fraternity. Member: Raleigh Hosts Lions Club; American Legion Post #71; Former Member Smithfield-Selma Chamber of Commerce (First Vice President, 1974); Lifetime Honorary Member NC Retired Peace Officers Association.

**Boards:** NC Council of State; Capitol Planning Commission; Local Government Commission; Vice Chairman, State Computer Commission; Past Member Board of Directors, NC Wildlife Federation; Member Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Task Force on Pension Accounting and Reporting (1984- ); Member US General Accounting Office's Auditing Standards Advisory Council (1985-88); Chairman of Board of Trustees, Firemen's & Rescue Squad Workers' Pension Fund; Past Member: Discrimination Study Committee, 1975; Community College Advisory Council, 1977-78; Study Committee to Rewrite NC Game Laws, 1977-1979; NC Wildlife Commission, 1977-79; Study Commission to Recodify Community College Laws, 1977-79; Commission on Public School Laws 1977; Governor's Commission on Public School Finance, 1978; NC Criminal Justice Education and Training Standards Commission, 1978-80.

**Political Activities:** State Auditor, 1981- (elected 1980, reelected 1984, 1988); Served in NC Senate 1975-80; Treasurer, NC Democratic Executive Committee, 1973-1974; NC Chairman, Democratic National Telethon, 1972-73. Democratic Party.

**Military Service:** Served NC National Guard, Specialist 4th Class, 1962-66; Honorary member at present.

**Honors:** Received Distinguished Service Award, Smithfield Jaycees, 1974; Boss of the Year Award, 1975; NC Wildlife Federation's Governor's Award



for Conservation Legislator of the Year, 1977 and 1979; Community Leader of America Award, 1971; Tar Heel of the Week, March 10, 1985.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Smithfield First Baptist Church; Former Member Sharon Baptist Church; Chairman, Deacon Board, (two terms); Sunday School Teacher; Member, General Board of Baptist State Convention, 1970-74; Past Treasurer, Johnston Baptist Association.

**Family:** Married Rebecca (Becky) Stephenson, December 4, 1960; Children: Candace Elaine and Elizabeth Paige.

## AUDITORS OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS

Name	Residence	Qualified
Samuel F. Phillips <sup>1</sup> .....	Orange .....	1862-1864
Richard H. Battle <sup>2</sup> .....	Wake .....	1864-1865

## STATE AUDITORS

Name	Residence	Term
Henderson, Adams <sup>3</sup> .....	.....	1868-1873
John Reilly .....	Cumberland .....	1873-1877
Samuel L. Love .....	Haywood .....	1877-1881
William P. Roberts .....	Gates .....	1881-1889
George W. Sandlin .....	Lenoir .....	1889-1893
Robert M. Furman .....	Buncombe .....	1893-1897
Hal W. Ayer .....	Wake .....	1897-1901
Benjamin F. Dixon <sup>4</sup> .....	Cleveland .....	1901-1910
Benjamin F. Dixon, Jr. <sup>5</sup> .....	Wake .....	1910-1911
William P. Wood <sup>6</sup> .....	Randolph .....	1911-1921
Baxter Durham .....	Wake .....	1921-1937
George Ross Pou <sup>7</sup> .....	Johnston .....	1937-1947
Henry L. Bridges <sup>8</sup> .....	Guilford .....	1947-1981
Edward Renfrow <sup>9</sup> .....	Johnston .....	1981-

## Auditors of Public Accounts

<sup>1</sup>Phillips resigned effective July 10, 1864.

<sup>2</sup>Battle was appointed by the governor with the advice and consent of the council to replace Phillips. He was later elected by the General Assembly to a regular term, and served until the office was abolished in 1865.

## State Auditors

<sup>3</sup>Adams was elected in the general elections in April, 1868.

<sup>4</sup>Dixon died September 26, 1910.

<sup>5</sup>Benjamin F. Dixon, Jr. was appointed by Governor Kitchen on September 30, 1910 to replace his father, Benjamin F. Dixon, Sr.

<sup>6</sup>Wood was elected in the general elections in 1910 to complete the senior Dixon's unexpired term. He was elected to a full term in 1912.

<sup>7</sup>Pou died February 9, 1947.

<sup>8</sup>Bridges was appointed by Governor Cherry on February 15, 1947 to replace Pou. He was elected in the general election in 1948 and served until his retirement in 1981.

<sup>9</sup>Renfrow was elected in 1980 and is still serving following subsequent reelections.

## THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE TREASURER

Beginning in 1669, a Treasurer's Court was responsible for the public money of the colony. The office of Treasurer was formally created in 1715 and appointments to that office were made by the lower house of the Colonial Assembly. Between 1740 and 1779 there was one Treasurer each for Northern and Southern North Carolina. Four additional Treasurers were added in 1779 for a total of six, each serving a defined geographical area called a district. In 1782 another district with its own Treasurer was created. This multiple Treasurer concept continued until 1784 when the General Assembly eliminated multiple Treasurers and assigned the duties of the office to a single individual elected by joint vote of the two houses of the legislature for a two-year term. This setup continued until 1868 when a new constitution was adopted. The Constitution of 1868 provided for a Treasurer elected by the people for a four-year term. These provisions continued in place following the approval by the people of a new constitution in 1970.

Many of the current duties and functions which are charged to the State Treasurer had their beginnings in the Constitution of 1868. This constitution served to formalize the more important fiscal and financial aspects of the office. Before that time, the functions varied widely from time to time and from administration to administration.

Since 1868, only twelve men have been elected and occupied the office of the State Treasurer. The longest tenure by one person from 1901 to 1929 by Benjamin R. Lacy of Wake County. The second longest tenure was by the late Edwin Gill of Scotland County who served from 1953 until his retirement in 1977.

The men who have occupied the office have earned and maintained a nationwide reputation for fiscal integrity and financial responsibility. The fact that the State Treasurer is able to operate in an atmosphere of political freedom is contributory to the influence of the office throughout the state.

One interesting incident occurred in 1843, shortly after the election of the Treasurer by the General Assembly. A spirited situation developed between Governor Morehead and the Treasurer-elect John Hill Wheeler over the terms of a fidelity bond which at that time was required of the Treasurer. The bond was ultimately presented at the Governor's office; the Governor, however, refused to accept the bond as it was written. His action was too late, because at that very moment, Wheeler was taking the oath of office as Treasurer in another part of the capitol. A strained relationship between Governor Morehead and Wheeler was inevitable. The magnitude became clear some ten days later when the Treasurer refused to pay the Governor \$3.00 per diem for his services on a board. Wheeler denied the claim saying that "this is part of the governor's regular duties and is included in his annual salary of \$2,000.00." Wheeler proved to be a very colorful and resourceful individual during his tenure of office.

During the formative years of the office, there were many functions which the Treasurer regularly performed. In recent years, many of these have been

either discontinued or transferred to other State agencies. Modern times have brought about substantive changes in the duties of the Treasurer, the majority of which are currently along conventional functional lines.

The Treasurer is a constitutional officer elected by the people of North Carolina. In addition to his traditional duties, he serves as an ex-officio member of many state boards and commissions. He is chairman of many of the commissions and boards which affect the state fiscal policy or the expenditure of state funds. He is a member of the Council of State, the Local Government Commission and the Information Technology Commission (formerly the Computer Commission).

The Treasurer serves as advisor to monetary committees of the General Assembly. His primary fiscal duties are to assure that all public funds are utilized in conformity with the mandates of the General Assembly, to invest surplus funds wisely and prudently, and to satisfy the bonded indebtedness of the State.

The Department of State Treasurer is organized along conventional lines with three operating divisions and one support division.

### **Operations of the Department of State Treasurer**

The operations of the Department are carried out by the four divisions under the supervision of the State Treasurer.

### **The Retirement and Health Benefits Division**

A reorganization of State government in 1971 established the present duties of the State Treasurer. One of the more important changes was the shifting of the administration of the state authorized retirement systems to the Department of State Treasurer. Since that time a number of public employee retirement systems have been blended into the total system.

The Treasurer is chairman of the Board of the Teachers' and State Employees' Retirement System and the several other retirement systems which operate under its jurisdiction. More than 400,000 active and retired public employees, their beneficiaries, and dependents owe a large part of their security to this well developed and well run system.

The primary purpose of each retirement system is to provide payments of salary for past services which have been rendered. Each State employee contributes 6% of his salary during his years of work and the State makes a significant contribution. Beginning July 1, 1982, the employee's contributions became tax-sheltered, meaning they were subtracted from an employees gross pay prior to calculating the tax owed. The amount received at retirement is based on a formula which takes into consideration the annual salary and the years of State service of each employee. Essentially the program is designed to guarantee freedom from want during old age or disability. The program is an incentive for good employees to make a career of public service. Long service is the best means of guaranteeing an adequate retirement income. All systems have been declared actuarial sound.

The Retirement Division oversees the collection of all social security payments for the state and all of its political subdivisions. This fulfills an

agreement between the state and the social security agency which was consummated on July 16, 1951. Social security payments are collected from the employees of over 1200 state and local units of government. The funds are remitted to the social security agency on a monthly basis.

Another important function of the Retirement Division is the administration of the salary continuation plan. This is a program to provide each disabled employee an income of up to 60% of his salary during the duration of his disability. The program was initiated in 1972 by the General Assembly to meet the special needs of the State employees.

### **The Investment and Banking Division**

The Investment and Banking Division is organized to carry out three of the State Treasurer's primary functions. The first of these is acting as the State's banker in receiving and disbursing all state monies. The second is administering the state's cash management program and serving as the custodian of and investment officer for various state trust funds. The third is arranging for the prompt payment of the principal and interest on the state's general obligation debt as it matures. These functions are both constitutional and statutory in origin.

**Investment of Monies.** In order to mobilize daily statewide receipts, the Accounting Section of the Division of Investment and Banking daily drafts into the central clearing accounts in Raleigh all monies deposited throughout the state. The funds at each depository location have little impact of their own, but all of them added together and invested form the basis of an important source of non-tax revenue. The total averages more than \$1,661,000,000 every working day. The Investment Management Section computes daily this "idle cash" which is available for investment. This figure is determined by using the ending balance on the previous day, plus or minus the net difference between the certified deposits and the disbursing warrants for the current day. The funds remaining, if any, are the Treasurer's cash balances and they are invested in highly liquid, short-term securities as are permitted by law. Because all funds are ultimately subject to disbursement upon presentation of valid warrants, the primary consideration in making such investments is liquidity and safety; the second is income. While there is a constant flow of funds in and out, there is a core of deposits that is not subject to immediate withdrawal. Thus, a reasonable amount can be placed in certificate of deposits and savings certificates issued by North Carolina banks and savings and loan associations. While these investments are not highly liquid, they must by law produce a rate of return equal to United States government or agency securities of comparable maturity. In addition, this type of investment keeps the funds working in and for the State and its people.

**The Trust Fund Investment Program.** All retirement systems are a part of the state trust funds. Among others in the trust funds are the Employee Disability Fund, the Public School Fire Insurance Fund, the Escheat Fund, and the State Property Fire Insurance Fund. The objective of all trust funds is to earn the highest yield consistent with safety of the principal. These investments are usually long term, but are constantly



reviewed so that opportunities to improve the quality of the investments are not ignored or passed up. There is a special legal provision for holding inviolate the funds of the retirement systems. It is Article 5, Section 6 of the North Carolina Constitution. It states that such funds may not be used "for any purpose other than retirement system benefits and purposes, administrative expenses and refunds". It further states that such funds "shall not be applied, diverted, loaned to or used by the state, any state agency, state officer, public officer or public employee".

**Investment Pooling Program.** The 1979 General Assembly ratified "an act to consolidate and recodify those portions of the General Statutes concerning the State Treasurer's investment programs." Some fourteen separate laws were combined. In addition, new United States government and agency obligations became eligible, and the pooling of funds under the investment management program was authorized. At the direction of the State Treasurer, the Investment Management Division has established four investment funds:

- (1) the Short-Term Fixed Income Investment Fund,
- (2) the Long-Term Fixed Income Investment Fund,
- (3) the Equity Investment Fund, and
- (4) the Liquid Asset Fund.

### **State Local Government Finance Division**

The State and Local Government Finance Division was organized to provide the State Treasurer with staff assistance in such areas as he requests and to provide the staff required by the Local Government Commission to fulfill its statutory functions. The division is organized along functional lines to provide two major groups of services to the State and to the local units of governments: Debt Management and Fiscal Management. In addition, the deputy Treasurer-division director serves as the secretary of the Local Government Commission.

The Local Government Commission approves the issuance of the indebtedness of all units of local governments and assists these units in the area of fiscal management. The commission is composed of nine members: the State Treasurer, the secretary of state, the state auditor, the secretary of revenue, and five others by appointment (three by the governor, one by the lieutenant governor, and one by the speaker of the state House of Representatives). The State Treasurer serves as chairman and selects the secretary of the commission, who heads the administrative staff serving the commission.

### **Assistance to State Agencies**

**Debt Management.** The State Treasurer is responsible for the issuance and servicing of all state debts secured by a pledge of the taxing power of the state. After approval of a bond issue, the division assists in determining the cash needs and most appropriate time for scheduling sales after consultation with other state agencies; the planning for repayment of the debt (maturity schedules); preparing, with the advice and cooperation of bond counsel and the assistance of other state agencies, the official statement

describing the bond issue and other required disclosures about the state; and in the actual sale and delivery of the bonds. The staff of the division maintains the state bond records and register of bonds and initiates the debt service payments when they become due. In addition, the division is responsible for the issuance of revenue bonds for the North Carolina Medical Care Commission, the North Carolina Housing Finance Agency, and North Carolina's two power agencies.

**Fiscal Management.** The staff of the division provides technical assistance in financial matters within the Department of State Treasurer and to other departments of the state as may be required. A project may also include work on the national level if it concerns generally accepted accounting principles for government.

### Assistance to Local Governments

Assistance is rendered to local governments and public authorities in North Carolina on behalf of the Local Government Commission.

**Debt Management.** A major function is the approval, sale and delivery of all North Carolina local government bonds and notes upon the recommendation of the staff of the division. Before any unit can incur debt, the proposed issue must be approved by the commission. The statutes require that, before giving its approval, the commission must make affirmative determination in the areas of necessity and expediency, size of the issue, the unit's debt management policy, taxes needed to service the debt and the ability of the unit to repay.

**Fiscal Management** A second key function is monitoring certain fiscal and accounting standards prescribed for the units by the Local Government Budget and Fiscal Control Act. In addition, the division furnishes, upon request, on-site assistance to local governments concerning existing financial and accounting systems as well as aid in establishing new systems. Also, the Division strives to ensure that the local units follow generally accepted accounting principles, systems and practices. The division staff counsels the units in treasury and cash management, budget preparation, and investment policies and procedures. Educational programs, in the form of seminars or classes, are also provided by the staff. The monitoring of the units' financial system is accomplished through the examination and analysis of the annual audited financial statements and other required reports. The Local Government Budget and Fiscal Control Act requires each unit of local government to have its accounts audited annually by a certified public accountant or by an accountant certified by the commission as qualified to audit local government accounts. A written contract must be submitted to the secretary of the commission for his approval prior to the commencement of the audit. Continued assistance is also provided to the independent auditors through individual assistance and continuing professional education.

The State and Local Finance Division is continuously working in all areas concerning improved fiscal management and clarity of reporting in order to better serve the State Treasurer, the local units of governments, public authorities, school administrative units and their independent auditors.

### **Administrative Services Division**

The Administrative Services Division provides administrative, technical and specialized support to the Department and to three operating divisions. The functions which are performed can better be accomplished on a centralized basis rather than independently by the various divisions. These include various housekeeping functions such as supply and mail operations, personnel, forms management, printing, generalized training and budget matters. On a selective basis, several of the functions and sub-functions carried on within the Department have been placed on the internal computer. Of major significance are those programs having a bearing on the various retirement systems and the Treasurer's investment processes. Vital functions are performed by the word processing center. Approximately 95% of the original and repetitive departmental correspondence is accomplished by the center. In addition, through the utilization of a photocomposer, camera-ready copies for all departmental printing requirements are satisfied internally. Significant cost savings have been realized through the use of these closely coordinated systems of document production. The division monitors the operation and the progress of the Escheat Fund for the State Treasurer. All abandoned and unclaimed properties whose owners cannot be located become the property of the state and is placed in the fund. Such property may consist of abandoned banking accounts, uncashed checks, and contents of safety deposit boxes. As a trust activity, escheat monies are invested in high quality securities. The return on the investments is used within the State supported institution of higher learning to aid needy and worthy students.

### **Boards and Commissions**

Law Enforcement Officers Benefit and Retirement Fund (G.S. 143-166B)

Local Government Commission (G.S. 159-3)

Local Government Employees Retirement System, Board of Trustees (G.S. 128-21 through 128-38)

Tax Review Board (G.S. 105-269.2)

Teachers and State Employees Retirement System, Board of Trustees



## Harlan Edward Boyles

### State Treasurer

**Early Years:** Born in Vale, Lincoln County, May 6, 1929, to Curtis E. and Kate Schronce Boyles.

**Education:** North Brook Schools, Lincoln County, 1935-45; Crossnore School, Avery County 1945-47; University of Georgia, 1947-48; UNC at Chapel Hill, 1948-51, B.S.

**Professional Background:** Certified Public Accountant.

**Organizations:** Municipal Finance Officers Association; NC Association of Certified Public Accountants (past president, Triangle Chapter); National Association of State Auditors, Comptrollers and Treasurers (President, Treasurer and Executive Director); Rotary Club of Raleigh (Director, President); Raleigh Chamber of Commerce (past director); Raleigh Salvation Army Advisory Board.

**Boards:** Council of State; State Board of Education; Capitol Planning Commission; State Computer Commission; Board of Directors, NC Art Society; John Motley Morehead Memorial Commission; State Board of Community Colleges. Chairman: Local Government Commission; Tax Review Board; State Banking Commission; Board of Trustees, Teachers' and State Employees' Retirement Systems. Member: Board of Trustees, Local Governmental Employees' Retirement System; Board of Commissioners, Law Enforcement Officers' Benefit and Retirement Fund. Former member: U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission's Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

**Political Activities:** State Treasurer, 1977- (elected 1976; reelected, 1980, 1984 and 1988); Democratic Party.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Westminster Presbyterian Church; Deacon; Elder; Treasurer and Clerk.

**Family:** Married Frances (Frankie) Wilder of Johnston County, May 17, 1952. Children: Phyllis Godwin, Lynn Boyles Butler, and Harlan Edward Boyles, Jr.



## TREASURERS OF NORTH CAROLINA

COLONIAL TREASURER<sup>1</sup>

Name	Term
Edward Moseley <sup>2</sup> .....	1715-1735
William Smith <sup>3</sup> .....	
William Downing <sup>4</sup> .....	1735-1739
Edward Moseley <sup>5</sup> .....	1735-1749
William Smith <sup>6</sup> .....	1739-1740
John Hodgson <sup>7</sup> .....	1740-1748
Thomas Barker <sup>8</sup> .....	1748-1752
Eleazer Allen <sup>9</sup> .....	1749-1750
John Starkey <sup>10</sup> .....	1750-1765
John Haywood <sup>11</sup> .....	1752-1754
Thomas Barker <sup>12</sup> .....	1754-1764
Joseph Montford <sup>13</sup> .....	1764-1775
Samuel Swann <sup>14</sup> .....	1765-1766
John Ashe <sup>15</sup> .....	1766-1773
Richard Caswell <sup>16</sup> .....	1773-1775
Samuel Johnston <sup>17</sup> .....	1775
Richard Caswell <sup>18</sup> .....	1775

## STATE TREASURER

Name	Residence	Term
Samuel Johnston <sup>19</sup> .....	Chowan .....	1775-1777
Richard Caswell <sup>20</sup> .....	Dobbs .....	1775-1776
John Ashe <sup>21</sup> .....	New Hanover .....	1777-1779
William Skinner <sup>22</sup> .....	Perquimans .....	1777-1784
Green Hill .....	Franklin .....	1779-1784
Richard Cogdell .....	Craven .....	1779-1782
William Cathey .....	[Rowan] .....	1779-1781
John Ashe .....	New Hanover .....	1779-1781
Matthew Jones .....	Chatham .....	1779-1782
Timothy Bloodworth .....	Surry .....	1780-1784
Robert Lanier .....	New Hanover .....	1780-1783
Memucan Hunt <sup>23</sup> .....	Granville .....	1782-1784
John Brown .....	Wilkes .....	1782-1784
Benjamin Exum .....	Dobbs .....	1782-1784
Joseph Cain .....	[New Hanover] .....	1783-1784
William Locke .....	[Rowan] .....	1784
Memucan Hunt .....	Granville .....	1784-1787
John Haywood <sup>24</sup> .....	Edgecombe .....	1787-1827
William Robards .....	Granville .....	1827-1830
William S. Mhoon .....	Bertie .....	1831-1835
Samuel F. Patterson <sup>25</sup> .....	Wilkes .....	1835-1837
Daniel W. Courts <sup>26</sup> .....	Surry .....	1837-1839
Charles L. Hinton .....	Wake .....	1839-1843
John H. Wheeler .....	Lincoln .....	1843-1845
Charles L. Hinton .....	Wake .....	1845-1851
Daniel W. Courts .....	Surry .....	1851-1862
Jonathan Worth <sup>27</sup> .....	Randolph .....	1862-1865

Name	Residence	Term
William Sloan .....	Anson .....	1865-1866
Kemp P. Battle <sup>28</sup> .....	Wake .....	1866-1868
David A. Jenkins <sup>29</sup> .....	Gaston .....	1868-1876
John M. Worth <sup>30</sup> .....	Randolph .....	1876-1885
Donald W. Bain <sup>31</sup> .....	Wake .....	1885-1892
Samuel McD. Tate <sup>32</sup> .....	Burke .....	1892-1895
William H. Worth .....	Guilford .....	1895-1901
Benjamin R. Lacy <sup>33</sup> .....	Wake .....	1901-1929
Nathan O'Berry <sup>34</sup> .....	Wayne .....	1929-1932
John P. Stedman <sup>35</sup> .....	Wake .....	1932
Charles M. Johnson <sup>36</sup> .....	Pender .....	1933-1949
Brandon P. Hodges <sup>37</sup> .....	Buncombe .....	1949-1953
Edwin M. Gill <sup>38</sup> .....	Scotland .....	1953-1977
Harlan E. Boyles <sup>39</sup> .....	Wake .....	1977-

## Colonial Treasurer

<sup>1</sup>The right to appoint colonial treasurers was reserved for the lower house. This policy along with the extensive control exercised by the Assembly over other financial matters was a constant source of friction between the governor and the lower house.

Treasurers were usually appointed in conjunction with money bills during the early years of the office, but later were appointed on bills passed specifically for the purpose of appointing treasurers. Treasurers were apparently first appointed by the assembly during the Tuscarora War in 1711 when several commissioners were appointed to issue paper currency. This practice continued until 1731 when George Burrington, the first royal governor, questioned the right of the Assembly and tried to appoint his own treasurer. The lower house resisted this infringement upon their rights, and Burrington sought support from royal authorities in England. Crown officials were not anxious to upset the lower house and hesitated supporting Burrington and those who followed him.

In 1729 the complexity of financial matters which concerned the treasurer was so great that the Assembly created the office of precinct treasurer. Perhaps the most significant practice regarding the appointments of these precinct treasurers was the practice of submitting a list of two or three nominees to the governor for final decision. However, the practice of "filling the offices of precinct treasurer seems to have fallen into disuse" by 1735 when there apparently are only two treasurers for the entire province — one for the northern district and one for the southern. This division continued for the remainder of the colonial period.

<sup>2</sup>Moseley was appointed as one of the commissioners to issue paper currency in 1711 and was apparently appointed as public treasurer in 1715. He seems to have continued serving until 1735 when the office was divided into two positions with a treasurer appointed for the northern district and another appointed for the southern. Moseley was appointed treasurer of the southern district and continued in that capacity until his death in 1749.

<sup>3</sup>Smith was appointed by Governor Burrington and the council, but there is no evidence that he ever served — probably due to the response of the lower house.

<sup>4</sup>Downing was appointed by the legislature as treasurer for the northern district and served until his death in 1739.

<sup>5</sup>See footnote 2.

<sup>6</sup>Smith was appointed on November 21, 1739 by the governor and council to act as temporary treasurer, following the death of Downing.

<sup>7</sup>Hodgson was apparently appointed by the assembly in August, 1740 to replace Downing and served until 1748.

<sup>8</sup>Barker was appointed by the assembly in April, 1848 and served until he resigned in 1752.

<sup>9</sup>Allen was appointed by the general assembly in November, 1749 to replace Moseley and served until his death in 1750.

<sup>10</sup>Starkey was appointed in July, 1750 to replace Eleazer Allen and served until his death in 1765.

<sup>11</sup>Haywood was appointed to replace Barker and served until he apparently resigned in 1754.

<sup>12</sup>Barker was appointed in 1754 to replace Haywood and served until he apparently resigned in 1764.

<sup>13</sup>Montford was appointed in February, 1764 to replace Barker and served until 1775.

<sup>14</sup>Swann was appointed by Governor Tryon in 1765 to act as a temporary replacement for the deceased Starkey.

<sup>15</sup>Ashe was appointed in November 1766 to replace Starkey and served until he was replaced by Caswell in 1733.

<sup>16</sup>Caswell was appointed in 1733 to replace Ashe and served until the "end" of royal government in 1775. "An Act for appointing Public Treasurers, and directing their Duty in office," Chapter V, Laws of North Carolina, Clark, *State Records*, XXIII, 904-906.

<sup>17</sup>Johnston and Caswell were appointed treasurers of the northern and southern districts respectively on September 8, 1775 by the provincial congress. Caswell served until his election as governor in 1776. Johnston served until 1777 when ill health forced him to decline his re-election.

<sup>18</sup>See footnote 17.

## State Treasurer

<sup>19</sup>See footnote 17.

<sup>20</sup>See footnote 17.

<sup>21</sup>Ashe was elected to replace Caswell.

<sup>22</sup>Skinner was appointed by the governor with the advice and consent of the council to replace Johnston. He was later elected by the general assembly to a regular term and continued serving until the district system was abandoned in 1784.

<sup>23</sup>Hunt was the first singular treasurer elected by the general assembly. In 1786 charges of misconduct were brought against him by a "Secret Committee of the General Assembly." Statements concerning the matter were given before a joint meeting of the House and Senate on December 28, and each member was allowed to draw his own conclusions. Two days later he was defeated for re-election by John Haywood.

<sup>24</sup>Haywood died on November 18, 1827 while still in office, having served for thirty years as State Treasurer.

<sup>25</sup>Patterson was elected in 1834 to replace Mhoon and was re-elected in 1835, but failed to give bond within the prescribed fifteen day time period which voided his election. He was then appointed by the governor with the advice and consent of the council. He declined to run for re-election in 1836. Council Minutes, January 13, 1836, Council Journal, 1835-1836, GO 122.1, North Carolina Department of Archives and History, Raleigh, hereinafter cited as Council Journal, 1835-1836.

<sup>26</sup>Court's resignation was presented to the council on April 15, 1839.

<sup>27</sup>Worth served until the end of the war. When the provisional government took over, he was appointed treasurer by Holden. He resigned on November 15, 1865. State Appointments, Treasurer, Record Book Relative to the Provisional Government, 1865, 120.

<sup>28</sup>Sloan was appointed by Holden to replace Worth and served until the new government took over. State Appointments, Treasurer, Record Book Relative to the Provisional Government, 1865, 120.

<sup>29</sup>Battle was elected by the new general assembly and began serving on January 1, 1866. He continued serving until the new constitution went into effect in 1868.

<sup>29</sup>Jenkins was elected in the general elections in April, 1868 and served following re-election in 1872 until his resignation on November 6, 1876.

<sup>30</sup>Worth was appointed by Governor Brogden on November 10, 1876. He had already been elected in the general elections in 1876.

<sup>31</sup>Bain died November 16, 1892.

<sup>32</sup>Tate was appointed by Governor Holt on November 19, 1892 to replace Bain. He was defeated by Worth in a special election in 1894.

<sup>33</sup>Lacy died February 21, 1929.

<sup>34</sup>O'Berry was appointed by Governor Gardner on February 23, 1929 to replace Lacy and served until his death on January 6, 1932.

<sup>35</sup>Stedman was appointed by Governor Gardner on January 7, 1932 to replace O'Berry and resigned effective November 21, 1932.

<sup>36</sup>Johnson was appointed by Governor Gardner on November 7, 1932 — to take office November 21; however, he failed to qualify at that time. He had already been elected in the general elections in 1932.

<sup>37</sup>Hodges resigned in June, 1953.

<sup>38</sup>Gill was appointed by Governor Umstead on June 29, 1953 to replace Hodges. He was elected in the general elections in 1954 to complete Hodges' unexpired term. He was elected to a full term in 1956 and served until his retirement in 1977.

<sup>39</sup>Boyles was elected in November, 1976, when Gill declined to run for reelection. He is still serving following subsequent reelections.

## DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION

The Department of Public Instruction is headed by the State Board of Education, which is charged with establishing overall policy for North Carolina's system of public schools. The State Superintendent of Public Instruction, a constitutional officer, is charged with organizing the department and administering the funds provided for its support. Consistent with other laws enacted by the General Assembly, the Board adopts rules and regulations for the public school system. Board membership includes the Lieutenant Governor, the State Treasurer, and eleven gubernatorial appointees, who are subject to confirmation by the General Assembly in joint session. The State Superintendent of Public Instruction is secretary to the Board.

The North Carolina Department of Public Instruction was formed in December, 1852, although the current title and specific delineation of responsibilities were first set forth in the Constitution of 1868. The head of the Department originally went by the title "superintendent of common schools," but that office was abolished in 1865. Today the superintendent of public instruction is elected by the people to a four-year term. He is a member of the Council of State.

### State Department of Public Instruction Organization

The purpose of the Department of Public Instruction is many faceted. The department allocates to local education agencies money appropriated by the General Assembly or provided by the Federal government for public education, monitors the expenditure of that money, promulgates rules and regulations, collects statistical data of a general and specific nature on schools, expenditures, and student progress, and provides consultant services in both fiscal and curriculum areas. The State Board of Education and the State Department of Public Instruction are literally involved in every area of public education in North Carolina.

The Department is organized under the state superintendent into five program areas, each headed by an assistant state superintendent and each reporting directly to the state deputy superintendent. The five program areas are Program Services, Research and Development Services, Personnel Services, Auxiliary Services, and Financial Services. In addition, divisions representing communications, external relations, state Board relations, the internal auditor, and the ombudsman report directly to the state superintendent.

#### The Program Services Area

The Program Services unit includes the Divisions of Curriculum and Instruction Services, the Division of Vocational Education Services, the Division of Media and Technology Services, the Division of Exceptional Children's Services, and the Division of Student Services.



### **The Research and Development Area**

The Research and Development Unit includes the Division of Accountability Services which is charged with administering testing programs, assuring accreditation, and with conducting research. Also in this service area is the Division of Development Services which is charged with development and demonstration and with grants and assistance.

### **The Personnel Services Area**

The Personnel Services unit is composed of the Division of Local Education Agency Personnel Services and the Division of Teacher Education and Certification Services.

### **The Financial Services Area**

The Financial Services unit is composed of the Divisions of School Business Services, the Division of State Accounting Services, and the Division of Fiscal Control Services.

### **The Auxiliary Services Area**

The Auxiliary Services unit is composed of the Division of School Services which deals with transportation, child nutrition, and student safety services, and also the Division of School Facility Services which deals with plant operation, school planning and insurance.

The State Department of Public Instruction's primary purpose—to assure that a “general and uniform system of free public schools shall be provided throughout the State, wherein equal opportunities shall be provided for all students . . .” is always the overriding goal of employees of the Department.

### **Boards and Commissions within the Department**

State Board of Education (G.S. 155C-12, 115C-10 to 115C-13, and 115C-408 to 115C-416; Article IX, Section 4, North Carolina Constitution)

Annual Testing Commission (G.S. 115C-191 and 115C-192)

Competency Testing Commission (G.S. 115C-176 and 115C-177)

Education Council (G.S. 115C-105)

Exceptional Children's Educational Services (G.S. 115C-121)

State School Health Advisory Committee (G.S. 115C-81(e) (6))

State Textbook Commission (G.S. 115C-87)



## Bob R. Etheridge

### Superintendent of Public Instruction

**Early Years:** Born in Sampson County, August 7, 1941, to John P. and Beatrice (Coats) Etheridge.

**Education:** Cleveland School, 1947-59; Campbell University, 1965, B.S. (Business Administration).

**Professional Background:** Owner, Layton Supply Company; Director, North Carolina National Bank, Lillington; Licensed Realtor.

**Organizations:** Member, Industrial Management Club (past President); Lillington Lions Club (past President); American Legion; Harnett Cystic Fibrosis Campaign (past Chairman); Land Use Advisory Council, 1976; Harnett Youth Advisory Council (past Chairman); Harnett Sheltered Workshop (past Chairman); Lillington Chamber of Commerce (President, 1977); Lillington Rotary Club; Lillington Masonic Lodge.

**Boards:** Formerly served on: Harnett Mental Health Board, NC Law and Order Commission, Cape Fear District Occonechee Boy Scout Council (Chairman).

**Political Activities:** N.C. Superintendent of Public Instruction, 1989-; N.C. House of Representatives, 1979-1988 (five terms); Harnett County Commissioner, 1973-1976 (Chairman, 1974-76). Served on: Rural Economic Development Center Board of Directors; Fiscal Affairs and Oversight Committee of the National Conference of State Legislatures; Fiscal Affairs and Government Operations Committee of the Southern Legislative Conference of the Council of State Governments; N.C. Legislative Governmental Operations Commission; Advisory Budget Commission; Democratic Party.

**Military Activities:** Served, U.S. Army, December, 1965-67.

**Honors:** Lillington Jaycees Distinguished Service Award, 1975; Lillington Community Service Award, 1976; Outstanding Men of America; Honored Distinguished Alumnus Campbell University; Boy Scout District Award of Merit, 1980 and 1984; Boy Scout Silver Beaver Award, 1987; honorary member, Phi Kappa Phi.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Leaflet Presbyterian Church; Sunday School Teacher; Sunday School Superintendent; President, Fayetteville Presbytery Men, 1975-76; President, Presbyterian Synod Men of N.C., 1977-78; Elder, Leaflet Church, 1987.

**Family:** Married, Faye Cameron, November 25, 1965. Children: Brian, Catherine and David.

### Superintendent of Common Schools

Name	Residence	Elected	Qualified
Calvin H. Wiley <sup>1</sup>	Guilford	December 13, 1852	1852-1865

### Superintendent of Public Instruction

Name	Residence	Term
Samuel S. Ashley <sup>2</sup>	New Hanover	1868-1871
Alexander McIver <sup>3</sup>	Guilford	1871-1875
Kemp P. Battle <sup>4</sup>	Wake	1873
Stephen D. Pool <sup>5</sup>	Craven	1875-1876
John Pool <sup>6</sup>	Pasquotank	1876-1877
John C. Scarborough	Johnston	1877-1885
Sidney M. Finger	Catawba	1855-1893
John C. Scarborough	Hertford	1893-1897
Charles H. Mebane	Catawba	1897-1901
Thomas F. Toon <sup>7</sup>	Robeson	1901-1902
James Y. Joyner <sup>8</sup>	Guilford	1902-1919
Eugene C. Brooks <sup>9</sup>	Durham	1919-1923
Arch T. Allen <sup>10</sup>	Alexander	1923-1934
Clyde A. Erwin <sup>11</sup>	Rutherford	1934-1952
Charles F. Carroll <sup>12</sup>	Duplin	1952-1969
Andrew Craig Phillips <sup>13</sup>	Guilford	1969-1989
Bob R. Etheridge <sup>14</sup>	Sampson	1989-

<sup>1</sup>Wiley served until the office was abolished in 1865.

<sup>2</sup>Ashley was elected in the general elections in April, 1868 and resigned effective October 1, 1871.

<sup>3</sup>McIver was appointed by Governor Caldwell on September 21, 1871 — to take office October 1 — to replace Ashley.

<sup>4</sup>Battle, who was appointed by Governor Caldwell on January 14, 1873 to replace Reid, took the oaths of office on January 15; however, his right to hold office was challenged by Alexander McIver who was still serving under a previous appointment. The conflict was argued before the North Carolina Supreme Court in 1873 at its January term and was decided in favor of McIver. Justice Reade, who gave the opinion of the court, stated that since McIver had been duly appointed and qualified, and that since the officer-elect could not qualify, McIver was entitled to remain in office until the next election. (August, 1874).

<sup>5</sup>Pool resigned effective June 30, 1876.

<sup>6</sup>John Pool, who was appointed by Governor Brodgen on June 30, 1876 to replace Stephen D. Pool, took office July 1.

<sup>7</sup>Toon was elected in the general elections in 1900 and served until his death on February 19, 1902.

<sup>8</sup>Joyner was appointed by Governor Aycock on February 24, 1902 to replace Toon. He was elected in a special election in 1902 to complete Toon's unexpired term. He was elected to a full term in 1904 and served following subsequent re-elections until his resignation effective January 1, 1919.

<sup>9</sup>Brooks was appointed by Governor Bickett on December 21, 1918 — to take office January 1, 1919 — to replace Joyner. He was elected in the general elections in 1920 and served until his resignation on June 11, 1923.

<sup>10</sup>Allen was appointed by Governor Morrison on June 11, 1923 to replace Brooks. He was elected in the general elections in 1924 and served following subsequent re-elections until his death on October 20, 1934.

<sup>11</sup>Erwin was appointed by Governor Ehringhaus on October 23, 1934 to replace Allen. He was elected in the general elections in 1936 and served following subsequent re-elections until his death on July 19, 1952.

<sup>12</sup>Carroll was appointed by Governor Scott on August 20, 1952 to replace Erwin. He was elected in the general elections in 1952 and served following subsequent re-elections until 1969 when he declined to run for reelection.

<sup>13</sup>Phillips was elected in 1968 and served following subsequent re-elections until his retirement in 1989.

<sup>14</sup>Etheridge was elected in November, 1988.

## THE DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE

### THE OFFICE OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL

The Attorney General of North Carolina heads both the Department of Justice and the Office of the Attorney General. The office is one of the oldest continuous office in government having originated during colonial times. When the first North Carolina constitution was written in 1776, the Attorney General was made part of its framework. When the General Assembly began reorganizing state government in the early 1970's they created the Department of Justice as one of the major departments in the Executive Branch.

The 1971 revision of the state constitution deleted all reference to the Department of Justice and the State Bureau of Investigation. Instead, it simply states that there shall be an Attorney General whose duties "shall be prescribed by law" [Article III, Section 7(2)]. Article III, Section 7(1)] of the Constitution of North Carolina provides that the Attorney General, along with other elected department heads, "shall be elected by the qualified voters of the State in 1972 and every four years thereafter, at the same time and places as members of the General Assembly are elected. Their term of office shall be four years and shall commence on the first day of January next after their election and continue until their successors are elected and qualified." Also this revision made the Attorney General a full, voting member of the Council of State whereas before he had served only as legal advisor to the Council.

The Attorney General is a constitutional officer elected by the people of North Carolina to a four-year term. His powers and duties are set out in the General Statutes of North Carolina. The variety of powers and duties held by the Attorney General may be seen by examining the Constitution and statutory references, as well as by studying the many state and federal court cases in which he is involved. The Office of the Attorney General includes the North Carolina Department of Justice, the State Bureau of Investigation, the Justice Academy, the Criminal Justice Standards Division, and the Sheriffs' Standards Division.

### Historical Development

As far back as the Middle Ages, the English crown conducted its legal business through attorneys, sergeants, and solicitors. One Lawrence Del Brok is known to have pursued the King's legal business in the courts during the middle of the thirteenth century. At that time, the crown did not act through a single attorney at all. Instead, the King appointed numerous legal representatives and granted each authority to appear only in particular courts, on particular matters, or in the courts of particular geographical areas. Gradually, the number of attorneys representing the crown decreased as individual attorneys were assigned broader duties. By the latter part of the fifteenth century, the title Attorney Général was used to designate one William Husee. It may have been as late as 1530, however, before the title of Attorney General was held by a single attorney. The Attorney General in the sixteenth century still shared his role as legal representative of the



crown with other types of legal agents. It was not until the seventeenth century that the office assumed its modern form and the Attorney General became, at least in practice, the preeminent legal representative of the Sovereign.

Although the early attorneys and other legal representatives of the crown occupied much the same position as comparable legal representatives of individuals, their development soon diverged from that of private counsel because of the peculiar role of the crown in legal proceedings. The king was "praerogative" and in theory was always present in his courts. As the king could not appear in his own court personally, the function of the Attorney General and his predecessors was to protect the king's interests. Consequently, the king's counsel had superior status to that of attorneys for individuals. Unlike an attorney representing a private party, the Attorney General or king's attorney was not an officer of the courts and was therefore not subject to the usual disciplinary authority of the courts over an attorney. As a representative of the crown, the Attorney General was subject only to the control of the crown.

The office of Attorney General was transported from the parent country of England to the American colonies. There, the attorneys general of the colonies in effect served as delegates or representatives of the Attorney General of England. Not surprisingly, these colonial attorneys general were viewed as possessing the common law powers or then current powers of the Attorney General in England. During the early colonial period, North Carolina was joined with South Carolina to comprise a single colony and shared with South Carolina an Attorney General. Certainly, by 1767, North Carolina did have an Attorney General who was selected from among the lawyers practicing in North Carolina and possessed all the powers, authority, and trusts within the colony that the Attorney General and Solicitor General possessed in England. Thus, when the American Revolution brought this country into being, the office of Attorney General was firmly established in the American states as part of the heritage brought over from England and continued in the colonial period.

After the American Revolution, the newly formed states continued to provide for Attorney General with virtually the same powers and duties as their English and colonial predecessors, except the people, and not a king, became sovereign. The office has, in one form or another, been carried forth into the modern American states with many of the same duties and powers as existed in Attorney General at common law. Indeed, most commentators and most decisions dealing with the powers of state Attorney General have recognized that the majority of American states continue to vest their Attorney General with many, if not all, of the powers of the Attorney General of England and the American colonies.

North Carolina is among those states in which the constitution provides that the duties of the Attorney General "shall be prescribed by law." As far back as 1715 and continuing up to the present time, North Carolina has been governed by the common law "or so much of the common law as is not destructive of, or repugnant to, or inconsistent with, the freedom and independence of this State and the form of government therein established and which has not been otherwise provided for in whole or in part, not

abrogated, repealed, or become obsolete." The "common law" as used in North Carolina General Statutes 4-1 refers to the common law of England. The common law as adopted by statute may also be modified or repealed by statute except where the Constitution of North Carolina has incorporated the common law into its provision. From these principles, it might be concluded that the Attorney General of North Carolina should be vested with all common law powers of the Attorney General representing the crown at the time of the American Revolution except where specific constitutional or statutory provisions dictate otherwise. In 1985, the General Assembly reaffirmed the common law powers of the Attorney General.

### **The Department of Justice**

The Attorney General is responsible for representing the State of North Carolina in all actions in the Appellate Court Division in which the State is either interested or a party. When requested by the governor or either House of the General Assembly, the Attorney General appears for the state before any other court or tribunal in any case or matter, civil or criminal, in which the state may be a party or interested. Also, the Attorney General, when requested by the governor, secretary of state, treasurer, auditor, Utilities Commission, Banking Commission, insurance commissioner or superintendent of public instruction prosecutes or defends all suits related to matters concerning their departments. The Attorney General represents all state institutions whenever requested to do so by the official head of that institution.

The Attorney General consults with and advises judges, district attorneys, magistrates and municipal and county attorneys, magistrates and municipal and county attorneys whenever they request such assistance. Attorney General's opinions are rendered, either formally or informally, upon all questions of law submitted by the General Assembly, the governor or any other state officer.

The Attorney General, in the public interest, may intervene in proceedings before any courts, regulatory officers, agencies or bodies, either state or federal, on behalf of the consuming public of the State. Also, the Attorney General has the authority to institute and originate proceedings before these courts, officers, agencies or bodies on behalf of the state, its agencies or its citizens in any and all matters which are in the public interest.

### **Functions of the Office of Attorney General**

The Attorney General's responsibilities lie in two main areas: The Legal Services Area and The Law Enforcement Area.

The Legal Services Area is organized into four divisions: Criminal, Civil, Trade and Commerce, and Administrative. The Law Enforcement Area consists of the State Bureau of Investigation, which also oversees the Division of Criminal Information, and the Training and Standards Division, which oversees the North Carolina Justice Academy, the Criminal Justice Standards Commission, the Sheriff's Education and Training Standards Commission, and the Law Enforcement Liaison Section.

## The Legal Services Area

### Criminal Division.

This Division includes all sections of office dealing with criminal matters. Its staff advises and represents state agencies such as Department of Corrections and Crime Control and Public Safety. The Division is broken down into several sections in order to provide specialized support.

The Special Prosecutions Section prosecutes or assists in the prosecution of criminal cases upon request of district attorneys and upon the approval of the Attorney General. It also serves as legal advisor to the State Bureau of Investigation.

The Corrections Section represents the Department of Corrections by providing legal counsel and representation on matters involving prison regulations, personnel and statutory interpretations.

The Crime Control Section represents the Highway Patrol and the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, and also serves as legal advisor to victim and justice services.

The Federal Habeas Section represents the North Carolina in appeals of criminal convictions to the federal courts.

The Appellate Section supervises and/or prepares criminal briefs in all appeals to which the state is a party.

### Civil Division.

The Division handles civil claims and litigation involving the state, its officials and employees. It is also divided into smaller services sections.

The Property Control Section represents the Department of Administration, the State Auditor, the North Carolina Ports Authority, the Railway Commission, the Art Museum, the Building Commission and other agencies. Its staff advises state agencies on real property, public building construction law, and public procurement.

The Education Section represents the University of North Carolina system, the superintendent of public instruction, and Department of Community Colleges in all areas of law except tort claims and revenue. Staff members also advise attorneys and administrators in the public schools.

The Revenue Section provides legal counsel to the Department of Revenue and representation in state and federal litigation, as well as providing tax counsel to other state agencies.

The Labor Section acts as legal advisor to the commissioner of labor and handles cases arising from enforcement of labor laws and occupational safety and health matters.

The Motor Vehicles Section furnishes legal assistance to the Division of Motor Vehicles.

The Highway Section acts as legal advisor to the secretary of transportation and the State Board of Transportation and provides legal representation to the Department of Transportation in such matters as condemnation litigation, bids for highway construction, and contracts.

### **Trade and Commerce Division.**

Represents the using and consuming public's interest in maintaining a free, fair and competitive marketplace, and protection of the natural environment.

The Anti-Trust Section protects the public against price fixing, price gouging, restraint or trade and other anti-competitive practices.

The Consumer Protection Section protects the public from fraud, deception and other unfair deceptive trade practices.

The Energy and Utilities Section represents the using and consuming public in utility rate hearings where adversarial trials are a substitute for competition as a means to protect the public's right to high quality utility services at fair and reasonable prices.

The Environmental Section protects public interest in maintaining an environment conducive to public health and safety.

The Insurance Section represents the using and consuming public in insurance rate matters to ensure quality utility services at fair costs.

Special Litigation Section - Handles complex litigation in which the public has a vital stake in the outcome.

### **Administrative Division.**

Furnishes legal support and services to the departments of state government to assure their fulfilling of constitutional and statutory responsibilities.

The State Agency Services Section is the principal legal advisor to a wide variety of state departments, boards and commissions, giving legal representation in state and federal litigation and administrative proceedings.

The Collections Section primarily assists in the collection of delinquent student loan accounts for state universities and community colleges.

The Elections Section is legal counsel to the State Board of Elections on all matters of election law.

The Human Resources Section represents the Department of Human Resources and its major divisions for litigation and counsel.

The Real Estate Section represents the Real Estate Commission as legal counsel and advises on complaints and inquiries from the real estate industry and consumers.

The Tort Claims Section defends the state and its agencies in worker's compensation cases involving personal injury and property damage.

### **The Law Enforcement Area**

#### **State Bureau of Investigation.**

The State Bureau of Investigation was established to provide a more effective administration of the criminal laws of the state, to prevent crime, and to ensure the speedy apprehension of criminals. The Bureau assists local law enforcement in the identification of criminals, the scientific analysis to the evidence of crimes, and the investigation and preparation of evidence to be used in court. Whenever requested by the Attorney General,



the governor, sheriffs, police chiefs, district attorneys or judges, the State Bureau of Investigation lends its assistance.

The State Bureau of Investigation is divided into three major areas of operation: Field Investigations, the Crime Laboratory and the Division of Criminal Information. The bureau has also developed and maintained one of the best and most complete crime laboratories in the nation.

The Division of Criminal Information was established in order to devise, maintain and operate a system for receiving, correlating, storing and disseminating, to participating law enforcement agencies, information that will help them in the performance of their duties and in the administration of justice in North Carolina. Examples of the variety of information stored include motor vehicle registrations, driver's licenses, wanted and missing persons, stolen property, warrants, stolen vehicles, firearms registration, drug trafficking, and parole and probation histories. The Division introduced the computer to the state's law enforcement community and provides an up-to-the-minute computer filing system, information retrieval, and communications network with qualified law enforcement agencies throughout North Carolina.

### **The North Carolina Justice Academy.**

The Justice Academy was created in 1973 by an act of the General Assembly. The Academy provides professional education and training to members of the criminal justice system.

In 1974, the Board of Trustees of the Southwood College and the Sampson County Board of Commissioners donated the Southwood Complex to the state for its use as a site for the Academy. Salemburg has maintained a facility for higher education and training since 1875 when Salem Academy, a military school, was established.

The purpose of the Justice Academy is to develop and conduct training courses for local criminal justice agencies and to provide the resources and facilities for training courses to various State criminal justice agencies.

The needs of the local agencies are the first priority in the Academy's efforts. Emphasis is directed toward specialized training for the local law enforcement officer. However, the Academy has a responsibility to embrace every aspect of the criminal justice system by providing programs and working with other agencies in the criminal justice system to upgrade the existing standards for law enforcement in the State.

### **The Sheriffs' Standards Division.**

The Sheriffs' Standards Division administers the programs of the North Carolina Sheriffs' Education and Training Standards Commission. It is responsible for the establishment and enforcement of minimum employment and training standards for sheriffs' deputies and jailers throughout the State. The Division also establishes and implements procedures by which officers are certified as either deputy sheriffs or jailers.



**Criminal Justice Standards Division.**

The Criminal Justice Standards Division administers the programs of the Criminal Justice Education and Training Standards Commission. The division administers seven criminal justice officer certification programs encompassing some 20,000 certified officers. Eight other specialty certification programs are also administered by the Division, including the Radar Operation Certification Program. Also, the Division administers programs of the Company and Railroad Police Commission.



## Lacy Herman Thornburg

Attorney General

**Early Years:** Born in Charlotte, Mecklenburg County, December 20, 1929, to Jesse Lafayette and Sarah Ann (Zigeler) Thornburg.

**Education:** Huntersville High School, 1947; Mars Hill College, 1950, A.A.; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1951, B.A.; UNC-Chapel Hill, School of Law, 1954, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Attorney.

**Organizations:** Mason; Shriner.

**Boards:** Chairman, 4-H Ambassador Steering Committee, 1987-; Board of Visitors: Peace College, 1986-, North Carolina Central School of Law, Davidson College. Roanoke Island Historical Association, 1985-; Co-Chairman, Law Enforcement Coordinating Committee, 1985-; Governor's Crime Commission, 1985-; Capitol Planning Commission, 1985-; Tryon Palace Commission, 1985-; chairman, Jackson County Board of Health, 1968-1984. Former member: NC Courts Commission; NC Criminal Code Commission; NC Judicial Council.

**Political Activities:** Attorney General, State of North Carolina, 1985- (elected, 1984); Superior Court Judge, 1967-1983; Member, NC House of Representatives, 1961, 1963, 1965-66; Staff member, Congressman David Hall, 1959-60; NC Young Democrats Club, 1954; Democratic Party.

**Military Service:** Served in US Army 1947-48 (PFC).

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Presbyterian Church, Sylva; Sunday School Teacher, Superintendent, Deacon.

**Family:** Married Dorothy Frances Todd, September 6, 1953. Children: Sara (Thornburg) Evans, Lacy Eugene, Jesse Todd, Alan Ziegler.

## ATTORNEY GENERALS OF NORTH CAROLINA

## Colonial

Name	Term
George Durant <sup>1</sup> .....	1677-1681
William Wilkison <sup>2</sup> .....	1694
John Porter, Jr. <sup>3</sup> .....	1694-[1695]
Henderson Walker .....	1695
Thomas Abington <sup>4</sup> .....	1696
Richard Plater <sup>5</sup> .....	1696-[1703]
Christopher Gale <sup>6</sup> .....	1704-1705
Thomas Snoden <sup>7</sup> .....	1705-1708
Christopher Gale <sup>8</sup> .....	1708-[1710]
Edward Bonwicke <sup>9</sup> .....	1711-1714
Daniel Richardson <sup>10</sup> .....	1714-1724
[John Worley] <sup>11</sup> .....	_____
James Stanaway <sup>12</sup> .....	_____
[John Montgomery] <sup>13</sup> .....	_____
William Little <sup>14</sup> .....	1724
Thomas Boyd <sup>15</sup> .....	1724-1725
William Little .....	1725-1731
John Connor <sup>16</sup> .....	1731
John Montgomery <sup>17</sup> .....	1731-1741
John Hodgson <sup>18</sup> .....	1734
Joseph Anderson <sup>19</sup> .....	1741-1742
John Montgomery .....	1742-1743
Joseph Anderson <sup>20</sup> .....	1743-1747
Thomas Child <sup>21</sup> .....	1747-1752
George Nicholas <sup>22</sup> .....	1752-1756
Charles Elliot <sup>23</sup> .....	1756
Robert Jones, Jr. <sup>24</sup> .....	1756-1759
Thomas Child <sup>25</sup> .....	1759-1761
Robert Jones, Jr. <sup>26</sup> .....	1761-1766
Marmaduke Jones <sup>27</sup> .....	1766-1767
Thomas McGuire <sup>28</sup> .....	1767-[1776]

## State

Name	Residence	Term
Waightstill Avery <sup>29</sup> .....	Burke .....	1777-1779
James Iredell <sup>30</sup> .....	Chowan .....	1779-1782
Alfred Moore <sup>31</sup> .....	Brunswick .....	1782-1791
John Haywood, Jr. <sup>32</sup> .....	Halifax .....	1792-1795
Blake Baker <sup>33</sup> .....	Edgecombe .....	1795-1803
Henry Seawell <sup>34</sup> .....	Wake .....	1803-1808
Oliver Fitts <sup>35</sup> .....	Warren .....	1808-1810
William Miller <sup>36</sup> .....	Warren .....	1810
Hutching G. Burton <sup>37</sup> .....	Warren .....	1810-1816
William P. Drew <sup>38</sup> .....	Halifax .....	1816-1824
James F. Taylor <sup>39</sup> .....	Wake .....	1825-1828
Robert H. Jones <sup>40</sup> .....	Warren .....	1828
Romulus M. Saunders <sup>41</sup> .....	Caswell .....	1828-1834

Name	Residence	Term
John R. J. Daniel	Halifax	1835-1841
Hugh McQueen <sup>42</sup>	Chatham	1841-1842
Spier Whitaker	Halifax	1842-1846
Edward Stanley <sup>43</sup>	Beaufort	1846-1848
Bartholomew F. Moore <sup>44</sup>	Halifax	1848-1851
William Eaton, Jr. <sup>45</sup>	Warren	1851-1852
Matthew W. Ransom <sup>46</sup>	Northampton	1853-1855
Joseph B. Batchelor <sup>47</sup>	Warren	1855-1856
William H. Bailey <sup>48</sup>	Mecklenburg	1857
William A. Jenkins <sup>49</sup>	Warren	1857-1862
Sion H. Rogers <sup>50</sup>	Wake	1863-1868
William M. Coleman <sup>51</sup>		1868-1869
Lewis P. Olds <sup>52</sup>	Wake	1869-1870
William M. Shipp <sup>53</sup>	Lincoln	1870-1873
Tazewell L. Hargrove	Granville	1873-1877
Thomas S. Kenan	Wilson	1877-1885
Theodore F. Davidson	Buncombe	1885-1893
Frank I. Osborne	Mecklenburg	1893-1897
Zebulon V. Walser <sup>54</sup>	Davidson	1897-1900
Robert D. Douglas <sup>55</sup>	Guilford	1900-1901
Robert D. Gilmer	Haywood	1901-1909
Thomas W. Bicket <sup>56</sup>	Franklin	1909-1917
James S. Manning	Wake	1917-1925
Dennis G. Brummitt <sup>57</sup>	Granville	1925-1935
Aaron A. F. Seawell <sup>58</sup>	Lee	1935-1938
Harry McMullan <sup>59</sup>	Beaufort	1938-1955
William B. Rodman, Jr. <sup>60</sup>	Beaufort	1955-1956
George B. Patton <sup>61</sup>	Macon	1956-1958
Malcom B. Seawell <sup>62</sup>	Robeson	1958-1960
Wade Bruton <sup>63</sup>	Montgomery	1960-1969
Robert Morgan <sup>64</sup>	Harnett	1969-1974
James H. Carson, <sup>65</sup> Jr.	Mecklenburg	1974-1975
Rufus L. Edmisten <sup>66</sup>	Wake	1975-1985
Lacy H. Thornburg <sup>67</sup>	Jackson	1985-

## Colonial

<sup>1</sup>Durant was probably appointed by Jenkins, possibly as early as 1673 or 1674; he was serving by 1676. When the conflict between Eastchurch and Jenkins broke out, Durant went to England to plead Jenkin's case — he was not very successful since Eastchurch was commissioned. Durant did not return to the colony until December, 1677, but apparently once again served as attorney general. He was still serving in November, 1679 and probably continued serving until 1681 or later.

<sup>2</sup>Little is known of Wilkinson's service as attorney general except that he was suspended from office in 1694 by Governor Harvey for "Misdemeanors."

<sup>3</sup>Porter was appointed by Harvey to replace Wilkinson and qualified before the court. He probably served until Walker took office in 1695.

<sup>4</sup>Abington served for two indictments during the February, 1696 court.

<sup>5</sup>Plater was appointed by Governor Harvey and qualified before the court. He was still serving in October, 1703.

<sup>6</sup>When Gale was appointed is not known. The first record of service is at the General Court for July, 1704 and he was still serving in October, 1705.



<sup>7</sup>Snoden began serving during the Fall term of the general court for 1705 and was still serving in 1708.

<sup>8</sup>Gale was again acting as attorney general by October, 1708. There are not court records available for 1709 and 1710 and the records for the First Court in 1711 indicate that Bonwicke was attorney general.

<sup>9</sup>Bonwicke was serving by March, 1711 and records from the Receiver General's office indicate that he was still serving in June, 1714; however, by October he was no longer in office.

<sup>10</sup>Richardson was apparently appointed by Governor Eden sometime during the summer of 1714. He qualified before the General Court on October 26, 1714 and served until 1724 when he was replaced by Little.

<sup>11</sup>Worley's name appears in Hawks' list of attorney generals with the date, August 2, 1716, following it. Since there are no records which indicate that he served, it is assumed that this is an appointment date. Hawks, *History of North Carolina*, II, 140.

<sup>12</sup>Instructions issued to Governor Burrington by the Lords Proprietors indicate that James Stanaway was appointed attorney general; however, there is no evidence to indicate that he served.

<sup>13</sup>Montgomery is reported to have been appointed attorney general in 1723; however, no evidence could be found to indicate that he served at this time.

<sup>14</sup>Little was appointed by Governor Burrington to replace Richardson and qualified before the Council. His resignation was announced at a council meeting on November 7, 1724.

<sup>15</sup>Boyd was appointed by Governor Burrington to replace Little and qualified before the council. He served until Little took over in 1725.

<sup>16</sup>Connor was appointed by Governor Burrington and qualified before the council. He served only until Montgomery arrived.

<sup>17</sup>Montgomery was appointed by the crown and qualified before the council. He was suspended by Burrington on September 29, 1734, but was either restored to office by Johnston or never left as he is considered the attorney general in November. He continued serving until 1741 when he was appointed acting chief justice.

<sup>18</sup>Hodgson was appointed by Burrington following the suspension of Montgomery and apparently qualified before the council. He served only until Governor Johnston took office in November, 1734.

<sup>19</sup>Anderson was appointed acting attorney general by Governor Johnston when Montgomery became chief justice. He served until Montgomery returned to service in 1742.

<sup>20</sup>Anderson was appointed permanent attorney general by Governor Johnston when Montgomery was commissioned chief justice. He qualified before the council and continued serving until Child took office in 1747.

<sup>21</sup>Child was appointed by the crown and qualified on May 16, 1747. He served until he returned to England in 1752.

<sup>22</sup>Nicholas was apparently appointed to serve when Child left North Carolina to go to England. He was reported ill in October, 1755; there is no evidence that anyone else was appointed until 1756.

<sup>23</sup>Elliot was appointed by Governor Dobbs to replace Nicholas, and apparently qualified before Dobbs. He only served a few months before he died.

<sup>24</sup>Jones was appointed by Governor Dobbs to replace Elliott and presumably qualified before him. He served until Child took over in 1761. Commission to Robert Jones, Jr., October 4, 1756. Commissions, 1754-1767, 5, 60.

<sup>25</sup>Child was commissioned by the crown and apparently qualified before Governor Dobbs. He served until he resigned in 1761.

<sup>26</sup>Jones was appointed by the crown and apparently qualified before Governor Dobbs. He served until his death on October 2, 1766. Warrant appointing Robert Jones Attorney General of North Carolina, April 14, 1761, CO 324/40, English Records, ER 15-22; Commission to Robert Jones, July 25, 1761. Commission Book, 1761-1772, 1; Letter from Governor Tryon to Earl of Shelburne, January 12, 1767, Saunders, *Colonial Records*, VII, 425-426.

<sup>27</sup>Jones was appointed by Governor Tryon to replace Jones and served until McQuire took office in 1767.

<sup>28</sup>McGuire was commissioned by the crown to replace Jones and qualified before the council. He presumably served until the Revolution.

<sup>29</sup>Avery resigned on May 8, 1779.

<sup>30</sup>Iredell was appointed by the governor with the advice and consent of the council to replace Thomas McQuire who had declined to serve. He was later elected by the general assembly.

<sup>31</sup>Moore's resignation was presented to the council on April 9, 1791, but no one was immediately appointed to fill the vacancy.

<sup>32</sup>Haywood was elected to replace Moore and resigned following his elections as judge of the Superior Court of Law and Equity on January 28, 1795.

<sup>33</sup>Baker was elected to replace Haywood and resigned on November 25, 1803.

<sup>34</sup>Seawell was elected to replace Baker and resigned on November 30, 1808.

<sup>35</sup>Fitts was elected to replace Seawell and resigned on July 6, 1810.

<sup>36</sup>Miller was appointed by the governor with the advice and consent of the Council to replace Fitts.

<sup>37</sup>Burton resigned November 21, 1816.

<sup>38</sup>Drew was elected to replace Burton and resigned in November, 1824.

<sup>39</sup>Taylor was elected to replace Drew and died in late June, or early July, 1828.

<sup>40</sup>Jones was appointed by governor with the advice and consent of the council to replace Taylor.

<sup>41</sup>Saunders was elected to replace Taylor. On December 16, 1834 a resolution was passed in the House of Commons declaring that the office of Attorney General was vacant because Saunders held a commission from the federal government, which was violation of Chapter 6 of the Laws of 1790—the law prohibited dual office holding by a public official except in special cases. Saunders wrote to Alexander Williams, the Speaker of the House, the following day requesting that he be given "permission to be heard at the bar of the House upon the subject of the Resolution." The request was granted. Despite testimony by Saunders on his own behalf, the House voted 68-60 to uphold the resolution. On December 31, 1834, Saunders sent in his resignation.

<sup>42</sup>McQueen's resignation was received by the House of Commons on November 25, 1942.

<sup>43</sup>Stanley resigned on May 8, 1848.

<sup>44</sup>Moore was appointed by the governor with the advice and consent of the council to replace Stanley. He was later elected by the general assembly to a regular term and resigned in May, or June, 1851.

<sup>45</sup>Eaton was appointed by the governor with the advice and consent of the council to replace Moore.

<sup>46</sup>Ransom was elected by the general assembly to replace Moore and resigned on May 2, 1855.

<sup>47</sup>Batchelor was appointed by the governor with the advice and consent of the council to replace Ransom. He resigned November 26, 1856. Council Minutes, May 25, 1855, Council Journal, 1855-1889; Batchelor to Bragg, November 26, 1856, Bragg Letter Book, 1855-1857, 600.

<sup>48</sup>Bailey was elected by the general assembly to fill the unexpired term of Batchelor. Commission dated January 5, 1857, Commission Book, 1841-1877.

<sup>49</sup>Jenkins was elected to replace Ransom; however, the office was declared vacant on December 8, 1862 because Jenkins had accepted a commission in the Confederate Army.

<sup>50</sup>Rogers was elected to replace Jenkins and served until the Constitution of 1868 went into effect. Commission dated January 6, 1866, Commission Book, 1841-1877.

<sup>51</sup>Coleman was elected in the general elections in April, 1868 and served until his resignation on May 29, 1869.

<sup>52</sup>Olds was appointed by Governor Holden on June 1, 1869 to replace Coleman. At the State Republican Party Convention in 1870 he was defeated for nomination by Samuel F. Phillips.

<sup>53</sup>Shipp was elected in the general elections in 1870 to complete Coleman's unexpired term but was defeated for re-election in 1872.

<sup>54</sup>Walser was elected in the general elections in 1896. He resigned effective November 24 following his defeat for re-election by Gilmer in 1900.

<sup>55</sup>Douglas was appointed by Governor Russell on November 24, 1900 to complete Walser's term.

<sup>56</sup>Bickett was elected in the general elections in 1908 and served following re-election in 1912 until 1916 when he was elected governor of North Carolina.

<sup>57</sup>Brummitt was elected in the general elections in 1924 and served following subsequent re-elections until his death on February 5, 1935.

<sup>58</sup>Seawell was appointed by Governor Ehringhaus on January 16, 1935 to replace Brummitt. He was elected in the general elections in 1936 and served until April, 1938 when he was appointed to the State Supreme Court.

<sup>59</sup>McMullan was appointed by Governor Hoey on April 30, 1938 to replace Seawell. He was elected in the general elections in 1938 to complete Seawell's unexpired term. He was elected to a full term in 1940 and served following subsequent re-elections until his death on June 24, 1955.

<sup>60</sup>Rodman was appointed by Governor Hodges on June 1, 1955 to replace McMullan and served until he resigned in August, 1956 when he was appointed to the Supreme Court.

<sup>61</sup>Patton was appointed by Governor Hodges on August 21, 1956 to replace Rodman. He was elected in the general elections in 1956 and served until his resignation effective April 15, 1958.

<sup>62</sup>Seawell was appointed by Governor Hodges on April 15, 1958 to replace Patton. He was elected in the general elections in 1958 to complete Patton's unexpired term and served until his resignation effective February 29, 1960.

<sup>63</sup>Bruton was appointed by Governor Hodges on February 27, 1960 — to take office March 1 — to replace Seawell. He was elected in the general elections in 1960.

<sup>64</sup>Morgan resigned August 26, 1974, to run for United States Senator.

<sup>65</sup>Carson was appointed by Governor Holshouser on August 26 to replace Morgan.

<sup>66</sup>Edmisten defeated Carson in a special election to complete Morgan's term held in 1974. He was elected to a full term in 1976 and served following subsequent re-elections until 1985.

<sup>67</sup>Thornburg was elected in the general elections in 1984.

## DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

The Civil War devastated the economy of North Carolina. Agriculture, the mainstay of the state's slightly more than one million people, was severely stricken. The crops that were produced were poor and prices were low. After the war a system of farm tenancy developed leading to smaller farms and decreased efficiency.

In an effort to combat these and other problems, farmers joined organizations such as the Patrons of Husbandry (the Grange) and the Farmers' Alliance. While these organizations did give farmers a united voice for sounding their grievances, they did not solve many of the existing problems. To the majority of farmers, the most feasible solution seemed to be the establishment of an agricultural department as part of the state government.

As early as 1860 Governor John E. Ellis had urged the General Assembly to establish a Board of Agriculture, but the request was ignored by legislators who were concerned primarily with the oncoming war.

In 1868 the foundation for the establishment of a Department of Agriculture was laid when North Carolinians approved the state constitution. The constitution provided: "There shall be established in the office of the Secretary of State a Bureau of Statistics, Agriculture, and Immigration under such regulations as the General Assembly may provide." However this agency did not provide for the real needs of agriculture, and thus failed to receive the favor of farmers who still wanted an independent department. The cries of the farmers did not fall on deaf ears and in 1875 at a constitutional convention a provision was approved which called upon the General Assembly to ". . . establish a Department of Agriculture, Immigration, and statistics under such regulations as may best promote the agricultural interests of the state and shall enact laws for the adequate protection and encouragement of sheep husbandry."

In March of 1877, a bill establishing such a department was introduced in the General Assembly and passed.

The original law provided for a seven-member Board of Agriculture to supervise the department's activities. The board was to be composed of the Governor as ex-officio chairman; the State Geologist; the Master of the State Grange; the president of the State Agricultural Society; the president of the state university at Chapel Hill, and two agriculturists. One of the board's first tasks was to select a Commissioner to act as administrative head of the department.

Colonel Leonidas LaFayette Polk of Anson County who had been a moving spirit in the establishment of the new department was chosen to serve as its first Commissioner. Polk, an outstanding agricultural leader and spokesman, was an obvious choice. For a salary of \$2,000 a year, Polk was charged to carry out the following duties:

- (1) to find a means of improving sheep husbandry and curb high mortality rates caused by dogs;



- (2) to seek the causes of diseases among domestic animals, to quarantine sick stock, and to regulate transportation of all animals;
- (3) to seek to check insect ravages;
- (4) to foster new crops suited to various soils of the state;
- (5) to collect statistics on fences in North Carolina, with the object of altering the system in use;
- (6) to work with the United States Fish Commission in the protection and propagation of fish;
- (7) to send a report to the General Assembly each session;
- (8) to seek cooperation of other states on such matters as obstruction of fish in interstate waters; and
- (9) to make rules regulating the sale of feeds and fertilizers.

In addition, the Department of Agriculture was to establish a chemical laboratory at the University of North Carolina for testing fertilizers and to work with the geological survey in studying and analyzing the state's natural resources.

The young department saw a number of changes in staff organization and Board of Agriculture representation. One of the most significant board changes occurred in 1883 when members were first chosen from each congressional district to represent the state's major agricultural interests. The last "non-farmer" was removed from the board in 1889, when a board member and not the Governor, became chairman.

In 1899, the legislature provided for election of a Commissioner by the people of the state, not by the board. The first commissioner elected was Samuel L. Patterson of Caldwell County. Patterson had served earlier by board appointment.

The first official home of the Department of Agriculture was the second story of the Briggs Building on Fayetteville Street in downtown Raleigh. With the office staff came the entire State Museum and Geological Survey. Other department employees were located at the Agricultural Experiment Station in Chapel Hill and in other office buildings in Raleigh.

In 1881 the Board of Agriculture decided to bring all the divisions of the department together and bought the National Hotel property for \$13,000. The hotel was on Edenton Street, the present site of the Agriculture Building. The building was later enlarged and remained the home of the department until 1923 when the Edenton and Halifax streets part of the building were torn down and the present neo-classic building erected. A five-story annex was added to the main building in 1954 to provide new quarters for the Natural History Museum and space for laboratories and offices.

### Fertilizer Analysis

Much deception and fraud were being practiced in the sale of fertilizers at the time the department was established. Dr. Albert Ledoux, the Department of Agriculture's first chemist, said that of the 108 brands of fertilizer sold in North Carolina in 1876, some were "miserable stuff, others down-right swindles." He reported that one brand had been found to contain as much as 60 percent sand. It was natural then that one of the first responsibilities of



the newly created Department of Agriculture would be fertilizer inspection and analysis.

The original law provided that there should be an annual privilege tax of \$500 for each brand sold. For several years, this tax was the sole source of revenue for all the programs of the department. However, the privilege tax was later contested and the courts ruled it unconstitutional. In its place, an inspection fee was levied by the legislature of 1891, with the stipulation that the revenue could be used only to support the fertilizer control program.

### Experiment Station

The actual analysis of fertilizers was to be carried out by the Experiment Station in Chapel Hill. In addition, the Experiment Station was directed to conduct experiments on the nutrition and growth of plants, to ascertain which fertilizers were best suited to the crops of the state and if other crops would be grown on its soils, and to conduct any other investigations the department might propose.

Created in 1877 by the same act that created the Department of Agriculture, the station was the first in the South and the second in the nation.

The initial movement to set up field testing stations began in 1885 when the General Assembly directed the Board of Agriculture to secure prices on lands and machinery. The board obtained 35 acres on the north side of Hillsborough Street, Raleigh, and the job of clearing land, laying out test plots, and constructing buildings began.

The station was transferred from the NCDA to the newly created North Carolina College of Agricultural and Mechanic Arts in 1889. The Hatch Act, which had provided funds of \$15,000 to each state for agricultural research, had specified that the money be directed to the land grant college. In establishing the A & M College, the General Assembly had provided that the college would receive all land-grant benefits.

While the Department of Agriculture maintained its association with the station, it shifted its efforts to establishing test farms in various locations across the state. The purpose was to experiment with different crop-fertilizer-soil combinations to find the most suitable for certain locations. The first two research stations were in Edgecombe and Robeson counties.

### State Museum

As a result of legislation of 1851, a State Geologist was appointed by the Governor to retain samples of the minerals of the State. This collection, known as the Cabinet of Minerals, was housed on the third floor of the capitol prior to the Civil War. It formed the nucleus of the State Museum.

After the museum was transferred to the Department of Agriculture, the legislature expanded its responsibilities to include the illustration of North Carolina's agricultural and other resources and its natural history.

Much of the department's time and interest in the early days was directed toward immigration. The goal was to encourage the settling of good citizens in the rural sections of the state and to advertise to the world the advantages of the soil, natural resources, and climate of the state. The department staff

produced a number of creditable exhibits of resources and products of the state in Vienna, 1873; Atlanta, 1881; Boston, 1883; New Orleans, 1884; Raleigh, 1884; Chicago, 1893; Paris, 1900-1907; Charleston, 1901; St. Louis, 1904; Boston, 1906; and Jamestown, 1907. Many of these exhibits eventually became permanent displays in the State Museum.

### Entomology

Among the original duties given to the department were "investigations relative to the ravages of insects." However, until the late 1880's, department reports declared a "remarkable exemption of the crops of the State" from insect pests.

The situation changed considerably around 1900 when pests, such as the San Jose Scale in orchards, began to move in. The San Jose Scale was called the "worst enemy of the deciduous fruits."

The department responded by hiring an entomologist to work in conjunction with the already existing Commission for the Control of Crop Pests. A program of inspection was begun, including inspection of the state's nurseries. Nurseries found to have no pest problems were certified as pest free.

Another task of the entomologist's office was the establishment of an insect collection. The collection documented the specimens found in the state and served as a useful tool in identifying pests for the public.

The office was often successful in prescribing remedies to combat pest problems as illustrated in this letter from a North Carolina apple grower:

I had more matured apples than I have had in one season for the past ten years . . . . All trees sprayed are as green, (or) nearly as green, now (October 14, 1901) as they were in summer . . . . I sprayed one side of a large fall apple tree. The side sprayed is green today, while the other side has no leaves. To be brief, all trees sprayed are full of leaves, while those not sprayed are destitute . . . . I am very well pleased with my spraying, and next year will spray again more thoroughly than I did the past spring.

The honey and bee program began in 1916 with authority from the legislature to conduct investigations to promote the improvement of the honey bee industry and especially investigations relating to diseases of bees.

### Farmers Institutes

In 1887, the General Assembly had instructed the Board of Agriculture to "cooperate and aid in the formation of Farmers' Institutes in all the counties of the State." These institutes were an early attempt at educating the farmer in areas such as conserving the nutrients of the soil, diversification of crops, and modern methods of dairying.

To carry out the institutes, the board was to send the Commissioner of Agriculture and other agricultural representatives to every county in the state at least once every two years.

In 1906 the first institutes for women were begun, with the purpose of upgrading farm conditions and farm life. North Carolina was the first southern to offer such a program for women.

While the institutes that were held proved to be quite effective, the agricultural leaders who were charged to conduct them found it difficult to meet the heavy travel schedule. The most successful organization therefore developed from individuals on the local level who banded together to form ongoing educational programs. These institutes were the forerunners of the Agricultural Extension program in the state.

### North Carolina College of Agricultural and Mechanic Arts

The North Carolina College of Agricultural and Mechanic Arts was an offspring of the Department of Agriculture. In 1887 the board began seeking donations for the establishment of an industrial college and looking for sites. A 3 ½-acre in the northwest part of Raleigh was purchased for \$2,100.

Subsequently, R. Stanhope Pullen donated a sixty-acre site near the park, and the gift was gratefully accepted. The college opened in 1889 with eighty-five students. All the funds for building, equipment, and maintenance were furnished by the board. In 1892, the General Assembly separated the college from the Department of Agriculture and made it a distinct corporation.

### Veterinary

Even though the original act establishing the Department of Agriculture called for animal health protection, it was 1898 before a State Veterinarian was appointed. Chosen for the position was Dr. Cooper Curtice of Columbia Veterinary College. Dr. Curtice launched an investigation of the cattle tick and was able to show that the tick was a carrier of Texas fever.

Not only was this the first step toward eradication of the fever, but it was also the first time that anyone had proven that parasites are capable of transmitting diseases in mammals. Curtice's work set the pattern for similar investigations into human diseases.

Another threat to livestock at the time the veterinary program was begun when hog cholera, which had first been reported in the state in 1859. By 1877, it was killing one out of every nine hogs each year, and many years were to pass before control efforts would be successful.

In the early days, the State Veterinarian was not only concerned with animal protection but also with promotion of livestock. The idea was that more livestock would improve soil fertility and better livestock would increase profit. Eventually this responsibility was given to a separate division in the department.

In 1925 the department was charged with the supervision of slaughtering and meat packing establishments in the state. This service was not compulsory at that time, but it did enable any establishment that chose to use it, to sell anywhere within the state without further inspection by a city or town.

### Food Protection

Under the first elected Commissioner, Samuel L. Patterson, the department was given more regulatory duties. One of these was the administration of the Pure Food Law, passed by the General Assembly in 1899. The purpose of this law was to prevent the adulteration and misbranding of food and drink for both humans and animals.

The food program was placed under the Chemistry Division with B. W. Kilgore as State Chemist. In the beginning Dr. Kilgore sought to study existing conditions and to education manufacturers so they could comply with the law. In 1900 a survey across the state revealed that over 50 percent of all canned vegetables were adulterated with harmful preservatives. With the enforcement of the Pure Food, however, the percentage of adulteration with harmful preservatives. With the enforcement of the Pure Food Law, however, the percentage of of adulteration decreased to 17 percent in four years.

Cattle and stock feeds were also inspected and found to be of a low grade. A few even contained poisonous substances. The first analyses showed a large amount of worthless material used in the stock feeds as a filler. In reference to the success of the stock feed program, Commissioner Patterson said, "It has already worked beneficial results, for shameful frauds had been practices upon our brute friends, who had no voice to protest against them."

### Gasoline and Oil Inspection

The first laws relating to petroleum products were passed in 1903, at which time heating oil, "kerosene," was being used primarily for lighting. Some of this product contained such large amounts of sulphur that it was found to be a health hazard as well as causing deterioration of various fabrics and other materials.

By 1917 the department was also given the responsibility of enforcing the Gasoline Law. This law applied to gasoline and other liquids used for heating or power purposes. According to an official of the department at that time, the law was "enforced with considerable difficulty." At the time the program began, many companies were trying to sell low grades for the same price as higher grades.

### Seed Testing

The testing of seeds for germination and purity actually began with the early work of the Experiment Station. However, it was 1909 before a seed law was passed and a program established for seed analysis.

To assist in the seed program, Miss O. L. Tillman, a seed specialist, was sent to Raleigh by the United States Department of Agriculture. Every firm selling seeds in the state was required to pay a license of \$25.00 to defray the costs of inspection. The law specified which weed seeds could not be sold in seed mixtures.

Of the first seed samples collected, 70 percent of the dealers were found to be handling seeds below state standards. By 1914 the testing service had gained respect and farmers were voluntarily sending in their seeds for purity and germination tests.



A guiding force in the operation of the seed laboratory was Miss Suzie D. Allen who was laboratory supervisor for forty years. During her tenure, the seed testing program was removed from the Division of Botany and became a separate division.

### Markets

The marketing service began in 1913 as the "Division of Cooperative Marketing." Its early work involved compiling lists of dealers of farm products and finding markets for North Carolina sweet potatoes, butter, and apples. A market news service was begun for cotton and cottonseed.

A few years later the division began putting much time into helping local farmers organize into cooperative marketing organizations.

A very popular project of the Markets Division in the early 1900's was the publication of the Farmer's Market Bulletin, later called the Market News. This publication included articles on the marketing conditions of certain crops as well as agricultural items for sale.

By 1924 Market News reported that the division had eight branches: livestock and poultry; fruits and vegetables; farm crops; statistical reports; market news service; rural organization; farm financing through cooperative banks; and a state warehouse system.

### Information Office

The need for communication between the Department of Agriculture and the agricultural public it served was evident from the beginning. In 1877, Commissioner Polk started a weekly farm paper called *The Farmer and Mechanic*.

This paper eventually became independent and was replaced by The Bulletin of the North Carolina Department of Agriculture. The Biennial Report of 1891 referred to the Bulletin as "the mouthpiece of the Board which goes to the homes of the people". The first purpose of the Bulletin was to inform farmers of fertilizer analyses so they could judge their money value.

Soon, however, the Bulletin expanded into all areas of agricultural production, and it became necessary to hire a bulletin superintendent. In 1914 an information office was set up to coordinate a news service for the Department of Agriculture and the State Agricultural and Engineering College. This arrangement ended in 1925 when the agricultural extension service, which had been a joint program of the department and the college, was moved entirely to the college.

In that same year the Publications Division began to publish the Agricultural Review, a semi-monthly paper which is still serving farmers and agri-business interests today.

### State Warehouse System

At the beginning of World War I, cotton was difficult to sell and could not be used as collateral for borrowing. There were few warehouses to store it in until market prices improved. The limited number that did exist were in large cities and inaccessible to most farmers. To protect the financial



interests of cotton growers, the legislature of 1919 passed a law creating a state warehouse system. The system established a guarantee fund so that a warehouse receipt would be universally accepted as collateral. The Warehouse Act was later amended to benefit other commodities including grain and sweet potatoes.

### Crop Statistics

Even though the original title of the department included "statistics," the intent was mainly to collect statistics relating to farm fences. Commissioner Polk did try sending forms to farmers, asking them to list their taxable assets and their crop production, but most forms were never returned and the few that came in were incomplete.

By 1887, it was apparent to Commissioner John Robinson that a statistical service was needed. In the Biennial Report he wrote: "The means of acquiring statistical information are very inadequate. Such information is one of the necessities of the times. There are frequent calls upon this office for such statistics, the applicants thinking that we had the information for distribution, and they were warranted in expecting to find correct information in regard to agricultural products in this office."

In 1916, Frank Parker, a representative of the Federal Crop Reporting Service began statistical work in cooperation with the State Department of Agriculture. Three years later he moved his office to the Agriculture Building and became the director of the Agricultural Statistics Division.

The Farm Census was begun on a voluntary basis in 1918 and became law in 1921.

### Dairy Products

Because the wholesomeness of dairy products was of vital importance to each citizen of the state, a law was passed in 1921 giving the Department of Agriculture authority to inspect dairy products and plants. The Food and Oil Division was designated to carry out this law by checking plants for sanitation and products for purity. The division was also made responsible for checking the butterfat tests used in the purchase of milk and cream from producers by creameries and factories.

Between 1928 and 1930, a separate dairy division was created to assume these activities. It was 1947, however, before the division gained the real authority it needed to provide stability to the dairy industry and to insure a wholesome milk supply for consumers. In that year, the Board of Agriculture adopted statewide standards for milk and other dairy products. This was an important step in eliminating local trade barriers and making production and processing more uniform.

### Weights and Measures Inspection

The department's involvement with the inspection of weighing and measuring devices began with the enactment of the Uniform Weights and Measures Law in 1927. It was felt at that time that the regulations of weights and measures should be directly under an elected official. The 1927 law provided that the inspection program be funded by fees collected from those inspected, but opposition led to an amendment in 1931 that provided for the inspection

work to be supported by an appropriation from the General Assembly. The change made it possible to conduct inspections more than once a year, in order to more efficiently eliminate fraudulent practices.

Among the early responsibilities of this division were the approval of all weighing and measuring devices as to type and operation before they could be distributed to use; regulation of the sale of ice; regulation of the sale and distribution of coal, coke, and charcoal; insuring that all scales were placed in plain view of the consumer; and the standardizing of fruit and vegetable barrels.

### North Carolina State Fair

The first State Fair, held in November, 1853, was sponsored by the State Agricultural Society. The site was about 10 blocks east of the Capitol in Raleigh. In 1873 the fair was moved to a 53-acre lot in Hillsboro Road, near the present Raleigh Little Theatre. The Society poured approximately \$50,000 into the development of the grounds.

In all, the Agricultural Society sponsored the State Fair for 73 years, with interruptions during the Civil War and Reconstruction period. Among the most famous guests of the fair during the Society's sponsorship were Theodore Roosevelt in 1905 and William Jennings Bryan in 1907.

By 1924, the Society asked for aid from the State and the City of Raleigh. A State Fair Board was appointed, and in a few years the fair was moved to its present site on the west side of Raleigh.

In 1930 the State Fair was first placed under the Department's administration. For a few years the department leased out the operation commercially, but in 1937, Commissioner Kerr Scott decided that the management should be directly under the department. Dr. J. S. Dorton was chosen as manager, and the fair first began to show profits.

### Soil Testing

The Department of Agriculture demonstrated an interest in soils from its earliest years. Much of the soil work was conducted by the office of the State Chemist. This office worked with the United States Bureau of Soils in surveying the soils of each county and collecting samples for analysis. In addition to chemical analysis, the office set up plot tests on each important soil type in the state. These plots demonstrated to the people of the state the benefits of various types of fertilizers and crop rotation.

It was 1938, however, before the General Assembly passed a law establishing a Soil Testing Division in the department. This division was set up to accept soil samples from growers and homeowners across the state for analysis and to furnish them with information on their fertilizer needs. Much time had to be spent in educating the public on the availability of the service. In the first year, 70,000 different tests were made on approximately 6,500 soil samples.

### Food Distribution

In 1944, the department began a cooperative effort with the United States Department of Agriculture to receive and distribute surplus agricultural commodities. Such commodities as evaporated milk, potatoes, beets, eggs,

and grapefruit juice were sent to public schools for supplementing meals. Not only did the schools benefit by being able to serve low cost meals, but the program helped hold agricultural prices at or above levels acceptable to producers.

In a few years, the distribution of the products were expanded to other recipients such as camps, child care centers, and charitable institutions.

### **Pesticides**

In the 1940's pesticides began to appear in larger numbers and in broader effectiveness. Added to the agricultural insecticides and fungicides already on the market were various weed and grass poisons, defoliating chemicals, chemicals to control the premature falling of fruits, and new and more powerful insect and rodent poisons. It was obvious that these products needed special attention to assure reasonable effectiveness, safety, and fair-dealing.

The General Assembly responded to these needs by passing the Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act of 1947. Under this law, the Department of Agriculture was charged with the registration of all pesticide brands to prevent misbranding and adulteration. Examinations were made of pesticide labels to insure that the percentage of each active ingredient and total inert matter were indicated and that other label statements were acceptable. In 1953 the department began licensing contractors and pilots for the aerial application of pesticides.

### **Structural Pest Control**

Public concern for the unethical practices of some structural pest control operators in the state led to the enactment of the North Carolina Structural Pest Control Law by the 1955 General Assembly. The intention of the law was to protect consumers and the pest control industry since the fraudulent practices of a few operators could reflect harmfully on the many honest operators in business.

The law created a policy-making board called the Structural Pest Control Commission and gave the Department of Agriculture the responsibility for the inspection of the work of structural pest control operations.

In 1967 the law was revised, abolishing the commission and creating a Structural Pest Control Division to the department with the responsibility of administering the law under the Commissioner of Agriculture. A structural pest control committee was set up to make necessary rules and regulations and to hold hearings relating to violators of the law.

### **State Farmers Market**

Prior to 1955, fruit and vegetable dealers were scattered all across Raleigh. To improve this situation, a large market facility was established in a 18.5-acre site near U. S. 1 in Raleigh. The market, which was at that time privately owned, provided room for both individual farmers and wholesalers.

In 1958, the farmers' portion of the market was taken over by the Department of Agriculture, State College, and the Department of Conservation and Development. In 1961, the NCDA purchased the facility to be run as a state market.

Within the first year, the market was operating entirely on its own receipts and had paid the first annual installment on the purchase price, as well as paying for extensive repairs and some additions.

The market, located at a central point between the mountains and the coast, promised farmers a profitable outlet for their produce and consumers fresh produce year around.

### State Farms

Until 1974 a number of farms were owned and operated by the departments of Human Resources and Correction. The legislature then transferred the farm lands to the Department of Agriculture for operation until the best use of the land could be ascertained.

The purpose of the farms is twofold: to provide a good supply of food, economically produced, for residents of institutions and to provide facilities and animals for research conducted by North Carolina State University.

There are currently five large farms and seven small farms. Most of the food produced goes to state mental health centers.

### The Department Today

The Department of Agriculture has 15 service, regulatory and administrative divisions whose programs safeguard the health, welfare and economic interests of North Carolina citizens. Departmental policy is made by the State Board of Agriculture, which adopts regulations under powers conferred by the General Assembly. The board has ten members, with the Commissioner of Agriculture serving as ex-officio chairman. New programs are constantly being added, and existing programs improved and expanded, to better serve the farming community and the citizens of our State.

### Boards and Commissions

Board of Agriculture (G.S. 106-2)  
 Agricultural Finance Authority (G.S. 122D-4)  
 Agricultural Hall of Fame (G.S. 106-568.4)  
 Board of Crop Seed Improvement (G.S. 106-269)  
 Gasoline and Oil Inspection Board (G.S. 119-26)  
 Grape Growers Council (G.S. 106-750)  
 Museum of Natural Sciences Advisory Commission (G.S. 143-370)  
 North Carolina Plant Conservation Board (G.S. 106-202.14)17  
 North Carolina Plant Conservation Scientific Committee (G.S. 106-202.17)  
 Northeastern North Carolina Farmers Market Commission (G.S. 106-719)  
 Northeastern Farmers Market Advisory Board (G.S. 106-721)  
 Pesticide Board (G.S. 143-436)  
 Pesticide Advisory Committee (G.S. 143-439)  
 Public Livestock Market Advisory Board (G.S. 106-407.1)  
 Rural Rehabilitation Corporation, Board of Directors (G.S. 137-31.3)  
 Southeastern North Carolina Farmers Market Commission (G.S. 106-726)  
 Southeastern Farmers Market Advisory Board (G.S. 106-728)  
 State Farm Operations Commission (G.S. 106-26.13)  
 Structural Pest Control Committee (G.S. 106-65.23)







## James Allen Graham

### Commissioner of Agriculture

**Early Years:** Born in Cleveland, Rowan County, April 7, 1921, to James Turner and Laura Blanche (Allen) Graham.

**Education:** Cleveland High School, 1938; NC State College, 1942, B.S. (Agriculture Education).

**Professional Background:** Farmer (owner and operator of commercial livestock farm in Rowan County); former Manager, Dixie Classic Livestock Show and Fair; Head, Beef Cattle and Sheep Department, NC State Fair, 1946-1952; Teacher, Vocational Agriculture, Iredell County, 1942-1945; Superintendent, Upper Mountain Research Station, 1946-1952; Manager, Raleigh Farmers Market, 1957-1964.

**Organizations:** Member; Phi Kappa Phi Honorary Fraternity; NC Grange; Farm Bureau, NC Farm Managers and Rural Appraisers; NC Cattlemen's Association; National Association of Producer Market Managers (Board of Directors; Past President); NC Soil Conservation Society; NC Branch, United Fresh Fruit and Vegetable Association (Board of Directors, secretary, 1959-1964); NC Sheep Breeders Association (Board of Directors, 1949-1953); National Association of State Departments of Agriculture (President, 1979; Board of Directors, 1969-70; 1976-1981); President, Southern Association of State Departments of Agriculture, 1969; 32nd degree Mason; President, Raleigh Kiwanis Club, 1965; WOW (Board of Directors; Executive Committee); Raleigh Chamber of Commerce (Board of Directors); President, Northwest Association, NC State Alumni Association (Vice President, Wake County Association); President, Jefferson Rotary Club, 1951-1952; Executive Secretary, Hereford Cattle Breeders Association, 1948-1956 (first full-time Secretary, 1954-1956).

**Boards:** Council of State Member: Robert Lee Doughton Memorial Commission; Board of Trustees, A & T College (1956-1960, 1962-1969); NC Board of Farm Organizations and Agriculture Agencies; Director, Agricultural Foundations (NCSU); Zoological Garden Study Commission; Governor's Council on Occupational Health; Governor's Council for Economic Development; State Committee on Natural Resources; State Emergency Resources Management Planning Committee; Governor's State-City Cooperative Committee; FCX Advisory Committee; Presidential Board of Advisors, Campbell University; Governor's Advisory Committee on Forestry, Seafood and Agriculture.

**Political Activities:** Commissioner of Agriculture, 1964- (appointed Commissioner on July 29, 1964, by Governor Sanford to fill term of the late L. Y. Ballentine; elected, 1964; reelected 1968, 1972, 1976, 1980, 1984 and 1988); Democratic Party.

**Honors:** State 4-H Alumni Award, 1965; National 4-H Alumni Award, 1974; NC Yam Commission Distinguished Service Award; NC Citizens

Association Distinguished Service Award; Man of the Year in NC Agriculture, 1969; National Future Farmers of America Distinguished Service Award, 1972; NC Dairy Products Association Distinguished Service Award, 1981. Honorary member: NC Vocational Agricultural Teachers Association; NC Farm Writers Association; State Future Farmers of America: Permanent Class President, Class of '42, NCSU.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Baptist Church; Deacon, 1960-1964, 1969-.

**Family:** Married Helen Ida Kirk, October 30, 1942; Children: Alice Kirk Graham Underhill and Laura Constance Graham Brooks; seven grandchildren.

COMMISSIONERS OF AGRICULTURE<sup>1</sup>

Name	Residence	Term
Leonidas L. Polk <sup>2</sup> .....	Anson .....	1877-1880
Montford McGhee <sup>3</sup> .....	Caswell .....	1880-1887
John Robinson <sup>4</sup> .....	Anson .....	1887-1895
Samuel L. Patterson <sup>5</sup> .....	Caldwell .....	1895-1897
James M. Mewborne <sup>6</sup> .....	Lenoir .....	1897
John R. Smith <sup>7</sup> .....	Wayne .....	1897-1899
Samuel L. Patterson <sup>8</sup> .....	Caldwell .....	1899-1908
William A. Graham <sup>9</sup> .....	Lincoln .....	1908-1923
William A. Graham, Jr. <sup>10</sup> .....	Lincoln .....	1923-1937
William Kerr Scott <sup>11</sup> .....	Alamance .....	1937-1948
David S. Coltrane <sup>12</sup> .....	Wake .....	1948-1949
Lynton Y. Ballentine <sup>13</sup> .....	Wake .....	1949-1964
James A. Graham <sup>14</sup> .....	Rowan .....	1964-

<sup>1</sup>The Department of Agriculture was created by the General Assembly of 1876-77. In the bill creating the department, provisions were made for a Board of Agriculture whose members were to be appointed by the governor. The Board's membership was then to elect a Commissioner of Agriculture, who would serve as head of the department. This continued until 1900 when the commissioner was elected by the general assembly. In the General Assembly of 1899, a bill was passed which provided for the electing of the Commissioner of Agriculture in the general elections.

<sup>2</sup>Polk was chosen by the Board of Agriculture on April 2, 1877 and served until his apparent resignation in 1880.

<sup>3</sup>McGehee was apparently chosen by the Board of Agriculture to replace Polk and served until 1887.

<sup>4</sup>Robinson was elected by the Board of Agriculture on April 22, 1887 and served following subsequent re-elections by the board until 1895.

<sup>5</sup>Patterson was elected by the Board of Agriculture on June 13, 1895.

<sup>6</sup>Mewborne was elected by the Board on March 23, 1897 — to take office June 15, 1897 — and served until his resignation effective January 1, 1898.

<sup>7</sup>Smith was elected by the board on December 14, 1897 — to take office January 1, 1899 — to complete the term of Mewborne.

<sup>8</sup>Patterson was elected by the general assembly on March 6, 1899. He was elected in the general elections in 1900 and served following re-election in 1904 until his death on September 14, 1908.

<sup>9</sup>Graham was appointed by Governor Glenn on September 16, 1908 to replace Patterson. He was elected in the general elections in 1908 and served following subsequent re-elections until his death on December 24, 1923.

<sup>10</sup>William A. Graham, Jr. was appointed by Governor Morrison on December 26, 1923 to replace his father. He was elected in the general elections in 1924.

<sup>11</sup>Scott was elected in the general elections in 1936 and served following subsequent re-elections until his resignation in February, 1948.

<sup>12</sup>Coltrane was appointed by Governor Cherry on February 14, 1948 to replace Scott. He was elected in the general elections in 1948 to complete Scott's unexpired term.

<sup>13</sup>Ballentine was elected in the general elections in 1948 and served following subsequent re-elections until his death on July 19, 1964.

<sup>14</sup>Graham was appointed by Governor Sanford on July 30, 1964 to replace Ballentine. He was elected in general elections in 1964 and is still serving following subsequent reelections.

## THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

The Constitution of North Carolina provides for the election by the people every four years of a Commissioner of Labor, whose term of office runs concurrently with that of the governor. The Commissioner is the administrative head of the Department of Labor and also serves as a member of the Council of State.

The original "Bureau of Labor Statistics"—historical precursor of the present Department of Labor—was created by the General Assembly of 1887, with provision for appointment by the governor of a "Commissioner of Labor Statistics" for a two-year term. In 1899 another act was passed providing that the Commissioner, beginning with the General Election of 1900, be elected by the people for a four-year term. For three decades, the Department over which this elected Commissioner presided remained a very small agency of state government with limited duties and personnel. In 1925, the Department employed a total of 15 people.

In a general reorganization of the state's labor administration functions in 1931, the General Assembly laid the broad groundwork for the Department of Labor's subsequent gradual development into an agency with laws and programs affecting a majority of North Carolina citizens.

Today, the North Carolina Department of Labor is charged by statute with the responsibility of promoting the "health, safety and general well-being" of the state's more than three million working people. The many laws and programs under its jurisdiction affect virtually every person in the state in one way or another. The General Statutes provide the Commissioner with broad regulatory and enforcement powers with which to carry out the Department's duties and responsibilities to the people.

The principal regulatory, enforcement and promotional programs of the Department are carried out by 11 divisions, each headed by a director. These include the Apprenticeship and Training Division, the Arbitration, Conciliation and Mediation Division, the Boiler and Pressure Vessel Division, the Elevator and Amusement Device Division, the Mine and Quarry Division, the Occupational Safety and Health Division, the Pre-Apprenticeship Division, the Private Personnel Service Division, the Research and Statistics Division, the Right-to-Know Division, and the Wage and Hour Division.

Support services are handled by the Budget, Personnel, Publications, and Communications Division, and the department library.

Five statutory boards and one other advisory group assist the Commissioner with policy development and program planning. These are the Apprenticeship Council, the Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Rules, the Mine Safety and Health Advisory Council, the State Advisory Council on Occupational Safety and Health, the Private Personnel Service Advisory Council and the Industry Advisory Board. The Occupational Safety and Health Review Board is a separate unit independent from the Department of Labor which hears appeals of citations and penalties imposed by the OSHA Division and whose members are appointed by the Governor.

### Apprenticeship and Training

The Apprenticeship and Training Division promotes and monitors a broad range of apprenticeship programs designed to train journeyman-level craftworkers to meet the demands of industries for high-skilled workers. In 1989 about 2,000 citizens were enrolled in these private industry supported programs, which are authorized under a 1939 state law enacted "to related the supply of skilled workers to employment demands." Apprenticeship programs are established with private employers or under the sponsorship of joint labor-management committees. The division encourages high school graduates to pursue apprenticeship training as a means to acquire steady, fulfilling employment at excellent wages and with career-development potential. Apprentices begin at a fixed percentage of journeyman pay and receive planned wage increases as they learn new skills. Apprenticeships combine structured on-the-job training with related technical training furnished by the individual employer or at a community college or technical institute. The division is the administrator in North Carolina of the National Apprenticeship Act of 1937 which created the mechanism to establish uniform standards for quality training under approved apprenticeship agreements. The division establishes standards, approves apprenticeship programs which meet established criteria, is a records depository and issues completion certificates to citizens who complete apprenticeship training.

### Pre-Apprenticeship

In addition to apprenticeship, the Department of Labor promotes opportunities for skills training through on-the-job training programs, skills upgrading training, classroom work, and special training projects. These programs are funded in various counties in North Carolina through the Job Training Partnership Act (JTPA). Labor Department representatives meet with employers to design training programs tailored to their needs. Employers willing to employ individuals eligible under guidelines of JPTA may qualify for financial assistance as well as for assistance with program design. In 1989, 1,879 participants were enrolled in JPTA-supported programs developed by the Pre-Apprenticeship Division.

### Arbitration, Conciliation, and Mediation

The Arbitration, Conciliation and Mediation Division directs the Department's efforts to resolve conflicts between employees and management in the workplace. Created by the General Assembly in 1941, the division has sought to effect voluntary, amicable and expeditious settlement of disputes between employers and employees which otherwise are likely to result in strikes, work slowdowns or lockouts.

— **Mediation:** Upon application by both parties, the Commissioner of Labor will assign a mediator to assist the parties in their collective bargaining process. This effort is voluntary and does not bind the parties in any way.

— **Conciliation:** when there is an imminent or existing labor dispute, the Commissioner may assign a conciliator to help adjust and



settle the differences between the parties. The conciliation effort has no binding effect upon the parties.

— **Arbitration:** In 1927, North Carolina was one of the first states to enact the Uniform Arbitration Act, which establishes a formal procedure for voluntary, binding arbitration of questions in controversy between two or more parties. In 1945, the General Assembly established an arbitration service administered by the Commissioner of Labor, who appoints and maintains a voluntary arbitration panel. The panel is composed of highly qualified and experienced individuals who have agreed to make themselves available to arbitrate controversies and grievances relating primarily to wages, hours and other conditions of employment. Assignment or selection of an arbitrator is made pursuant to provisions of a contract or voluntary agreement between the parties. In the event the parties cannot agree on the selection of an arbitrator, the N.C. Administrative Code authorizes the Commissioner to appoint an arbitrator.

### **Boilers and Pressure Vessels**

The Boiler and Pressure Vessel Division enforces the Uniform Boiler and Pressure Vessel Act of North Carolina. The law, which became effective in 1976, expanded coverage of earlier statutes that had existed since 1935. The division regulates the construction, installation, repair, alteration, inspection, use and operation of vessels subject to the law. The division conducts periodic inspections of vessels under its jurisdiction and monitors inspection reports by certified insurance company inspectors. The division maintains records concerning the ownership, location and condition of boilers and pressure vessels being operated, and issues operating certificates to boiler owners and operators whose equipment is found to be in compliance with the act. More than 114,000 boilers and pressure vessels currently are on record with the division.

### **Elevator and Amusement Rides**

The Elevator and Amusement Ride Division is responsible for the proper installation and safe operation of all elevators, escalators, workman's hoists, dumbwaiters, moving walks, aerial passenger tramways, amusement rides, incline railways and lifting devices for persons with disabilities that operate in public establishment (except federal buildings) and private places of employment. Nearly 10,000 inspections are conducted annually by this division, which first undertook its periodic safety code inspection program in 1938. It now operates under a law passed by the General Assembly in 1986. Any company or persons wanting to erect any equipment under this division's jurisdiction, except amusement rides, must submit prints and applications for approval before any installation is begun. Any company or person wanting to operate amusement devices is required to submit a location notice in writing to the division's Raleigh office at least five (5) days prior to the intended date of operation. The division will issue an installation permit, which must be posted on the job site. All new installations, as well as all

alterations to existing equipment, are inspected. In addition, division personnel conduct regular, periodic inspections of all such operating equipment in the state and inspect amusement rides before they operate at each location. Employers, institutions such as churches, and private individuals who desire technical assistance in selecting and installing safe lifting devices for persons with disabilities may acquire help from the division. The division also offers architects and builders a service of reviewing plans for code compliance on proposed installations of elevators and related equipment.

### **Migrant Housing**

The 1989 General Assembly enacted into law a new program for the registration and inspection of housing provided to migrant agricultural workers. Beginning in 1990, everyone who owns migrant housing must notify the Department of Labor about the housing 45 days before migrants are to arrive, and the Migrant Housing Division of the department will conduct a pre-occupancy inspection of the housing. Migrant housing must meet the OSHA standards plus specific standards for heat, fire protection, and kitchen sanitation. Owners of migrant housing which does not meet the standards are subject to fines.

### **Mines and Quarries**

The Mine and Quarry Division enforces the 1976 Mine Safety and Health Act of North Carolina and conducts a broad program of inspections, education and training, technical assistance and consultations to implement provisions of the act. Previous North Carolina laws on the operations and inspection of mines and quarries in the state date back to 1897. In 1977 the U.S. Congress enacted the federal Mine Safety and Health Act, requiring mine and quarry operators to meet specific standards designed to achieve safe and healthful working conditions for the industry's employees. The Mine and Quarry Division assists operators to comply with the provisions of the federal act which require them to train their employees in safe working procedures. Some 480 private sector mines, quarries, and sand and gravel pit operations employing more than 4,500 citizens are under the division's jurisdiction. There also are approximately 300 public sector mines in North Carolina, which are operated by the N.C. Department of Transportation. These are not under Department of Labor jurisdiction, but personnel from public sector mines do participate in training programs conducted by the Mine and Quarry Division.

### **Occupational Safety and Health**

The Occupational Safety and Health Division administers and enforces the 1973 Occupational Safety and Health Act of North Carolina, a broadly inclusive law which applies to most private sector employment in the state and to all agencies of state and local government. North Carolina currently conducts one of 23 state-administered OSHA programs in the nation. The

Occupational Safety and Health Division conducts about 3,000 inspections a year. The division conducts investigations of complaints made by workers, investigations of work-related accidents and deaths, general schedule inspections of randomly picked firms, and follow-up inspections of firms previously cited for OSHA violations. Worker complaints about unsafe or unhealthy working conditions should be made in writing to the Occupational Safety and Health Division.

In addition to enforcing state OSHA safety and health standards, the North Carolina program offers free consultative services, education and training opportunities, and engineering assistance to the 138,000 private businesses and the public employers which are under its jurisdiction. By making full use of these non-enforcement services, employers may bring their establishments into full compliance with OSHA standards. Employers may contact the division's Consultative Services Bureau and receive free assistance with technical assistance or on-site visits. The North Carolina Occupational Safety and Health standards parallel the federal OSHA standards. The North Carolina standards may be more strict than the federal standards, but they may not be less strict. Serious violations of OSHA standards can result in monetary fines; dates by which the violations must be abated accompany the citations.

### **Private Personnel and Job Listing Services**

The Private Personnel Service Division licenses and regulates private personnel and job listing service operating in North Carolina. This activity was conducted pursuant to a 1929 statute until 1979, when a completely new act was adopted by the General Assembly. With the new law came additional protections for job applicants who use personnel and job listing services which charge fees to applicants. The law specifies certain contract requirements between an applicant and a service and authorizes the department to inspect licensed services upon receipt of a formal consumer complaint. All services charging a fee to applicants must be licensed by the department. Currently 187 of the 393 services in the state are under departmental jurisdiction. Services which are solely employer-paid need not be licensed by the Department.

### **Research and Statistics**

The Research and Statistics Division compiles and publishes comprehensive data on occupational injuries and illnesses in North Carolina for use in the department's state-administered Occupational Safety and Health Program and for use by industry as a reference guide in conducting their own safety and health activities. These data provide reliable measures for evaluating the incidence, nature and causes of injuries and illnesses in the workplace. They are obtained by compiling and analyzing the annual reports provided by some 13,000 cooperating North Carolina employers. The division also assembles and publishes monthly data on building activity—number of units authorized, dollar-volume and type of construction—in North Carolina by 45 cities of more than 10,000 population and by county. The division provides computer support services required by other divisions

of the department for data processing. The division also serves as the department's research facility, developing information upon a variety of subjects as needed.

### **Right-to-Know**

The Right-to-Know Division administers the North Carolina Right to Know Act of 1985. The law requires all North Carolina employers who manufacture, process, use, store, or produce hazardous chemicals in amounts of at least 55 gallons or 500 pounds to maintain a Hazardous Substance List. This list shall include: the chemical name, the approximate quantity of the chemical, and the area in which the chemical is stored. This list shall be provided to local fire chiefs, and also must be provided to citizens when a request is made in writing. Provisions are included in the law to protect trade secrets. Complaints about violations of the law's requirements should be filed in writing with the North Carolina Commissioner of Labor.

### **Wages and Hours**

The Wage and Hour Division administers and enforces the 1979 North Carolina Wage and Hour Act, which consolidated four previously separate state laws covering minimum wage, maximum hours, wage payment and child labor. Minimum wage, overtime and youth employment provisions generally apply to all North Carolina businesses which are not subject to the U.S. Fair Labor Standards Act. Wage payment provisions, which include the payment of promised vacation, sick pay, or other benefits, cover all employees in North Carolina except those employed in federal, state, and local government. Since 1986, the state minimum wage has been \$3.35 an hour. An employee must work for more than 45 hours in any work week to qualify for overtime under state laws. Youth employment certificates are required for workers aged 14 through 17. This age group is prohibited from being employed in certain hazardous occupations. There are daily and weekly hours restrictions, break requirements, and additional work limitations for 14- and 15-year-old workers. Youth aged 12 and 13 may be employed for newspaper delivery only, for which a youth employment certificate is not required. Employment for youth under age 12 is not permitted. Full and partial exemptions from the youth employment requirements under the act are granted for certain occupations, such as those in agriculture and domestic work. The division investigates worker complaints and collects back wages due employees.

### **Boards and Commissions**

- Safety and Health Review Board (G.S. 95-135)
- Private Personnel Service Advisory Council (GS 95-47.7)
- Mine and Quarry Advisory Council (GS 74-24.6)
- State Advisory Council on Occupational Safety and Health (GS 95-134)
- Apprenticeship Council (GS 94-2)
- North Carolina Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Rules (GS 95-69.13)







## John Charles Brooks

### Commissioner of Labor

**Early Years:** Born in Greenville, Pitt County, January 10, 1937, to Frederick P. and Octavia H. (Broome) Brooks.

**Education:** Graduated Greenville High School, 1955; UNC—Chapel Hill, 1959, A.B. (Political Science); University of Chicago School of Law, 1962, J.D.; Fifth Government Executives Institute, UNC—Chapel Hill (Board of Directors, chairperson), 1980; Program for Senior Managers in Government, John F. Kennedy School of Government, Harvard University, 1984.

**Professional Background:** Commissioner of Labor, 1977- (Dean of U.S. Governmental Labor Officials, July 1, 1989); Attorney; Law clerk to Chief Justice William H. Bobbitt, N.C. Supreme Court, Raleigh, N.C. (September, 1962—September 1963); Special assistant on race relations to Governor Terry Sanford and administrator of the N.C. Mayors' Cooperating Committee, Raleigh, N.C. (September, 1963—February, 1965); Staff legal counsel, N.C. Fund, a private, non-profit, anti-poverty program financed primarily by The Ford Foundation, Durham, N.C. (February, 1965—November, 1965); Executive director, Maryland Constitutional Convention Commission, Baltimore, Md. (November, 1965—September, 1967); Chief of Staff, Constitutional Convention of Maryland, Annapolis, Md. (September, 1967—June, 1968); Administrative officer and director of legislative research of the 1969 Session of the N.C. General Assembly, Raleigh, N.C. Also served simultaneously as enrolling clerk, editor of publications, and director of computer services (September, 1968—January, 1970); Executive assistant to the president, the Sixth Illinois Constitutional Convention, Springfield, Ill. (January, 1970—December, 1970).

**Organizations:** Member: N.C. State Bar; N.C. Bar Association; American Bar Association (Committees on Agency Rulemaking, Section of Administrative Law; Occupational Safety and Health Law, Section of Labor and Employment Law; State Labor Law, Section of Labor and Employment Law, public co-chairman, 1985-1989; Access to Civil Justice, and International Human Rights, Section of Individual Rights and Responsibilities; Judicial Compensation, Lawyers' Conference, Judicial Administration Division; International Institutions, Section of International Law and Practice); (Section of Urban, State and Local Government Law); American Judicature Society; American Society of International Law (life member); Phi Delta Phi Legal Fraternity. Member: American National Standards Institute, Inc., Government Member Council; International Association of Governmental Labor Officials (Executive Committee, 1977-1979), National Association of Governmental Labor Officials (Host, 1982 National Convention; Board of Directors, 1978-1980, 1984-1989; Vice President, 1985-1986; President, 1986-1987; Secretary-Treasurer, 1988- ); National Apprenticeship Program (Board of Directors, 1980-1989; Vice President, 1982-1983; President, 1983-1984; Secretary, 1984-1986); National Occupational Safety and Health State Plan Association (Chairperson, 1980; Executive Committee, 1981); Committee on

Constitutional Integrity; UNC—Chapel Hill Alumni Association (life member); Wake County Chapter of N.C. Symphony Society; Wake County Meals on Wheels, Inc., 1977-1980; ReEntry Board of Directors, 1979-1986.

**Boards:** Currently member: N.C. Council of State; N.C. Emergency Response Commission; N.C. Farmworker Council; N.C. Fire Commission; N.C. State Commission of Indian Affairs; N.C. Indian Cultural Center, Inc. (Board of Directors, 1986-; Treasurer, 1986-1989); N.C. Information Technology Commission; N.C. Planning Commission; N.C. Radiation Protection Commission; Governor's Advisory Council on Aging; Governor's Advocacy Council for Persons with Disabilities; Governor's Management Council; Standing Committee on Job Training Coordination and Economic Development. Currently chairman: N.C. Apprenticeship Council; N.C. Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Rules; N.C. Department of Labor Industry Advisory Board; N.C. Mine Safety and Health Advisory Council. Previously member: N.C. State Government Computer Commission, 1983-1989; N.C. Interim Balanced Growth Board, 1977-1978; N.C. Corrections Planning Committee, 1977-1984; Governor's Council on Employment of the Handicapped, 1977-1979; N.C. Employment and Training Council, 1977-1983; Committee on Inaugural Ceremonies, 1980, 1984, 1988; N.C. Job Training Coordinating Council, 1983-1985; State Manpower Services Council, 1977; N.C. Governor's Oversight Committee for Official Labor Market Information, 1982-1983; City of Raleigh Charter Revision Commission, 1975-1977.

**Political Activities:** Commissioner of Labor, 1977- (Elected 1976; reelected 1980, 1984, and 1988); Delegate, Mini-Democratic Convention, 1978 (Memphis, Tenn.); Democratic Statewide Elected Officials Convention, 1982 (Philadelphia, Penn.); N.C. State Democratic Party Executive Committee; Platform Committee, 1986.

**Honors:** Mangum Medal, UNC—Chapel Hill; Pi Sigma Alpha (Honorary Fraternity in Political Science).

**Literary Works:** Co-author, *North Carolina and the Negro*, 1964; "Modernizing Commercial Law for a Commercially Growing State," Bar Notes, N.C. Bar Association, February, 1965; Editor, *Report of the Constitutional Convention Commission on Constitutional Convention Enabling Act*, (Maryland), January, 1967; Editor, *Interim Report of the Constitutional Convention Commission*, (Maryland), May, 1967; Editor, *Report of the Constitutional Convention Commission*, (Maryland), August, 1967; Editor, *Constitutional Revision Study Documents*, June, 1968; Editor, *Session Laws of North Carolina*, 1969; Author, *The Authority, Credibility, Integrity, Independence and Development of Student Government at the University of N.C. at Chapel Hill*, October, 1971.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Edenton Street United Methodist Church; Member, Administrative Board, 1975-1978, 1985-1989; Chairperson for Health and Welfare Workarea, 1985-1987; Delegate, N.C. Annual Conference, Fayetteville, N.C. 1976-1979; Delegate, Jurisdictional Conference, 1976; Advisor on international affairs to the Board of Church and Society, N.C. Conference, 1972-1976; Member, Task Force on the Bishops' Call for Peace and the Self-Development of Peoples, N.C. Conference, 1972-1977; Member, Commission on the Status and Role of Women, N.C. Conference, 1976-1984, 1985-1989.

**Family:** Married Nancy Jane Carroll, October 22, 1977. Children: Charles Philip and Lewis Carroll.

COMMISSIONERS OF LABOR<sup>1</sup>

Name	Residence	Term
Wesley N. Jones <sup>2</sup> .....	Wake .....	1887-1889
John C. Scarborough <sup>3</sup> .....	Hertford .....	1889-1892
William I. Harris <sup>4</sup> .....	.....	1882-1893
Benjamin R. Lacy <sup>5</sup> .....	Wake .....	1893-1897
James Y. Hamrick <sup>6</sup> .....	Cleveland .....	1897-1899
Benjamin R. Lacy <sup>7</sup> .....	Wake .....	1899-1901
Henry B. Varner <sup>8</sup> .....	Davidson .....	1901-1909
Mitchell L. Shipman .....	Henderson .....	1909-1925
Franklin D. Grist .....	Caldwell .....	1925-1933
Arthur L. Fletcher <sup>9</sup> .....	Ashe .....	1933-1938
Forest H. Shuford <sup>10</sup> .....	Guilford .....	1938-1954
Frank Crane <sup>11</sup> .....	Union .....	1954-1973
William C. Creel <sup>12</sup> .....	Wake .....	1973-1975
Thomas A. Nye, Jr. <sup>13</sup> .....	Rowan .....	1975-1977
John C. Brooks <sup>14</sup> .....	Wake .....	1977-

<sup>1</sup>The General Assembly of 1887 created the Bureau of Labor Statistics. In the act establishing this agency, provision was made for the appointment of a commissioner, by the governor, to a two year term. In 1899 another act was passed by the general assembly which provided that the commissioner would be elected by the general assembly during that session, and that future commissioners would be elected in the general elections —beginning in 1900 — for a four year term.

<sup>2</sup>Jones was appointed by Governor Scales on March 5, 1887 for a two year term.

<sup>3</sup>Scarborough was appointed by Governor Fowle on February 15, 1889 for a two year term. He was apparently re-appointed in 1891 and resigned in December, 1892.

<sup>4</sup>Harris was appointed by Governor Holt on December 20, 1892 to replace Scarborough.

<sup>5</sup>Lacy was appointed by Governor Carr on March 2, 1893 for a two year term. He was re-appointed on March 13, 1895.

<sup>6</sup>Hamrick was appointed by Governor Russell on March 8, 1897 for a two year term.

<sup>7</sup>Lacy was elected by the general assembly on March 6, 1899.

<sup>8</sup>Varner was elected in the general elections in 1900.

<sup>9</sup>Fletcher was elected in the general elections in 1932. He resigned effective September 12, 1938.

<sup>10</sup>Shuford was appointed by Governor Hoey on September 12, 1938 to replace Fletcher. He was elected in the general elections in 1938 and served following subsequent re-elections until his death on May 19, 1954.

<sup>11</sup>Crane was appointed by Governor Umstead on June 3, 1954 to replace Shuford. He was elected in the general elections in 1954.

<sup>12</sup>Creel died August 25, 1975.

<sup>13</sup>Nye was appointed by Governor Holshouser to fill the unexpired term of Creel.

<sup>14</sup>Brooks was elected in 1976 and is still serving following subsequent reelections.

## DEPARTMENT OF INSURANCE

Before March 6, 1899, the licensing and supervision of insurance companies doing business in North Carolina was delegated to the Secretary of State. The 1899 General Assembly established the Department of Insurance and gave it the responsibility of admitting, licensing, and generally regulating insurance companies.

The first Commissioner of Insurance was to be elected by the General Assembly and subsequently appointed by the Governor, by and with the consent of the state Senate. This would occur in January of 1901, and the appointed Commissioner would serve four-year terms. In 1907, however, the General Assembly authorized a referendum to amend the constitution of North Carolina on to provide that the office of Commissioner of Insurance would be a constitutional office and that the Commissioner would be elected by the people every four years.

The Commissioner and Department of Insurance regulate the various kinds of insurance sold in this state and the companies and agents that sell it. All authority to regulate the business of insurance is delegated to the Commissioner by the General Assembly.

Specifically, the Commissioner and Department oversee the formation and operation of insurance companies; enforce the minimum financial standards for licensing and continued operations of insurers; regulate the premium rates insurers charge, the language in their insurance policies, and their risk classification systems; require periodic financial disclosures by insurers and agents; provide for audits of insurers in order to monitor their solvency; license and regulate agents, brokers, and claims adjusters; prescribe and define what kind of insurance may be sold in this state; provide information to insurance consumers about their rights and responsibilities under their policies; and prohibit unfair and deceptive trade practices by or among persons in the business of insurance.

The Commissioner and Department also license and regulate bail bondsmen, motor clubs, premium finance companies, and collection agencies. Other responsibilities include providing staff support to the North Carolina State Building Code Council, the Manufactured Housing Board, the State Fire Commission, the Public Officers' and Employees' Liability Insurance Commission, the Arson Awareness Council, and the (Building) Code Officials Qualifications Board.

Other important functions of the Commissioner and Department that affect many citizens of the State are the training of firemen and rescue squad workers and the certification of fire departments for fire insurance rating purposes.

The Department encompasses the following entities:

### Administration Division

This division works hand-in-hand with the Commissioner in research, policy-making decisions, and the setting of goals and priorities for the



Department of Insurance as well as administering budget and personnel for the department.

### **Public Services Group**

The Agents Services Division regulates and revises licenses for every agent, adjuster, broker and appraiser doing business in North Carolina as well as nonresident brokers and nonresident life agents, reviews all applications for examinations, oversees agents' and adjusters' examinations, and maintains a file on each licensed individual and each company's agents and representatives.

The Consumer Services Division was established to help North Carolina consumers by helping them get answers to their insurance questions and by working to solve their insurance problems. The division strives to acquaint consumers with alternatives and courses of actions they may pursue to solve their particular insurance problem.

### **Company Services Group**

The responsibilities of the Financial Evaluation Division are to monitor the solvency of all insurance companies under the supervision of the Commissioner of Insurance; to review and recommend for admission out-of-state, domestic, and surplus lines companies seeking to transact business in the state; to examine and audit domestic and foreign insurance organizations licensed in North Carolina; and to assure the financial solvency and employee stability of self-insured workers' compensation groups in the state.

The Actuarial Services Division assists in the review of rate, form, and statistical filings. In addition, this division provides actuarial studies in financial evaluation work and is involved in special projects and studies.

The Information Systems Division has the responsibility for all departmental data processing, word processing, office automation, data communications, and voice communications.

### **Technical Services Group**

The Fire and Casualty Division reviews homeowners, farmers, automobile, workers' compensation and other personal, commercial property or casualty insurance policies, rates and rules.

The primary responsibility of the Life, Accident and Health Division is the review of rate, rule and policy form filings made by life and health insurance companies.

The Market Conduct Section conducts field examinations of the market practices of domestic and foreign insurers and their representatives.

### **Regulatory Services Group**

The Special Services Division is responsible for licensing and regulating insurance premium finance companies, professional bail bondsmen and runners, collection agencies and motor clubs, and investigating all complaints involving these entities.



The Investigations Division is responsible for investigating violations of North Carolina's insurance laws. Requests for investigations come from within the department, from consumers, law enforcement agencies, local, state and federal agencies, and insurance companies.

### **Safety Services Group**

The Engineering Division has primary responsibility for administering the state building code. The division also serves as staff to the North Carolina Building Code Council and the North Carolina Code Officials Qualifications Board. The division is divided into seven sections: code consultation, electrical, mechanical, modular, inspector certification, accessibility and code council.

The Building Code Administration provides code interpretations to city and county inspection officials, architects, engineers, contractors, material suppliers and manufacturers, other state agencies, attorneys and the general public, administers certification of code officials, reviews building plans and inspects electrical systems in new or renovated state-owned buildings.

The Manufactured Housing Division works to assure that construction standards for manufactured homes are maintained and that warranty obligations under state law are met. The division monitors handling of consumer complaints by manufacturers; licenses the makers of manufactured homes, dealers, and set-up contractors; and acts as staff for the North Carolina Manufactured Housing Board.

The State Property Fire Insurance Fund division is primarily responsible for the operation and maintenance of the State Property Fire Insurance Fund. The division collects premiums from those state agencies responsible for payment, investigates claims, adjusts losses and pays losses with the approval of the council of state.

The Risk Management Division assists local government with property and casualty insurance programs, provides staff, administration, and research services to the Public Officers and Employees' Liability Insurance Commission, and is charged with making available a plan of professional liability coverages for law enforcement officers, public officials and employees of any political subdivision of the state.

The Fire and Rescue Services Division administers the Firemen's Relief Fund, develops and carries out training for fire departments and rescue squads, and works to improve fire and rescue protection in the state in association with the North Carolina Firemen's Association and North Carolina Association of Rescue Squads.

### **Seniors' Health Insurance Information Program**

The SHIIP program is designed to train older adult volunteers to counsel other older adults in the areas of Medicare regulations, Medicare supplement insurance, long-term care insurance and claims procedures. The volunteers go through an extensive training course designed to teach them Medicare and private insurance benefits and options, as well as claims procedures and counseling/advocacy skills.

**Boards and Commissions**

Public Officers' and Employees' Liability Insurance Commission (G.S. 2B-58)  
Self-Insurance Guaranty Association  
Code Officials Qualifications Board (G.S. 143-151.9)  
Building Code Council (G.S. 143-136)  
Manufactured Housing Board  
North Carolina Health Insurance Trust Commission (G.S. 759)  
North Carolina Medical Database Commission (G.S. 131E-211)  
North Carolina Fire Commission  
North Carolina Arson Awareness Council



**James Eugene Long**  
Commissioner of Insurance

**Early Years:** Born in Burlington, Alamance County, March 19, 1940, to George Attmore and Helen (Brooks) Long.

**Education:** Burlington City Schools; Walter M. Williams High School, 1958; North Carolina State University, 1958-1962; University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, 1963, A.B.; University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, School of Law, 1966, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Attorney; Counsel to Liston B. Ramsey, Speaker of NC House of Representatives, 1980-84; Partner, Long & Long, 1976-1984; Chief Deputy Commissioner of Insurance, 1975-76; Partner, Long, Ridge, & Long, 1967-1975; Associate, Long, Ridge, Harris & Walker, 1966-67.

**Organizations:** NC State Bar, Inc., 1966-present; Secretary and Director, NC Special Olympics, Inc., 1967-75; Burlington-Alamance Chamber of Commerce, 1968-74.

**Boards:** Chairman, NC Arson Awareness Council, 1985-; Chairman, NC Manufactured Housing Board, 1985-; Member: Firemen's Relief Fund; Law Enforcement Officers Retirement Board; NC Fire Commission; Capital Planning Commission; Council of State; Vice President and Chairman, Executive Committee, National Association of Insurance Commissioners, 1989; Chairman, NC Property Tax Commission, 1981-84. State Fire Marshal, 1986-.

**Political Activities:** Insurance Commissioner, 1985- (elected, 1984); Member, NC House of Representatives, 1971, 1973, 1975; Democratic Party.

COMMISSIONERS OF INSURANCE<sup>1</sup>

Name	Residence	Term
James R. Young <sup>2</sup> .....	Vance .....	1899-1921
Stacey W. Wade <sup>3</sup> .....	Carteret .....	1921-1927
Daniel C. Boney <sup>4</sup> .....	Surry .....	1927-1942
William P. Hodges <sup>5</sup> .....	Martin .....	1942-1949
Waldo C. Cheek <sup>6</sup> .....	Moore .....	1949-1953
Charles F. Gold <sup>7</sup> .....	Rutherford .....	1953-1962
Edwin S. Lanier <sup>8</sup> .....	Orange .....	1962-1973
John R. Ingram <sup>9</sup> .....	Randolph .....	1973-1985
James E. Long <sup>10</sup> .....	Alamance .....	1985-

<sup>1</sup>The General Assembly of 1899 created the Department of Insurance with provisions that the first commissioner would be elected by the current general assembly with future commissioners appointed by the governor for a four year term. (*Public Laws*, 1899, Chapter 54.) Then in 1907, the general assembly passed a bill which provided for the election of the commissioner in the general elections, beginning in 1908. (*Public Laws*, Chapter 868).

<sup>2</sup>Young was elected by the general assembly on March 6, 1899. He was appointed by Governor Aycock in 1901 and served following reappointment in 1905 until 1908 when he was elected in the general elections.

<sup>3</sup>Wade was elected in the general elections in 1920 and served following re-election in 1924 until his resignation on November 15, 1927.

<sup>4</sup>Boney was appointed by Governor McLean on November 15, 1927, to replace Wade. He was elected in the general elections in 1928 and served following subsequent re-elections until his death on September 7, 1942.

<sup>5</sup>Hodges was appointed by Governor Broughton on September 10, 1942, to replace Boney. He was elected in the general elections in 1944 and served following re-election in 1948 until his resignation in June, 1949.

<sup>6</sup>Cheek was appointed by Governor Scott on June 14, 1949, to replace Hodges. He was elected in the general elections in 1950 to complete Hodges' unexpired term. He was elected to a full term in 1952 and served until his resignation effective October 15, 1953.

<sup>7</sup>Gold was appointed by Governor Umstead on November 16, 1953, to replace Cheek. He was elected in the general elections in 1954 to complete Cheek's unexpired term. He was elected to a full term in 1956 and served following re-election in 1960 until his death on June 28, 1962.

<sup>8</sup>Lanier was appointed by Governor Sanford on July 5, 1962 to replace Gold. Lanier was elected in the general elections in 1962 to complete Gold's unexpired term. He was elected to a full term in 1964 and served until he declined to run for reelection in 1972.

<sup>9</sup>Ingram was elected in 1972 and served until 1984 when he ran for another office.

<sup>10</sup>Long was elected in 1984 and was reelected in 1988.



## DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATION

The Department of Administration was created in 1957 to serve as the staff agency for the Governor and to provide services for other state government agencies. Often referred to as the "state's business manager," the Department of Administration also serves various segments of North Carolina's population that have traditionally been underrepresented.

The Department of Administration was re-created and re-established by the Executive Organization Act of 1971, which was an attempt to bring more efficient and effective management to state government. Prior to its enactment, over 300 agencies reported directly to the Governor. Some of this reorganization has been reversed recently as several agencies lobbied successfully to move out of the department and to report, once again, directly to the Governor.

Because of its unique role as manager of the state's internal operations, the Department of Administration works to ensure that the taxpayers' dollars are used wisely and that good management is pervasive, making the department a model for all of state government. A number of efforts are underway to improve management and increase productivity in the department and throughout state government. Some efforts include the Government Executive Institute for top-level management, which trains executive-level managers in skills and knowledge needed to perform their unique duties, and the State Employee Suggestion System, which awards employees a percentage of money saved through their suggestions.

The department also administers the Outer Continental Shelf Program and the three North Carolina Aquariums through its Office of Marine Affairs and assists veterans and their dependents through its Division of Veterans Affairs.

As the "state's business manager," the department handles such diverse areas as state construction, energy management, motor vehicle coordination and maintenance, purchase of goods and services used throughout state government, the state courier system, federal and state surplus property, state printing office, State Capitol Police, landscaping and maintenance of state-owned grounds in the State Government Complex, and the acquisition and disposition of all real state property.

There are several programs that serve special populations within the State of North Carolina: the Governor's Advocacy Council for Persons with Disabilities, the N.C. Human Relations Council, the N.C. Commission of Indian Affairs and the Youth Advocacy and Involvement Office. These programs, each having a citizen council appointed by the Governor as well as the state staff, advocate for the disabled, blacks, Indians, and children and youth within and outside of state government.

### Office of the Secretary

The department is headed by the Secretary of Administration, an appointee of the Governor.

### **Office of Administrative Analysis**

The Office of Administrative Analysis provides cost-free consulting services to state agencies to help make improvements in organization, methods, equipment use, staffing levels, cost reduction and procedures. OAA also helps agencies determine the needs for copiers and other office automation. This office administers the Employee Suggestion System.

### **Office of Fiscal Management**

The Office of Fiscal Management accounts for all fiscal activity of the department in conformity with requirements of the Office of State Budget and Management, the Department of State Auditor and federal funding agencies. It files timely financial reports, invoices user agencies for central services and recommends and administers fiscal policy within the department.

### **DOA Personnel**

DOA Personnel is responsible for recruitment, hiring, grievance and appeal procedures, classification of positions to ensure equitable compensation for all employees, monitoring the departmental affirmative action plan and implementation of the State Personnel System within the department. It also has the responsibility for the administration of the Employee Assistance Program and other state and department employee benefits.

Personnel is responsible for the training, management and organizational development of employees and divisions within the department. It is also responsible for developing ways of improving productivity and the quality of work life of the department's employees.

### **Public Information Office**

The Public Information Office provides technical, artistic and journalistic resources for the entire department and, on occasion, for the Office of the Governor. The duties include preparation of news releases, the editing of and supervision over production of official publications, the design and production of visual aids, and the counsel and advice on ways communication with the people of this state can be enhanced.

### **Division of Veterans Affairs**

The Division of Veterans Affairs assists veterans, their dependents and the dependents of deceased veterans in obtaining and maintaining those rights and benefits to which they are entitled by law.

## **Government Operations**

### **Auxiliary Services Division**

**Courier Service.** A receipt-supported operation, Courier Service provides courier mail and inter-office mail to local state government offices and 89 counties in North Carolina.

**Federal Surplus Property.** Federal Surplus Property acquires and distributes available federal surplus property needed by the eligible recipients in the state and funds costs for operations through receipts from sales.

**Motor Fleet Management.** Motor Fleet Management is responsible for approximately 4,000 vehicles owned by state government. Aside from purchasing and maintenance of state vehicles, this office enforces state regulations relating to their use.

**Physical Plant.** Physical Plant oversees the maintenance of public buildings, provides necessary and adequate cleaning services, elevator operation service and other operational maintenance services for state buildings. It is also responsible for landscaping and maintenance of state-owned grounds in the State Government Complex and in outlying areas.

**State Capitol Police.** This law enforcement agency, with police powers throughout the city of Raleigh, provides security and property protection functions for state government facilities within the Capitol City. This agency is also responsible for enforcement of regulations in state-operated parking lots.

**State Government Printing Office.** A receipt-supported operation, the State Government Printing Office provides typesetting and printing services throughout state government.

**State Surplus Property.** State Surplus Property is responsible for the sale of all supplies, materials and equipment owned by the state and considered to be surplus, obsolete or unused.

### **State Construction Office**

State Construction is responsible for the administration of planning, design and construction of all state facilities, including the university and community college systems. It also provides the architectural and engineering services necessary to carry out the capital improvement program for all state institutions and agencies.

### **State Property Office**

State Property is responsible for state government's acquisition and disposition of all interest in real property whether by purchase, sale, exercise of power of eminent domain, lease or rental. This office also prepares and keeps current a computerized inventory of all land and buildings owned or leased by the state or any state agency.

### **Division of Purchase and Contract**

Purchase and Contract serves as the central purchasing activity for state government and certain other entities. Contracts are established for the purchase, lease and lease-purchase of the goods and services required by all state agencies, institutions, public school districts, community colleges and the university system, totaling \$750 million annually. In addition, local governments, nonprofit corporations operating charitable hospitals, local nonprofit community sheltered workshops, volunteer nonprofit fire departments and lifesaving and rescue squads who elect to participate may use the services of Purchase and Contract.

## Programs

### **Governor's Advocacy Council for Persons with Disabilities**

The Governor's Advocacy Council for Persons with Disabilities pursues appropriate remedies, including legal ones, on behalf of disabled citizens who feel they have been discriminated against. The council also offers technical assistance regarding disability issues, promotes employment opportunities for disabled persons, and reviews policies and legislation relating to these persons. North Carolina Human Relations Council. The Human Relations Council provides services and programs aimed at improving relationships among all citizens of this state, while seeking to ensure equal opportunities in the areas of employment, housing public accommodation, recreation, education, justice and governmental services. The council also enforces the North Carolina Fair Housing Law.

### **North Carolina Commission of Indian Affairs**

The Commission of Indian Affairs is responsible for bringing local, state and federal resources into focus for the implementation or continuation of meaningful programs for the Indian citizens of North Carolina. The commission is also charged with assisting Indian communities in social and economic development and the promotion of unity among all Indians of this state.

### **Youth Advocacy and Involvement Office**

The Youth Advocacy and Involvement Office (YAIIO) seeks to tap the productivity of the youth of North Carolina through their participation in community services and the development of youth leadership capabilities. The office provides case advocacy to individuals in need of services for children and youth. YAIIO also researches the needs of children and youth in this state and makes recommendations to the Governor, the General Assembly and other policy-making groups.

### **504 Steering Committee**

The 504 Steering Committee, appointed by the Governor, oversees the state's compliance with Section 504 of the Federal Rehabilitation Act of 1973. Federal funding requirements have been established for the accessibility for state government facilities and programs.

### **Office of Marine Affairs**

The Office of Marine Affairs advocates and promotes public awareness, appreciation and wise utilization of the natural and cultural resources of coastal North Carolina. The three North Carolina Aquariums provide educational opportunities to over one million people annually; the Marine Science Council recommends state ocean policies and encourages marine research; and the Outer Continental Shelf Resources Recovery Program ensures stewardship while providing state participation in regional and federal resource utilization efforts.

**Boards and Commissions**

- Alcoholism Research Authority, N.C. (G.S. 122-120)
- Capital Building Authority (G.S. 129-40)
- Capital Planning Commission (G.S. 143B-373)
- Children and Youth, Governor's Advocacy Council on (G.S. 143B-414)
- Contract Appeals, Board of State (G.S. 143-135.10)
- Deferred Compensation Plan, N.C. Public Employee, Board of Trustees (G.S. 143B-426.24)
- Disabilities, Governor, Advocacy P.L. 94-103, Sec. 141; G.S. 143B-403.1)
- Energy Development Authority, N.C. (G.S. 159F-4)
- Farmworkers Council, N.C.
- Goals and Policy Board, State
- Human Relations Council (G.S. 143B-391,392)
- Indian Affairs, Commission of (G.S. 143B-404)
- Indian Housing Authority (G.S. 157-66)
- Internship Council (G.S. 143B-417)
- Interstate Cooperation Council (G.S. 143B-379)
- Management Council, Governor's (G.S. 143B-426.22)
- Marine Science Council, N.C. (G.S. 143B-389)
- Public Radio Advisory Committee (G.S. 143B-426.12)
- Racial, Religious and Ethnic Violence and Intimidation, Governor's Task Force on (Executive Order 29, (October 2, 1986)
- Science and Technology, N.C. Board of (G.S. 143B-440)
- Veterans Affairs Commission (G.S. 143B-399)
- Veterans Affairs Commission, Advisory Committee (G.S. 143B-399)
- Veterans Committee, Governor's Jobs for (G.S. 143B-420)
- Youth Advisory Council (G.S. 143B-385)
- Youth Council, State (G.S. 143B-387)
- Women, Council on the Status of





## James Shepherd Lofton

Secretary of Administration

**Early Years:** Born in Charlotte, Mecklenburg, March 22, 1943, to Helen Carter and Thomas Stark Lofton.

**Education:** Oak Hill Academy, 1961; Lees-McRae College.

**Professional Background:** Secretary of the N.C. Department of Administration 1987-; Executive Assistant to Governor James G. Martin 1985-1987; Administrative Assistant to U.S. Congressman James G. Martin 1973-85; Marketing Officer, First Union National Bank (1969-73); Civic Affairs Manager, Charlotte Chamber of Commerce 1966-69;

Buyer, Belk Brothers Company, Charlotte 1963-66.

**Organizations:** Phalanx Lodge No. 31 A.F. and A.M.; Scottish Rite of Freemasonry 32nd Degree KCCH and Oasis Temple, Charlotte; Parents Council, Elon College.

**Boards and Commissions:** Chairman, N.C. Public Employees Deferred Compensation Plan; Secretary, Information Technology Commission; Secretary, N.C. Board of Science and Technology; Ex Officio Member, Committee on Art in State Buildings; Ex Officio Member, N.C. Commission on Indian Affairs; Ex Officio Member, Internship Council; Ex Officio Member, Board of Public Telecommunications; Member, Governor's N.C. Drug Cabinet; Member, N.C. Fund for Children and Families Commission; Member, Governor's Working Group on Off-Shore Drilling; Member, Governor's Blue Ribbon Commission on Coastal Initiatives; Ex Officio Member, Western N.C. Environmental Council; Member, N.C. Capital Planning Commission; Member, N.C. Advisory Council on the Eastern Band of the Cherokees.

**Political Activities:** Member, Republican Party.

**Family:** Married, Sarah Clarinda Knight. Children: Sarah Clarinda, Mary Melissa, James Shepherd, Jr.

## SECRETARIES DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATION

Name	Residence	Term
Paul A. Johnston <sup>1</sup> .....	Orange .....	1957-1960
David S. Coltrane <sup>2</sup> .....	Wake .....	1960-1961
Hugh Cannon .....	Wake .....	1961-1965
Edward L. Rankin, Jr. <sup>3</sup> .....	Wake .....	1965-1967
Wayne A. Corpening <sup>4</sup> .....	Forsyth .....	1967-1969
William L. Turner .....	Wake .....	1969-1973
William L. Bondurant <sup>5</sup> .....	Forsyth .....	1973-1974
Bruce A. Lentz <sup>6</sup> .....	Wake .....	1974-1977
Joseph W. Grimsley .....	Wake .....	1977-1979
Jane S. Patterson (acting) <sup>7</sup> .....	Wake .....	1979-1980
Joseph W. Grimsley <sup>8</sup> .....	Wake .....	1980-1981
Jane S. Patterson <sup>9</sup> .....	Wake .....	1981-1985
Grace J. Rohrer <sup>10</sup> .....	Orange .....	1985-1987
James S. Lofton <sup>11</sup> .....	Wake .....	1987-

<sup>1</sup>Johnston was appointed by Governor Hodges and served until his resignation effective August 31, 1960.

<sup>2</sup>Coltrane was appointed by Governor Hodges to replace Johnston. He was reappointed by Governor Sanford on January 6, 1961 and served until November, 1961 when he was appointed chairman of the Advisory Budget Commission.

<sup>3</sup>Rankin was appointed by Governor Moore to replace Coltrane and served until his resignation effective September 30, 1967.

<sup>4</sup>Corpening was appointed by Governor Moore to replace Rankin and served until the end of the Moore Administration. Press Release, September 14, 1967, Moore Papers, Appointments, 1965-1968.

<sup>5</sup>Bondurant was appointed on January 5, 1973, by Governor Holshouser to replace Turner and resigned effective June 21, 1974.

<sup>6</sup>Lentz was appointed by Governor Holshouser to replace Bondurant. Copy of Commission to Lentz, July 1, 1974, Division of Publications, Department of the Secretary of State, Raleigh.

<sup>7</sup>Patterson served as acting departmental secretary when Grimsley took a leave of absence to serve as campaign manager of Governor Hunt.

<sup>8</sup>Grimsley resigned effective August 1, 1981, following his appointment as secretary for the Department of Natural Resources and Community Development.

<sup>9</sup>Patterson was appointed by Governor Hunt to replace Grimsley.

<sup>10</sup>Rohrer was appointed by Governor Martin.

<sup>11</sup>Lofton was appointed by Governor Martin.

## THE DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTION

The Department of Correction is responsible for the care, custody, and supervision of all individuals sentenced after the conviction of a felony or serious misdemeanor in North Carolina. Sentences may vary from probationary terms served in the community to active prison sentences served in one of the eighty-plus prison facilities. The General Statutes direct the Department to provide adequate custodial care, educational opportunities, and medical and psychological treatment services to all incarcerated persons while at the same time providing community-based supervision and some needed social services to clients on probation or after parole.

The Department was established in 1972 by authority of the Executive Reorganization Act of 1971 as the Department of Social Rehabilitation and Control. The Act provided for the Parole Commission, the Advisory Board of Corrections, and the Department made up of the Divisions of Prisons, Adult Probation and Parole and Youth Development. The Secretary of the Department is appointed by the Governor and serves at his pleasure. The Secretary is responsible for the supervision and administration of all Department functions except that the Parole Commission has the sole authority to release incarcerated offenders prior to the expiration of their sentence.

In July, 1974, the Department was renamed the Department of Correction, the Parole Commission was expanded from three to five members, and further consolidation of responsibilities and functions occurred. In 1975, the Division of Youth Development was transferred administratively to the Department of Human Resources, leaving the Department of Correction its current administrative configuration.

The history of corrections in North Carolina must reflect the continued development and refining of the prison, probation and parole segments of the Department.

The Division of Prisons was organized in the late 1860's-early 1870's with the opening of a large prison farm in Wake County and the construction of Central Prison in Raleigh. This reorganization was a result of the "Reconstruction" constitution of North Carolina which was accepted by the United States Congress in 1868. In 1899, Caledonia Prison Farm was purchased from Halifax County. This arrangement continued until 1933 when the General Assembly transferred supervision of the three state prisons and the various county prisons to the supervision of the State Highway and Public Works Commission. This merger of the highway and prison systems was motivated by the steadily worsening economic and social conditions caused by the depression. Under this arrangement, prisons were supported by appropriations from the Highway Fund while prisoners were extensively employed on road work.

The Division of Prisons remained under total administrative control of the Highway and Public Works commission until 1955 when the Director of Prisons was granted the ability to set divisional rules, regulations and policies to include the hiring, promotion, and dismissal of employees. At the same time, the General Assembly formed the Prison Reorganization Commission to study

the relationship between prisons and the highway system. The Commission recommended that a separate prison department be formed and legislation was enacted forming the Prison Department in 1957.

Also in 1957, landmark legislation was enacted authorizing a statewide system of Work Release. North Carolina thus became the first state prison system to allow inmates to work at private employment during the day, returning to confinement in the evening. Today, North Carolina has the nation's largest Work Release population with approximately 1500 individuals employed.

The Prison Department remained a separate entity under the Prison Commission until the Department of Social Rehabilitation and Control was formed in 1972.

Probation first began in the United States in 1878 in Massachusetts. In 1919 North Carolina enacted its first probation laws but limited probation to first offender female prostitutes and certain juveniles under the supervision of female officers. In 1937, legislation was enacted forming the Probation Commission to supervise a statewide network of male and female offenders reporting to Probation Officers. In 1972, the Commission was disbanded when the Division of Adult Probation and Parole was formed within the newly created Department. At first, Probation Officers retained a strictly probation supervision caseload, but by mid-1974, separate supervision of probation and parole clients ended. Currently each Probation/Parole Officer supervises both categories of offenders on a geographic basis.

Parole began as a system of pardons and commutations granted by the Governor in the original Constitution of North Carolina in 1776. This system was maintained in the Reconstruction Constitution of 1868. In 1919, the General Assembly established an Advisory Board of Paroles which made recommendations to the Governor. This Board was reduced to the Commissioner of Pardons in 1925, the Officer of Executive Counsel in 1929, and the Commissioner of Paroles in 1935. It was this 1935 legislation that created the position of Parole Officers under the supervision of the Commissioner.

The 1953 session of the General Assembly abolished the Office of Commissioner and established the Board of Paroles consisting of three members. At the same time a Constitutional Amendment granted the Board full authority to grant, revoke or terminate paroles. The amendment was approved in the 1954 general election.

The 1974 General Assembly enlarged the Board members to five full-time members and transferred administration and supervision of Parole Officers to the Division of Adult Probation and Parole. Shortly thereafter, the functioning of the field based Parole Officers merged with that of the Probation Officer. Currently, each officer supervises both parolees and probationers.

Pre-Release and Aftercare Centers (PRAC) were formed in 1974. These Centers work with those inmates who previously had been denied regular parole and who are within one year of release. The PRAC program allows these individuals to attend highly structured Community Readiness Training sessions, develop adequate job and home plans, and participate in various counseling sessions. Ninety day re-entry paroles are granted with continued opportunities for counseling up to one year following successful termination of parole.

The General Statutes establishing the Department of Correction direct the Secretary to provide for the general safety of North Carolina's citizens by operating and maintaining prisons, supervising probationers and parolees, and providing certain rehabilitative and educational programs to individuals supervised by the Department. The Department is divided into three major administrative sections: the Office of the Secretary, the Divisions of Prisons, and Adult Probation and Parole Division.

### Office of the Secretary

The Secretary of the Department of Correction is appointed by the Governor and serves at his pleasure. The secretary and his immediate administrative staff are responsible for the major planning, fiscal, personnel and records keeping functions of the department.

### Planning

The planning functions include policy development, federal grant development and administration, liaison with the General Assembly, commissions and councils of government, and other state agencies.

**Federal Grants.** The Federal Grants Section provides for the budgeting and management of the many federal grants administered by the Department. This section works directly with grant staff to insure administration, evaluation and continuity for each grant, as well as providing fiscal administration and accounting services.

### Fiscal Operations

The Fiscal Section includes budget development and administration, regular and grant accounting, work release and Inmate Trust Fund accounting, and internal auditing procedures.

### Personnel

The Personnel section is responsible for normal personnel functions including payroll, maintenance of employee records, and other matters associated with personnel management. It also includes the development of staff positions, the posing of position vacancies, and the actual hiring of new staff.

**Staff Development and Training.** This section administers and provides basic training and certification for all new staff, advanced training in particular skill areas, and in-service training where needed for re-certification or continuing education.

**Management Information and Research.** The orderly maintenance of inmate records including conviction data, sentence information and individual inmate/probation/parolee data is the responsibility of the Management Information and Research Section. The section through its computerized Management Information and Data Retrieval System provides all individual and group statistics necessary for planning and for inmate record management.



### **Inmate Grievance Commission**

The Inmate Grievance Commission advises the Secretary concerning the varied and many complaints and grievances filed by inmates. The finding of the Commission may be affirmed in whole or in part, modified or rejected by the Secretary as necessary.

### **Parole Commission**

Also, the secretary is an ex-officio member of the Parole Commission. The Commission is charged by the State Constitution and General Statutes with the responsibility for deciding which inmates may be released from prison at some date prior to the expiration of their sentence to the supervision of the Division of Adult Probation and Parole. The Commission also advises the Governor concerning potential commutations and/or pardons.

## **Division of Prisons**

The Division of Prisons is charged with the direct care and supervision of inmates. Currently, the division operates more than 80 prison institutions and units, smaller treatment facilities for women, and has other institutions under construction.

The Division receives felons and misdemeanants sentenced by the Court to a period of active incarceration. Sentences range from a minimum of six months for certain misdemeanor to life for serious crimes such as murder or arson. Classification within the system depends upon the seriousness of the crime, the willingness of the inmate to obey rules and regulations, and the perceived potential for escape.

**Maximum custody** male prisoners have demonstrated through their behavior that they are a clear and present danger to society and other inmates. Privileges are limited and security precautions are strict and very controlled.

**Close custody** inmates need extra security but do not need the more stringent security of maximum custody. Basic education, counseling and work programs are available to inmates in close custody.

**Medium custody** units have all programs and activities operating within the unit are under the supervision of armed personnel, except for certain work assignments. Programs available to inmates include academic and vocational education, drug and alcohol abuse treatment, psychological and other counseling programs, and varied work assignments. **Minimum custody** units provide a wide variety of programs for inmates ranging from on-site academic and vocational schools to off-site work or study release. Minimum custody inmates are misdemeanants and those selected felons that have either little time remaining on their sentence or who have been determined not to present a high security or escape risk. These units do not have manned gun towers or other security devices. Several of the Advancement Centers do not have fences. Inmates are allowed to participate in the work in the community for the prevailing wage. They help their families by sending money home, pay taxes and otherwise lessen the financial burden of incarceration.

**Programs at Minimum Custody Units.** Study release inmates attend classes on the campus of selected universities, colleges, or community/technical colleges. Minimum custody inmates are also allowed to participate in

the Community Volunteer and Home Leave programs. Screened and selected volunteers are allowed to sponsor inmates for 3-hour passes to attend approved community programs such as religious meetings, AA and drug treatment sessions. The Home Leave program allows specially screened and approved inmates to visit their families for periods of time up to 48 hours. The purpose of this program is to allow inmates prior to release to rebuild family ties and to plan for the future. Normally this program is limited to Work/Study Release inmates who are within one year of release or parole eligibility.

The Division of Prisons also operates several specialized programs within the various institutions. An extension program for mentally retarded youth between the ages of 18-20 is operated at Cameron Morrison Youth Center. Using funds from the Council on Developmental Disabilities, this program provides case management, pre- and post- release services, and direct counseling to this specialized population.

Another program offered at the various youthful offender prisons is a wide range of special education services for those youth defined as exceptional. Significant advances have been made in the provision of educational services for emotionally disturbed, mentally retarded, medically handicapped, deaf and those youthful inmates with specific learning disabilities. This education program making use of state and federal resources is one of the few prison programs in the country attempting to provide full and appropriate educational services to incarcerated youth.

A wide range of vocational education programs are offered to the adult prisoners. Using a combination of resources, including various CETA programs, the Department of Correction, in conjunction with the Department of Community Colleges, offers welding, carpentry, brick masonry, auto mechanics, and other programs designed to permit incarcerated individuals to gain and hold steady employment after release.

### **Division of Adult Probation and Parole**

The Division of Adult Probation and Parole is responsible for the community supervision of over 60,000 parolees and probationers. Most of these individuals have been sentenced by the court to probated sentences and are supervised by Divisional Officers who offer counseling and job development services. Pre-trial and pre-sentenced services are also offered at the request of the court when further information is needed prior to sentence disposition.

The Division is also responsible for supervising those individuals released from prison by the Parole Commission. Divisional Officers are responsible for supplying information to the Commission regarding home and job placements, specialized programming if needed, and any other community oriented services that a potential parolee may need and could benefit from.

The Division of Adult Probation and Parole also offers a range of specialized programs to selected groups of offenders. The Pre-Release and Aftercare Program offers intensive community orientation training to those prisoners who are within one year of release and who, for some reason, cannot be placed on regular parole. These centers also provide long-term supervision and intensive counseling services to the program graduates upon release under specialized parole conditions.

The Division offers intense Community Readiness Training (CRT) services to those inmates who have graduated from specialized vocational programs offered at various prison units. CRT is designed to prepare inmates for re-entry into society after a period of incarceration. Classes teach inmates how to prepare for job interviews, how to open savings and checking accounts, how to budget their salaries, and how to benefit from community resources such as the local community colleges. Finally, a joint program offered by the Division of Prisons, the Division of Adult Probation and Parole, and the Parole Commission, allows inmate participation in program and release planning.

The Mutual Agreement Parole Program involves a binding contractual agreement between the inmate, the two Divisions and the Parole Commission. The agreement oriented about a specified release date, allows the inmate to participate in long-range vocational training knowing that he/she will be released on a given date. The inmate agrees to participate in the training, agrees to an infraction/escape free record and agrees to participate in any other Parole Commission suggested rehabilitative program such as alcohol abuse treatment. In return, the Division of Prisons agrees to offer the necessary vocational training and specialized programming and the Parole Commission agrees to release the inmate on the requested date. This contractual period, often 12 to 18 months, allows all parties to make specific plans while allowing the inmate to learn a solid, marketable vocation tied to a specific release date. Release planning is made more specific, allowing the Parole Commission and Division of Adult Probation and Parole to offer more specialized pre-release programming to the selected MAP program participants.

### **Boards and Commissions**

- Area Inmate Labor Commissions (G.S. 148-26.2)
- Corrections, Board of (G.S. 143B-265)
- Inmate Grievance Commission (G.S. 148-101)
- Inmate Labor Commission, State (G.S. 148-26.3)
- Parole Commission (G.S. 143B-267)



## Aaron Johnson

Secretary of Corrections

**Early Years:** Born in Willard, Pender County, March 6, 1933.

**Education:** Shaw University, 1957, B.A. (Social Studies); Shaw University, School of Religion, 1960; Southeastern Theological Seminary, Post Graduate Studies.

**Professional Background:** Pastor, Mount Sinai Baptist Church, 25 years.

**Organizations:** President, Fayetteville Ministerial Association; President, Fayetteville Civic Association.

**Boards and Commission:** President, Shaw University Divinity

School; NC Good Neighbors Council, 8 years.

**Political Activities:** Secretary, Department of Corrections, 1985-; President, Minority Affairs Committee for Jim Martin; Fayetteville City Council, 1979- (Mayor Pro Tem, 1983-); delegate, Republican National Convention, 1980; NC Minority Committee to elect Ronald Reagan, 1980.

**Religious Activities:** Pastor, Mount Sinai Baptist Church, 25 years.

**Family:** Married, Mattie Johnson. Children: Dezette and Jamale.

**SECRETARIES  
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTION<sup>1</sup>**

Name	Residence	Term
George W. Randall <sup>2</sup> .....	Wake .....	1972
Ralph D. Edwards <sup>3</sup> .....	Wake .....	1972-1973
David L. Jones <sup>4</sup> .....	Cumberland .....	1973-1977
Amos E. Reeds <sup>5</sup> .....	Wake .....	1977-1981
James C. Woodard <sup>6</sup> .....	Johnston .....	1981-1985
Aaron J. Johnson <sup>7</sup> .....	Cumberland .....	1985-

<sup>1</sup>The Executive Organization Act of 1971 created the "Department of Social Rehabilitation and Control" with provision for a "Secretary" appointed by the governor. In 1974 the name was changed to the Department of Correction.

<sup>2</sup>Randall was appointed by Governor Scott and served until his death on December 4, 1972.

<sup>3</sup>Edwards was appointed by Governor Scott to replace Randall.

<sup>4</sup>Jones was appointed on January 5, 1973, by Governor Holshouser to replace Edwards.

<sup>5</sup>Reed was appointed on January 17, 1977, by Governor Hunt to replace Jones.

<sup>6</sup>Woodard was appointed January 12, 1981, to replace Reed.

<sup>7</sup>Johnson was appointed on January 7, 1985 by Governor Martin to replace Woodard.



## DEPARTMENT OF CRIME CONTROL AND PUBLIC SAFETY

The 1977 General Assembly passed legislation to restructure and rename the Department of Military and Veterans Affairs as the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety.

The department was created April 1, 1977, by transferring law enforcement and public safety agencies from the Department of Military and Veterans Affairs, the Department of Transportation, the Department of Commerce and the Department of Natural Resources and Community Development.

The duties of the department are to provide law enforcement and emergency services to protect against crime and against natural and manmade disasters, to serve as the state's chief coordinating agency to control crime and protect the public, to assist local law enforcement and public safety agencies and to work for a more effective and efficient criminal justice system. In addition, the department coordinates state response to any emergency when that emergency requires the response of more than one sub-unit of state government. In 1980, the department was given the authority to direct the allocation of any or all available state resources from any state agency to respond to an emergency.

The department is made up of the Office of the Secretary; two commissions, the Governor's Crime Commission, the Governor's Advisory Commission on Military Affairs; and nine divisions: Alcohol Law Enforcement, Butner Public Safety, Civil Air Patrol, Crime Prevention, Emergency Management, Governor's Crime Commission, N.C. National Guard, State Highway Patrol and Victim and Justice Services.

### Alcohol Law Enforcement Division

As a result of legislation in 1977, the Enforcement Division of the State Board of Alcoholic Beverage Control was transferred from the Department of Commerce to the newly formed Department of Crime Control and Public Safety. The primary responsibility of the Alcohol Law Enforcement Division is to enforce the Alcoholic Beverage Control laws of the state.

Agents provide licensed outlets with the latest information on ABC laws and regulations, inspect premises and examine books and records. They prepare criminal and regulatory cases, present evidence in court and administrative hearings, conduct permit applicant investigations, execute ABC Commission orders, and conduct undercover investigations. Agents are sworn peace officers and have the authority to arrest and take other investigatory and enforcement actions for any criminal offense.

Public education is also an important part of the job of an Alcoholic Law Enforcement agent. Agents routinely conduct seminars regarding the irresponsible service of alcohol, present classes to youth groups and civic organizations, and teach ABC laws at local and state law enforcement schools.

New agents are trained during a 20-week ALE Basic School which was designed and certified specifically for ALE agents. This training includes physical conditioning and defensive tactics, instruction in constitutional and

criminal laws, court procedures, search and seizure, criminal investigation, alcoholic beverage control laws, firearms and vehicle operations.

The division is commanded by a director, headquarters' staff, field supervisors and their assistants. For administrative purposes, the field organization is divided into twelve districts, each with a headquarters' office readily accessible to the public.

### **Butner Public Safety Division**

The Butner Public Safety Division traces its roots back to the Camp Butner Fire Department set up in 1942 when Camp Butner was established as a U.S. Army Training Camp. In 1947, John Umstead, brother of Governor William B. Umstead, led a move in the General Assembly to build a new facility for the mentally ill, and Camp Butner was purchased from the government for \$1 as the site for this complex.

The Camp Butner Fire Department became part of the John Umstead Hospital in the Department of Human Resources. The staff consisted of 18 men. As the Butner complex and the community grew, the staff was trained as firefighters and policemen; and the department became known as the Public Safety Department. The department was transferred to the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety in 1981, and its name was changed to the Butner Public Safety Division.

Butner Public Safety Officers provide police and fire protection for the state hospitals at Butner; other state facilities there, including the 4,600-acre National Guard Training Range; the Butner Federal Correctional Facility and the residential, business and industrial community of Butner. In keeping with the growth and development of the town of Butner, facilities for the Butner Public Safety Division were expanded. On January 29, 1985, the new 15,000-square-foot Butner Public Safety Division was dedicated by Governor Martin.

The division is commanded by a public safety director, chief of fire services and chief of police services. The four platoons are commanded by captains, with master fire officers and master police officers as support staff. Including the investigative, support, communications and logistics sections, Butner's total force is 44.

The duties of these officers are unique. One hour, they may be called on to fight a raging fire; and the next hour, these same officers may be called on to capture a bank robber.

### **Civil Air Patrol Division**

The Civil Air Patrol (CAP) was established nationally on December 1, 1941 as an auxiliary of the United States Army Air Corps. It was a part of the Civil Defense structure and shortly thereafter became involved in the war effort. In 1948, Congress made the Civil Air Patrol an official auxiliary of the United States Air Force.

The North Carolina Wing of the Civil Patrol became a state agency in 1953, and it was transferred to the Department of Military and Veterans Affairs in 1971. In 1977, it was transferred from the Department of Military and Veterans Affairs to the newly formed Department of Crime Control and Public Safety.

There are 39 squadrons in the North Carolina Wing. Although the Wing is partially funded by the state, the department has no operational control over it. Many members operate their own airplanes and fly at their own expense; however, membership dues, donations, grants, estates, state funds and Air Force reimbursements account for a large portion of the Wing's budget.

The Civil Air Patrol fulfills three primary functions: emergency services, aerospace education and training, and a cadet training program.

### **Emergency Services**

Emergency Services is a function with which the Civil Air Patrol is most involved. It entails air search and rescue and local disaster relief. The Civil Air Patrol is an integral part of state disaster relief. The Civil Air Patrol is an integral part of state disaster emergency preparedness plans, providing fixed, mobile or airborne communications during emergencies.

### **Aerospace Education and Training**

Aerospace Education and Training is designed to inform the public about aerospace activities, the CAP supports aerospace education workshops for teachers at colleges and universities throughout the United States. These programs prepare teachers to teach aerospace education courses in their schools or to use the information to enrich traditional classroom subjects. Scholarships are awarded to deserving cadets and senior members for study in engineering, the humanities, education, science and other fields related to aerospace.

### **Cadet Training Program**

The Cadet Training Program provides young people, ages 13 through 18, with opportunities for leadership and education. The program teaches the cadets aviation, search and rescue, individual and group discipline and personal development, giving them the opportunity to serve themselves and their communities, state, nation and all humanity to the fullest extent of their capabilities.

## **Crime Prevention Division**

In 1979, the Crime Prevention Division was created to motivate citizens in every home and community to join actively in the fight against crime. Staff and funding were drawn from the Governor's Crime Commission Division and from other division of the department. It was an exciting attempt to deal with one of the oldest problems of society.

The Crime Prevention Division's mission is to assist local law enforcement agencies and other groups to get citizens involved in crime prevention activities. These activities are designed to reduce not only the incidence of crime, but also the fear of crime. Staff members keep track of changing crime trends and stay abreast of the latest state and national crime prevention programs.

Crime Prevention programs promoted or coordinated by the division include: Think Smart, Youth Awards Programs, Athletes Against Crime, Public Housing, Community Watch, Ham Watch, Crime Stoppers, Crimes Against

Business, Crimes Against Older Adults, Crimes Against Women, Domestic Violence, Crimes Against Children and Child Safety. The division provides technical assistance and develops crime prevention awareness materials free of charge to citizens, local law enforcement agencies and other groups.

### **Emergency Management Division**

The evolution of emergency management in North Carolina began with the creation of the Emergency Management Act of 1977. Prior to that, the division went through two transition: from Civil Defense to Civil Preparedness. Both Civil Defense and Civil Preparedness focused primarily on war-related disasters, but also supported local law enforcement and fire departments in the event of a major catastrophe. With the increased exposure of people and property to extremely high-risk situations due to our technological advancement, the need for a central coordinating agency to preserve and protect the citizens of North Carolina from all types of disasters, natural and manmade, soon became apparent.

The State Civil Defense Agency was transferred to the Department of Military and Veterans Affairs in 1971, and transferred again in 1977 to the newly formed Department of Crime Control and Public Safety where it was named the Division of Emergency Management. Under the direction of the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Emergency Management coordinates response and relief activities in the event of a major emergency or disaster using a four-phase approach to emergency situations: preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation.

The division's major emergency response functions are carried out by the State Emergency Response Team (SERT). The SERT is composed of top-level management representatives from each state agency involved in response activities. During an emergency, the Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety is the Governor's authorized representative to call and direct any state agency to respond to the emergency. The SERT directs on-site response activities when two or more state agencies are involved and will, upon request, direct the total response including local, state, federal and private resources. By providing support to local governments through response efforts, planning and training, the Division of Emergency Management carries out its theme of cooperation, coordination, and unity.

### **Governor's Crime Commission**

The Governor's Crime Commission embodies the former Law and Order Committee created in 1968 in the Department of Natural and Economic Resources. The Law and Order Committee was transferred to the newly formed Department of Crime Control and Public Safety in 1977. The Governor's Crime Commission serves by statute as the chief advisory board to the Governor and the Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety on crime and justice issues and policies.

The 40-member commission has representatives from all parts of the criminal justice system, local government, the legislature and other citizens. The commission is supported by a state staff in the Governor's Crime Commission Division. The commission has been a unique forum for criminal



justice in North Carolina. Throughout its history, the Governor's Crime Commission has served in a leadership role in criminal justice planning, issue analysis, program development and coordination. The Crime Commission has been a force behind many successful statewide programs such as driving while impaired legislation, community service restitution, crime prevention and community watch, rape victim assistance, victim compensation and sentencing reform.

The commission currently oversees four federal grant programs for the state. These programs include the Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention Program, the Justice Assistance Program, the Victim of Crime Act Program and the Drug Enforcement Program. The programs bring approximately \$7.5 million in federal dollars to North Carolina for criminal justice improvement programs.

### **Governor's Crime Commission Division**

The Governor's Crime Commission Division serves as staff to the 40-member Governor's Crime Commission. The staff is responsible for researching the issues under review by the commission and writing the resulting reports to the Governor. The staff also administers four federal grant programs for the state.

### **Highway Patrol Division**

In 1929, the General Assembly of North Carolina created the State Highway Patrol. Chapter 218 of the Public Laws of 1929 provides: "That the State Highway Commission of North Carolina is hereby authorized and directed to create under its control and supervision a division of the State Highway Patrol, consisting of one Captain with headquarters in the State Highway Building at Raleigh, and one Lieutenant and three patrolmen in each of the nine State Highway Division Districts of the State." The Highway Patrol was given statutory responsibility to patrol the highways of the state, enforce the motor vehicle laws and assist the motoring public.

The commission appointed a captain as commanding officer of the State Highway Patrol and nine lieutenants. These ten men were sent to Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, to attend a two-week training school for state police. The captain and the nine lieutenants returned to North Carolina and made plans for recruiting the 27 patrolmen, three for each of the nine highway districts in the state.

The year 1929 was the first time in North Carolina history that all members of a law enforcement unit were required to go through a training school to study the laws they would be called on to enforce. Of the original 400 applicants who applied for admission, only 67 were ordered to report to Camp Glenn, an abandoned army encampment near Morehead City. The school ran for six weeks, and the names of the 27 men with the highest records were posted on the bulletin board as the first State Highway Patrolmen. Others who had come through the training course with credit were put on a reserve list to be called into service as openings occurred. The Chairman of the State Highway Commission came to Camp Glenn, inspected the men of the Patrol, liked what he saw, and told them something they never forgot, "On your shoulders rests the responsibility for the success or failure of the State Highway Patrol."



On July 1, 1929, 37 members of the Patrol took the oaths of office in the hall of the House of Representatives in the Capitol, and the example of these men is an inspiring legacy to the men and women of the State Highway Patrol today. From this original authorized strength of 37, the State Highway Patrol's membership has increased, reflecting growth in population, interstate and state highways, registered vehicles and licensed drivers; however, there is still a shortage in what is really needed to combat the growing problems facing the patrol.

Throughout its long history, the State Highway Patrol has had many homes. In 1933, the State Highway Patrol was transferred from the State Highway Commission to the State Revenue Department. On July 1, 1941, the General Assembly created the Department of Motor Vehicles, and the State Highway Patrol was transferred from the State Revenue Department to the Department of Motor Vehicles. The Patrol was transferred from the Department of Motor Vehicles in 1973 to the Department of Transportation. Then, in 1977, the Patrol was transferred from the Department of Transportation to the newly formed Department of Crime Control and Public Safety.

As the primary traffic law enforcement agency in North Carolina, the chief responsibility of the State Highway Patrol is safeguarding life and property on the state's highways. The duties and responsibilities of the Patrol are governed by the General Statutes and consist of regularly patrolling the highways and enforcing all laws and regulations pertaining to travel and use of vehicles upon the highways.

Additional duties may be assigned by the Governor and the Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety, such as providing manpower and support for civil disturbances, nuclear accidents, chemical spills and natural disasters. The Patrol also handles security for the Governor and his family.

The year 1977 also brought a change in location and facilities for the Patrol's training schools. Camp Glenn was the site for training the first class of Highway Patrol recruits, but there was not a permanent training site until 1946, when classes were held to the Institute of Government at the University of North Carolina in Chapel Hill. However, when the Patrol outgrew that site, several locations throughout the state were considered as possible training sites, and the Governor Morehead School for the Blind located at 3318 Garner road in Raleigh was selected. Today, the training center is a modern facility that provides the perfect atmosphere for training. The Patrol is very proud of this facility and its training program which is essential to a modern law enforcement agency.

In fall of 1982, the Highway Patrol State Auxiliary, an organization of Patrol wives and widows, decided to place a monument at the training center in memory of the troopers killed in the line of duty, and after a fund-raising campaign to pay for its construction, on May 18, 1986, Governor James G. Martin accepted the memorial on behalf of the state during dedication ceremonies. The moving inscription on the monument was written by Latish Williams, an employee of the Patrol Headquarters staff, and it reflects the dedication and devotion to duty of all the men and women of the State Highway Patrol.

In memory of those who lost their lives in the line of duty, we hope you see their faces and hearts in this stone of beauty. In dedication and honor to those who die through the years, we stand before this memorial and hold back the tears. Over the years, we lost brave troopers who were our comrades and friends. We dedicate this monument in their honor knowing that when one dies, life begins.

### **Governor's Advisory Commission on Military Affairs**

Executive Order Number 11 created the Governor's Advisory Commission on Military Affairs on June 28, 1985. Members are appointed by the Governor and consist of commanders of the five major military installations in North Carolina, state and local government officials and citizens who have an interest in or relationship to the military community. The commission meets regularly at the call of the Chairman or the Secretary of the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety. Department employees serve as staff to the commission and provide administrative support, draft legislation and coordinate meetings.

The commission provides a forum for the discussion of issues concerning major military installations in the state and active and retired military personnel and their families. The commission collects and studies information related to supporting and strengthening the military presence in the state. Commission members recommend and review proposed military affairs legislation, and advise the Governor on measures and activities that would support and enhance defense installations and military families within the state.

The commission promotes the involvement of the state's industries in the state military procurement system, and encourages potential employers to recruit soon-to-retire soldiers whose military skills would be useful in the private sector. Another mission of the commission is to enhance the state's attractiveness as a home for retiring service personnel by proving an easy channel of communication between the military and state government. The commission has provided the unforeseen benefit of serving as the only meeting ground for the commanders of the major military installation in the state to discuss ideas and problems.

### **National Guard Division**

Since the Colonial era of this nation's history, there have been citizen-soldiers who worked at their trades, jobs, farms, professions and other livelihoods, who were also members of organized militia units. When needed, these citizen-soldiers assisted in the defense of life, property and their community. The North Carolina National Guard has its roots in this tradition.

The National Guard today is the organized militia of the state, and the Governor is the commander-in-chief. The National Guard is also a part of the Armed Forces' reserve force structure with the President as commander-in-chief, which gives the Guard a federal as well as a state mission.

As the State Militia, the Guard has a long history of proud service to the people of the state. On numerous occasions, the Guard has provided assistance to state and local authorities when natural disasters such as hurricanes,

floods, fires and tornadoes occurred and for civil disturbances and other law enforcement needs requiring additional trained and capable manpower to supplement state and local resources. As a part of the reserve forces of the United States Armed Forces, the Guard has been called or ordered to active federal service to defend the nation. Early militia or modern Guard units have responded to this need since the Revolutionary War.

In 1806, following the War for American Independence, under the authority of the Militia Acts of 1792 and 1795 passed by Congress, the Legislature passed a law establishing the Adjutant General's Department. the militia then began to become better organized and trained.

For many years the State Guard, as it was then know, had no federal recognition; and at the time of the Spanish-American War in 1898, it was discovered that the President of the United States had no authority to order the Guard into federal service. Under the Acts of Congress of June 3, 1916, a definite place in the National Defense was created for the Guard; and the State Guard became the National Guard.

Since this change in the federal laws, the National Guard has become an integral part of the country's first line of defense. With the backing of the federal government and laws passed by the respective states based upon the National Defense Acts, the National Guard has continuously, through its training, developed a high standard of efficiency. Today it is recognized as an important part of the Army of the United States.

In 1947, the Army Air Corps was designated the United States Air Force and became a separate component of the armed services. At the same time, the National Guard of the United States was divided into the army National Guard and the Air National Guard.

The Department of Defense continues to expand the role of the Guard in the national defense plan and to develop a "One Army" concept of active and reserve forces. Today the North Carolina Army and Air Guard consists of more than 14,000 soldiers and airmen. It is a modern, well-trained force which continues to distinguish itself in peacetime and to fulfill both its federal and state missions.

Guard troops are equipped with some of the most modern military equipment: the M1 Abrams Tank, the M2 Bradley Infantry Fighting Vehicle, the M60-A3 Main Battle Tank, the AH 60 Black Hawk Helicopter and the AH 64A Apache Attack Helicopter.

The North Carolina Army National Guard continues the tradition begun in Colonial times. Many units today have lineages going back 100 years or more. Not only is the Guard an important source of pride and community involvement, but it stands ready to protect and serve its citizens.

### **Victim and Justice Services Division**

The Victim and Justice Services Division formerly was a section of the Governor's Crime Commission Division. The community services alternative punishment programs for persons sentenced under the Safe Roads Act became the responsibility of the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety in 1983, and the department saw the need to create a new division to administer these programs. This new division was called the Victim and Justice Services

Division. Staff and funding for the division were drawn from the Governor's Crime Commission Division and other divisions of the department.

Through field offices located in each of the state's 34 judicial districts, the Community Service Work Program places and supervises convicted offenders who have been ordered by the court to make restitution in the form of free labor to charitable organizations and government agencies.

During its first three years of operation, the Community Service Work Program admitted 91,631 clients who gave the state of North Carolina 2,645,745 hours of free labor with an estimated monetary value of \$8,863,245. Not only does the state benefit from this free labor by offenders, it had collected more than \$4,225,904 in fees which go to the General Fund for schools and other vital services. The combined total of services and money to the state exceeds \$15 million.

In addition to being an efficient and cost-effective punishment alternative, other programs have evolved from the Community Service Work Program. These programs are administered in whole or in part by the division: Deferred Prosecution, Community Service Parole and Community Penalties.

The division also operates programs that provide direct services to victims and to justice system agencies, such as the North Carolina Center for Missing Persons. The Center, formerly the North Carolina Center for Missing Children and Child Victimization, was established in 1984 as the state clearinghouse for information about missing persons. Trained staff members provide technical assistance and training to citizens, law enforcement officials, school personnel and human services professionals. The Center's staff gives assistance and support to both the families of missing persons and to the law enforcement officials investigating missing person cases. Staff members also participate in emergency operations and searches for persons who are missing and endangered.

The Rape Victim Assistance Program provides financial assistance to victims of sex offenses by reimbursing the cost of emergency medical treatment and evidence collection. This program has served more than 3,500 victims since its inception in 1981.

Division staff members also conduct workshops for law enforcement officers on managing occupational stress, using the services of a licensed psychologist to counsel police officers.

### **Boards and Commissions**

Governor's Crime Commission (G.S. 143B-478-480)

Juvenile Justice Committee (G.S. 143B-480)

Military Affairs, Governor's Advisory Commission on





## Joseph Wayne Dean

Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety

**Early Years:** Born in Nashville, Tennessee, October 19, 1944, to Joseph Mavon and Ann Bell (Stinson) Dean.

**Education:** Hamlet High School, 1962; The Citadel, 1966, B.A.; School of Law, Wake Forest University, 1969, J.D.

**Professional Background :** Attorney (Firm of Dean and Dean, 1977-85); Assistant to U.S. Attorney, 1971-77.

**Organizations:** Association of Citadel Men; NC Bar Association,

NC State Bar; NC Academy of Trial Lawyers; International Association of Chiefs of Police.

**Boards and Commissions:** NC Drug Cabinet; Governor's Crime Commission; Eastern District Law Enforcement Coordinating Committee; Governor's Commission for the Family; the NC Fund for Children and Families Commission; NC Victims Compensation Commission; the Governor's Advisory Commission on Military Affairs; the State Emergency Response Commission.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1969-71; (Captain); Bronze Star with V; Vietnam Cross of Gallantry; Combat Infantry Badge.

**Political Activities:** Secretary, Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, 1985-; Legal Counsel, Wake County Republican Party.

**Honors:** Assistant US Attorney Award, 1974; Special Commendation for US Attorney General, 1976; Who's Who in American Law (all editions); Babcock Scholar, School of Law, Wake Forest University; Crime Prevention Officers of NC President's Award; NC Criminal Justice Association Outstanding Criminal Justice Professional Background Award; NC Emergency Management Association's James F. Buffaloe Award.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Christ Episcopal Church, Raleigh.

**Family:** Married, Christine Witcover of Fayetteville, May 22, 1977. Children: Joseph Jefferson and Katherine Briggs.



**SECRETARIES  
DEPARTMENT OF CRIME CONTROL  
AND PUBLIC SAFETY<sup>1</sup>**

Name	Residence	Term
J. Phillip Carlton <sup>2</sup> .....	Wake .....	1977-1978
Herbert L. Hyde <sup>3</sup> .....	Buncombe .....	1979
Burley B. Mitchell <sup>4</sup> .....	Wake .....	1979-1982
Heman R. Clark <sup>5</sup> .....	Cumberland .....	1982-1985
Joseph W. Dean <sup>6</sup> .....	Wake .....	1985-

<sup>1</sup>The General Assembly of 1977 abolished the Department of Military and Veterans' affairs and created the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety.

<sup>2</sup>Carlton was appointed on April 1, 1977, by Governor Hunt. He resigned effective January 1, 1979, following his appointment to the N.C. Court of Appeals.

<sup>3</sup>Hyde was appointed on January 2, 1979, by Governor Hunt to replace Carlton.

<sup>4</sup>Mitchell was appointed on August 21, 1979, to replace Hyde. He resigned in early 1982 following his appointment to the N.C. Supreme Court.

<sup>5</sup>Clark was appointed in February 2, 1982, by Governor Hunt to replace Mitchell.

<sup>6</sup>Dean was appointed January 7, 1985 by Governor Martin.

## DEPARTMENT OF CULTURAL RESOURCES

The North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources was the first cabinet-level cultural affairs department to be established in any of the United States. The department was created under the State Government Reorganization Act of 1971 as the Department of Art, Culture and History. The name was changed a few years later.

The purpose of the department is to enhance the cultural life of the citizens of North Carolina and to provide access to excellence in the arts, historical resources and libraries. The department interprets "culture" as an inclusive term for the many ways people have of understanding their history, values and natural creativity. The functions of the Department of Cultural Resources are all concerned with exploration and interpretation of our culture and ways in which its products can be made increasingly available to the public. The department assists in the preservation, protection and continuation of our heritage for future generations through an emphasis on the richness of our traditions and our history.

The department has three divisions: Archives and History, the Arts Council and the State Library. In addition, the Office of the Secretary administers a number of special programs. In addition, there are numerous boards and commissions with responsibilities associated with the department. The North Carolina Symphony and the North Carolina Museum of Art are semi-autonomous agencies of the department.

### Division of Archives and History

The Department (now Division) of Archives and History was created in 1903 to chart our state's history and preserve its records and historic places for posterity. From its inception it has been in the forefront of state historical activity. Within the division are many diverse sections: the Museum of History, Archives and Records, Historical Publications, Historic Sites, Archaeology and Historic Preservation, and the Tryon Palace.

### Museum of History

While the culture of North Carolina is found in every community, the state administers a number of museums and sites so that visitors might enjoy a concentration of art or history in one visit to any of them. These museums and sites are not just for those who are knowledgeable about history or who have a particular, or professional interest in the many forms of art. Instead they have been designed to excite the interest of any child or adult and to stimulate the historical and creative perspective in us all.

The North Carolina Museum of History, since its founding in 1902, has been the state agency most involved in the collection and preservation of objects significant to the history of North Carolina. The museum collection, currently containing over 350,000 items (of which only 10% are presently displayed), reflects the political, economic, and social history of our state. The comprehensive collection is used by the central museum and its two branches, twenty-three State Historic Sites, the Executive Mansion, and the Capitol. The

museum also loans items from its collection to other nonstate historical museums throughout the state which meets standards of security and interpretive usage as established by the museum.

The collection is particularly strong in the areas of North Carolina currency and gold coins, dolls, Civil War uniforms, flags, North Carolina silver, and North Carolina crafts. The museum holds one of the outstanding collections of Confederate uniforms in the nation in addition to a collection of costumes (over 6,000) ranging from 1775-1980. Its collection of historic flags (350) range from the Revolutionary War (the Guilford Battle flag) to flags from the Vietnamese War. The museum has the largest known collection of Bechtler gold coins (154). The Bechtlers operated a private mint in North Carolina from 1831 to 1846 during the North Carolina gold rush. The Museum of History's collections are used in an average of twelve special exhibitions annually which are visited by over 170,000 school children and adults.

Despite its space constraints, the Museum of History has mounted several important and critically acclaimed exhibitions in the past years. Enriching and complementing the exhibition program are lectures, movies, touch talks, demonstrations, and a 186-chapter Tar Heel Junior Historian Program in the schools.

The North Carolina Museum of History has an expanded mission to reach out to citizens throughout the state. In the 1940's, the museum began three extension services still active today: the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association which promotes the study of state and local history in the public schools; the Mobile Museum of History, today a tractor-trailer unit which travels the state with a variety of exhibitions; and an extensive series of slide programs on various aspects of North Carolina history which can be borrowed by schools and clubs without charge.

In 1982, the museum in conjunction with its support group, the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, began offering a variety of educational programs in communities throughout the state. These programs, together with the interest generated all over North Carolina by the Associates, have greatly enhanced the appeal of the museum thereby creating a greater demand for North Carolina Museum of History services.

Given the very great need for a new museum facility, the Museum of History engaged in a campaign to build a new building across from the State Capitol. \$9.1 million was appropriated by the 1985 General Assembly. Construction has begun on a multi-purpose museum building with a completion date sometime in the early 1990's.

### **Archives and Records**

An important form of written history is to be found in public records and documents. The Archives and Records section of Cultural Resources is responsible for administering the North Carolina State Archives and for conducting records management programs for state and local governments. As the state archival agency, it arranges, describes, preserves and makes available for use the permanently valuable public records of the state and of counties and municipalities. It also preserves other records of permanent historical interest including private manuscripts, maps and photographs.

The Archives and Records Section maintains over 35,000 cubic feet of records (more than 100 million pieces of paper), 800,000 photographs, and 30,000 reels of microfilm. The State Archives is nationally known and serves as a model for the nation and other states. If we know our history by what we leave behind, then the state Archives is indispensable in this knowledge. A courthouse may be torn down, a church may burn, and records of great value may perish with them. Often those records already have been preserved by the Archives. Anyone interested in family genealogy will come to know its programs.

### Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section is responsible for the publication of documentary volumes, periodicals, pamphlets, leaflets, maps and other materials on North Carolina history. The section publishes a volume of addresses and public papers of each North Carolina governor at the close of his administration. Two major ongoing projects are the publication of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina* (second series) and *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865*, a comprehensive Civil War roster.

*The North Carolina Historical Review*, published quarterly, is one of the most respected publications of its kind in the United States.

### Historic Sites

Deeply involved with the state's heritage, the Division of Archeology and Historical Preservation seeks to preserve properties, artifacts and archaeological sites important to our state. Through its archaeological program the Division identifies hundreds of historic and pre-historic sites each year, from Indian encampments to industrial sites and from gold mines to sunken sea going crafts.

You can pan for gold, examine a Confederate ironclad or visit Blackbeard's hometown as you relive three centuries of North Carolina and American history at the historic sites administered by the Department of Cultural Resources. The Department's Historic Sites section conducts its program to plan, preserve, develop, interpret, operate and maintain this statewide section. A typical site contains one or more restored or reconstructed structures as well as a modern visitor center including exhibits, artifacts and an audiovisual presentation.

Beautiful and historic Tryon Palace, the colonial capitol of North Carolina, has been reconstructed after its destruction in a 1798 fire to provide an exceptional experience for the visitor. Regular tours are conducted by costumed hostesses. An annual symposium on the decorative arts is a nationwide attraction each spring. There is an admission charge.

The North Carolina State Capitol on Raleigh's Capitol Square is one of the nation's finest and best preserved civic buildings of the Greek Revival style. With its original furnishing, the Capitol is still used for ceremonies and contains offices for the Governor, Lieutenant Governor and an office used by the Secretary of State for swearing in public officials.

The Capitol Area Visitor Center is invaluable to visitors looking for the many cultural attractions and other points of interest near the Capitol in Raleigh. The Center is at 301 North Blount Street.

## Archeology and Historical Preservation

There are a number of efforts underway to examine different elements of the North Carolina heritage. The Archaeology and Historic Preservation section of the Department of Cultural Resources conducts a continuing statewide survey of historic, architectural and archaeological resources. Some of these properties such as certain homes, office buildings and neighborhoods, for example, are nominated to the National Register of Historic Places, where there are now more than 600 North Carolina entries.

A cooperative venture of the Department of Cultural Resources and the Stagville Center Corporation, Stagville Preservation Center is America's first state-owned center for the teaching and development of historic preservation and its related technology. Located on the historically rich Stagville Plantation in the northern part of Durham County, Stagville is a living laboratory for research into techniques that will aid efforts in historic preservation.

Through its Historic Preservation Program the division surveys and tries to protect these unique and valuable historic properties throughout the state by nomination to the National Register of Historic Places. Some properties are selected for restoration by the state and are open to the public as historical, educational and recreational attractions. They range from the elaborate and lavish restoration of Tryon Palace in New Bern to the simplicity of the mountain-surrounded birthplace of Gov. Zebulon Vance at Weaverville.

## Division of the State Library

The Division of the State Library is the official agency of state government charged by law with providing the state's library program, coordinating library planning for total library services and serving the information needs of the state. It is made up of the State Library Committee, the Interstate Library Compact, the Public Librarian Certification Commission, and the following sections: Information Services, Public Library Development, Special Services, and Technical Services.

From the Special Services Section come services that benefit a whole segment of the population richly deserving of assistance. Here assistance is provided to the visually and physically handicapped wherein are sent, free of charge, large-print books; talking books, including cassettes and records; and braille books. Selections fitting individual tastes are made by carefully studying the information and biographical sketches sent in by patrons.

An information "Hotline" is just one of many services offered by the Library. Anyone can go to his local library and get answers to almost any question.

If a local library cannot answer the question by using its own materials, a librarian can call the North Carolina information network in In-Wats, the inward wide area telephone service, (the "Hotline") to the State Library. There a reference librarian will search for the answer in the State Library's extensive collections, and when necessary, call on other libraries in the state to help. Books not in a local library can also be obtained on interlibrary loan, through this same system.

Any individual can borrow films free through the State Library. Enrichment films including comedy, art, travel, features and problems such as drug abuse are available. Local libraries can provide details.



The State Library has a Public Library Development Section that provides consultant service to librarians, trustees, public officials and interested citizens throughout the state.

State agencies can request assistance in setting up and maintaining departmental libraries. The State Library has staff for these purposes, and the State Library's broad collection of books, periodicals, newspapers, documents, etc., provide reference services and bibliographies to all state agencies, as well as providing library service to the State Legislature while it is in session.

The Special Services Section offers free public library service to those unable to hold or read ordinary printed library materials because of physical or visual impairment. Special library materials are provided through the Library of Congress for the Blind and the Physically Handicapped, and the United States Postal Service provides free mailing privileges for materials. The materials include books and magazines for all ages, and of all kinds, recorded on long playing records, on magnetic or cassette tape, in large type or braille. Many thousands of titles are available, along with the equipment for using them.

Both the State Library and the Division of Archives and History of the Department of Cultural Resources provide genealogical services that attract hundreds of people from all over the country. The Library has secondary sources such as books, family and county histories, newspapers and census records. Archives and History has primary sources - the original documents.

A Technical Services Section in the Library is responsible for the acquisition and preparation of books, documents and related materials which comprise the material resources of the Library. The Technical Services Section also operates a Processing Center for libraries in the state, making it possible for local libraries to get books easily and at less expense, all ready to go on the shelves when delivered.

### **Division of the Arts Council**

The purpose of the North Carolina Arts Council is to represent and support the highest quality in the arts, to assist in the further development of the individual art forms, to foster a broader understanding of the role of the arts in the total society and to provide opportunities for every North Carolinian to participate in the creative process. The council works primarily with the 450 arts organizations in North Carolina through a variety of programs and grant categories. The council also is involved with many individual artists through its fellowship and residency programs.

The North Carolina Arts Council was established in 1964 by executive order and made a statutory agency in 1967. It is recognized nationally for its aggressive and innovative leadership in arts programming. The division is divided into several sections including the Community Section, the Folklife Section, the Music/Dance Section, the Theatre Arts Section, and the Visual/Literary Arts Section.

The division encourages, promotes and provides assistance for the cultural enrichment of all North Carolinians by supporting the development of the arts at the community level with cash grants and special programs with money from Legislative appropriation and the National Endowment for the Arts.

The Council helps bring artists into schools and communities. Community arts festivals are encouraged. Poets, artists, craftsmen and dance and theatre companies are brought to the small towns and the largest urban areas of the state.

North Carolina Theatre Arts was established by the 1973 General Assembly to foster and encourage the development of theatre in the state. Theatre Arts works to upgrade the quality of professional theatre in the state by strengthening existing and developing companies through funding and consultation and developing new statewide professional theatre programs to give more employment to professional theatre artists from both within and outside the state. North Carolina was the first state to establish a separate agency to promote and assist professional theatre. Theatre Arts is now a section of the Division of the Arts Council.

Since the opening of Paul Green's outdoor drama, *The Lost Colony*, in Manteo in 1937, North Carolina has established an outstanding national reputation in the creation and presentation of this unique form of theatre. North Carolina is also the home of more than half a dozen indoor resident professional companies, which present both summer and winter seasons.

### **The North Carolina Museum of Art**

One of the nation's top-ranked art museums, the North Carolina Museum of Art boasts the finest collection in the southeast extending over western and ancient art and primitive cultures. The new Art Museum opened its doors in Raleigh in April, 1983, and by the end of 1984 some 350,000 people had viewed its collections, particularly in renaissance and baroque. Special exhibits and showings add to its prestige.

Along with its extensive educational programs, a special feature of the Museum is the Mary Duke Biddle Gallery for the Blind, noted internationally for its original approach to the exploration of art through "touch".

### **The North Carolina Symphony**

When the 1943 General Assembly passed the "Horn-Tootin' Bill," North Carolina became one of the first states to support its own orchestra. The North Carolina Symphony now stands as one of only 31 major orchestras in the country, presenting the finest in classical and symphonic music.

The North Carolina Symphony has long been known through its concerts before hundreds of thousands of school children each year. In the last ten years, however, the orchestra has become one of the best ensembles in the nation, playing not only in North Carolina, but at Carnegie Hall and Kennedy Center. Under its noted conductor, Gerhardt Zimmerman, and now with a 37-week season, a tow-track series of concerts, and an enlarged operating budget, the Symphony compares favorably with the nation's other major orchestras.

Though its performances in Washington, Chicago and New York City have earned it unanimous praise from critics and audiences, the North Carolina Symphony has all the feel of a community orchestra, for it is in the state's cities and towns that it performs, traveling about 22,000 miles and presenting some 375 educational and adult concerts in more than 125 communities each season.

Of particular pride to the orchestra is its educational program, in which more than 200,000 schools children each year enjoy performances given especially for them.

North Carolinians for years have shown justifiable pride in the range and depth of arts opportunities offered throughout the state, and they have contributed generously with time, money and other support. The result is an arts environment that steadily becomes more exciting. Many of the state's cities have shown exceptional energy in this area, and local symphonies, art galleries, theatres and other arts enterprises are to be found wherever you look.

### Special Programs

The development of the arts and humanities in North Carolina has brought about new demands on government and the citizen, on private groups, schools and businesses. Accordingly, there are a number of special programs conducted within the Department of Cultural Resources and other state government agencies to meet these changing requirements.

The Cultural Advisory Council, for example, is comprised of a group of citizens appointed by the Secretary of the Department to act as advisors in policy matters pertaining to the arts, libraries and historical resources in the state.

The Governor's Business Council on the Arts and Humanities, seeks to enhance business support of cultural affairs. It is the first such state-level effort in the nation.

A special emphasis in the Department of Cultural Resources is given to arts in the schools. The priority is addressed by the Office of the Secretary and by agencies in the Department. The Arts Council's Artists-in-School program, for example, provides residences in public schools for artists who have shown excellence in their work and the ability to communicate skills to young people. The Folklife Office has a similar program, Folk Arts in North Carolina Schools. The Museum of Art and Museum of History are very much involved with students providing special tours and in-school programs.

The Department also conducts programs designed to provide cultural opportunities and outlets to specific population groups such as minority artists, handicapped people and residents of correctional facilities.

The culture of North Carolina is an organic extension of its people, something shared by all who live here. The availability of richness in cultural activities should not be withheld from any citizen a fact basic to the work of the Department of Cultural Resources.

Other Department activities included such things as the America's 400th Anniversary Committee, created to plan, conduct, and direct observances of the commemoration of the landing of Sir Walter Raleigh's colonists on Roanoke Island, and the support of exciting ventures like "Operation Raleigh", a program to involve 4,000 young people from all over the world in service projects around the globe.

The culture of North Carolina is an organic extension of its people, something shared by all who live here. The availability of richness in cultural activities should not be withheld from any citizen, a fact basic to the work of the Department of Cultural Resources.

**Board and Commissions**

Archeological Advisory Committee (G.S. 143B-66)  
Art, Board of Trustees for the N.C. Museum of (G.S. 140-1-6)  
Arts Council (G.S. 143B-88)  
Art Museum Building Commission (G.S. 143B-59)  
Art Society, Board of Directors (G.S. 143B-89)  
Awards Committee (G.S. 143B-84)  
Historic Bath Commission (G.S. 143B-102)  
Battleship Commission (G.S. 143B-74)  
Abandoned Cemeteries  
Edenton Historical Commission (G.S. 143B-98)  
Executive Mansion Fine Arts Committee (G.S. 143-80)  
Historic Hillsborough Commission (G.S. 143B-106)  
Historical Commission (G.S. 1443B-63)  
State Library Commission (G.S. 143B-90-91)  
John Motley Morehead Memorial Commission (G.S. 143B-115)  
Historic Murfreesboro Commission (G.S. 143B-110)  
Public Librarian Certification Commission (G.S. 143B-68)  
State Historical Record Advisory Board  
Roanoke Island Association, Board of Directors (G.S. 143B-92)  
Symphony Society (G.S. 143B-94)  
Tryon Palace Commission (G.S. 143B-72)  
U.S.S. Monitor Research Council  
Vagabond School of Drama, Board of Directors



## Patric Griffie Dorsey

Secretary of Cultural Resources

**Early Years:** Born in El Reno, Oklahoma, August 30, 1924 to Charles Galileo and Mary Sue (Sowers) Griffie (both deceased).

**Education:** Penn Hall School, 1937; Wayne State University, 1943-46; University of Southern California, 1953-55; University of Maryland, 1960.

**Professional Background:** Owner and Manager: Whitford Galleries, Mulberry Boutique, Mulberry Antiques.

**Organizations:** Art Advisory Committee, Craven County Com-

munity College; New Bern Historic Preservation Foundation; Design thai (IBEC) Bangkok, Thailand, 1964-69; Royal Thai Art Society; Craven County NC Symphony Association (former President—two terms).

**Political Activities:** Secretary, Department of Cultural Resources, 1985; Chairman, 1985 Gubernatorial Inaugural Committee, 1984-85; Chairman, GOP 1st Congressional District, 1983-85 (Vice Chairman, 1981-83); Republican National Platform Committee, 1980; Chairman, Reagan for President Committee, Craven County, 1976; Delegate, Republican National Convention, 1976-80; Campaign Manager, Craven County, Helms for Senate, 1978; GOP Candidate, NC House of Representatives, 1980; GOP Candidate, NC Secretary of State, 1984.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Church of Christ Scientist, New Bern; Board of Directors, 1976-85; Literature Distribution Chairman; Lecture Chairman.

**Family:** Married, Commander P.C. Dorsey of New Bern, August 31, 1951. Children: Sam Brian Dorsey, Jonathan Boyce Jones, Robert Bruce Jones.



**SECRETARIES  
DEPARTMENT OF CULTURAL RESOURCES<sup>1</sup>**

Name	Residence	Term
Samuel T. Ragan <sup>2</sup> .....	Moore .....	1972-1973
Grace J. Rohrer <sup>3</sup> .....	Forsyth .....	1973-1977
Sara W. Hodgkins <sup>4</sup> .....	Moore .....	1977-1985
Patric G. Dorsey <sup>5</sup> .....	Craven .....	1985-

<sup>1</sup>The Executive Organization act, of 1971 created the "Department of Art, Culture and History," with provisions for a "Secretary" appointed by the governor. The Organization Act of 1973 changed the name to the "Department of Cultural Resources."

<sup>2</sup>Ragan was appointed by Governor Scott.

<sup>3</sup>Rohrer was appointed on January 5, 1973, by Governor Holshouser to replace Ragan.

<sup>4</sup>Hodgkins was appointed on January 10, 1977, by Governor Hunt to replace Rohrer.

<sup>5</sup>Dorsey was appointed January 7, 1985, by Governor Martin to replace Hodgkins.

## THE DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

The Department of Commerce was established as a part of the State Government Reorganization Act of 1971. At that time, the department consisted almost entirely of regulatory agencies and the Employment Security Commission.

The 1989 General Assembly passed legislation (HB 381) changing the name of the department from the Department of Commerce to the Department of Economic and Community Development. This legislation also created a new division—the Division of Housing—with provisions for an Assistant Secretary for Community Development and Housing. Another piece of legislation, HB 480, created two additional divisions by transferring the Division of Community Assistance and the Division of Employment and Training, previously assigned to the Department of Natural Resources and Community Development, to the Department.

The Department of Economic and Community Development serves North Carolina and its citizens by assisting in all areas of our state's economic and community development. The scope includes industry recruitment, business retention and expansion of existing industries, foreign reverse investment and enhancing import and export opportunities. With the addition of the two new divisions, the department is in a position to serve the state by adding community development and planning, as well as recruitment and training, to the functions previously indicated. All of the functions are carried out through the many divisions and agencies within the department which can be grouped under the following categories: the Office of the Secretary, The Deputy Secretary, the Assistant Secretary for Economic Development, the Assistant Secretary for Community Development and Housing, the Employment Securities Commission, and Regulatory Agencies.

Administrative operations of the department are handled by the Deputy Secretary of Economic and Community Development and include such traditional functions as fiscal and personnel management, information services (publications, etc.) and legislative liaison work. Also under the jurisdiction of the deputy secretary is the Science and Technology Research Center. The Center provides businesses in our state with a broad array of research and information services including computer aided literature searches and document location services. As one of only seven research centers of its kind in the country, the Center receives a portion of its funding from the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

The Department also has several agencies that are related through budget pass through only. The Biotechnology Center of North Carolina and Microelectronics Center of North Carolina are two science and research focused agencies associated with the Department. In addition, the North Carolina Industrial Commission receives financing through the Department's budget. The Rural Economic Development Center, which focuses on the continued economic development of rural communities, is also funded through the Department.

### **Office of the Secretary**

The Department of Economic and Community Development is headed by a Secretary who is appointed by the Governor and serves at his pleasure. Within the Office of the Secretary is the Existing Industries Division, Public Affairs, and an Agricultural Advisor to the Governor who specializes in Agribusiness.

#### **Existing Industries Division**

One of the primary concerns of the department is the retention and expansion of our traditional industries. The Existing Industries Division is headed by an assistant secretary. The division works with businesses in these industries through existing industry visits, improvements in response services to troubled companies, exploration of early warning forecasting opportunities for plant layoffs, and continued assistance to companies on environmental matters.

#### **Public Affairs**

Public Affairs is the communications arm of the department and keeps the media and public informed about changes and happenings in the many areas of interest of the department.

#### **Assistant Secretary for Community Development and Housing**

##### **Division of Community Assistance**

The Division of Community Assistance provides aid to North Carolina's counties and municipalities in the areas of community development, land use, public management and economic development planning. The division works to accomplish goals through the administration of the federally financed Community Development Block Grant program, the Main Street program and through direct technical assistance to local governments.

##### **Division of Employment and Training**

The Division of Employment and Training is charged with the task of administering the Job Training Partnership Act, a federally funded program. The division supports the Private Industry Councils and oversees all programs being operated at the local level by the Service Delivery Areas. The division is the designated Dislocated Worker Unit and administers the dislocated worker program for the state.

##### **Energy Division**

The Energy Division is a national leader in many areas of energy management and conservation. The division engages in emergency planning in the event of an energy crisis, administers a weatherization grant program which is federally funded, and provides technical assistance for industrial, commercial and agriculture needs. In addition, the Energy Division manages numerous energy conservation programs including one for schools and hospitals, as well as the formation of energy policies for the state.

## **Assistant Secretary for Economical Development**

### **Business/Industry Development Division**

The Business/Industry Development Division is North Carolina's lead division for business and industrial recruitment. Its staff works closely with other public and private development organizations to attract new industries to the state. The Division operates a statewide office in Raleigh and eight regional field offices. This division also oversees the Business and Industry Retention Program to encourage the growth and expansion of North Carolina's existing businesses and companies.

### **Commerce Finance Center**

The Finance Center administers a variety of economic development related financing programs including Industrial Revenue Bonds, the state Industrial Renovation Fund and a Basic Building Fund. Another program is the Job Creation Tax Credit, designed to assist in the creation of jobs in the state's designated economically distressed counties.

### **Film Division**

The Film Office was established in 1980 to encourage and assist motion picture and television production activity throughout the state. The office operates as a specialized unit of economic development under the direction of the Secretary. Primary targets of the office's recruitment program are major Hollywood studio productions, television commercials, and independent theatrical and television films.

### **International Trade Division**

As its name implies, the department's International Trade Division is primarily responsible for North Carolina's foreign trade and industrial recruitment activities. With representatives in Tokyo, Japan and Dusseldorf, West Germany, the division helps foreign firms interested in establishing new business operations in North Carolina, and assists Tar Heel firms in marketing products and services overseas.

### **Small Business Development Division**

While the Business/Industry Development Division works with existing firms, the Small Business Development Division acts to encourage the growth and development of new businesses and smaller firms that are already operational. Under the direction of an assistant secretary, the division operates a clearinghouse for small business information and referrals, and serves as an advocate for small business concerns in government policy making. The division has an Office of Minority Business Development which helps minority-owned firms and certifies firms for the state's purchasing program to assist minority-, women-, and disabled-owned enterprises.

### **Division of Travel and Tourism**

The Division of Travel and Tourism operates as a chamber of commerce for the entire state. Travel is one of the largest and most important industry in our state. From convention and visitors bureaus, to welcome centers, to providing

information about North Carolina to interested travelers all across the nation, the division promotes North Carolina as a vacation destination. The purpose of the division is to increase travel expenditures in North Carolina, create additional employment and personal income for those employed by the Travel Industry, and to strengthen the overall economy of the state. This is achieved by conducting the state travel advertising campaign, servicing travel inquiries, and producing a public relations program on behalf of the state.

### **State Ports Authority**

North Carolina operates state ports at Wilmington and Morehead City and leases operation of a small harbor at Southport as well as the Charlotte Intermodal Terminal in Charlotte. Ships from most of the world bring or pick up goods at the Morehead City and Wilmington Ports. Under the direction of the Secretary and The State Ports Authority Board, the State Ports Authority promotes the use of North Carolina's ports, oversees construction of facilities at the ports, and operates ports services, such as cranes to unload the goods off the ship.

### **Technological Development Authority**

The Technological Development Authority provides direct seed capital financing for North Carolina small businesses developing new or improved products and processes. The authority also provides direct grants to nonprofit community-based organizations establishing small business 'incubator' facilities designed to house and support new small businesses in their earliest stages of development.

### **Employment Security Commission**

The Employment Security Commission administers the North Carolina Employment Service, North Carolina's unemployment insurance program, and prepares labor market information.

### **The Employment Service Division**

Employment Service provides job placement services to all members of the public, including interviewing, counseling, testing, job development, and referral. Specialized services are available to the handicapped, the aged, youth, veterans, and to migrant and seasonal farm workers. The Employment Service is also involved in the administration of such federal programs as Work Incentive (WIN), Veterans Employment Service (VES), and the Job Training Partnership Act (JTPA).

### **The Unemployment Insurance Program**

The Unemployment Insurance Program provides benefits to workers unemployed through no fault of their own. The ESC determines entitlement to benefits and makes payments to eligible claimants. The agency also administers federal unemployment insurance programs such as Federal Supplemental Benefits (FSB); Special Unemployment Assistance (SUA); Unemployment Compensation for Federal Employees (UCFE), and others.



### **The Labor Market Information Division**

The Labor Market Information Division of ESC compiles figures on unemployment and employment in wages, projected occupational needs, and other data. This information is used by federal and state officials, planners, and prospective employers for a variety of purposes.

### **Regulatory Agencies**

The regulatory agencies use their authority independently of the Department of Economic and Community Development, including holding hearings and engaging in rule making; however, the Department does provide administrative services for the regulatory agencies.

### **Alcoholic Beverage Control Commission**

The ABC Commission is responsible for controlling all aspects of the sale and distribution of alcoholic beverages in North Carolina. The State's system is unique among the 50 states because of more than 150 separate county and municipal ABC Boards which are responsible for the sale of alcoholic beverages in the counties or cities of the State. In each case a vote of the people was required to establish the system.

### **Banking Commission**

The Banking Commission regulates and supervises the activities of the banks and their branches chartered under the laws of North Carolina. The Commission is responsible for the safe conduct of business; the maintenance of public confidence; and the protection of the banks' depositors, debtors, creditors, and shareholders. The staff of the Office of Commissioner of Banks conducts examinations of all state-chartered banks and consumer finance licensees; processes applications for new banks, applications for branches of existing banks, and all applications for licenses. In addition, the Office of Commissioner of Banks supervises the state's bank holding companies, Sale of Checks Act licensees, and pre-need burial trust fund licensees.

### **Burial Commission**

The Burial Commission supervises and audits the nearly 300 North Carolina mutual burial associations, which have approximately one-half million members. A mutual burial association is a nonprofit corporation that pays a limited amount toward burial expenses.

### **Cemetery Commission**

The Cemetery Commission regulates and supervises the activities of cemeteries, cemetery management organizations, cemetery sales organizations, cemetery brokers, and individual pre-need cemetery sales people licensed under the laws of North Carolina. Its principal function is to conduct examinations of all licensed cemeteries. It also authorizes the establishment of and licenses cemeteries, cemetery sales organizations, cemetery management organizations, cemetery brokers, and pre-need salespeople.

### **Credit Union Commission**

The Credit Union Commission supervises and regulates the operations of over 200 state chartered credit unions, which serve over nearly half-a-million

members. Its staff conducts annual examinations of all credit unions to insure proper bookkeeping and compliance with the law.

### **Industrial Commission**

The Industrial Commission administers the Workers' Compensation Act; the State Tort Claims Act; and the Law Enforcement Officers', Firemen's and Rescue Squad Workers' Death Benefit Act. Additionally, the Commission has been charged with the responsibility for administering the Childhood Vaccine-Related Injury Compensation Program, effective October 1, 1986.

### **Milk Commission**

The Milk Commission was formed in 1953 and has the primary responsibility of assuring that an adequate supply of wholesome milk is available to the state's citizens. To accomplish this, the Commission has been given the authority to regulate the production, marketing, and distribution of milk. The Commission establishes the minimum prices milk producers are paid for raw milk.

### **Rural Electrification Authority**

The Rural Electrification Authority supervises the electric membership corporations and telephone membership corporations in the state to see that they apply their rules and regulations on a non-discriminatory basis to individual North Carolinians. It also acts as an ombudsman for member complaints and as the liaison between the membership corporations and the United States Rural Electrification Administration for federal loans. All loan applications must first have the approval of the North Carolina Rural Electrification Authority Board before they can be considered by the federal Rural Electrification Administration.

### **Savings and Loan Commission**

The Savings and Loan Commission regulates and supervises savings and loan associations chartered under the laws of North Carolina. Its principal functions are to supervise and to examine all state-chartered savings and loan associations and to process applications for new charters, branches, mergers, and acquisitions.

### **Utilities Commission**

The Utilities Commission regulates rates of various utilities. It also investigates customer complaints regarding utility operations and services. The seven member Commission has jurisdiction over public electric, telephone, natural gas, water and sewer companies, passenger carriers, freight carriers, and railroads.

### **Utilities Commission Public Staff**

The Utilities Commission Public Staff was created by the 1977 General Assembly. The Public Staff represents customers in rate cases and other utilities matters. This independent staff appears before the Commission as an advocate of the using and consuming public.

**Boards and Commissions**

- Alcoholic Beverage Control Commission (G.S. 18B-200, 18B-203)
- Banking Commission, State (G.S. 53-92)
- Burial Association Commission, N.C. Mutual (G.S. 58-241.8)
- Cape Fear River Navigation and Pilotage Commission (G.S. 76-1)
- Cemetery Commission (G.S. 65-50)
- Community Development Council (G.S. 143B-305, 306)
- Credit Union Commission (G.S. 143B-439)
- Economic Development Board (G.S. 143B-434)
- Employment Security Commission (G.S. 96-3)
- Employment Security Commission, Advisory Council [G.S. 96-4(e)]
- Energy Policy Council (G.S. 113B-3)
- Hazardous Waste Treatment Commission (G.S. 143B-470)
- Industrial Commission (G.S. 97-1; G.S. 143-291; G.S. 143-166.1)
- Job Training Coordinating Council (G.S. 143B-344.14)
- Milk Commission (G.S. 106-266.7)
- Morehead City Navigation and Pilotage Commission (G.S. 76-1)
- National Park, Parkway and Forest Development Council, N.C. (G.S. 143B-447)
- Ports Authority, State, (G.S. 143B-452)
- Ports Railway Commission (G.S. 143B-469)
- Rural Electrification Authority (G.S. 117-1)
- Savings and Loan Commission (G.S. 54-24-1)
- Seafood Industrial Park Authority (G.S. 113-315.25)
- Technological Development Authority (G.S. 143B-471)
- Utilities Commission (G.S. 62-10)



## James Thomas Broyhill

Secretary of Economic and  
Community Development

**Early Years:** Born in Lenoir, Caldwell County, August 19, 1927 to J.E. and Satie (Hunt) Broyhill.

**Education:** Lenoir High School, 1946; UNC-Chapel Hill, B.S., (Business Administration), 1950.

**Professional Background :** Former Vice President, Broyhill Furniture Industries, Lenoir, N.C.

**Organizations:** Former member, Lenoir Chamber of Commerce (President, 1955-57).

**Boards and Commissions:** North Carolina Economic Development

Board (past Chairman, 1987-89); Member, Board of Directors, Carolina Freight Corporation, 1987-.

**Political Activities:** Secretary, N.C. Department of Economic and Community Development; 1989-; Member, Executive Cabinet; Member, Executive Cabinet Secretaries, 1989-; United States Senate, 1986-87; United States House of Representatives, 1963-1987; Member, Republican Party.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Baptist Church, Lenoir.

**Family:** Married, Louise Horton Robbins of Durham, June 2, 1951. Children: Marylin (Broyhill) Beach, James Edgar, II, Philip R.

**SECRETARIES  
DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC AND  
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT<sup>1</sup>**

Name	Residence	Term
George Irving Aldridge <sup>2</sup> .....	Wake .....	1972-1973
Tenney I. Deane, Jr. <sup>3</sup> .....	Wake .....	1973-1974
Winfield S. Harvey <sup>4</sup> .....	Wake .....	1973-1976
Donald R. Beason <sup>5</sup> .....	Wake .....	1976-1977
Duncan M. Faircloth <sup>6</sup> .....	Wake .....	1977-1985
Howard Haworth <sup>7</sup> .....	Guilford .....	1985-1987
Claude E. Pope <sup>8</sup> .....	Wake .....	1987-1989
James T. Broyhill <sup>9</sup> .....	Caldwell .....	1989-

<sup>1</sup>The Executive Organization Act of 1971 created the "Department of Commerce," with provisions for a "Secretary" appointed by the Governor. The Department of Commerce was reorganized and renamed by legislative action of the 1989 General Assembly.

<sup>2</sup>Aldridge was appointed by Governor Scott.

<sup>3</sup>Deane was appointed on January 5, 1973, by Governor Holshouser to replace Aldridge. He resigned in November, 1973.

<sup>4</sup>Harvey was appointed on December 3, 1973, by Governor Holshouser to replace Deane.

<sup>5</sup>Beason was appointed on July 1, 1976, by Governor Holshouser to replace Harvey.

<sup>6</sup>Faircloth was appointed on January 10, 1977, to replace Beason.

<sup>7</sup>Haworth was appointed January 5, 1985, to replace Faircloth.

<sup>8</sup>Pope was appointed by Governor Martin to replace Haworth.

<sup>9</sup>Broyhill was appointed by Governor Martin to replace Pope.



## DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT, HEALTH AND NATURAL RESOURCES

The Department of Environment, Health, and Natural Resources has a long and diverse history. When North Carolina began enforcing game laws in 1738, acting years before statehood became a fact, the process began to form what we know today as the Department of Environment, Health, and Natural Resources.

Two hundred and thirty years later when the state's character was shifting from rural to urban, community development programs emerged to set the stage for eventual inclusion into the department's field of responsibility. The need for a geological survey with public funds prompted the earliest state governmental activity in the natural resources area. A professor at the University of North Carolina was paid the handsome sum of \$250 per year on a four-year grant from the Legislature to survey the state's geology and mineral resources.

By 1850 the state had embarked on an ambitious earth sciences program to include not only physical sciences but also agricultural and silvicultural functions, as well. In 1891, the North Carolina Geological Survey was formed, later expanded, and in 1905 renamed the N. C. Geological and Economic Survey—the forerunner organization to the Department of Environment Health, and Natural Resources.

State direction on environmental matters picked up speed as the 20th Century dawned. As early as 1899, the State Board of Health was given some statutory powers over water pollution affecting sources of domestic water supply. The power to control and the pollution of our waters has remained constant since.

The state employed its first graduate forester in June of 1909, leading to the creation of the North Carolina Forest Service (known today as the Division of Forest Resources) in 1915 with a single purpose—to prevent and control wildfires.

1915 also was the year the system of state parks was born, when Governor Locke Craig moved the Legislature to save Mount Mitchell before loggers could emasculate it. The legislators created Mount Mitchell State Park in response. That same year, federal and state laws were passed to protect watersheds and streams. And the legislature established the North Carolina Fisheries Commission Board, charging it the with stewardship and management of the state's fishery resources. With that creation came the power to regulate fisheries, enforce laws and regulations, operate hatcheries, and carry out shellfish rehabilitation activities.

By 1925 the North Carolina Geological and Economic Survey moved another step in its eventual progression to the present-day organization. It became the Department of Conservation and Development, consolidating and encompassing many natural resource functions. The focus was on geology, but many other associated natural resource functions also grew. Although the depression slowed business at all levels, the public programs, such as the Civilian

Conservation Corps (CCC), were a boon to the natural resource programs of the state. More than 76,000 CCC workers fanned out across the state, constructing fire towers, bridges, erosion control dams, buildings, planting trees and fighting forest fires. Many of the facilities in our state parks built by the CCC are still in use today.

The Division of Forest Resources established its nursery seedling program in 1924, adding its management branch in 1937 and creating a State Parks Program as a branch operation in 1935. A full-time Superintendent of State Parks was hired and the stage was set for parks to develop into Division status by 1948.

All across the spectrum of state government, growth was evident in the first three decades of the 1900's. Interest declined in geology and mineral resources which had begun the organizational push in the first place. Geological and mineralogical investigations at both federal and state levels were poorly supported financially. From 1926-1940, the Division of Mineral Resources was literally a one-man show, operated by the State Geologist.

The war years (1938-1945) provided new impetus for that segment of the environment. The need for minerals to meet wartime shortages gave new lifeblood to geological and mineral resources in North Carolina.

An ambitious cooperative effort was undertaken by the state and the U.S. Geological Survey in 1941, beginning with a ground water resources study. That effort continued through 1959, when the Department of Water Resources was formed. 1941 had also witnessed a far-ranging study by the state of geology and mineral resources in the western regions of North Carolina in cooperation with the Tennessee Valley Authority.

A long legislative struggle that lasted three full sessions of the General Assembly brought the state's first comprehensive, modern water pollution control law in 1951. The cornerstone of North Carolina's early 19th Century effort to affect our environmental lifestyle—water and geology—were coming into focus at the same time.

The 1951 State Stream Sanitation Act (renamed in 1967 as the Water and Air Resources Act) became the bedrock for today's complex and inclusive efforts to affect our water resources and an important part of the legal basis for today's water pollution control program. It established a pollution abatement and control program based on classifications and water quality standards applied to the surface waters of the state.

By 1959, the General Assembly had created the Department and Board of Water Resources, moving the State Stream Sanitation Committee and its programs into the new Department. By 1967, it had become the Department of Water and Air Resources, remaining active in water pollution control and adding a new air pollution control program.

The Division of Forest Resources expanded its comprehensive services during the 1950-1970's, as did many of the state agencies concerned with the growing complexity of environmental issues. The nation's first Forest Insect and Disease Control Program was set up within the Division in 1950, the Tree Improvement Program began in 1963, the Forestation Program was added in 1969, and the first Educational State Forest became operational in 1976.

For the first half of this century, our state parks grew simply by the generosity of public spirited citizens. Appropriations for operations were

minimal until the State Parks Program was established within the N.C. Forest Service in 1935. The parks were busy sites for military camps in the 1940's, but isolated leisure spots for most of the years.

The growth in attendance, and a corresponding need for more appropriations to serve that growth, surfaced in the early 1960's and continues today. The 1963 State Natural Areas act guaranteed that future generations will have pockets of unspoiled nature to enjoy. The 1965 Federal Land and Water Conservation Fund required the state to have a viable plan for park growth.

The General Assembly pumped new financial life into the state park system with major appropriations in the 1970's for land acquisition and operations. By the mid-1980's, park visitation was surpassing six million a year, facilities were being taxed to the limit, and a new era of parks expansion and improvements was beginning.

In the 1960's, the need to protect fragile resources was evident on several fronts. The Division of Geodetic Survey began in 1959, the Dam Safety Act was passed by the General Assembly in 1967, and North Carolina became the first state to gain federal approval of its Coastal Management Program with the 1974 passing of the Coastal Area Management Act. By the early 1970's, the state's involvement in natural resource and community lifestyle protection bore little resemblance to the limited structure of state organizations of the late 1800's.

The Executive Organization Act of 1971 placed most of the environmental functions under the Department of Natural and Economic Resources. That Act transferred 18 different agencies, boards and commissions to the department, including the functions of the old Department of Conservation and Development. As some of the titles changed and some of the duties of old agencies were combined or shifted, the stage was set for the 1977 Executive Order which created the Department of Natural Resources and Community Development. That brought together not only the growing community development programs, but pulled the always popular North Carolina Zoological Park (created in 1969 and expanded continuously since) and the Wildlife Resources Commission under the Natural Resources and Community Development umbrella.

During the mid-1980's however, a growing need developed to combine the interrelated natural resources, environmental and public health regulatory agencies into a single department. With the support of the Administration the General Assembly passed legislation in 1989 to combine elements of the Department of Human Resources and the Department of Natural Resources and Community Development into a single Department of Environment, Health, and Natural Resources.

Three of the old NRCDD divisions (Community Assistance, Economic Opportunity, and Employment and Training) transferred to other departments. The remaining divisions were combined with the Health Services Division from the Department of Human Resources to form the new agency.

### Office of the Secretary

Perhaps no other state agency equals the complexity of responsibilities nor deals more directly with the public than does the Department of Environment, Health, and Natural Resources. Its day-to-day operations touch the lives of

North Carolinians constantly, from the quality of water coming out of a faucet to how many campsites are available at a state park.

The Department's work is carried out by nearly 3,600 employees, many of whom work "in the field." Personnel from such divisions as Forest Resources, Wildlife Resources, Parks and Recreation, and Marine Fisheries, must be stationed at specific sites in order to serve the public and protect our State's natural resources.

Policy and administrative responsibility for the far-flung operations of the Department rests with a Secretary, appointed by the Governor. Working with the Secretary to oversee the Department's divisions and offices are two deputy secretaries—a Deputy Secretary for Environment and Natural Resources and a Deputy Secretary for Health and Administration—and four assistant secretaries, each one heading up one of four broad service areas. These service areas are Environmental Protection, Natural Resources, Health, and Administration. Also within the Office of the Secretary is the Governor's Waste Management Board and the Personnel Division.

**Governor's Waste Management Board.** The Governor's Waste Management Board plans and oversees the safe and effective management of hazardous and low-level radioactive wastes in North Carolina.

**Personnel Division.** The Personnel Division is responsible for all personnel management functions within the department including compliance with all state and federal laws and regulations and promoting a quality workforce of permanent and temporary employees.

## **Deputy Secretary for Environment and Natural Resources**

### **Office of Public Affairs**

Public Affairs provides graphic art, publication, photographic and writing/editing services for the department and its divisions, and informs the public about the programs of the department and the services available.

### **Albemarle-Pamlico Estuarine Study**

The Albemarle-Pamlico Estuarine Study was created to evaluate the water quality of the sounds, their living resources, and to develop strategies for managing and improving the environmental quality of the sounds.

### **Pollution Prevention Pays Program**

Pollution Prevention Pays program promotes effective means of reducing, preventing, recycling and eliminating wastes prior to their becoming pollutants.

### **Regional Offices**

Seven strategically located regional offices serve as home base for staff members from several other divisions, such as Environmental Management, Land Resources, Water Resources, and Coastal Management. The regional office concept allows the Department to deliver its program services to citizens in a comprehensive and coordinated manner at the community level. Regional offices are in Asheville, Fayetteville, Mooresville, Raleigh, Washington, Wilmington, and Winston-Salem.



## **Deputy Secretary for Health and Administration**

### **Office of Chief Medical Examiner**

The Medical Examiner System is a statewide public service organization providing health benefits to the state's citizens. The problems addressed by the Medical Examiner System is death, whether by criminal act or default, by suicide, while an inmate of any penal institution, or under any suspicious, unusual or unnatural circumstances, and without medical attendance.

### **Office of the Chief Nurse**

The Office of the Chief Nurse coordinates public health nursing services with Local Health Departments and the statewide public health nursing programs to ensure safe, legal practices by qualified public health nurses.

### **Office of Health Education**

Health Education provides department-wide services in developing health education strategies for environmental, community, and personal health programs. This unit has graphic art and media specialist capabilities.

### **Office of Legislative Affairs**

Legislative Affairs is the department's liaison with the North Carolina General Assembly. Part of its role is to monitor proposed legislation and the work of the legislative study and research committees and commissions to ensure adequate representation of the department's interest.

## **Assistant Secretary for Environmental Protection**

### **Coastal Management Division**

Coastal Management is responsible for carrying out the provisions of the N.C. Coastal Area Management Act. It processes major development permits, reviews all dredge and fill permit applications, and determines consistency of state and federal grants and projects which are part of the N.C. Coastal Management Program.

### **Environmental Management Division**

Environmental Management is responsible for the comprehensive planning and management of the state's air, surface water and groundwater resources. The division issues permits to control sources of pollution, monitors permitted facility compliance, evaluates environmental quality, and pursues enforcement actions for violations of environmental regulations.

### **Land Resources Division**

Land Resources is responsible for protecting and conserving the state's land, minerals and related resources. Its programs relate to sedimentation pollution control, mine land reclamation, dam safety, land records management, geodetic survey, and mineral resources conservation and development.

### **Marine Fisheries Division**

Marine Fisheries establishes and enforces rules governing coastal fisheries. It conducts scientific research as a basis for regulatory and development



decisions and conducts programs to improve the cultivation, harvesting and marketing of shellfish and finfish.

### **Radiation Protection Division**

Radiation Protection administers a statewide radiation surveillance and control program. Their goal is to assess and control radiation hazards to the public, workers, and the environment through licensing, regulating, registering and monitoring radiation facilities.

### **Solid Waste Management Division**

Solid Waste Management administers programs to regulate and manage hazardous and solid waste disposal to protect the public health. Programs consists of Hazardous Waste, Solid Waste, and the Superfund.

### **Water Resources Division**

Water Resources conducts programs for river basin management, water supply, water conservation, navigation, stream clearance, flood control, beach protection, aquatic weed control, hydroelectric power and recreational uses of water.

## **Assistant Secretary for Natural Resources**

### **Forest Resources Division**

Forest Resources is the lead agency in managing, protecting and developing the forest resources of the state. The division carries out programs of forest management, assistance to private landowners, reforestation, forest fire prevention and suppression, and insect and disease control.

### **Parks and Recreation Division**

Parks and Recreation administers a statewide system of park and recreation resources. It manages state parks, state natural areas, state recreation areas, state trails, state lakes, and natural and scenic rivers.

### **Soil and Water Conservation**

Soil and Water Conservation administers a statewide program for conservation of the state's soil and water resources. It serves as staff for the state's Soil and Water Conservation Commission and assists the 94 local soil and water conservation districts and their state association.

### **Zoological Park Division**

The North Carolina Zoo displays representative species of animal and plant life from the various land and sea masses of the world. It provides educational and research opportunities. The Zoo maintains a program for the conservation, preservation and propagation of endangered and threatened plant and animal species.

## **Assistant Secretary for State Health (State Health Director)**

### **Adult Health Services Division**

Adult Health Services' responsibility is to decrease premature morbidity and mortality among adult North Carolinians by fostering health promotion and

disease prevention activities. A few of the programs include Kidney Disease and Cancer Treatment, Migrant Health, and environmental, community and personal health strategies.

### **Dental Health Services Division**

Dental Health provides preventive dental and educational services to the citizens of N.C. It stresses that primary care should be provided by private providers. When such care is not available, the office assists local communities to initiate programs to provide dental services. Program activities range from school water fluoridation to preventive dental health for children.

### **Environmental Health Division**

Environmental Health (Public Water Supply, Pest Management, Environmental Community Health) is responsible for the protection of the public health through the control of environmental hazards which cause human illnesses and disease or which may have a cumulative adverse effect on human health. Its programs include the protection of the public water supplies, wastewater management, and shellfish sanitation.

### **Epidemiology Division**

Epidemiology deals with the incidences, distributions and control of disease in a population. It monitors environmental and other factors that affect the public health and develops measures to reduce or eliminate these factors. Program examples include communicable disease control, tuberculosis control and occupational health.

### **Laboratory Service Divisions**

Laboratory Services provides testing services and is the primary laboratory support for local health departments. Its tests include Clinical Chemistry, Hematology, Cancer Cytology, Environmental Microbiology and Chemistry.

### **Maternal and Child Care Division**

Maternal and Child Care is responsible for assuring, promoting and protecting the health of families. The emphasis is on women of child-bearing age, on children and on youth. Program examples include Family Planning, Maternal and Child Care, and Developmental Disabilities.

## **Assistant Secretary for Administration**

### **Computer Systems Division**

Computer Systems supports the department's mainframe computer applications, manages the communication network, serves as the liaison to the State Information Processing Services for mainframe application development, and provides end-user support for personal computers and mainframe end-user applications.

### **Fiscal Management Division**

Fiscal Management administers the department's budget policy and provides support and services to the divisions in travel, invoice processing, budget management, capital projects, payroll and timesheet reporting.

### **General Services Division**

General Services is responsible for the department's procurement policy. It provides support services to the divisions on purchases and contracts, real property matters and other administrative services.

### **Office of the General Council**

The Office of the General Council provides legal opinions and advice to divisions in the department, negotiates settlement agreements, reviews and evaluates the legal aspects of department activities and programs, conducts all personnel case appeals, and administers enforcement actions taken by the department.

### **Planning and Assessment Division**

Planning and Assessment supports department with issue development, long-range planning and policy coordination through information gathering and research.

### **Statistics and Information Services Division**

Statistics and Information Services is the state's focal point for developing and maintaining statewide health and environmental statistics. Data on births, deaths, fetal deaths and hospital resources are available through annual publications, special research and statistical reports. It also houses the State's geographic information system which maintains a database of natural and cultural resource information.

## **Wildlife Resources Commission**

The Wildlife Resources Commission is a semi-autonomous agency that manages and protects all wildlife in the state, conducting restoration programs for endangered species of wildlife and restocking game fish in state waters. It is responsible for boating safety and boat registration, construction of boat access areas on lakes and rivers, and hunter safety programs. The Commission conducts an extensive environmental education program for the state's school-age population. A cadre of wildlife officers patrols the state's waters, and the Commission issues permits to hunt and fish in the state's water and land areas.

## **Boards and Commissions**

- Air Quality Council (G.S. 143B-317)
- Anatomy, Commission of (G.S. 130-33.30)
- Coastal Resources Advisory Council (G.S. 113A-105)
- Coastal Resources Commission (G.S. 113A-104)
- Environment, Health and Natural Resources, Board of [G.S. 143B-280 (1973)]
- Environmental Management Commission (G.S. 143B-282)
- Fire Commission, State (G.S. 58-27.30)
- Forestry Council (G.S. 143B-308, 143B-309)
- Health Services, Commission for (G.S. 130A-29)
- John H. Kerr Reservoir Committee [G.S. 143B-328, 143B-329]
- Land Policy Council, N.C. (G.S. 113A-153)
- Land Records, Advisory Committee on
- Marine Fisheries Commission (G.S. 143B-286, 143B-287, 143B-288)

Mining Commission, N.C. (G.S. 143B-291)  
Parks and Recreation Council (G.S. 143B-311, 143B-312)  
Perinatal Health Care Programs Advisory Council  
Physical Fitness and Health, Governor's Council on (G.S. 130A-33.40)  
Radiation Protection Commission (G.S. 104E-8)  
Recreation and Natural Trust Fund, Board of Trustees of  
Sedimentation Control Commission (G.S. 143B-298, 143B-299)  
Sickle Cell Syndrome, Council on (G.S. 143B-188)  
Soil and Water Conservation Commission (G.S. 143B-294, 143B-295, 143B-296)  
Trails Committee, N.C. (G.S. 143B-333)  
Governor's Waste Management Board  
Wastewater Treatment Operators Certification Commission (G.S. 143B-300,  
143B-301)  
Water Treatment Facility Operators Board of Certification  
Wildlife Resources Commission (G.S. 143B-281, 143-240, 143-241)  
Zoological Park Council (G.S. 143B-335)



## William W. Cobey, Jr.

Secretary of Environment,  
Health, and Natural Resources

**Early Years:** Born in Washington, D.C., May 13, 1939, to William Wilfred and Mary Gray (Munroe) Cobey.

**Education:** Northwestern High School, 1954-57; Severn School, 1957-58; Emory University, B.A. (Chemistry), 1962; University of Pennsylvania, MBA (Marketing), 1964. University of Pittsburgh, M.Ed. (Health and Physical Education), 1968.

**Professional Background:** Management Consultant, 1982-84; Athletic Director, UNC, 1976-80; Assistant Athletic Director, UNC, 1971-76; Assistant Business Manager, UNC, 1969-71; Academic Counselor, UNC, 1967-68; Salesman, Dow Chemical Co., 1965-66; Administrative Assistant, Suburban Trust Co., 1964-65.

**Organizations:** Former member: Chapel Advisory Board, Home Savings and Loan Association; 1981 State Finance Chairman, Fellowship of Christian Athletes; Chairman, Chapel Hill District Sustaining Membership Enrollment, Boy Scouts of America, 1979; Taxpayers Education Coalition, 1980-82.

**Boards and Commissions:** Member: Board of Directors, NC Association for the Emotionally Troubled, Inc.; NC Job Training Coordinating Council; Advisory Commission for Museum of Natural History; Blue Ribbon Commission of Coastal Initiatives; Board of Public Telecommunication Commissioners. Former board member: United Fund of Chapel Hill-Carrboro (Assistant Campaign Chairman, 1971); Chapel Hill - Carrboro YMCA (President, 1975, 1976, 1981); Former board member Chapel Hill Chapter of AFS.

**Political Activities:** Secretary, NC Department of Environment, Health and Natural Resources, 1989-; Secretary, NRCD, 1989; Deputy Secretary, NC Department of Transportation, 1987-89; US House of Representatives, 1985-87, 4th District; Chairman, NC Republican Party (Resolutions Committee, 1981).

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, (Private E-1), Summer, 1957 (medical discharge).

**Awards and Honors:** "Distinguished Service Award," Chapel Hill - Carrboro Jaycees, 1977.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Chapel Hill Bible Church; Member, Board of Deacons, 1988-.

**Family:** Married, Nancy Lee Sullivan, February 20, 1965. Children: Catherine, William.



**SECRETARIES  
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT, HEALTH  
AND NATURAL RESOURCES<sup>1</sup>**

Name	Residence	Term
Roy G. Sowers <sup>2</sup> .....	Lee .....	1971
Charles W. Bradshaw, Jr. <sup>3</sup> .....	Wake .....	1971-1973
James E. Harrington <sup>4</sup> .....	Avery .....	1973-1976
George W. Little <sup>5</sup> .....	Wake .....	1976-1977
Howard N. Lee <sup>6</sup> .....	Orange .....	1977-1981
Joseph W. Grimsley <sup>7</sup> .....	Wake .....	1981-1983
James A. Summer <sup>8</sup> .....	Rowan .....	1984-1985
S. Thomas Rhodes <sup>9</sup> .....	New Hanover .....	1985-1988
William W. Cobey, Jr. <sup>10</sup> .....	Rowan .....	1989-

<sup>1</sup>The Executive Organization Act, passed by the 1971 General Assembly, created the "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" with provisions for a "Secretary" appointed by the governor. The 1977 General Assembly took further steps in government reorganization. The former Department of Natural and Economic Resources became the Department of Natural Resources and Community Development. NRCD was reorganized and renamed by legislative action in the 1989 General Assembly.

<sup>2</sup>Sowers was appointed by Governor Scott and served until his resignation effective November 30, 1971.

<sup>3</sup>Bradshaw was appointed by Governor Scott and served until his resignation effective November 30, 1971.

<sup>4</sup>Harrington was appointed on January 5, 1973, by Governor Holdshouser to replace Bradshaw. He resigned effective February 29, 1976.

<sup>5</sup>Little was appointed on March 1, 1976, by Governor Holshouser to replace Harrington.

<sup>6</sup>Lee was appointed on January 10, 1977, by Governor Hunt to replace Little. He resigned effective July 31, 1981.

<sup>7</sup>Grimsley was appointed on August 1, 1981, to replace Lee. He resigned effective December 31, 1983.

<sup>8</sup>Summers was appointed on January 1, 1984, by Governor Hunt. He resigned effective January 5, 1985.

<sup>9</sup>Rhodes was appointed January 7, 1985, by Governor Martin to replace Grimsley.

<sup>10</sup>Cobey was appointed by Governor Martin in January, 1989.

## DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN RESOURCES

The Department of Human Resources helps individuals, families and communities in their efforts to achieve adequate levels of health, social and economic well-being. The services of the Department are provided by over 500 programs, many of which are delivered on a local level by various county-operated agencies. Closely related programs are organized within divisions at the state level. The functions of the divisions are described in the next section.

One of the goals of the department working through its divisions is to offer prevention services and early intervention programs to reduce cost in both human suffering and dollars and cents. At the same time, the Department is dedicated to providing appropriate quality care for individuals in need of assistance.

### Office of the Secretary

The chief executive officer of the Department is the Secretary of Human Resources, who is appointed by the Governor. The Secretary is supported by the Deputy Secretary of Human Resources, the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Liaison Services, the Assistant Secretary for Children and Families and the Assistant Secretary for Budget and Management. The division directors in the Department also provide direct support to the Secretary.

Staff to the Office of the Secretary provide support and assistance to the division and to the Secretary in several important areas including intergovernmental relations, personnel, fiscal management, volunteer services, public information, program analysis, legal and citizens referral.

### Office of Volunteer Services

The Office of Volunteer Services is organized to promote volunteerism through effective Volunteer Program Management. The office provides technical assistance, consultation, and training to local human resources units, while developing policy for volunteer services within the department. This is provided to any Department of Human Resources unit requesting this service. Up to date statistical information on volunteer involvement is collected from programs in each division by this office. Statewide recognition is provided annually. All matters related to volunteering are referred to this office.

### Office of Information and Referral

The Office of Information and Referral provides reliable information and accurate referrals regarding available human services in North Carolina to the general public, organizations and governmental agencies through the state-wide toll-free telephone service known as the CARE-LINE. The program serves as the departmental ombudsman by receiving and investigating complaints against the department and responding to requests for services. Information and Referral also acts as the contact within the department for the Governor's Office of Citizen Affairs, members of the North Carolina Legislature, members of the Washington delegation, and the general public. It assists agencies and

organizations across the state which are interested in developing or enhancing an Information and Referral operation by providing technical assistance and consultation and educates the general public and agency staff. This program provides statistical information on calls and ombudsman cases to the DHR divisions for program evaluation and agency planning.

### **Assistant Secretary for Administration and Liaison Services**

#### **Office of Boards, Commissions and Legislative Affairs**

Responsible for keeping track of Departmental board and commission vacancies and obtaining recommendations. Also responsible for aiding in the development of Department Legislative policy and keeping track of all legislative action which affects the Department.

#### **Office of Governmental Liaison Services**

The Office of Governmental Liaison Services is a state office in the Secretary's office. This office is responsible for monitoring the day-to-day operations between the Department and relevant governmental bodies at the interstate levels. Moreover, this office will keep abreast of positions taken by key organizations including, but not limited to, the National Governors' Association and the North Carolina Association of County Commissioners in order to support the Secretary in the analysis of human resource policy formulation.

In addition to other assignments given by the Secretary, the director of Office of Governmental Liaison Services is responsible for review of federal legislation and grants; for the coordination of transportation planning within the Department; for monitoring long-term care policy information; and for liaison with provider associations that have an interest in the programs administered by the Department.

#### **Office of Public Affairs**

The Office of Public Affairs is the Department's public link with the citizens of North Carolina providing information through mass media and printed material on available services and preventive health information. It also edits documents for public dissemination.

### **Assistant Secretary for Budget and Management**

#### **Division of Budget and Analysis**

The Division of Budget and Analysis is a staff division in the Secretary's Office. The Division Director is responsible to the Assistant Secretary for Budget and Management. The Division addresses the needs of the Department for in-depth and on-going monitoring and analysis of program operations and budget utilization. The Division manages the development and operation of the Department's budget and provides Departmental services in the area of purchasing and contracts, property management and control, and management of special reports.

#### **Office of the Controller**

The Office of the Controller is a staff office in the Secretary's Office. The Controller is responsible to the Assistant Secretary for Budget and Manage-

ment. The Controller's Office was established to improve accountability and increase credibility of Departmental accounting operations. This office manages all accounting and financial reporting functions in the Department, including payroll, cash receipts, cash disbursements, accounts receivable, accounts payable, fixed assets accounting, cost allocation and reimbursement, cash management, accounting systems development, internal accounting controls and resolution of financial audits. The Controller is the Department's liaison with the Office of the State Controller and Office of the State Auditor.

### **Assistant Secretary for Children and Family**

#### **Office of Children and the Family**

The Office of Children and the Family is responsible for facilitating and expanding services for children and their families through long-range planning, networking, and mobilizing the resources of public and private organizations. The assistant secretary serves as liaison between the major divisions in the Department, other state departments, and other governmental agencies, including the Department of Public Instruction, to advocate and support programs for children and families. An inter-agency approach is used to focus on such prevention and treatment issues as infant mortality, homeless families, needs of children in specialized foster care, as well as needs of handicapped children and their families.

#### **Council on Development Disabilities**

The Council is a planning body which works to ensure that the state of North Carolina responds to the needs of individuals with developmental disabilities (severe, chronic mental or physical impairments which begin at an early age and substantially limit major life activities). The purpose of the council is to promote prevention of developmental disabilities; to identify the special needs of people with developmental disabilities; and to help meet those needs through interagency coordination, legislative action, public awareness, and advocacy.

#### **North Carolina Parent-to-Parent Office**

The North Carolina Parent-to-Parent Office is working to reduce adolescent substance abuse in our state by stimulating local communities to implement and conduct a substance abuse prevention program for parents. This program is the National Parents' Resource Institute for Drug Education to Parent-to-Parent Program.

Parent-to-Parent is a video-based workshop for parents of preteens and teens. Its goal is to train the participants in the skills and abilities necessary to get their children through the adolescent years without drug and alcohol use. In the event that their child does develop an alcohol or drug program, the participant is present with a framework for recognizing the program and dealing with it effectively.

The goal of the North Carolina Parent-to-Parent Program is to create a statewide network of volunteers to conduct this training. By using trained local facilitators, Parent-to-Parent can be tailored to each community's specific needs.

## **Divisions of the Department of Human Resources**

### **Division of Personnel Management Services**

The Division of Personnel Management Services provides personnel management services to the approximately 34,600 state, local and contractual employees under the jurisdiction of the Department. This includes providing administrative support on personnel matters to the Department's state agencies and local mental health, health services and social services agencies. These services include position management, salary and pay administration, organization and management development, employee benefits, personnel policy administration, employee relations, affirmative action, occupational safety and health and general consultation on all personnel related matters.

### **Division of Aging**

The Division of Aging funds programs for older adults in North Carolina with federal and state grants, and advocates for the special needs of all older North Carolinians. The organization is directed by the Assistant Secretary on Aging who is appointed by the Secretary of Human Resources. It includes a central office staff which administers its programs through 18 lead regional organizations and a network of local service providers. The major thrust of the Division is to assist older adults in maintaining their independence and to have lifestyle choices.

### **Division of Services for the Blind**

The Division's objectives are to prevent blindness, restore vision and to provide services which compensate for the loss of vision. The principal officer of the Division is the Director, who is appointed by the Secretary of the Department of Human Resources.

The Division's Medical/Eye Care Program provides examinations, glasses, surgery and/or treatment to eligible individuals throughout the State. For those whose vision cannot be restored, services are provided so they may continue to live in their home or community. These services include orientation and mobility, braille, typing, homemaking and personal adjustment instruction.

Those blind and visually impaired individuals who desire employment are provided Vocational Rehabilitation services which include skills that enable a person to enter the job market. These skills include instruction in operating concession stands and making products in the home. When a person cannot work and needs care, financial assistance is available to meet rest home costs.

The Division operates the N.C. Rehabilitation Center for the Blind which provides adjustment services to help compensate for the loss of vision. The Division also operates a comprehensive Evaluation Unit for prevocational and vocational evaluations. Another program, the Multi-handicapped Program, is designed for children with significant visual impairments as well as other conditions.

The Governor Morehead School in Raleigh is a residential/day school program for the visually impaired. The academic program is designed for legally blind students who cannot receive appropriate instruction in there



home communities. The Governor Morehead School also functions as a regional resource center to public school programs and the community. The school offers evaluation and diagnostic services, in service training, and general consultation and works in conjunction with local education agencies to ensure appropriate educational placement of children.

### **Division of Services for the Deaf and the Hard of Hearing**

The Division of Services for the Deaf and the Hard of Hearing is responsible for the operation of six regional community service center offices strategically located in Asheville, Charlotte, Morganton, Greenville, Raleigh, and Wilmington. The Division is also responsible for the operation of three residential/day school programs for the deaf located in Morganton, Greensboro, and Wilson.

The Regional Community Service Center offices provide individual and group counseling, contact services, information and referral services, technical assistance to other agencies and organizations, orientation to deafness training, advocacy for persons who are deaf and hard of hearing and those who are deaf with one or more other handicaps, and for interpreter services to access local services. The Centers also promote public awareness of the needs of, and resources and training opportunities available to agencies and persons who are deaf and hard of hearing.

The residential/day school programs for the deaf provide preschool through high school education for students up to 21 years of age. Each of the schools also operates preschool satellite programs which serve hearing impaired children under five years of age in a network of community based classes throughout the state. Additionally, the schools for the deaf have developed special services for multi-handicapped students. These students have one or more handicaps in addition to being hearing impaired.

The Multi-handicapped Program is designed for children with significant hearing impairments and some degree of mental retardation or other handicapping conditions such as cerebral palsy, behavioral or emotional problems or physical handicaps.

The N.C. Schools for the deaf also function as regional resource centers to public school programs and the community. The schools offer evaluation and diagnostic services, inservice training, and general consultation. All three schools work in accord with local education agencies to ensure appropriate educational placement of hearing impaired children.

The Division has an early detection of deafness system through its Beginnings for Parents of Hearing Impaired Children Program, intermediate parents training in the preschool program, and a continuum of services after school straight into the community services program.

The Division is responsible for the management of the Telecommunications Devices for the Deaf (TDD) special equipment distribution program to eligible hearing and speech impaired persons ages 7 and over. Such equipment includes TDD communication units which allow deaf and speech impaired persons to communicate over the telephone with others who have similar units, telephone ring signal units, and special telephone amplifiers for hard of hearing persons.

The Division is in the process of developing and implementing an interpreter assessment program to evaluate the competencies of such interpreters and to certify them according to such competencies so they may serve as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hard of hearing covering a wide range of situations.

The Division provides staff and administrative support to the N.C. Council for the Deaf and the Hard of Hearing which has responsibility in reviewing existing state and local programs for persons who are deaf or hard of hearing and to make recommendations to the Department of Human Resources and the Division of improvements of such programs or the need for new programs or services.

The principal officer of the Division is the Director, who is appointed by the Secretary of the Department of Human Resources.

### **Division of Facility Services**

The Division of Facility Services is composed of eight major sections: licensure, certification, construction, radiation protection, certificate of need, emergency medical services, health resources development and child day care.

The Licensure Section program licenses health and social service facilities, including hospitals, nursing homes, home health agencies, and various types of group homes, the latter of which are licensed in cooperation with the State Division of Social Services and local departments of social services. The program is also responsible for the licensure of agencies soliciting charitable contributions, for the semiannual inspection of local confinement facilities and registration of bingo games.

The Construction Section is responsible for reviewing plans of and in inspecting health and social services facilities, assuring that they are safe and functional.

The Certificate of Need Section reviews proposals under the certificate of need statute submitted by certain types of health care facilities for any capital expenditure currently in excess of \$2,000,000 or for any new institutional health services with an annual operating cost of \$1,000,000. This review has an expressed intent to control costs to ensure that only needed facilities and/or health care services are offered. Without an approved certificate of need, new construction, renovation, establishment of a new health services, or purchase of equipment cannot take place.

The Emergency Medical Services Section has established and maintains programs for the improvement and upgrading of pre-hospital emergency medical care throughout the state.

The Health Resources Development Section is an effort to provide available and accessible everyday medical care to the State's rural citizens. An international model, its primary goal has been the establishment of rural health centers in medically deprived areas of the state. The Office also includes a statewide physician recruitment program.

Other primary responsibilities include providing staff to the State Health Planning Coordinating Council and developing the State Health Plan which is produced annually.

The Certification Section certifies various health care facilities and services for reimbursement for the Medicare and Medicaid programs. This is done, in

part, through various contacts from the federal government. This Section also reviews the records of patients who are reimbursed to insure that they are properly placed in beds which provide the level of care needed.

The Child Day Care Services Section is responsible for the licensing, reimbursement, and training of personnel who work in child day care programs and plans throughout the state. This includes the operation of a special unit which investigates allegations of child abuse and neglect involving child day care facilities.

The Division also develops the State Medical Facilities Plans.

The Division provides staff and administrative support to the Medical Care Commission which has responsibility for promulgating rules for the licensure of hospitals, nursing homes, ambulatory surgical facilities, and other health care facilities and to the Radiation Protection Commission which has rulemaking authority for the regulation of x-ray and radioactive materials and to the Child Day Care Commission which has rulemaking authority for the regulation of child day care programs and plans. Under the Health Care Facilities Finance Act, effective in 1976, the Medical Care Commission approves the issuance of tax-exempt revenue bonds for construction of an equipment acquisition by health care facilities. This Act provides a financing vehicle whereby a facility may undertake capital financing at a relatively low cost, and ultimately, hold down the cost of medical care to its patients.

### **Division of Medical Assistance**

The Division of Medical Assistance is responsible for managing the state's Medicaid program. This includes policy development, eligibility requirements, provider enrollment, fraud and abuse, quality control, claims processing and utilization review. The claims processing function is performed under contract by a fiscal agent secured via competitive bid process. Counties perform the eligibility determination functions under state supervision.

To qualify, a citizen must meet financial need requirements and must also meet categorical conditions. Categorical conditions include residence in the state, United States citizenship or residence under provisions of immigration laws, and sufficient membership in one of the state's coverage groups. The groups covered include Medicare A enrollees, persons age 65 and above, persons who are disabled or blind, dependent children under age 21, children in foster care or adoptive placements, caretaker relatives of children under age 18 and pregnant women.

Medicare A enrollees are entitled to Medicaid payment for their Medicare and/or B premiums, deductibles and coinsurance charges. A pregnant woman may receive prenatal care services and other Medicaid services needed for conditions that may complicate her pregnancy. Other Medicaid eligibles are entitled to all Medicaid services covered by the program including physician services, eye care, dental, home health, inpatient hospital as well as outpatient, nursing home and prescriptions.

Federal, State and County governments share in the costs of this program. In the 1988 Fiscal Year, approximately 404,000 Medicaid recipients received medical services at a cost of \$983 million.

### **Division of Mental Health, Mental Retardation and Substance Abuse Services**

This Division provides services for the mentally ill, the developmentally disabled, the alcoholic and the drug abuser. Programs are under the supervision of the Director of the Division, who is appointed by the Secretary of Human Resources.

The organization includes a central office staff and four regional offices. Residential care and treatment are offered at four regional psychiatric hospitals, five centers for developmentally disabled, three alcoholic rehabilitation centers, a special care facility, and two re-education programs for emotionally disturbed children and adolescents.

A major thrust of this Division's programs is community services. There are forty-one (41) area mental health developmentally disabled and substance abuse programs serving all one hundred (100) counties in the state and offering a wide variety of services—out-patient treatment, day programs, emergency care, partial hospitalization, local inpatient services, and consultation and education. Additional group homes for the developmentally disabled and emotionally disturbed continue to be developed. Sheltered workshops provide training opportunities and day activity programs, and halfway houses help to serve people in their home communities. These programs are operated by local area boards, a group of citizens appointed by county commissioners and charged with planning and operating services to meet local needs.

The Commission for Mental Health, Mental Retardation and Substance Abuse Services, consisting of 25 members, 21 appointed by the Governor and 4 by the Legislature, has the power and duty to adopt rules and regulations to be followed in the conduct of Division programs. Also the Commission reviews Division plans and advises the Secretary of Human Resources.

Its programs are administered through a network of unit, sub-unit, and facility offices throughout the State.

### **Division of Social Services**

The Division of Social Services works to promote and deliver services to children to help them become productive citizens, to enhance community alternatives to institutional care so the elderly may remain in their homes as long as possible, and to provide public assistance to eligible persons who need help with obtaining shelter, food, energy and personal needs.

North Carolina has a state-supervised/county-administered social services system. The Division supervises the administration of public assistance programs including Aid to Families with Dependent Children, Food Stamps, Low Income Energy Assistance, State-County Special Assistance, and Foster Care and Adoption Assistance payments. The Division also administers social services programs. These include the provision of in-home services, protective services for adults and children, adoptions, foster care, and many other supportive services.

The major priority for services to children is prevention of problems. Emphasis is on strengthening protection for children vulnerable to dependency, neglect and abuse with continuing emphasis on permanency planning for foster children to ensure permanent homes for them. In addition,



emphasis is placed on the provision of services to families to reduce out-of-home placement for children and enable families to remain intact. For adults, the priority is in-home services, including chore, homemaker, home-delivered or congregate meals, and adult day care. There is increasing demand for protective services for the frail elderly and other disabled adults.

The Division also serves North Carolina in other ways. The Child Support Enforcement program collects money from absent parents for support of their minor children. The federal Job Corps Recruitment Program offers deprived young people between the ages of 16 and 21 the opportunity to receive skills training, basic education and counseling. The Work Incentive Program and the community Work Experience Program enable AFDC recipients to get jobs and develop skills. The Division is the agency responsible for implementing in North Carolina the provisions of the federal Family Support Act of 1988 which is designed to promote greater self-sufficiency for AFDC clients and prevent long-term welfare dependency. Finally, through an agreement with the Social Security Administration, Disability Determination Services makes medical decisions on disability applicants for Social Security Disability and Supplemental Security Income.

### **Division of Vocational Rehabilitation Services**

The Division has responsibility for vocational rehabilitation of individuals who have a substantial physical, emotional, or mental handicap that prevents them from becoming employed. There must be a reasonable expectation the vocational rehabilitation services may benefit the individual in terms of employability.

An individual may refer himself to Vocational Rehabilitation, or may be referred by doctors, schools, or other agencies or individuals.

For those eligible, Vocational Rehabilitation provides a comprehensive program of diagnosis, medical treatment, restoration, prosthetic and hearing aid appliances, counseling, training at colleges, technical schools and sheltered workshops, and job placement. The Division also has a staff of specially trained rehabilitation engineers to deal with accessibility, job and home modification, and transportation problems. Practically any goods and services necessary to render a handicapped person employable can be provided. The division also administers an independent living rehabilitation program for severely handicapped individuals who cannot necessarily achieve a vocational goal, but who need services in order to live independently.

### **Division of Youth Services**

The Division of Youth Services is responsible for operating the state's five training schools for delinquent children (ages 10-17), and four state-owned detention centers; for providing funding and technical assistance to community-based programs; for developing a one-on-one volunteer program; and for managing the Eckerd Wilderness Camp. The principal officer of the division is the director, who is appointed by the Secretary of the Department of Human Resources.

The emphasis of the division is prevention, treatment and therapy. Community-based alternative programs serve as options to training schools for



children 10-17 who are in trouble with the law, or in danger of getting into trouble. These options include alternative school programs, specialized foster care, emergency shelter care, group homes, counseling, volunteer and recreational therapeutic counseling.

The division's One-on-One Volunteer Program is designed to provide an opportunity for each youth (ages 10-17) who comes to the attention of the courts to have a caring adult volunteer with whom he or she can develop and maintain a meaningful relationship.

The four Eckerd Wilderness Camps provide treatment for children ages 10-15 who have behavioral problems, and/or who are in conflict with the law. This program serves children who cannot function in a normal community, school or family setting.

The division's five training schools serve children ages 10-17. Four of the schools are regional centers and accept youths found to be delinquent by the courts. They include Dobbs School in Kinston, Stonewall Jackson School in Concord, the Juvenile Evaluation Center in Swannanoa, and Samarcand Manor in Eagle Springs. The fifth school, C.A. Dillon in Butner, is the most secure campus.

The Juvenile Evaluation Center, Samarcand Manor, and C.A. Dillon are co-educational while the other training schools work with males.

### Boards and Commissions

Aging, Governor's Advisory Council on (G.S. 143B-181)

Alcohol and Drug Abuse Among Children and Youth, Governor's Council (Executive Order 23)

Blind, Commission for the (G.S. 143B-158)

Blind Professional Advisory Commission, Commission for the (G.S. 143B-162)

Blind, Consumer and Advocacy Advisory Committee for the 18

Child Day Care Commission (G.S. 143B-168)

Developmental Disabilities, Council on (G.S. 143B-177-179)

Emergency Medical Services Advisory Council

Family Planning Advisory Council (G.S. 143B-10)

Rehabilitation Centers for the Physically Disabled, Advisory Committee on Hearing Impaired Council (G.S. 143B-214)

Health Coordinating Council, N.C. State (Public Law 93-641; as amended 96-79)

Holocaust, N.C. Council on

Human Rights Commission for State Psychiatric Hospitals, State Mental Retardation Centers and State Alcohol Rehabilitation Centers (G.S. 131E-67; 143B-147)

Independent Living, Advisory Committee on Comprehensive Services for (P.L. 34CFR 365.9)

Injury Prevention, Governor's Task Force on (Executive Order 78)

Medical Care Commission (G.S. 143B-165-166)

Medical Care Advisory Commission, State (G.S. 142-1B)

Mental Health Study Commission [Resolution 80 (1974); Chapter 792 (Part VIII), *Session Laws of 1985*]

Mental Health, Mental Retardation, and Substance Abuse Services, Commission for (G.S. 143B-147)  
Governor Morehead School, Board of Directors  
New County Managers Advisory Committee  
Nursing Home Administrators, Board of Examiners for (G.S. 90-277)  
Penalty Review Committee (G.S. 143B-10 131D-34; 131E-129)  
Perinatal Care Advisory Council, Statewide (G.S. 130-257)  
Refugee Program Advisory Council, State (G.S. 143B-10)  
Sickle Cell Syndrome Council (G.S. 143B-188)  
Social Services Commission (G.S. 143B-154)



## David Thomas Flaherty

### Secretary of Human Resources

**Early Years:** Born in Boston, Massachusetts on December 9, 1928 to Thomas and Mabel Flaherty.

**Education:** Boston University, June 1955, B.S. (Business Administration).

**Professional Background:** Secretary, Department of Human Resources.

**Organizations:** Former member, NC State Educational Foundation; Boston University Alumni Council; Lenoir Optimist Club. Former Chairman: Trustees for Fort Defiance; Lenoir Beautification Committee; Legislative Committee for NC Cystic

Fibrosis Research Foundation. Former President: Lenoir High School Band Boosters; Lenoir Youth Activities. Former Commander, Post 60 of the Disabled American Veterans; Founder and First President of the Bunny Maynard Midget Football League; Former Council Training Chairman, Council Commissioner, National Convention Delegate, District Scout Chairman, Cubmaster, and Vice-Chairman for Organization and Extension and recipient of the Silver Beaver Award, Boy Scouts of America.

**Boards and Commissions:** Chairman, 1987 State Employees Combined Campaign Member of the Following: Governor's Advocacy Council for Persons with Disabilities; NC Center for Public Television; Advisory Council on Community Support Services; Governor's Commission for the Family; Cooperative Planning Consortium of Special Ed; Governor's Crime Commission; Governor's Drug Cabinet; Council on Developmental Disabilities, Disability Review Commission; Domiciliary Home Advisory Council; Human Resources and Human Rights Education; Farm Workers Council; Fetal Alcohol Syndrome Task Force; NC Fund for Children and Families Commission; Head Injury Task Force; Health Insurance Trust Committee; Commission on Indian Affairs; Interagency Comprehensive Preschool Planning Committee; Interagency Advisory Team on Alcohol and Drug Abuse; NC Job Training Council; Joint Conference Committee, NC Medical Society; Governor's Commission on Literacy; Medical Database Commission; Respite Care Services; State Board of Sanitarian Examiners and Governor's Waste Management Board.

**Political Activities:** Secretary, Department of Human Resources, 1987; Chairman, Employment Security Commission, 1985-87; Chairman, NC Republican Party, 1981-83; Republican Candidate for Governor, 1976;

Secretary, Department of Human Resources, 1973-76; State Senator, 1968, re-elected 1970; Republican National Committee member; Member, Site Committee and Vice-Chair for Housing, 1984 Republican National Convention; Caldwell Co. Precinct Chairman; Co-Chairman, Broyhill for Congress Committee; Chairman, Caldwell County Republican Party; Former State Chairman, National Committeeman, National Co-Chair for Campaigns, State Vice-Chairman, and County Chairman for the NC Federation of Young Republicans; Outstanding Young Republican, 1964.

**Military Service:** United States Army, 1949-52.

**Religious Activities:** Member, United Methodist Church, Raleigh, N.C.

**Family:** Married to the former Nancy Hamill of Boston. Children: David, Jr., Debbie, Steve, Jon, Bobby.

**SECRETARIES  
DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN RESOURCES<sup>1</sup>**

Name	Residence	Term
Lenox D. Baker <sup>2</sup> .....	Durham .....	1972-1973
David T. Flaherty <sup>3</sup> .....	Wake .....	1973-1976
Phillip J. Kirk, Jr. <sup>4</sup> .....	Rowan .....	1976-1977
Sarah T. Morrow <sup>5</sup> .....	Guilford .....	1977-1985
Lucy H. Bode <sup>6</sup> .....	Wake .....	1985
Phillip J. Kirk, Jr. <sup>7</sup> .....	Rowan .....	1985-

<sup>1</sup>The Executive Organization Act of 1971 created the "Department of Human Resources" with provisions for a "Secretary" appointed by the governor.

<sup>2</sup>Baker was appointed by Governor Scott.

<sup>3</sup>Flaherty was appointed on January 5, 1973, by Governor Holshouser to replace Baker. he resigned in April, 1976.

<sup>4</sup>Kirk was appointed on April 6, 1976, by Governor Holshouser to replace Flaherty.

<sup>5</sup>Morrow was appointed on January 10, 1977, by Governor Hunt to replace Kirk.

<sup>6</sup>Bode was appointed effective January 1, 1985 and served until Kirk was appointed.

<sup>7</sup>Kirk was appointed January 7, 1985, by Governor Martin. He resigned effective March 2, 1987 to become Chief of Staff to the Governor.

<sup>\*</sup>Kayye served as interim secretary between March 2 and April 8, 1987.

<sup>\*</sup>Flaherty was appointed April 8, 1987 to replace Kirk.



## DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE

Considerable public dissatisfaction with the tax structure of North Carolina over a period of years and recommendations for substantial changes or reforms by at least two study groups culminated in a constitutional amendment in 1920 authorizing the enactment of a net income tax and providing for the elimination of the property tax as a source of state revenue. The General Assembly enacted a comprehensive net income tax in 1921, which was effective for the 1921 income year.

Prior to the enactment of the income tax, the administration of the state tax laws was dispersed among several state agencies. The state general property tax was administered by county officials, subject to the supervision of the Tax Commission. The Tax Commission also assessed the tangible property of railroads and public service companies and the "corporate excess" of all corporations with the values certified to counties for local taxes and to the State Auditor for state taxes. The State Auditor billed each corporation for the property tax due the State based on these values and for the franchise tax due. The taxes due from corporations were paid directly to the State Treasurer. If payments were not made by the due date, the Treasurer notified the Auditor, who was responsible for taking the necessary legal steps to enforce payment. The inheritance tax was administered by clerks of Superior Court under the supervision of the Tax Commission. Fees for automobile licenses were collected by the Secretary of State.

The experience of other states had demonstrated that an income tax such as that enacted in 1921 could not be effectively enforced without centralized administration. In recognition of this, the new law was assigned to the Tax Commission for administration.

The principal function of members of the Tax Commission was to serve as the Corporation Commission, which regulated public utilities. Because of the bifurcation of the Commission's responsibilities, the General Assembly in the closing days of the 1921 Session created the Department of Revenue, headed by a Commissioner of Revenue, to assume the responsibility of State revenue administration, enforcement and collection. The new Department had the distinction of being the first such department in the United States. The inheritance tax unit and the franchise and corporation tax assessment units were transferred from the Tax Commission, and the Department became responsible for administering the new income tax.

The Department of Revenue was organized in May 1921, with only sixteen persons on the payroll. An income tax unit was organized in October. The average number of employees for the 1921-22 fiscal year was only thirty. The cost of operation was \$87,125 and collections amounted to \$3,120,064 from income and inheritance taxes.

In 1923 the assessment and collection of the franchise tax were transferred from the State Auditor and the Treasurer to the Department of Revenue, and collection of Schedule B license taxes became the responsibility of the Department. Previously, the license taxes had been collected by the county

sheriffs or tax collectors. A license tax division and a field forces division were organized.

Two acts of the General Assembly in 1925 further expanded the Department. The Motor Vehicle Bureau of the Department of State, which administered automobile license taxes, the gasoline tax, and the bus and truck franchise tax, was transferred to the Department of Revenue. In addition, the collection of taxes on insurance companies was transferred to the Department, although the tax liability was determined by the Commissioner of Insurance.

The Motor Vehicle Bureau was placed under a deputy commissioner and remained separate from the rest of the Department of Revenue. The Bureau was composed of the registration unit, the theft unit, the gasoline tax unit, and branch offices. The division of accounts, the supplies office, and the cashier's office served both the Motor Vehicle Bureau and the revenue units. The cost of operating the Bureau was paid from the Highway Fund and the remainder of the Department of Revenue was financed from the General Fund.

No further changes of any significance were made until 1933 when a general sales tax and a beverage tax were enacted. A new unit was created to administer the sales tax and the administration of the beverage tax was placed in the license tax unit. The Highway Patrol was transferred from the Highway Department to the Revenue Department and assigned to the Motor Vehicle Bureau. The gasoline and oil inspection unit of the Department of Agriculture was moved to the Department of Revenue.

In 1935 the Highway Patrol was expanded, a driver's license law was enacted, and the Motor Vehicle Bureau was divided into two divisions—a Division of Highway Safety (including the Highway Patrol, the Driver's License Unit, and a Radio Unit) and the Motor Vehicle Bureau. Each division had a director who reported directly to the Commissioner of Revenue.

The General Assembly enacted the intangible personal property tax in 1937 pursuant to a constitutional amendment adopted in 1936, permitting classification of property by the General Assembly, with different classes of property being treated differently. Intangible property was the only classification made initially. Such property was to be taxed exclusively by the State. Half of the proceeds were to be distributed to counties, cities, and towns. (The local share has been increased over the years until, at present, over 93 percent is distributed to local governments.) A gift tax was also enacted to complement the inheritance tax. The intangibles tax was placed in the franchise tax unit and later a separate intangibles tax division was created.

Prior to 1939 a new revenue act was adopted each biennium. A permanent act was enacted in 1939, requiring no action by subsequent sessions of the General Assembly unless the existing act was amended. The 1939 act, as amended, remained in effect until 1989 when major changes were made by the General Assembly. As enacted, the permanent Revenue Act of 1939 included a use tax to complement the sales tax.

During the 1930's the Department of Revenue grew rapidly because of the acquisition of new units, notably the Highway Patrol, and the increase in the number of tax returns handled.

The Highway Safety Division was engaged in law enforcement and its activities were unrelated to the collection of revenue. As the size of this activity

increased, it became apparent that these diverse functions should be housed in separate agencies. In 1941 on the recommendation of the Governor, a Department of Motor Vehicles was established. The new department received the Division of Highway Safety and all of the activities and agencies of the Motor Vehicles Bureau except the gasoline tax unit. The Department of Revenue and the Department of Motor Vehicles continued to share certain services. The Accounting Division of the Department of Revenue served both departments as did the supply and service unit of the Department of Motor Vehicles, which handled purchasing, mailing, and mimeographing. Although the gasoline tax unit was part of the Department of Revenue, its operating costs were charged to the Department of Motor Vehicles which was financed out of the Highway Fund.

Another act of the 1941 General Assembly authorized the separation of a statistical and research unit from the Department of Revenue and the establishment of the Department of Tax Research. The Governor did not act on this authority for more than a year, establishing the Department of Tax Research on July 1, 1942. After this separation, the Department of Revenue was reduced in size from almost 800 permanent employees to an average of 312 in the 1942-43 fiscal year.

No significant changes were made in the responsibilities or organization of the Department for several years after the changes were enacted in 1941. Tax rates, deductions and exemptions were altered, but these changes did not materially affect the operations of the Department. The only new taxes enacted were an excise tax on banks adopted in 1957 as part of a package of changes in the Revenue Act recommended by a Tax Study Commission, and a cigarette tax and soft drink excise tax enacted in 1969 as revenue measures. A local option sales and use tax was also enacted with the tax being administered by the Department of Revenue. The cigarette and soft drink taxes were assigned to the Privilege and Beverage Tax Division. The local sales tax was assigned to the Sales and Use Tax Division to be administered in conjunction with the State sales tax as a "piggyback" tax; and the bank excise tax was placed in the Corporate Income and Franchise Tax Division.

Office space has been a problem of the Department for most of its history. When first organized, the Department occupied the Senate Chamber of the Capitol, using the chamber proper, the Senate clerk's office, and some small committee rooms on the third floor. The Department had to move when the General Assembly met in 1923 and again during the special session of 1924. The Department moved to the Agriculture Building before the 1925 legislative session. A new building, known as the Revenue Building, was authorized by the General Assembly during the 1924 Special Session, and was occupied in 1926. Space problems continued, however, as various other State agencies moved into the building, and as numbers of tax schedules, duties, returns and employees continued to increase. Two annexes were occupied in 1948 and a third in 1969. Short-term space is frequently rented to accommodate large numbers of temporary employees during a major tax filing periods, and in 1985, the Brown-Rogers Building adjacent to the Revenue Building was acquired to house the Property Tax Division, and a number of other offices of the Department.

Critical space problems and the need for substantial modernization were addressed by the 1986 General Assembly, which appropriated funds preliminary to the construction of a new building. As of January 1987, an architect and tentative site had been selected. It is anticipated that the new building may be ready for occupancy in 1990.

In 1947 a small data processing unit was set up in the Sales and Use Tax Division. The unit used punch cards to provide a mailing list of registered merchants, to check the monthly returns for delinquency, to address letters for all delinquent accounts, and to compile statistical data from monthly returns. In 1949 a larger unit was added to the Income Tax Division. It provided mailing lists of individual income taxpayers from which forms were mailed to taxpayers the following year, provided a register used to locate returns which were then put in "stack" files which did not require hand alphabetizing, and aided enforcement of individual income tax collections by matching amounts of income reported by employers against amounts shown on tax returns. This device proved very effective in discovering cases of failure to file returns and instances of understated income. However, for several years the psychological impact was probably of greater importance than the actual performance of the data processing unit in improving taxpayer compliance. In 1958 the two data processing units were consolidated into a single unit and established as a new division—the Division of Planning and Processing.

In 1960, the Division began processing individual income tax refunds on automated equipment. Additional changes were implemented in 1970 with the introduction of disk storage and in 1972, twenty data entry terminals were added, introducing online systems to the division. Online inquiry systems were implemented for the Individual Income Sales and Use, Intangibles and License and Excise Tax Divisions between 1973 and 1980. An optical character reader was acquired in 1977 to scan hand coded auditor adjustment sheets for input to tax files. The first remote terminal was installed in a Revenue Field Office in 1984, with micro-computers coming into use at about the same time. In 1985, an automated withholding and individual income tax accounts receivable system was implemented, followed in 1986 by a remittance processing unit which collects data from tax remittances and transfers it to the Revenue computer center for processing. During 1986, the Motor Fuels, Corporate Income and Franchise, and Inheritance Tax Divisions began using online inquiry in their operation, and the Planning and Processing Division was reorganized and renamed the Management Information Services Division. During the past two years integrated data base technology had been introduced to the department to redesign all assembler systems, and to introduce office automation and end-user computers through the installation of a departmental mini-computer system.

Changes continue to be made in the Department's internal organization. In 1953, separate divisions were created to administer corporate and individual income taxes. A few years later the Franchise and Intangibles Tax Division was divided, with the franchise tax function being assigned to the Corporate Income and Franchise Tax Division, and with the intangibles tax function remaining in the Intangibles Tax Division. This Division also provided staff to the State Board of Assessment until 1967, when the Board was assigned a staff independent of the Department of Revenue.



Following a Constitutional amendment, legislation was enacted in 1971 to reorganize State government. In that year, the Department of Tax Research became a division of the Department of Revenue, the staff of the State Board of Assessment was returned to the Department as the Ad Valorem Tax Division, and the Commissioner of Revenue became the Secretary of Revenue. In 1986, the Intangibles Tax Division and the Ad Valorem Tax Division were merged and denominated the Property Tax Division, with separate Intangibles and Ad Valorem Tax Sections.

The Secretary is appointed by the Governor, and serves *ex officio* as a member of the Tax Review Board in matters pertaining to corporate allocation formulas only, and as a member of the Local Government Commission.

The principal duty of the Department of Revenue is to collect revenue for the State's General and Highway Funds. The Department also collects and distributes the intangibles tax and local sales and use tax on behalf of local governments. It accounts for all these funds and seeks uniformity in the administration of tax laws and regulations. The Department's activities are divided into two broad areas: Tax Schedules and Administrative Services. The former is divided into seven divisions: Corporate Income and Franchise Tax, Individual Income Tax, Inheritance and Gift Tax, License and Excise Tax, Motor Fuels Tax, Property Tax and Sales and Use Tax. The latter is divided into five divisions: Accounting, Field Services, General Services, Management Information Services and Tax Research.

### **Tax Schedule Area**

#### **Corporate Income and Franchise Tax Division**

The Corporate Income and Franchise Tax Division administers the corporate income and franchise tax schedules, gross earnings tax on freight car line companies and forestry products tax. The division makes assessments or refunds of taxes as the result of examinations. It initiates action to effect collection of delinquent accounts and disseminates information to taxpayers and field forces regarding the interpretation of statutes that relate to the corporate income and franchise tax schedules. The division also conducts conferences with taxpayers on controversial matters which have not reached the level of the Secretary; and representatives of the division appear in hearings before the Secretary, before the Tax Review Board and in court.

#### **Individual Income Tax Division**

The Individual Income Tax Division administers the individual income tax, including income tax withheld by employers and estimated income tax paid by individuals on income not subject to withholding at the source. The Divisions issue refunds for overpayments of tax and assessments for tax shown due on returns received without payment. Assessments are also issued for additional tax resulting from compliance examinations of returns by auditors. The Division provides assistance to personnel of the Field Services Division in the assessment and collection of delinquent tax from individuals and employers. Division personnel conduct conferences with taxpayers, accountants, and attorneys on disputed tax issues and representatives of the division appear in hearings before the Secretary of Revenue, before the Tax Review Board, and in



court. The Division also publishes the Individual Income Tax Bulletins, a compilation of the Division's interpretation of income tax statutes and administrative policy.

### **Inheritance and Gift Tax Division**

The Inheritance and Gift Tax Division processes reports of qualification from Clerks of Superior Court, notifies qualified personal representatives of duties in inheritance tax matters, and processes inventories of estates. It also examines inheritance and gift tax returns for accuracy, audits returns by field investigation, makes appraisals, examines corresponding federal returns to insure consistent estate calculation and assesses any unpaid tax. It examines reports by Clerks of Superior Court to determine compliance with the law by qualified estate representatives, advises taxpayers and collectors on legal interpretations and liability, assists in filing returns; issues waivers required for transfer of intangible properties of estates; concludes tax cases and files releases with Clerks of Superior Court to be recorded as official records. The division conducts conferences with taxpayers on protested assessments and controversial matters, and representatives of the division appear in hearings before the Secretary, before the Tax Review Board, and in court.

### **License and Excise Tax Division**

The License and Excise Tax Division administers the Privilege License, Beer, Wine, Liquor, Cigarette and Soft Drink Tax Schedules. It advises taxpayers, attorneys, accountants, and field forces on interpretation of the laws, issues legal documents necessary to effect collection, and receives, audits, and processes excise tax reports and applications for licenses. It conducts conferences with taxpayers on protested assessments and controversial matters and representatives of the division appear in hearings before the Secretary, the Tax Review Board, and in court.

### **Motor Fuels Tax Division**

The Motor Fuels Tax Division collects motor fuels taxes and inspection fees, audits tax reports and taxpayer records, and examines and approves applications for refunds. The Division issues licenses to distributors of motor fuels (gasoline and special fuels) and to users and sellers of special fuels and receives and approves bonds to cover motor fuels tax liability. It also issues registration cards and identification markers to motor carriers. It conducts conferences on protested assessments and other controversial matters, and representatives of the division appear in hearing before the Secretary, the Tax Review board and in court.

### **Property Tax Division**

The Property Tax Division is composed of the Ad Valorem Tax Section and the Intangibles Tax Section. The duties and responsibilities these two sections are as follows:

**Ad Valorem Tax Section.** The Ad Valorem Tax Section exercises general and specific supervision over the valuation and taxation of real and tangible

personal property by counties and municipalities, and furnishes advice and technical assistance to local taxing authorities. It appraises and values the property of public service companies; determines the value to be apportioned to North Carolina; and then allocates this value to the counties and municipalities of the State. The Ad Valorem Tax Section also serves as staff to the Property Tax Commission in investigating appeals and in scheduling and arranging hearings before the Commission.

**Intangibles Tax Section.** The Intangibles Tax Section administers the intangible tax schedule. It receives and audits intangible tax returns and make assessments or refunds of taxes as a result of audits in the office or in the field. Taxpayers are advised on interpretation of the law and are assisted in the filing of returns. The office conducts conferences with taxpayers on protests of assessments and controversial matters; handles the distribution of intangible taxes to counties, cities and town and representatives of the division appear in hearing before the Secretary, the Tax Review Board, and in court.

### **Sales and Use Tax Division**

The Sales and Use Tax Division administers the State and local sales and use tax laws. It establishes and maintains records on consumers, retail and wholesale merchants, and issues notices to taxpayers on reports not filed. It audits monthly sales and use tax reports, reviews field audit reports for accuracy, and issues appropriate assessments from these reports. This division also conducts conferences on protested assessments and recommends adjustments where justified. Representatives of the division appear in hearings before the Secretary of Revenue, the Tax Review Board, and in court.

## **Administrative Services Area**

### **Accounting Division**

The Accounting Division is responsible for cash management for the Department of Revenue and in that capacity receives and distributes incoming mail; deposits all remittances; itemizes each tax payment; proves total receipts with returns; and accurately accounts for funds received. The Division also corresponds with taxpayers on improperly drawn and undesignated remittances; oversees collection of returned checks; maintains records of receipts tendered to the department; and performs all budgetary controls for the department including time and pay records.

### **Field Services Division**

The Field Services Division maintains 66 revenue offices and 14 audit offices throughout the State, one unit which audits taxpayers located outside North Carolina and a unit which investigates criminal violation. The Division also maintains a regional audit office in California. The Division helps insure taxpayer compliance with North Carolina revenue laws by collecting delinquent taxes, obtaining delinquent returns, examining taxpayer's records for accuracy and assisting taxpayers by disseminating information and preparing returns.

### **General Services Division**

The General Services Division orders, receives, maintains and accounts for the inventory of all supplies, equipment and printing, and furnishes the same to the Division and field offices throughout the State. It also handles all outgoing mail.

### **Management Information Services Division**

The Management Information Services Division is the focal point within the Department of Revenue for information management, data processing, office automation, and end user computing. The Division applies project management and software engineering principles when developing systems, is very sensitive to security issues, and applies quality controls to projects and processes. The Division provides the Department a central computer service, central systems design and maintenance, data entry support, network support services, technical support for remittance processing, office automation administration, micro-computer support, and information center services.

Services provided to various divisions include: data entry and/or audit verification; preparation of refund checks, licenses, statistical reports, distribution reports for returning certain taxes to local governments, and delinquent payment notices; and maintenance of online inquiry systems. Over 2.1 million refund checks are written, 6.3 million documents entered through data entry services, and 5.5 million addresses are processed for mailing tax forms to North Carolina taxpayers annually.

### **Tax Research Division**

The Tax Research Division compiles statistical data on State and local taxation and publishes a biennial statistical report. The Division estimates the revenue effect of proposed changes in the revenue laws and revenues from new sources. Upon request, members of the General Assembly and the general public are provided with tax information, and industrial prospects are provided with tax brochures, hypothetical tax bills, and conferences to explain tax laws. Technical assistance and special studies from compiled data are made available for study commissions.

## **Boards and Commissions**

Property Tax Commission (G.S. 143B-223)18



## Helen Ann Powers

Secretary of Revenue

**Early Years:** Born in Marshall, Madison County, June 18, 1925, to Robert L. and Bertha (Randall) Powers.

**Education:** Western Carolina University; School of Bank Administration, University of Wisconsin; Stonier Graduate School of Banking, Rutgers University.

**Professional Background:** Senior Vice President, Cashier and Director, The Bank of Asheville; Senior Vice President and Director, NCNB National Bank, Asheville; Financial Consultant, Robinson Humphrey / American Express.

**Boards and Commissions:** North Carolina Banking Commission, 1981-85; Former Director, NC Bankers Association; American Bankers Association; Government Relations Council, 1979-80; ABA Insurance and Protection Committee, 1971-74; Director, Better Business Bureau of Western NC; Asheville Chapter, American Red Cross; NC Governor's Residence Association; Memorial Mission Hospital Auxiliary; Asheville Chamber of Commerce; Asheville-Buncombe Insurance Advisory Committee; Financial Advisor to Asheville Junior League

**Honors:** Who's Who Among American Women; Outstanding Women of N.C., 1987.

**Political Activities:** Secretary, Department of Revenue, 1985-

**Religious Activities:** Member, Grace Episcopal Church, Asheville, NC; Vestry, Altar Guild and Finance Chairman.

## SECRETARIES DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE<sup>1</sup>

Name	Residence	Term
Alston D. Watts <sup>2</sup> .....	Iredell .....	1921-1923
Rufus A. Doughton <sup>3</sup> .....	Alleghany .....	1923-1929
Allen J. Maxwell <sup>4</sup> .....	Wake .....	1929-1942
Edwin M. Gill <sup>5</sup> .....	Wake .....	1942-1949
Eugene G. Shaw <sup>6</sup> .....	Guilford .....	1949-1957
James S. Currie <sup>7</sup> .....	Wake .....	1957-1961
William A. Johnson <sup>8</sup> .....	Harnett .....	1961-1964
Lewis Sneed High <sup>9</sup> .....	Cumberland .....	1964-1965
Ivie L. Clayton <sup>10</sup> .....	Wake .....	1965-1971
Gilmer Andrew Jones, Jr. <sup>11</sup> .....	Wake .....	1972-1973
Mark H. Coble <sup>12</sup> .....	Guilford .....	1973-1977
Mark G. Lynch <sup>13</sup> .....	Wake .....	1977-1985
Helen Ann Powers .....	Madison .....	1985-

<sup>1</sup>The Department of Revenue was created by the 1921 General Assembly with provision for the first "Commissioner of Revenue, to be appointed by the governor, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate" for a four year term, and the succeeding one to be "nominated and elected" in 1924 "in the manner provided for . . . other state officers." In 1929 the provision for electing a commissioner was repealed and a provision which called for appointment of the commissioner by the governor, substituted. The Executive Organization Act of 1971 established the Department of Revenue as one of the nineteen major departments. In 1973 the title "Commissioner" was changed to "Secretary".

<sup>2</sup>Watts was appointed by Governor Morrison and served until his resignation on January 29, 1923.

<sup>3</sup>Doughton was appointed by Governor Morrison to replace Watts. He was elected in the general elections in 1924 and served following re-election in 1928 until March, 1929.

<sup>4</sup>Maxwell was appointed by Governor Gardner to replace Doughton and served following subsequent reappointments until June, 1942.

<sup>5</sup>Gill was appointed by Governor Broughton to replace Maxwell and served following his reappointment until his resignation effective July 1, 1949.

<sup>6</sup>Shaw was appointed by Governor Scott to replace Gill and served following his reappointment until his resignation in August, 1957.

<sup>7</sup>Currie was appointed by Governor Hodges to replace Shaw and served until his resignation in January, 1961.

<sup>8</sup>Johnson was appointed by Governor Sanford to replace Currie and served until April, 1964, when he was appointed to the Superior Court.

<sup>9</sup>High was appointed by Governor Sanford to replace Johnson and served until his resignation in January, 1965.

<sup>10</sup>Clayton was appointed by Governor Moore to serve as acting commissioner. He was later appointed commissioner and served following reappointment by Governor Scott on July 21, 1969 until his resignation effective December 31, 1971.

<sup>11</sup>Jones was appointed by Governor Scott to replace Clayton and continued serving until Coble took office.

<sup>12</sup>Coble was appointed on June 8, 1973, by Governor Holshouser to replace Jones.

<sup>13</sup>Lynch was appointed on January 10, 1977, to replace Coble.

<sup>14</sup>Powers was appointed January 7, 1985, by Governor Martin to replace Lynch.



## THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

The Department of Transportation and Highway Safety was created by the Executive Organization Act of 1971. The Department of Motor Vehicles and the State Highway Commission were consolidated into the new department and the newly designated Board of Transportation. In 1977, the term "Highway Safety" was dropped with the creation of a new Department of Crime Control and Public Safety.

The department is headed by an executive secretary appointed by the governor. Legislation passed in 1973 designates the secretary as an ex officio member of the Board of Transportation he chairs. In 1977 the old Board of Transportation was revamped and the Secondary Roads Council abolished by forming one central body-the new Board of Transportation-to oversee transportation development an problems in North Carolina.

With this reorganization, all transportation responsibilities, aviation and mass transit as well as highways have been grouped into one department under single administrative control.

The departmental staff manages the programs, subprograms, and allied boards and commissions so that all are working toward the common goal of providing optimum facilities and services to meet the present and future transportation and highway safety needs of the people of North Carolina. Initial efforts have been directed toward creating a program orientation rather than a project or task approach to meeting departmental goals.

### Division of Highways

The Division of Highways is responsible for accomplishing the highway program as established by the Board of Transportation. The purpose of the highway program is to construct, maintain, and operate an efficient, economical, and safe transportation network consisting of roads, streets, highways, and ferried commensurate with the resources available and the goals and needs of the State. This division is also responsible for maintaining the largest State Highway System in the country. This division utilizes both state and federal funds in its road building program.

### The Good Roads State

As they approached the 20th Century, the need for better roads became increasingly apparent to most North Carolinians. Railroads simply could not provide the internal trade and travel connections required by an ambitious people in an expanding economy.

The beginning of the "Good Roads" movement in the state was hesitant and seemingly inept, but it was the basis of a transportation revolution that would bring fame to North Carolina and pride to her people.

Modern road-building in the state may have begun in 1879 with the passage by the General Assembly of the Mecklenburg Road Law. The statute was intended as a general state law, but as worded, applied only to Mecklenburg. It

allowed the county to build roads with financing from a property tax, and with four days labor required of all males between the ages of 18 and 45.

The author of the legislation, Captain S.B. Alexander, saw his bill repealed, the reenacted in 1883 as growing numbers of people acknowledged the need for better roads. By 1895, most of the state's progressive counties had established tax based road building plans.

As the new century dawned, interest in better roads spread from the mountains to the coast. A Good Roads Conference in 1893 had attracted more than 100 business and government leaders through the state. They organized the North Carolina Road Improvement Association and promoted meetings the following year in Chapel Hill, Raleigh and Charlotte.

Macadamized roads, which had made their appearance much earlier in the state, became more abundant. Rural Free Delivery mail service began in 1896, creating more interest in good roads. The Good Roads Association of Asheville and Buncombe County was established in 1899. It was followed two years later by the state-wide North Carolina Good Roads Association. Then came the automobile and a campaign for better roads that has not ceased to this day.

Before 1900, most decisions concerning transportation were dictated by immediate needs, with little thought given to long-range goals. The planning that went into those decisions was local or, at best, regional. The concept of a state-wide system existed only in the minds of a few visionary people. Well into the new century, state policy was limited to assisting counties in meeting transportation needs.

Fortunately, these emerging leaders who could look beyond county boundaries were practical people who had the conviction, the determination and the know-how to match their vision.

There was Dr. C.P. Ambler of Asheville, who campaigned for improved roads in the western counties. There was Charles B. Aycock, the "Education Governor" who said good roads were needed if the state was to have good schools. There was Senator Furnifold Simmons in the east who said, "Educate the people and there is no power in the world that will keep them from building roads. Build roads and you cannot keep the people from becoming educated."

There was Locke Craig, the first "Good Roads" governor, who administered the establishment of the first Highway Commission with state-wide responsibilities. There was Cameron Morrison, the first governor to advocate that the state borrow money to build roads.

There were other individuals whose contributions were lastingly significant. There was W.C. Boren, who drove Guilford County to match Mecklenburg's earlier effort. There was Colonial T.L. Kirkpatrick of Charlotte, who organized the Citizen's Good Road Association and campaigned in 1920 for the issuance of \$50 million in bonds to build roads. There was Frank Page, the Highway Commission chairman from 1919 to 1929, whose bold leadership brought the first measure of maturity to the state's road building program.

There are countless others who labored for better roads. Three, whose names would rank high on any "honor roll" of North Carolina transportation pioneers were Dr. J.A. Holmes, Colonel Joseph Hyde Pratt and Harriet Berry. Each was associated with the North Carolina Economic and Geological Survey-described as the "cutting edge" of the roads movement in the state. And

each headed the North Carolina Good Roads Association during the two critical decades in which that Association led the struggle for better roads across the state.

Holmes was a driving force behind the good roads movement long before development of organized efforts to promote the cause. He was a prime mover in establishing the Good Roads Association and served as its first executive secretary.

Pratt succeeded Holmes as head of both the Geological Survey and the Good Roads Association. He preached road building at reasonable cost and urged counties to borrow money for that purpose. The advice was followed. \$84.5 million was borrowed before the issuance of bonds by counties and road districts stopped in 1927. Pratt's most important contribution to North Carolina may have been the bringing Harriet M. "Hattie" Berry of Chapel Hill into the association of good roads advocates.

Miss Berry quickly became an uncompromising force in the campaign. She pushed for establishment of a State Highway Commission and, in 1915, helped draft legislation designed to establish and maintain a state-wide highway system. The bill was defeated, but Hattie Berry was not. She mounted a campaign that carried into 89 counties and, in 1929, when the bill was reintroduced, Miss Berry appeared before the legislature to answer any lingering questions. When the final vote came, the decision was not whether to build roads, but what kind of roads to build. The foundation had been laid. The "Good Roads State" would now become a reality.

This pivotal point in the state's transportation history came with the decision to accept debt as a means of getting better highways. It began slowly at the county level in New Hanover, Mecklenburg and Guilford Counties and spread across the state.

The time of building roads with the money at hand and a day of labor from each able-bodied man faded. In its place rose a gigantic business enterprise, a maze of funding and complex engineering, of building and maintaining, of laying roads today while planning far into the future.

The road fever raged through the mid-1920's. Following passage of the Highway Act of 1921, almost 6,000 miles of highway were built in a four-year period. This building was a product of aggressive leadership and public approval of a \$50 million bond issue.

During the Depression years of the late 1920's and early 1930's, highway construction stopped; moreover, some state leaders began looking to the Highway Fund for use in meeting other public service needs. Had this happened, it would have been devastating to the highway system. It was at this critical time that the state, under the leadership of Governor O. Max Gardner, assumed responsibility for all roads. An allocation of \$6 million was made for maintenance.

By 1933, the Depression had reached its climax and this, coupled with the assumption by the state of financial responsibility for the public schools, prompted use of highway funds for non-highway purposes. Some funds were diverted during the Ehringhaus administration and Governor Hoey kept them available for limited diversion.

The General Assembly of 1935, recognizing the damage done to the highway system of neglect during the Depression years, made an emergency allocation of \$3 million for bridge repair. Later in the session, more comprehensive action was taken to restore the financial stability of the road program.

For the next five years, North Carolina measured up fully to its growing reputation as the "Good Roads" State. Stretches of a new highway were constructed throughout the state as revenues continued to rise.

The outbreak of World War II in 1939, and United States entry into the conflict in 1941, again brought a halt to construction. But, in a sense, the Highway Program in North Carolina benefitted from the moratorium. The state, led by Governors J. Melville Broughton and Gregg Cherry, used funds produced by the accelerated wartime economy to pay off highway debts. When Cherry left office, all debts had either been eliminated or money had been set aside, irrevocably, to meet obligations as they came due.

Despite the interruption of the war years, North Carolina's road building progress through the Hoey, Broughton and Cherry administrations was dramatic. Road mileage during the period rose from 58,000 to 64,000.

It was generally conceded, however, that one important area of transportation had been neglected—secondary roads. In the state that was leading the nation in school bus operations, and ranked second in the number of small, family farms, there was little cause for pride in the condition of his school bus routes and farm-to-market roads.

In his campaign for governor in 1948, Kerr Scott rebuked his Democratic primary opponent, Charles Johnson, for advocating a \$100 million secondary roads bond issue. After defeating Johnson, Scott reassessed the situation and again concluded that his opponent had been wrong in suggestion a \$100 million bond issue. That amount would not be enough, so Governor Scott went after \$200 million.

Despite strong opposition from urban leaders, the bond issue was approved. Work began immediately hard surfacing thousands of miles of rural roads that previously had been impassable in bad weather. By the end of the Scott Administration, pledged construction was 94 percent complete.

Neither the proposal to borrow money for road building nor the people's support of the proposal was surprising. Borrowing money and repaying the debt with road-use taxes had become a tradition in North Carolina.

In the 1920's the state passed four bond issues totalling \$16.8 million. The Scott bond issue added \$200 million to that total. In the Dan Moore administration, the people enthusiastically approved a \$300 million issue. In 1977, a second \$300 million bond issue was proposed by Governor Jim Hunt and overwhelmingly approved by the voters.

It was this bold leadership through the years, coupled with the people's confidence in themselves and their determination to build for the future, that brought North Carolina the title of the "Good Roads" State. It was this audacity-drawn from the example of the past—that enabled North Carolina to build the vast highway system that serves its people today.

The North Carolina highway system today is a highly complex structure. It involves labor of thousands of people and the expenditure of vast sums of money. It is a many-faceted system reaching into every corner of the state and affecting every citizen.



It is a system dominated today by efforts to eliminate the last vestiges of sectionalism and promote balance economic growth throughout a state that, for a time, appeared hopelessly divided and devoid of purpose and direction.

State and local leaders are agreed today that North Carolina's growth potential demands an economy-oriented system that is responsive to rapidly changing needs in all areas of transportation.

To meet that demand, the General Assembly, in 1971, placed the State Highway Commission in the newly-established Department of Transportation.

To facilitate this responsiveness through closer contact with the people, the General Assembly, in 1977, approved Governor Hunt's request that membership of the agency's policy and decision-making board be increased from 13 to 24.

The highway system has grown from its original 5,000 miles in 1921 to the present 76,459 miles-the largest state maintained system in the nation. Significantly, construction and maintenance of the system, from the beginning, has been supported exclusively by highway-user tax revenues.

The one cent per gallon tax, authorized in 1921, reached the present 15 and three-quarters cent per gallon rate in 1986. To carry out the total transportation program, including financing of the State Highway Patrol, state funds available have grown from \$15 million in 1921 to about \$975 million annually today.

At the beginning of the century, North Carolina was a state of relatively few, and incredibly poor roads. Today it boasts 12,106 miles of primary highways (US-NS-Interstate), 59,263 miles of secondary roads and 5,005 miles of urban highways (State routes in cities).

Current construction needs for this system are estimated in excess of \$10 billion. The Transportation Improvement Program makes available about \$3.1 billion over the next nine years to address those needs.

The Transportation Improvement Program is a planned and programmed schedule of highway construction that balances projected construction costs against anticipated revenues. The Program is updated annually to add new projects and adjust priorities.

Final decisions on new projects and priorities are made each year following a statewide series of public meetings at which local officials and interested citizens express views and make recommendations on their future highway needs.

This approach to the state's transportation needs has been expanded to include aviation and public transportation projects.

The major problem confronting transportation officials in North Carolina today is one of sharply rising construction and maintenance costs and dwindling revenues with which to meet those costs.

The 1986 General Assembly passed Governor James G. Martin's "Roads to the Future" program that was designed to produce \$240 million a year in additional revenues by fiscal year 1991-1992. These funds were to be used to bolster or improve the maintenance and safety on the state's highways. In addition \$30 million was set aside as part of the program for a state funded construction program.

A struggling economy and poor revenue projection figures caused the 1989 General Assembly to take a hard look at the transportation needs of North Carolina. After much debate between the state Senate and state House of



Representatives, the most aggressive, long-range highway construction plan ever adopted, was approved by the General Assembly. The \$9.6 billion plan calls for major construction in nearly all areas of the transportation needs of our state. Funding will come from major changes to the fees and tax system which has historically supported highway needs.

### **The Division of Motor Vehicles**

The Division of Motor Vehicles is responsible for vehicle registration, the issuance of driver licenses, a variety of driver education programs, the active promotion of highway safety, vehicles safety inspection, police information services and school bus driver training. Recently, the division has placed greater emphasis on efficiency and accuracy to keep pace with the healthy economy and low interest rates.

### **The Division of Aviation**

The state that gave birth to modern aviation has kept pace with advancements in that important field through the Department of Transportation. Today there are more than 13,000 licensed pilots and 6,172 aircraft, not including the military in North Carolina.

The Division of Aviation is the state agency designated to handle matters relating to developing and improving public airports including funding and technical assistance, enhancing air transportation services, and increasing aviation safety across North Carolina. The Division works with over 70 publicly owned airports and estimates a need for at least 10 additional airports to provide adequate state-wide coverage through the Year 2000. An integral part of the aviation program is the Aeronautics Council, appointed by the Governor with one representative from each Congressional District, which serves as North Carolina's Aviation Policy and Review Board.

### **The Division of Public Transportation**

In North Carolina, where the population is widely disbursed and the majority live in small cities and rural communities, public transportation is increasingly important. To meet this need, the Department is taking full advantage of available federal matching funds for urban projects, and has, at the direction of the Governor, undertaken to improve the coordination and cost-effectiveness of county wide human services transportation in the state. The Department is also heavily involved in the promotion of carpooling and vanpooling and is working with the intercity bus industry to improve public awareness of this travel option.

### **State Rail Program**

It is surprising to many North Carolinians to learn that the Department of Transportation is responsible for ensuring adequate rail service for the state. Toward this end, the state had developed and is maintaining a state wide rail plan while, at the same time, has administered a state and federal Railroad Revitalization Program designed to preserve service on light-density branch lines.

### **Bicycle Program**

One of the fastest growing modes of travel in the state and nation is the bicycle. Recognizing this fact, the 1974 General Assembly established the State Bicycle and Bikeway Program and placed that program in the Department of Transportation. Since that time, the North Carolina Bicycle Program has become the leader in the nation in setting up bike programs and mapping bike trails.

Basically, the Program is designed to ensure the safety of increasing numbers of cyclists on the state's highways and provide technical assistance for bikeway development across the state. The majority of the state's communities with over 2,000 population have become participants in this program and interest is increasing.

### **The Division of Ferries**

One of the oldest and, easily, one of the most important services provided by the Department is the operation of ferries at seven strategic locations along the coast. Given division status on July 1, 1974, the operation involves 15 vehicle/passenger ferries, one hydraulic dredge and supporting tugs and work boats. Maintenance of the fleet is conducted at the marine repair facility at Manns Harbor.

### **North Carolina Clean**

North Carolina Clean is an innovative program which focuses on reducing litter in cities, towns and counties, in parks and other facilities and along highways. Community participation is encouraged through the Keep America Beautiful system designed to change peoples attitudes about handling waste. In addition, each year volunteer support is solicited for a spring and fall cleanup campaign. traditionally thousands of miles of roadside are cleaned up by highway crews, inmates, community service defendants and numerous interested groups.

### **Boards and Commission**

Aeronautics Council (G.S. 143b-357)

North Carolina Railroad Board of Directors (G.S. 147-12(7) and 126-4)

Ridesharing Task Force (Executive Order 50, May 15, 1980)

Transportation Board (G.S. 143B-350(c))



**James E. Harrington**  
Secretary of Transportation

**Early Years:** Born in Bethlehem, New Hampshire, December 14, 1927 to James E. and Bernice (Morrill) Harrington.

**Education:** Southern Pines High School, 1944; Virginia Military Institute, 1949, B.S. (Chemistry).

**Professional Background:** President, Cambridge Properties, Inc., 1976-1985; Sugar Mountain Co., 1972-73; Pinehurst, Inc., 1952-72 (President, 1967-72).

**Boards and Commissions:** Trustee, NC Nature Conservatory, 1977-84; Chairman, NC Board of Transportation, 1985-present; NC

Environment Management Commission, 1977-82.

**Political Activities:** Secretary, Department of Transportation, 1985; Secretary, NC Department of Natural and Economic Resources, 1973-76; Moore County Chairman, 8th Congressional District; Secretary, NC Republican Party.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1949-52; NC National Guard, 1953-74; Lieutenant Colonel; NC Distinguished Service Medal.

**Family:** Children: Nancy Enloe, Mary Tomasiewicz, Harry "Zan," Michael, and Mollie.

**SECRETARIES  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION<sup>1</sup>**

Name	Residence	Term
Fred M. Mills, Jr. <sup>2</sup> .....	Anson .....	1971-1973
Bruce A. Lentz <sup>3</sup> .....	Wake .....	1973-1974
Troy A. Doby <sup>4</sup> .....	.....	1974-1975
Jacob F. Alexander, Jr. <sup>5</sup> .....	Rowan .....	1975-1976
G. Perry Greene, Sr. <sup>6</sup> .....	Watauga .....	1976-1977
Thomas W. Bradshaw, Jr. <sup>7</sup> .....	Wake .....	1977-1981
William R. Roberson, Jr. <sup>8</sup> .....	Beaufort .....	1981-1985
James E. Harrington <sup>9</sup> .....	Wake .....	1985-

<sup>1</sup>The Executive Organization Act of 1971 created the "Department of Transportation and Highway Safety" with provision for a "Secretary" appointed by the governor. In 1977 "Highway Safety" was dropped.

<sup>2</sup>Mills was appointed by Governor Scott.

<sup>3</sup>Lentz was appointed on January 5, 1973, by Governor Holshouser to replace Mills. He resigned June 30, 1974, following his appointment as Secretary of Administration.

<sup>4</sup>Doby was appointed on July 1, 1974, by Governor Holshouser to replace Lentz. He resigned April 25, 1975.

<sup>5</sup>Alexander was appointed on April 25, 1975, by Governor Holshouser to replace Doby. He resigned effective April 20, 1976.

<sup>6</sup>Greene was appointed on April 20, 1976, by Governor Holshouser to replace Alexander.

<sup>7</sup>Bradshaw was appointed on January 10, 1977, by Governor Hunt to replace Greene. He resigned effective June 30, 1981.

<sup>8</sup>Roberson was appointed July 1, 1981, to replace Bradshaw.

<sup>9</sup>Harrinton was appointed January 7, 1985, by Governor Marton to replace Roberson.





## OFFICE OF THE STATE CONTROLLER

The Office of the State Controller (OSC) is a state agency created by the 1986 General Assembly. The OSC is headed by the State Controller who is appointed by the Governor and confirmed in the General Assembly for a seven year term.

The State Controller is the chief financial officer of the state and is responsible for the executive management of the State Accounting System (SAS). In this capacity as specified in G.S. 143B-426 the State Controller has the authority to prescribe policies and procedures which support the State Accounting System and are incorporated into the system to accomplish financial reporting and management for the state's financial entity that includes more than 80 agencies. The OSC is organized into four major divisions: The Financial Systems Division, The State Accounting System Division, the Agency Accounting System Division and the State Information Processing Services Division.

### **The Financial Systems Division**

The Financial Systems Division has the responsibility of providing accounting systems development, maintenance, production, and documentation support for the State Accounting System and related subsystems.

### **The State Accounting System Division**

The State Accounting System Division has the responsibility of operating the SAS and related subsystems, which maintain timely, reliable, accurate, consistent and complete accounting information on North Carolina State government for central and agency management purposes.

### **The Agency Accounting System Division**

The Agency Accounting System Division has the responsibility of administering statewide cash management policies, statewide appropriation/allotment control, operating a central payroll system, and providing agency accounting and disbursing services for selected agencies.

### **The State Information Processing Services Division**

The State Information Processing Services Division (SIPS) provides service, direction, coordination and consultation to state government agencies in the productive use of data processing, telecommunications and electronic office automation.

### **Agency for Public Telecommunications Services**

The Agency for Public Telecommunications offers media production services, satellite and audio teleconferencing, and production and distribution of radio and television public service announcements for state agencies. APT produces public service telecasts such as OPEN/NET.



## Fred Wesley Talton

### STATE CONTROLLER

**Early Years:** Born in Clayton, Johnston County, March 18, 1927, to the late John Thomas and Ruth (Barnes) Talton.

**Education:** Johnston County Schools (Clayton); Oak Ridge Military Institute, 1944; University of North Carolina - Chapel Hill, 1950, B.S. (Commerce).

**Professional Background:** State Controller, 1988- ; Certified Public Accountant; W. M. Russ & Company, 1950-1951; Sears, Roebuck & Company, 1952; Williams, Urquhart & Ficklin, 1953-1965; Peat, Marwick, Mitchell & Company, 1965-1987 (Partner).

**Organizations:** American Institute of Public Accountants; N.C. Association of Certified Public Accountants; Triangle Area Chapter of Certified Public Accountants; United Way of Wake County (various positions including Board of Directors, Chairman of Fund Distribution Committee and Chairman of Community Resources Council).

**Religious Activities:** Member, Trinity Baptist Church, Raleigh; served on Board of Deacons for Trinity Baptist and Forest Hills Baptist Church (Raleigh).

**Family:** Married Margaret Baucom of Raleigh, August 22, 1954. Children: Josh; David B.; Fred W., Jr.; and Ann Talton Rudd.

## STATE BOARD OF ELECTIONS

The framework of North Carolina's election laws was constructed in 1901; the statute governing primary elections dates from 1916. North Carolina's version of the Australian Ballot was enacted in 1929; the Corrupt Practices Act was adopted in 1931. In 1933 there was substantial revision of our state's elections laws, but since 1933 there have been no significant or general revisions or recodification.

The 1965 General Assembly authorized a seven member commission to study and analyze the state's election procedures and mandated that the commission prepare and draft legislation necessary to recodify the chapter of the General Statutes dealing with elections laws in the interest of clarity and simplification. The changes recommended by the 1965 commission were adopted, almost without alternation, by the 1967 General Assembly.

After the 1967 recodification the State moved on to a much bolder revision - the enactment, also in 1967, of North Carolina's 'uniform loose leaf registration system' which replaced the old unmanageable bound book system. Along with these new sophistications came the important audit trail to ensure the voters that elections were virtually free from fraud.

In 1969 the General Assembly enacted a requirement that all 100 counties in North Carolina adopt 'full time' registration offices. This accomplishment provided, for the first time, that all counties operate an office for the specific purpose of proper administration of the elections laws as well as the registration of voters. Under this new system individuals would be able to register only on three successive Saturdays every other year.

In 1971 a significant change was implemented when North Carolina put into effect what is generally called the 'Uniform Municipal Election Code'. Simply put, this act guaranteed for the first time that a person need only register one time at one place to qualify to vote in any election in which he was eligible to vote. Previously it was necessary that a citizen be registered on as many as five different sets of books.

The State Board of Elections was declared an independent agency by the General Assembly in 1974. The North Carolina State Board of Election is said to be one of the most authoritative boards of its kind in the country. As an independent state agency, it does not come under the jurisdiction of any other department headed by an elected official.

All members on the State Board of Elections are appointed by the Governor for a term of four years. Law prescribes that not more than three of the boards five members be from the same political party; therefore, making it the only agency where a bipartisan membership is mandated by law.

The State Board appoints all 100 county boards of elections which are comprised of three members; both major political parties must be represented. Each county board has a supervisor of elections who serves as the administrative head of the board of elections and oversees the election process in each county. The supervisor is selected by nomination to the State Board's executive officer who must approve both the hiring and dismissal of each supervisor.

It is the duty of the State Board of Elections to conduct annual training sessions for members and supervisors of county boards of elections to prepare them to conduct training sessions within their respective counties for precinct officials.

The State Board supervises all elections conducted in any county, special district or municipality located in the state. There are 100 counties, nearly 500 municipalities and 1200 special districts in North Carolina. Supervision of all elections includes the requirement for the State Board to promulgate rules and regulation setting forth the procedures for processing protests and complaints resulting either before or after an election. A protest must first be filed with the county board of elections of the county in which the protest originates after which a public hearing is conducted and a decision rendered. Any party to the original complaint may appeal a decision rendered by a county board of elections to the State Board of Elections for review or further proceedings.

In addition to its jurisdiction over all types of elections conducted throughout the state, the Board of Elections also administers the Campaign Reporting Act. Enacted into law and effective 1 July 1974, this law limits contributions and expenditures to and by political candidates, political parties and political action committees.

The Campaign Reporting Division of the State Board of Elections is responsible for receiving registration applications from political action committees, political parties, candidates and all others involved in making contributions to or making expenditures on behalf of political parties and candidates.

Periodic reports as prescribed by statute must be filed with the Campaign Reporting Division after which they must be audited. Late fillers are assessed a daily penalty. After five days if the report is still delinquent the Campaign Office submits all relevant material to the appropriate District Attorney who is required to prosecute the violator.

**Alex K. Brock**  
**EXECUTIVE SECRETARY-DIRECTOR**

**Early Years:** Born in Winston-Salem, Forsyth County, December 26, 1923, to the late Judge Walter E. and Elizabeth (Ashcraft) Brock.

**Education:** Attended Raleigh Public Schools; The Citadel; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Hartford School of Insurance and the American University, Paris.

**Political Activities:** Executive Secretary-Director, State Board of Elections, 1965- (Appointed in 1965 by Governor Dan K. Moore and has served continuously since).

**Military Service:** U.S. Army (Sgt. Major), European Theatre of Operations, World War II, 75th Infantry Division.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Saint Timothy's Episcopal Church, Raleigh; Senior Warden; Vice-President, Hale Episcopal High School.

**Family:** Married Doris Poole Greene. Children: Kenan Ashcraft and Walter Daniel.





## CHAPTER THREE

### The Judicial Branch

#### THE COURT SYSTEM IN NORTH CAROLINA

The court system of North Carolina has historically had many levels. Statewide, there was the Supreme Court and the Superior Court. At the local level were hundreds of Recorder's Courts, Domestic Relations Courts, Mayor's Courts, County Courts and Justice of the Peace Courts created by the General Assembly and individually tailored for the towns and counties. Some of these courts were in session nearly full time, others only an hour or two a week. Some were presided over by a full-time judge, although most were not. Some courts had judges who were lawyers, but many had judges who were layman and spent most of their time at other pursuits. The salaries for judges varied depending on the court and the cost of court varied from court to court, sometimes differing even within the same county.

As early as 1955, certain citizens recognized that something should be done to bring uniformity to the court system in North Carolina. At the suggestion of Governor Luther Hodges and Chief Justice M. V. Barnhill, the North Carolina Bar Association sponsored an in-depth study which ultimately resulted in the restructuring of the court system. Any changes, however, required amending Article IV of the State Constitution. In November of 1962 the citizens of North Carolina approved an amendment which authorized making the changes; however, there was not enough time between the passage of the amendment and the convening of the 1963 General Assembly to prepare legislation to implement the changes. The General Assembly of 1963 created a Courts Commission and charged it with the responsibility of preparing the new legislation. The Courts Commission began its study soon after the adjournment of the session. Legislation was introduced in the 1965 General Assembly to establish a new court system. This legislation created an Administrative Office of the Courts and established the framework for the District Court Division.

The 1965 General Assembly also recommended that Article IV of the Constitution be further amended to allow for the creation of an intermediate court of appeals. This court would relieve some of the pressure of the Supreme Court by sharing the appellate caseload. The people of North Carolina overwhelmingly approved this recommendation in November, 1965, and the 1967 General Assembly enacted the necessary legislation establishing the North Carolina Court of Appeals. The Court of Appeals became operational on October 1, 1967.

These constitutional changes and the implementing legislation created in North Carolina a multi-level court system. At the lower level is the District

Court and above it is the Superior Court. These two courts make up what is known as the trial division. Above the District and Superior Courts is a two-level Appellate Division consisting of the Court of Appeals and the Supreme Court. The Administrative Office of the Courts, which began its operations on July 1, 1965, was to assist with the administrative functions of the system at all levels.

### The Supreme Court of North Carolina

As the highest court in our state, the Supreme Court has functioned as an appellate court since 1805, although prior to 1819 the members also acted as trial judges, holding terms in the different counties. The Supreme Court does not hear witnesses, nor does it have juries, as it does not pass on questions of fact. The Supreme Court is not a trial court, but rather hears oral arguments on questions of law only. Such arguments presented are based upon records and briefs of cases previously tried by the Superior Courts, District Courts, and certain administrative agencies and commissions.

During the late 1950's and early 1960's, the Supreme Court of North Carolina had been one of the busiest in the country. Faced with an increasing number of cases dealing with its customary judicial business and a number of post-conviction appeals based on constitutional issues resulting from recent United States Supreme Court decisions, the court was becoming overburdened. This situation led the 1965 General Assembly to submit a proposed constitutional amendment authorizing the creation of an intermediate court of appeals. The court would relieve the pressure on the Supreme Court by sharing the appellate case load. The people overwhelmingly approved this recommendation in the November 1965 election, and the 1967 General Assembly enacted the necessary legislation establishing the North Carolina Court of Appeals.

The new appellate plan provided that all cases, except capital and life imprisonment cases, would be appealed to the Court of Appeals. The Supreme Court could also "certify" certain cases for hearing, bypassing the Court of Appeals; however, this procedure would occur only in a minority of instances. After the case had been heard and decided by the Court of Appeals, the Supreme Court would again have the opportunity to hear it for the same reasons. Moreover, if the case as decided by the Court of Appeals involved a constitutional issue or was a Utilities Commission general rate-making case or was decided by a split Court of Appeals, the Supreme Court would have to grant this case a second appellate hearing. Thus, the Supreme Court remained the court entrusted with the final decision on all important questions of law.

Since 1937 the Court has consisted of the Chief Justice and six Associate Justices. Originally, the court had only three members (1818-1868; 1875-1889), however, there were times when there were five members (1868-1875; 1889-1937). The Chief Justice and the associate justices are elected by the people, each for eight-year terms. If a vacancy occurs during a term, the Governor fills the vacancy until the next general election.

All sessions of the Court are held in the Justice Building in Raleigh. There are two terms each year—the Spring Term which begins in February, and the Fall Term which begins in late August. Each term continues until the cases docketed have been determined or continued. All cases appealed from the

various court districts of the state are heard in each half-year term. The Chief Justice presides. In his absence the senior ranking Justice presides. The Justices are seated, to the right or left of the Chief Justice, according to their seniority in years of service on the Court.

Officials of the Supreme Court are the Clerk, the Librarian, and the Reporter. Each is appointed by the Court, the Clerk for a term of eight years and the others to serve at the Court's pleasure.

### **The North Carolina Court of Appeals**

The constitutional amendment adopted in 1965 establishing the Court of Appeals and the legislation implementing it, provided for a total of nine judges, elected for terms of eight years, the same as for members of the Supreme Court. In 1977, the General Assembly created three additional seats on the court, bringing the total number of judges to twelve. The court sits in panels of three judges, thus allowing arguments in separate cases at the same time. The Chief Justice of the Supreme Court designates one of the judges of the Court of Appeals as Chief Judge. Member judges are assigned by the Chief Judge to sit in panels in such a fashion that each will sit, as nearly as possible, an equal number of times with every other member. The Court sits primarily in Raleigh, but as need is demonstrated and facilities become available, it may be authorized by the Supreme Court to sit in other places throughout the state. The Court of Appeals appoints a clerk to serve at its pleasure. The Appellate Division Reporter prepares an official "report" of opinions of the Court of Appeals just as he does for the Supreme Court.

### **The Superior Court**

The Superior Court is the trial court of general jurisdiction in North Carolina. The constitution provides that there shall be a term of Superior Court in each county at least twice a year. A schedule of the terms of courts for the various counties is established by the Supreme Court with the aid of the Administrative Office of the Courts. Some counties have only two one-week terms per year. In the larger counties several terms of court are in almost continuous session except for holidays. The counties are grouped into judicial districts. A regular judge elected for an eight-year term resides in each district. Additional resident judges are provided in the larger districts. The judicial districts are grouped into four judicial divisions. Each resident judge presides for a period of six months in each court of each district within his division, thus rotating throughout all the districts in the division.

Some districts have more courts scheduled than the regular presiding judge can hold. Furthermore, there is a provision for the calling of special terms by the Chief Justice. Special judges are provided primarily to take care of such situations. These judges are appointed by the Governor for a four-year term and serve in any county within the state upon assignment by the Chief Justice.

North Carolina is divided into prosecutorial districts with a district attorney elected for each district. Elected for a four-year term, he represents the state in all criminal cases tried within his district.

Each county furnishes and maintains a courthouse with a courtroom and related facilities. A Clerk of Superior Court is elected to a four-year term in each county. The clerk has custody of the records in all cases, including District Court cases. The clerk also serves as ex-officio judge of probate, and has other numerous quasi-judicial, ministerial, and administrative duties.

The Sheriff of each county, or one of his deputies, performs the duties of bailiff. He opens and closes courts, carries out directions of the judge in maintaining order, takes care of jurors when they are deliberating on a case and otherwise assists the judge. A court reporter is required to record the proceedings in most of the cases tried in the Superior Court. Jurors are drawn for each term of court. Since January 1, 1968, North Carolina has had a new jury selection law which is intended to eliminate many of the inequities of the old system. The new system required an independent three-man jury commission to select names at random from the tax rolls, the voter registration books, and any other sources deemed reliable. Each name is given a number, and the Clerk of Superior Court draws a number of prospective jurors at random from a box. The numbers are matched with the names which are held by the Register of Deeds, and the resulting list of names is summoned by the Sheriff. No occupation or class of person is excused from jury service. In fact, the law specifically declares that jury service is an obligation of citizenship to be discharged by all qualified citizens. Excuses from jury service can be granted only by a trial judge.

### The District Court

The Judicial Department Act of 1965 provided for the establishment of a uniform system of District Courts in three phases throughout the State: In December of 1966, the District Court was activated in 22 counties; in December of 1968, the District Court was established in an additional 61 counties; and in December of 1970, in the remaining 17 counties. As the District Court was established in a judicial district, all courts inferior to the Superior Court were abolished, all cases pending in the abolished court were transferred to the dockets of the District Court for trial, and all records of the abolished court were transferred to the office of the Clerk of Superior Court, who is required to maintain a system of consolidated records of both the Superior Court and the District Court. Upon the establishment of a District Court in a county, the county was relieved of all expenses incident to the operation of the courts except the expense for providing adequate physical facilities.

The District Court has exclusive original jurisdiction of misdemeanors, and concurrent jurisdiction of civil cases where the amount in controversy is \$5,000 or less, and of domestic relations cases regardless of the amount in controversy. Jury trial is provided, upon demand, in civil cases regardless of the amount in controversy. Jury trial is provided, upon demand, in civil cases. An appeal in a civil case is to the Court of Appeals on questions of law only. No jury is authorized in criminal cases. Upon appeal in criminal cases, trial *de novo* will be had in the Superior Court, where a jury is available.

District Court judges are elected for four-year terms. In multi-judge districts, the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court designates one of the judges as Chief District Court Judge. District Court judges serve full time.



**Magistrates**

With the establishment of the District Court in the counties, the office of justice of the peace was abolished. Under the new system, magistrates replaced the old justices of the peace. Magistrates are appointed by the Senior Resident Superior Court Judge, upon recommendation of the Clerk of Superior Court, to serve a term of two years. Magistrates operate with less authority and discretion than old justices of the peace, and with much more supervision. They act in certain minor civil and criminal matters. They are on a salary and can accept guilty pleas only, and then only for the most petty offenses. The law gives the Chief District Judge general supervisory authority over the Magistrates.

## THE ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE OF THE COURTS

Prior to the reforming and reorganizing of the court system in North Carolina, there was no unified court system, centralized administration, statewide financing, and many other structural and operational characteristics. The decisions made by the various Bar Association study committees and subsequently by the people, and the implementing legislation recommended by the Courts Commission, charted new ground in court systems and established a model which was later followed in many other states.

A key element in the court reform process was the idea that the system could not operate without centralized administration or management. Thus, the constitutional amendment and implementing legislation called for establishment of an Administrative Office of the Courts to accomplish this purpose. The statutes provide for a director and an assistant director, both appointed by the Chief Justice, to serve at his pleasure. Therefore, judges are relieved of the conduct of the business affairs of the Judiciary so that they can concentrate their efforts on the processing of cases.

Some specific statutory duties are outlined below, but the function of the Administrative Office of the Courts can be grouped into several major headings including fiscal management, personnel direction, information services, juvenile services, trial court management services, and administrative services.

All operating costs of The Judicial Branch are paid from state appropriations. Consequently, the Administrative Office of the Courts is responsible for preparing the budget, as well as managing appropriations, for the Judicial Branch. In addition to managing the budget and expenditures, the Fiscal Management Division also has established and supervises the method of accounting for the hundreds of millions of dollars which flow annually through the offices of the Clerk of Superior Court. All equipment and supplies used in the court system are centrally purchased and distributed. Forms are designed, printed, and provided to the various Clerk's offices. The payroll and travel expenses for Judicial Department personnel are handled in this division.

As a separate branch of government, the Judiciary is not subject to the State Personnel Office which serves the Executive Branch of government. Instead, they administer their own personnel system. Thus, the responsibility of classifying jobs and administering the personnel system of the Judicial Branch is vested in the Administrative Office of the Courts.

The Administrative Office of the Courts has designed and implemented a record keeping system and a statistical reporting system by which it maintains a case by case inventory of the more than 1.5 million cases which flow through the system each year. In the specific area of juvenile justice, the Office is responsible for administration of the juvenile intake, probation, and aftercare services on a statewide basis. To perform this service, there are nearly 300 professional court counselors.

North Carolina is moving into trial court management which involves case calendar supervision, jury utilization management, and other services designed

to make the work of the trial courts more efficient. Coordination of these services designed to make the work of the trial courts more efficient and this coordination is a responsibility of the Administrative Office of the Courts.

The Administrative Services Division prepares the schedule of superior courts and assigns judges to the various court sessions. They also coordinate the program to provide counsel for indigent defendant. A continuing and overriding responsibility of the Office is to study the operation of the court system and make recommendations for improvements. Used in this process are the membership or staffing for various agencies such as the Courts Commission, the Judicial Planning Committee, the Judicial Council, the Governor's Crime Commission, and the Judicial Information System Advisory Committee.

Although the operations of the Administrative Office of the Courts are generally outlined above, a specific statutory listing of duties include the following:

- (1) collecting and compiling statistical data on the judicial and financial operations of the courts

- (2) determining the state of dockets and evaluating the practice and procedures of the courts, and making recommendations for the efficient administration of justice

- (3) prescribing uniform administrative and business methods and systems to be used in the office of the Clerks of Superior Court

- (4) preparing budget estimates of State appropriations necessary for the operation of the Judicial Department

- (5) investigating and making recommendations concerning the securing of adequate physical accommodations

- (6) procuring and distributing such equipment, forms, and supplies as are required

- (7) making recommendations for the improvement of the operation of the Judicial Department

- (8) preparing an annual report on the work of the Judicial Department

- (9) assisting the Chief Justice in performing his duties relating to the transfer of the District Court Judges for temporary or specialized duty

- (10) performing such additional duties and exercising such additional powers as may be prescribed by statute or assigned by the Chief Justice.



## Franklin E. Freeman, Jr.

DIRECTOR

**Early Years:** Born in Dobson, Surry County, May 5, 1945, to Franklin E. and Clara E. (Smith) Freeman.

**Education:** Graduated, Surry Central High School, Dobson, 1963; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1967, B.A.; UNC-CH School of Law, 1970, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Administrative Officer of the Courts, 1981-; District Attorney, 17th Judicial District, 1979-81; Assistant Director, Administrative Office of the Courts and Administrative Assistant to Chief Justices William Bobbitt and

Susie Sharp, 1973-78; Assistant District Attorney, 17th Judicial District, 1971-1973; Research Assistant, Associate Justice Dan K. Moore, 1970-71.

**Organizations:** Surry Count and Rockingham County Bar Associations; 17th District Bar; North Carolina State Bar; Delta Upsilon Fraternity; Conference of State Court Administrators.

**Honors:** Service awards from Conference of Superior Court Judges, Conference of District Court Judges, N.C. Clerks of Superior Court Association, and N.C. Magistrates Association; "TarHeel of the Week," *News and Observer* (Raleigh, N.C.).

**Literary Works:** "The Indigent Defendant Program. A Review of Sub-Chapter 9 of Chapter 7A of the General Statutes," *The North Carolina Bar Quarterly*, Volume 24, 1977, Number 4; "The Role of the Administrative Office of the Courts," *The North Carolina State Bar Quarterly*, Vol. 36, No. 1, Winter 1989; "An Assessment: The AOC Looks at Indigent Representation," *Bar Notes*, February March, 1989.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Main Street United Methodist Church, Reidsville; Chairman, Administrative Board, 1981; Chairman, Every Member Canvas, 1980; Sunday School Teacher, 1972-81.

**Family:** Married, Katherine Lynn Lloyd, August 1978. Children: Margaret Elizabeth, Nancy Lorrin, Katherine Ann, Franklin Edward, III, and Alexander Lloyd and Mary Clare.

## THE OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATIVE HEARINGS

During the 1985 Session of the General Assembly, House Bill 52, ratified as Chapter 746, rewrote the State Administrative Procedure Act (APA). This act is now codified as Chapter 150B of the General Statutes. Enacted in 1974, the Administrative Procedure Act (then Chapter 150A) was intended to safeguard citizens' interests by establishing for most state administrative agencies uniform procedures for:

- (1) adopting, centrally filing, and publishing their rules;
- (2) hearing and deciding contested cases before those agencies; and
- (3) judicially reviewing those agency decisions. The Administrative Procedure Act is not the source of agencies' rule-making and decision-making powers; rather, it restricts and regularizes the exercise of powers granted by the numerous statutes that create those agencies and define their functions or direct them to carry out specified activities.

The action of the General Assembly in 1985 reflected the legislative opinion that state administrative agencies too often had exceeded the powers given them by the General Assembly by adopting rules not authorized by statute and by imposing through their rules criminal penalties not legislatively authorized. The action also demonstrated that merging in a single administrative agency the roles of investigator, prosecutor, and judge of a contested case (as Chapter 150A had done) is fundamentally unjust. Thus the General Assembly sought to curtail agency powers substantially and placed the exercise of those powers (which are, in fact, a delegation of legislative authority) under closer scrutiny by rewriting the Administrative Procedures Act significantly.

The Director is appointed to a four-year term by the Chief Justice and serves as Chief Administrative Law Judge. The Director appoints the Administrative Law Judges who may be removed only for just cause under the State Personnel Act.

### Organization and Administration

The Office of Administrative Hearings is an independent agency equivalent to a principal department of state government, as provided for by the Constitution of North Carolina. As it is independent of all other agencies the Office must carry out all of the administrative functions of any governmental agency, including personnel, budget, payroll, purchase and contract, and computer systems operation, as well as its operating missions. The administration and operations of the Office are performed by seven sections.

#### The Administrative Staff

The Administrative Staff performs ministerial activities involved in personnel, purchasing, payroll, budget, and public relations.

#### The Agency Legal Staff

The Agency Legal Staff provides Counsel or renders opinions to OAH staff and outside agencies on questions of law within the purview of OAH.



### **The Adjudicative Staff**

The Adjudicative Staff consists of the Chief Administrative Law Judge, who is also the Director of the Agency, and eight Administrative Law Judges responsible for conducting hearings on various grievable issues covered by administrative law.

### **The Hearings Staff**

The Hearings Staff administers the contested case hearing provisions, the processing of cases and the collection, coding and tabulation of data related to cases.

### **The Rules Publications Staff**

The Rules Publications Staff performs administrative and technical work in the compilation, production and publication of the North Carolina Register and the North Carolina Administrative Code (NCAC).

### **The Mediations Staff**

The Mediations Staff conducts investigations and seeks resolutions of discrimination cases deferred by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission.

### **The Administrative Rules Review Staff**

The Administrative Rules Review Staff provides professional and administrative support to the Administrative Rules Review Commission.

In addition to the above administrative sections, there is a Deputy Director and an Assistant Director. The Deputy Director is responsible to the Director for all functions of the agency except adjudications. The Assistant Director is responsible for the operation of the Hearings Section, the Rules Section, and all computer systems.

## **Hearings**

One of the duties assigned to the Office of Administrative Hearings is to provide a source of independent hearing officers to preside in administrative cases and to thereby prevent the commingling of legislative, executive, and judicial functions in the administrative process. It is given the judicial power necessary to carry out these functions.

By creating a group of independent administrative law judges to serve as hearing officers, North Carolina was the tenth state to adopt what is known as a "central panel system." Its predecessors were California, Colorado, Florida, Massachusetts, Minnesota, Missouri, New Jersey, Tennessee, and Washington. Wisconsin subsequently became the eleventh state to create a central panel.

When a dispute with a state agency involving a person's rights, duties, or privileges, including a license or a monetary penalty, cannot be resolved informally, then the person (natural person, partnership, agency or other body politic, corporation or association) may file a "contested case." There are twenty-five primary state departments and thirty-eight occupational licensing boards. Except for a few agencies that are exempted from the Administrative Procedures Act, Chapter 150B applies to all agencies, boards, and commissions of state government (not county or municipal governments).

### **Adoption, Amendment, and Repeal of Rules**

An agency intending to adopt, amend or repeal an administrative rule must first publish notice of the proposed action in the *North Carolina Register*. The notice must include a reference to the statutory authority for the action, the time and place of the public hearing, a statement of how public comments may be submitted to the agency either at the hearing or otherwise, the text of the proposed rule or amendment, and the proposed effective date.

Following publication of the proposal in the Register, at least 60 days must elapse before the agency may take action on the proposed adoption, amendment or repeal.

When final action is taken, the promulgating agency must submit any adopted or amended rule to the Administrative Rules Review Commission. Once approved by the Administrative Rules Review Commission, the rule may be filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings for codification in the North Carolina Administrative Code. If it differs substantially from the proposed form published as part of the public notice, the adopted version will again be published in the Register.

### ***North Carolina Register***

The *North Carolina Register* is published monthly and contains information relating to agency, executive, legislative and judicial actions required by or affecting Chapter 150B of the General Statutes including all proposed administrative rules and amendments.

### **North Carolina Administrative Code**

The North Carolina Administrative Code is a compilation and index of the administrative rules of 25 state departments or agencies and 38 occupational licensing boards. The North Carolina Administrative Code comprises approximately 16,000 pages of regulations of which approximately 35% is changed annually.

### **Mediations**

The General Assembly designated the Office of Administrative Hearings as the state's agency for deferral of cases under Section 706 of the federal Equal Employment Opportunity Act.

The Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) has likewise designated the Office of Administrative Hearings as the 706 deferral agency.

A Worksharing Agreement between the Office of Administrative Hearings and the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission sets forth the responsibilities of the respective agencies in the handling of deferred discrimination charges.

The role of the Mediations Section is to investigate and attempt to resolve by negotiation allegations of discrimination against state employees or applicants for state employment.

### **Boards and Commissions**

The Administrative Rules Review Commission



## THE SUPREME COURT

**James Gooden Exum, Jr.**

## CHIEF JUSTICE

**Early Years:** Born September 14, 1935, to James G. and Mary Wall (Bost) Exum. Grew up in Snow Hill, N.C.

**Education:** Snow Hill High School, 1953; University of North Carolina -Chapel Hill, 1957, A.B. (English); New York University School of Law, 1960, LL.B.; National Judicial College, 1969; Senior Appellate Judges Seminar, New York University School of Law and Institute of Judicial Administration, 1976.

**Professional Background:** Chief Justice, N.C. Supreme Court, 1986- ; Associate Justice, N.C. Supreme Court, 1975-1986 (elected 1974, reelected 1982); Resident Superior Court Judge, 18th Judicial District, 1967-1974 (appointed, July 1, 1967, by Governor Dan K. Moore to a newly created judgeship; elected, 1968); law clerk, Associate Justice Emery B. Denny, N.C. Supreme Court, 1960-61; practicing attorney (firm of Smith, Moore, Smith, Schell and Hunter, Greensboro, N.C.), 1961-1967; visiting lecturer, University of North Carolina -Chapel Hill School of Law, 1978-1985.

**Organizations:** American Bar Association (chairman, Ad Hoc Committee on Death Penalty Costs; Member, Criminal Justice Section Council, 1981-1985); N.C. Bar Association (Vice Chairman, Task Force on Alternatives to Litigation, 1984-1986); member, Central Selection Committee, Morehead Scholarship Foundation, 1975-1988; President, General Alumni Association, UNC-CH, 1987-88; Mason; Shriner; Sigma Nu; Phi Delta Phi; Watauga Club; Milburnie Fishing Club; Capitol City Club.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1967.

**Military Service:** U.S. Army Reserves, 1961-1967 (Captain); U.S. Army Information School, 1961 (honor graduate).

**Honors:** Valedictorian, 1953; Distinguished Service Award, Psi chapter, Sigma Nu Fraternity, 1974; Distinguished Service Award, Greensboro Jaycees, 1968; Root Tilden Scholar, 1957-1960; Benjamin F. Butler Memorial Award, 1960; Morehead Scholar, 1953-1957; Algernon Sydney Sullivan Award, 1957; Phi Eta Sigma, 1954; President, Phi Beta Kappa, 1956.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Christ Church, Raleigh; Former Senior Warden, Vestryman, and Sunday School Teacher, Holy Trinity Church, Greensboro and Christ Church, Raleigh; Member and Chalice Bearer, Christ Church, Raleigh; Former Parliamentarian, Episcopal Diocese of North Carolina.

**Family:** Married Judith Jamison, June 29, 1963. Children: James Gooden, Steven Jamison, and Mary March (Exum) Williams.



**Louis B. Meyer, Jr.**  
ASSOCIATE JUSTICE

**Early Years:** Born in Marion, McDowell County, July 15, 1933, to Louis B. and Beulah V. (Smith) Meyer, Sr.

**Education:** Enfield Public Schools; Wake Forest University, 1955, B.A.; Wake Forest University School of Law, 1960, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Associate Justice, N.C. Supreme Court, 1981-(appointed January, 1981; elected, November, 1982; re-elected, 1986); former attorney (private practice, 18 years); former special agent, FBI; former Adjunct Professor of Business

Law, Atlantic Christian College; law clerk, N.C. Supreme Court, 1960.

**Organizations:** Wilson County Bar Association (former President); 7th Judicial Bar Association (former President); N.C. Bar Association (former Vice President); Masons.

**Boards :** Board of Trustees, Wake Forest University; Board of Visitors, Wake Forest University School of Law.

**Military Service:** U.S. Army, 1955-1957 (1st Lieutenant).

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Baptist Church, Wilson; Sunday School Teacher; Deacon and Former Trustee.

**Family:** Married Evelyn Spradlin, December 29, 1956. Children: Louis B., III; Patricia Shannon; and Adam Burden.





**Burley B. Mitchell, Jr.**  
ASSOCIATE JUSTICE

**Early Years:** Born December 15, 1940, to Burley Baynard and Dorothy Ford (Champion) Mitchell, Sr.

**Education:** Raleigh Public Schools; N.C. State University, 1967, B.A.; University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill School of Law, 1969, J.D.; Senior Appellate Judges Seminar, New York University School of Law and Institute of Judicial Administration, 1984 and 1988.

**Professional Background:** Associate Justice, N.C. Supreme Court, 1982- (appointed, 1982; elected 1982; re-elected, 1984, 1988); Secretary, N.C.

Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, 1979-1982; Judge, N.C. Court of Appeals, 1977-1979; District Attorney, Tenth Judicial District, 1972-1977; Assistant Attorney General of N.C., 1969-1972; admitted to practice before the U.S. Supreme Court, U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fourth Circuit, and all State and Federal Courts in N.C.

**Organizations:** Institute of Judicial Administration; American Bar Association; N.C. Bar Association (Vice President, 1986-87); Wake County Bar Association; Delta Theta Phi; International Mensa Society; Raleigh Kiwanis Club; State Government Employees Combined United Fund Campaign; former Chairman, Triangle March of Dimes Drive.

**Boards:** Governor's Crime Commission, 1977- ; N.C. Courts Commission, 1983- ; N.C. News Media Administration of Justice Council, 1976-.

**Military Service:** U.S. Navy (7th Fleet, Asia), 1958-1962.

**Honors:** Outstanding Young Man of the Year, City of Raleigh, 1975; Freedom Guard Award for Community, Religious, and Governmental Activities, N.C. Jaycees, 1974-75; N.C. National Guard Citizenship Award, 1982; Who's Who in America, 1984-.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Hayes-Barton United Methodist Church, Raleigh; President, United Methodist Men, 1984; Sunday School Teacher, 1975-.

**Family:** Married Mary Lou Willet, August 3, 1962. Children: David Baynard and Catherine Morris.



## Harry Corpening Martin

### ASSOCIATE JUSTICE

**Early Years:** Born in Lenoir, Caldwell County, January 13, 1920, to Hal C. (deceased) and Johnsie Harshaw Martin.

**Education:** Lenoir Public Schools; John B. Stetson University, 1937-38; UNC-Chapel Hill, 1942, A.B.; Harvard Law School, 1948, LL.B.; National College of the State Judiciary, 1969; Judicial Administration course, National College of the State Judiciary, 1973; University of Virginia School of Law, 1982 LL.M; Legal Studies of American Judges, Oriell College (Oxford, England), 1984.

**Professional Background:** Associate Justice, N.C. Supreme Court, 1982- (appointed, August, 1982; elected, 1982; re-elected, 1986, 1988); Judge, N.C. Court of Appeals, 1978-1982; Senior Resident Superior Court Judge, 28th Judicial District, 1975-1978; Resident Superior Court Judge, 1967-1974; Special Superior Court Judge, 1962-1967; practicing attorney, 1948-1962; Adjunct Professor, UNC-Chapel Hill School of Law.

**Organizations:** Buncombe County Bar Association; Wake County Bar Association; N.C. Bar Association (Vice President, 1972-73); Fourth Circuit Judicial Conference; President, N.C. Conference of Superior Court Judges, 1972-73.

**Boards:** Chairman, State Judicial Center Commission, 1985-87; Founder and Chairman, Judges Bench Book Committee, 1977-; Chairman, Fair Sentencing Committee, 1980; Governor's Brown Lung Study Committee, 1979; former trustee, University of the South.

**Military Service:** U.S. Army Air Corps, 1942-1945 (Corporal).

**Religious Activities:** Member, Christ Episcopal Church, Raleigh.

**Family:** Married Nancy Dallam, April, 1955. Children: John A., Matthew, and Mary D.



## Henry E. Frye

### ASSOCIATE JUSTICE

**Early Years:** Born in Ellerbe, Richmond County, August 1, 1932, to Walter A. and Pearl (Motley) Frye (both deceased).

**Education:** Mineral Springs School; North Carolina A & T State University, 1953, B.S.; UNC-Chapel Hill School of Law, 1959, J.D. with honors.

**Professional Background:** Associate Justice, N.C. Supreme Court, 1983- (appointed, February, 1983 to replace J. Phil Carlton; elected, 1984; re-elected, 1988); practicing attorney, 1959-1963, 1967-1983; former profes-

sor, N.C. Central University Law School, 1965-1967; Assistant U.S. Attorney, Middle District of North Carolina, 1963-1965.

**Organizations:** Greensboro Bar Association; N.C. Bar Association; American Bar Association; National Bar Association; Kappa Alpha Psi; American Judicature Society.

**Boards:** Board of Directors, N.C. Mutual Life Insurance Company, 1973-1983; Board of Directors, Greensboro National Bank, 1971-1983 (President, 1971-81).

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. Senate, 1981-82; member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1969-1980.

**Military Service:** U.S. Air Force, 1953-1955 (Captain)

**Honors:** Alumni Excellence Award, North Carolina A & T State University, 1972; Doctor of Laws, Shaw University, 1971, N.C. A & T State University, 1983; Charles D. McIver Medal, UNC - Greensboro, 1986; Distinguished Alumnus Award, UNC - Chapel Hill, 1986.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Providence Baptist Church, Greensboro; Deacon; former Sunday School Teacher.

**Family:** Married Edith Shirley Taylor, August 25, 1956. Children: Henry Eric and Harlan Elbert.



## **John Webb**

### **ASSOCIATE JUSTICE**

**Early Years:** Born in Rocky Mount, Nash County, September 18, 1926, to William Devin and Ella (Johnson) Webb.

**Education:** Charles L. Coon High School, 1944; UNC - Chapel Hill; Columbia University School of Law, 1952, LL.B.

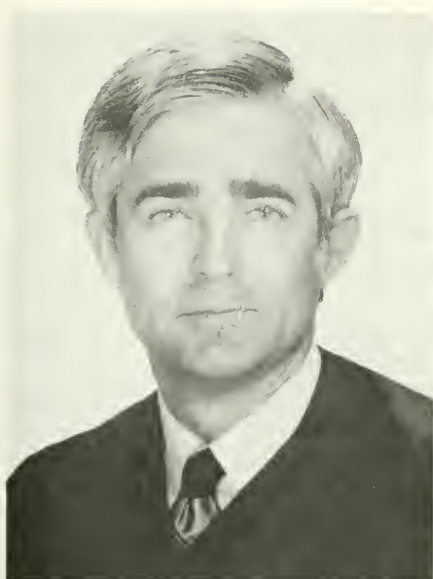
**Professional Background:** Associate Justice, N.C. Supreme Court, 1987- (elected 1986); Judge, N.C. Court of Appeals, 1977-1986 (appointed December 2, 1977 by Governor Hunt as one of three new judges; elected, 1978; re-elected 1984); Judge, Superior Court, 1971-1977.

**Organizations:** N.C. Bar Association; Phi Delta Phi; Phi Beta Kappa.

**Military Service:** U.S. Navy, 1944-1946 (Third Class Petty Officer).

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Baptist Church; Sunday School Teacher, 1955-1979; Deacon, 1958-1967.

**Family:** Married, Carolyn Harris, September 13, 1958. Children: Caroline (Webb) Smart and William Devin.



## Willis Padgett Whichard

### ASSOCIATE JUSTICE

**Early Years:** Born in Durham, Durham county, May 24, 1940, to Willis Guilford (deceased) and Beulah (Padgett) Whichard.

**Education:** Durham City Schools; UNC - Chapel Hill, 1962, A.B.; UNC - Chapel Hill School of Law, 1965, J.D.; University of Virginia, LL.M., 1984.

**Professional Background:** Associate Justice, N.C. Supreme Court, 1987- (elected 1986); Judge, N.C. Court of Appeals, 1980-1986; practicing attorney, 1966-1980; Law Clerk, William H. Bobbitt, former Chief Justice, N.C. Supreme Court, 1965-66.

**Organizations:** American Bar Association; N.C. Bar Association; Durham County Bar Association; Phi Beta Kappa; Phi Alpha Delta; Phi Delta Phi; Order of the Coif; Kiwanis Club of Tobaccoland, 1974-1985; UNC Law Alumni Association (President, 1978-79); Director, Durham County Chapter, American Red Cross, 1971-1979; Director, Transition of Youth, Inc., 1971-1978; Southern Growth Policies Board, 1971-1980 (Vice Chairman, 1975-1978); Director, Durham YMCA, 1973-1977; Durham Jaycees, 1966-1975; Chapter Chairman, National Foundation, March of Dimes, 1969-1974.

**Boards:** Senior Citizens Coordinating Council, 1972-1975; Governor's Advisory Committee on Youth Development, 1972-73.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1970-1974; member, N.C. Senate, 1974-1980; Legislative Research Commission, 1971-1973, 1975-1977.

**Military Service:** U.S. Army National Guard, 1966-1972; life member, National Guard Association.

**Honors:** Outstanding Appellate Judge, N.C. Academy of Trial Lawyers, 1983; Outstanding Youth Service, N.C. Juvenile Correctional Association, 1975; Outstanding Legislator, N.C. Academy of Trial Lawyers, 1975; Young Man of the Year, Durham, 1971.

**Family:** Married, Leona Irene Paschal, June 4, 1961. Children: Jennifer Diane and Ida Gilbert.



**THE COURT OF APPEALS****Robert Alfred Hedrick****CHIEF JUDGE**

**Early Years:** Born in Statesville, Iredell County, August 28, 1922, to Horace E. (deceased) and Sarah E. (Morrow) Hedrick.

**Education:** Scotts Elementary School; Governor Morehead School, 1936-43; UNC - Chapel Hill, 1946, A.B.; UNC - Chapel Hill School of Law, LL.B.

**Professional Background:** Chief Judge, N.C. Court of Appeals, 1985- ; Associate Judge, N.C. Court of Appeals, 1969-1984; Judge, Iredell County Court, 1958-1969; Solicitor, Iredell County Court, 1950-1958.

**Organizations:** Iredell County Bar Association (former President and Chancellor); N.C. Bar Association; N.C. State Bar Association (former Chancellor); American Bar Association; Phi Alpha Delta; Delta Psi; State Bar Council, 22nd Judicial District.

**Boards:** Director, Governor Morehead School.

**Political Activities:** Young Democrats Club; State Democratic Executive Committee (two terms).

**Religious Activities:** Hudson Memorial Presbyterian Church, Raleigh.

**Family:** Married Patricia Joanne Owen, December 31, 1955. Children: Jeffrey Miles, Martha Jean, Joanne Rose, and John Alfred.



## Stanley Gerald Arnold

### JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in Harnett County, November 14, 1940, to Arlie D. and Gertrude (Blanchard) Arnold.

**Education:** Lafayette High School; Oak Ridge Military Institute, 1958-59; East Carolina University, 1963, A.B.; UNC - Chapel Hill School of Law, 1966, LL.B.; Eagleton Institute of Politics, 1972.

**Professional Background:** Judge, N.C. Court of Appeals, 1975- (elected 1974, to complete unexpired term of William E. Graham, Jr.; elected to full term, 1976; reelected 1984).

**Organizations:** N.C. Bar Association; N.C. State Bar Association; American Bar Association; Phi Alpha Delta.

**Boards:** Chairman, Judicial Standards Commission, 1982-; Commission on Solid Waste Disposal, 1974; Southern Legislative Conference Commission on Energy, 1971-1974; Southern Legislative Conference Committee on Consumer Protection, 1971-1974; Vice Chairman, N.C. Study on Medical Manpower; N.C. Local Government Study Commission, 1971-1973.

**Political Activities:** Member, N.C. House of Representatives, 1971, 1973-74; Chairman, Harnett County Democratic Executive Committee, 1968.

**Honors:** Outstanding Alumni Award, East Carolina University, 1981; Outstanding Young Men of America, 1970-1973; Distinguished Service Award, 1970-1973; Member, Phi Kappa Phi, 1986.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Lillington Baptist Church.

**Family:** Married Paula Sue Johnson, June 26, 1963. Children: Lisa Dawn and Stanley Gerald, Jr.



## Hugh Albert Wells

### JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in Shelby, Cleveland County, June 8, 1922, to Charles H. and Tonce (Walker) Wells.

**Education:** Shelby High School, 1938; UNC - Chapel Hill, 1949; UNC - Chapel Hill School of Law, 1952, LL.B.

**Professional Background:** Judge, N.C. Court of Appeals, 1979- (appointed August 20, 1979 by Governor James B. Hunt; elected to complete unexpired term, 1980; elected to full term, 1982); Executive Director, Public Staff, N.C. Utilities Commission, 1977-1979; Counsel, Utilities Review Committee, N.C. General Assembly, 1977-79; private law practice (Shelby, N.C., 1952-1960; Atlanta, Ga., 1960-1963; Raleigh, N.C., 1963-1969).

**Organizations:** N.C. Bar Association; American Bar Association; and N.C. State Bar Association; American Legion.

**Boards:** N.C. Utilities Commission, 1969-1975.

**Military Service:** U.S. Army Air Corps, 1942-1945.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Methodist Church.

**Family:** Married Anne Hubner. Children: Kathleen, Hugh, Jr., and Joe.



## Charles L. Becton

### JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in Morehead City, Carteret County, on May 4, 1944.

**Education:** Howard University, 1966, B.A.; Duke University School of Law, 1969, J.D.; University of Virginia School of Law, 1986, LL.M.

**Professional Background:** Judge, N.C. Court of Appeals, 1981- (appointed, January 19, 1981); Senior Lecturer in Law, Duke University School of Law, 1980-; John Scott Cansler Lecturer in Trial Advocacy, UNC - Chapel Hill School of

Law, 1976-; attorney (firm of Chambers, Stein, Ferguson and Becton, P.A.), 1970-1980; attorney, NAACP Legal Defense and Education Fund, Inc., 1969-70.

**Organizations:** American Bar Association; N.C. State Bar Association; Orange County Bar Association (Vice President, 1979); N.C. Association of Black Lawyers (President, 1980; Membership Chairman, 1979; Program Chairman, 1977-1979); local advisor, N.C. Fellows Program, 1974-75.

**Boards:** Board of Governors, N.C. Academy of Trial Lawyers; Director, Orange-Chatham Legal Services, 1976-77; N.C. Courts Commission, 1980; Chairman, Board of Law Examiners' Bar Candidate Committee, 15th District, 1976; Director, Chapel Hill Drug Action Committee, 1975-76; Legislative Research Study Committee to Study the Laws of Evidence and Comparative Negligence, 1979-80; N.C. Department of Public Instruction Law Related Education Advisory Committee, 1981-; N.C. State Bar Plan for Interest on Lawyers Trust Account (IOLTA), Board of Trustees, 1983-; American Bar Association Special Committee on Youth Education of Citizenship, 1986-; American Bar Association Criminal Justice Standards Committee, 1988-.

**Honors:** Justice William J. Brennan, Jr. Trial Advocacy Award, 1988; Smithsonian Folklife Festival Participant: one of 32 lawyers selected to demonstrate Trial Advocacy skills at Smithsonian Folklife Festival, Washington, D.C., June 1986; N.C. Appellate Judge of the Year, 1985; Outstanding Trial Advocate, N.C. Academy of Trial Lawyers, November 1984; Citizenship and Community Service Award, NAACP, April 1983; Tar Heel of the Week, *The News and Observer*, May 17, 1981; Lawyer of the Year, N.C. Association of Black Lawyers, 1981

**Family:** Married Brenda Brown. Children: Nicole, Kevin and Michelle.



## Clifton E. Johnson

### JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in Williamston, Martin County, December 9, 1941, to Charlie M. (deceased) and Willie (McNair) Johnson.

**Education:** E.J. Hayes High School, 1961; N.C. Central University, 1964, B.A.; N.C. Central University School of Law, 1967, LL.B.

**Professional Background:** Judge, N.C. Court of Appeals, 1982-; Chief Judge, District Court 1974-1977; Judge, District Court, 1969-1974; Assistant District Attor-

ney, Mecklenburg County, 1969.

**Organizations:** Mecklenburg County Bar Association; N.C. State Bar Association; N.C. Bar Association; N.C. Association of Black Lawyers; Rotary International; Omega Psi Phi; N.C. Central University Alumni Association, NAACP.

**Boards:** Former member, Board of Visitors, N.C. Central University School of Law; Board of Visitors, Johnson C. Smith University; former member, Mecklenburg County State Employees Credit Union (Advisory Board); member, N.C. Courts Commission; member, Administration of Justice Study Committee, N.C. Bar Association.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Cornerstone Baptist Church.

**Family:** Married Brenda J. Wilson of Williamston, December 26, 1963. Children: Yulonda, Clifton, Khiva and Clinton.





## Sidney Smith Eagles, Jr.

### JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in Asheville, Buncombe County, August 5, 1939, to Sidney S. and Mildred T. (Brite) Eagles, Sr.

**Education:** Gordon Military College, 1957; Wake Forest College, 1961, B.A. (History); Wake Forest School of Law, 1964, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Judge, N.C. Court of Appeals, 1983-; attorney in private practice (firm of Eagles, Hafer & Hall, 1981-82; sole practitioner, 1976-1980); Assistant Deputy Attorney General, 1967-

1976; Counsel to House Speaker, 1976-1980.

**Organizations:** Wake County Bar Association (former Chairman, Executive Committee); N.C. Bar Association (Vice President, 1989-90); N.C. State Bar; American Bar Association; Wake County Academy of Criminal Defense Attorneys; American Law Institute; Executives Club of Raleigh (President 1986); Raleigh Kiwanis Club (President, 1987); Director, Wake Chapter, N.C. Symphony Society, 1978-1982 (Chairman, 1976-1980, 1982); Member, Wake Forest University School of Law Board of Visitors, 1983-.

**Political Activities:** Democratic Men of Wake County, 1980-1982; Democratic Senate Nominating Committee, 1979-1981; House Creek Precinct Chairman, 1976-1980; State Campaign Manager, U.S. Senator Robert Morgan Re-election Campaign, 1980.

**Military Service:** U.S. Air Force, 1964-1976; Reserves, 1967- (Colonel); Air Force Commendation Medal, 1966; Meritorious Service Medal, 1980.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Hillyer Memorial Christian Church of Raleigh; former Deacon; Elder, Trustee; Chairman of the Board, 1980-81, 1989; Chairman of the Board of Elders, 1985; Sunday School Attendant, Nursery Class.

**Family:** Married Rachel Phillips of Nashville, Tennessee, May 22, 1965. Children: Virginia Brite and Margaret Phillips.



## Eugene Harold Phillips

### JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in Barnardsville, Buncombe County, September 5, 1919, to Reverend Napoleon B. and Zenora (Hunter) Phillips (both deceased).

**Education:** Flat Rock High School, 1935; Wake Forest College, 1940, LL.B. *cum laude*; Duke University, 1946, LL.M.

**Professional Background:** Judge, N.C. Court of Appeals, 1983-; private law practice, 1946-1982.

**Organizations:** Forsyth County Bar Association (former President); N.C. State Bar Association; Association of Trial Lawyers of America (Director, 1960-1962, 1965-66, 1975-1981); founder and President Emeritus, N.C. Academy of Trial Lawyers (Secretary, 1963-1971); Wake Forest College Lawyer Alumni Association (former President); Law and Science Academy of America; Forsyth County Deacons Club (former President); Winston Elks Lodge (former Exalted Ruler); N.C. State Elks Association (former President); Winston-Salem Sportsmen's Club (former President); Forsyth County Chapter, America Cancer Society (President, 1970-1972).

**Boards:** Wake Forest University Alumni Council; Governor's Commission to Study Automobile Insurance and Rates, 1969-1971.

**Military Service:** U.S. Air Force, 1941-1945 (Major).

**Literary Works:** Editor, N.C. Academy of Trial Lawyers Newsletter, 1963-1973; Associate Editor, American Trial Lawyers Association Law Journal, 1958-1968; author of numerous law articles.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Wake Forest Baptist Church, Winston-Salem.

**Family:** Married Barbara Miller of Cleveland, Ohio, January 14, 1946. Children: Randel E. and Suzanne.



## Sarah Elizabeth Parker

### JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in Charlotte, Mecklenburg County, August 23, 1942, to Augustus and Zola Elizabeth (Smith) Parker (deceased).

**Education:** Garinger High School, Charlotte, 1960; Meredith College, 1960-1962; UNC -Chapel Hill, 1964, B.A.; UNC-Chapel Hill School of Law, 1969, J.D.; Harvard Institute for Lawyers, 1982; Institute of Judicial Administration Appellate Judges Seminar, 1987.

**Professional Background:** Judge, N.C. Court of Appeals, 1985- (appointed, December 28, 1984; elected, November 4, 1986); attorney in private practice, 1969-1984; volunteer, U.S. Peace Corps (Ankara, Turkey), 1964-1966.

**Organizations:** N.C. Bar Association (Vice President, 1987-88); American Bar Association; Mecklenburg County Bar Association (Secretary-Treasurer, 1982-1984; Executive Committee, 1976-1978); N.C. Association of Women Attorneys; Raleigh Executive Club; League of Women Voters, 1970-1972.

**Boards:** Former member, Advisory Council, N.C. Correctional Center for Women; Director, Charlotte YWCA.

**Political Activities:** Past member, Executive Committee, State Democratic Party; Mecklenburg County Democratic Women's Club (President, 1973); Charlotte Women's Political Caucus.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Christ Episcopal Church, Charlotte.



## Jack Lowell Cozort

### JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in Valdese, Burke County, January 9, 1950, to Stuart Lee and Margaret Mae (Keever) Cozort, Sr.

**Education:** Drexel High School, 1968; NCSU, 1972, B.A. (Political Science); Wake Forest University School of Law, 1975, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Judge, N.C. Court of Appeals, 1985- ; legal counsel, Governor James B. Hunt, 1977-1985; Associate Attorney General, N.C. Department of Justice, 1975-1977.

**Organizations:** Wake County Bar Association; N.C. Bar Association; N.C. State Bar Association; Phi Delta Phi; NCSU Alumni Association; Raleigh Rotary Club, 1976-1980; Advisory Committee, NCSU Fellows Program; NCSU Student Aid Association.

**Boards:** Southeast Interstate Low Level Radioactive Waste Management Commission, 1983-84; N.C. Capital Building Authority, 1977-1982; N.C.-S.C. Boundary Commission, 1977; Wake Forest University School of Law Board of Visitors, 1986-.

**Honors:** Outstanding Young Men in American, 1982; Outstanding Senior, NCSU Liberal Arts Faculty, 1972.

**Religious Activities:** Member, White Memorial Presbyterian Church, Raleigh.

**Family:** Married, Kathryn Elder Kornegay of Greensboro, November 12, 1977. Children Jackson Lowell, Jr. and Kathryn Kornegay.



## Robert Flynn Orr

### JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born October 11, 1946, in Norfolk, Virginia, to Robert K. and Minnie Sue Orr.

**Education:** Hendersonville High, 1964; UNC - Chapel Hill, 1971, A.B.; UNC - Chapel Hill School of Law, 1975, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Judge, North Carolina Court of Appeals.

**Organizations:** American Bar Association; N.C. Bar Association; 28th Judicial District Bar Associations (Treasurer, 1977); N.C. Academy of Trial Lawyers;

Preservation Society of Asheville and Buncombe County (President, 1976-1978); Historical Preservation Society of N.C., Inc. (Board of Directors, 1980-1984); Trout Unlimited; Asheville Revitalization Commission (Vice Chairman, 1977-1981).

**Boards:** N.C. Alcoholic Beverage Control Commission, January, 1985 - August, 1986.

**Political Activities:** Buncombe County Republican Party Chairman, 1983-1985; Executive Committee, N.C. Republican Party, 1983-1985

**Military Service:** U.S. Army, June, 1968 - March, 1971.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Grace Covenant Presbyterian Church; Elder, 1979-80; Sunday School Teacher.

**Family:** Married, Ann S. Babcock of Charlotte, April 5, 1969. Children: Kelly Ann, Robert J., and Alexander.





**K. Edward Greene**  
JUDGE

**Early Years:** Born in Biscoe, Montgomery County, June 27, 1944, to Jonah and Helen (Latham) Greene.

**Education:** East Montgomery High School, 1962; East Carolina University, A.B. (Political Science), 1966; UNC - Chapel Hill School of Law, J.D., 1969.

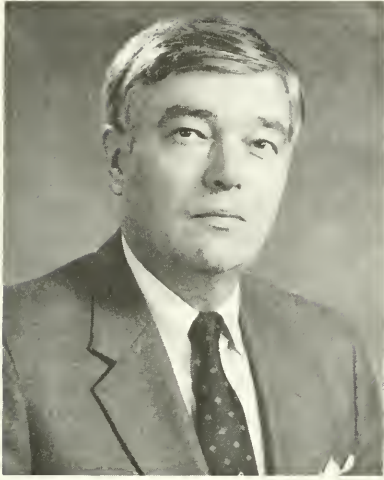
**Professional Background:** Judge, N.C. Court of Appeals, 1986-; District Court Judge, Eleventh Judicial District, 1979-1986; Attorney, 1969-1979; Professor, Juvenile Law, Campbell University School of Law, 1985-.

**Boards:** Former member, Board of Trustees, East Carolina University.

**Military Service:** US Army Reserves, 1969-85.

**Literary Works:** Co-Author, *Youth and the Law*.

**Family:** Married Joan Powell of Dunn, August 6, 1966. Children: Kelly and Regan.



**John Baker Lewis, Jr.**  
**JUDGE**

**Early Years:** Born in Farmville, Pitt County, September 21, 1936, to John B. and Mary Anderson (Lamar) Lewis.

**Education:** Farmville High School, 1954; UNC - Chapel Hill, 1958, A.B. (European History); UNC -Chapel Hill School of Law, 1961, LL.B.

**Professional Background:** Judge, N.C. Court of Appeals, 1989- (elected November, 1988); Special Superior Court Judge, 1982-1988 (appointed by Governor James B. Hunt; re-appointed by Governor James G. Martin, 1987).

**Organizations:** N.C. State Bar Association; N.C. Bar Association; 3rd District Bar Association; Wake County Bar Association; Pitt County Bar Association (President, 1971).

**Boards:** Former Member: N.C. Property Tax Commission, 1978-1981 (Chairman); Board of Directors, N.C. Arts Council, 1981-1987; President, Farmville Child Developmental Center (Charter Member).

**Military Service:** U.S. Navy, 1961-1966, (Captain); Reserves, 1966- ; Military Judge.

**Honors:** Man of the Year, Farmville, 1979.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Presbyterian Church of Farmville; Deacon.

**Family:** Married Kay Ellen Isler of Burlington, February 25, 1967. Children: Benjamin May II and John Thomas Carlisle.

**THE SUPERIOR COURT**  
 (as of September 1, 1989)  
**Regular Judges**

District	Judge	Address
1st	J. Herbert Small*	Elizabeth City
	Thomas S. Watts	Elizabeth City
2nd	William C. Griffin, Jr.*	Williamston
3rd-A	David E. Reid, Jr.*	Greenville
3rd-B	Herbert O. Phillips, III*	Morehead City
4th-A	Henry L. Stevens, III*	Kenansville
4th-B	James R. Strickland*	Jacksonville
5th	Napoleon B. Barefoot*	Wilmington
	Earnest B. Fullwood	Wilmington
6th-A	Richard B. Allsbrook*	Roanoke Rapids
6th-B	Cy Anthony Grant*	Windsor
7th-A	Charles B. Winberry*	Rocky Mount
7th-B	George K. Butterfield, Jr.	Wilson
7th-C	Frank R. Brown*	Tarboro
8th-A	James D. Llewellyn*	Kinston
8th-B	Paul M. Wright*	Goldsboro
9th	Robert H. Hobgood*	Louisburg
	Henry W. Hight, Jr.	Henderson
10th-A	George R. Green	Raleigh
10th-B	Robert L. Farmer*	Raleigh
	Henry V. Barnette, Jr.	Raleigh
10th-C	Howard E. Manning, Jr.	Raleigh
10th-D	Donald W. Stephens	Raleigh
11th	Wiley F. Bowen*	Dunn
12th-A	Darius B. Herring, Jr.*	Fayetteville
12th-B	Gregory A. Weeks	Fayetteville
12th-C	E. Lynn Johnson	Fayetteville
	Coy E. Brewer, Jr.	Fayetteville
13th	Giles R. Clark*	Elizabethtown
14th-A	Orlando F. Hudson, Jr.	Durham
14th-B	Anthony M. Brannon*	Durham
	James R. Read, Jr.	Durham
	Albert L. Stanback, Jr.	Durham
15th-A	J. B. Allen Jr.*	Burlington
15th-B	F. Gordon Battle*	Hillsborough
16th-A	B. Craig Ellis*	Laurinburg
16th-B	Joe Freeman Britt*	Lumberton
	Dexter Brooks	Pembroke

---

\*Senior Resident Judge

District	Judge	Address
17th-A	Melzer A. Morgan, Jr.*	Wentworth
17th-B	James M. Long*	Pilot Mountain
18th-A	William S. Allen, Sr.	Greensboro
18th-B	Howard R. Greeson, Jr.	Greensboro
18th-C	W. Douglas Albright*	Greensboro
18th-D	Thomas W. Ross	Greensboro
18th-E	Joseph R. John	Greensboro
19th-A	James C. Davis*	Concord
19th-B	Russel G. Walker, Jr.*	Asheboro
19th-C	Thomas W. Seay, Jr.*	Spencer
20th-A	F. Fetzer Mills*	Wadesboro
20th-B	William H. Helms*	Monroe
21st-A	James J. Booker	Winston-Salem
21st-B	Judson D. DeRamus, Jr.*	Winston-Salem
21st-C	William H. Freeman	Winston-Salem
21st-D	James A. Beaty, Jr.	Winston-Salem
22nd	Preston Cornelius*	Mooresville
	Lester P. Martin, Jr.	Mocksville
23rd	Julius A. Rousseau, Jr.*	North Wilkesboro
24th	Charles C. Lamm, Jr.*	Boone
25th-A	Claude S. Sitton*	Morganton
25th-B	Forrest A. Ferrell*	Hickory
26th-A	Shirley L. Fulton	Charlotte
	W. Terry Sherrill	Charlotte
26th-B	Kenneth A. Griffin*	Charlotte
26th-C	Chase B. Saunders	Charlotte
	Robert M. Burroughs	Charlotte
27th-A	Robert W. Kirby*	Gastonia
	Robert E. Gaines	Gastonia
27th-B	John M. Gardner*	Shelby
28th	Robert D. Lewis*	Asheville
	C. Walter Allen	Asheville
29th	Hollis M. Owens, Jr.*	Rutherfordton
30th-A	James U. Downs*	Franklin
30th-B	Janet Marlene Hyatt*	Waynesville

### Special Judges

Samuel T. Currin	Raleigh
Marvin K. Gray	Charlotte
I. Beverly Lake, Jr.	Raleigh

**THE DISTRICT COURT**  
 (as of September 1, 1989)  
**District Judges**

District	Judge	Address
1st	Grafton G. Beaman	Elizabeth City
	John Richard Parker	Manteo
2nd	James W. Hardison	Williamston
	Samuel G. Grimes	Washington
3rd	David A. Leech	Greenville
	H. Horton Rountree	Greenville
	James E. Martin	Grifton
	James E. Ragan, III	Oriental
	Willie L. Lumpkin, III	Morehead City
4th	Wilton R. Duke, Jr.	Greenville
	Leonard W. Thagard	Clinton
	Wayne Kimble, Jr.	Jacksonville
	William M. Cameron, Jr.	Jacksonville
	Stephen M. Williamson	Kenansville
5th	Charles E. Rice, III	Wilmington
	Jacquelin Morris-Goodson	Wilmington
	Elton G. Tucker	Wilmington
	John W. Smith, II	Wilmington
6th	Harold P. McCoy, Jr.	Scotland Neck
	Robert E. Williford	Lewiston-Woodville
7th	Albert S. Thomas, Jr.	Wilson
	Allen W. Harrell	Wilson
	Quentin T. Sumner	Rocky Mount
	Sarah F. Patterson	Rocky Mount
8th	Arnold O. Jones	Goldsboro
	Kenneth R. Ellis	Goldsboro
	Rodney R. Goodman, Jr.	Kinston
	Joseph E. Setzer, Jr.	Goldsboro
9th	Charles W. Wilkinson	Oxford
	J. Larry Senter	Franklinton
	H. Weldon Lloyd, Jr.	Henderson
10th	Donald W. Overby	Raleigh
	Stafford G. Bullock	Raleigh
	William A. Creech	Raleigh
	Joyce A. Hamilton	Raleigh
	Russell G. Sherrill, III	Raleigh
	Fred N. Morelock	Raleigh
	Lewis W. Payne, Jr.	Raleigh
	Jerry W. Leonard	Raleigh
James R. Fullwood	Raleigh	



District	Judge	Address
11th	Edward H. McCormick	Lillington
	Owen Willis, Jr.	Dunn
	Samuel S. Stephenson	Angier
12th	Tyson Y. Dobson, Jr.	Smithfield
	Anna Elizabeth Keever	Fayetteville
	John S. Hair, Jr.	Fayetteville
	P.A. Timmons Goodson	Fayetteville
13th	James F. Ammons, Jr.	Fayetteville
	David G. Wall	Elizabethtown
	D. Jack Hooks, Jr.	Whiteville
14th	Jerry A. Jolly	Tabor City
	Carolyn D. Johnson	Durham
	Richard G. Chaney	Durham
	Kenneth C. Titus	Durham
15th-A	William Y. Manson	Durham
	James K. Washburn	Burlington
15th-B	Spencer B. Ennis	Burlington
	Lowry M. Betts	Pittsboro
16th-A	Patricia S. Hunt	Chapel Hill
	William C. McIlwain, III	Wagram
16th-B	Gary L. Locklear	Pembroke
	Herbert L. Richardson	Lumberton
	James S. Carmical	Lumberton
	Robert F. Floyd, Jr.	Fairmont
17th-A	Phillip W. Allen	Yanceyville
	Robert R. Blackwell	Yanceyville
17th-B	Clarence W. Carter	King
18th	Edmund Lowe	High Point
	Lawrence C. McSwain	Greensboro
	William L. Daisy	Greensboro
	Robert E. Bencini, Jr.	High Point
	Sherry Alloway	Greensboro
	William A. Vaden	Greensboro
	Joseph E. Turner	Greensboro
Thomas G. Foster, Jr.	Greensboro	
19th-A	Clarence E. Horton, Jr.	Kannapolis
19th-B	Richard M. Toomes	Asheboro
	Vance B. Long	Asheboro
19th-C	Robert M. Davis	Salisbury
20th	Kenneth W. Honeycutt	Monroe
	Ronald W. Burris	Albemarle
	Michael Earl Beale	Southern Pines
	Tanya T. Wallace	Rockingham
	James A. Harrill, Jr.	Winston-Salem
21st	R. Kason Keiger	Winston-Salem
	William B. Reingold	Winston-Salem
	Roland H. Hayes	Winston-Salem
	Loretta C. Biggs	Kernersville
	Margaret L. Sharpe	Winston-Salem

District	Judge	Address
22nd	George T. Fuller	Lexington
	Samuel A. Cathey	Statesville
	William G. Ijames, Jr.	Mocksville
	Kimberly T. Harbinson	Taylorsville
23rd	Edgar B. Gregory	Wilkesboro
	Michael E. Helms	Wilkesboro
24th	Roy Alexander Lyerly	Banner Elk
	Charles Philip Ginn	Boone
25th	Jonathan L. Jones	Valdese
	Timothy S. Kincaid	Newton
	Ronald E. Bogle	Hickory
	Nancy L. Einstein	Lenoir
	Robert E. Hodges	Valdese
26th	Daphene L. Cantrell	Charlotte
	Robert P. Johnston	Charlotte
	William H. Scarborough	Charlotte
	L. Stanley Brown	Charlotte
	Resa L. Harris	Charlotte
	William G. Jones	Charlotte
	Marilyn R. Bissell	Charlotte
	Richard A. Elkins	Charlotte
	H. Brent McKnight	Charlotte
	Richard D. Boner	Charlotte
27th-A	H. William Constangy, Jr.	Charlotte
	Catheine C. Stevens	Gastonia
	Timothy L. Patti	Gastonia
	Harley G. Gaston, Jr.	Belmont
27th-B	Daniel J. Walton	Gastonia
	James T. Bowen, III	Lincolnton
	John K. Fonvielle	Shelby
28th	Gary S. Cash	Asheville
	Robert L. Harrell	Asheville
	Peter L. Roda	Asheville
29th	Robert S. Cilley	Brevard
	Thomas N. Hix	Mill Spring
	Stephen F. Franks	Hendersonville
30th	Danny E. Davis	Waynesville
	Steven J. Bryant	Bryson City

**DISTRICT ATTORNEYS**  
(as of September 1, 1989)

District	Judge	Address
1st .....	Herschel P. Williams, Jr. ....	Elizabeth City
2nd .....	Mitchell D. Norton .....	Washington
3rd-A .....	Thomas D., Haigwood .....	Greenville
3rd-B .....	William D. McFadyen, Jr. ....	New Bern
4th .....	William H. Andrews .....	Jacksonville
5th .....	Jerry Lee Spivey .....	Wilmington
6th .....	David H. Beard, Jr. ....	Murfreesboro
7th .....	Howard S. Boney, Jr. ....	Tarboro
8th .....	Donald Jacobs .....	Goldsboro
9th .....	David R. Waters .....	Oxford
10th .....	C. Colon Willoughby, Jr. ....	Raleigh
11th .....	John W. Twisdale .....	Smithfield
12th .....	Edward W. Grannis, Jr. ....	Fayetteville
13th .....	Michael F. Easley .....	Bolivia
14th .....	Ronald L. Stephens .....	Durham
15th-A .....	Steve A. Balog .....	Graham
15th-B .....	Carl R. Fox .....	Pittsboro
16th-A .....	Jean E. Powell .....	Raeford
16th-B .....	John R. Townsend .....	Lumberton
17th-A .....	Thurman B. Hampton .....	Wentworth
17th-B .....	H. Dean Bowman .....	Dobson
18th .....	Horace M. Kimel, Jr. ....	Greensboro
19th-A .....	James E. Roberts .....	Concord
19th-B .....	Garland N. Yates .....	Asheboro
20th .....	Carroll Lowder .....	Monroe
21st .....	W. Warren Sparrow .....	Winston-Salem
22nd .....	H. W. Zimmerman, Jr. ....	Lexington
23rd .....	Michael A. Ashburn .....	Wilkesboro
24th .....	James T. Rusher .....	Boone
25th .....	Robert E. Thomas .....	Hickory
26th .....	Peter S. Gilchrist .....	Charlotte
27th-A .....	Calvin B. Hamrick .....	Gastonia
27th-B .....	William C. Young .....	Shelby
28th .....	Robert W. Fisher .....	Asheville
29th .....	Alan C. Leonard .....	Rutherfordton
30th .....	Roy H. Patton, Jr. ....	Waynesville



PART V

---

**Higher Education  
in North Carolina**





## CHAPTER ONE

### The University of North Carolina System

The University of North Carolina consists of sixteen institutions, all governed by a single Board of Governors but each having its own board of trustees and each with its distinctive history and mission.

The institution now known as The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill was chartered in 1789 and opened its doors to students in 1795, the first state university in the United States to do so. Throughout most of its history, it has been governed by a board of trustees chosen by the Legislature and presided over by the Governor. During the period 1917-1972, the board consisted of one hundred elected members and a varying number of *ex officio* members.

By act of the General Assembly of 1931, without change of name, it was merged with The North Carolina College for Women at Greensboro and the North Carolina State College of Agriculture and Engineering at Raleigh to form a multicampus institution designated The University of North Carolina.

In 1963 the General Assembly changed the name of the campus at Chapel Hill to The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and that at Greensboro to The University of North Carolina at Greensboro and, in 1965, the name of the campus at Raleigh was changed to North Carolina State University at Raleigh.

Charlotte College was added as The University of North Carolina at Charlotte in 1965, and, in 1969, Asheville-Biltmore College and Wilmington College became The University of North Carolina at Asheville and The University of North Carolina at Wilmington respectively.

On October 30, 1971, the General Assembly in special session merged, without changing their names, the remaining ten state-supported senior institutions into the University as follows: Appalachian State University (Boone), East Carolina University (Greenville), Elizabeth City State University (Elizabeth City), Fayetteville State University (Fayetteville), North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University (Greensboro), North Carolina Central University (Durham), North Carolina School of the Arts (Winston-Salem), Pembroke State University (Pembroke), Western Carolina University (Cullowhee), and Winston-Salem State University (Winston-Salem). This merger, which resulted in a statewide multicampus university of sixteen constituent institutions, became effective on July 1, 1972.

The constitutionally authorized Board of Trustees, composed of 100 members, was designated the board of Governors. The number was reduced to thirty-two members elected by the General Assembly, with authority to choose their own chairman and other officers.

The Board of Governors is assigned five major categories of powers and duties:

1. With reference to the constituent institutions of The University of North Carolina, the Board of Governors has comprehensive duties and powers for the control, supervision, management, and governance of all affairs of the constituent institutions, together with the responsibility to develop, prepare, and present a single, unified budget for all of public senior higher education, and to approve the establishment of any new public senior institution.

2. With reference to the State Board of Education and the Department of Community Colleges, the Board of Governors is to maintain liaison through appropriate and regularized consultative processes, in accordance with the intent to develop a coordinated system.

3. With reference to Statewide State or federal programs that provide aid to institutions or students in post-secondary education through a state agency, except for those related exclusively to the community colleges, the Board of Governors is to administer such programs in accordance with State or federal statute to insure that such activities are consonant with the development of a coordinated system of higher education.

4. With reference to the private colleges and universities, in the interest of developing a coordinated system of higher education, the Board is: to assess the contributions and needs of those institutions and to give advice and recommendations to the General Assembly to the end that their resources may be utilized in the best interest of the State; to license to confer degrees to non-public institutions, established in the State after April 15, 1923; to approve the appointment by the President of an advisory committee of presidents of private colleges and universities; and to maintain liaison and consult with the private institutions through that advisory committee or other appropriate mechanisms.

5. With further reference to all of higher education in North Carolina, the Board of Governors is: to collect and disseminate data and to prescribe uniform reporting practices and policies for the constituent institutions; to give advice and recommendations to the Governor, the General Assembly, the Advisory Budget Commission, and the Board of Trustees of the constituent institutions; and to prepare and from time to time revise a long-range plan for a coordinated system of higher education.

University-wide administration and execution of Board policy is the responsibility of the President of the University. The President, the officers of the University, and their supporting staffs constitute the General Administration of the University.

The Administrative Council, consisting of the president, the 16 Chancellors, and the principal members of the President's staff meets monthly as a forum for the exchange of information and advice on matters of multicampus concern. Advice to the President from the faculty perspective is provided by the

Faculty Assembly, whose members are drawn from the faculties of the sixteen constituent institutions. Advice to the President from the student perspective is provided by the Student Advisory Council, which consists, *ex officio*, of the student body president of each of the 16 institutions.

An Advisory Council, consisting of eight private institutional presidents elected by the Board of Governors on nomination by the President, meets on call of the president and advises him on matters of mutual concern.

In 1976, by agreement among the President of The University, the State President of the Community College System, and the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the North Carolina Association of Independent Colleges and Universities, a new three-part liaison committee was formed to provide a forum where matters of mutual concern to the three sectors may be discussed and advice thereon formulated. The committee consists of four members chosen by the President of The University, four chosen by the State President of Community College System, and four chosen by the President of the Association. A similar liaison committee composed of four representatives designated by the President of the University and four designated by the State President of the Community College System meets periodically to discuss and develop advice to the two Presidents on matters of mutual concern to the Community College System and The University.

The University Television Network is a public service activity which provides television programs throughout the State for educational purposes, information dissemination, and cultural enrichment. The broadcasting facilities owned by The University are licensed by the Federal Communications Commission to operate in the public's interest. To achieve that goal, the staff is involved in ascertaining of community problems and needs followed by the acquisition and/or development and production of programs, scheduling for maximum viewing, providing information to potential audiences, assisting in reception of programs, and evaluating the effectiveness of the process.

The 1979 General Assembly authorized and directed the Board of Governors to establish "The University of North Carolina Center for Public Television" in order to enhance the uses of television for public purposes. The Board was authorized and directed to establish the Board of Trustees for the Center and to delegate to the Board of Trustees such powers and duties as the Board of Governors deemed necessary or appropriate. Members of the Board of Trustees, whose terms are for four years, are selected as follows: eleven persons appointed by the Board of Governors; four persons appointed by the governor; one Senator appointed by the President of the Senate; one member of the House of Representatives appointed by the Speaker of the House; and *ex officio*, the Secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources, the Secretary of the Department of Human Resources, the Superintendent of Public Instruction, the State President of the Community College System, and the President of The University of North Carolina.

North Carolina Memorial Hospital is the principal teaching hospital for the School of Medicine at The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and is operated by a Board of Directors consisting of twelve members, nine of whom are appointed from the public-at-large by the Board of Governors for five-year terms. Three are *ex officio* members: The University of North Carolina Vice

Chancellor for Health Sciences, University of North Carolina Vice Chancellor for Business and Finance, and the Dean of The University of North Carolina Medical School.

Each constituent institution has its own board of trustees of thirteen members, eight of whom are appointed by the Board of Governors, four by the Governor, and with the elected president of the study body, serving as an *ex officio* member. The principal powers of each institutional board are exercised under a delegation from the Board of Governors. The North Carolina School of the Arts has two additional *ex officio* members.

Each institution has its own faculty and student body, and each is headed by a chancellor as its chief administrative officer. Unified general policy and appropriate allocation of function are effected by the Board of Governors and by the President with the assistance of other administrative officers of The University. The General Administration office is located in Chapel Hill.

The chancellors of the constituent institutions are responsible to the President as the chief administrative and executive officer of The University of North Carolina.





## Clemmie D. Spangler, Jr. PRESIDENT

**Early Years:** Born in Charlotte, Mecklenburg County, April 5, 1932, to C.D. and Veva (Yelton) Spangler, Sr.

**Education:** Charlotte Public Schools, 1938-47; Woodberry Forest School, 1947-50; University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, 1950-54, B.S.; Harvard Business School, 1954-56, M.B.A.

**Professional Background:** President, University of North Carolina, 1986-present; President, C.D. Spangler Construction Co., 1958-86; President, Golden Eagle Industries, Inc., 1968-86.

**Organizations:** Former Board Member, Charlotte Nature Museum; Charlotte Symphony Orchestra; Former, Chairman, Salvation Army, Charlotte Advisory Board; Vice Chairman, Charlotte-Mecklenburg Board of Education, 1972-76; Former Board Member, Y.M.C.A.; former Board President, Mint Museum of Art, 1982.

**Boards:** Board Director, Jefferson-Pilot Corporation, 1987-1989; Board Director, Bell South Corporation, 1987-present; Board of Directors, The Equitable Life Assurance Society; Trustee, National Humanities Center, 1986-present; former Board Chairman, Bank of North Carolina, 1973-82; former Chairman, N.C. State Board of Education, 1982-86; former Board Director, Hammermill Paper Company, 1982-86; former Board Director, NCNB Corporation, 1983-86; former Board Director, Aeronca, Inc., 1983-86; Crozer Theological Seminary, previous member, Board of Trustees; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Board of Visitors, 1985; Union Theological Seminary, NYC, Board of Directors, 1985-present.

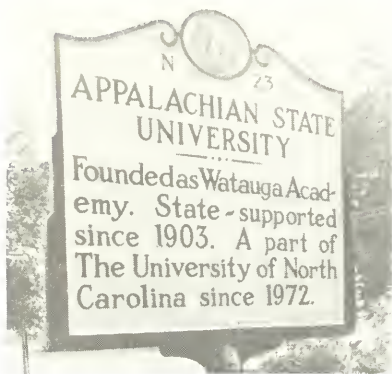
**Military:** United States Army, 1956-58.

**Awards:** Eagle Scout; Liberty Bell Award, Mecklenburg County Bar Association, 1985; Honorary Doctor of Humane Letters, Queens College, 1985; Honorary Doctor of Laws, Davidson College, 1986.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Myers Park Baptist Church; Deacon.

**Family:** Married, Meredith Riggs, of Bronxville, June 25, 1960. Children: Anna and Abigail.

## APPALACHIAN STATE UNIVERSITY



Appalachian State University, founded in 1899 as Watauga Academy, is located in Boone, North Carolina, in the heart of the Blue Ridge of the Appalachian mountains, close to the borders of Virginia and Tennessee and less than two hours from the region's major airports and population centers.

Growing steadily through its transformations as Appalachian State Normal School in 1925 to Appalachian State Teachers' College in 1929 to Appalachian State University in 1967 and a part of the consolidated University of North Carolina in

1971, the campus has come to occupy some 48 buildings on its 75-acre main campus as well as several new buildings on the new 180-acre west campus. The University has a master plan for an enrollment of 10,000 students with future expansions concentrated on some 330 acres of outlying land owned by the University.

Appalachian maintains two campuses away from Boone for experiential studies. The New York Loft, begun in 1974, consists of some 3,000 square feet of carefully designed living space for ten to twelve visitors at a time. Located at 67 Vestry Street in the SoHo district of New York City, the loft is within easy walking distance of the World Trade Center, Chinatown, Little Italy, and all SoHo art galleries.

The Appalachian House, a satellite campus in Washington, D.C., opened in 1977. The 150-year-old house is in the heart of the Capitol Hill Historic District. It is next door to the Folger Shakespeare Library, only minutes away from the U.S. Senate and House chambers, Congressional offices, the Library of Congress, and the Supreme Court. The Appalachian House and Loft, supervised by the Associate Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs, are not open to the general public, but are reserved for use by ASU faculty, students and staff.

The University welcomes and encourages prospective students, alumni, and friends to visit the campus and to tour the surrounding area which encompasses six ski resorts, nine golf courses, and several major tourist attractions.

Founded in 1899 as Watauga Academy, Appalachian State University soon evolved into a state teacher's college was later broadened its purpose to include the liberal arts, and became a part of the consolidated University of North Carolina in 1971. From its beginnings as a small local institution, Appalachian has grown to an enrollment of approximately 10,000 students from every section of North Carolina, as well as from other states and nations. Throughout its rapid growth, the University has consistently maintained a student-centered environment and has been responsive to the changing needs of its constituency.



Satie Hunt Broyhill Music Center

Appalachian State University is a comprehensive university, offering some 130 academic majors at the master's and intermediate levels. As a comprehensive university whose major clientele is the traditional undergraduate student, Appalachian's primary mission will continue to be that of instruction. To prepare a diverse constituency for productive lives in society, the University will provide each student with a well-rounded liberal education and the opportunity to participate in a wide range of educational experiences and professional programs. It will maintain a strong commitment to excellence in instruction, as well as its tradition of attention to the individual needs of students.

At Appalachian, research and service are supportive of the instructional mission. The major purposes of research, scholarship and other creative activities are to serve as a basis for instruction, to ensure a vital and intellectually engaged faculty, and to provide a means for the advancement of knowledge. Professional and public service is provided in the form of continuing education programs and activities, consultation services, the extension into the community of the professional knowledge and skills of the faculty, staff and students, and the sharing of its special responsibilities to the region, the University seeks to contribute to the understanding, appreciation and preservation of the unique culture of the Appalachian region.

Within the framework of higher education established by the State of North Carolina, Appalachian State University seeks to nurture an intellectual climate in which truth is sought and respected, critical thinking is encouraged, cultural horizons are broadened, and ethical and aesthetic values are appreciated. It maintains an academic environment conducive to learning, sensitive to individual, community and regional needs; and alert to the new

ideas and challenges of a complex and changing world. To prepare a diverse constituency for productive lives in society, the university provides each student with a well-rounded liberal education and the opportunity to participate in a wide range of educational experiences and professional programs. The university's faculty and administration are dedicated to excellence in teaching, research, and service. Within the limits of its resources, Appalachian State University serves the educational needs of the people within its sphere of influence.





## John E. Thomas

### CHANCELLOR

**Early Years:** Born in Fort Worth, Texas, April 23, 1931, to John L. and Dorothy Frazee Thomas.

**Education:** University of Kansas, 1953, B.S.E.E.; University of Missouri at Kansas City, 1961, J.D.; Florida State University, 1965, M.S. (R & D Management); Florida State University, 1970, D.B.A.

**Professional Background:** Chancellor, Appalachian State University, 1979-; Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs, 1974-79; Dean of the College of

Sciences and Technology, East Texas State University, 1972-74; Dean, General Business Department, East Texas State University, 1970-72; manager, NASA, 1963-70; Registered Engineer; (former manager, electrical Apparatus Division of the Wagner Electric Corporation of Atlanta, 1953-63).

**Organizations:** Georgia State Bar, 1963-; Federal Bar Association, 1964-; Boone Kiwanis Club; Past Cub Master; Past Executive Volunteer, United Way.

**Boards and Commissions:** Past Chairman, NC Agency for Public Telecommunications, 1979-; Chairman, Regional Energy Institute, 1978-79; Former Member: Executive Council, Southern Association of Colleges and Universities; President, NC Association of Colleges and Universities; NC Commission for Economic Growth, 1983.

**Military Service:** Served in U.S. Marine Corps, 1953-55; and in the US Navy.

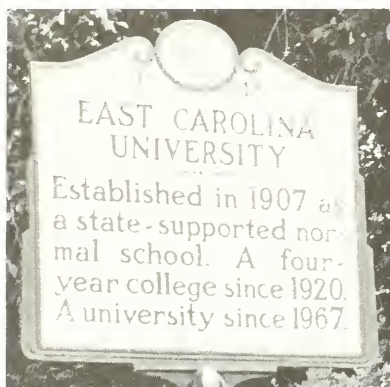
**Honors:** Received award for "Superior Achievement/Contributions to the Apollo Program," Dr. Kurt Debus, Director John F. Kennedy Space Center, Florida, 1969; NDEA Fellow, 1968-69; "Outstanding Performance Award," Dr. Kurt Debus, Director, John F. Kennedy Space Center, Florida, 1967; Bancroft-Whitney Award (Outstanding Achievement in the Field of Law), 1960; member of numerous honorary fraternities and societies.

**Religious Activities:** Member, United Methodist Church; (Chairman, Administrative Board, 1981-1982); Sunday School Teacher.

**Family:** Married, Janice Winzinek, January 29, 1967. Children: John L., Christa J. Cooper, Scott A., and Brandon F.



## EAST CAROLINA UNIVERSITY



East Carolina University is located adjacent to downtown Greenville (Population 38,000) a business, medical and university center on the coastal plain, 80 miles east of Raleigh and a little over an hour's drive from a variety of coastal resorts and recreation areas.

Under Governor Charles Brantley Aycock the state of North Carolina embarked in the early 20th century upon an ambitious and unprecedented program of progress in public education. During its first decade, new schools were being opened at the remarkable rate of one a day. It was

an educational program designed to lift North Carolina from the abyss of illiteracy and ignorance.

To supply the teachers, it was decided that a new public normal school should be established in the mostly rural, agriculturally-rich eastern half of the state. That decision marked the beginning of the institution of higher learning that is now East Carolina University.

East Carolina University, chartered in 1907 as a teacher training school, has moved in a rapid and orderly transition from normal school to liberal arts college to multi-faceted university and has become the focal point for higher education, professional training, service and cultural development, including the fine arts and music, for eastern North Carolina. In 1941, the General Assembly authorized East Carolina to institute a liberal arts program of equal standing with its teacher education program. By the 1960's, the college had become the third largest institution of higher learning in the state. In 1967, the General Assembly elevated East Carolina College to the status of a state-supported university with a mandate to expand programs in all areas. In 1972, ECU became a constituent institution of the University of North Carolina system. During the 1970's, ECU won authorization to establish a school of medicine which with Pitt County Memorial Hospital has become the center of a major regional complex of medical training, treatment and health care. At present, ECU consists of the College of Arts and Sciences with 18 academic departments, nine professional schools, the Graduate School, the General College, two library divisions, the Division of Continuing Education which operates off-campus centers and the University College evening program, the Regional Development Institute for Coastal and Marine Resources, and Center for Applied Technology.

East Carolina University is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools; its programs are fully accredited by state and national accrediting agencies. The University is a member of or accredited by nearly 30 associations.

The estimated total enrollment for the fall semester of 1989 was over 14,500. In addition to the main campus, there are satellite units at Cherry Point and



**Flanagan Building**

Camp Lejeune. ECU students came from nearly all of North Carolina's counties, most of the 50 states and nearly 50 foreign countries.

The University offers undergraduate degrees in nearly 100 bachelor's degree program tracks. The Graduate School has 91 master's degree program tracks and PhD programs in the basic medical sciences. The MD degree is offered through the School of Medicine.

There are more than 50,000 living alumni. They reside in each of the 50 states and in some 30 other countries. Alumni are informed of campus and alumni activities through alumni publications, and the ECU Alumni Association offers a wide range of programs and activities for former students.



## **Richard Ronald Eakin**

### **CHANCELLOR**

**Early Years:** Born in New Castle, Pennsylvania, August 6, 1938, to Everett Glenn and Mildred (Hammerschmidt) Eakin.

**Education:** Shenango High School; Geneva College, 1960, A.B.; Washington State University, 1962-64, M.A., Ph.D.

**Professional Background:** Chancellor, East Carolina University, 1987-present; Vice President, Planning and Budgeting, Bowling Green State University, 1983-87; Executive Vice Provost, Planning and Budgeting, Bowling Green State University, 1980-83; Vice Provost, Institutional Planning and Budgeting, Bowling Green State University, 1979-80; Vice Provost, Student Affairs, Bowling Green State University, 1972-79; Inter-University Council (State Universities in Ohio: Fiscal Officers, 1983-1987; Chairman, 1984-85; Student Affairs Committee Chairman, 1974-75; Secretary, 1972-1974); Ohio Board of Regents, Subsidy Formula Review Committee, 1979-80, 1983, 1984, 1986;

**Organizations:** Former member, Wood County, Ohio Community Mental Health Board, 1984-87, Chairman, 1986, vice Chairman, 1985; Bowling Green, Ohio Town & Gown Club, 1970-87.

**Boards:** Chairman, Board of Directors and Vice President, Administration and Finance, National Hemophilia Foundation, 1984-1987; Vice President and member of the Board of Directors, 1983-84.

**Honors:** William T. Jerome III Award, 1982-83 (presented by the Undergraduate Student government, Bowling Green State University, in recognition of extraordinary service to the Student Body); Mortarboard National Honorary Society, 1982; Beta Tau Chapter of Omicron Delta Kappa, National Leadership Honor Society, 1978; Institute for Educational Management, Harvard University, 1978; Institute for Student Personnel Officers, sponsored by the American Council on Education, Office of Leadership Development in Higher Education, 1976.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Presbyterian Church, Elder, Deacon.

**Family:** Married, Jo Ann McGeehan, of Beaver, Pennsylvania August 23, 1960. Children: Matthew and Maridy.

## ELIZABETH CITY STATE UNIVERSITY



Elizabeth City State University is a constituent institution of The University of North Carolina and serves as a baccalaureate university of Liberal Arts and Sciences dedicated to educating all students regardless of race, creed, color, or sex.

In the ninety-four years since its humble but proud beginning, Elizabeth City State University has made monumental advancements in growth and development in its ongoing quest to meet the needs and to provide the services for our community, state, and nation.

When the Honorable Hugh Cale, a black representative to the North Carolina General Assembly from Pasquotank County, introduced House Bill 383 in the 1891 session, little did people realize that the establishment of a normal school for the educating and training of teachers of the black race to teach in the common schools of North Carolina would have the impact seen today.

Enacted into law on March 3, 1891, the State Colored Normal School began operation on January 4, 1892 in a rented downtown Elizabeth City location with a budget of \$900.00, a faculty of two, a student body of twenty-three, and a curriculum consisting of elementary and secondary school courses. Under the leadership of Dr. Peter Weddick Moore, the school expanded its curriculum to two-year "normal" courses and moved to its present location in 1912.

Following the retirement of Dr. Moore in 1928, Dr. John Bias became president and supervised the change from a two-year normal school to a four-year teachers college. In 1939, the General Assembly officially changed the school's name to Elizabeth City State Teachers College and the first baccalaureate degrees were conferred upon twenty-six Elementary Education graduates.

Dr. Harold Leonard Trigg and Dr. Sidney David Williams served Elizabeth City State Teachers College effectively and efficiently from 1939-1958 as the third and fourth presidents, respectively. During their capable administration, improvements and additions were made in the physical plant and in curricular offerings.

During the decade of leadership provided by Dr. Walter N. Ridley, the school's fifth president, the institution made significant and noteworthy progress. Curricular offerings were expanded with the approval of additional majors, minors, and concentrations. Full membership in the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools was granted and subsequently reaffirmed. The name of the school was officially changed to Elizabeth City State College, and sobriquet "Vikings" was adopted for intercollegiate athletic teams. Student enrollment broke the one thousand mark for the first time.





Lane Hall

Following the resignation of Dr. Ridley in 1968, Dr. Marion Dennis Thorpe became the sixth president, and one year later, Elizabeth City State College became Elizabeth City State University. In 1972 the school became one of the sixteen constituent institutions of the University of North Carolina, and Dr. Thorpe became its first chancellor. During Dr. Thorpe's administration, the faculty/staff doubled in number; the student enrollment neared the fifteen hundred mark; and additional degree-granting were approved and implemented. The annual budget approached \$9,000,000, and the school's physical assets grew to include over fifty buildings and approximately eight hundred and thirty acres of land. The concept of communiversy gained wide-spread acceptance.

Following the tragic death of Dr. Thorpe, Dr. Jimmy Raymond Jenkins became the seventh individual to serve as head of the institution and the second chancellor. No other alumnus had previously held this office at any institution of higher learning. The selection of Dr. Jenkins by the University of North Carolina Board of Govenors marked the first time that this Board had named an Elizabeth City State University chief executive.

With over 8,000 graduates to its credit, Elizabeth City State University has proven its utility and its dedication to a mission and philosophy established almost a century ago. Through capable leadership and guidance of Chancellor Jenkins, Elizabeth City State University will continue to prosper and grow until all the dreams of all those who have given so much of themselves are brought to fruition.





## Jimmy R. Jenkins Sr.

### CHANCELLOR

**Early Years:** Born in Selma, to Willie (deceased) and Alma Jenkins.

**Education:** Purdue University, 1970, M.S. (Biology); Purdue University, 1972, Ph.D. (Science Education); St. Augustine's College, Biology Institute, 1967, Radioactive Materials from Atomic Energy Commission Certificate; University of Wisconsin, Institute for Academic and Non-Academic Administrators Certificate.

**Professional Background:** Chancellor, Elizabeth City State University, 1983; Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs, Elizabeth City State University, 1977; Professor, of Biology, Elizabeth City State University, 1977; Assistant Academic Dean of Administration and Associate Professor of Biology, Elizabeth City State University, 1973.

**Organizations:** NC State Advisory Team of Examiners for College Licensing; American Association of Higher Education; National Science Teachers Association; American Biology Teachers Association; National Alliance of Black School Educators; Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development; National Caucus for Black Aged; Director, Elizabeth City Boys Club; Omega Psi Phi.

**Boards and Commissions:** Director, Pasquotank Credit Union; Pasquotank County and Elizabeth City ABC Board; Elizabeth City/Pasquotank School Redistricting Study Committee; NC Humanities Committee; Committee on Public Understanding of Science and Technology for NC; NC Advisory Panel for Women Administrators in Higher Education.

**Political Activities:** Governor's Oversight Committee for Official Labor Market Information, 1983; NC Humanities Committee, 1980 (Executive Committee, 1981); NC Governor's Board of Science and Technology, 1981; Electronic Town Hall Task Force, 1981.

**Honors:** Distinguished Alumni Award, National Association for Equal Opportunity, 1983; *Outstanding Young Men of America*; *Outstanding Personalities in the South*.

**Religious Activities:** Member, The Howell Chapel Disciples of Christ Church, Selma and St. Galilee Disciples Church of Christ, Elizabeth City.

**Family:** Married, Faleese Moore of Darden. Children: Lisa, Ginger, and Jimmy Raymond Jr.

## FAYETTEVILLE STATE UNIVERSITY



Fayetteville State University is the most recent name given to an institution with a long and interesting history.

At the close of the Civil War, the need for provisions for the schooling of black children was a crucial problem over the South. In 1867, seven progressive black citizens - David Bryant, Nelson Carter, Matthew N. Leary, A.J. Chesnutt, Robert Simmons, George Grainer, and Thomas Lomax - paid \$140.00 for a lot on Gillespie Street in Fayetteville and converted themselves into a self-perpetuating Board of Trustees to maintain this property permanently

as a site for the educating of black children in Fayetteville. One of the first known friends of black education, General O.O. Howard erected a building on this site, thus the institution became known as the Howard School. Robert Harris was chosen as the first principal and served until his death in 1880.

By legislative act in 1877, the North Carolina General Assembly provided for the establishment of a Normal School for the education of black teachers. Because of the small amount of the appropriation, it was felt that the money could be used more effectively if given to an existing school. Several areas of the state competed to become this first state-supported school, but the Legislature chose the Howard School as the most promising because of its success record during the previous ten years. It was designated a teacher training institution and its name was changed to the State Colored Normal School. Charles Waddell Chesnutt formerly assistant to Principal Harris, became the second principal of the institution in 1880.

In 1883, Principal Chesnutt resigned and Dr. Ezekiel Ezra Smith was elected to fill the vacancy. On two occasions, Dr. Smith was called to serve the U.S. government. During his first absence between 1888 and 1895, George Williams was chosen to guide the destiny of the institution. During Smith's second absence from 1898 to 1899, Reverend L.E. Fairley became acting principal of State Normal School.

When Dr. Smith retired as President of the State Normal School in 1933, the institution had moved to its present location on Murchison Road in Fayetteville. The size of the new campus had expanded by 42 acres, and there were eight brick buildings and several cottages on the campus grounds.

In 1929, all high school work was discontinued at the Normal School. In May of 1937, the State Board of Education authorized the extension of the course of study to four years with authority to grant the Bachelor of Science degree in Elementary Education. In 1939, the name of the institution was changed to Fayetteville State Teachers College under the leadership of Dr. James Ward Seabrook who served as president from 1933 until his retirement in 1956.

Dr. Rudolph Jones was elected President in 1956. During his administration, the curriculum was expanded to include majors in Secondary Education and

programs leading to degrees outside the teaching field. The name of the institution was changed to Fayetteville State College in 1963.

Under Dr. Jones' leadership, six additions to the physical plant were provided to accommodate a rapidly expanding enrollment. When Dr. Jones resigned in 1969, a new Administration Building was under construction and the Rudolph Jones Student Center was on the drawing board.

In 1969, the institution acquired its present name - Fayetteville State University - and Dr. Charles "A" Lyons, Jr. was elected President of the newly designated "regional university". By legislative act, on July 1, 1972, FSU became a constituent institution of the University of North Carolina and Dr. Lyons became its first Chancellor.

Hallmarks of progress attributed to the present administration's building program are the Rudolph Jones Student Center, the George L. Butler Learning Center, and the New Residence Hall. A \$4.8 million ultramodern Science Complex named for Chancellor Lyons was completed and occupied in the Spring of 1981. In the Fall of that same year, construction of the Administration Building Annex was completed.

The Center for Continuing Education Building represents a part of the first private philanthropic grant of over one-million dollars to the University given by the Kellogg Foundation. A new library is now under construction which will provide stacking space for over 350,000 volumes and meet the needs of the University for some years to come. The institution's facilities have improved from a one-building school, 118 years ago, to a campus of 156 acres and 36 buildings with a current value of over \$35 million.

In addition to physical facilities, the quality of the faculty is an area in which there has been steady improvement. During the administration of Dr. Lyons, the percentage of faculty with doctorate degrees has increased from 25% to over 60%. Academically, FSU seeks to provide an atmosphere that encourages intellectual creativity and rewards outstanding scholarship by providing excellent graduate and undergraduate programs. The basic philosophy at the institution is development of the whole person.

Educational opportunity for military personnel and others with full-time jobs is provided through the University's Fort Bragg/Pope Air Force Base Extension Center and through the Weekend and Evening College. Through these programs, students are able to further their education without interrupting their professional responsibilities.

No longer exclusively a teacher training institution, FSU now offers the Bachelor of Arts Degree in eleven (11) disciplines, the Bachelor of Science Degree in twenty-four (24) disciplines, and the Master's Degree in four disciplines including the areas of education and business administration.

Fayetteville State University is a proud institution with an outstanding history. It is the second oldest state-supported institution in North Carolina and one of the oldest teacher education institutions in the South.

Located in the fourth largest urban population center in North Carolina, in one of the ten fastest growing counties in the South, and in a recently designated All-American City - Fayetteville State University's future growth is assured.

No longer a small, neglected, predominantly black institution, FSU is a full-fledged university where students, faculty, trustees and administrators are as cosmopolitan as the population that surrounds the campus.



## Lloyd V. Hackley

### CHANCELLOR

**Early Years:** Born in Roanoke, Roanoke County, Virginia, June 14, 1940, to David W. and Ernestine (Parker) Hackley (both deceased).

**Education:** Ludy Addison High School (Roanoke, Virginia), 1958; Michigan State University, 1965, B.A.; UNC -Chapel Hill, 1976, Ph.D.; Government Executives Institute, UNC - CH, School of Business, 1980.

**Professional Background:** Chancellor, Fayetteville State University, 1988-; Vice President for Student Services and Special Programs, UNC General Administration (Chapel Hill, N.C.), 1985-1988; Chancellor, University of Arkansas at Pine Bluff (Pine Bluff, Ark.), 1981-1985; Associate Vice President for Academic Affairs, UNC General Administration (Chapel Hill, N.C.), 1979-1981.

**Organizations:** Member: Strategic Planning Team, Cumberland County Board of Education (May, 1989); Fayetteville Area Economic Development Corporation; LEAP Advisory Board; Cape Fear Chapter, SERTOMA, Inc.; Fayetteville Area Chamber of Commerce (Board of Directors). Past Member: Pine Bluff Rotary Club (Pine Bluff, Ark.).

**Boards:** Member: Board of Directors, Southern National Bank (Fayetteville, N.C.); Board of Trustees, Hollins College (Roanoke, Va.), 1988-; USS North Carolina Battleship Commission (appointed May, 1989, by Gov. Martin); Council of Chief State School Officers' School/Collegiate Collaboration Advancing Effective Teaching for At Risk Youth (N.C. Collegiate Representative). Past Member: Arkansas Advisory Committee to United States Commission on Civil Rights (Chairman), 1985; Arkansas Endowment for the Humanities (President; Board of Directors); Arkansas Quality Higher Education Study Committee (Chairman, Subcommittee on Curriculum and Student Matters).

**Military Service:** U.S. Air Force, 1958-1978 (Major); Meritorious Service Medal, USAF, Europe, 1971; Man of the Hour, HQ, USAF, Europe, 1970; Bronze Star for Meritorious Service in Combat with Valor, Vietnam, 1968; Vietnam Cross for Gallantry, Vietnam, 1968.

**Honors:** Tar Heel of the Week, *News and Observer* (Raleigh, N.C.), 1987; Presented Key to the City of Roanoke, Virginia by Mayor, May, 1987; Resolution of Commendation by Arkansas Legislature, September, 1985; Resolution of Tribute by Michigan Legislature, 1984; Presented Key to the City of Flint, Michigan by Mayor, 1984; Listed in *Who's Who in the South and*

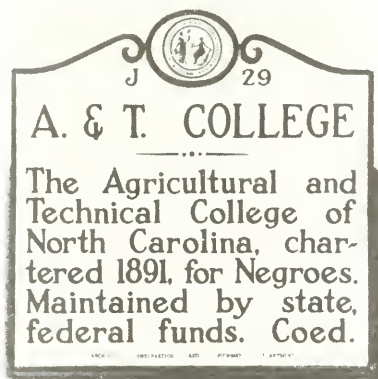
*Southwest*, 1979; Listed in *Community Leaders and Noteworthy Americans*, 1978.

**Religious Activities:** High Street Baptist Church (Roanoke, Va.).

**Family:** Married Brenda L. Stewart of Roanoke, Va., June 12, 1960.  
Children: Dianna Hackley-Applin and Michael R. Hackley.



## NORTH CAROLINA AGRICULTURAL AND TECHNICAL STATE UNIVERSITY



North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University was established as the A. and M. College for the "Colored Race" by an act of the General Assembly of North Carolina ratified March 9, 1891. The act read in part: That the leading object of the institution shall be to teach practical agriculture and the mechanic arts and such branches of learning as relate thereto, not excluding academical and classical instruction.

The College began operation during the school year of 1890-91, before the passage of the state law creating it. This curious

circumstance arose out of the fact that the Morrill Act passed by Congress in 1890 earmarked the proportionate funds to be allocated in bi-racial school systems to the two races. The A. and M. College for the White Race was established by the State Legislature in 1889 and was ready to receive its share of funds provided by the Morrill Act in the Fall of 1890. Before the college could receive these funds, however, it was necessary to make provisions for Colored students. Accordingly, the Board of Trustees of the A. and M. College in Raleigh was empowered to make temporary arrangements for these students. A plan was worked out with Shaw University in Raleigh where the College operated as an annex to Shaw University during the years 1890-1891, 1891-92, and 1892-1893.

The law of 1891 also provided that the College would be located in such city or town in the State as would make to the Board of Trustees a suitable proposition that would serve as an inducement for said location. A group of interested citizens in the city of Greensboro donated fourteen acres of land for a site and \$11,000 to aid in constructing buildings. This amount was supplemented by an appropriation of \$2,500 from the General Assembly. The first building was completed in 1893 and the College opened in Greensboro during the fall of that year.

In 1915 the name of the institution was changed to The Agricultural and Technical College of North Carolina by an Act of the State Legislature.

The scope of the college program has been enlarged to take care of new demands. The General Assembly authorized the institution to grant the Master of Science degree in education and certain other fields in 1939. The first Master's degree was awarded in 1941. The School of Nursing was established by an Act of the State Legislature in 1953 and the first class was graduated in 1957.



**Dudley Memorial Building**

The General Assembly repealed previous acts describing and the purpose of the College in 1957, and redefined its purpose as follows:

“ The primary purpose of the College shall be to teach the Agricultural and Technical Arts and Sciences and such branches of learning as related thereto; the training of teachers, supervisors, and administrators for the public schools of the State, including the preparation of such teachers, supervisors and administrators for the Master's degree. Such other programs of a professional or occupational nature may be offered as shall be approved by the North Carolina Board of Higher Education, consistent with the appropriations made therefor.”

The General Assembly of North Carolina voted to elevate the College to the status of Regional University effective July 1, 1967.

On October 30, 1971, the General Assembly ratified an Act to consolidate the Institutions of Higher Learning in North Carolina. Under the provisions of this Act, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University became a constituent institution of The University of North Carolina effective July 1, 1972.

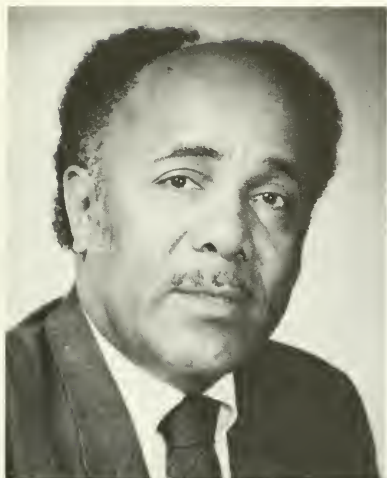
Six presidents have served the Institution since it was founded in 1891. They are as follows: Dr. J.O. Crosby, (1892-1896), Dr. James B. Dudley, (1896-1925), Dr. F. D. Bluford (1925-1955), Dr. Warmoth T. Gibbs (1956-1960), Dr. Samuel DeWitt Proctor, (1960-1964), and Dr. Lewis C. Dowdy, who was elected President April 10, 1964. Dr. Cleon F Thompson, Jr., served as Interim Chancellor of the Institution from November 1, 1980 until August 31, 1981. Dr. Edward B. Fort assumed Chancellorship responsibilities on September 1, 1981.

North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University is one of the two land-grant institutions located in the State. It is a comprehensive University

with an integrated faculty and student body offering degrees at the baccalaureate and master's levels.

The purpose of the University is to provide an intellectual setting where students in responsibility, higher education may find a sense of identification, belonging, and achievement that will prepare them for roles of leadership and service in the communities where they will live and work. In this sense, the University serves as a laboratory for the development of excellence in teaching, research and public service.

The program of the University focuses on the broad fields of agriculture, engineering, technology, business, education, nursing, the liberal arts and science.



## Edward B. Fort

### CHANCELLOR

**Early Years:** Born in Detroit, Michigan, to Edward and Inez (Baker) Fort.

**Education:** Northwestern Senior High School, 1950 (Magna Cum Laude); Wayne State University, B.S. and M.S.; University of California at Berkeley, Doctorate, 1964.

**Professional Background:** Chancellor, Agricultural and Technical State University, 1981-; Chancellor, University of Wisconsin Center System, 1974-81; Superintendent, Deputy Supt., Sacramento Public Schools, 1971-74; Visiting Professor of Education Michigan State University,

1974; Superintendent, Inkster, Michigan, 1967-71; Adjunct Professor Urban Education, University of Michigan, Dearborn, 1968-71; University of Michigan, Visiting Professor of Education, 1965-66.

**Boards and Commissions:** Member: American Association of School Administrators, National Alliance of Black School Educators; Past Member, Phi Delta Kappa Board of Editorial Consultants; Board of Advisors, Fund for the Improvement of Post Secondary Education; Madison, Wisconsin Task Force on Career Education, 1976-80; California Commission on Management of Crime and Conflict in the Schools National Association of State Universities and Land Grant Colleges; NC Association of Colleges and Universities; American Association of State Colleges and Universities; National Association for Equal Opportunity in Higher Education.

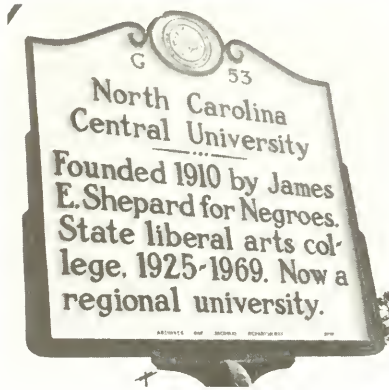
**Military Service:** U.S. Army, 1954-56; Awarded Good Conduct Medal.

**Honors:** Received "80 for the 80's," *Milwaukee Journal*, 1979; Listed in *Who's Who in America*, 1980's; Received Educational Press Association of America Award; Author of many articles and essays.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Providence Baptist Church, Greensboro.

**Family:** Married Lessie (Covington) Fort, December 5, 1959. Children: Clarke and Lezlie.

## NORTH CAROLINA CENTRAL UNIVERSITY



North Carolina Central University, chartered in 1909 and opened in 1910, celebrated the 1984-1985 academic year as its Diamond Anniversary Year. The university now looks confidently toward a new millenium as it enters the last quarter of its own first century.

For nearly half of its history, North Carolina Central University was led by one man. James E. Shepard was the grandson of a slave and the son of a distinguished Baptist minister; a trained pharmacist, Shepard was also a leader of the International Sunday School move-

ment of his era. During the first decade of the twentieth century, the young Shepard began to speak of his dream of an institution which would provide both practical training and intellectual stimulation, particularly for the lay leaders of the nation's black churches.

Shepard's dream came to the attention of the Durham Merchant's Association, which invited him and his associates to examine the advantages of their city as the site of what was then referred to as "a National Training School for the Colored Race." The Durham of the early 1900s had a population of some 18,000 persons, and was served by four railroads. The association offered to Shepard a 25-acre site, one-half mile outside the existing city limits.

With moral and financial support from prominent citizens of Durham, New York, and Connecticut, Shepard established his school. The original physical plant, which was equipped with electric light and steam heat, had a value of \$60,000 and consisted of eight buildings.

The school opened its doors in July, 1910, as the National Religious Training School and Chautauqua. The name **Chautauqua** had its origins in the Sunday School movement, and described a series of lectures and cultural activities designed for a general audience. Chautauqua programs were promoted as an opportunity for a vacation; nevertheless, Chautauqua registrants were required to attend all of the major lectures of the series.

During the 1910-11 school year, the National Religious Training School and Chautauqua had 15 faculty members and enrolled 201 students; three students graduated from the school's Commerce program in 1911. The institution offered three-and-four year programs (all requiring extensive study of Latin, Greek, and Bible) in the following curricula: Normal, Teacher Training, College Preparatory, Classical Course for the A.B. degree, General Science Course for the B.S. degree and Chemistry. Shorter vocational and trade courses offered ranged from weaving to mural decorating. The school also offered special training for ministers and religious workers.



In 1915 financial difficulties forced the reorganization of the institution as the National Training School, but a large donation from Mrs. Russell Sage of New York City permitted Dr. Shepard to retain control.

In the next few years, Dr. Shepard weighed the alternative courses of seeking denominational support for the nonsectarian school and of seeking support from the North Carolina General Assembly. In 1923, the National Training School became the state-supported Durham State Normal School, devoted to "the training of teachers for the Colored Public Schools of North Carolina." Two years later, Dr. Shepard was able to persuade the General Assembly to take a revolutionary step, making the institution over into North Carolina College for Negroes, the first state-supported liberal arts college for black people in the United States. Building programs to support the institution's new role began in 1927, under the administration of Governor Angus B. McLean.

Between 1925 and 1939, North Carolina College for Negroes achieved the accreditation of the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools and met the educational standards of the American Medical Association, for pre-medical training, and most of the South's state departments of education.

In 1939, the General Assembly authorized the North Carolina College Board of Trustees to establish graduate courses in the liberal arts and to organize departments of law, pharmacy, and library science. The graduate programs were opened that fall; the School of Law was established in 1940; and the School of Library Science in 1941. The pharmacy school was never established, even though that was Dr. Shepard's own profession.

By the time of Dr. Shepard's death on October 6, 1947, the institution had become North Carolina College at Durham, fully-accredited, highly respected, and the alma mater of a growing list of distinguished alumni.

An interim committee (Dr. Albert E. Manley, Miss Rugh G. Rush, and Dr. Albert L. Turner) directed the affairs of the institution until the accession of Dr. Alfonso Elder as the college's second president in 1948. Dr. Elder would lead North Carolina College at Durham for the next 15 years, overseeing an era of physical expansion, rapid growth in enrollment, and significant development in academic programs.

Dr. Elder retired in September, 1963, and was succeeded as President by Dr. Samuel P. Massie, who resigned on February 1, 1966. Vice-President William Jones, Graduate Dean Helen G. Edmonds, and Professor William H. Brown were the institution's interim administrators until July, 1967, when Dr. Albert N. Whiting became President.

Dr. Whiting directed continued physical expansion of the institution, as well as the creation of several new academic programs. Those included programs in criminal justice, public administration, elementary education, jazz, and church music, and, in 1972, the creation of the North Carolina Central University School of Business.

In 1969, North Carolina College at Durham became North Carolina Central University.

In 1972, all of North Carolina's senior institutions of higher education became part of the University of North Carolina. Dr. Whiting's title was changed from President to Chancellor. He remained at the helm of North Carolina Central University for 11 more year, until June 30, 1983.



Chancellor Whiting was succeeded by Dr. LeRoy T. Walker, named as Acting Chancellor of North Carolina Central University by then UNC President William C. Friday. Walker served until the appointment of Dr. Tyronza R. Richmond. Since 1983, North Carolina Central University has added graduate programs in Public Administration, revised its master's degree programs library and information science and in business administration, and added a baccalaureate program in computer science.

Distinguished alumni of North Carolina Central University include the President of Virginia Union University, the Chancellor of Winston-Salem State University, and college professors throughout the United States; also alumni are five members of the North Carolina General Assembly, the former mayors of Atlanta and Raleigh, and a host of distinguished public servants at all levels of government. Graduates of North Carolina Central University include presidents of banks and other corporate entities; school superintendents, principals, and administrators in many states; performing artists; professional athletes; and representatives of most of the professions.



**Tyronza R. Richmond**  
CHANCELLOR

**Early Years:** Born in Memphis, Tennessee, on January 27, 1940, to Basil and Deolia (Echols) Richmond.

**Education:** Melrose High School; Fisk University, 1962, B.A.; American University, 1967, M.A.; Purdue University, Ph.D.

**Professional Background:** Chancellor, North Carolina Central University.

**Organizations:** Rotary Club; Durham Chamber of Commerce.

**Boards:** Commission on Jobs and Economic Growth, Vice Chairman; Goals

and Policy Board; Inroads Board of Directors.

**Religious Activities:** Member, St. Joseph, AME.

**Family:** Married, Carol Kelly of Indianapolis, Indiana, June 27, 1964. Children: Mark and Kelly.

## NORTH CAROLINA SCHOOL OF THE ARTS



When, in 1965, the North Carolina School of the Arts opened its doors to just over 200 students, it had already broken new ground as the nation's first state-supported residential school for the performing arts. Just two years earlier Governor Terry Sanford encouraged the state's General Assembly to pass legislation supporting such an endeavor. By an act of the General Assembly in 1963, the School was opened under the leadership of its first president, the late Dr. Vittorio Giannini, eminent American composer.

Today, NCSA is a formidable presence in the competitive world of arts institutions and stands, as it has throughout its 20-year history, on a tradition of professionalism.

Robert Ward, Pulitzer Prize winning composer, served as chancellor from 1967-1974. Under his tenure the School more than doubled its faculty and enrollment.

Composer Robert Suderburg served as chancellor from 1974-1983. Suderburg promoted and extended the School's statewide performance/workshop programs in the public schools and helped diversify summer program offerings.

During the 1983-84 academic year Dr. Lawrence Hart, retired Dean of Music at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, became the acting chancellor.

In 1984 Dr. Jane Elizabeth Milley was appointed chancellor. Dr. Milley's tenure thus far has seen the birth of a new extension program - the Adult Center for Arts Enrichment - and has also developed a comprehensive, long-range plan focused on the educational programs.

In addition to serving its students, NCSA also serves more than 900 additional students in special extension programs including summer session, the pre-professional programs in dance and drama, the community music school, and the international programs.

Since opening its doors 20 years ago, NCSA is still the only major arts training institution of its kind offering instruction in dance, drama, music, and design and production, with a complimentary academic program.

Students, selected through strict admission standards requiring an audition or submission of a portfolio, work toward a Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Fine Arts in dance, drama, or design and production. NCSA's masters program offers intensive training in costume and set design and construction, lighting, stage management, and technical direction.

Students are selected based on their ability to show potential for professional success. In addition to the rigorous demands of their arts training, accredited





NCSA and its faculty, recognized artists and professional performers themselves, considered performing experience vital to the training of young artists. Students produce and perform in more than 300 events annually to more than 60,000 people, in the Stevens Center and on-campus theaters.

The opportunity to perform across North Carolina and in Europe is also available through NCSA. Through the touring program, students take more than 200 performances and educational services to public schools and community arts organizations around the state each year. Each summer, young musicians study with master artists and perform before international audiences in Germany, Italy and Switzerland with the International Music Program. Dance students also study and perform abroad each summer. The Community Music School offers teaching experience to advanced students and educational opportunity to community members of all ages. This fall, the newest NCSA extension program, the Adult Center for Arts Enrichment, will open its doors with classes in symphonic listening, community theater management, and more.

NCSA alumni speak best of the School's success. Since 1972, School of Drama alumni have appeared in more than 40 Broadway and regional theater productions, 15 major motion pictures, and 25 major television productions. Tom Hulce was nominated in 1985 for an Academy Award for his performance in "Amadeus." Six alumni have recurring roles in network soap operas. In music, bass-baritone John Cheek appears in each season with the Metropolitan Opera. Gianna Rolandi is a star of the New York city Opera. Richard Buckley conducts the Oakland Symphony and Kirk Trevor the Knoxville Symphony Orchestra. Mel Tomlinson is premier danseur with the New York City Ballet and Edward Stierle became the second American in history to win the prestigious Prix de Lausanne Gold Medal for ballet in 1985.

In its brief history, the North Carolina School of the Arts has rapidly advanced to the top of the world's arts institutions. Top flight performing arts companies continue to look to NCSA for the best in trained, professional artists.

academic courses in math, the sciences, social sciences, and humanities are required. On the secondary level, students in the School's dance, music, and visual arts programs work toward a North Carolina high school diploma.

In 1983 NCSA opened the now renowned Stevens Center for the Performing Arts, a 1,380 seat auditorium which has quickly become pivotal in Winston-Salem's bid to return culture and nightlife to its downtown area.



## Philip Francis Nelson

### INTERIM CHANCELLOR

**Early Years:** Born in Waseca, Minnesota, February 17, 1928.

**Education:** Grinnell College (Grinnell, Iowa), 1950, A.B. (Music Composition with minor in English and Philosophy); UNC - Chapel Hill, 1956, A.M. (Musicology with minor in Comparative Literature); Diplome, Univeriste de Paris, June, 1957; Conservatoire National de Paris (conducting with Mr. Louis Fourestier), 1956-57; UNC - Chapel Hill, 1958, Ph.D. (Musicology with minor in Comparative Literature).

**Professional Background:** Interim Chancellor, North Carolina School of the Arts, 1989- ; Aspen Institute for Humanistic Studies (Wye Center, Maryland and Aspen, Colorado), 1987-1989; Senior Vice President, The Academy for Educational Development (New York), 1984-1987; Professor of Music, University of California (Santa Cruz), 1981-1983; Professor, School of Music, Yale University, 1970-1981 (Dean, 1970-1980); Harpur College, State University of New York at Binghamton, 1963-1971 (Conductor, Instructor, and Department Chairman); Arizona State University, 1958-1963.

**Organizations:** Member: National Society to Prevent Blindness, 1987- ; Consultant, The National Endowment for the Arts (National Advisory Panel); National Association of Schools of Music; member and past member of numerous professional music organizations and music societies; an active member of music related activities and organizations at the college and local levels in the cities in which he has lived..

**Honors:** *Who's Who*, 1970- ; Fulbright Scholar, Paris, 1956-57; M.A. (honorary), Yale Univeristy, 1971; Sanford Medal, Yale University, 1980; L.H.D. (honorary), Grinnell College, 1981.

**Family:** Married Georgia Yelland, June, 1950. Children: Curtis Ann and Philip, Jr.

## NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY



On March 7, 1887, the North Carolina General Assembly passed the act which authorized the establishment of the North Carolina College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts. The Watauga Club of Raleigh and the statewide farmers' movement had convinced the legislature of the need to transfer the funds received by the State under the provisions of the Morrill Land-Grant Act of 1862 from the University of North Carolina in Chapel Hill to a new land-grant college in Raleigh. The cornerstone of A. and M. College was laid in August, 1888, and its doors were officially

opened on October 3, 1889.

Alexander Q. Holladay, the college's first president (1889-1899), and a faculty of five offered courses in agriculture, horticulture, pure and agricultural chemistry, English, bookkeeping, history, mathematics, physics, practical mechanics, and military science. The first freshman class numbered about fifty students. By the end of the institution's first decade the resident enrollment had reached 300.

During the administration of George T. Winston (1899-1908) a new curriculum in textiles was developed and normal courses were offered in the summer for public school teachers, both men and women. The Agricultural Extension Service was established during the administration of Daniel H. Hill (1908-1916) and enrollment grew to more than 700. In 1917, during the administration of Wallace C. Riddick (1916-1923), the institution's name was changed to North Carolina State College of Agriculture and Engineering. The introduction of the word "engineering" was intended to reflect the increasing emphasis on the professional and theoretical as well as the practical aspects of technical education.

In 1923 a major reorganization of the administration of the College was begun, and President Riddick resigned to become the first dean of the new School of Engineering. Eugene Clyde Brooks (1923-1934), the fifth president of State College, continued the reorganization with the creation of the School of Agriculture (later renamed the School of Agriculture and Forestry), the School of Science and Business, the School of Education, the School of Textiles, and the Graduate School. Resident enrollment rose to nearly 2000 in 1929 before the Depression caused a drop to approximately 1500 in 1933. The first women graduates of State College received their degrees in 1927.

In the midst of the Depression the General Assembly of 1931 attempted to promote economy and to prevent unnecessary duplication among the three leading state institutions of higher education by establishing a single con-

solidated administration for the University of North Carolina in Chapel Hill, North Carolina State College of Agriculture and Engineering, and North Carolina College for Women in Greensboro. Dr. Frank Porter Graham, president of the University of North Carolina, was elected president of the Consolidated University, and Dr. Brooks, with the title of vice president, continued as chief administrative officer at State College. Among the consequences of consolidation were the phasing out of the School of Engineering at Chapel Hill and the School of Science and Business at Raleigh. A general college, later called the Basic Division, was established to provide two years of basic courses in humanities, social sciences, and natural sciences as a foundation for students in the various degree-granting technical and professional schools.

Colonel John W. Harrelson (1934-1953), Class of '09, was the first alumnus to become administrative head of State College. Under the consolidated organization his title was Dean of Administration; later it was changed to Chancellor. During Harrelson's administration the institution experienced the beginning of extraordinary growth in the aftermath of World War II. Two new schools were established: the School of Design and the School of Forestry. A multi-million dollar expansion program was completed during the administration of Carey H. Bostian (1953-1959), and the program of student activities was greatly enlarged, as the enrollment passed 5,000.

The faculty and student population more than doubled during the administration of John T. Caldwell (1959-1975) and another new school was organized: the School of Physical Sciences and Applied Mathematics (now Physical and Mathematical Sciences). The School of General Studies, was renamed the School of Liberal Arts. The name Liberal Arts was adopted when the School was authorized to offer a full range of bachelor's and master's degree programs in the humanities and social sciences. The name of the institution itself was changed in 1965 to North Carolina State University, signifying its new role as a comprehensive university.

NCSU's enrollment passed 20,000 during the administration of Chancellor Joab L. Thomas (1976-1981). The School of Veterinary Medicine was established, the name of the School of Liberal Arts was changed to School of Humanities and Social Sciences, and North Carolina State University was recognized as one of two major research universities within the University of North Carolina system.

Bruce R. Poulton became Chancellor in the fall of 1982 as NCSU's tenth chief administrative officer. He resigned effective September 30, 1989.

North Carolina State University is one of the nation's major public universities and shares the distinctive character of Land-Grant state universities nationally - broad academic offerings, extensive public service, national and international activities, and large-scale extension and research programs.

The University is organized in nine schools and the Graduate School. The nine schools are Agriculture and Life Sciences, Design, Education, Engineering, Forest Resources, Humanities and Social Sciences, Physical and Mathematical Sciences, Textiles, and Veterinary Medicine. In addition, a complex of divisions, institutes, and centers provides for a wide range of special academic, research, and extension programs.







Academic programs are offered in 88 fields leading to baccalaureate degrees, 76 master's degree fields and 48 fields leading to doctoral level degrees.

Research activities span a broad spectrum of about 700 scientific, technological and scholarly endeavors.

Extension organizations in each of the 100 counties in North Carolina and in the Cherokee Indian Reservation assist in carrying the University's teaching and applied research programs throughout the State. The diversity of these programs spans such fields as agriculture, design, education, forestry, engineering, humanities, marine science, textiles, urban affairs, and veterinary medicine.

There are 150 campus buildings on the central campus of 623 acres. In addition the University has acquired an adjacent property of 780 acres which will allow expansion. It has 88,000 acres on a statewide basis, including one research and endowment forest of 78,000 acres. Near the main campus are research farms; biology and ecology sites; genetics, horticulture and floriculture nurseries; forests; and areas such as Carter-Finley Stadium, which together comprise about 2500 acres.

North Carolina State University is one of the three Research Triangle Universities along with Duke University and the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. In the 30-mile triangle formed by the three universities is the 5,000-acre Research Triangle Park, the Research Triangle Institute (a Universities' subsidiary), and the Triangle Universities Computation Center, a central facility for the extensive computing activities of the institutions.

NC State's enrollment reached more than 26,000 in the 1989 fall semester, including more than 4,200 lifelong education students in various categories. The undergraduate enrollment by school is: Agriculture and Life Science — 3,349; Design — 589; Education — 1,404; Engineering — 7,150; Forest Resources — 659; Humanities and Social Sciences — 5,538; Physical and Mathematical Sciences — 1,245; Textiles — 823; and Veterinary Medicine — 313. Students at State come from 49 states and 90 countries. The international enrollment is a distinctive feature of the institution since its more than 900 international students give it a decidedly cosmopolitan atmosphere.

North Carolina State University is committed to equality of educational opportunity and does not discriminate against applicants, students, or employees based on race, color, national origin, religion, sex, age, or handicap. Moreover, North Carolina State University is open to people of all races and actively seeks to promote racial integration by recruiting and enrolling a larger number of black students.

NCSU is a member of the National Association of State Universities and Land-Grant Colleges, the American Council on Education, the American Council of Learned Societies, the Association of Governing Boards of Universities and Colleges, the Oak Ridge Associated Universities, the International University Consortium for Telecommunications in Learning, the North Carolina Association of Colleges and Universities, and the Cooperating Raleigh Colleges.



**Larry K. Monteith**  
 INTERIM CHANCELLOR

**Early Years:** Born in Bryson City, North Carolina, August 17, 1933, to Earl and Essie (King) Monteith.

**Education:** North Carolina State University, 1960, B.S. (Electrical Engineering); Duke University, 1962, M.S. (Electrical Engineering); Duke University, 1965, Ph.D. (Electrical Engineering).

**Professional Background:** Interim Chancellor, N.C. State University, October 1989- ; Dean, College of Engineering, N.C.S.U., 1978-1989; Head, Department of

Electrical Engineering, N.C.S.U., 1974-1978; Professor, Electrical Engineering, N.C.S.U., 1972-1989; Associate Professor, Electrical Engineering, N.C.S.U., 1968-1972; Adjunct Assistant Professor, Electrical Engineering, N.C.S.U., 1965-1968; Group Leader, Research Triangle Institute, 1966-1968; Member of Technical Staff, RTI, 1962-1966; Member of Technical Staff, Bell Telephone Labs, 1960-1962.

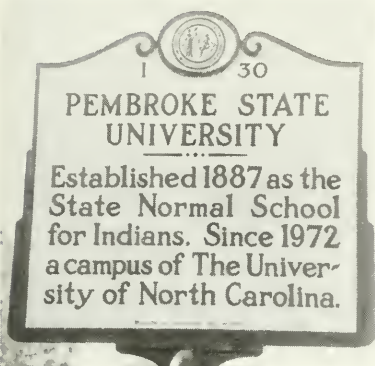
**Organizations:** Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers; American Society of North Carolina; American Association for the Advancement of Science; Sigma Xi.

**Boards:** Accrediting Board for Engineering and Technology; Board of Directors, Research Triangle Institute; Council of the Institute for Transportation Research and Engineering Deans; Deans Advisory Committee, Microelectronics Center of North Carolina; National Science Foundation Panel for Undergraduate Laboratory Equipment Awards; Board of Trustees, N.C. School for Science and Mathematics, 1978-1985; Executive Committee on Telecommunications; Board of Directors, Engineering College Council of Deans; Governor James B. Hunt's Committee to draft original plan for the Microelectronics Center of North Carolina; Board of Directors, National Driving Center, 1981-1989.

**Honors:** Tau Beta Pi; Duke University's Distinguished Engineering Alumnus Award, 1984.

**Family:** Married Nancy Alexander, April 19, 1952. Children: Carol, Larry and Steve.

## PEMBROKE STATE UNIVERSITY



In 1887 the General Assembly of North Carolina authorized establishing a normal (teacher-training) school for Indians in Robeson County. This legislation was sponsored by Robeson County Representative Hamilton McMillan of Red Springs.

For this school the state legislature appropriated \$500, and designated it for "the payment of services rendered for teaching and for no other purpose." It was the responsibility of the Indian people themselves to raise funds for land acquisition and to construct a building.

The Rev. W.L. Moore, an Indian leader, headed this task and also was president of the first board of trustees of the school. To help the cause, he contributed \$200 of his own funds.

The first college building, a two-story wooden structure, was located on a one-acre site a mile from the present location for a cost of \$8. The original building would have cost about \$1,000 had not the Indian people donated so much of their labor and material.

This Croatan Normal School opened its doors in the fall of 1887 with an enrollment of 15 students, the first state-supported school of any type for Robeson Indians. From this modest beginning Pembroke State University has emerged.

Because W.L. Moore had completed four years of normal school prior to moving to Robeson County, he was elected to be the first principal and teacher, a position he filled for the next three years.

In 1889 the General Assembly increased the appropriation to \$1,000, and this level of support was continued for many years.

In 1909 the school was moved to Pembroke, center of the Lumbee Indian community.

In 1911 the General Assembly changed the name of the school to Indian Normal School of Robeson County, and in 1913 renamed it the Cherokee Indian Normal School of Robeson County. The school's property was also deeded to the State Board of Education, which was also given the authority to appoint its Board of Trustees.

The first surge of progress for the school came during the superintendency of Professor T.C. Henderson (1918-22) when the faculty was increased, new high school courses offered, vocational courses introduced, and a summer school begun.

In 1921, through the efforts of Judge L.R. Varser of Lumberton, a member of the State Legislature, the state appropriated \$75,000 for the construction of a brick auditorium-classroom building. This structure, completed in 1923, is known as Old Main, a building revered by the Indians because of its meaning in their educational development. This building was partially destroyed by fire



Old Main Building, the first brick building on campus, was constructed in 1923.

in 1973, but a modern structure was rebuilt inside the original brick walls. The new Old Main was rededicated in 1980.

In 1924 the high school was accredited by the State Board of Education. Until 1926 only elementary and high school courses were offered, but in that year the phasing out of the elementary offerings was begun.

In the early 1930s, college classes were started, and by 1938 three full years of college work were available. A fourth year of college work was added in 1939 with the first college degrees being conferred in June, 1940.

In keeping with this college status, the State Legislature in 1941 renamed the school Pembroke State College for Indians. In 1949, the name was shortened to Pembroke State College.

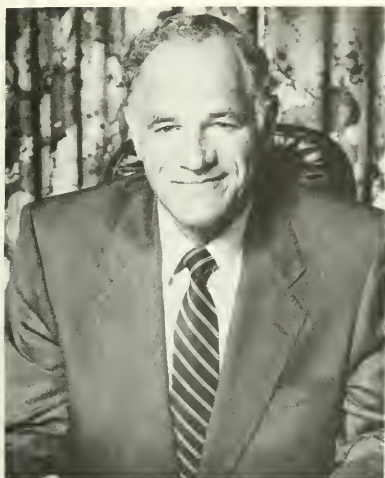
Until 1945 only Robeson County Indians were eligible for admission to Pembroke State College, but in that year the Legislature authorized admission of all Indians.

With the Supreme Court decision outlawing segregation in 1954, Pembroke State was opened to all qualified applicants without regard to race or national origin.

The General Assembly granted regional university status to the institution in 1969, automatically changing the name to Pembroke State University.

In 1972 Pembroke State University became a constituent institution of the 16-campus University of North Carolina System.





## Joseph Bruce Oxendine

### CHANCELLOR

**Early Years:** Born in Pembroke, North Carolina, March 31, 1930, to Thomas H. and Georgie Rae Oxendine (both deceased).

**Education:** Pembroke High School; Catawba College, 1952, A.B. (Health and Physical Education); Boston University, 1953, Ed.M. (Physical Education and Educational Administration); Boston University, 1959, Ed.D. (Physical Education and Educational Psychology).

**Professional Background:** Chancellor, Pembroke State University, July 1989-; Professor, Temple University 1959-1989; Dean, College of Health, Physical Education, Recreation and Dance (1968-1981), Temple University.

**Organizations:** American Association of University Professors; American Association of State Colleges and Universities; American Alliance for Health, Physical Education, Recreation and Dance; National Association for Sport and Physical Education; National Association for Physical Education in Higher Education.

**Boards and Commissions:** Technical reviewer of grant proposals for Health Career Opportunity Programs in the Department of Health and Human Services; Technical Reviewer of Indian Health Scholarship applications for the Department of Health and Human Services; Member of the National Alumni Council of Boston University; Member of Board of Directors of the Indian Rights Association (President 1979-1982); Reviewer for the Psychological and Social Sciences Section of *The Journal of Gerontology*.

**Publications:** *American Indian Sports Heritage*. 1988 Campaign, IL, Human Kinetics, Inc.; *Psychology of Motor Learning*, (2nd ed.), 1984, Englewood Cliffs, NJ, Prentice-Hall, Inc.; *Psychology of Motor Learning*, 1968, New York, Appleton, Century-Crofts, plus three dozen professional and research articles, and five chapters in books on Sport Psychology.

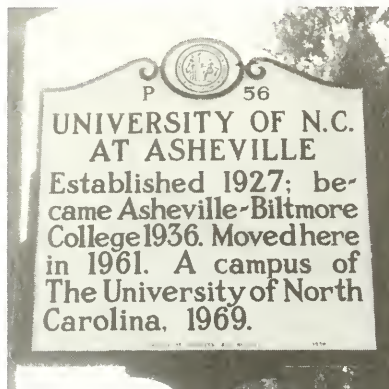
**Honors:** Charles D. Henry Award (for the enhancement of ethnic minority members) American Association of Health, Physical Education, Recreation and Dance, 1989; Stauffer Award for Outstanding Faculty Service, Temple University, 1989; Honor Award, American Association of Health, Physical Education Recreation and Dance, 1986; Honorary Degree, Doctor of Science, Catawba College, 1979; Inducted into Sports Hall of Fame, Catawba College, 1978; Alumni Award for Distinguished Public Service, Boston University, 1978; "Tarheel of the Week", *Raleigh News and Observer*, July, 1989.

**Military Service:** U. S Army, 1953-1955, Korea and Hawaii.

**Family:** Married Adrienne McNaughton of Philadelphia, August 19, 1961. Children: James Thomas and Jean Marie.



## UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA — ASHEVILLE



The University of North Carolina at Asheville has grown from a community junior college to a high-quality liberal arts university with strong programs such as the “humanities core,” health promotion and wellness, teacher education and undergraduate research.

Since 1980 UNCA’s enrollment has grown 40 percent, making it the fastest-growing campus in the UNC system and one of the nation’s fastest-growing public campuses. Much of that growth has been due to new strengths in computer science, management, accounting, communica-

tions, environmental studies, atmospheric science, and industrial and engineering management.

UNCA was originally established as Buncombe County Junior College in 1927 and was housed in the basement of a public school. Five changes of name, four different patterns of educational organization, and several shifts of location followed - until the college became a campus of the consolidated University of North Carolina on July 1, 1969.

After Buncombe County Junior College was established, the Asheville City School Board also started the College of the City of Asheville. The two colleges operated as free public institutions until 1930, when a financial crisis forced the city college to close and the county college to begin charging tuition. The name of the latter was changed to Biltmore Junior College, which became, in effect, the successor to both institutions. For three years the faculty exercised control of the school, but on Jan. 11, 1934, they turned their authority over to a newly-selected board of trustees. A charter was secured under the name of Biltmore College. In 1936 control passed to the Asheville City School Board, and the name was once again changed, this time to Asheville-Biltmore College, the name by which the institution was known until 1969.

During the 1930s and 1940s, the institution remained a local junior college under joint city and county control. In 1955, the General Assembly of North Carolina voted a modest appropriations for its support, increasing the amount two years later. Under the provisions of the 1957 Community College Act, Asheville-Biltmore College was the first institution to qualify as a state-supported community college, with a board of trustees appointed by the Governor, the City Council, the County Board of Commissioners, and the city and county boards of education.

Vigorous development of the college began in 1958, when the voters approved a \$500,000 bond issue for capital funds for the college. This sum, plus



D. Hiden Ramsey Library

funds allocated by the state, enabled the institution to acquire a 157-acre tract in north Asheville. The first two buildings on this new campus were completed and occupied in the fall of 1961. In that same year, area voters approved a \$750,000 bond issue, which was matched with state funds to construct five additional buildings.

On July 1, 1963, Asheville-Biltmore College became a state senior college under the control of a new board of trustees. This board, believing that the college should have a residential character, petitioned the General Assembly for dormitories, which were first occupied in 1967. In that same year, after visits from committees of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, Asheville-Biltmore became a fully accredited senior college.

As early as 1962, Asheville-Biltmore College had expressed the goal of becoming a campus of the Consolidated University of North Carolina. In 1966 the Board of Trustees of the college passed a resolution stating its intention to see the school become the University of North Carolina at Asheville. After two years of discussion, a committee of the Board of Trustees of the Consolidated University visited Asheville in April, 1968 to determine whether the college should be incorporated into the University of North Carolina. Their findings were favorable and were adopted by the full Board of Trustees on Dec. 2, 1968. Subsequently, the State Board of Higher Education endorsed the proposal, which was then submitted to the General Assembly. The General Assembly

gave its approval, and on July 1, 1969, Asheville-Biltmore College became the University of North Carolina at Asheville, one of six campuses of the Consolidated University. On July 1, 1972, the 10 remaining state-supported senior institutions were merged into one statewide, multi-campus system, making the University of North Carolina at Asheville one of 16 constituent institutions of the University of North Carolina.



## David G. Brown

### CHANCELLOR

**Early Years:** Born in Chicago, Illinois, February 19, 1936 to Wendell J. and Margaret (James) Brown.

**Education:** Denison University, 1958, A.B. (Economics); Princeton University, 1960, M.A.; Princeton University, 1961, Ph.D. (Economics).

**Professional Background:** Chancellor, UNC-Asheville; former President, Transylvania University; former Provost and Executive Vice President, Miami University, Ohio; former Provost and Vice

President for Academic Affairs, Drake University, 1967-70; intern, Academic Administration of American Council of Education, University of Minnesota, 1966-67; Assistant and Associate Professor of Economics, UNC-Chapel Hill, 1961-66 (Director, Academic Labor Market Study; General College Advisor); faculty, St. Augustine's College and NC Central University, 1961-66; research assistant, Industrial Relations Center, Princeton University, summers 1959-60.

**Organizations:** Omicron Delta Kappa; Phi Delta Kappa; Beta Gamma Sigma; Phi Kappa Phi Blue Key; Association of American Colleges (Commission on National Affairs); University Autonomy, 1977; Chairman, Ohio Provost, 1971-78; American Association for Higher Education (Chairman, 1981-82); National Association of State University and Land Grant Colleges (Chairman, Academic Affairs Council, 1975; Executive Committee, 1978-80).

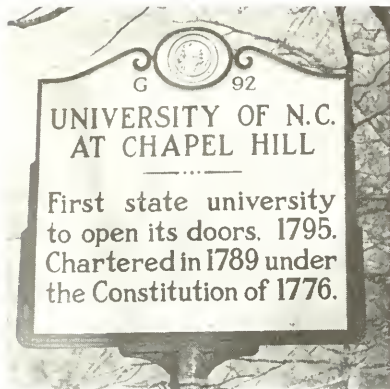
**Boards and Commissions:** Higher Education Colloquium, Chairman, 1984-86; American Council on Education (Chairman, Council of Chief Academic Officers, 1979-80); former Chairman, National Council of Land Grant Provosts.

**Honors:** Phi Beta Kappa; Ace Fellow, American Council of Education; "100 Young Leaders in Higher Education," *Ace Magazine*; Tanner Teaching Award, UNC-Chapel Hill, 1965; Harold Dobbs Fellow, 1960-61; research grants from UNC Research Council, National Science Foundation, US Office of Education, and Carnegie Foundation.

**Literary Works:** *The Academic Deanship; Leadership Vitality Workbook*, 1979; *The Market for College Teachers*, 1965; *The Mobile Professors*, 1967; numerous articles in professional journals.

**Family:** Married, Eleanor Rosene, August 16, 1958. Children: Alison and Dirksen.

## UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA — CHAPEL HILL



When the framers of North Carolina's first state constitution wrote in 1776 that "all useful learning" should be "duly encouraged and promoted in one or more universities," they could not have envisioned just how successfully that charge would be met during the next two centuries at The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Chartered in 1789, the year of George Washington's first inauguration, the University at Chapel Hill was the first state university in the nation to open its doors -in 1795- and was the only public university

in the nation to award degrees to students in the eighteenth century.

The charter called for a central location in the state, and the place chosen was called New Hope Chapel, now Chapel Hill, where several Colonial roads converged. Legends hold that William Richardson Davie chose the location, and a massive tree, now called the Davie Poplar and still a campus landmark, helps keep the tale alive although Davie was not on the site selection committee. But it is fact that Davie, the state's grand master of Masons, laid the cornerstone for Old East, the University's first building and the oldest state university building in the United States, on October 12, 1793.

The University of North Carolina opened its doors on January 15, 1795, and a month later its first student, Hinton James, arrived by foot. By March 1, there were 41 students and two professors.

The University survived political apathy and poverty to emerge as a major university. The natural sciences were given equal status with classical studies in 1815, leading the nation's first state university to other firsts. In the 1820s Denison Olmsted and Elisha Mitchell prepared and published reports of the nation's first geological survey, an initial act of service to the state. From 1827-31 UNC President Joseph Caldwell made the nation's first astronomical observations from his study in South Building, and in 1832 he built the first observatory at a state university in North America.

The University prospered, and by 1860 only Yale University had a greater enrollment. Then came the War Between the States. UNC-CH was one of the Few Southern universities to stay open, but Reconstruction caused it to close (1870-75) for the only time in its history.

After reopening, the University added programs that enhanced its status as a major university. In 1876 it announced a program of graduate studies leading toward post baccalaureate degrees. In 1877 it became the first university to open a summer school for teachers. In 1879 it began medical and pharmaceutical studies. In 1881 it received its first regular legislative appropria-



tion for maintenance. In 1885 it introduced a regular program for the preparation of teachers. In 1892 William Rand Kenan, Jr., working in the University laboratory of Dr. Francis P. Venable, participated in research that identified calcium carbide and developed a formula for making acetylene gas from it. Dr. Venable was president of the University from 1900 to 1914. In 1894 the previously semi-independent School of Law was incorporated into the administrative structure. In 1897 the first women students were admitted. At the turn of the twentieth century, the University had 512 students and a faculty of 35. It had an undergraduate college, a department for the education of teachers, and the beginnings of Schools of Law, Medicine, and Pharmacy. It had awarded master's degrees and seven Ph.D.'s.

The first three decades of the twentieth century were periods of significant growth. Enrollment increased to approximately 1,000 in 1915. Library extension services began in 1902. The School of Education was established in 1913, and the Bureau of Extension, organized in 1913, extended the resources of the University to the people of the state on a regular basis. The endowed Kenan professorships fund was established in 1917, giving incentive for the faculty to excel in teaching, research, and service to the University. In 1919 the School of Commerce was established (now the School of Business Administration). The Graduate School was reorganized in 1920. The School of Public Welfare, an outgrowth of the Department of Sociology, began in 1920; its name was changed to the School of Social Work in 1950. The University was elected to membership in the Association of American Universities in 1922. The University of North Carolina Press was incorporated in 1922. A School of Engineering was organized in 1922 - later to be moved to North Carolina State upon the creation of the Consolidated University. The Institute for Research in Social Science was organized in 1924. By 1930 there was a student body in excess of 2,600 and a faculty of 222 full- and 85 part-time members. The University was organized to conduct teaching, study, and research at undergraduate, graduate, and professional levels in twelve colleges and schools and in twenty-one departments.

The Consolidation Act of 1931 joined the University with the Woman's College at Greensboro and North Carolina State College at Raleigh under a single Board of Trustees of one hundred members charged with making allocation of functions among the three constituent institutions. The offices of the Consolidated University were located in Chapel Hill with President Frank P. Graham of the University becoming the first president of the Consolidated University.

Also in 1931 the School of Library Science was established and the Institute of Government was founded. (It became an official part of the University in 1942.) In 1936 the School of Public Health was established. In 1940 the Naval ROTC unit was established and in 1947 it was joined by the Air Force ROTC unit.

Legislative appropriations and authorizations in 1947 initiated the Division of Health Affairs, which was formally organized in 1949 with Schools of Dentistry and Nursing added to the existing Schools of Medicine, Pharmacy, and Public Health. The opening of North Carolina Memorial Hospital in 1952 provided clinical facilities for the Schools.



Old East, the nation's oldest state University building, still serves as a residence hall.

The Division of Academic Affairs also was being enhanced. The Morehead Building and Planetarium, the first owned by a U.S. university, was completed in 1949, and the next year the School of Journalism was started. In 1958 the William Hayes Ackland Memorial Art Museum was completed, and in 1959 the University was one of the first to install a large computer system.

From one building, 100 students and two professors during its first year, Carolina has grown now to over 160 permanent buildings, more than 22,000 students, and more than 2,000 full-time faculty teaching in more than 100 fields. Its living alumni total more than 165,000, some 40 percent of whom graduated within the last 15 years. The University's alumni are leaders in state and national government, including 31 North Carolina governors and a president of the United States - James K. Polk. Also represented are Academy Award and Pulitzer Prize winners, such as Louise Fletcher, Vermont Royster, and Jeff MacNelly, and television news personalities including Roger Mudd and Charles Kuralt. Other outstanding alumni in the arts include the late novelist Thomas Wolfe, the late playwright Paul Green, and actor Andy Griffith.

In 1971 the organization of higher education in North Carolina was modified substantially. All four-year institutions of higher education in the State including the North Carolina School of the Arts were placed under a single governing board and a single president. The governing board, called the Board of Governors, was assigned authority to conduct all legal affairs and establish all basic policies for The University of North Carolina as a multi-institutional university.

The University has been recognized for the quality of its graduate programs in every national survey conducted in the past third of this century. The recent national survey of graduate programs published by the National Academy of Sciences indicated that Chapel Hill was ranked 18th in the nation and first in the South.

Several recent national surveys rate Carolina among the top 10 universities in the nation. The University's 3 million volume library system is ranked first in the Southeast and 18th in the U.S. and Canada by the Association of Research Libraries. The system includes the main Davis Library (opened in 1984), Wilson Library, the House Undergraduate Library and the Health Sciences Library plus another 12 school or departmental libraries. The extensive North Carolina, Southern Historical, and Rare Book collections are in the Wilson Library.

The University that opened its doors in 1795 with a typical eighteenth century American college curriculum is the largest, most comprehensive institution in North Carolina, both in the range of its programs at all levels and in the breadth of its specialized research and public service programs. The University's 14 colleges and schools provide instruction in more than 100 fields, offering 69 bachelor's, 88 master's, 59 doctoral and four professional degrees.

It has more than remained faithful to its founding fathers' charge to duly encourage and promote all useful learning for the betterment of humanity.





**Paul Hardin**  
**CHANCELLOR**

**Early Years:** Born in Charlotte, Mecklenburg County, June 11, 1931, to Paul and Dorothy (Reel) Hardin, Jr.

**Education:** High Point High School; Duke University, 1952, A.B. (English); Duke University School of Law, 1954, J.D.

**Professional Background:** Chancellor, University of North Carolina—Chapel Hill, 1988-; President, Drew University, 1976-1988; President, Southern Methodist University, 1972-1974; Presi-

dent, Wofford College, 1968-1972; Law Faculty, Duke University School of Law, 1958-1968; Law Practice, 1954, 1956-1958.

**Organizations:** Member: Rotary Club, 1960- (President, Durham Rotary Club, 1967-68).

**Boards:** Member: Board of Directors, Summit Bancorporation, 1976-; Board of Directors, Shearson Daily Dividend, Inc. and related funds, 1979-; Board of Directors, Mutual Benefit Life Insurance Co., 1983-; Board of Directors, The Italy Fund, 1985-.

**Political Activities:** Member, Board of Higher Education, State of New Jersey, 1983-1988.

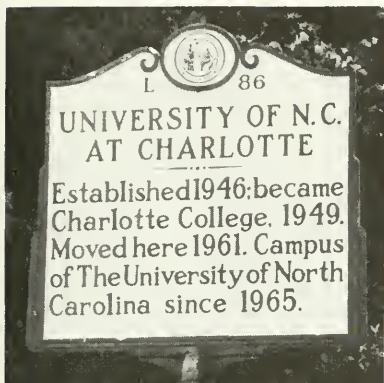
**Military Service:** U.S. Army, Counter Intelligence Corps, 1954-1956; Graduated first in class at U.S. Army Counter Intelligence School (Fort Holabird, Md.), 1955.

**Honors:** L.H.D. (honorary), Clemson University, 1970; LL.D. (honorary), Coker College, 1972; Litt.D. (honorary), Nebraska Wesleyan College, 1978; LL.D. (honorary), Adrian College, 1987; LL.D. (honorary), Monmouth College, 1988; HH.D. (honorary), Wofford College, 1989.

**Religious Activities:** University Methodist Church, Chapel Hill; delegate to several General Conferences of the United Methodist Church.

**Family:** Married Barbara Russell of Durham, Durham County, June 8, 1954. Children: Paul Russell Hardin, Sandra Mikush, Dorothy Holmes.

## UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA — CHARLOTTE



The University of North Carolina at Charlotte was created by the North Carolina General Assembly in 1965. The legislation made Charlotte College, UNCC's predecessor institution, the fourth campus of the consolidated University of North Carolina. In 1972, the University of North Carolina system was restructured, and UNCC became one of the 16 public senior institutions composing the system.

UNCC can trace its lineage to 1946 with the establishment of the Charlotte Center of the University of North Carolina. The center became Charlotte College in 1949.

Offering a junior college curriculum, the College operated under the Charlotte Board of School Commissioners until 1958 when it became a part of the North Carolina community college system. In 1963, Charlotte College became a four-year institution.

Dr. D.W. Colvard was elected the first chancellor of the Charlotte campus on January 28, 1966. Dr. E.K. Fretwell Jr. became the second chancellor on January 1, 1979.

The University is composed of the College of Liberal Arts and five professional colleges: Architecture, Business Administration, Education, Engineering and Nursing.

Enrollment passed the 10,000 mark in the fall of 1982 and now is approximately 10,500. The institution offers a broad range of undergraduate and a growing number of master's degree programs.

UNCC has become somewhat unique because of its role in developing its surrounding environment. This includes University Research Park, North Carolina's second such development and similar in concept to Research Triangle Park; University Memorial Hospital, a 130-bed facility; and University Place, a European-style mixed use development of housing, stores, restaurants, offices, theaters, and a hotel. The sum of all the parts is known as University City. The research park and the mixed-use development will create an endowment of more than \$10 million for the university.

Another unique aspect of the University is the scope of its outreach activities. These include continuing education; an Urban Institute to provide research and service to urban areas; the Center for International Studies, to help Charlotte relate to the growing number of international people and firms locating in the area; and a 100,000 watt public radio station, WFAE-FM.

The University of North Carolina at Charlotte and its mission evolve through the interrelationships of its faculty, staff, students and their interaction





The Belk Tower and Carillon

with its peculiar historic and geographic context. It affirms the classical functions of an institution of higher education to preserve, generate, transmit and apply knowledge and understanding, and to foster and support a vital spirit of open inquiry and critical thinking.

In the spirit of that tradition, the University seeks to address the issues which face all men and women who live in a rapidly changing, technological society in which persons are in ever closer contact with one another. It addresses these issues by focusing concern on the quality of life available to present and succeeding generations, a concern with three primary attachments: individuals, environments and the values which undergird society. Thus, the University is oriented around the complementary ideas of: (1) increasing the capacity of individuals to live productive, satisfying and personally rewarding lives; (2) contributing to the development of intellectual,

emotional, physical and social environments in which persons are supported and affirmed; and (3) focusing attention on the ideas and values which have shaped and are shaping civilization.

The University affirms the primacy of its obligation to assist persons in educating themselves to live productive lives through the application of practical knowledge and inquiring intellects. It recognizes its further obligation to assist people to live creatively within a framework of examined values and to live tolerantly in the knowledge that every person is inexorably joined with all other persons in the process of shaping the future.

The University likewise affirms its obligation to provide opportunities for persons to investigate and contribute to the greater understanding of our environments, construed in the broadest sense, and to encourage those developments which would enhance the quality and enjoyment of life.

Finally, the University affirms its obligation to provide opportunities for persons to examine their thoughts, attitudes and feelings in the light of the ideas and values which shape civilizations; to encourage individuals in the process of valuing; and to sensitize people to the importance of values in making personal and corporate decisions.

To apply itself to the tenets of its mission, the University recognizes that it must continue to involve itself with its total environment, that it must promote and protect the freedom which is essential for inquiring minds to grow and be productive, and above all, that it must assure that its own policies and practices reflect its firm belief in the value of persons.



## James H. Woodward

### CHANCELLOR

**Early Years:** Born in Sanford, Florida, November 24, 1939, to J. Hoyt Woodward.

**Education:** Georgia Institute of Technology, 1962, B.S.A.E. (with honors); Georgia Institute of Technology, 1967, Ph.D.; The University of Alabama at Birmingham, 1973, M.B.A.

**Professional Background:** Chancellor, University of North Carolina—Charlotte, 1989-; Senior Vice President for University College, University of Alabama at Birmingham, 1984-1989; Dean, School

of Engineering, UAB, 1978-1983; Professor of Engineering Mechanics, UAB, 1977-1989; Assistant Vice President for University College, UAB, 1973-1978; Director of Technology Development, Rust International, 1970-1973.

**Organizations:** Past Member: Red Cross of Alabama (Executive Committee, 1986-1989); Birmingham Area Chamber of Commerce (Board of Directors, 1988-89); Birmingham United Way Campaign (Co-Chairman, 1989).

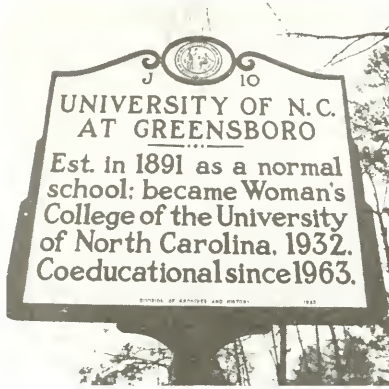
**Boards:** Member: Board of Directors, Microcomputer Center of North Carolina. Past Member: Chairman, Alabama Supercomputer Authority, 1984-1989.

**Military Service:** U.S. Air Force, 1965-1968 (Captain).

**Religious Activities:** Member of the Methodist Church.

**Family:** Married Martha Hill of Columbus, Georgia., October 13, 1956. Children: Connie Paternostro, Tracey Woodward, and Wade Woodward.

## UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA — GREENSBORO



The University of North Carolina at Greensboro, located near the center of North Carolina and in the state's second largest city, has a strong tradition of academic excellence. As the State Normal and Industrial College (1891-1919), the North Carolina College for Women (1919-1932) and the Woman's College of the University of North Carolina (1932-1963), the institution's concentration for many years was on the education of young women. In 1963, Woman's College was renamed the University of North Carolina at Greensboro and became coeducational.

With the change came an expanded educational mission, as well, particularly at the graduate level.

Today, UNC-G offers undergraduates degrees in 90 areas, master's degrees in 72 concentrations and doctoral degrees in 13 areas of study.

Academically, the University consists of a College of Arts and Sciences, which contains 19 departments, and six professional schools (Business and Economics, Education, Home Economics, Music, Nursing and Health, Physical Education, Recreation and Dance). Walter Clinton Jackson Library has an open-stack collection of 1,574,631 items, including books, documents and microtext. The University's Residential College provides a program for freshmen and sophomores seeking an innovative learning environment. Interdepartmental studies are offered, along with an Honors Program.

Long known for its strength in the arts, UNC-G offers a broad performance program in theatre, music and dance. Studies in art are enriched by Weather-spoon Art Gallery, which houses the most outstanding permanent collection of contemporary art in the Southeast.

The University has a full-time faculty of over 550 with nearly 75 percent holding doctoral degrees. Today's total of faculty members and students contrasts greatly with the number at the institution's opening.

Chartered in 1891, UNC-G opened its doors as the State Normal and Industrial School in 1892, with an initial student body of 223 and a 15-member faculty. Its campus in 1892 consisted of 10 acres and its original curriculum featured three departments, which offered courses in business, domestic science and normal school training through a three-year course of study that led to a diploma. Among its earliest distinctions was that the institution was the first state-supported school for the education of women.

Leading that crusade for the education of women was Charles Duncan McIver, who served as the institution's first president from 1892-1906. Other



pioneers in public school education- notably, Charles B. Aycock, Edwin A. Alderman and James Y. Joyner - came to Dr. McIver's assistance; but to him, more than any other individual, the institution owes its establishment.

In 1906, following the death of Dr. McIver, Dr. Julius I. Foust became president and served until 1934, when he retired from active service. In 1932 the school became one of the three institutions which made up the Consolidated University of North Carolina. At that time, the institution was renamed Woman's College of the University of North Carolina.

In 1934, Dr. Walter Clinton Jackson, who had served as teacher and vice president, was elected head of the institution with the title of Dean of Administration. By act of the Board of Trustees in 1945, the title of the head of the institution was changed to Chancellor.

Dr. Jackson, who retired in 1950, was succeeded by Dr. Edward Kidder Graham. After Dr. Graham's resignation in 1956, Dr. W.W. Pierson Jr. served as acting chancellor until July 1, 1957, when Dr. Gordon W. Blackwell became chancellor. Dr. Pierson returned to serve again as acting chancellor in September 1960 after the resignation of Dr. Blackwell.

Dr. Otis Singletary became chancellor July 1, 1961. In 1963, Woman's College was renamed the University of North Carolina at Greensboro and became coeducational. During the period of November 1964 to February 1966 while Dr. Singletary was on leave of absence, Dr. James Ferguson served as acting chancellor.

Dr. Singletary returned and served as chancellor until his resignation on Nov. 1, 1966. Dr. Ferguson again served as acting chancellor and was appointed chancellor on Jan. 9, 1967. Dr. Ferguson served until his retirement to return to teaching in the summer of 1979, when Dr. William E. Moran became chancellor.

Since then, the UNC-G campus has grown to encompass 167 acres with 74 buildings. Those structures include 17 classroom buildings and 22 residence halls. Among the major capital improvement projects recently completed and placed into use are the new Physical Activities Complex, a new Art Center and extensive renovations to the Dining Hall. Renovations to residence halls are an ongoing effort on campus.

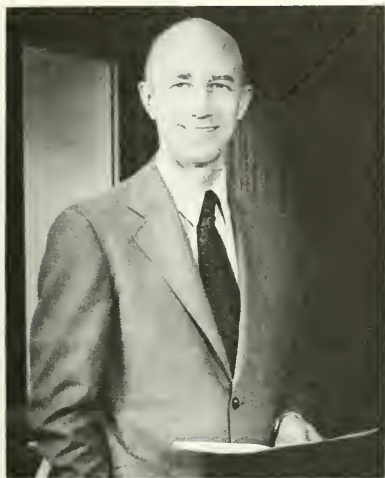
On campus, UNC-G has ample opportunities for recreation, entertainment and social life. Elliot University Center sponsors concerts on a regular basis during the year. The University and Concert Lecture Series provides a year-long array of performances by major artists and performing groups. In

addition to about 50 student organizations, eight social fraternities and six social sororities have either colonies or chapters in operation at the University.

UNC-G also is one of only five public or private institutions in the state which has a chapter of Phi Beta Kappa, the national scholastic honorary society that recognizes academic accomplishments in the liberal arts and sciences.

The University fields intercollegiate athletic teams in eight sports: men's and women's basketball, soccer, men's and women's tennis, volleyball and golf. The UNC-G soccer team claimed back-to-back national championships in 1982 and 1983, establishing the soccer program as a national powerhouse.





## William E. Moran

### CHANCELLOR

**Early Years:** Born in White Plains, New York, May 28, 1932, to Frank J. and Margaret Mary (Farrell) Moran.

**Education:** Princeton University, 1954, B.A.; Harvard University's Graduate School of Business Administration, 1959, M.B.A.; University of Michigan's Graduate School of Business, 1966, Ph.D.

**Professional Background:** Chancellor, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 1979-; Chancellor, University of Michigan at Flint, 1971-1979; Assistant

to the President, State University of New York at Stony Brook, 1966-71; Administrative Staff, Harvard Business School, 1961-1963; Consultant, Booz, Allen & Hamilton (New York City), 1959-1961.

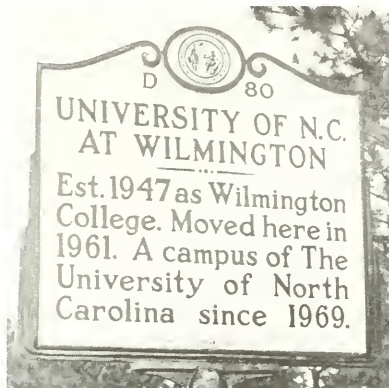
**Organizations:** Member, Rotary Club.

**Military Service:** U.S. Navy, Gunnery Officer, (Lieutenant JG) 1945-1957.

**Literary Works:** Co-Author: "Managing Technical Manpower" (Series of six Articles on the modern role of the Technician); Author of numerous articles for Professional Journals on Higher Education, and pieces in several books.

**Family:** Married Barbara Carol Baillet, April 20, 1963. Children: Kathryn, Kevin, Colin, and Christian.

## UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA — WILMINGTON



The University of North Carolina at Wilmington was founded in 1947 as Wilmington College, to provide the youth and adults of New Hanover County and South-eastern North Carolina an opportunity for two years of university parallel study, semiprofessional training and vocational-technical education at moderate expense.

The University of North Carolina at Wilmington is a community of scholars dedicated to teaching, learning, creating, and extending knowledge through research. Its objectives are to stimulate curiosity, imagination, and creativity; to

communicate both general knowledge and the facts and concepts particular to various disciplines and professional programs; to foster clear thinking, rational decision-making, and fluent, accurate communication; and to develop skills appropriate to the various disciplines and professional programs.

The programs offered by the University include four-year programs leading to the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees with the College of Arts and Sciences, the Cameron School of Business Administration, the School of Education, and the School of Nursing; graduate programs leading to the Master of Education, the Master of Science, and the Master of Business Administration degrees; a variety of pre-professional programs; a two-year program leading to the Associate in Arts degree in Nursing (last class admitted 1984); and special programs in a variety of areas, including Marine Science Research, Army ROTC, and Continuing Education. Continuing and improving innovative programming in a comprehensive approach meets the wide-ranging needs of the region, the state, and the larger community.

Education on the college level first came to Wilmington in 1946 when a college center was established under the direction of the North Carolina College Conference and under the administration of the Directorate of Extension of The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Some 250 students took courses during 1946-47. In 1947 a tax levy approved by the citizens of New Hanover County, and Wilmington College was brought into existence as a county institution under the control of the New Hanover County Board of Education. In 1948 Wilmington College was officially accredited by the North Carolina College Conference and became a member of the American Association of Junior Colleges. In 1952 the institution was accredited as a junior college by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools.

In 1958 New Hanover County voted to place the college under the Community College Act of the State of North Carolina, and the college became a part of the



Alderman Hall, one of the three original buildings

state system of higher education. Control passed from the New Hanover County Board of Education to a board of twelve trustees, eight appointed locally and four appointed by the governor of the state. The requirements for admission and graduation and the general academic standards of the college came under the supervision of the North Carolina Board of Higher Education, and the college began to receive an appropriation from the state for operating expenses in addition to the local tax.

On July 1, 1963, by an act of the General Assembly of North Carolina, Wilmington College became a senior college with a four-year curriculum, authorized to offer the bachelor's degree.

By vote of the Board of Trustees of The University of North Carolina in late 1968, with subsequent approval by the North Carolina Board of Higher Education, and by an act of the General Assembly of North Carolina in 1969, Wilmington College became, on July 1, 1969, the University of North Carolina at Wilmington. It, and the institution in Asheville previously designated as Asheville-Biltmore College, became the fifth and sixth campuses of The University of North Carolina.

On October 30, 1971, the General Assembly in special session merged, without changing their names, the remaining ten state-supported senior institutions into the university. Thus The University of North Carolina now comprises 16 institutions.

On August 22, 1977, the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina authorized The University of North Carolina at Wilmington to offer its first graduate programs at the master's level.

The University of North Carolina at Wilmington is located in the southeastern part of the state on a 650-acre tract on State Highway 132 (College

Road) midway between the Cape Fear River and the Atlantic Ocean. The city of Wilmington is situated on the east bank of the Cape Fear River and is about 15 miles from Carolina Beach and 10 miles from Wrightsville Beach. The standard metropolitan area, of which Wilmington is a part, now has a population in excess of 97,400. Several main highways lead into the city, and commercial air service provides easy access to other metropolitan areas north, south, and west.

The spacious well-landscaped campus was first occupied by the University in 1961. The number of buildings has increased from three in 1961 to forty today. There are several athletic fields and ample space for parking.



## **William Hampton Wagoner**

### **CHANCELLOR**

**Early Years:** Born in Washington, Beaufort County, May 12, 1927, to Gotha William and Lossie Belle (Barrington) Wagoner.

**Education:** Washington High School, 1945; Wake Forest College, 1949, B.S.; East Carolina College, 1953, M.A.; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1958, Ph.D.

**Professional Background:** Chancellor, University of North Carolina at Wilmington, 1969-; Member, Board of Directors, Cape Fear Memorial Hospital, Wilmington; Life Member, National Education Association; Greater Wilmington Chamber of Commerce (Board of Directors); Technical Coordinating Committee, Governor's Council on Marine Science; The Learning Institute of North Carolina; Wilmington, (Board of Directors); Wilmington Kiwanis Club; North Carolina Arts Council, (Board of Directors); Cooperative Savings and Loan Association, Wilmington, President, North Carolina Division of School Superintendents.

**Honors:** LL.D., Wake Forest University, May 18, 1981; East Carolina University Outstanding Alumni Award Winner, 1968.

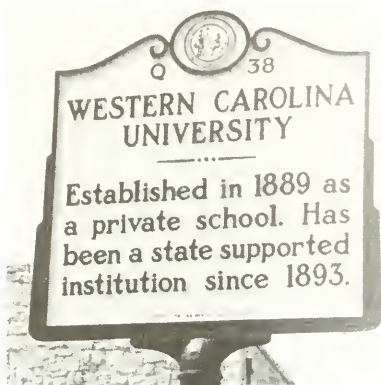
**Military Service:** Served in US Navy, 1945-46.

**Religious Activities:** Member, First Christian Church; Elder, 1961-1975; Sunday School Teacher, 1961-1975.

**Family:** Married Madeline Hodges Wagoner, June 3, 1951. Children: William Michael, David Robin, and Mark Hampton.



## WESTERN CAROLINA UNIVERSITY



Western Carolina University was founded in August 1889 as a semi-public school. Chartered as Cullowhee High School in 1891, it served the Cullowhee community and boarding students from neighboring counties and other states.

For Professor Robert Lee Madison, the institution's founder, the aim of the school was teacher training. Impressed with mountain children, he wanted to bring them opportunities for development. In 1893, with the first state appropriation of \$1,500, a normal department was established. In 1905, the institution became

Cullowhee Normal and Industrial School, a title it held for 20 years.

Beginning about 1912, the status of the school was gradually raised to that of a two-year normal school or junior college. With state support increasing and work at the secondary level discontinued, the name of the school was changed in 1925 to Cullowhee State Normal School.

In 1929, under a new charter authorizing the school to extend its work to the four-year level, the name Western Carolina Teachers College was adopted. Modifications in function and rapid growth climaxed in 1951 with the addition of a postgraduate year to the curriculum, and the granting of the Master of Arts in Education degree was authorized. Demands for expanded programs in the liberal arts and in other areas of learning led to expanded offerings and a further change, in 1953, to the name Western Carolina College.

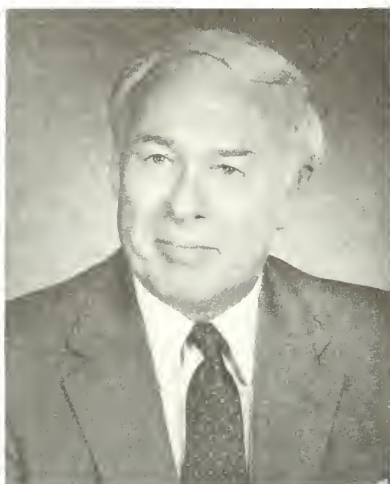
In 1967 the institution was designated a regional university by the North Carolina General Assembly and the name of the institution became Western Carolina University.

In 1971 the state legislature reorganized higher education in North Carolina, and on July 1, 1972, Western Carolina University became a constituent institution of The University of North Carolina.

Since that time, Western Carolina University has added its School of Nursing and Health Sciences, its School of Technology and Applied Science, its Center for Improving Mountain Living, its Mountain Heritage Center, and the largest library in western North Carolina. Service to the region has always been the keynote of its program, now more comprehensive than ever.

Today, Western Carolina University enrolls more than 7,000 students working toward degrees in the arts and science, business, education and psychology, technology and applied science, and nursing and health sciences. The university's six schools offer degrees at the bachelor's, master's, and education specialist levels. The nation's first master's degree program in project management is offered in the School of Business. A faculty of about 340 serves students in resident-credit centers at Asheville and Cherokee, in extension classes in towns across western North Carolina, and on the campus in Cullowhee.





## Myron Lee Coulter

### CHANCELLOR

**Early Years:** Born in Albany, Indiana, March 21, 1929, to Mark Earl and Thelma Violet Coulter.

**Education:** Indiana State Teachers College, 1951, B.S.; Indiana University, 1956, M.S.; Indiana University, 1959, Ed.D.; The College of Idaho, 1982, honorary Doctor of Humane Letters.

**Professional Background:** Chancellor, Western Carolina University, 1984-; President, Idaho State University, Pocatello, 1976-84; Vice President for Administration and Professor of Education, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, 1974-76; Interim President, Western Michigan University 1974; Vice President for Institutional Services and Professor of Education, Western Michigan University, 1968-1974; professional research and publications in area of reading; Associate Professor of Education, Penn State University, 1959-1966.

**Organizations:** American Association of State Colleges and Universities, (Board of Directors, 1981-1989; Chairman, 1988-); 1981-84 Secretary-Treasurer, 1985-1987; National Society for Study of Education; International Reading Association; Phi Delta Kappa; Omicron Delta Kappa; Rotary International.

**Boards and Commissions:** American Council of Education, Committee on Division I Intercollegiate Athletics, 1982; Idaho Task Force on Higher Education; Director, Idaho Council on Economic Education; numerous committees of AASCU.

**Honors:** Phi Kappa Phi; *Who's Who in America*; *Who's Who in the West*; President's Medallion, Idaho State University, 1978; Resolution of Tribute, Michigan State Legislature, 1976; Distinguished Alumni Award, Indiana State University, 1975; Alumni Association Award, Western Michigan University, 1974; Master's Day Award, Indiana State University, 1969.

**Family:** Married, Barbara Bolinger, July 21, 1951. Children: Nan and Benjamin.

## WINSTON—SALEM STATE UNIVERSITY



Winston-Salem State University was founded as the Slater Industrial Academy on September 28, 1892. It began in a one-room frame structure with 25 pupils and one teacher. In 1895, the school was recognized by the State of North Carolina, and in 1897 it was chartered by the State as the Slater Industrial and State Normal School.

From the beginning, the school has insisted upon the vital importance of elementary school teachers in any program of building an improved citizenship. Emphasis has, therefore, constantly been

placed upon the quality and quantity of training for these teachers. In 1925, the General Assembly of North Carolina recognized the school's leadership in this field; granted the school a new charter, extending its curriculum above high school; changed its name to Winston-Salem Teachers College; and empowered it under authority of the State Board of Education to confer appropriate degrees. Winston-Salem Teachers College thus became the first Negro institution in the nation to grant degrees for teaching the elementary grades.

The Nursing School was established in 1953, awarding graduates the degree of bachelor of science. The basic nursing program covers four academic years of study with equal emphasis on academic and professional education.

In 1957, the North Carolina General Assembly revised the charter of the college and authorized the expansion of the curriculum to include secondary education and any other specific types of training as directed and determined by the State Board of Higher Education. The North Carolina General Assembly of 1963 authorized the changing of the name from Winston-Salem Teachers College to Winston-Salem State College. A statute designating Winston-Salem State College as Winston-Salem State University received legislative approval in 1969.

On October 30, 1971, the General Assembly reorganized higher education in North Carolina, and on July 1, 1972, Winston-Salem State University (WSSU) became one of 16 constituent institutions of The University of North Carolina, subjects to the control of a Board of Governors.

Today, Winston-Salem State has a student enrollment of approximately 2300 and offers three degree options - bachelor of arts, bachelor of science and bachelor of science in applied science. Major programs include accounting, business administration, commercial music, computer science, economics mass communications, medical technology, nursing and Spanish among many others. The Graduate Center offers courses leading to masters degrees in business administration and education through sister institutions Appalachian State University and North Carolina A & T University.



"Southern Sunrise", a 12-foot stainless steel sculpture, adorns courtyard of Williams Auditorium.

Seven chief administrators have served the institution since it was founded in 1892. They are: Simon Green Atkins, (1892-1904 and 1913-1934); Cadd Grant O'Kelly, (1904-1910); Francis Marion Kennedy, (1910-1913); Francis Loguen Atkins, (1934-1961); Kenneth Raynor Williams, (1961-1977); H. Douglas Covington, (1977-1984); and Dr. Haywood L. Wilson, Jr., (1984-1985). Dr. Cleon F. Thompson, Jr. was named chancellor in June, 1985, with the appointment effective August 1, 1985.

Winston-Salem State University is located on a 76-acre tract in Winston-Salem, Forsyth County, North Carolina, a city of about 139,000 residents. This thriving Twin City is part of the Piedmont Triad which encompasses the neighboring cities of Greensboro and High Point. The Triad is the most heavily populated and most rapidly growing Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area between Washington, DC and Atlanta, GA. Winston-Salem is the industrial and cultural hub of the Triad.

The university also owns a 235-acre camp located in Stokes County, about 20 miles from campus. The camp's facilities include nature trails, a 20-acre lake, 12 cabins, five bath houses, two bungalows, a basketball and tennis court and a conference/dining center.





## Dr. Cleon F. Thompson, Jr. CHANCELLOR

**Early Years:** Born in Harlem, New York, November 1, 1931, to Mr. and Mrs. Cleon F. Thompson, Sr.

**Education:** Marlboro High School, 1949; NC Central University, 1956, B.S. (Biology); NC Central University, 1958, M.S. (Biology); Duke University, 1977, Ph.D. (Educational Administration); doctoral studies in Political Science, Economics, and Educational Law

**Professional Background:** Chancellor, Winston-Salem State University, 1985-; Interim Chancellor, North Carolina A & T State University, 1980-1981; Vice President for Student Services and Special Programs, General Administration, University of North Carolina system, 1975-80; Senior Vice President, Shaw University, 1973-78; Provost, Shaw University, 1971-72; Vice President for Academic Affairs, Shaw University, 1969-71; Instructor of Biology, Shaw University, 1965-69; Acting Chairman, Biology Department, Tuskegee Institute, 1963-65; Assistant Professor of Biology, Tuskegee Institute, 1961-63; Instructor, North Carolina A & T State University, 1960-61; Research Assistant, UNC-Chapel Hill, 1956-60.

**Organizations:** American Association of University Professors; American Association for the Advancement of Science; District Commissioner, Boy Scouts of America; Kappa Alpha Psi; Raleigh Business and Professional League; National Association for Equal Opportunity in Higher Education; Director, High Point Shakespeare Festival.

**Boards and Commissions:** Winston-Salem Chamber of Commerce; Goodwill Industries; Leadership Winston-Salem; Winston-Salem Business, Incorporated; United Way; Old Salem, Inc.; North Carolina Institute for Minority Economic Development; Winston-Salem Civic Ventures.

**Honors:** Resolutions and citations for distinguished service as Interim Chancellor at North Carolina A & T State University from University of NC Board of Governors, Board of Trustees of North Carolina A & T State University and National Association for Equal Opportunity in Higher Education; Citizen of The Year, Kappa Alpha Psi, 1982; *Who's Who Among Black Americans*, 1980-81; Outstanding Achievements in Chosen Field of Human Endeavor, Kappa Alpha Psi, 1980; *Who's Who in North Carolina* 1973; Man of the Year, Kappa Alpha Psi, 1964.

**Military Service:** Served, US Army, 1953-55; research technician, Burn Surgical Research Unit, Brooks Army Hospital, Fort Sam Houston.

**Literary Works:** Author, numerous scholarly topics ranging from “Design and Construction of a Lyphalization Apparatus from Scrapped Equipment for US Army Medical Corps,” to *The Revised NC State Plan for the Further Elimination of Racial Duality in Public Higher Education Systems, Phase II*.

**Family:** Married, Edwina Thompson. Children: Cleondra (Thompson) Jones.

## **CHAPTER TWO**

### **The Community College System**

The North Carolina community college system is the third largest in the nation. Each year the system's 58 institutions enrolls more than half-a-million students on campuses that are within 30 miles of 99.2 percent of the state's population.

Since its beginnings, the mission of the community college system has been to provide the citizens of North Carolina with a variety of opportunities to further their education and to obtain training in order to find jobs or to obtain better jobs in an expanding job market. The system's 23-year history is marked by change and expansion brought about by the evergrowing needs of the people of North Carolina.

#### **COMMUNITY JUNIOR COLLEGES**

A study concerning the need for community colleges in North Carolina was made in 1952 by Dr. Allan S. Hurlburt. However, it was not until 1957, during the administration of Governor Luther H. Hodges, that a real beginning was made with the passage of the Community College Act to initiate and develop community colleges. This act placed the general administration of community colleges under the then State Board of Higher Education (now the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina).

By 1961 five community junior colleges had been established under the jurisdiction of local boards of trustees and the State Board of Higher Education. These community colleges were College of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City, Wilmington College in Wilmington, Mecklenburg and Charlotte Colleges in Charlotte and Asheville-Biltmore College in Asheville. In 1963 Gaston College at Dallas was chartered, becoming the sixth community college to be approved under the 1957 act.

#### **INDUSTRIAL EDUCATION CENTERS**

At the same time, a vigorous effort was made to provide an educational program in industrial education. Funds were allocated by the 1957 General Assembly to the State Board of Education to initiate a statewide system of industrial education centers. These centers were established to train adults and selected high school students in order to provide a better trained labor supply for the state.

The leadership of three individuals was especially outstanding in conceiving and developing the centers: Governor Hodges (1954-1960); Dr. W. Dallas Herring, chairman of the State Board of Education (1957-1977); and A. Wade Martin state supervisor of trade and industrial education (1957-1961).

In 1959 the General Assembly officially authorized and designated the industrial education center as a type of vocational school and placed the administration of such schools under the State Board of Education and local boards of education. By 1961 there were 18 such centers in partial or full operation and two in the planning stage.

In order to make this program more accessible, an extension unit plan was approved by the State Board of Education in 1961. Five extension units were begun as branches of a parent industrial education center. These units were operated by an agreement between the board of trustees of a center and the local board of education.

Both the community colleges and the industrial education centers, even though organized and administered under separate state boards, directed their efforts toward education beyond the high school.

In 1961, a concern about program duplication and a need for better planning resulted in the appointment by Governor Terry Sanford of the Governor's Commission on Education Beyond the High School (the Carlyle Commission). This commission studied the methods for expanding educational offerings at the post high school level and recommended that the two types of institutions be brought into one administrative organizations under the State Board of Education and under local boards of trustees. In this way, all of the state's two-year higher education needs (whether academic, technical, or vocational) could be developed under the administration of one educational system - the comprehensive community college system.

## THE DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY COLLEGES

The General Assembly, in line with the recommendations of the Carlyle Commission enacted the Community Colleges Act of 1963 which provided for the establishment of a Department of Community Colleges under the State Board of Education.

Of the six community colleges operating under the 1957 Community College Act, three were converted to four-year state colleges and three were brought under the jurisdiction of the State Board of Education and Department of Community Colleges. The three community colleges were College of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City, Mecklenburg College in Charlotte (the latter was combined with the Central Industrial Education Center in Charlotte to form Central Piedmont Community College), and Gaston College in Dallas. Supervision of the 20 industrial education centers also was given to the Department of Community Colleges.

The State Board of Education oversaw the administration of the North Carolina community college system until January 1, 1981 when governance of the system was given to a State Board of Community Colleges.

In 1979 the General Assembly passed several bills related to the community college system. The 1963 Community Colleges Act was revised and recodified. Also, it was decided that the terms "technical college" and "technical institute" were synonymous and that an institution might use whichever term it preferred.

The most important legislation, however, involved the creation of a new State Board of Community Colleges. The 20-member board, which is composed

of persons appointed by the governor and the General Assembly, has the authority to adopt and administer all policies, regulations and standards it deems necessary to operate the department and the institutions in the community college system.

In 1979 the General Assembly also appointed persons to the Community College Planning Commission and charged them with recommending a plan for the orderly transfer of the Department of Community Colleges from the State Board of Education to the newly-created State Board of Community Colleges. Their report, called the Sanford Commission Report, named for the Commission's chairman who was former Governor Terry Sanford, was presented to the 1980 session of the General Assembly. This report outlined 13 recommendations many of which were adopted by the General Assembly. Some recommendations remain to be implemented.

### **The State President**

The state president is the chief executive officer of the Department of Community Colleges, and is responsible for organizing and managing the Department by carrying out the philosophy, policies and instructions of the State Board of Community Colleges that pertain to the institutions. Reporting to the State Board of Community Colleges, the state president also conducts planning activities for the community college system jointly with officials of the university system and the secondary public school system and coordinates the work of the department with other state and federal agencies.

### **Organization and Programs**

Each institution in the community college system is administered by a local board of trustees and a president. The latter is chosen by the local board and approved by the state board. Programs and services offered by each institution reflect the needs and concerns of the citizens and industries in the community.

The community college system serves a broad range of persons whose needs, skills and interest in turn require a broad range of educational and training programs.

#### **Technical Programs**

Technical programs prepare persons to enter occupations such as electronic engineering technology, computer programming, dental hygiene and business administration. The two-year programs offer associate degrees in applied science upon completion.

#### **Vocational Programs**

Vocational Programs train persons for entry into skilled occupations such as welding, electrical installation and maintenance, practical nursing, and automotive mechanics. Certificates and diplomas are awarded, depending upon the length of the program.

#### **Continuing Education Programs**

Continuing education programs offer, among a host of programs, opportunities for persons currently employed to upgrade their skills and, as well, a



number of programs for training in areas such as fire fighting, law enforcement, emergency medical services and hospitality.

### **Basic Adult Education Programs**

Basic Adult Education Programs offer persons opportunities to obtain basic skills in reading, writing and mathematics to the eighth grade level and, as well, a high school diploma or its equivalent.

### **College Transfer Programs**

College Transfer Programs are designed so that individuals can complete up to two years of a four-year bachelor's degree at a community college. An associate degree in arts, science or fine arts is awarded upon completion.

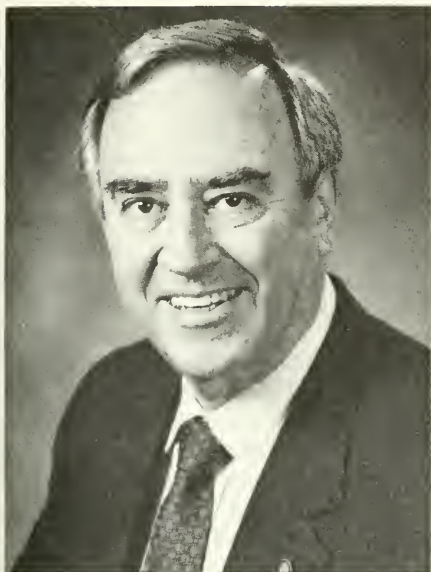
### **General Education Programs**

General Education Programs offer individuals who wish to broaden their education base an opportunity to take courses tailored to personal interest, growth and development. An associate degree in general education is available to those who complete the two-year program.

### **Industry Service Programs**

Industry Service Programs guarantee new and expanding industry training programs tailored to meet the particular needs of particular company.

As North Carolina moves into the decade of the 1990's her community colleges will play an even greater role in the continued growth of the state. They will continue to train our citizens in the new technologies for the expanding workforce. They will be a primary source for eliminating illiteracy in our state and with providing our citizens of all ages a place to learn new skills whether for the home or workplace.



## Robert W. Scott

### STATE PRESIDENT

**Early Years:** Born near Haw River, Alamance County, June 13, 1929, to former Governor and U.S. Senator W. Kerr Scott and Elizabeth (White) Scott (both deceased).

**Education:** Alexander Wilson School (Graham, N.C.), 1947; Attended Duke University, 1947-1949; N.C. State University, 1952, B.S. (Dairy Husbandry).

**Professional Background:** State President, North Carolina Community College System, 1983- ; Scott and Roney, Public Affairs Consultants, 1982-1983; Consultant and Lecturer, 1973-1975; Served on Community Council, 1973-1975; Federal Chairman, Appalachian Regional Commission, 1977-1979 (appointed by President Jimmy Carter); President, Scott Enterprises, Inc. and Owner and General Manager, Melville Farms, 1958- .

**Organizations:** N.C. Grange (Asst. to the Master, 1959-1961; Master, 1961-1963); American Society for Farm Managers and Appraisers; N.C. Farm Bureau Federation; N.C. AgriBusiness Council.

**Boards:** Member: Various boards and commissions, 1961-1976; State Board of Education (Ex Officio), 1965-1969; Council on Post-Secondary Accreditation, 1975-1980.

**Political Activities:** Governor, State of North Carolina, 1969-1973; Lieutenant Governor, 1965-1969; Vice Chairman, Democratic National Committee, 1971-72; N.C. Steering Committee, Carter for President, 1976.

**Military Service:** U.S. Army, 1953-1955 (Special Agent, Counter Intelligence Corps).

**Honors:** Numerous Honorary Doctors of Laws, 1969-1972; Distinguished Service Award, 1972; Golden Key Award, National 4-H Congress, 1970; Jaycee International Senatorship, 1971; Medallion of Honor, N.C. B'nai B'rith Association, 1971; Distinguished Service Award by NCCBI, 1988; University Award from UNC, 1987.

**Religious Activities:** Member, Hawfields Presbyterian Church; Deacon, 1959-1963; Elder, 1963- .

**Family:** Married Jessie Rae Osborne of Swepsonville, N.C., September 1, 1951. Children: Mary Ella Scott Cagle and Margaret Rose Scott Phipps (twins), Susan Rae Scott Sutton, and Janet Louise Scott.

## STATE PRESIDENTS

Dr. I. E. Ready .....	1963-1970
Dr. Ben E. Fountain, Jr. ....	1971-1978
Dr. Charles R. Holloman .....	1978-1979
Dr. Larry J. Blake .....	1979-1983
Robert W. Scott .....	1983-

## PRESIDENTS OF THE COMMUNITY AND TECHNICAL COLLEGES

President	Community College
Dr. W. Ronald McCarter .....	Alamance County Community College
Dr. Edwin R. Chapman .....	Anson Community College
Harvey L. Haynes .....	Asheville-Buncombe Technical College
James P. Blanton .....	Beaufort County Community College
Lynn G. King .....	Bladen Community College
Dr. David W. Sink .....	Blue Ridge Community College
W. Michael Reaves .....	Brunswick Community College
Dr. Eric B. McKeithan .....	Caldwell Community College
Dr. E. Thomas Satterfield, Jr. ....	Cape Fear Community College
Dr. Donald W. Bryant .....	Carteret Community College
Dr. Cuyler Dunbar .....	Catawba Valley Community College
Dr. Marvin R. Joyner .....	Central Carolina Community College
Dr. Ruth G. Shaw .....	Central Piedmont Community College
Dr. James B. Petty .....	Cleveland Community College
Dr. Ronald K. Lingle .....	Coastal Carolina Community College
Dr. J. Parker Chesson, Jr. ....	College of the Albemarle
Dr. Thurman E. Brock .....	Craven Community College
Dr. J. Bryan Brooks .....	Davidson County Community College
Dr. Phail Wynn, Jr. ....	Durham Technical College
Charles B. McIntyre .....	Edgecombe Community College
Dr. Craig Allen .....	Fayetteville Technical College
Dr. Bob H. Greene .....	Forsyth Technical College
Dr. W. Wayne Scott .....	Gaston College
Dr. Raymond J. Needham .....	Guilford Technical Community College
Dr. Elton L. Newbern, Jr. ....	Halifax Community College
Dr. Dan W. Moore .....	Haywood Technical College
Dr. Willard L. Lewis, III .....	Isothermal Community College
Dr. Donald L. Reichard .....	James Sprunt Community College
Dr. John Tart .....	Johnston Community College
Dr. Lonnie H. Blizzard .....	Lenoir Community College
Dr. Travis Martin .....	Martin Community College
Dr. Virginia A. Foxx .....	Mayland Community College
Dr. Robert M. Boggs .....	McDowell Technical College
Dr. Charles C. Poindexter .....	Mitchell Community College
Dr. Benny B. Hampton .....	Montgomery Community College
Dr. J. Reid Parrott, Jr. ....	Nash Community College

<b>President</b>	<b>Community College</b>
Dr. E. Douglas Kearney, Jr. ....	Pamlico Community College
Dr. H. James Owen .....	Piedmont Community College
Dr. Charles E. Russell .....	Pitt Community College
Dr. Larry K. Linker .....	Randolph Community College
Joseph W. Grimsley .....	Richmond Community College
Dr. Harold E. Mitchell .....	Roanoke-Chowan Community College
Dr. Fred G. Williams, Jr. ....	Robeson Community College
Dr. N. Jerry Owens .....	Rockingham Community College
Dr. Richard L. Brownell .....	Rowan-Cabarrus Community College
Dr. Clifton W. Paderick .....	Sampson Community College
Dr. John R. Dempsey .....	Sandhills Community College
Dr. Stephen C. Scott .....	Southeastern Community College
Dr. Norman K. Myers .....	Southwestern Community College
Dr. Charles H. Byrd .....	Stanly Community College
Dr. Swanson Richards .....	Surry Community College
Vincent W. Crisp .....	Tri-County Community College
Dr. Ben F. Currin .....	Vance-Granville Community College
Dr. Bruce I. Howell .....	Wake Technical College
Dr. G. Herman Porter .....	Wayne Community College
Dr. James A. Richardson .....	Western Piedmont Community College
Dr. James R. Randolph .....	Wilkes Community College
Dr. Frank L. Eagles .....	Wilson County Technical College

## ANSON TECHNICAL COLLEGE Ansonville, NC

Anson Technical College was originally designated as the Ansonville Industrial Education Center in Ansonville, NC, in November 1962 by action of the State Department of Public Instruction. The Center was supported by state, local and federal funds, as well as the General William A. Smith Trust.

From this beginning, the Ansonville Industrial Education Center made steady progress serving many parts of Anson County.

On December 2, 1967, a local board of trustees was officially appointed by the Anson County Board of Education and the County Commissioners. As a result, the Ansonville Industrial Education Center became Anson Technical Institute, a unit of the Department of Community Colleges of North Carolina.

Progress and fulfillment of the purposes of the Institute led to the authorization by the North Carolina General Assembly of Anson Technical Institute as a separately chartered institution on July 1, 1971. The governor appointed four additional trustees to the governing board.

Further progress, larger enrollment, and additional support from the community have enabled Anson Technical Institute to acquire land, obtain additional funds, and construct a 28,000 square foot building in Polkton, about seven miles west of Wadesboro on U.S. Highway 74. This campus houses programs in Business; Secretarial Science; Graphic Arts, including Photography, Commercial Art and Printing; and Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning.

The original campus in Ansonville houses programs in General Education, Practical Nursing, Welding, and Auto/Diesel Mechanics. Adult education and other extension services are housed at the Community Services Division, located in Wadesboro.

To better reflect the offerings of the institution, the Board of Trustees on June 7, 1979, changed the name to Anson Technical College.

In 1982, construction was completed in Polkton on the second building, the Learning Resource Center.

## ASHEVILLE—BUMCOMBE TECHNICAL COLLEGE Asheville, NC

From an industrial education center in 1959, to technical institute in 1964, to today's technical college, for almost one-quarter of a century Asheville-Buncombe Technical College has educated citizens for jobs in western North Carolina. Funded by a bond election, the mountain college was initially administered by the Asheville City Board of Education, with control passing to a local board of trustees in 1963.

A-BTC first offered pre-employment training in machine shop, practical nurse education and electronics and job-related short courses, starting curriculum vocational and technical classes with the construction of campus facilities. The first associate in applied science degree was awarded in August 1964.



In the early years, Asheville-Buncombe Technical College served the vocational/technical needs of 15 western North Carolina counties. Four units were established in outlying areas and administered by Asheville College. These units gradually established independent status and became institutions in the community college system.

Located in Asheville, recently rated a No. 1 city by the *Places Rated Almanac*, Asheville-Buncombe Technical College serves Buncombe and Madison counties, having a combined population of 177,761. Plans are being formulated to open a Madison Center.

Outdoors lovers enjoy the diversity offered by mountain living: skiing is a popular sport; fishing, hiking and backpacking dominate the outdoor scene in summer. Visitors attracted by the scenic mountain splendor make the travel and tourism industry the second largest employer in Buncombe County.

Asheville, also rated No. 2 among the best retirement communities in the United States, is developing into a regional health center and a retail shopping area. Over the years Buncombe County has provided the necessary space for industrial development, while Madison County remains more dependent upon agricultural pursuits.

Starting with a 20-acre tract and \$300,000 for site development and two buildings to provide 30,000 square feet of floor space, Asheville-Buncombe Technical College today has approximately 114 acres and 256,245 square feet of floor space.

## BEAUFORT COUNTY COMMUNITY COLLEGE Washington, NC

Beaufort County Community College began as an industrial education center and branch of Lenoir County Technical Institute. Later it operated as a branch of Pitt Technical Institute. The institution gained independence as Beaufort County Technical Institute in 1967.

Housed temporarily in an abandoned prison camp and various rented facilities, the institution began work on a 68-acre campus in 1968, the same year the institution graduated 38 students from four vocational programs.

The status of the institution was changed to that of community college in 1979, although college transfer courses had been offered in cooperation with East Carolina University for many years.

Five permanent buildings are located on the campus on U.S. Route 264, approximately four miles east of Washington in historic eastern North Carolina. U.S. Route 264, being the main East-West artery in this area, facilitates transportation to the institution by persons in four counties: Beaufort, Hyde, Tyrrell and Washington.

Each building on Beaufort County Community College's campus contains both general purpose classroom space and special purpose laboratory space.

Building 1 contains administrative offices and data processing laboratories. Building 2 houses business-subject laboratories, cosmetology, auto mechanics and electrical electronics laboratories. Building 3 includes the biology and nursing arts laboratories. Building 4 contains the machine shop, drafting,

power mechanics, diesel and welding laboratories. And, Building 5, the learning resources center, includes a student lounge, snack bar, library, learning laboratory and a large multi-use area. The greenhouse and carpentry laboratories are separate from the permanent buildings.

## **BLADEN TECHNICAL COLLEGE** **Dublin, NC**

Bladen Technical College was established as Bladen Technical Institute in 1967 in Elizabethtown. Administrative and learning center activities were in the old Baptist Church education building; a machine shop operated in a building formerly occupied by a farm chemical dealer; and other shops and laboratories were planned for the old Johnson Cotton Co. building south of Elizabethtown on Route 701. BTC formally opened on Dec. 16, 1967.

Later, the old Johnson Cotton Co. property was secured and became the location for administration, basic education and the machine shop. Additional space for a welding shop and student service area was leased next to the Johnson Cotton Co. building. Business, secretarial and nursing programs began in the church education building.

BTC began on a full-scale basis in September 1968. Initially curriculum programs were offered in Cosmetology, Executive Secretarial Science, Business Administration, Industrial Engineering and Agricultural Engineering technologies, Industrial Maintenance, Automotive Mechanics and Nursing Assistant. A complete battery of extension and other part-time adult programs were started to complement the day programs. The name of the institution was changed to Bladen Technical College in 1979.

This campus is located in Dublin, approximately 30 miles east of Fayetteville and approximately 50 miles from Wilmington. It is located in a tourist area near White Lake.

A site for a permanent campus near Dublin was secured and phase one of the building program began in spring 1970. BTC moved to its permanent, 25-acre campus in July 1971. Two buildings totaling 27,000 square feet were included in the initial building phase and housed administrative offices, classrooms, laboratories, shops, a student lounge and library.

A small shop was built as an MDTA welding class project in 1972. Nine acres were added to the campus in 1973 and a combination shop-classroom building, containing 10,500 square feet, was completed that year. A 3,600 square foot storage shed, constructed as a class project, was completed in early 1974 and 11 acres were added to the campus.

Construction of a multi-purpose building, an administrative building and learning resources center was completed in 1976; a carpentry laboratory was completed in 1978; and two additional shop buildings were completed in 1980. The total square footage of BTC's buildings is 76,741.

## **BLUE RIDGE TECHNICAL COLLEGE** **Flat Rock, NC**

In May 1969, the citizens of Henderson County approved a bond issue and a special tax levy to begin Henderson County Technical Institute. Continuing education classes began Dec. 1, 1969. The first full-time classes began in September 1970 with 145 curriculum students.

The institution's name was changed to Blue Ridge Technical Institute in 1970, and in 1979 the name was changed to Blue Ridge Technical College.

Since the first class 14 years ago, BRTC has provided training for specific job skills; it now offers 31 curriculum programs.

Situated near the Blue Ridge Mountain area of North Carolina, at an altitude of 2,140 feet, Blue Ridge Technical College is easily accessible via Interstate 26, Highways 25, 64, 176 and 191. The campus is located on Blue Ridge Tech Road, which connects Airport Road and Allen Road, two and a half miles southeast of Hendersonville in Henderson County.

The 109-acre campus has six buildings, including a new industrial skills center which opened in 1982. The campus includes a horticulture lab with orchards, vineyard, greenhouse and nursery areas.

## **BRUNSWICK TECHNICAL COLLEGE** **Supply, NC**

Brunswick Technical College originated as Brunswick Technical Institute in July 1979. On Oct. 5, 1979, the board of trustees, with the approval of the Brunswick County Board of Commissioners, voted unanimously to change the name of the institution to Brunswick Technical College. A little over four years later on Dec. 13, 1983, the institution received accreditation by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools.

BTC has two campuses. The permanent campus is located on U.S. Highway 17 north of Supply. The Annex, formerly a public school building, is located at 705 North Lord St. in Southport.

The youngest of the system's 58 institutions, Brunswick Technical College began classes in its first building on the permanent campus last year. According to the state formula, BTC needs 32,400 square feet of additional space to meet its current enrollment. Plans are now being developed for an additional building.

## **CALDWELL COMMUNITY COLLEGE** **AND TECHNICAL INSTITUTE** **Lenoir, NC**

Caldwell Technical Institute was established April 2, 1964, and permanent facilities were occupied in September 1967. In 1970 the North Carolina General

Assembly authorized Caldwell Technical Institute to offer college transfer courses, and the institution's name became Caldwell Community College and Technical Institute.

Since its establishment, CCC&TI has enjoyed constant community support and encouragement. The institution has grown to include 50 occupational programs, the college transfer program and non-credit continuing education programs.

Located in the foothills of western North Carolina, CCC&TI has established a main campus on a 78-acre tract of land in Hudson. The institution also has a Watauga Division in Boone. The service area includes some 100,000 people, approximately 68,000 in Caldwell County and 32,000 in Watauga County.

A variety of industries form the basis of the economy in CCC&TI's service area: furniture, hosiery, paper, metals manufacturing and tourism.

Accessible to the population centers of Lenoir, Granite Falls and Hickory, the Hudson campus is located on Highway 321. In 1982 a 19,000 square foot Life Skills Building was occupied, bringing square footage to a total of 163,374.

The Watauga Division administrative offices are located at the intersection of Highway 321 West and 105 By-pass in Boone. Curriculum and Continuing education classes are taught at this site, Watauga High School and other sites in the county.

## **CAPE FEAR TECHNICAL INSTITUTE** **Wilmington, NC**

Cape Fear Technical Institute began in 1959 as the Wilmington Industrial Education Center and adopted its present name in 1964, with the establishment of the statewide community college system.

From its modest beginnings with an enrollment of only several hundred students, CFTI now serves more than 20,000 adults annually in a wide range of curriculum and non-credit courses and extension and evening programs, at both on-campus and off-campus locations in Wilmington and New Hanover and Pender counties.

CFTI is located in downtown Wilmington, with the campus extending between North Front Street and the Cape Fear River, where the institution maintains its dock and fleet of boats, plus a floating barge which is used as classroom space for marine and water-related programs. CFTI also occupies a building at 926 North Front St., several blocks from the main campus, for its electronics/instrumentation programs.

Cape Fear Technical has three main buildings (in addition to its dock space and barge): a four-story administration/lab/shop building; a seven-story structure adjacent which houses classrooms, library, labs, shop-classroom complex, student activity area, cafeteria, bookstore and lecture auditorium; and a building which houses trade shops.



## **CARTERET TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

### **Morehead City, NC**

On July 11, 1963, the State Board of Education authorized the establishment of the Carteret County Unit of the Goldsboro Industrial Education Center. The unit operated until Oct. 5, 1967, when Carteret Technical Institute was officially established under a contract with the Carteret County Board of Education. On July 9, 1979, the board of trustees officially changed the name of the institution to Carteret Technical College.

CTC offers a full range of technical/vocational, associate degree, certificate and diploma programs as well as the college transfer program.

The campus is located on U.S. 70 West in Morehead City.

The city has one of the two state ports in North Carolina and is rapidly becoming the center of commerce and industry in the northern Tidewater area that is supported by tourism, fishing and a large military installation.

The 17.3-acre campus has eight buildings and three mobile units. A \$2.5 million civic and learning resources center complex located on the campus is nearing completion.

## **CATAWBA VALLEY TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

### **Hickory, NC**

Catawba Valley Technical College was one of the original industrial education centers in North Carolina; its doors opened in 1960 to an initial enrollment of 77 students. This year CVTC enrolled students in 40 curriculum programs ranging from automation/robotics to welding, and in continuing education courses.

The campus is located on Highway 64-70, halfway between Hickory and Newton, in Catawba County.

A mild climate, proximity to the Blue Ridge Mountains and training opportunities at CVTC have attracted a growing number of diversified industries in recent years: printing, optical fiber and communications cable manufacturing. The area is noted for its furniture and textile industries.

Catawba Valley Technical College's campus covers 56.5 acres and has 10 buildings containing 212,000 square feet of space. The library contains 30,000 volumes (primarily technical). An art center opened in 1982-83 for continuing education art classes, and plans were made to open a Newton Center for classes in eastern Catawba County.

## **CENTRAL CAROLINA TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

### **Sanford, NC**

One of the original industrial education centers, Central Carolina Technical College began awarding associate degrees in 1965, the same year the institution's name became Central Carolina Technical Institute. The name was changed to the one it now bears in 1979.



In 1982-83 CCTC served more than 16,800 students and offered 29 curriculum programs ranging from automotive mechanics to nursing education.

The main campus is located in Sanford in Lee County (population: 36,000) on a 32-acre site. Other locations include the Henry Siler School in Chatham County and the Harnett County Industrial Training Center in Harnett County.

The Sanford location has 120,561 square feet of classroom, shop and laboratory space. The Learning Resource Center includes 24,000 books, 290 periodicals, 15 newspapers, numerous audio-visual materials and equipment.

## **CENTRAL PIEDMONT COMMUNITY COLLEGE** **Charlotte, NC**

Central Piedmont Community College, the largest community college in North Carolina, was formed in 1963 by a merger of Mecklenburg College and the Central Industrial Education Center.

Initially, the institution offered a dozen vocational programs and some extension courses to just under 2,000 students. CPCC now offers 74 career programs and college transfer, high school completion, advancement studies and continuing education as well as reading and math for illiterate adults.

The campus, at Elizabeth Avenue and Kings Drive in uptown Charlotte, is ideally located near the hub of Mecklenburg County. Learning Centers are also located in Cornelius, Matthews and the Freedom Mall Shopping Center for the convenience of the public registering, buying books, paying fees and taking courses.

The main campus has 23 buildings on 33 acres. Some of the campus buildings include classrooms, labs, shop areas, learning resources center, greenhouse, 425-seat auditorium, food preparation facilities (which house the largest kitchen in the city), well-equipped labs and a modern multi-purpose gym. Dozens of classrooms are used in neighborhood churches, high schools and office facilities.

## **CLEVELAND TECHNICAL COLLEGE** **Shelby, NC**

The Cleveland Unit of Gaston College was established July 1, 1965. A local board of trustees was officially appointed and the Extension Unit became Cleveland County Technical Institute Oct. 2, 1967.

The institution's two rented buildings in downtown Shelby soon proved to be inadequate for its rapidly growing enrollment. So, in 1969, CCTI leased the abandoned county home property and moved to its new location, 137 South Post Road, the site of its present campus. Two years later the institution received its charter. In 1977 a \$5 million bond issue was passed for Phase II of the institution's development program.

The institution's name changed in 1980 to Cleveland Technical College.

Cleveland Technical College's 43-acre campus is located approximately four miles east of Shelby, the county seat of Cleveland County.

Present campus facilities include two classroom buildings with 50,000 square feet (completed in 1974). The buildings house vocational shops and technical classrooms. The Campus Center Building, which was completed in 1981, provides 100,00 square feet of additional space for the Learning Resources Center with a television studio and auditorium facility, an art gallery, classrooms, shops, laboratories, student services, bookstore, snack bar and offices.

## **COASTAL CAROLINA COMMUNITY COLLEGE Jacksonville, NC**

One of the original industrial education centers, Coastal Carolina Community College changed its name to the one it now bears in 1970. The institution began in an abandoned prison with an enrollment of 325 extension students and one full-time employee. This year CCCC served students in 53 curriculum programs, ranging from automotive mechanics to electronic servicing and employed approximately 200 full-time employees.

The campus is located in Jacksonville (The City On The Go), which has a population of over 30,000.

The area is noted for fresh water fishing in the beautiful New River. Its close proximity to area beaches also makes it popular.

The Coastal Carolina Community College campus has 75-acres and 10 buildings and operates a Skills Center used for training personnel for new and expanding industries.

## **COLLEGE OF THE ALBEMARLE Elizabeth City, NC**

The first college in North Carolina chartered under the Community College Act of 1957, College of The Albemarle later became the first comprehensive community college in the state's community college system.

Classes were first conducted for 182 students in September 1961 by five instructors in a renovated hospital. In 1982-83, COA enrolled students in 39 curriculum programs.

The College of The Albemarle campus is located in Elizabeth City on U.S. Highway 17 North.

Elizabeth City is the hub of the institution's seven-county service area and is just 40 miles from the beaches of the Outer Banks. These seven counties encompass nearly 3,500 square miles, making this the largest service area of any of the state's community college system institutions.

Three main buildings rest on the institution's 36-acre campus which borders the Pasquotank River. The administration/classroom building and the learning resources center/classroom building were completed in 1981, while the

former technical center was completed in 1972. Total square footage is approximately 114,000. COA also operates an extension center several miles from the campus.

## **CRAVEN COMMUNITY COLLEGE** **New Bern, NC**

Craven Community College began operation on July 1, 1965, as a unit of Lenoir Community College. In April 1968, the first meeting of the newly created board of trustees was held, marking the beginning of Craven County Technical Institute as an independent institution. The name of the institution was changed to Craven Community College July 1, 1973, and the first college parallel classes were offered that September.

The campus of Craven Community College is located in the western area of New Bern on Glenburnie Road at College Court. The institution serves Craven County (population: 71,043).

Craven County is noted for tourism, light and heavy industry, agriculture and is the home of the Marine Corps Air Station at Cherry Point. New Bern was the Colonial Capital of North Carolina and is the home of Tryon Palace, a major tourist attraction.

The campus, occupied in April 1971, includes 100 acres of pine and hardwood forest. There are currently three permanent buildings and two temporary modular units housing four classrooms. Outdoor physical education facilities include tennis, softball, soccer, basketball and volleyball.

Craven Community College also has rental facilities near downtown New Bern for Cosmetology; Carpentry and Masonry are offered in rental facilities on Highway 55 west of New Bern. Rental facilities for Cosmetology, Data Processing and Drafting programs and a Learning Lab are located in East Plaza on Highway 70 in Havelock. Office space and a testing center are located in the joint education center at the Cherry Point Air Station.

## **DAVIDSON COUNTY COMMUNITY COLLEGE** **Lexington, NC**

Davidson County Community College's beginnings can be traced to 1958, when the Davidson County Industrial Education Center was chartered. When it opened in 1963, the Davidson County IEC enrolled 125 students in vocational, technical and evening courses, and 51 students in adult education and service programs.

In 1965, after Davidson County citizens had demonstrated an interest in expanding the IEC into a comprehensive community college, a college transfer curriculum was added and the institution was chartered as Davidson County Community College.

Today, DCCC is a comprehensive community college offering two-year college transfer programs, two-year technical programs, one- and two-year vocational programs, certificate programs and continuing education courses.

The institution also offers literacy courses, remedial and tutorial services and community educational activities.

Davidson County Community College is located in the heart of Piedmont North Carolina halfway between Lexington and Thomasville on Highway 29-70.

One of the most rapidly growing areas in the southeast, this area is noted for its furniture and textile industries.

From one building located on a 22-acre site in 1963, DCCC has expanded to 77-acres with eight buildings valued at more than \$12 million.

## **DURHAM TECHNICAL INSTITUTE**

### **Durham, NC**

Durham Technical Institute, which opened its doors as an industrial education center in September 1961, changed its name in 1965 to the one it now bears.

The institution has 24 programs of study leading to a degree, diploma, or certificate in the areas of business, health, industrial and engineering and public service.

Durham Technical Institute is located at 1637 Lawson St. in an industrial park development in the southeastern section of the city of Durham.

The institution is near the Research Triangle Park and is within easy driving distance of Raleigh, Chapel Hill and downtown Durham.

The campus includes four buildings with 165,588 square feet for laboratories, shops, classrooms and offices. A new industrial and engineering technologies building opened in 1983.

## **EDGECOMBE TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

### **Tarboro, NC**

Edgecombe Technical College began as an extension unit of Wilson County Technical Institute. But, in 1967, ETC was placed under Edgecombe County administration. Due to the population growth in Rocky Mount, NC, the institution added a downtown campus in that area in 1972.

This year ETC served students on both campuses in programs ranging from Electronic Data Processing and Radiologic Technology, to flower arranging and driver's education.

The main campus is located in historic Tarboro (population: 10,517) in northeastern North Carolina on the Tarboro-Wilson Highway. The sister campus is located in downtown Rocky Mount (population: 41,283), 15 miles from Tarboro on U.S. Highway 64.

The Tarboro campus has 120 acres and three main buildings, including a multi-purpose building that contains a 500-seat auditorium, student lounge and classrooms.

The Rocky Mount campus main building, the former U.S. Post Office Building, was renovated in 1972. It houses the library, administrative offices and classrooms.

In 1974 two buildings across the street from the main campus were acquired to house classrooms, laboratories and offices.

## **FAYETTEVILLE TECHNICAL INSTITUTE** **Fayetteville, NC**

Fayetteville Technical Institute originated as the Fayetteville Area Industrial Education Center in 1961 and adopted its present name in September 1963.

FTI has experienced phenomenal growth in its history and is now a vital force in meeting the vocational, technical and adult education needs of Fayetteville, Cumberland County and the surrounding area.

The main campus is located in Fayetteville (population: 59,507) with additional classroom facilities at nearby Fort Bragg.

The area is noted for its military installations (Fort Bragg and Pope Air Force Base) and the resulting diversity of its populace.

The 93-acre main campus has a physical plant of more than 300,000 square feet.

## **FORSYTH TECHNICAL COLLEGE** **Winston-Salem, NC**

Forsyth Technical Institute was established in 1959 as an industrial education center, part of the Winston-Salem/Forsyth County Schools system. In 1963 the IEC became part of the North Carolina community college system as Forsyth Technical Institute. That year approximately 150 students enrolled in curriculum programs and 500 enrolled in adult education evening programs.

The main campus is located on Silas Creek Parkway, with additional centers for the health technologies at North Carolina Baptist and Forsyth Memorial hospitals. A new campus center will be opened in 1984 when the institution acquires Dalton Junior High School on Bolton Street.

All campus centers are situated in the city of Winston-Salem, noted for such visitor attractions as Old Salem, Historic Bethabara, the Southeastern Center for Contemporary Art and Reynolds House.

The present 10 buildings on the main campus provide 192,030 square feet of space with an additional 47,445 square feet provided by the Paramedical Building leased from Forsyth Memorial Hospital and the Allied Health Building leased from North Carolina Baptist Hospital. During 1984 the institution will acquire 81,341 square feet at the Bolton Street center and 63,438 square feet upon completion of a new high technology building on campus, for a grand total of 384,254 square feet.

Continuing education classes meet in approximately 75 different locations in Forsyth and Stokes counties.



## **GASTON COLLEGE**

### **Dallas, NC**

Gaston College began classes in temporary headquarters at a local church in September 1964, offering 13 programs to its 551 students. In 1965 it merged with Gaston Technical Institute and the Gastonia Industrial Education Center, establishing it as a pioneer, comprehensive community college offering programs in liberal arts and sciences, engineering technologies, business, occupational skills and continuing education. Today, the institution offers 49 programs.

The campus is located on U.S. Highway 321 between Dallas and Gastonia in Piedmont North Carolina.

Gaston College is situated on a 166.4-acre campus. There are nine permanent buildings which consist of 275,000 square feet with a replacement value of \$16,025,000. The institution has a 58,000-volume library and will occupy its newest facility, a health sciences center, within the next academic year.

## **GUILFORD TECHNICAL COMMUNITY COLLEGE**

### **Jamestown, NC**

Guilford Technical Community College has entered its twenty-fifth year of service to the residents of Guilford County. From an abandoned sanitarium site in Jamestown, it has emerged as an educational complex ranking third in size among the state's 58 community college system institutions.

Founded in 1958 as an industrial education center, the institution began with two courses and 15 students housed in one old building. By the end of the 1958-59 academic year, 11 full-time and 10 part-time instructors were teaching 593 students in six vocational courses.

In 1965 Guilford Industrial Education Center became Guilford Technical Institute. The approval was given to the institution to grant the associate in applied science degree. To more effectively serve students, GTI requested the addition of the college transfer program. This request was granted with an effective date identified in the next fiscal year with GTI being named Guilford Technical Community College.

During 1982-83 the institution served students in 50 vocational and technical programs. More than 20,000 people enrolled in continuing education and extension courses.

The main campus of Guilford Technical Community College is located on an 85-acre wooded tract off U.S. Highway 29-70A at the eastern edge of Jamestown. It is ideally situated within easy commuting distance of Greensboro, High Point and surrounding areas of Guilford County.

In addition to the campus at Jamestown, GTCC operates satellite units in Greensboro and High Point and at the Regional Airport. Greensboro centers are located at 501 W. Washington St., 449 W. Market St. and 443 W. Sycamore St., in downtown Greensboro. The High Point Center is located at 901 S. Main St. GTCC aviation programs occupy Hangar Number 3 at the Regional Airport.

Part-time teaching centers for the institution's short-term non-credit Continuing Education program are established whenever the need arises. The courses are offered in schools, community centers, churches, housing projects and libraries throughout Guilford County.

GTCC operations are primarily housed in 14 buildings with 275,729 assignable square feet.

A ground breaking was held for Davis Hall, a three level 34,000 square foot structure which houses Air Conditioning and Heating, Civil Engineering, Industrial Maintenance, Surveying Mechanical Drafting and Design, Electronic Data Processing, English, Humanities and Social Science programs. Adjoining this building is a 6,500 square foot facility which houses Packaging Machinery Servicing.

## **HALIFAX COMMUNITY COLLEGE** **Weldon, NC**

Halifax Community College, chartered Sept. 7, 1967 as Halifax County Technical Institute, began functioning in February 1968.

From its earliest beginning at the Halifax County Civil Defense Building in Halifax with an enrollment of 15 curriculum students. HCC this year served students in 35 programs. With the establishment of a two-year college transfer program, the name Halifax Community College became effective July 1976.

The campus is located on NC Highway 158 in Weldon, less than a mile east of Interstate 95. HCC's administrative area includes all of Halifax County and parts of Northampton and Warren counties.

This is a rural, agricultural area with a service area population of 80,000. Its most noted attraction is Lake Gaston, 20,000-acre lake for fishing and recreation.

Halifax Community College has administrative offices, classrooms, career laboratory and placement office, Learning Resources Center, a 150-seat auditorium, student lounge, laboratories and vocational shops. A 24,000-volume library houses more than 135 newspapers and magazines. The campus is located on a 109-acre site, and the present physical plant contains approximately 83,000 square feet.

## **HAYWOOD TECHNICAL COLLEGE** **Clyde, NC**

Founded in 1965 under the sponsorship of Asheville-Buncombe Technical College. Haywood Technical College had a lone curriculum in practical nursing for its first year in Patton School in Canton.

Because of enrollment growth and demands for more programs, HTC moved to Clyde School in 1966 and then to the new campus in 1972. Program offerings have grown to 12 associate degree, 12 vocational diploma and one vocational certificate curricula.

The campus is located 25 miles west of Asheville at the junction of U. S. Highway 19-23 and Jones Cove Road, one mile from Interstate 40.

The campus is enhanced by the natural beauty of Western North Carolina, by floral, tree and shrubbery plantings, and by a small pond near its entrance.

Haywood Technical College has 80.43 acres and 22 buildings. The Learning Resource Center houses a 23,854-volume library. The estimated replacement cost of land and buildings is \$7.8 million.

Because of its central location in Haywood County, the campus also houses a Sheltered Workshop.

## **ISOTHERMAL COMMUNITY COLLEGE** **Spindale, NC**

The institution was chartered Oct. 1, 1964, by the State Board of Education. The first meeting of the board of trustees was held Nov. 17, and on Nov. 23, the board approved the name Isothermal Community College. On July 1, 1965, the industrial education center, which had been operating for several years as an extension of Gaston Technical Institute, became the vocational and technical division of ICC.

Isothermal Community College is an open door institution, serving the residents of Polk, Rutherford and surrounding counties. Classes meet during the day and evening on the 110-acre campus located on Highway 74 in Spindale, at a satellite campus in Tryon in Polk County and in communities throughout the institution's service areas.

The 110-acre campus has 11 buildings, including a 30,835-volume library.

## **JAMES SPRUNT TECHNICAL COLLEGE** **Kenansville, NC**

James Sprunt Technical College originated in 1960 as the Duplin County Unit of the Goldsboro Industrial Education Center. In 1964 the institution was named James Sprunt Institute in honor of Dr. James Sprunt, a celebrated Civil War chaplain and an educator, who was headmaster of an earlier James Sprunt in 1845.

From an enrollment of 114 FTE in 1964-65, JSTC increased its enrollment to nearly 1,200 FTE in 1982-83. Students now choose from more than 20 one- and two-year degree programs, ranging from building trades and electronics to general education.

James Sprunt Technical College is located in southeastern North Carolina in historic Kenansville, the county seat of Duplin County.

Duplin County is known as the leading producer of agricultural products in the state.

The institution has a 53-acre campus with four buildings that house administrative offices, classrooms, laboratories, industrial shops, a 300-seat auditorium and a 23,500 volume library.

## **JOHNSTON TECHNICAL COLLEGE** **Smithfield, N.C.**

In September 1969, Johnston Technical College (then Johnston County Technical Institute) offered its first occupational and adult educational courses at the former Forest Hill High School, located on Highway 301 South near the town of Four Oaks. Six hundred and fifty-nine adults enrolled in 29 evening courses. This year the institution served students in 35 programs, ranging from Electronics Engineering Technology to Truck Driver Training.

In fall 1976, the institution moved to its present campus located near the center of Johnston County at the intersection of Interstate 95 and U.S. Highway 70, just east of Smithfield (population: 7,288).

Smithfield, chartered in 1777, is a major eastern North Carolina tobacco market.

Johnston Technical College has a 100-acre campus with seven buildings, including a new vocational building housing, in part, the Truck Driver Training program (formally located in Raleigh). A new addition to the Wilson Building will provide facilities for a computer center and student lounge. The institution continues to utilize three buildings at its Four Oaks campus.

## **LENOIR COMMUNITY COLLEGE** **Kinston, NC**

Lenoir Community College was one of the original industrial education centers chartered under the 1957 legislation. Chartered in 1958, the institution offered its first classes in February 1960. Lenoir County IEC became Lenoir County Technical Institute in June 1964, and attained community college status in November of that year. Lenoir County Community College became Lenoir Community College in 1968 when "County" was dropped from the name.

From an initial enrollment of just over two dozen students in 1960, LCC now serves students in 42 programs, ranging from traditional vocational programs such as Welding and Auto Mechanics to new programs such as Data Processing and Industrial Engineering Technology.

LCC is located in Kinston at the intersection of Highways 70 and 58. In addition to serving Lenoir County, Greene and Jones counties are also part of the Lenoir Community College service area. Kinston, the county seat of Lenoir County, has a population of some 28,000, while the county population totals some 32,000.

Agriculture is the mainstay of the local economy, though some light industry has been attracted to the area in recent years.

The institution's main campus in Kinston has approximately 86 acres and four large classroom and shop buildings, along with gymnasium/student union facilities and a 50,000-volume learning resources center.

Lenoir Community College also has satellite centers in Greene County at Snow Hill and Jones County at Trenton to better serve the residents of those areas.



## MARTIN COMMUNITY COLLEGE Williamston, NC

Martin Community College was initially authorized as Martin Technical Institute by the General Assembly in 1967. Under a contractual agreement with the Martin County Board of Education, extension courses began during the summer quarter of 1968, and curriculum programs started during the fall quarter of 1969 in an old public school building in Everetts.

Following a successful county-wide election in June 1969, independent status was obtained; community college status was granted by the General Assembly in June 1975; and the name of the institution was officially changed to Martin Community College on July 1, 1976.

The 65-acre campus of Martin Community College is located one mile west of Williamston (population: 6,015) on Kehukee Park Road just off Highway 64. Instructional facility construction was completed between May 1971 and December 1975.

Williamston is located in Martin County (population: 25,735) which is approximately 100 miles from the Capitol and the coast and 25 miles from East Carolina University in Greenville.

Martin Community College has a 65-acre campus with six buildings, consisting of 135,340 square feet. One of the buildings includes a 19,500-volume library.

Branch campuses are located in Windsor (Bertie County) and Plymouth (Washington County).

## MAYLAND TECHNICAL COLLEGE Spruce Pine, NC

Mayland Technical College was approved by the 1971 session of the General Assembly of North Carolina upon recommendation of the State Board of Education, the Advisory Budget Commission and the governor. MTC began operation in September 1971 in the board room of Northwestern Bank in Spruce Pine.

From September 1971 until August 1972, the institution offered courses only in continuing education. In the fall quarter of 1972, there were 80 students enrolled in four curriculum programs, and in fall quarter 1982, there were more than 700 students enrolled in 19 curriculum programs.

On Dec. 3, 1979, the institution was formally renamed Mayland Technical College.

Mayland Technical College is located in the Blue Ridge section of the Appalachian Mountains of Western North Carolina on the Avery County-Mitchell County line near the town of Spruce Pine. MTC is chartered to serve Mitchell, Avery and Yancey counties (hence the name Mayland).

The institution has a 38-acre campus with three buildings, including a Vocational Solaronics Laboratory and a greenhouse facility. MTC operates two, off-campus learning centers.



## **MCDOWELL TECHNICAL COLLEGE** **Marion, NC**

The institution was established in May 1964, as the Marion-McDowell Industrial Education Center, a satellite unit of Asheville-Buncombe Technical Institute. In 1967 it became an independent unit of the community college system with an eight-member board of trustees. The institution began in downtown Marion with four classrooms and offered one day and one evening program; the office was located in a small, residential house.

In 1979 McDowell Technical Institute, the name it carried for some 12 years, was changed to McDowell Technical College.

The campus is located two miles south of Marion, at the intersection on NC Highway 226 and Interstate 40, the gateway to the mountains of Western North Carolina and Pisgah National Forest.

McDowell Technical College has a 31-acre campus and five buildings, including 60,000 square feet of instructional space and a 16,000-volume library.

## **MITCHELL COMMUNITY COLLEGE** **Statesville, NC**

The institution dates back to 1852, when the Presbytery of Concord decided to establish an educational institution in western North Carolina for females. A windstorm in 1855 destroyed the nearly completed structure, but it was rebuilt and opened in 1856 with 122 students. An additional setback came in 1857 when a measles epidemic forced the first year of operation to a premature close.

Between 1817 and 1917, the name of the college changed three times: Simonton Female College (1871), Statesville Female College (1883) and Mitchell College (1917).

Mitchell College produced its first junior college graduate in 1924 and became coeducational in 1932 when five men enrolled. The Southern Association of Colleges and Schools granted accreditation in 1955, and in 1959 the Mitchell College Foundation received the property deed from Concord Presbytery.

Through legislative action, Mitchell became the fifty-seventh community college system institution on July 1, 1973, and the only private institution to ever be admitted to the North Carolina system. Equality of educational opportunities and active recruitment of minority students continues to be an important goal of the institution.

Mitchell Community College is located in the city of Statesville (population: 18,622) in Iredell County, which is in the midwestern section of Piedmont North Carolina. Statesville is one of only a few cities to have located within its city limits the intersection of two interstate highways: I-40 East-West and I-77 North-South. Statesville is served by U.S. Highways 2, 64, and 70 as well as NC Highways 90 and 115.

The institutions is situated on 12.51 acres and has 18 buildings, including a 32,944-volume Learning Resources Center, vocational building, science building and main building as well as two auditoriums, a gym and a student union. In addition to the buildings on campus, a facility in Mooresville has been obtained to house a learning center.

## **MONTGOMERY TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

### **Troy, NC**

The State Board of Education issued a charter to Montgomery Technical College on September 7, 1967. As directed by law, eight members were appointed to the board of trustees; four additional trustees were appointed by the governor on December 1, 1971.

The purpose of Montgomery Technical College is to meet the educational needs of the citizens of its community by offering technical, vocational, general education and adult education programs which will prepare them for business, employment, advanced study, or which will give them a sense of self-satisfaction.

Montgomery Technical College is located just outside Troy in Montgomery County in Piedmont North Carolina.

Montgomery, a rural county, is the hunting and fishing center of the Uwharrie Reservation. Approximately 75 percent of the county's 488 square miles is forest.

Montgomery Technical College has a 149-acre campus and an 11,500-volume library. The institution has a new addition to its main building.

## **NASH TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

### **Rocky Mount, NC**

Nash Technical College was founded in 1967 and began offering courses in a local high school. After one year the institution moved to a vacant elementary school facility and operated at the Stony Creek location until 1975. The first class to graduate was a group of 15 students in Nurse Assistant training.

On March 1, 1982, the Nash County Commissioners responded favorably to the board of trustees' request that the institution's name be changed to Nash Technical College.

In 1975 Nash Technical College moved to its permanent campus on a 69-acre tract of land midway between Nashville and Rocky Mount on Old Carriage Road, a few hundred yards off the Highway 64 East-West By-pass. There is also a campus at Whitakers, NC.

The Nash County area is noted for its rapid industrial expansion, which includes major national and international companies.

Four modern buildings including shops, labs, classrooms and administrative offices comprise the main campus.

In 1981 Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. broke ground for the Whitakers Campus. The facility was completed in 1982 and is equipped with state-of-the-art, high technology training labs, machinery and electronic equipment for instructional purposes. It was especially designed to meet the employee needs of this area's industrial complex.

## **PAMLICO TECHNICAL COLLEGE** **Grantsboro, NC**

Pamlico Technical College was established as a unit of the Lenoir Industrial Education Center on July 1, 1962, and then chartered as a technical institute on July 1, 1971. In accordance with a request by the board of trustees, the name was changed in July 1979, to Pamlico Technical College.

In the beginning, there was only one full-time curriculum program and an enrollment of approximately 200 in continuing education classes which were held in a one-classroom, one-lab building located at Pamlico County High School. For the past five years, PTC has annually enrolled an average of 10-to-15 percent of the area population in either curriculum or continuing education programs.

The campus is located in a totally rural setting between Grantsboro and Arapahoe.

The area is noted for summer camps and sailing. Summer visitors find plenty of access for water sports and fishing.

Pamlico Technical College has a 44-acre campus with a single 40,000 square foot building which was constructed in 1976. The institution's library houses 13,631 volumes.

## **PIEDMONT TECHNICAL COLLEGE** **Roxboro, NC**

Operating under the North Carolina State Board of Education and the NC Department of Community Colleges, Person Technical Institute began operation on July 1, 1970. The name of the institution was changed to Piedmont Technical Institute in May 1971.

The voters of Person County, in November 1974, showed overwhelming support of a \$2.5 million bond issue for new facilities. And, on Oct. 1, 1978, the institution officially changed its name to Piedmont Technical College.

The \$5 million campus is located at Roxboro in Person County (population: 29,164).

The institution is within easy driving distance of many major cities and historic and resort areas. Area residents and tourists may enjoy picnicking, fishing, camping and water sports at two major lakes.

The 178-acre complex includes 10 buildings, with a total of 118,000 square feet. These facilities include 44 lecture classrooms, 15 shops and labs, a Library Learning Center, Campus Center, Counseling Center, Teaching Auditorium, Recreation Laboratory and a Skills Training Center, which opened in April 1983.

## **PITT COMMUNITY COLLEGE**

### **Greenville, NC**

In March 1961, Pitt Community College was chartered as an industrial education center. It was designated a technical institute in 1964 and a community college in 1979.

Ninety students were enrolled in the IEC's six programs. This year PCC served students in 40 different curriculum programs.

The campus is located outside of Greenville (population: 35,000) in Pitt County (population: 95,000).

In the heart of the Coastal Plains, Pitt County is known for its tobacco industry, and Greenville is known as the home of East Carolina University and the ECU Medical School.

Pitt Community College has a 60-acre campus with three main buildings, a dozen trailers and three modular units which are used for nursing education. Its library contains 30,000 volumes.

## **RANDOLPH TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

### **Asheboro, NC**

Randolph Industrial Education Center opened its doors September 4, 1962, to 90 students in four diploma programs and two degree programs, with all services housed in a 33,000 square foot, one-story building. There were 11 full-time faculty and support staff. The center's name was changed to Randolph Technical Institute in October 1965.

On July 1, 1979, in the midst of a building program funded by a March 1978 bond referendum, Randolph Technical Institute was renamed Randolph Technical College. This year, the institution celebrated its 20th Anniversary.

RTC is located just south of the interchange of Highways 220, 64 and 49 at the McDowell Road Exit in Asheboro, the geographic center of North Carolina, and lies adjacent to the ancient mountains, known as the Uwharries. Asheboro is also the home of the North Carolina State Zoological Park.

The 25-acre campus has four major buildings (the original building constructed in 1962 with additions in 1968 and 1972) and three other buildings, which include a vocational-technical building, a student services center and a Learning Resources Center. With these new buildings and the renovations to the original buildings in 1980, along with the construction of improved parking, ramps, elevators and other facilities for the handicapped, RTC has 152,783 square feet. A 21,000-volume library is housed in the LRC. Seven smaller buildings house support services for the programs.

## **RICHMOND TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

### **Hamlet, NC**

Chartered on April 2, 1964, Richmond Technical College became a vital educational factor in Richmond and Scotland counties long before a permanent campus was established.

The first extension courses began in 1964: supervisory development, fire service training and adult education. The first curriculum classes began in 1966 with 223 students enrolled in 12 programs. All classes were offered in temporary locations.

RTC now offers 23 technical and vocational programs, plus hundreds of continuing education courses, thereby reaching thousands of citizens each year.

Richmond Technical College is located on US Highway 74 between Hamlet and Rockingham.

The area is noted for its racetrack, peaches and American Legion baseball teams.

The physical plant of the 160-acre campus consists of four buildings with a total of 90,200 square feet. Additional classroom, lab and office space is provided for nursing and continuing education classes at Scotland Memorial Hospital in Laurinburg and at the James Nursing Building in Hamlet. Continuing education classes are held at various locations throughout the two-county area.

## **ROANOKE-CHOWAN TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

### **Ahoskie, NC**

Located on the site of a former prison compound, Roanoke-Chowan Technical College was established in 1967 and bore the name Roanoke-Chowan Technical Institute. The name changed to the one it now bears in 1981.

From its meager beginnings with 37 students, a president and approximately five staff members, R-CTC this year served more than 5,900 students, with a staff of approximately 90 and offered nine degree, nine diploma and 10 certificate programs.

R-CTC is centrally located in Hertford County, outside the town of Ahoskie and serves the residents of Bertie, Gates, Hertford and Northampton counties.

The 39-acre site has three modern buildings, which have replaced the prison structures originally used, and a renovated continuing education/general classroom building. Plans are on the drawing board for a new maintenance/receiving/storage facility and a building to house continuing education, nursing and other programs. R-CTC, also maintains a sheltered workshop facility.



## **ROBESON TECHNICAL COLLEGE** **Lumberton, NC**

Established in 1965 as an extension unit with only 20 students, Robeson Technical College now educates more than 8,900 students annually. RTC offers 23 degree and diploma programs on the post-secondary level and more than 200 different courses in its Adult Continuing Education program.

In 1973 RTC moved into a \$ 2 million facility north of Lumberton at the intersection of Highway 301 and I-95. The institution serves Robeson County, which has a population of approximately 101,000.

Robeson Technical College has a 78-acre campus with nine buildings, totaling almost 80,000 square feet. By nearly a two-to-one margin, county voters passed a \$7 million bond referendum aimed at expanding RTC's facilities and educational opportunities. Funds from the bond will be used for construction of classroom and shop areas, a student commons, faculty offices, a multi-purpose center and a fire-service, police-science and rescue-preparedness training facility.

## **ROCKINGHAM COMMUNITY COLLEGE** **Wentworth, NC**

As the only college in Rockingham County (population: 83,000), Rockingham Community College must provide an array of services for a variety of people. Although an industrial education center in Eden predated RCC, the institution grew out of a desire of local people to have a two-year college in the area as well. Leaders eventually proposed to combine the two, and voters approved a bond issue and supplementary tax for RCC in 1963.

The institution offers programs such as auto body repair, basic electronics, industrial maintenance, electronic data processing, nursing, business administration and college transfer.

Rockingham Community College is near the village of Wentworth in the center of the county, midway between Madison, Mayodan, Stoneville, Eden and Reidsville, about 20 miles north of Greensboro.

The area is dotted with small tobacco farms and large manufacturing plants. Such national firms as American Tobacco Co., Fieldcrest Mills and Miller Brewing Co. are major employers.

The 257-acre campus has nine buildings, including a 35,000-volume library, gymnasium and the two-story Whitcomb Student Center (built with contributions from area residents and corporations), two vocational shop buildings, a laboratory and a two-story classroom building, along with administration and maintenance buildings. The campus' replacement value is more than \$ 11 million. Azaleas, tall pines and broad lawns help make the campus one of North Carolina's most beautiful.

## **ROWAN TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

### **Salisbury, NC**

Rowan Technical College opened its doors in September 1963, as an industrial education center. In 1964 the IEC was designated Rowan Technical Institute, and in 1979 the name was changed to Rowan Technical College.

The institution enrolls more than 13,000 citizens annually in 36 occupational education and training programs. Approximatley one of every 10 adult citizens in the Rowan-Cabarrus county service area attends Rowan Technical College.

Rowan Technical College's main campus is located in Salisbury at the intersection of Salisbury Boulevard and I-85. The institution also offers classes in Concord and Kannapolis to serve the southern portion of RTC's service area.

The main campus consists of 102-acres and six buildings which contain 170,000 square feet. Rowan Technical College also offers programs at the Corban Center in Concord and at the Kannapolis-Carver Center.

## **SAMPSON TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

### **Clinton, NC**

Established in 1965 as an extension of Wayne Community College, Sampson Technical College moved from temporary offices in 1966 to an elementary school six miles from Clinton on Highway 421 West and offered its first curriculum program that year. During 1968 the institution became an independent unit with its first board of trustees

The 1972 passage of a bond issue, matched by federal and state funds, allowed the purchase of a new campus on Highway 24 West. Two years later on this site, a vocational shop building was completed; additional buildings were conctructed in 1976, 1977 and 1982. In 1983 the Continuing Education Division moved to the downtown campus site.

The main campus is conveniently located near the center of Sampson County on Highway 24, approximatley one and a half miles west of Clinton. The Continuing Education Center is located downtown in the Sampson County Courthouse Annex on Main Street.

Sampson Technical College has a 55-acre main campus with four permanent buildings, including a 19,000-volume library and a greenhouse. STC also has several temporary buildings. The Continuing Education Center has 10,000 square feet and includes the Adult Learning Center.

## **SANDHILLS COMMUNITY COLLEGE**

### **Carthage, NC**

Sandhills Community College was the first comprehensive community college established under the Community College Act of 1963. It was chartered Dec. 9, of that year and began classes in 1965 at nine, scattered locations in downtown Southern Pines.

SCC is located in southern Moore County and is situated almost equal distance from Southern Pines, Pinehurst, Aberdeen and Carthage.

This area is noted for peach production, golf courses and horse farms and as a quality retirement community.

Sandhills Community College has seven major buildings, forming a core campus surrounded by longleaf pines. A 52,000-volume library, newly occupied vocational education building and an overall environment conducive to academic excellence grace the 180-acre campus.

## **SOUTHEASTERN COMMUNITY COLLEGE** **Whiteville, NC**

In 1964 Southeastern Community College set up offices in the Powell Building in Whiteville. The first curriculum classes were offered in September 1965, in a temporary location - Chadbourn High School. The move to the present campus took place in September 1967.

The campus is located in Columbus County on Highway 74-76/Business 130, between Whiteville and Chadbourn in southeastern North Carolina, and about 50 miles from the Carolina coastline.

Columbus, a rural agricultural county, covers an area of 945 square miles and has a population of 51,037. The area is noted for its tobacco and strawberry production, garment fabrication, food processing, chemical manufacturing and yarn and textile manufacturing.

Southeastern Community College is located on 106-acre tract. The campus originally had three buildings; it now has nine, the last of which is a maintenance building completed in 1982. Other facilities such as a confidence course, firing range, lighted tennis courts and baseball fields augment the classrooms and offices. SCC's 44,975-volume library is available to the community as well as to the institution's students, faculty and staff.

## **SOUTHWESTERN TECHNICAL COLLEGE** **Sylva, NC**

Southwestern Technical College was founded in 1964 as an area vocational institute, operating within the North Carolina community college system. The primary service area established was Jackson, Macon and Swain counties, with the main campus being in Jackson County. The name has evolved from the area vocational school to technical institute, to technical college.

The institution is located on Highway 116 in Jackson County on a picturesque hillside between Webster and Sylva, 50 miles southwest of Asheville, NC and 90 miles southeast of Knoxville, Tenn.

The campus is on a 55-acre tract of land and contains six buildings with a total of 104,565 square feet. STC's library has 21,875 volumes.

## STANLY TECHNICAL COLLEGE Albemarle, NC

Stanly Technical College was established in July 1971, under the authority of the 1963 Community College Act. Before the end of the year the board of trustees had been appointed, an organizational meeting held and the first president of the institution elected.

The institution opened in temporary headquarters previously occupied by the South Albemarle High School, moving in October 1975, to the new campus.

Today, the institution offers general education, technical, vocational and general adult and extension courses. More than 95,000 students have taken courses at the institution since it opened its doors in December 1971, to 31 students.

Stanly Technical College, which draws most of its students from Stanly County, is situated on 70 acres of beautiful rolling hills in the southern piedmont of North Carolina. The campus contains an impressive collection of buildings.

With the addition of a third major building and lease of a 16,000 square foot Industrial Training Center in July 1981, the facilities at South Albemarle High School were closed and the consolidation of the campus was completed.

The Academic Administrative Building was completed in October 1975. The gross square footage is 34,566 with a net assignable space of 31,210 square feet; office space is 6,575 square feet and classroom/laboratory space is 24,635 square feet.

The Vocational Shop was completed in October 1975. The gross square footage is 9,679 with a net assignable space of 9,501 square feet; office space is 274 square feet and shop/classroom space is 9,227 square feet.

The Kelley Building was completed and occupied in October 1981. The gross square footage is 13,527 with a net assignable space of 12,427 square feet. It is a two-story structure and houses the Electronic Engineering Laboratory, General Purpose Auditorium, Office Machines Laboratory and faculty offices.

The Industrial Training Center was built in 1960 by Kinlaw International Harvester Inc. and was purchased by STC's Foundation in July 1981. The gross square footage is 14,131 with a net assignable space of 13,351 square feet. The facility has one story and houses the machine shop laboratory, welding laboratory and multi-purpose space for new industry training programs.

## SURRY COMMUNITY COLLEGE Dobson, NC

Receiving its charter in January 1964, Surry Community College was one of the earliest members of the North Carolina community college system. Classes met during the first two years in rented and borrowed facilities.

Funds to purchase the present campus site and to construct the first buildings came from a March 1964, \$500,000 bond issue and 4 cent-tax authorization by Surry County voters. SCC moved to the new campus in spring 1967.

The first programs offered were college parallel, business, secretarial, drafting, agriculture, electronics, adult basic education and high school completion. Various non-credit classes were also available. Some vocational programs were postponed until new facilities were completed in 1967.

The campus is located in Surry County (population: 60,000) in the upper piedmont foothills of northwest North Carolina.

The area is noted for the largest open-face, granite quarry in the world and is the home of the Mount Airy Autumn Leaves Festival.

Surry Community College's 100-acre campus has seven buildings valued at \$8 million. All campus buildings are modern and up-to-date and provide adequate facilities for SCC's programs.

### **TECHNICAL COLLEGE OF ALAMANCE** **Haw River, NC**

One of the original industrial education centers, Technical College of Alamance, from its earliest beginning, was housed in a facility built especially for its operations. Its name was changed in 1979 to the one it now bears.

TCA now enrolls students in 33 curriculum programs.

The campus is located on banks of Haw River in the Piedmont with easy access from Interstate 85 at Exit 150.

The 48-acre campus has a 120,000 square foot building, including a 25,000-volume library and learning resource center. The Burlington Campus at 1519 N. Mebane St. has 25,730 square feet. That campus is primarily used for continuing education courses.

### **TRI-COUNTY COMMUNITY COLLEGE** **Murphy, NC**

Tri-County Community College has experienced a series of metamorphic changes since its beginning in November 1964 as a unit of Asheville-Buncombe Technical Institute. In 1966, by action of the General Assembly, the unit became Tri-County Technical Institute. Then, in 1977 the General Assembly approved the institution's request for community college status; the name was changed July 1, 1978, to Tri-County Community College.

### **VANCE-GRANVILLE COMMUNITY COLLEGE** **Henderson, NC**

Vance-Granville Community College was established in 1969 as Vance County Technical Institute and offered technical and vocational courses to citizens of Vance County in a renovated hospital building in downtown Henderson.



In 1976 the institution was approved for community college status and began offering classes at the new campus, located between Henderson and Oxford. A year later an additional building was constructed to provide classroom space for the institution's increased enrollment.

Curriculum programs increased from eight in 1970 to 36 by 1983.

The campus is located equidistant between the cities of Henderson and Oxford and serves students from Vance, Granville, Franklin and Warren counties which have a combined population of 117,078.

The region is primarily agrarian, but is changing as new industries open plants in the area.

Vance-Granville Community College is located on a beautifully landscaped 83-acre site. The institution's five buildings have a total of 128,000 square feet and house 30 classrooms, nine shops and four laboratories as well as administrative and faculty offices, a day care center, counseling center, auditorium, student lounge and a learning resources center.

## **WAKE TECHNICAL COLLEGE** **Raleigh, NC**

Wake Technical College was chartered in 1958 as the Wake County Industrial Education Center. Growing from an IEC to a technical institute, it underwent several name changes. Finally, in 1980 the name was changed to Wake Technical College to better reflect the college-level instruction offered.

The institution began operation in 1963 at its present location with 34 full-time students, plus an additional 270 students who were enrolled in industrial training programs.

The institution is situated in Wake County 10 miles south of Raleigh, the capital city of North Carolina.

Government and education have made Raleigh one of the state's most economically stable metropolitan areas; research and new industry are making it one of the fastest growing. Nearby is the Research Triangle Park, a nationally recognized center for industrial and governmental research.

The institution has campuses with a total of 82 acres. The main campus has 12 permanent buildings, including a Technical Subjects Buildings, completed this year. The six-acre Allied Health campus, adjacent to Wake Medical Center, has two permanent facilities.

## **WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE** **Goldsboro, NC**

Wayne Community College was established as Goldsboro Industrial Education Center on June 15, 1957. It became Wayne Technical Institute in 1964 and then, Wayne Community College in 1967.

The original on-campus building was completed in November 1960 and, until fall 1962, all courses were taught in the evening and all students attended part-time.

During 1962-63 the first full-time courses were offered in automotive mechanics, electronics, drafting and practical nursing; there were 47 students and eight faculty members. This year WCC served students in 42 programs, ranging from Dental Hygiene to Aviation Maintenance Tehnology.

Wayne Community College is located on the outskirts of Goldsboro on US Highway 70 East By-Pass, just west of Wayne Memorial Drive.

The area is noted for agriculture, tobacco being the main crop, and for developing industry. Goldsboro is the home of Seymour Johnson Air Force Base.

The Wayne Community College campus currently occupies two sites; one site has 55 acres with 14 buildings and 24 temporary structures. The new campus site has 125 acres and one multi-purpose vocational technical building. WCC has a 35,000-volume library and a learning resources center which opened in 1969.

## WESTERN PIEDMONT COMMUNITY COLLEGE Morganton, NC

Chartered on April 2, 1964, Western Piedmont Community College began its first classes in Central High School, churches, shops and other rented spaces in and around Morganton.

Demonstrating their support for WPCC, the citizens of Burke County approved a bond issue by an unprecedented margin of 17 to one thereby providing the necessary funds for a permanent campus.

During two decades of service, the institution has granted more than 3,000 degrees and diplomas, 3,500 high school diplomas and 60,000 continuing education certificates.

The main campus is located at the intersection of I-40 and Highway 64 within the corporate limits of Morganton (population: 16,000), the county seat, in Burke County (population: 72,500), which lies in the foothills of the Appalachian Mountains in western North Carolina.

Manufacturing is diversified - furniture, textiles, electronics, graphite products, fabricated metals and shoes. The major employer is the state of North Carolina with services at Broughton Hospital, Western Carolina Center, Western Correctional Center and the North Carolina School for the Deaf.

WPCC's eight buildings are located on a 132-acre site with extension programs offered at the Courthouse Square in downtown Morganton and The East Burke Center in Hildebran. The main campus also includes a nature trail, tennis courts, fit trek run, greenhouse, lake, outdoor theatre and firing range. The institution's library currently contains more than 30,000 books and 250 periodicals.

Two computer laboratories were recently completed, and a new vocational building will be constructed.

## **WILKES COMMUNITY COLLEGE** **Wilkesboro, NC**

Wilkes Community College has been a flagship institution in the North Carolina community college system since its inception in 1964, when it was approved by the State Board of Education. Earlier the people of Wilkes County has approved the institution through a bond vote of \$500,000 for construction of facilities.

The institution is nestled in the foothills of the Blue Ridge Mountains in Wilkesboro (population: 23,035)

Tourists visit Wilkes County annually to view the scenic mountains, to shop at the Brushy Mountain Apple Festival, or to attend the many dramas performed at WCC.

The 75-acre wooded campus has six buildings containing more than 150,000 square feet of classrooms, labs, shops and offices.

In March 1983, construction began on the 33,000 square foot John A. Walker Community Center. The center will contain a 1,132-seat, ultra-modern auditorium with up-to-date staging equipment and facilities as well as a spacious training complex.

## **WILSON COUNTY TECHNICAL INSTITUTE** **Wilson, NC**

Established in 1958 as Wilson Industrial Education Center, Wilson County Technical Institute is one of the system's oldest institutions. The first classes were held in the Coon High School Annex. Later the present location was secured, and construction was begun on the first building in 1958.

In 1964 the State Board of Education granted authority to award the associate in applied science degree, and the institution's name was changed to Wilson County Technical Institute.

The main campus of Wilson County Technical Institute is located at 902 Herring Avenue, NC Highway 42 East in Wilson. It is just off US Highway 301 and is easily accessible from NC Highway 58 and US Highway 264.

WCTI has a 28-acre campus with eight buildings which house 23 classrooms and 26 shops and labs. The estimated value of the buildings is \$8,390,000. The library houses 27,457 volumes.

## CHAPTER THREE

### Private Higher Education

Private higher education in North Carolina traces its history to 1772 and the founding of Salem College, one of the earliest colleges for women in the United States. The second oldest institution of higher education in the state, Louisburg College, was first chartered in 1787. The decade of the 1830's witnessed a flourishing of private colleges—Wake Forest University (1834), Davidson College and Guilford College (1837), Duke University and Greensboro College (1838)—founded by private citizens determined to spread the benefits of higher education to the people of the state. There were twenty present-day private colleges or their predecessors serving North Carolina by 1877, when the second state-supported college was established.

Today North Carolina has thirty-seven independently controlled colleges and universities which are accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools. These institutions, affiliated with 14 different religious denominations, enroll over 50,000 students and confer nearly one-third of the bachelor's degrees awarded in the state each year. Private universities confer over half of the state's degrees in law and medicine; private junior colleges, almost half of the associate degrees in arts and sciences.

From about the turn of the century until the early 1960's enrollment was fairly evenly distributed between the public and private sectors of higher education. Anticipating the effects of inflation on private college tuitions and therefore enrollments, Governor Terry Sanford recommended in 1963 that the state assist North Carolina students desiring to attend North Carolina's private colleges. In 1968 this recommendation was reiterated by the Board of Higher Education, which was concerned by the gradual but constant enrollment shift away from private colleges due to the tuition differential between the public and private sectors.

In 1968 the North Carolina Association of Independent Colleges and Universities was organized to speak for and represent the interests of the private colleges and institutions. The purpose of the organization, as stated in its constitution, is "to promote and advance the interests of higher education in North Carolina, including both public and independent colleges and universities, with special concern for the dual nature of the system, its quality, freedom and responsibility to serve the educational and cultural needs of the state, nation, and world." The Association's Board of Directors is composed of the presidents of the member institutions; a Chairman and Executive Committee are elected from the Board. The President of the Association is an ex-officio member of the Board and Executive Committee and is the Chief Executive Officer of the organization.

The following presidents of private institutions have served as Chairmen of the Association: Dr. Ralph Scales, Wake Forest University, 1969-71; Dr Norman A. Wiggins, Campbell University, 1971-73; Dr Arthur D. Wenger, Atlantic Christian College, 1973-75; Dr. Samuel R Spencer, Davidson College, 1975-77; Terry Sanford, Duke University, 1977-81; Dr. Fred B. Bentley, Mars Hill College 1981-83; Dr. James Fred Young 1983-87; Dr John E. Weems, 1987 to the present. The first President of the Association was Virgil L. McBride, who served from 1970 to 1974; the second was Dr. Cameron West, who served from 1974 to 1978, and then assumed the presidency of Pfeiffer College. He was succeeded by former state Senator John T. Henley, who is presently serving as President.

Through the efforts of the Association of Independent Colleges and Universities, concerned citizens and legislators, the first private college student assistance programs were enacted by the General Assembly in 1971. The Contract Grant program, which is still in operation, provides private colleges with \$450 for each North Carolina student enrolled at that institution, from which amount scholarships are awarded to needy North Carolinians. About 7,500 North Carolina students are helped every year through this program.

The Contract Grant was augmented in 1975 by the Legislative Tuition Grant. This program provides each North Carolina student with a fixed amount to be applied against his or her tuition, thereby reducing the gap between public and private tuition. The Legislative Tuition Grant will provide \$1150 for each of the approximately 25,000 North Carolina undergraduate students attending private colleges and universities in 1989-90.

In 1975, the Association assumed a wide range of educational and research activities by incorporating the North Carolina Center for Independent Higher Education. The Center absorbed the functions of the Piedmont University Education, a consortium of twenty public and private institutions in the Piedmont region. The membership of the Piedmont Center was modified to include all private colleges and universities in the state. The North Carolina Center provides a range of service activities as an advocate for the institutions in the areas of student recruitment, teacher education, financial aid, and research. The Center administers such programs as a visiting scholars program, campus tours for counselors, and cooperative library purchasing. The Center also coordinates activities of independent constituent groups such as academic deans, continuing education personnel, and financial aid directors. The governance of the Center is identical to that of the Association.

In order to continue to increase awareness of the importance of the private sector in higher education in North Carolina, the Association formed the Council of Trustees in 1977. This organization, which is composed of one trustee from each of the 37 private colleges and universities, represents the 1300 prominent citizens who serve as private college and university trustees. The Council has published policy statements on issues of importance to higher education, such as *Planned Diversity: A Public Policy for Independent Higher Education in North Carolina*. The Association published an Economic Impact Statement of Independent Colleges and Universities in North Carolina in 1986. In addition, members of the Council of Trustees meet from time to time with members of the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina



to discuss matters of mutual interest. In 1983 the North Carolina Council on Independent Higher Education was established to serve as the focal point for communication between the colleges and the State and provide another example of the independent Colleges' commitment to see that their resources are used most effectively and efficiently in keeping with the statutory mandate. It is composed of 8 members, 5 from the Council of Trustees and 3 presidents of member institutions. The President of the Association is an ex-officio (nonvoting) member.

**THE NORTH CAROLINA ASSOCIATION OF  
INDEPENDENT COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES**

John T. Henley, President

**North Carolina Center for Independent Higher Education**

A. Hope Williams, Executive Director

John E. Weems, Meredith College, Chairman

## PRESIDENTS OF PRIVATE COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES

## Senior Colleges and Universities

President	Institution	Location
James B. Hemby .....	Atlantic Christian College .....	Wilson
Lionel Newsom .....	Barber-Scotia College .....	Concord
Edward L. Henry .....	Belmont Abbey College .....	Belmont
Gloria R. Scott .....	Bennett College .....	Greensboro
Norman A. Wiggins .....	Campbell University .....	Buies Creek
Stephen E. Wurster .....	Catawba College .....	Salisbury
John W. Kuykendall .....	Davidson College .....	Davidson
H. Keith H. Brodie .....	Duke University .....	Durham
James Fred Young .....	Elon College .....	Elon College
M. Christopher White .....	Gardner-Webb College .....	Boiling Springs
William H. Likins .....	Greensboro College .....	Greensboro
William R. Rogers .....	Guilford College .....	Greensboro
Jacob C. Martinson .....	High Point College .....	High Point
Robert Albright .....	Johnson C. Smith University .....	Charlotte
Bradford L. Crain .....	Lees-McRae College .....	Banner Elk
John B. Trainer .....	Lenoir-Rhyne College .....	Hickory
Bernard W. Branklin .....	Livingstone College .....	Salisbury
Fred B. Bentley .....	Mars Hill College .....	Mars Hill
John E. Weems .....	Meredith College .....	Raleigh
M. Elton Hendricks .....	Methodist College .....	Fayetteville
Silas M. Vaughn .....	Montreat-Anderson College .....	Montreat
W. Burkette Raper .....	Mount Olive College .....	Mount Olive
Leslie H. Garner .....	N.C. Wesleyan College .....	Rocky Mount
Zane E. Eargle .....	Pfeiffer College .....	Misenheimer
Billy O. Wireman .....	Queens College .....	Charlotte
Thomas L. Reuschling .....	St. Andrews Presbyterian College ..	Laurinburg
Prezell R. Robinson .....	Saint Augustine's College .....	Raleigh
Thomas V. Litzenburg .....	Salem College .....	Winston-Salem
Talbert O. Shaw .....	Shaw University .....	Raleigh
Thomas J. Hearn .....	Wake Forest University .....	Winston-Salem
Alfred O. Canon .....	Warren Wilson College .....	Swannanoa
Paul R. Corts .....	Wingate College .....	Wingate

## Junior Colleges

William T. Greer .....	Brevard College .....	Brevard
Jerry Jackson .....	Chowan College .....	Murfreesboro
J. Allen Norris, Jr. ....	Louisburg College .....	Louisburg
Garrett Briggs .....	Peace College .....	Raleigh
Clauston L. Jenkins, Jr. ....	Saint Mary's College .....	Raleigh

PART VI

---

**Political Parties**



## CHAPTER ONE

# The Democratic Party of North Carolina

### PREAMBLE

*We, the members of the Democratic Party of North Carolina, in order to make more effective the principles of our Party, to embrace and serve all peoples of our Party without regard to race, age or sex, to insure the blessings of liberty and equal opportunity, and to work together for the welfare and happiness of all citizens, do hereby adopt and establish this Plan of Organization.*

### 0.00 STATEMENT OF PRINCIPLES FOR ALL LEVELS OF THE DEMOCRATIC PARTY

#### 0.01 OPEN PARTY

All public meetings at all levels of the Democratic Party of North Carolina shall be open to all members of the Democratic Party regardless of race, sex, age, color, creed, national origin, religion, ethnic identity, handicapping condition, economic status, or philosophical persuasion.

#### 0.02 ENCOURAGE PARTICIPATION

Special efforts shall be made to encourage traditionally under-represented groups to participate in delegate selection processes and in Party organizations at all levels to the end that all elected or appointed Democrats to any positions reasonably reflect the Democratic electorate of the unit with regard to age, race, sex, handicapping condition, and ethnic origin.

#### 0.03 NON-DISCRIMINATION

No test for membership in, or any oath of loyalty to, the Democratic Party of North Carolina shall be required or used which has the effect of requiring prospective or current members of the Democratic Party to acquiesce in, condone or support discrimination on the grounds of race, sex, age, color, creed, national origin, religion, ethnic identity, handicapping condition, or economic status.

#### 0.04 PUBLICIZE MEETINGS

The time and place of all public meetings of the Democratic Party on all levels shall be publicized fully and in such a manner as to assure timely notice to all interested persons. Such meetings must be held in places accessible to all Party members and large enough to accommodate all interested persons.



### 0.05 BROAD REGISTRATION

The Democratic Party, on all levels, shall actively support the broadest possible registration without discrimination on grounds of race, sex, age, color, creed, national origin, religion, ethnic identity, handicapping condition, or economic status.

### 0.06 NOTICE OF SELECTION OF PARTY OFFICIALS

The Democratic Party of North Carolina shall publicize fully and in such a manner as to assure notice to all interested parties a full description of the legal and practical procedures for selection of Democratic Party officers and representatives on all levels. Publication of these procedures should be done in such fashion that all prospective and current members of the Democratic Party will be fully and adequately informed of the pertinent procedures in time to participate in each selection procedure at all levels of the Democratic Party organization. Such publication should be done in timely fashion so that all prospective candidates or applicants for any elected position within the Democratic Party will have full and adequate opportunity to compete for office.

## 1.00 PRECINCT ORGANIZATION

### 1.01 UNIT OF ORGANIZATION

The unit of the Democratic Party organization in the State of North Carolina shall be the voting precinct.

### 1.02 COMPOSITION OF PRECINCT COMMITTEE

**Precinct Committee.** In each precinct, there shall be a Precinct Committee consisting of ten active Democrats, who reside in the precinct, and who should, but need not necessarily, be present when elected by the active Democrats of the precinct present at the annual precinct meeting held in odd-numbered years. The composition of the Precinct Committee should bear a reasonable relationship to the make-up of the active Democrats of said precinct as to sex, age, race, ethnic background, and, where practical, geography. All Democratic county and city officials elected by partisan election, and Democratic members of the North Carolina General Assembly residing in the precinct shall be ex-officio non-voting members of the Precinct Committee.

**Precinct Officers.** The Precinct Committee shall have as officers a chairman, three vice chairmen, a secretary, and a treasurer. The first vice chairman must be of opposite sex to the chairman. If the chairman and first vice chairman are of the same race, the second vice chairman should, where possible, be of that race other than that of the chairman and first vice chairman, which constitutes at least 20 percent of the registered Democratic voters in the precinct. The third vice chairman should, where possible, be 36 years of age or under if none of the other officers of the precinct committee are 36 years of age or under. No two officers of the Precinct Committee shall be from the same immediate family residing in the same household.

**Terms of Office.** The terms of office of the members and officers of the Precinct Committee shall expire on the date set for the next succeeding

precinct meeting held in an odd-numbered year or when their successors shall be elected or appointed, whichever shall occur first. Newly elected officers shall take office immediately upon their election.

**Election to County Office.** Should any precinct officer be elected as an officer of the County Executive Committee as provided for in Section 2.03, he or she automatically vacates their precinct office. Precinct Committee may be removed in accordance with Section 10.05.

**Vacancies.** Vacancies that exist among the officers and members of the Precinct Committee for whatever reason shall be filled in accordance with Section 10.04.

### 1.03 DUTIES OF PRECINCT OFFICERS

**Chairman.** The duties of the precinct chairman shall be to:

1. Establish an organization of the Party within the precinct;
2. Delegate duties to Precinct Committee members;
3. Attend County Executive Committee meetings and convey the information at those meetings to precinct committee and precinct workers;
4. Carry out duties assigned to him or her by the County Executive Committee; and the Plan of Organization; and
5. Recommend Precinct Registrar, Judge and Special Registration Commissioners to the County Chairman.

**Vice Chairman.** The duties of the three precinct vice chairmen shall be such as may be assigned to them by the precinct chairman.

**Secretary.** The duties of the precinct secretary shall be to:

1. Keep all records of the Precinct Committee, including attendance at all meetings;
2. Issue all notices;
3. Prepare all correspondence; and
4. Perform any other duties that may be assigned by the Precinct Chairman.

**Treasurer.** The duties of the Precinct Treasurer shall be to:

1. Maintain the Precinct Treasury;
2. Provides assistance to the county treasurer and in fundraising activities;
3. Maintain records for funds contributed to the county treasury by the precinct committee; and
4. Prepare and file such financial reports of the precinct committee as may be required.

### 1.04 PRECINCT MEETINGS

**When and Where Held.** Annual precinct meetings shall be held prior to April 1st at the polling place of each precinct or other facility, if the precinct polling place is unavailable for use, on the date and at the time announced by the State Chairman, pursuant to Section 4.05. If a meeting facility other than the precinct polling place is used, it must be approved in advance by the County Chairman and publicly announced seven calendar days in advance of the meeting; and the precinct chairman shall also post notice, if possible, at the regular polling place. In the event a quorum is not present,

there shall be a second meeting of the precinct one week following the date set by the State Chairman for the first meeting. Any precinct meeting provided for in this section shall be held more than two weeks before the annual County Convention.

**Unorganized Precinct.** A precinct that did not meet on the second meeting date shall be considered as not organized and shall not be entitled to send delegates to the county convention or be represented on the county Executive Committee until the county chairman has appointed an acting precinct chairman and has called a special meeting for the purpose of organizing the precinct and the precinct is organized in accordance with Section 1.05 and 1.08. See also Section 2.05. The acting precinct chairman shall preside over the annual meeting called by the county chairman for the purpose of organizing the precinct.

**Order of Business: Odd-Numbered Years.** The order of business at the annual precinct meeting held in odd-numbered years shall be.

1. The election of six active Democrats of the precinct as precinct officers.
2. The election of four other active Democrats of the precinct as members of the Precinct Committee.
3. The election of active Democrats of the precinct as delegates to the county convention.
4. The chairman, or presiding officer, and the secretary shall certify to the county chairman the names, addresses, race, sex, and telephone numbers of the precinct officers, the members of the Precinct Committee, and the delegates elected at the annual precinct meeting within five (5) days.
5. Other business related to the affairs of the precinct.

**Order of Business: Even-Numbered Years.** The order of business at the annual precinct meeting held in even-numbered years shall be:

1. The election of active Democrats of the precinct as delegates to the County Convention. Active Democrats in attendance may nominate delegates to represent the County in the District and State Conventions.
2. The Chairman or presiding officer, and the secretary shall certify to the county chairman the names, addresses, race, sex, and telephone numbers of the delegates elected at the annual precinct meeting within five (5) days.
3. Fill vacancies that exist among the precinct officers and members of the Precinct Committee in accordance with Section 10.04.

**Called Meetings.** Additional meetings may be called in accordance with Section 10.01.

**Presiding Officers.** The precinct meetings shall be presided over by the Chairman of the Precinct Committee; but, in his or her absence, the Vice-Chairman of the Committee in order of succession, the secretary and the treasurer shall, in order of succession, preside, and in the absence of both the Chairman and the Vice-Chairman, the secretary and the treasurer, any member of the Committee may preside. In the event that none of the above named are present, any active Democrat residing in the precinct may preside.

### 1.05 QUORUM REQUIRED TO ORGANIZE PRECINCT AND TO ELECT PRECINCT OFFICERS AND MEMBERS OF THE PRECINCT COMMITTEE

A quorum for a precinct meeting held for the purpose of organizing the precinct or electing precinct officers and members of the Precinct Committee at the annual precinct meetings shall consist of ten active Democrats residing in such precinct. In precincts having fewer than 20 registered and active Democrats, one-half of such registered active Democrats shall be sufficient to comprise the Precinct Committee and to constitute a quorum at a precinct meeting held for the purpose of organizing the precinct or electing precinct officers and members of the Precinct Committee at the annual precinct meeting.

### 1.06 VOTING AT PRECINCT MEETINGS

Each active Democrat residing in the precinct and present at any precinct meeting, shall be entitled to cast one vote at said meeting.

### 1.07 REPRESENTATION AT COUNTY CONVENTION AND ON COUNTY EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

No precinct shall be entitled to send delegates to any County Convention unless those delegates were elected at a precinct meeting at which a quorum was present. No precinct shall be entitled to representation on the County Executive Committee unless a Precinct Committee and Precinct Committee officers were elected at a precinct meeting at which a quorum was present.

### 1.08 VOTES AT COUNTY CONVENTION

Each precinct shall be entitled to cast at any County Convention one vote for every 100 Democratic votes, or major fraction thereof, cast by the precinct for Democratic Governor at the last gubernatorial election; provided that every precinct shall be entitled to cast at least one vote at the County Convention.

### 1.09 DELEGATES TO THE COUNTY CONVENTION

Each precinct shall elect at least one delegate for each vote to which said precinct is entitled at the County Convention, and the precinct may elect no more than five delegates for each vote. If the precinct elects less than one delegate for each vote to which it is entitled, then the precinct vote at the County Convention shall be limited to the number of delegates elected.

## 2.00 COUNTY ORGANIZATIONS

### 2.01 COMPOSITION OF COUNTY EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

**Members.** There shall be a County Executive Committee in each county composed of:

1. The elected officers of the County Executive Committee;
2. The chairman and first vice chairman of the several precinct committees in the county;
3. The presidents of the duly organized and chartered county auxiliary



organizations, which shall include Democratic Men's Clubs, Democratic Women's Clubs, Young Democrats Clubs, College Federation Clubs, Teen Dem Clubs, and Senior Democrats Clubs within the county.

The respective State Presidents of the Democratic Party auxiliary organizations shall determine those duly organized County auxiliary organizations within a county and certify the name of the President to the State Chairman.

The presidents of each auxiliary organization in a county shall annually certify to the county chairman, their officers, including any changes in officers. If any organization has more than one duly organized and chartered club within a county, the Presidents certified shall equally divide their vote provided for in Section 2.02, or the County Executive Committee may provide a single vote for each club; however, the additional vote must be approved annually.

Should a precinct chairman or first vice chairman be elected as president of an auxiliary organization, some other member of said organization shall be certified as the representative of that organization on the County Executive Committee.

In addition, the County Teen Dem Advisor shall be a member of the Executive Committee and equally share the vote of that organization with the county Teen Dem president unless an additional vote is organized by the County Executive Committee.

4. Any elected or appointed member of the State Democratic Executive Committee from that county, not a member of county executive committee by virtue of holding some other office, shall be an ex-officio voting member.
5. All Democratic county and city officials elected by partisan election, and Democratic members of the North Carolina General Assembly residing in the county shall be ex-officio, voting members of the County Executive Committee.

## 2.02 VOTING ON THE COUNTY EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

**Committee Officers, Presidents of Auxiliary Organizations, and Ex-Officio Members.** Elected officers, Presidents of county auxiliary organizations, and other ex-officio members not provided for below shall be entitled to one vote each.

**Precinct Officers.** The several Precinct Chairmen and First Vice Chairmen shall be entitled, as members of the County Executive Committee, to cast for their precinct one vote for each 100 Democratic votes, or major fraction thereof, cast by their precinct for Governor at the last preceding gubernatorial election, provided that each precinct chairman and first vice chairman together shall be entitled to cast for their precinct a minimum of one vote.

In the event that the two members should disagree on how their precinct's vote shall be cast, then each members shall cast exactly one-half of the votes which their precinct is entitled to cast.

Under no circumstances shall one representation be able to cast more than one-half of the votes to which a precinct is entitled, even though the precinct's second representative is absent (See Action 10.03).



### 2.03 OFFICERS OF THE COUNTY EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

**Elected Officers.** The County Executive Committee shall have as officers a Chairman, three vice chairmen, a secretary and a treasurer. The first vice chairman must be of opposite sex to the chairman. If the chairman and first vice chairman are of the same race, the second vice chairman must be of that race other than that of the chairman and first vice chairman, which constitutes at least 20 percent of the registered Democratic voters in the county. The third vice chairman shall be 36 years of age or under, if none of the other officers of the County Executive Committee are 36 years of age or under. Officers of County Executive Committee shall be active Democrats residing within the county. No two county officers may be from the same immediate family residing in the same household.

**Municipal and County Precinct Vice Chairmen.** In each county that contains two or more municipalities of a population of more than 60,000 persons each, officers in addition to the ones specified above shall be elected as follows: (a) a vice chairman for each such municipality, who must be a resident of that municipality and who shall be elected by the precinct chairmen and first vice chairmen of that municipality; and (b) a vice chairman for those precincts not contained in such municipalities—if those precincts have a total population of more than 60,000 persons—who must be a resident of one of those precincts and who shall be elected by the precinct chairmen and first vice chairmen of those precincts not contained in the said municipalities.

**Term of Office.** The term of office of the officers of the County Executive Committee shall be for two years and shall expire on the date set for the next succeeding county convention meeting held in the odd-numbered year or when their successors shall be elected, whichever shall occur first. Newly elected officers shall take office immediately upon election.

**Limitation on an Officer's Length of Service.** A person who has served as an elected officer of a County Executive Committee for two full consecutive years shall not be eligible for re-election to that particular office, provided that after such office has been held by another individual for one full term such person shall be eligible for election to that office again.

**Election to District or State Officer.** Should any county officer be elected as an officer of the district or as an officer of the State Executive Committee, he or she shall be deemed to have automatically vacated their county office.

**Vacancies.** Vacancies that exist among the officers and members of the county executive committee for whatever reason shall be filled in accordance with Section 10.04.

**Removals.** Officers and members of the county executive committee may be removed in accordance with Section 10.05.

**When County Committee Is Not in Session.** When the County Executive Committee is not in session, the officers of the County Executive Committee shall act in the place of the County Executive Committee on all matters; unless this Plan of Organization states that action is to be by the entire Executive Committee.

## 2.04 COUNTY EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE MEETINGS

**When.** The County Chairman shall issue a call for a meeting of the County Executive Committee periodically, but not less than once every six months.

**Called Meetings.** Additional meetings may be called in accordance with Section 10.01.

**Business Permitted.** The County Executive Committee may conduct any business as is required or necessary to the county Democratic Party.

**Meeting for Newly Created Precincts.** In addition to the other business specified in the call, the same committee may adopt resolutions fixing a day, time, and place for the holding of additional Precinct Committee meetings, and may provide for precinct meetings for the election of a Precinct Committee and precinct officers in any precinct created by the Board of Elections since the immediate preceding general election, or in any precinct in said county which is not properly organized. Such committee and officers shall serve until the subsequent precinct meeting held in odd-numbered years. The County Chairman shall fully publicize all meeting dates established. Any precinct meeting provided for in this section shall be held more than two weeks before the annual county convention.

## 2.05 DUTIES OF COUNTY OFFICERS

**Chairman.** The duties of the county chairman shall be to:

1. Establish an organization of the Party in the county;
2. Carry out duties assigned to him or her by the State Chairman, the District chairman and County Executive Committee;
3. Have the authority to appoint committees to assist him or her in performing his or her duties (see Sections 8.03 and 10.04);
4. Designate the exact place at which the County Convention is to be held thirty days prior to the convention.
5. Notify the precinct chairman or person who is to preside at the annual precinct meeting of the date, time, and place of the annual county convention and the votes that each precinct is entitled to cast at the county convention.
6. Appoint an Acting precinct chairman for a term of 30 days for an unorganized precinct in the event that it did not meet on the second meeting date of its annual precinct meeting in the odd-numbered years and did not duly elect a precinct chairman, or for a newly created precinct as set forth in Section 2.04, for the purpose of organizing the precinct.
7. Organize political instruction classes for precinct committees;
8. Obtain all materials necessary for the proper performance of his or her duties and doing all other things necessary for the proper carrying out of the best interests of the Party.
9. Appoint a publicity chairman who shall have the duties and responsibilities of disseminating information to registered Democrats of the county describing the qualifications and the procedures for selection of delegates and officers at all levels of the Democratic Party;
10. Perform such duties as set forth in Section 5.01;
11. Encourage the establishment of auxiliary organizations in the county;

12. Designate a county Sustaining Fund chairman whose responsibility it shall be to coordinate the State Party's Sustaining Fund campaign in that county. Duties of the Sustaining Fund chairman shall include encouraging Democrats to check the box on their state and federal income tax forms designating money for the Democratic Party;
13. Upon receipt from the State Chairman, disseminate the date, time, and place of county, district, and State conventions to the news media in his or her county;
14. Prepare and furnish all forms and blanks needed in making the returns from the precinct meetings and any reported challenges and appeals therefrom and have the authority to raise the funds necessary to pay for the expenses thereof; and
15. At the end of his or her term of office, make every effort to assist the new county chairman in the transition period. This assistance should include the transfer of important records and any information that might assist the new chairman.

**Vice Chairman.** The duties of the three county vice chairmen shall be such as may be assigned by the county chairman.

**Secretary.** The duties of the county secretary shall be to:

1. Keep all records of the county executive committee, including attendance at all meetings;
2. Issue all notices;
3. Prepare all correspondence;
4. Perform any other duties that may be assigned by the Chairman; and
5. Maintain lists of the names and addresses of all precinct officers and committee members and of elected delegates to any convention. The list shall be made available for inspection and copying, in the presence of the Secretary, and at the expense of the individuals requesting the copies, to any active Democrat residing in the county. The information for each precinct in the county shall be available for inspection and copying within three days after it is received from the precinct chairman. The County Secretary shall forward the name, race, sex, address, and telephone number of the precinct officers and precinct committee members and the county officers to the state and Congressional District chairmen.

**Treasurer.** The duties of the county treasurer shall be to:

1. Assist in the raising of all money required for the operation and activities of the County Democratic Party;
2. Keep records of all money received and expended on behalf of the county Democratic Party;
3. Maintain a list of the names, addresses, and occupations of all donors;
4. Prepare and file such reports of the finances of the County Executive Committee as are required by law; and
5. Coordinate with the county Sustaining Fund chairman his or her activities.

## 2.06 COUNTY BOARDS OF ELECTIONS AND PRECINCT JUDGES, REGISTRARS AND SPECIAL REGISTRATION COMMISSIONERS

**Method of Selection.** The County Chairman, after consulting with the precinct chairman, shall submit his/her recommendations for Democratic members of the County Board of Elections in accordance with instructions provided by the State Chairman. The County Chairman shall call a meeting of the County Executive Committee and submit his or her recommendations for confirmation by said Executive Committee. The County Chairman shall not be required to take nominations from the floor. Only when such recommendations shall be confirmed by a majority of the committee members present and voting as provided in Section 2.02 shall the same be submitted to the State Chairman by the County Chairman. The time of such meeting of the respective County Executive Committees for the purpose of passing on such recommendations shall be fixed by the State Chairman.

**Qualifications of Members.** No member or officer of a County Executive Committee shall be eligible to serve as a member of a County Board of Elections or as a Precinct Registrar or Judge. No person, while acting as a member of the County Board of Elections, shall serve as a state, district, or county campaign manager or treasurer of any candidate in a primary election, general election or as a chairman of any state, district or county political organization (G.S. 163-41).

**Precinct Judges, Registrars, and Special Registration Commissioners.** The County Chairman, after consulting with the precinct chairmen, shall recommend judges, registrars, and special registration commissioners to the County Board of Elections as required by law in North Carolina General Statutes 163-41.

## 2.07 RULES FOR PRECINCT MEETINGS

**Precinct Meetings.** The County Executive Committee shall have power to make any rules with regard to the holding of precinct meetings which it may deem proper, not inconsistent with this Plan of Organization.

## 2.08 MUNICIPAL EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

**Municipal Executive Committee.** There shall be a Municipal Executive Committee when required by law to fill any vacancies in nomination to partisan municipal offices to be voted for in any town or city election. The Municipal Executive Committee shall be composed of the precinct chairman and first vice chairman of the precincts that comprise the city or town. Each member shall be entitled to vote as prescribed in Section 2.02 and 10.03. The county chairman shall be an ex-officio, non-voting member of the committee and preside at all meetings.

## 3.00 CONGRESSIONAL, JUDICIAL, STATE SENATE AND STATE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES DISTRICT ORGANIZATIONS

### 3.01 CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

**Members.** There shall be a Congressional District Executive Committee in each congressional district in North Carolina which shall be composed of:



1. The officers of the Congressional District Executive Committee as set forth in Section 3.04;
2. The chairman and first vice chairman of each county in the congressional district as ex-officio voting members;
3. An elected Congressional District representative of each statewide auxiliary organization with by-laws approved by the State Executive Committee as an ex-officio voting member.

Should a county chairman or first vice chairman be elected as an elected representative of a district auxiliary organization, some other member of said organization shall be certified to the congressional district chairman as the representative of that auxiliary organization on the congressional district executive committee; and

4. A Congressional District chairman for Minority Affairs who shall be appointed by the Congressional District chairman and who shall serve at the pleasure of the Congressional District chairman and who shall be an ex-officio member.
5. The Democratic Congressman of the District as an ex-officio voting member.

### 3.02 VOTING ON THE CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

**Committee Officers and Ex-Officio Members.** The Congressional District Executive Committee officers and the ex-officio members of the Congressional District Executive Committee shall be entitled to one vote each, except when voting for the nominating procedures under North Carolina General Statutes 163-13(B) when they shall be non-voting members.

**County Chairmen and First Vice Chairmen.** These members shall be entitled to cast for their county one vote for each 300 persons, or major fraction thereof, residing within the county based upon the last decennial census.

In the event that the Chairman and first vice chairman should disagree on how their county's votes will be cast, then each member shall cast exactly one-half of the votes which their county is entitled to cast.

If only one representative of a county is present at a meeting of this committee and the other member from that county on the committee has not designated an active Democrat as his or her alternate (see Section 10.03), or such alternate is not present, then such representative shall be entitled to cast all of the votes which the county is entitled to cast.

### 3.03 DUTIES OF THE CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

The Congressional District Executive Committee shall perform the duties required by North Carolina General Statutes 163-13 and 163-114, and such other duties as may be delegated to it by the State Chairman and State Executive Committee.

In addition, the members from their respective counties shall perform those duties imposed and specified by North Carolina General Statutes 163-13 and 163-114.



### 3.04 OFFICERS OF THE CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

**Elected Officers.** The Congressional District Executive Committee shall have as officers a Chairman, three vice chairmen, secretary, and treasurer. The first vice chairman must be of the opposite sex of the chairman. If the chairman and the first vice chairman are of the same race, the second vice chairman must be of another race which constitutes at least 20 percent of the registered Democratic voters in the Congressional District. One officer shall be 36 years of age or younger. Where there are sufficient counties in a district, no two officers shall live in the same county except for the chairman and secretary. Officers of a District Executive Committee shall be active Democrats residing within the Congressional District.

**Vacancies.** Should any Congressional District Officer be elected as an officer of the State Executive Committee, he or she automatically vacates their Congressional District office. Vacancies occurring among the officers and members of the District Executive Committee shall be filled in accordance with Section 10.04.

### 3.05 DUTIES OF CONGRESSSIONAL DISTRICT OFFICERS

**Chairman.** The duties of the Congressional District chairman shall be to:

1. Coordinate the political activities among the counties in the district;
2. Assist the State Chairman and Executive Director to disseminate and collect information;
3. Organize rallies;
4. Hold seminars and instructional sessions on Democratic Party issues and organization;
5. Be the liaison between the State and County Organizations;
6. Appoint a Delegate Selection Chairman who shall have the duties and responsibilities of disseminating information to the County Chairmen and other registered Democrats in the District describing the qualifications and procedures for selection of delegates to the National Convention;
7. At least thirty days before the District Convention, the Chairman shall select and designate a place at which such Convention is to be held and notify the State Chairman and all County Chairmen in the District;
8. Perform such duties as set forth in Section 6.01; and
9. Serve as co-chairman of the state Sustaining Fund for the Congressional District.

**Vice Chairmen.** The duties of the three Congressional District vice chairmen shall be such as may be assigned by the Congressional District chairmen.

**Secretary.** The duties of the Congressional District Secretary shall be to:

1. Keep all records of the District Executive Committee, including attendance at all meetings;
2. Issue all notices;
3. Prepare all correspondence;
4. Perform any other duties that may be assigned by the Chairman; and

5. Forward a copy of the name, race, sex, address, and telephone number of each District Executive Committee officer to the State Chairman.

**Treasurer.** The duties of the Congressional District Treasurer shall be to:

1. Keep records of all money received and expended on behalf of the Congressional District;
2. Maintain a list of the names, addresses and occupations of all donors; and
3. Prepare and file such reports of the finances of the Congressional District Executive Committee as required by law.

**Congressional District Chairman for Minority Affairs.** The Congressional District chairman for Minority Affairs shall serve as a liaison between the Congressional District party and the Democratic minority community and shall encourage full participation and representation in all Party affairs.

### 3.06 CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE MEETINGS

**When and Where Held.** An annual Congressional District Executive committee meeting shall be held within the geographical boundaries of each Congressional District each year. The State Chairman, after consulting with the Congressional District chairmen, shall designate the date, the time, and the city in which such Congressional District Executive Committee meetings shall be held. The exact location of the Congressional District Executive Committee meetings in such city shall be determined by the Congressional District chairman.

**Called Meetings.** The Congressional District chairman shall issue a call for a meeting of the Congressional District Executive Committee periodically, but not less than once every six months. Additional meetings may be called in accordance with Section 10.01.

**When Congressional District Executive Committee is not in Session.** When the Congressional District Executive Committee is not in session, the officers of the Congressional District Executive Committee shall act in the place of the Congressional District Executive Committee on matters unless this Plan of Organization states that action is to be taken by the entire Congressional District Executive Committee.

### 3.07 SPLIT COUNTIES

Should a county be divided between two or more Congressional districts, the county chairman and first vice chairman shall serve on the District Executive Committee in the district in which they reside. The same convention at which county officers are elected will elect representatives to the District Executive Committee positions that remain vacant, ensuring equal division between men and women. Such representatives shall reside in the part of the county that is a part of the Congressional District.

### 3.08 JUDICIAL DISTRICT EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

**Composition.** There shall be a Judicial District Executive Committee for each Judicial District in the state. It shall be composed of two members from each county in the district. These members shall be elected at their respective

County Conventions held in even-numbered years except that Section 3.12 shall apply to single county judicial districts.

**Voting.** These two members shall be entitled to cast, for their county, one vote for each 300 persons, or major fraction thereof, residing within the county, based upon the last decennial census. In the event that the two members should disagree on how their county's votes shall be cast, then each member shall cast exactly one-half of the votes which their county is entitled to cast. If only one representative of a county is present at a meeting of the committee and the other member from that county has not designated a Democrat as his or her alternate, (see Section 10.03), or such alternate is not present, then such representative shall be entitled to cast all of the votes which the county is entitled to cast.

**Duties.** The Judicial District Executive Committee shall perform those duties imposed and specified by North Carolina General Statutes 163-9, 163-10 and 163-114, as amended, "Filling Vacancies in State and Judicial Offices."

**Officers.** The Congressional District Chairman and Secretary shall be ex-officio, non-voting members of the Judicial District Executive Committee. Where a Judicial District lies in more than one Congressional District, the State Chairman shall designate one of the applicable Congressional District chairmen and secretaries as chairman and secretary of the judicial district executive committee.

The Congressional District Chairman shall preside at all meetings of the Judicial District Executive Committee. The chairman and secretary shall immediately certify the name of the nominee to the State Board of Elections, P.O. Box 116, Raleigh, NC 27602, and furnish a copy to the State Chairman, P.O. Box 12196, Raleigh, NC 27605.

### 3.09 STATE SENATORIAL DISTRICT EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

**Composition.** There shall be a State Senatorial District Executive Committee for each State Senatorial District in the state. It shall be composed of two members from each county in that district except that Section 3.12 shall apply to single county State Senatorial Districts. These members shall be elected at their respective county conventions held in even-numbered years. In the case where only part of the county is included within a district, then in electing the members of the district executive committee, only the delegates to the county convention who reside in the district may vote in electing the district committee member, and only those delegates shall be considered as the membership of the convention in determining a quorum. If the county chairman does not reside in the district, he or she may preside but shall have no vote.

**Voting.** The two county representatives on a district executive committee shall be entitled to cast, for their county, one vote for each 300 persons, or major fraction thereof, residing in the county based upon the last decennial census, or in the case where less than the whole county is in the district, one vote for each 300 persons, or major fraction thereof, residing in that part of the district within the county based upon the last decennial census. In the event that the two members should disagree on how their county's votes will

be cast, then each member shall cast exactly one-half of the votes which their county is entitled to cast. If only one representative of a county is present at a meeting of this committee and the other member has not designated a Democrat as his or her alternate, (see Section 10.03) or such alternate is not present, then such representative shall be entitled to cast all of the votes which the county is entitled to cast.

**Duties.** The State Senatorial District Executive Committee shall perform those duties imposed and specified by North Carolina General Statutes 163-11 and 163-114, as amended, "Filling Vacancies in the General Assembly."

**Officers.** The Congressional District Chairman and Secretary shall be ex-officio, non-voting members of the State Senatorial District Executive Committee. Where a State Senatorial District lies in more than one Congressional District, the State Chairman shall designate one of the applicable Congressional District chairmen and secretaries as chairman and secretary of the State Senatorial District Executive Committee.

The Congressional District chairman shall preside at all meetings of the State Senatorial District Executive Committee. The chairman and secretary shall immediately certify the name of the appointment to the Governor of the State of North Carolina, State Capitol, Raleigh, NC 27611, and furnish a copy to the State Chairman and the State Board of Elections.

### 3.10 STATE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES DISTRICT EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

**Composition.** There shall be a State House of Representatives District Executive Committee for each State House of Representatives District in the state. It shall be composed of two members from each county in that district except that Section 3.12 shall apply to single county State House of Representatives Districts. These members shall be elected at their respective County Conventions held in even-numbered years. In the case where only part of a county is included within a district, then in electing the members of the district executive committee, only the delegates to the county convention who reside in the district may vote in electing the district committee member, and only these delegates shall be considered as the membership of the convention in determining a quorum. If the county chairman does not reside in the district, he or she may preside but shall have no vote.

**Voting.** The two county representatives on a district executive committee shall be entitled to cast, for their county, one vote for each 300 persons, or major fraction thereof, residing within the county, based upon the last decennial census, or in the case where less than the whole county is in the district, one vote for each 300 persons or major fraction thereof residing in that part of the district within the county based upon the last decennial census. In the event that the two members should disagree on how their county's votes will be cast, then each member shall cast exactly one-half of the votes which their county is entitled to cast. If only one representative of a county is present at a meeting of this committee and the other member from the county on this committee has not designated a Democrat as his or her alternate, (see Section 10.03), or such alternate is not present, then such representatives shall be entitled to cast all of the votes which the county is entitled to cast.



**Duties.** This Committee shall perform those duties imposed and specified by North Carolina General Statutes 163-11 and 163-114, as amended, "Filling Vacancies in the General Assembly."

**Officers.** The Congressional District Chairman and secretary shall be ex-officio, non-voting members of the State House of Representatives District Executive Committee. Where a State House of Representatives District lies in more than one Congressional District, the State Chairman shall designate one of the applicable Congressional District Chairmen and secretaries as chairman and secretary of the State House of Representatives District Executive Committee.

The Congressional District chairman shall preside at all meetings of the State House of Representatives District Executive Committee. The Chairman and secretary shall immediately certify the name of the appointment to the Governor of the State of North Carolina, State Capitol, Raleigh, NC 27611, and furnish a copy to the State Chairman and the State Board of Elections.

### 3.11 ONE COUNTY DISTRICTS

**Whole County.** Should any Judicial, District Attorney, State Senatorial, or State House of Representatives District be composed of only one county, and includes all of that county, then the County Executive Committee of said county shall be the Judicial, District Attorney, State Senatorial or State House of Representatives District Executive Committee for the respective district. (See Section 3.09, 3.10 and 3.11.) Upon convening, the county Executive Committee shall resolve itself into the Judicial, District Attorney, State Senatorial or State House of Representatives District Executive Committee for the respective district; each member in attendance shall have one vote.

**Partial County.** Should any State Senatorial or State House of Representatives District be composed of only one county, but includes less than all of that county, then the County Executive Committee of said county shall be the State Senatorial or State House of Representatives District Executive Committee for the respective district, but only those county executive committee members who reside in the district shall be eligible to vote, and for the purpose of determining a quorum, those persons eligible to vote shall be considered as the members of the committee. If the county chairman does not reside in the district, he or she may still preside but shall have no vote. Upon convening, the members of the county executive committee who reside in the applicable district shall resolve themselves into the Judicial, State Senatorial or State House of Representatives Executive Committee for the respective district; each member in attendance shall have one vote.

### 3.12 REMOVALS AND VACANCIES IN JUDICIAL STATE SENATORIAL AND STATE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES DISTRICT EXECUTIVE COMMITTEES

Removals and vacancies occurring among the members of the Judicial, State Senatorial, and State House of Representatives District Executive Committee shall be carried out by the county executive committee in accordance with Sections 10.04 and 10.05.



## 4.00 STATE ORGANIZATIONS

### 4.01 STATE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

There shall be a State Executive Committee which shall be the governing body of the North Carolina Democratic Party as follows:

**Composition.** The State Executive Committee shall consist of its elected officers, appointed officers, ex-officio officers, ex-officio members, the district chairmen, and a person or persons from each county in the state who shall be elected at the County Conventions held in odd-numbered years. Each county is entitled to one member of the State Executive Committee for each 3,000 Democratic votes, or major fraction thereof, cast by that county for Governor at the last preceding gubernatorial election, provided, however, that each county shall have at least one member. The County Chairman shall be the member or one of the members selected from the county; provided that in counties which are entitled to only one member of the State Executive Committee, the County Chairman may be the member elected from that county.

**Method of Election.** In electing members to the State Executive Committee, delegates to the county convention shall be instructed to cast one half of their votes for men and one half for women; if the number to elected is an odd number, they shall be instructed to divide their votes equally with a difference of not more than one. This provision shall be inapplicable when only one member is to be elected.

**Length of Terms.** The term of office of the members of the State Executive Committee shall be for two years and shall expire on the date set for the County Convention two years following their election, or when their successors shall be elected, whichever shall occur first.

**Vacancies.** Vacancies occurring among the officers and members of the State Executive Committee shall be filled in accord with Section 10.04.

**Removals.** Officers and members of the State Executive Committee may be removed in accordance with Section 10.05.

### 4.02 ELECTED OFFICERS

**Date of Election.** In each odd-numbered year, the State Chairman shall convene the State Executive Committee prior to March 1 for the purpose of electing its officers.

**Elected Officers.** The State Executive Committee shall have as its elected officers a chairman, three vice chairmen and a Secretary. The first vice chairman must be of opposite sex to the chairman. If the chairman and first vice chairman are of the same race, the Second Vice Chairman must be of that race other than the race of the chairman and first vice-chairman, which constitutes at least 20 percent of the registered Democratic voters in the state. The third vice-chairman shall be 36 years of age or younger.

**Succession.** If for any reason there should occur a vacancy in the chairmanship of the State Executive Committee, the vice chairman, in order of succession shall be vested with full authority and powers of the chairman until such time as the State Executive Committee has met and duly elected a successor to the chairman.

#### 4.03 APPOINTED OFFICERS, EX-OFFICIO OFFICERS, AND EX-OFFICIO MEMBERS

The State Chairman shall appoint a State Treasurer, a State Sustaining Fund Chairman, a State Chairman for Minority Affairs and a State Advisor for the Teen Dems, all of whom shall serve at the pleasure of the State Chairman as appointed officers and all of whom shall be voting members of the State Executive Committee.

The presidents of all statewide auxiliary organizations, with by-laws approved by the State Executive Committee, shall be ex-officio voting members of the State Executive Committee.

The members of the Democratic National Committee from North Carolina and the National Committeeman and National Committeewoman of the Young Democrats of North Carolina shall be ex-officio voting members of the State Executive Committee.

All Democratic members of the Council of State, United States Senate, United States House of Representatives, and the Democratic Speaker of the North Carolina House of Representatives shall be ex-officio voting members of the State Executive Committee.

#### 4.04 VOTING ON THE STATE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

All members and officers of the State Executive Committee, whether elected, appointed or ex-officio, shall be entitled to one vote.

#### 4.05 DUTIES OF THE STATE CHAIRMAN AND CERTAIN OFFICERS

**Chairman.** The duties of the State Chairman shall be to:

1. Be responsible for State Party organization and for doing all things necessary to the best interests of the Party;
2. Convene the State Executive Committee at least once a year;
3. Set dates for statewide annual meetings, conventions, and precinct meetings;
4. Appoint appropriate committees for carrying out necessary activities of the Party;
5. Obtain all materials necessary for the proper performance of his or her duties;
6. Establish a policy of meeting with statewide and Congressional primary candidates to insure that the Democratic Party emerges unified from the primaries and victorious in the general election.
7. Encourage the creation of auxiliary organizations with by-laws approved by the State Executive Committee in every county and on every applicable college, university, and Community College campus;
8. Encourage greater emphasis on better public communication by consulting with Party officials on relevant matters; and
9. Perform those duties set out in Section 4.08 and elsewhere in this Plan of Organization.

**Vice-Chairmen.** The duties of the three state vice-chairmen shall be such as may be assigned by the Chairman.

**Secretary.** The duties of the State Secretary shall be to:

1. Oversee the keeping of all records of the State Executive Committee including attendance at all meetings;

2. Issue all notices;
3. Prepare correspondence; and
4. Carry out any other duties that may be assigned by the State Chairman.

**Treasurer.** The duties of the State Treasurer shall be to:

1. Oversee the raising and disbursing of funds for the operation and activities of the State Party;
2. Keep records of all money received and expended on behalf of the Party;
3. Maintain a list of names, addresses, and occupations of all donors;
4. Prepare and file such reports of the finances of the State Executive Committee as are required by law.
5. Coordinate with the State Sustaining Fund chairman his or her activities.

**State Chairman of the Sustaining Fund.** The chairman of the State Sustaining Fund shall have the duties of overseeing the raising of state Sustaining Funds. He or she shall coordinate the State Sustaining Fundraising activities with each county Sustaining Fund chairman.

**State Chairman for Minority Affairs.** The State Chairman for Minority Affairs shall serve as a liaison between the State Party and the Democratic minority community and shall encourage full participation and representation in all Party affairs.

**Teen Dems Advisor.** The State Advisor of the Teen Dems shall have the duty of propagating Teen Dem Clubs throughout North Carolina and of providing guidance and coordination for Teen Dem operations and activities.

#### 4.06 STATE EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

**Powers.** When the State Executive Committee is not in session, the State Executive Council shall act in its place in all matters, except those requiring action by the State Executive Committee.

**Meetings.** The State Executive Council shall meet at least once every three months upon call of the State Chairman or upon request of 40 percent of its members.

**Composition.** The members of the State Executive Council are: the State Chairman, each of the three state vice-chairmen, the state secretary, the state treasurer, the state chairman of the State Sustaining Fund, the chairman for minority affairs, state advisor of the Teen Dems, the state presidents of all auxiliary organizations with by-laws approved by the State Executive Committee, the Congressional District chairmen, the members of the Democratic National Committee, the National Committeeman and the National Committeewoman of the Young Democrats of North Carolina, and three at-large members appointed by the State Chairman. These three members shall reasonably reflect the geographic, racial, and sexual makeup of the Democratic Party in North Carolina. The State Chairman shall serve as chairman of the Executive Council.

**Voting.** Each member of the Executive Council shall be entitled to cast one vote except the Teen Dem President and Advisor who shall equally share one vote.

#### 4.07 STATE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE MEETINGS

**Notice of All Meetings.** At least 15 days prior to any meeting of the State Executive Committee, notices shall be mailed stating the date, time, place and proposed agenda of such meeting.

**Called Meeting.** Upon written receipt of petition from 40 percent of the State Executive Committee, the State Chairman shall call a meeting of the full State Executive Committee within 30 days.

#### 4.08 ORDER OF BUSINESS OF THE STATE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE AT REGULAR ANNUAL MEETING

Each year, the State Chairman shall convene the State Executive Committee prior to March 1. At such meeting, it shall be the duty of the State Chairman to publicly announce and enter into the proceedings of that meeting the following as the first order of business:

1. The exact date and time at which annual Precinct Meetings are to be held in accordance with Section 1.04.
2. The exact date and time at which annual County Conventions are to be held in accordance with Section 5.01.
3. The exact date and time at which Congressional District Conventions are to be held each year in accordance with Section 6.01. In addition, the State Chairman, after consultation with the Congressional District chairman, shall approve the city in which such conventions shall be held.
4. The exact date, time and place at which the State Convention is to be held each even-numbered year in accordance with Section 6.02.
5. In promulgating the dates for County, District, and State Conventions, the State Chairman shall set the dates for such conventions so as to provide a reasonable time between all such meetings for the resolutions adopted by the various conventions to be presented to and considered by the Resolutions and Platform Committee of the State Convention.
6. In each year, the State Chairman shall announce the number of votes to which each county is entitled at the Congressional District Conventions and at the bicentennial State Convention.
7. The State Chairman, in odd-numbered years, will submit the constitutions or by-laws of each statewide auxiliary organization for approval of the State Executive Committee.
8. In each even-numbered year, the financial statement and the proposed budget shall be presented for approval.
9. The State Executive Committee shall, as the need arises and as North Carolina law directs, create any sectional committee to nominate, replace, or recommend nomination or recommend to a higher authority, any partisan candidate.

#### 4.09 STATE EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

A full-time Executive Director shall be selected by the State Party Chairman with the approval of the State Executive Council to serve at the pleasure of the State Chairman. The performance of the Executive Director shall be subject to annual review by the State Chairman and the Executive



Council. The administrative staff of the State Democratic Headquarters shall be employed by and under the supervision of the Executive Director.

The duties and responsibilities of the State Executive Director and the Administrative Staff of the State Democratic Headquarters shall include:

1. Planning, funding and implementation of paid media capability;
2. Planning and conducting forums of retreats for Democratic elected officials;
3. Updating precinct organizational manuals and other guides for campaigning and Democratic Party functions;
4. Calculating the number of votes which the representatives of a county are entitled to as members of the Judicial, State Senate, and State House of Representatives District Executive Committees; and
5. Such other duties as may be assigned by the State Chairman, the State Executive Council, the State Executive Committee, or the State Convention.

#### 4.10 NOTICE OF PARTY MEETINGS

**County Chairmen and District Chairmen.** Each year, immediately after the adjournment of the annual meeting of the State Executive Committee, it shall be the duty of the State Chairman to publish the proceedings of the same and it shall be the duty of the State Secretary to notify, in writing, the several County Chairmen and Congressional District chairmen of the date and places so fixed for the holding of precinct meetings, the date, time and places for holding of conventions, and the information provided for in Section 4.08(6).

**News Media.** Two weeks prior to the date set for the precinct meetings, the county conventions, the Congressional District Conventions and the State Convention, the State Chairman shall disseminate by means of press release to all news media in the state, the time, location (except for county conventions and precinct meetings) and function of each meeting or convention and urge all active Democrats to participate.

In addition to the procedures outlined above, the State Chairman, Congressional District Chairmen, and the county chairmen, shall use such other means and methods as will insure full and timely knowledge of the functions and times of all Party meetings.

#### 4.11 ANNUAL AUDIT

The State Executive Council shall provide for an annual audit of the financial accounts and balances of the State Executive Committee funds.

### 5.00 COUNTY CONVENTIONS

#### 5.01 MEETING AND FUNCTION

**Annual Meeting.** Each county shall hold a County Convention annually in accordance with the date and the time designated by the State Chairman pursuant to Section 4.08(2).

**Place of Convention.** The County Chairman shall, 30 days prior to the date such convention is to be held, designate the exact place where such



convention is to be held and the same shall be announced prior to the adjournment of the precinct meetings.

**Presiding Officer.** All county conventions shall be called to order by the County Chairman, but in his or her absence, the vice-chairman of the committee in order of succession, the secretary and the treasurer shall, in order of succession, preside over the Convention, and in case none of the foregoing persons shall be present, then by any delegate to the convention who shall preside until a permanent chairman is elected by the Convention.

**Order of Business: Odd-Numbered Years.** The county convention, held in odd-numbered years, shall:

1. Elect, from among the active Democrats of the county, the officers of the County Executive Committee;
2. Elect, from among the active Democrats of the county, the members of the State Executive Committee to which the county is entitled;
3. Elect, from among the active Democrats of the county, the delegates to the annual Congressional District convention. The county chairman shall notify in writing within five days all persons elected as delegates; and
4. Conduct any other business related to the affairs of the county.

**Order of Business: Even-Numbered Years.** The county convention held in even-numbered years shall:

1. Elect, from among the active Democrats of the county, delegates to the annual Congressional District convention and to the bicentennial state convention in accordance with Section 6.01 and 6.02. The county chairman shall notify in writing within five days all persons elected as delegates.
2. Elect, from among the active Democrats of the County, two members of each of the following: the Judicial District Executive Committee, the State Senatorial District Executive Committee and the State House of Representatives District Executive Committee; provided that a county shall not elect members to that particular District Executive Committee, if it is not a part of a multi-county Judicial, State Senatorial, or State House of Representatives District; and
3. Conduct any other business related to the affairs of the county.

**Certification.** Within five days following the County Convention, the County Chairman shall certify to the District and State Chairman the names, addresses, race, and telephone numbers of all persons elected as delegates, officers, and members of any Executive Committee.

## 5.02 VOTING

**Allocation of Votes.** Each precinct shall be entitled to cast in the county convention one vote for every 100 Democratic votes, or major fraction thereof, cast by the precinct for Governor in the last preceding gubernatorial election; provided that each precinct shall be entitled to cast at least one vote at the County Convention.

**Votes Divided Among Delegates Present.** The precinct delegates who attend the County Convention shall be entitled to vote the full strength of their precinct upon all matters of business which come before the convention,

provided that the precinct originally elected at least one delegate for each vote to which it was entitled, as provided in Section 1.08. Each such delegate present from a particular precinct shall cast an equal number of the votes to which the precinct is entitled. All votes which the precinct is entitled to cast shall be divided equally among all the delegates representing that precinct who are in attendance.

**Tabulation of Votes.** The County Chairman shall appoint a sufficient number of secretaries or accountants, who shall reduce the votes to decimals, rounding off to the nearest hundredth and tabulate the votes.

**Voice Votes.** Nothing herein contained shall prevent the Convention from making nominations, holding elections and conducting business viva voce or by acclamation where a vote by precincts is not demanded by 25 percent of the certified voters present.

**Vote May Not Be Changed.** After a vote is cast, there shall be no change in such vote until after the roll call is completed and before the final result of the ballot shall be announced by the Chairman of the Convention.

**Reporting and Challenging the Vote.** It shall be the duty of the delegates from the several precincts to choose one of their number as chairman, whose name shall be reported to the Chairman of the Convention; and whose duty it shall be to cast the vote of the precinct as directed; and the vote as announced by such person shall be recorded unless some delegate from that precinct shall challenge its accuracy, in which case it shall be the duty of the Chairman of the Convention to cause the roll of delegates from that precinct to be called, upon which the vote of such precinct shall be tabulated and recorded according to the response of the delegates; but in no event shall the vote of one precinct be challenged by a delegate from another precinct.

## 5.03 · RULES FOR COUNTY CONVENTIONS

The County Executive Committee shall have the power to make such other rules and regulations for the holding of County Conventions not inconsistent with this Plan of Organization, as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

## 6.00 DISTRICT AND STATE CONVENTIONS

### 6.01 CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT CONVENTIONS

**When and Where Held.** An annual Congressional District convention shall be held within the geographical boundaries of each Congressional District each year. The State Chairman shall designate the date, the time, and the city in which such Convention shall be held. The exact location of the Convention in such city shall be determined by the District Chairman.

**Allocation of Votes.** Each county in a Congressional District shall be entitled to cast at a Congressional District Convention one vote for every 300 votes, or major fraction thereof, cast in that county for the Democratic candidate for Governor at the last preceding gubernatorial election; provided, that each county shall be entitled to cast at least one vote.

**Election of Delegates.** The Congressional District convention shall be composed of delegates elected by the several County Conventions held

annually. Each county shall select one delegate for each vote it is entitled to cast at the Congressional District Convention.

**Order of Business: Odd-Numbered Years.** The Congressional District Convention held in odd-numbered years shall:

1. Elect, from among the active Democrats of the Congressional District, officers of the Congressional District Executive Committee; and then
2. Conduct any other business related to the affairs of the Congressional District.

**Order of Business: Even-Numbered Years.** The Congressional District Convention held in even-numbered years shall:

1. Elect, from among the active Democrats of the Congressional District, one member of the biennial State Convention's Committee of Permanent Organization, Rules and Order of Business;
2. Elect, from among the active Democrats of the Congressional District, one member of the biennial State Convention's Committee on Credentials and Appeals;
3. Elect, from among the active Democrats, one member of the Council of Review;
4. In each presidential election year, elect from among the active Democrats in the Congressional District, the number of delegates first and then alternates to the National Convention allotted to each Congressional District;
5. In each presidential election year, nominate, from among the active Democrats in the Congressional District, one Presidential elector from that Congressional District;
6. In each presidential election year, elect, from among the active Democrats in the Congressional District, one member of the Delegate Nominating Committee and then
7. Conduct any other business related to the affairs of the Congressional District.
8. In 1988, elect from among the active Democrats of the Congressional District, officers of the Congressional District Executive Committee to serve a term of one year or whenever their successors are elected, whichever shall occur first.

## 6.02 STATE CONVENTIONS

**When and Where Held.** A State Convention shall be held each even-numbered year. The State Chairman shall designate the date, time, and location of such convention.

**Allocation of Votes.** Each county in the state shall be entitled to cast at a State Convention one vote for every 300 Democratic votes, or major fraction thereof, cast in that county for the Democratic candidate for Governor in the last preceding gubernatorial election, provided that each county shall have at least one vote.

**Election of Delegates.** The State Convention shall be composed of delegates elected by the several County Conventions held in even-numbered years. Each county shall elect one delegate for each vote it is entitled to cast at the State Convention.

### 6.03 VOTING

**Division of Votes Among Delegates Present.** The delegates who attend a District or State Convention shall be entitled to vote the full strength of their county upon all matters of business which come before the respective District or State Conventions, and each such delegate present from a particular county shall cast an equal number of votes which the county is entitled to cast. All votes which the county is entitled to cast shall be divided equally among all the delegates in attendance representing that county.

**Vote May Not Be Changed.** In both District and State Conventions, after a vote is cast, there shall be no change in such vote until after the roll call is completed and before the final result of the ballot shall be announced by the Chairman of said Convention.

**Roll of Delegates.** The State Chairman shall direct the make-up of a roll of all delegates from the several counties to the District and State Conventions and transmit the same to the Chairman of the District and State Conventions.

**Majority Vote.** In District and State Conventions, elections or nominations shall be made only by majority vote.

**Reporting and Challenging a Vote.** In all District and State Conventions, it shall be the duty of the delegates from the several counties to choose one of their number as chairman, whose name shall be reported to the Chairman of such Convention, and whose duty it shall be to cast the vote of his or her county as directed, and the vote, as announced by that person, shall be recorded unless some delegate from that county shall challenge its accuracy, in which event it shall be the duty of the Chairman of the Convention to cause the roll of delegates from that county to be called, upon which the vote of such county shall be tabulated and recorded according to the response of its delegates; but in no event shall the vote of one county be challenged by a delegate from another county.

**Voice Votes.** Nothing herein shall prevent the District and State Conventions from adopting temporary rules, making nominations, holding elections and conducting business viva voce or by acclamation where a vote of counties is not demanded by 25 percent of the delegates present.

## 7.00 NATIONAL CONVENTIONS AND DEMOCRATIC NATIONAL COMMITTEE

### 7.01 PROCEDURES

In accordance with the mandate and call for each national convention or meeting of the National Democratic Party, the State Executive Committee shall adopt a plan for the selection of delegates and alternates thereto and shall, as a part of said plan, provide for the election of members of the Democratic National Committee allotted to North Carolina; provided that such members of the Democratic National Committee shall be elected during each presidential election year by the State Executive Committee to serve four-year terms.



## 8.00 POLICY COMMITTEES

### 8.01 RESOLUTIONS AND PLATFORM COMMITTEE

**Composition.** At the regular annual meeting of the State Executive Committee referred to in Section 4.08, the State Executive Committee shall elect one person from each Congressional District to the Resolutions and Platform Committee of the biennial State Convention. In addition, the State Chairman shall appoint seven (7) members to said committee, those being the presidents of the Young Democrats, the Democratic Women, the Senior Democrats and four at-large members, and designate from members of the committee a chairman, vice-chairman, and secretary.

**Meetings.** The committee shall meet at the call of its chairman. It shall prepare the proposed platform of the Party for submission to the State Convention.

**Matters for Consideration.** The Resolutions and Platform Committee shall consider all resolutions addressed to the biennial State Convention. The committee is encouraged to hold one or more public hearings and to invite testimony from all citizens.

In addition, any Democratic auxiliary organization with by-laws approved by the State Executive Committee, and any Democratic organization, committee or convention established or recognized by this Plan of Organization may submit its platform or resolutions of both to the State Resolutions and Platform Committee.

### 8.02 STATE LEGISLATIVE POLICY COMMITTEE

**Composition.** The State Legislative Policy Committee shall be composed of the following persons or a duly appointed representative of each of them; the Democratic Governor or the nominee, the Democratic Lieutenant Governor or the nominee, the Democratic Speaker of the State House of Representatives, or the nominee, and the State Chairman. The following persons shall also be members of this committee; the three state vice-chairmen, the North Carolina members of the Democratic National Committee, the chairman of the Democratic Caucus of the State Senate, the chairman of the Democratic Caucus of the State House of Representatives, each Congressional District chairman, and five persons appointed by the State Chairman. The State Chairman or designee shall serve as Chairman.

**Meetings.** This committee shall meet at least once monthly while the General Assembly is in session and at other times upon the call of the Chairman.

**Duties.** This Committee shall formulate recommendations for state and national Democratic legislative policy. It shall communicate to state and national legislators grassroots sentiments on legislative issues. It shall assist in sponsoring public forums throughout the state on state and national issues.

### 8.03 CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT AND COUNTY ISSUES COMMITTEES

**Composition:** Each county chairman and each Congressional District chairman may appoint Issues Committees of between five and fifteen mem-



bers and a Chairman of each to serve until the succeeding County and Congressional Conventions.

**Duties.** The substantive concerns of these committees shall be determined and announced by the county or Congressional District chairman who shall endeavor to make such committees relevant to the concerns of citizens of his or her county or Congressional District. Such committees shall solicit the views of citizens of the county and shall formulate and adopt, by simple majority vote, resolutions and/or proposed legislation for submission to the County or Congressional District Executive Committee.

**Reports.** The County or Congressional District Executive Committee shall meet at the call of its chairman to vote to endorse or not endorse such resolutions or proposals, but shall in any event pass a record of such proposals and their action to the State Democratic Headquarters for submission to the appropriate State Party committees and to the appropriate local elected officials.

## 9.00 COUNCIL OF REVIEW

### 9.01 PURPOSE

There is hereby established a Council of Review for the purpose of hearing and rendering fair and impartial decisions on such disputes and controversies which have arisen or which may hereafter arise within the Party when the same are filed with said Council by the State Chairman, or by the State Executive Committee, or when they are brought to the attention of the Chairman of the Council of Review by an aggrieved active Democrat. Auxiliary organizations of the Democratic Party shall provide for the internal resolution of disputes within their respective organizations and shall not be subject to this section.

### 9.02 COMPOSITION

**Members.** The Council of Review shall consist of one member from each Congressional District who shall be elected at the Congressional District Conventions held in even-numbered years, and four members at-large to be appointed by the State Chairman.

**Officers.** The State Chairman shall appoint a Chairman and a Secretary of the Council of Review from among the membership of the Council of Review.

**Terms.** Members of the Council of Review shall serve for a term of two years beginning upon the date of their election by the Congressional District Convention held in even-numbered years for two years or until their successors are elected or appointed.

### 9.03 RULES AND DECISIONS

Forty percent (40%) of the entire membership of the Council of Review shall constitute a quorum. All decisions concurred in by a majority of the Council of Review present and voting shall be final and binding upon all North Carolina Democratic Party meetings and officials, except that any decision of the Council of Review may be appealed to the State Executive Council. The State Chairman is hereby directed to issue such further and

supplementary directives as may be necessary and proper to implement the decisions of this Council. The Council of Review is further empowered and directed to adopt necessary and appropriate rules to assure that each dispute and grievance is settled impartially, equitably and according to the rules of justice and fairness.

#### 9.04 REMOVAL OF MEMBERS

The State Executive Council shall have the right to remove from office any member of the Council of Review upon two-thirds of said Council present and voting being satisfied that the Council member has been disloyal to the Party or is guilty of any misconduct which is not in keeping with his or her high position of honor in the Democratic Party.

#### 9.05 VACANCIES

A vacancy in the membership of the Council of Review shall be filled by the Congressional District Executive Committee of the Congressional District in which such vacancy exists, provided that vacancies in members at-large shall be filled by the State Chairman.

#### 9.06 JURISDICTION

The Council of Review shall assume jurisdiction of all matters and disputes arising from any Party meeting or convention provided for in this Plan of Organization; provided such dispute or grievance is brought to the attention of the Chairman of the Council of Review within 72 hours, excluding weekends or holidays, after such meeting or convention was convened or was to have been convened. Any grievances arising from such Party meeting or convention not brought to the attention of the Chairman of the Council of Review within the 72-hour period, excluding weekends or holidays, shall be deemed to have been waived. An aggrieved Democrat shall be deemed to have brought such to the attention of the Chairman of the Council of Review if written notice was filed with, or deposited in the mail to, the Chairman of the Council of Review, the State Chairman, Executive Director or State Democratic Headquarters within the 72-hour period, excluding weekends or holidays. The Council of Review shall assume jurisdiction of all matters and disputes referred to it by the State Chairman.

The person(s) filing the grievance shall be referred to as the Petitioner(s). The person(s) against whom the grievance is filed shall be referred to as the Respondent(s).

#### 9.07 NOTICE

**County Chairman.** Upon receipt of the grievance by the Council of Review, it shall immediately notify the county chairman of the county in which the aggrieved party resides of the nature of the grievance filed and the time and the place that the Council of Review will hear the matter.

**Respondent.** Upon receipt of a petition setting forth full details, the chairman of the Council of Review shall immediately notify the Respondent of the Petition, the contents of the Petition, the date, time, and place that the Council of Review will hear the matter and that the Respondent may be represented by Counsel.

## 9.08 PROCEDURES FOR COUNCIL OF REVIEW

**Opening.** The Chairman of the Council of Review shall begin the hearing by ascertaining that all parties have been given notice of the hearings and copies of the Petition and Answer and such other documents as may have been filed, and that all witnesses requested by any party to be invited and attend have indeed been invited by the State Chairman or the Chairman of the Council of Review.

The Chairman of the Council of Review shall advise the parties that the hearing is held to enable the Council of Review to hear evidence of the acts, omissions or conditions alleged in the Petition and to adjudge, on the basis of that evidence, the merits of the dispute or controversy involved, and the Council of Review has the right to confront and cross-examine the Petitioner and all witnesses adverse to a party involved, and to present evidence and argument in their own behalf.

**Admissibility of Evidence.** The evidence of witnesses, beginning with those who support the Petition, shall be given under oath if any material allegations of fact are denied by the Respondent, and shall be elicited by the parties, or their representatives, and as appropriate, by any member of the Council of Review. An opportunity for cross-examination of all witnesses shall be allowed. Evidence, to be admissible before the Council of Review, shall be of a direct, non-hearsay nature.

**Standard of Proof.** In order to uphold the Petition, all material facts alleged therein shall be proved by clear and convincing evidence.

**Procedure.** The following Procedure shall be observed for the hearing by the Council of Review:

A. Presentation of Case by the Petitioner  
(One Hour Maximum)

1. Opening Statement concerning the Petition, if desired.
2. Petitioner's witnesses are called, examined and cross-examined.
3. Petitioner's non-testimonial evidence is presented.

B. Presentation of Case by Respondent  
(One Hour Maximum)

1. Opening Statement concerning Answer, if desired.
2. Respondent's witnesses are called, examined and cross-examined.
3. Respondent's non-testimonial evidence is presented.

C. Closing Statement by each Party  
(10 minutes maximum for each)

D. Council of Review closes to deliberate in executive session. Council will announce its decision openly before all parties and will, upon request, announce the numerical vote.

**Appeal.** Notice of appeal from the decision of the Council of Review to the State Executive Council must be presented in writing to the State Chairman within 30 days of the date of the hearing before the Council of Review.

## 9.09 ALTERNATIVE PROCEDURES

Nothing herein shall prevent preliminary adjudication of grievances by appropriate Credentials or Grievance Committee at the county or district level; provided that the 72-hour notice period shall begin at the time of the decision by the said county or district Credentials or Grievance Committee.

Nothing herein shall prevent the State Executive Director from mediating disputes and rendering decisions related thereto, subject to appeal to the Council of Review.

## 10.00 MISCELLANEOUS

### 10.01 COMMITTEE MEETINGS

**Called Meetings.** Unless otherwise provided in this Plan of Organization, the chairman, or forty percent (40%) of the membership of any committee, sub-committee, or council authorized or recognized under this Plan of Organization, may call meetings in addition to those required by this Plan of Organization upon notice mailed to each member at least seven (7) days prior to the called meeting.

**When and Where.** All committees shall meet at such times and places as the chairman of the respective committee may from time to time appoint and designate in the call, unless otherwise set forth in this Plan of Organization.

### 10.02 QUORUM

Unless otherwise specifically provided for in this Plan of Organization, forty percent (40%) of the persons consulting the entire membership of any committee shall constitute a quorum.

### 10.03 PROXY VOTING

**State Executive Committee.** A member of the State Executive Committee may designate an active Democrat from his or her county to serve as his or her alternate for a particular State Executive Committee meeting by notifying the State Chairman, State Secretary, or Executive Director of such designation in writing, prior to the call to order of such meeting; provided, however, that no one person may serve as an alternate for more than one member at any meeting and no member or alternate may be entitled to more than one vote.

**District Executive Committee.** A member of a District Executive Committee may designate an active Democrat from his or her county to serve as his or her alternate for a particular District Executive Committee meeting by notifying the district chairman or district secretary of such designation in writing, prior to the call to order of such meeting; provided, however, that no person may serve as an alternate for more than one member at any meeting and no member can also serve at the same meeting as an alternate.

**County Executive Committee.** A member of a County Executive Committee may designate an active Democrat from his or her precinct to serve as his or her alternate for a particular County Executive Committee meeting by notifying the County Chairman or County Secretary of such designation in writing, prior to the call to order of such meeting; provided, however, that no person may serve as an alternate for more than one member at any meeting and no member can also serve at the same meeting as an alternate.

### 10.04 VACANCIES AND SUCCESSION

**State and District Executive Committee Members.** Vacancies among members of State or District Executive Committees who represent their county on such an Executive Committee of the county in which such



vacancies occur at a meeting of the County Executive Committee held within thirty (30) days following the creation of the vacancy. This meeting shall be held not less than ten (10) days following normal notice of such meeting.

**State Executive Committee Officers.** Vacancies occurring in the elected officer positions of the State Executive Committee shall be filled by the State Executive Committee within sixty (60) days following notice of the creation of a vacancy. The State Chairman shall call a meeting of the State Executive Committee to fill the vacancy and any other vacancies which might be caused by the action of the State Executive Committee in filling that vacancy. This meeting shall not be held less than ten (10) days following formal notice of such a meeting.

**District Executive Committee Officers.** Vacancies occurring in the elected officer positions of the District Executive Committees shall be filled by the District Executive Committee within thirty (30) days following notice of the creation of a vacancy. The District Chairman shall call a meeting of the District Executive Committee to fill the vacancy and any other vacancies which might be caused by the action of the District Executive Committee in filling that vacancy. This meeting shall not be held less than ten (10) days following normal notice of such a meeting.

**County Executive Committee Officers.** Within thirty (30) days following notice of the creation of a vacancy, which is to be filled by a County Executive Committee, the County Chairman shall call a meeting of such committee to fill that vacancy and any other vacancies which might be caused by the action of such committee in filling that vacancy. This meeting shall be held not less than ten (10) days following normal notice of such meeting.

**Precinct Officers and Committee Members.** Vacancies occurring among the officers or members of the Precinct Committee shall be filled within thirty days following notice of creation of a vacancy. The Precinct Chairman shall call a meeting of the remaining members of the Precinct Committee to fill that vacancy and any other vacancies which might be caused by the action of such committee in filling that vacancy. This meeting shall be held not less than ten (10) days following normal notice of such meeting.

**Succession.** If, for any reason, there should occur a vacancy in the chairmanship of the precinct, county, or Congressional District Executive Committee, the vice-chairman in order of succession, the secretary and the treasurer shall, in order of succession, preside and in the absence of any of the foregoing, any member of the respective committee may preside.

#### 10.05 REMOVAL OF OFFICERS AND COMMITTEE MEMBERS

**Grounds for Removals.** Any officer or committee member of the Democratic Party at any level, including the precinct, the county, the Congressional District, the Judicial District, the State Senatorial District, the State House of Representatives District, the State Executive Committee, the State Executive Council or any committee, subcommittee, or Council thereof, who gives support to, aids or helps any opposing political party or candidate or any opposing political party, or who refuses or fails to perform his or her



duties, or who is convicted of a crime involving moral turpitude, may be removed from office.

**Procedure for Removal:**

1. **Petitioners.** Any active Democrat who petitions for the removal of an officer or committee member shall be called a Petitioner. Petitioners must be from the jurisdiction of the office or committee from which the officer or committee member against whom the Petition is filed; provided that the State Chairman may be a petitioner against any officer or committee member of the Democratic Party at any level.
2. **Respondents.** The person against whom a petition is filed shall be called a Respondent.
3. **Petition.** A Petition setting forth full details of the allegations against the officer or committee member shall be submitted to the appropriate executive committee.
4. **State Chairman as Respondent.** Upon receipt of a petition signed by a majority of the State Executive Committee, the first vice-chairman of the State Executive Committee shall perform those duties set forth below in the stead of the State Chairman as to notice, referral to the Council of Review, voting and procedure of the Council of Review.
5. **Precinct Officer or Precinct Committee Member as Respondent.** The petition shall be signed by three petitioners. The petition may either be filed pursuant to Section 10.05(n) or the petition may be filed with the county chairman. If the petition is filed with the county chairman, the county chairman shall, upon the approval of a majority of the County Executive Committee officers and, after giving five days notice thereof, call a meeting of the County Executive Committee to hear the Petitioners, the Respondent, and other interested parties or witnesses. A two-thirds vote of those members present and voting as provided in Section 2.02, shall be necessary to remove a precinct officer or precinct committee member. The decision of the County Executive Committee shall be final. The county chairman shall cause a detailed account of any removal and replacement, hereunder to be filed with the State Chairman.
6. **Procedure in All Other Cases.**
  - a. The Petition shall be signed by three petitioners.
  - b. The Petition shall be filed with the State Chairman.
  - c. The State Chairman must have the approval of a majority of the other State Executive Committee elected officers before referring the petition to the Council of Review.
  - d. Upon the approval of a majority of the other State Executive Committee elected officers, the State Chairman must call a meeting of the Council of Review and must give five days notice thereof to the Petitioners, to the Respondent, and to the county chairman of the county of residence of the Respondent setting forth the time, date, and the place of the hearing, and the factual allegations of the Petition.
  - e. A majority vote of those members of the Council of Review present and voting shall be necessary to remove any Respondent.
  - f. Procedure. The Council of Review shall otherwise follow its procedures as set forth in Section 9.08 herein.

#### 10.06 CANDIDATES AND CAMPAIGN MANAGERS IN PRIMARIES

Any officer of any county, district or state executive committee, who files for elective office and (1) who is opposed in the Democratic Primary, or (2) who manages a campaign for a candidate who is opposed in the Democratic Primary, shall be deemed to have vacated that office as of the date that another Democrat files for the same elective office. Such vacancy shall be filled as provided for in this Plan of Organization.

Any officer of any county, district or state executive committee, who takes an active campaign managerial role or is treasurer appointed for campaign reporting purposes in support of a candidate who is opposed in the Democratic primary, shall be deemed to have vacated that office as of the date that such candidate and another Democrat file for the same elective office. Such vacancy shall be filled as provided for in this Plan of Organization.

#### 10.07 SUBCOMMITTEES

All Executive Committees shall have the power to appoint subcommittees or special committees for such purposes and with such powers in their respective jurisdictions as may be deemed necessary or desirable.

#### 10.08 AUDIT COMMITTEES

The county and district chairmen shall appoint a committee of three members to review and oversee annually the financial accounts and balances of the committee. A report of that committee shall be made at the first meeting of the year of the Executive Committee.

#### 10.09 FILLING VACANCIES AMONG CANDIDATES

Vacancies shall be filled among candidates, and the selection of candidates shall be as prescribed by law.

#### 10.10 APPEALS

Unless a grievance has been filed with the Council of Review, the right of appeal shall lie from any subordinate committee or convention to the committee or convention next superior thereto, and in all county, district, or state conventions, appeals shall first be referred to the Committee on Credentials and Appeals, or a special committee provided by the convention, and the findings and reports of such committee had before action thereon by the convention.

#### 10.11 REPORTS

It shall be the duty of the County Executive Committees and their Chairmen to make such reports and furnish such information to the State Chairman and Chairmen of the several District Committees as the said State and District Chairmen may desire.

#### 10.12 ACTIVE DEMOCRAT DEFINED

An active Democrat is defined to mean a person who has been registered to vote as a Democrat for at least ninety (90) days, except in the case of an initial registrant, and who gives of his or her time and/or means to further the interests of the Democratic Party.

**10.13 DEFINITION OF RESIDENCE**

Residence shall be defined as voting residence in accordance with North Carolina law.

**10.14 UNIT RULE ABOLISHED**

The "unit rule" exists where all of a non-unanimous delegation's votes are cast according to the vote or will of less than a unanimous majority of its delegates. The use of the unit rule is prohibited in all activities and at all levels of the Democratic Party of North Carolina.

**10.15 NO CONVENTION MAY BIND ANOTHER**

No Convention may vote to bind a subsequent Convention.

**10.16 ELECTION OF ALTERNATE DELEGATES PROHIBITED**

No alternate delegates or replacement delegates shall be elected to county, district, or State Conventions.

**10.17 ROBERT'S RULES**

Procedure or parliamentary questions not specifically covered by this Plan of Organization or rules adopted pursuant to authority granted herein shall be governed by the Robert's Rules of Order Newly Revised, or latest edition.

**11.00 AMENDMENTS****11.01 POWER TO AMEND**

The State Executive Committee shall, at any regularly called meeting duly held, have the power to amend this Plan of Organization. Any amendment adopted by the State Executive Committee including those herein contained shall be effective immediately and remain in effect until and unless the same is repealed or amended by action of the next State Convention. All amendments of this Plan of Organization must be approved by a two-thirds vote of the members of delegates present and voting at the State Executive Committee meeting or State Convention considering same.

**11.02 DATE OF AMENDMENTS**

The foregoing is the Plan of Organization of the Democratic Party of North Carolina as adopted by the State Democratic Executive Committee at a meeting held in the City of Raleigh on January 10, 1970; and as amended on April 3, 1970; January 11, 1972; May 11, 1974; October 25, 1975; February 10, 1979; August 29, 1980; August 7, 1982, February 12, 1983; July 9, 1983; and August 15, 1987.

James M. Van Hecke, Jr.  
Chairman

January 1, 1988

## NORTH CAROLINA DEMOCRATIC EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

Chairman .....	E. Lawrence Davis, III .....	Raleigh
First Vice Chair .....	Jeannette Council .....	Fayetteville
Second Vice Chair .....	Clarence Lightner .....	Raleigh
Third Vice Chair .....	Debbie Nelson .....	New Bern
Secretary .....	Dr. Betty Wallace .....	Raleigh
Treasurer .....	Barton Baldwin .....	Mount Olive
At-Large Member .....	Jim Miller .....	Marion
At-Large Member .....	June McLaurin Jeffers .....	Reidsville
At-Large Member .....	Honorable Beverly Perdue .....	New Bern
Minority Affairs Chair .....	Ed Smith .....	Raleigh
Sustaining Fund Chair .....	Betty McCain .....	Wilson
National Committeewoman .....	Betty S. Speir .....	Bethel
National Committeewoman .....	Muriel K. Offerman .....	Wallace
National Committeeman .....	Honorable Russell Walker .....	Asheboro
National Committeeman .....	Harvey Gantt .....	Charlotte
At-Large National Committeewoman .....	Angie Elkins .....	Durham
At-Large National Committeeman .....	Honorable Wib Gulley .....	Durham
President-Democratic Women .....	Kay Daughtry .....	Garner
President-Senior Democrats .....	W. Curtis Musten .....	Winston-Salem
President-Young Democrats .....	Libby Lefler .....	Durham
YDC National Committeeman .....	Owen Spears .....	Fayetteville
YDC National Committeewoman .....	Eileen Kelly .....	Charlotte
President-College Democrats .....	Leanne Powell .....	Greensboro
President-Teen Dems .....	David Reid .....	Greenville
State Teen Dem Advisor .....	Dr. Nancy Farmer .....	Raleigh
First District Chair .....	William M. (Bill) Hodges .....	Washington
Second District Chair .....	Jeannie H. Lucas .....	Durham
Third District Chair .....	Loretta Woodard .....	Princeton
Fourth District Chair .....	Charlie Poole .....	Garner
Fifth District Chair .....	Carroll Gardner .....	Mount Airy
Sixth District Chair .....	Doug Copeland .....	Greensboro
Seventh District Chair .....	Helen Gamble .....	Chadbourn
Eighth District Chair .....	Bill McInnis .....	Monroe
Ninth District Chair .....	Cam Weaver .....	Charlotte
Tenth District Chair .....	Bobby Rogers .....	Shelby
Eleventh District Chair .....	Herbert Hyde .....	Asheville
Acting Executive Director .....	Everette B. Ward .....	Raleigh

## DEMOCRATIC COUNTY CHAIRMEN

Alamance .....	Tony Foriest .....	Graham
Alexander .....	John Campbell .....	Taylorville
Alleghany .....	Edmund I. Adams .....	Sparta
Anson .....	Lonnie Baucom .....	Wadesboro
Ashe .....	A. James Hickland .....	Laurel Springs
Avery .....	Vacant	
Beaufort .....	Joyce M. Cutler .....	Washington
Bertie .....	Candy Lee .....	Lewiston
Bladen .....	Hilton Britt .....	Dublin
Brunswick .....	R. Glen Peterson .....	Leland
Buncombe .....	Hon. Lamar Gudger .....	Asheville
Burke .....	Samuel J. Ervin, IV .....	Morganton
Cabarrus .....	Warren Manus .....	Concord
Caldwell .....	James H. Edwards .....	Granite Falls
Camden .....	Billy Revelle .....	Shiloh
Carteret .....	Elsie D. Hunt .....	Morehead City
Caswell .....	Nathaniel Hall .....	Yanceyville
Catawba .....	Dan DeHart .....	Hickory
Chatham .....	Hon. Fleet B. Reddish .....	Siler City
Cherokee .....	L. L. Mason, Jr. ....	Murphy
Chowan .....	W. T. Culpepper .....	Edenton
Clay .....	Ronnie Smith .....	Hayesville
Cleveland .....	Thomas F. Holland .....	Shelby
Columbus .....	Bill Phipps .....	Tabor City
Craven .....	J. Randal Hunter .....	New Bern
Cumberland .....	Mable C. Smith .....	Fayetteville
Currituck .....	Gwenn Cruickshanks .....	Point Harbor
Dare .....	Lacy McNiell .....	Kill Devil Hills
Davidson .....	J. T. Hedrick .....	Southmont
Davie .....	Jerry Cooper .....	Mocksville
Duplin .....	Muriel Offerman .....	Wallace
Durham .....	George Reid .....	Durham
Edgecombe .....	Vivian Tillman .....	Rocky Mount
Forsyth .....	Walter Holton .....	Winston-Salem
Franklin .....	John M. Maye .....	Louisburg
Gaston .....	Julia Dolley .....	Gastonia
Gates .....	Isaac Battle .....	Gatesville
Graham .....	Mack Huffman .....	Robbinsville
Granville .....	Darryl Moss .....	Creedmoor
Greene .....	Jeannie Ellis .....	Walstonburg
Guilford .....	Ellen Emerson .....	Greensboro
Halifax .....	Dr. Dorothy Boone .....	Enfield
Harnett .....	W. Glenn Johnson .....	Lillington
Haywood .....	C. Jack Arrington .....	Waynesville
Henderson .....	James H. Toms .....	Hendersonville
Hertford .....	Rev. Robert L. Holloman .....	Ahoskie
Hoke .....	Harold Gillis .....	Raeford
Hyde .....	John Fletcher, II .....	Swan Quarter
Iredell .....	David P. Parker .....	Statesville
Jackson .....	Dr. Cecil Brooks .....	Cullowhee
Johnston .....	James W. Narron .....	Smithfield
Jones .....	Johnny White .....	Pollocksville
Lee .....	William L. Lewis .....	Sanford
Lenoir .....	Woodard Gurley .....	LaGrange
Lincoln .....	Helen S. Heavner .....	Vale
Macon .....	Tommy Jenkins .....	Franklin
Madison .....	E. Y. Ponder .....	Marshall



Martin .....	Betty Griffin .....	Williamston
McDowell .....	Jane Greenlee .....	Marion
Mecklenburg .....	Cameron Harris .....	Charlotte
Mitchell .....	Guy Silvers .....	Bakersville
Montgomery .....	Charles M. Johnson, Jr. ....	Biscoe
Moore .....	William C. Bost .....	Southern Pines
Nash .....	Mary Alice Wells .....	Rocky Mount
New Hanover .....	William Conner .....	Wilmington
Northampton .....	T. G. Joyner .....	Garysburg
Onslow .....	Dr. Warren G. McDonald, Jr. ....	Jacksonville
Orange .....	Ms. Billie Cox .....	Chapel Hill
Pamlico .....	Ned Delamar .....	Oriental
Pasquotank .....	Matt Wood .....	Elizabeth City
Pender .....	Pauline Keith .....	Currie
Perquimans .....	Julian Broughton .....	Hertford
Person .....	Alan Hicks .....	Roxboro
Pitt .....	Joetta D. Ball .....	Greenville
Polk .....	Phillip R. Feagan .....	Columbus
Randolph .....	Steve Schmidly .....	Asheboro
Richmond .....	Ruth Watkins .....	Rockingham
Robeson .....	Dr. E. B. Turner .....	Lumberton
Rockingham .....	Rachel Wright .....	Eden
Rowan .....	Larry G. Ford .....	Salisbury
Rutherford .....	William Withrow .....	Ellenboro
Sampson .....	Kirby Sanderson .....	Faison
Seotland .....	Mary Odom .....	Wagram
Stanly .....	Roger Snyder .....	Albemarle
Stokes .....	John W. Burwell, Jr. ....	King
Surry .....	Leroy Gillespie .....	Lowgap
Swain .....	Karen Blakely .....	Bryson City
Transylvania .....	Albert E. Plemmons .....	Brevard
Tyrrell .....	Eston Brickhouse .....	Creswell
Union .....	D. Alan Plyler .....	Monroe
Vance .....	Grace Vickery .....	Henderson
Wake .....	Henry Jones .....	Raleigh
Warren .....	Walter Jack Harris .....	Warrenton
Washington .....	W. H. Joyner .....	Plymouth
Watauga .....	Dr. Fred T. Badders .....	Boone
Wayne .....	Gary Bartlett .....	Goldsboro
Wilkes .....	Honorable Neil Cashion .....	North Wilkesboro
Wilson .....	Thomas R. Sallenger .....	Wilson
Yadkin .....	Benjamin S. Neill .....	East Bend
Yancey .....	Danny McIntosh .....	Burnsville



## **CHAPTER TWO**

### **The Republican Party**

#### **STATE PLAN OF ORGANIZATION**

We, the members of the North Carolina Republican Party of North Carolina dedicated to the sound principles fostered by that Party, conscious of our civic responsibilities and rights, firm in our determination to give our strength to preserving the American principle that government ought and must be of all the people, by all the people, and for all the people do, for the purpose of uniting and coordinating our efforts for maximum power and efficiency, herewith establish this instrument, The Plan of Organization of the Republican Party of North Carolina.

#### **ARTICLE I MEMBERSHIP**

##### **Members**

All citizens of North Carolina who are registered Republicans are members of the Republican Party of North Carolina and shall have the right to participate in the official affairs of the Republican Party in accordance with these rules. All reference herein to delegates, alternates, officers, and members shall, in all cases, mean persons identified and registered with the Republican Party in the precinct of their residence.

#### **ARTICLE II PRECINCT MEETINGS**

##### **I. Biennial Precinct Meetings**

- A. In every odd-numbered year, the County Chairman shall call precinct meetings during the month of February or the first ten days of March, after giving ten (10) days Written notice of the time and place of holding same to each Precinct Chairman, and after giving one week's notice of such meeting in a newspaper of general circulation within the County. Failure of the County Chairman to act in compliance with the provision above shall be cause for any member of the county executive committee with the approval of the Congressional District Chairman to call said precinct meetings by notice in a newspaper of general circulation within the County. The County Executive Committee will set a registration deadline of not more than 30 days nor less than 5 days prior to convening of the meetings. Every Republican registered prior to such deadline shall be entitled to cast one vote, except that the 30 day

requirement shall not apply to residents who have moved into the precinct within thirty (30) days of the precinct meeting.

- B. Biennial precinct meetings shall elect a Precinct Committee consisting of a Chairman, Vice Chairman (of the opposite sex), Secretary and as many members-at-large as deemed necessary to conduct the business of the precinct. Members of the Precinct Committee shall hold their places for two years or until their successors are chosen. Precinct meetings shall elect one delegate and one alternate to the county convention. They shall also elect one additional delegate and alternate for every fifty (50) votes, or major fraction thereof, cast for the Republican candidate for Governor in the last general election, or, in conformity with their county Plan of Organization, choose to elect one additional delegate and alternate for every one hundred (100) votes, or major fraction thereof, cast for the Republican candidate for Governor in the last general election.
- C. The Chairman and Secretary of each Precinct shall certify election of officers, committee members, and delegates and alternates to the County Convention, on forms stipulated by the State Central Committee and furnished by the County Chairman. Complete credentials shall be in the hands of the County Secretary by the deadline set by the County Chairman.

## II. Presidential Election Year Precinct Meetings

- A. In each precinct in every Presidential Election year, the County Chairman shall call precinct meetings within the dates designed by the State Central Committee after giving ten (10) days written notice of the time and place of holding same to each Precinct Chairman, and after giving one week's notice of such meeting in a newspaper of general circulation within the County. Failure of the County Chairman to act in compliance with this provision shall be cause for any member of the County Executive Committee with the approval of the Congressional District Chairman to call said precinct meeting by notice in a newspaper of general circulation within the County. The County Executive Committee will set a registration deadline of not more than thirty (30) days nor less than five (5) days prior to the convening of the meetings. Every Republican registered prior to such deadline shall be entitled to cast one vote except that the thirty (30) day requirement shall not apply to residents who have moved into the precinct within thirty (30) days of the precinct meeting.
- B. Presidential Election Year Precinct Meetings shall elect one delegate and one alternate to the Presidential Election Year County Convention. They shall also elect one additional delegate and alternate for every fifty (50) votes, or major fraction thereof, cast for the Republican candidate for Governor in the last general election, or, in conformity with their county Plan of Organization, choose to elect one additional delegate and alternate for every one hundred (100) votes, or major fraction thereof, cast for the Republican candidate for Governor in the last general election. No organizational changes shall take place except as provided in this section.
- C. The Chairman and Secretary of each precinct shall certify election of delegates and alternates to the Presidential Election Year County

Convention on forms stipulated by the State Central Committee and furnished by the County Chairman. Complete credentials shall be in the hands of the County Secretary by the deadline set by the County Chairman.

### III. Other Precinct Meetings

- A. Other meetings of the Precinct general membership may be held at such time as shall be designated by the Chairman of the Precinct Committee after giving five (5) days notice of such meeting in a newspaper of general circulation within the County; or upon similar call of one-third of the members of the Precinct Committee, or ten (10) members of the general precinct membership. There shall be no proxy voting.
- B. In the event a Precinct fails to properly organize or the Precinct Chairman fails to act, the County Chairman shall appoint a Temporary Precinct Chairman to serve until a general membership meeting can be called and a new Chairman elected.

## ARTICLE III PRECINCT COMMITTEE

### I. Duties of Committee

The Precinct Committee shall cooperate with the County Executive Committee in all elections and Party Activities; provide the County Chairman with a list of Party members within the Precinct suitable for appointment as registrar, election judge, markers, counters, and watchers at the polls; and promote the objectives of the Party within the Precinct.

### II. Duties of Officers

The Chairman of the Precinct Committee, with the advice and consent of the Precinct Committee, shall have general supervision of the affairs of the Party within his precinct, shall preside at all meetings of the Precinct, and shall perform such other duties as may be prescribed by the Precinct Committee or the County Executive Committee. The Vice Chairman shall function as Chairman in the absence of the Chairman. The Secretary shall keep all minutes and records, and shall maintain a list of registered Republican voters and workers within the Precinct.

### III. Meetings

Meetings of the Precinct Committee may be held at such times as shall be designated by the Chairman of the Precinct Committee or County Chairman after giving five (5) days notice of such meetings; or upon similar call of one-third of the members of the Precinct Committee. There shall be no proxy voting.

### IV. Vacancies and Removals

- A. In case of death, resignation, discontinuance of residency with the Precinct, removal of any officers or members of the Precinct Committee, or other vacancy, the resulting vacancy shall be filled by the remaining members of the Precinct Committee.
- B. Any member of the Precinct Committee may be removed by a two-thirds vote of the Precinct Committee after being furnished with notice of the charges against him, signed by not less than one-third of the



members of the Precinct Committee and allowing him twenty (20) days to appear and defend himself; provided further that said cause for removal shall be confined to gross inefficiency, Party disloyalty or failure to comply with the County or State Party Plans of Organization. Such removal may be appealed to the County Executive Committee within twenty (20) days and their decision shall be final.

For the purpose of this Plan of Organization, "Party disloyalty" shall be defined as actively supporting a candidate of another Party or independent candidate running in opposition to a nominee of the Republican Party.

## **ARTICLE IV COUNTY CONVENTION**

### **I. Biennial Conventions**

- A. A County Convention shall be called in every odd-numbered year, by the Chairman of the County Executive Committee, at the County seat, within the month of March, at least ten (10) days prior to the scheduled district convention, and after giving fifteen (15) days notice of such Convention in a newspaper of general circulation within the County. At the time of the call of the convention, the County Chairman shall appoint a credentials committee, which will meet and issue its report on delegates and alternates certified to that convention at least seven (7) days in advance of the convening of the convention, unless a county holds its precinct meetings and county convention of the same day. All delegates challenged in the report of the credentials committee shall be notified prior to the day of the convention and allowed to present their case to the Credentials Committee prior to the convening to the convention. The delegates and alternates elected at the biennial precinct meetings, unless successfully challenged, individually, in their capacity as delegates and alternates, unless such challenge is a procedural challenge, shall sit as delegates and alternates at the County Convention. If the County Chairman fails, refuses, or neglects to call a County Convention as required by this article, it shall become the duty of the Vice Chairman to act in this capacity. The Vice Chairman shall give five (5) days notice thereof to all Precinct Chairmen and County Executive Committee members and shall give five (5) days notice of such Convention in a newspaper of general circulation within the County. If the County Chairman or Vice Chairman does not call such a meeting it shall be cause for any member of the County Executive Committee with the approval of the Congressional District Chairman to call such county convention.

### **B. Convention Action**

#### **1. Plan of Organization**

The County Convention shall adopt a County Plan of Organization not inconsistent with this State Plan of Organization, a current copy of which shall be on file at County Headquarters and at State Headquarters.

## 2. Elections

- a. The County Convention shall elect a Chairman and Vice Chairman (of the opposite sex), a Secretary, a Treasurer, and such other officers as may be deemed necessary, who shall serve for a term of two years or until their successors are elected.
- b. The County Convention shall elect a County Executive Committee of five (5) or more votes, in addition to the County Officers, who shall hold their places for a term of two years or until their successors are elected. The County Plan of Organization may provide for the County Executive Committee to elect additional members of the County Executive Committee in addition to those members of the County Executive Committee elected by the County convention.
- c. The County Convention shall in accordance with the County Plan of Organization, elect one delegate and one alternate to the Congressional District and State Conventions, plus one additional delegate and alternate for every 200 votes, or major fraction thereof, cast for the Republican candidate for Governor in the last general election in said County. Each County shall further elect one delegate and alternate for each Republican elected to the State Legislature and to public office on the state or national level from said County in the last election held for that office.
- d. If a county has been divided between two or more Congressional districts, it shall prorate its delegate vote among these Congressional districts in accordance with the vote cast for the Republican candidate for Governor in the last general election in the political subdivisions within the county which have been divided among the different Congressional districts. Delegates elected to a Congressional district convention, in addition to the other qualifications which they must meet, must be resident in the Congressional district to whose convention they are elected. Affected counties, in their county plans of organization, may provide that these delegates to the county convention from the political subdivisions in different Congressional districts shall elect the delegates to their own Congressional district convention.

## C. Credentials

The Chairman and Secretary of the County Executive Committee shall certify the election of officers, committee members, delegates and alternates to the District and State Conventions, on forms furnished by the State Central Committee. Completed credentials shall be in the hands of the Congressional District Secretary and the State Headquarters by the deadline set by the State Chairman. No delegates or alternates shall be added to the credentials list following the adjournment of the County Convention.

## II. Presidential Election Year County Convention

- A. A County Convention shall be called in every Presidential Election year by the Chairman of the County Executive Committee, within the dates designated by the State Central Committee, after giving fifteen

(15) days notice thereof to all Precinct chairmen and County Executive Committee members, and after giving fifteen (15) days notice of such Convention in a newspaper of general circulation within the County. At the time of the call of the convention the County Chairman shall appoint a Credentials Committee, which will meet and issue its report on delegates and alternates certified to that convention at least seven (7) days in advance of the convening of the convention, unless a county holds its precinct meetings and County Convention on the same day. All delegates challenged in the report of the credentials committee shall be notified prior to the day of the convention, and allowed to present their case to the Credentials Committee prior to the convening of the convention. The delegates and alternates elected at the Presidential Election Year Precinct Meetings, unless successfully challenged, individually in the capacity as delegates and alternates, unless such challenge is a procedural challenge, shall sit as delegates and alternates in the County Convention. If the County Chairman fails, refuses, or neglects to call a county convention as required by this article. It shall be cause for any member of the County Executive Committee with the approval of the Congressional Chairman to call such County Convention. The Vice Chairman shall give five (5) days thereof to all Precinct Chairmen and County Executive Members and shall give five (5) days notice of such convention in a newspaper of general circulation within the county.

- B. The Presidential Election Year County Convention shall elect one delegate and one alternate to the Congressional District and State Conventions, plus one additional delegate and alternate for every 200 votes, or major fraction thereof, cast for Republican candidate for Governor in the last General Election in said County. Each County shall further elect one delegate and one alternate for each Republican elected to the State Legislature and to public office in the state or national level from said County in the last election held for that office. No organizational changes shall take place except as provided in this section.
- C. If a county has been divided between two or more Congressional districts, it shall prorate its delegate vote among these Congressional districts in accordance with the vote cast for the Republican candidate for Governor in last general election in the political subdivisions within the county which have been divided among the different Congressional districts. Delegates elected to a Presidential Year Congressional district convention, in addition to the other qualifications which they must meet, must be resident in the Congressional district to whose convention they are elected. Affected counties, in their county plans of organization, may provide that these delegates shall be elected by the entire county convention, or that the delegates to the county convention from the political subdivisions in different Congressional Districts shall elect the delegates to their own Presidential Year Congressional district convention.
- D. The Chairman and Secretary of the County Executive Committee shall certify election of delegates and alternates to the Presidential Election

Year District and State Conventions on forms furnished by the State Central Committee. Completed credentials shall be in the hands of the Congressional District Secretary and the State Headquarters by the deadline set by the State Chairman. No delegate or alternate shall be added to the credentials list following the adjournment of the Presidential Election Year County Convention.

## ARTICLE V COUNTY EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

### I. Membership

The County Executive Committee shall consist of the County Officers and other persons elected by the County Convention in accordance with Article IV, and the County Finance Chairman).

### II. Powers and Duties

The County Executive Committee shall cooperate with the District and State Committees in all elections and Party activities; shall encourage qualified candidates for office within the County; adopt a budget; and shall have active management of Party affairs within the County. It shall approve a Finance Committee and an Auditing Committee of not less than three members each and may approve such other Committees as may be deemed necessary. The County Chairman and Vice Chairman shall be an *Ex Officio* member of all committees indicated in this paragraph.

Within 90 days after the State Convention, the County Executive Committee shall amend the County Plan of Organization so as to bring it into compliance with the State Plan of Organization.

### III. Meetings

The County Executive Committee shall meet at least twice a year upon call of the County Chairman after giving ten (10) days notice to all members; or upon similar call of one-third of the members of the Committee. One-third of the members shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. There shall be no proxy voting.

### IV. Duties of Officers

A. The Chairman of the County Executive Committee, with the advice and consent of the County Executive Committee, shall have general supervision of the affairs of the Party within the County. He shall issue the call for Biennial Precinct Meetings and Presidential Election Year Precinct Meetings, the County Convention, the Presidential Election Year County Convention, and Executive Committee meetings, and shall preside at all the meetings of the County Executive Committee. He shall appoint a Finance Chairman, an Auditing Committee and any other chairmen deemed necessary to conduct the business of the County Executive Committee. He shall make quarterly reports on the status of the Party within his County to the District Chairman on forms furnished by the State Central Committee. He shall be responsible for the creation and maintenance of a Republican organization in every precinct within his County. He shall obtain and preserve a list of all registered Republicans within the County and shall perform such other



duties as may be prescribed by the County, District, or State Committees; the County Chairman shall be an "*Ex Officio*" member of all committees unless otherwise designated.

- B. The Vice Chairman shall function as Chairman in the absence of the Chairman and shall have such other duties as may be prescribed by the County Executive Committee. The Vice Chairman shall be an "*Ex Officio*" member of all committees unless otherwise designated.
  - C. The Secretary shall keep all minutes and records and shall maintain a roster of all precinct officers and Executive Committee members. Such records shall be available, upon request, to any registered Republican within the County. The Secretary shall furnish to the Congressional District Chairman and to State Headquarters up-to-date lists of all Precinct Chairmen.
  - D. The Treasurer shall receive and disburse all funds for Party expenditures pursuant to authority duly given by the County Executive Committee, shall make a financial report at all County Executive Committee meetings and shall fulfill all financial reports and obligations required under State and Federal election laws.
- V. **Vacancies and Removals**
- A. In case of death, resignation, discontinuance of residency within the County, removal of any officer or member of the County Executive Committee, or other vacancy, the resulting vacancy shall be filled by the County Executive Committee.
  - B. Any officer or member of the County Executive Committee may be removed by a two-thirds vote of the Committee after being furnished with notice of the charges against him, signed by not less than one-third of the members of the Committee and allowing him thirty (30) days to appear and defend himself; provided further that said cause for removal shall be confined to gross inefficiency, Party Disloyalty, or failure to act in compliance with the County or State Plans of Organization. Such removal may be appealed, within twenty (20) days to the Congressional District Chairman and members of the State Executive Committee within the District, and their decision shall be final.

## ARTICLE VI

### COUNTY FINANCE AND AUDITING COMMITTEES

#### I. Finance Committee

The County Finance Committee shall be composed of the County Finance Chairman, the County Chairman, County Vice Chairman, the County Treasurer, and not less than three persons approved by the County Executive Committee. They shall cooperate with the Congressional District and State Finance Committees and shall have active management of fund-raising efforts within the County.

#### II. Auditing Committee

The Auditing Committee appointed by the County Chairman shall conduct a yearly audit of the financial records of the County and report such audit to the County Executive Committee for approval.



**ARTICLE VII**  
**JUDICIAL, SENATORIAL LEGISLATIVE**  
**DISTRICT EXECUTIVE COMMITTEES**

**I. Membership**

- A. In a Single County District, the County Executive Committee shall serve as the District Committee.
- B. In a single county containing more than one district wholly within the county, the county plan of organization shall address the method of election of district officers.
- C. In those Districts encompassing more than one county, membership shall consist of the County Chairman and Vice Chairman of each County or their appointees, within the district.
- D. In those counties that are divided into two or more multi-county Legislative, Judicial or Senatorial Districts, the County Chairmen and Vice Chairmen shall appoint, with the approval of the County Executive Committee, designees to serve on the District Committee for districts in which they do not reside.
- E. All District Officers shall reside within their districts.

**II. Election of Officers**

At some time preceding the State Convention, the District Committees shall meet at a time and place designated by a member of the Committee stipulated by the County Chairman from that County within the District having the largest population and shall elect, from among their membership, a Chairman and such other officers as may be deemed necessary. The Officers shall have such duties as may be prescribed by the State Executive Committee. The Chairman shall report to the State Chairman names of elected officers.

**III. Powers and Duties of Committees**

- A. The Judicial District Committee shall encourage qualified candidates for District Attorney, District Judge and Superior Court Judge and shall assist and cooperate with the County and State Executive Committees in all campaigns.
- B. The Senatorial District Committee shall encourage qualified candidates for State Senator and shall assist and cooperate with the County and State Executive Committees in all campaigns.
- C. The Legislative District Committee shall encourage qualified candidates for the State House of Representatives and shall assist and cooperate with the County and State Executive Committee in all Campaigns.
- D. Committees herein elected shall serve as the appropriate District Executive Committee as they are referred to in North Carolina G.S. 163-114.

## ARTICLE VIII CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT CONVENTIONS

### I. Biennial Convention

#### A. Call of Convention

A Congressional District Convention shall be called in every odd-numbered year by the Chairman of the Congressional District Committee, within the month of April, upon twenty (20) days written notice of the time and place for holding same to all members of the District Committee and to the County Chairman within said District. At the time of the call of the Convention the District Chairman shall appoint a Credentials Committee, which will meet and issue its report on delegates and alternates certified to that Convention at least seven (7) days in advance of the convening of the Convention. All delegates challenged in the report of the Credentials Committee shall be notified prior to the day of the Convention and allowed to present their case to the Credentials Committee prior to the convening of the Convention. The delegates and alternates elected in the County Conventions, unless successfully challenged, individually, in their capacity as delegates and alternates, unless such challenge is a procedural challenge, shall sit as delegates and alternates in the Congressional District Convention. In years requiring reapportionment, the District Convention shall be called within dates designed by the Chairman of the State Republican Executive Committee. These Conventions are to be held after the General Assembly has completed Congressional redistricting. The state Chairman, with the approval of the Central Committee, shall appoint temporary District Chairmen to call the 1991 Conventions upon twenty (20) days written notice to all County Chairmen and members of the Executive Committee within the District.

#### B. Convention Action

1. The Congressional District Convention shall adopt a District Plan of Organization, a current copy of which shall be on file at State Headquarters.
2. The Congressional District Convention shall elect a Chairman and a Vice Chairman (of the opposite sex), a Secretary, a Treasurer, and such other officers as may be deemed necessary who shall serve for a term of two years or until their successors are elected.
3. The Congressional District Convention shall further elect one member of the State Executive Committee, plus one additional member for every 6,000 votes, or major fraction thereof, cast within the District for the Republican candidate for Governor in the preceding general election.

#### C. Credentials

The Chairman and Secretary of the Congressional District shall certify election of officers, and at large members of the State Executive Committee, elected according to the provisions of Article VIII, Section B3. Completed District Credentials, plus completed Credentials for the Counties within the District, shall be in the hands of the State Chairman at a deadline set by the State Chairman.

## II. Presidential Election Year Congressional District Convention

### A. Call of Convention

A Presidential Election Year Congressional District Convention shall be called in every Presidential Election Year by the Chairman of the Congressional District Committee, within the dates designated by the State Central Committee, upon twenty (20) days written notice of the time and place for holding same to all members of the District Committee and to the County Chairmen within said District. The time of the call of the Convention the District Chairman shall appoint a Credentials Committee, which will meet and issue its report on delegates and alternates certified to that Convention at least seven (7) days in advance of the convening of the Convention. All delegates challenged in the report of the Credentials Committee shall be notified prior to the day of the Convention and allowed to present their case to the Credentials Committee prior to the convening of the Convention. The delegates and alternates elected in the Presidential Election Year Conventions, unless successfully challenged individually, in their capacity as delegates and alternates, unless such challenged is a procedural challenge, shall sit as delegates and alternates in the Presidential Election Year Congressional District Convention.

### B. Convention Action

The Presidential Election Year Congressional District Convention shall elect three delegates and three alternates to the Republican National Convention, and shall nominate one Presidential Elector. No organizational changes shall take place except as provided in this section.

### C. Credentials

The Chairman and Secretary of the Congressional District shall certify election of delegates and alternates, and nominee for Presidential Elector on forms furnished by the State Central Committee: Completed District Credentials, plus completed Credentials for the Counties within the District, shall be in the hands of the State Credentials Committee Chairman by the deadline set by the State Chairman.

## ARTICLE IX

### CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

#### I. Membership

Membership of the Congressional District Executive Committee shall be composed of:

- A. The Officers elected at the District Convention.
- B. All duly elected County Chairmen and Vice Chairmen within the District.
- C. The District Finance Chairman
- D. All members of the State Executive Committee who are elected by the District Convention under the provisions in ARTICLE VIII, Section B3.
- E. Such others as the District Plan of Organization may provide.

## II. Powers and Duties

The Congressional District Executive Committee shall encourage qualified candidates for Congress; cooperate with the Judicial, Senatorial, and Legislative Executive Committees in encouraging qualified candidates for those offices, especially in multi-county districts; approve a finance chairman; and cooperate with the County and State Executive Committees in all campaigns.

## III. Meetings

The Congressional District Executive Committee shall meet at least each calendar quarter of the year, upon call of the Congressional District Chairman after giving ten (10) days notice to all members by mail. One-quarter of the members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. There shall be no proxy voting.

## IV. Duties of Officers

- A. The Congressional District Chairman, with the advice and consent of the District Executive Committee, shall have general supervision of the affairs of the Party within its District. He shall assist the State Chairman in carrying out State Programs, supervise the Congressional campaigns until such time as a Campaign Manager shall have been appointed, maintain contact with all Counties within his District, and shall be responsible for the proper organization and functioning of those Counties. He shall maintain constant liaison with all County Chairmen with regard to a Republican organization in every precinct within his District. In addition, he shall furnish, upon request, each County Chairman and each County Executive Committee officer an accurate and up-to-date list of all County Executive Committee officers within his District to include title, name, address, and zip code. These lists shall be updated periodically to insure that the latest information is provided to those to whom it is required to be provided. He shall appoint a Finance Chairman and Audit Chairman. He shall be an "*Ex Officio*" member of all District Committees. He shall have such other duties as may be prescribed by the State Executive Committee.
- B. The Vice Chairman shall be Chief Assistant to the District Chairman and shall act as Chairman in the Absence of the Chairman; shall maintain liaison with the County Vice Chairman throughout the District (where applicable) and shall have such other duties as may be prescribed by the District Committee. The Vice Chairman will be an "*Ex Officio*" member of all District Committees unless otherwise designated.
- C. The Secretary shall keep all minutes and records and shall maintain a roster of all officers of the counties within the District.
- D. The Treasurer shall receive and disburse all funds for Party expenditures pursuant to authority duly given by the District Committee and will make a financial report to all District Executive Committee meetings. The Treasurer shall fulfill all financial reports and obligations required under the state and federal election laws.

## V. Vacancies and Removals

- A. In case of death, resignation, discontinuance of residency within the District, removal of any officer of the Congressional District Executive



Committee, or other vacancy, the resulting vacancy shall be filled by the remaining members of the Committee at the next officially called District meeting.

- B. Any officer of the Congressional District Executive Committee may be removed by a two-thirds vote of the Congressional District Executive Committee after being notified of the charges against him signed by not less than one-third of the members of the Committee, and allowing him thirty (30) days to appear and defend himself; provided further that said cause for removal shall be confined to gross inefficiency, Party Disloyalty, or failure to act in compliance with the District or State Plans of Organization. Such removal may be appealed, within twenty (20) days, to the State Central Committee, and their decision shall be final.

## **ARTICLE X DISTRICT FINANCE COMMITTEE**

The District Finance Chairman shall serve as Chairman of the Congressional District Finance Committee, which shall be composed of the Finance Chairmen of all the Counties within the District, the Congressional District Chairman, and the Congressional District Treasurer, plus three additional members to be elected by the members of the Finance Committee. Other officers as may be deemed necessary may be elected by and from the members of the Committee. This Committee shall cooperate with the State Finance Committee and with County Finance Committees in all fund-raising efforts.

## **ARTICLE XI STATE CONVENTIONS**

### **I. Biennial State Convention**

- A. A Biennial State Convention shall be called in every odd-numbered year to be held in the month of May of said odd-numbered year, by the Chairman of the Republican State Executive Committee after giving sixty (60) days written notice of the time and place for holding same to all members of the State Executive Committee and to all County Chairmen. At the time of the call of the Convention the State Chairman shall appoint a Credentials Committee, which will meet and issue its report on delegates and alternates certified to the Convention at least seven (7) days in advance of the convening of the Convention. All delegates challenged in the report of the Credentials Committee shall be notified prior to the day of the Convention, and allowed to present their case to the Credentials Committee prior to the convening of the Convention. Delegates and alternates elected at the County Conventions, unless successfully challenged individually, in their capacity as delegates and alternates, unless such challenge is a procedural challenge, shall sit as delegates and alternates at the Biennial State Convention. In years requiring reapportionment the Biennial State Convention shall be called on a date set by the Chairman of the State Republican Executive Committee upon sixty (60) days written notice of



the time and place to all members of the State Executive Committee. This convention shall be held after the General Assembly has completed Congressional redistricting.

- B. In every odd-numbered year, the Biennial State Convention shall elect a State Chairman and a Vice Chairman (of the opposite sex) who shall serve for a term of two years or until their successors are elected.

## II. Presidential Election Year State Convention

- A. A Presidential Election Year State Convention shall be called in every Presidential Election Year between the date of the Presidential Preferential Primary Election and 35 days prior to the Republican National Convention of said Presidential Election year, by the Chairman of the Republican State Executive Committee after giving sixty (60) days written notice of the time and place for holding same to all members of the State Executive Committee and to all County Chairmen. At the time of the call of the Convention the State Chairman shall appoint a Credentials Committee, which will meet and issue its report on delegates and alternates certified to that Convention at least seven (7) days in advance of the convening of the Convention. All delegates challenged in the report of the Credentials Committee shall be notified prior to the day of the Convention, and allowed to present their case to the Credentials Committee prior to the convening of the Convention. Delegates and alternates elected at the Presidential Election Year County Conventions, unless successfully challenged, individually, in their capacity as delegates and alternates, unless such challenge is a procedural challenge, shall sit as delegates and alternates at the Presidential Election Year State Convention.
- B. In every Presidential Election Year the Presidential Election Year Convention shall elect delegates and alternates to the National Convention, in addition to those specified under Article VIII, in the number stipulated by the State Chairman as determined by the National Rules. Unless in conflict with rules of the National Republican Party, the bonus delegates seats awarded by the Republican National Convention for Governor or United States Senator shall be assigned to those individuals if they so desire. They shall further nominate a National Committeeman and National Committeewoman who shall serve for a term of four years or until their successors are elected; and nominate two Presidential Electors at large.

## ARTICLE XII STATE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

### I. Membership

- A. The State Executive Committee shall be composed of the following: The Congressional District Chairmen, the Congressional District Vice Chairmen, the Congressional District Finance Chairmen, and those persons elected by the District Conventions under ARTICLE VII, Section I, Sub-Section B3, of this Plan.
- B. The State Chairman, immediate past State Chairman, Vice Chairman, National Committeeman, National Committeewoman, Secretary,

Assistant Secretary, Treasurer, Assistant Treasurer, Finance Chairman, General Counsel, Director of Minority Affairs and Assistant Director of Minority Affairs.

- C. The Chairman, National Committeeman and National Committeewoman of the Young Republican Federation. The President, President-Elect, and Past Presidents of the Republican Women's Federation. The Chairman of the North Carolina College Republicans and the Chairman of the North Carolina Teenage Republicans.
- D. All current Republican members of the United States Congress, Governor, Members of the Council of State, the State Legislature, and the State Board of Elections.
- E. All past Republican members of the United States Congress, Governors, and members of the Council of State.
- F. All County Chairmen and Vice Chairmen.

## II. Powers and Duties of Committee

The State Executive Committee shall meet within thirty (30) days of the adjournment of the State Convention and elect a Secretary and an Assistant Secretary, a Treasurer, Assistant Treasurer, a Director of Minority Affairs, Assistant Director of Minority Affairs, and a General Counsel, who shall serve for a term of two years or until their successors are elected. The Committee shall formulate and provide for the execution of such plans and measures as it may deem conducive to the best interests of the Republican Party. It shall approve an Auditing Committee of at least three members, one of whom shall be a certified public accountant, to conduct a yearly audit; approve such audit; adopt a budget; and shall have active management of all affairs of the Party within the State. It may delegate such duties as it deems proper to the State Central Committee.

When monies are raised and expenditures authorized by other than the State Central Committee or the State Executive Committee on behalf of any candidate for state or National office, the Party shall not be held liable; except, however that the State Executive Committee, by a two-thirds vote of a quorum present, may assume any portion of such debts it deems advisable.

## III. Committee Meetings

The State Executive Committee shall meet at least twice per calendar year, upon call of the Chairman at such times as the State Chairman shall determine after giving fifteen (15) days written notice to all Committee members; or upon petition of one-third of the members of the Committee. Twenty-five percent (25%) of the members shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. There shall be no proxy voting.

## IV. Duties of Officers

A. The State Chairman, with the advice and consent of the Central Committee, shall have general supervision of the affairs of the Party within the State. He shall preside at all meetings of the State Executive Committee and shall perform such duties as may be prescribed by the State Executive Committee. He shall appoint with the approval of the State Central Committee a Finance Chairman who shall serve at the pleasure of the State Chairman. The State Chairman shall appoint convention committees and temporary offices. He shall be responsible

for the campaigns of the Governor and Lieutenant Governor until such time as a permanent campaign manager may be appointed. The State Chairman may delegate authority to the District Chairmen to act in his behalf on any matter.

- B. The Vice Chairman shall be Chief Assistant to the Chairman and shall act as Chairman in the absence of the Chairman. The Vice Chairman shall maintain close liaison with the District and County Vice Chairman, encourage and direct activities in the Party structure. The Vice Chairman shall work with the National Committeewoman and Committeeman and provide them with information and assistance on state matters. The Vice Chairman shall have such other duties as may be prescribed by the State Executive and Central Committees.
- C. The National Committeeman and National Committeewoman shall maintain liaison with the National Republican Party, the State Executive and Central Committees.
- D. The Secretary shall keep minutes of all meetings. The Assistant Secretary shall assist the Secretary in the above duties and shall act as Secretary in the absence of the Secretary. The Secretary will distribute to all Executive Committee members minutes of the past Central and Executive Committee meetings.
- E. The State Treasurer shall receive and disburse all funds collected or earned by the State Party and all disbursements shall be made by him. All funds shall be deposited in a central location at the Treasurer's direction. The Treasurer shall be bonded in an amount fixed by the State Central Committee — the premium to be paid from Party funds. The Treasurer shall submit such financial reports as are required by the state and federal campaign election laws. The Assistant Treasurer shall assist the Treasurer and have the power to make disbursements in the absence of the Treasurer.
- F. The General Counsel shall advise the Executive Committee on all legal matters and shall act as Parliamentarian at all meetings of the Committee.
- G. The Director of Minority Affairs shall develop the means to attain support for the State Executive Committee from minority groups as those groups are predetermined by age, sex, creed or color within the State.

#### V. Vacancies and Removals

- A. In case of death, resignation, discontinuance of residency within the State, or removal of any officer of the State Executive Committee, the resulting vacancy shall be filled by the State Executive Committee. In case of death, resignation, discontinuance of residency within the District, or removal of any member representing a Congressional District, the vacancy shall be filled by the remaining members of the Congressional District in which such vacancy occurs.
- B. Each officer and each member of the State Executive Committee shall refrain from utilizing the powers and dignity of his or her office or position in any Republican primary for any level of office.
- C. Any officer or member may be removed by a two-thirds vote of the Committee after being furnished with notice of the charges against

him, signed by not less than one-third of the members of the Committee and allowing him thirty (30) days to appear and defend himself; provided further that said cause for removal shall be confined to gross inefficiency, Party disloyalty, or failure to act in compliance with this Plan of Organization. The decision of the State Executive Committee shall be final.

## ARTICLE XIII STATE CENTRAL COMMITTEE

### I. Membership

The State Central Committee shall be composed of the following:

- A. The Congressional District Chairmen; the Congressional District Vice Chairman shall act in the absence of the Chairman.
- B. The Chairman, Vice Chairman, National Committeeman, National Committeewoman, Secretary, Treasurer, General Counsel, Director of Minority Affairs, and State Finance Chairman. The assistant secretary and assistant treasurer shall act in the absence of the principal
- C. The Chairman of the Young Republican Federation and the President of the Republican Women's Federation. The Chairman of the North Carolina College Republicans and the Chairman of the North Carolina Teenage Republicans shall be voting members. The advisor to the North Carolina Teenage Republicans shall be a non-voting member.
- D. The immediate past State Chairman and the Republican Joint Caucus Leader of the General Assembly and the Republican Leader of the North Carolina House of Representatives and the Republican Leader of the North Carolina Senate.
- E. All Past State Chairmen, if otherwise eligible. They are ex-officio and, except for the immediate Past Chairman, have no vote.

### II. Powers and Duties

- A. The State Central Committee shall have the power to appoint a Campaign Committee, a Publicity Committee, a Committee on Senior Citizens Affairs, a Budget Committee, and such other committees as it may deem necessary for the proper conduct of the State Executive Committee; to formulate fiscal policy, establish quotas, prepare a budget, to set the date for the Biennial State Convention as provided for in Article VIII, Section IA and Article XI, Section IA above and the Presidential Election Year Precinct Meetings, County, Congressional District and State Conventions between February 1 and thirty-five (35) days prior to the Republican National Convention in Presidential Election years, in accordance with National Rules; and to do all things pertaining to Party affairs which it may be authorized to do by the State Executive Committee. It shall be responsible for initiating all campaigns for the United States Senate and Council of State and coordinating them as determined feasible. The State Central Committee shall keep accurate accounts of its proceedings and shall make annual reports to the State Executive Committee.
- B. The Committee may contract with, as a full-time Executive Director, a person of highest character and professional political competence to



execute on a day-by-day basis the mission of the Committee. The Committee shall provide on a full-time basis in the vicinity of the Capital City of North Carolina adequate offices for the Executive Director and such staff as the Committee shall provide for him, which offices shall be known as Headquarters, North Carolina Republican Party. The Central Committee is charged with, in addition to all other duties, the mission of creating an effective Republican organization in every political precinct in North Carolina.

### III. Meetings

The State Central Committee shall meet at least every other month upon call of the Chairman upon ten (10) days notice to all members or upon petition of one-third of the members of the Committee. One-third of the members listed in Article XIII, Sections IA through ID shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. There shall be no proxy voting.

### IV. Duties of Officers

The Officers of the State Executive Committee shall act as Officers of the State Central Committee, with corresponding duties.

## ARTICLE XIV STATE FINANCE COMMITTEE

### I. Membership

The Finance Committee shall consist of the State Finance Chairman, the Congressional Finance Chairmen, and the State Chairman, plus ten additional members to be elected by the members of the Finance Committee. The State Finance Chairman shall serve as Chairman of the State Finance Committee. Other officers as may be deemed necessary may be elected by and from the members of the Committee.

### II. Powers and Duties

It shall be the duty of the State Finance Committee to develop ways and means to properly finance the General Election Campaigns and other business and affairs of the Republican Party. The Committee shall manage a united fund-raising effort in cooperation with the State Central Committee only in those counties with the approval of the County Executive Committee; and cooperate with District and County organizations for effective fund-raising campaigns. Said Committee shall not, directly, or indirectly raise or collect funds for the benefit of any candidates for Primary Elections. All persons making contributions to the State Finance Committee of \$10.00 or more shall be furnished with a receipt thereof. Contributions going directly to the National Committee or to any candidate shall not be acknowledged by the State Treasurer or recorded as a regular contribution to the Republican Party of North Carolina.

Permanent record of all contributors shall be maintained by the State Chairman and State Treasurer, and such records shall be available, upon request, to the appropriate County and District Chairmen.

### III. Duties of Officers

The Finance Chairman shall preside at all meetings of the Committee and shall be the chief liaison between the Finance Committee and the State Central Committee. Other officers shall have such duties as may be prescribed by the Committee.



## ARTICLE XV GENERAL CONVENTION PROCEDURE

**I. Biennial Conventions and Presidential Election Year Conventions**  
The County, Congressional District, and State Conventions shall be called to order by their respective Chairman, or, in the absence of the Chairman, by the Vice Chairman or Secretary, in order stated, who shall have the power to appoint the necessary Convention Committees and temporary officers at, or before, the convening of the Convention.

**II. Voting Procedure**

No delegate, alternate, or other member of a Convention shall cast any vote by proxy; provided, however, that any delegate or delegates present shall have the right to cast the entire vote of the County in District and State Conventions. No precinct shall cast more votes than it has duly elected delegates on the floor at the County Convention. No person shall be seated as a delegate or alternate in any County, District, or State Convention unless such person shall have been duly elected a delegate or alternate by the appropriate precinct meeting or County Convention; EXCEPT, the registered Republican or Republicans, present at a County Convention from an unorganized precinct, which has not had its credentials accepted, shall have the right to vote one vote per precinct, prorated among those present from that precinct. In a Presidential Election Year Convention, only delegates present on the floor are eligible to vote.

**III. Special Convention**

The State Central Committee, at any time, in the interests of the Republican Party, may direct the State Chairman or the Congressional District Chairmen, to issue call for special Senatorial, Judicial, or Legislative organizational meetings, and special County and Congressional District Conventions, in any or all of the Counties and Districts of the State. The procedure for calling regular biennial meetings and conventions shall apply to the calling of special meetings and conventions so far as applicable and non inconsistent with this Plan of Organization.

**IV. Newspaper of General Circulation.**

Notice published in a newspaper of general circulation in the county for purposes of this plan of organizations shall include either paid advertisement or a news item, provided it includes the time, date, location, and purpose of the meeting. This in no way relieves the Chairman of the responsibility of the notice.

## ARTICLE XVI OFFICIAL RECORDS

**I. Minutes of Official Actions**

Minutes shall be kept by all Committees and Conventions of official actions taken and a copy shall be filed with the Chairman of the appropriate Committee or Convention and with Republican State Headquarters.

**II. Financial Accounts**

The Chairman, Treasurer, and Finance Chairman of the County, District, and State Committees shall keep faithful and accurate records of any and

all monies received by them for the use of said Committees and shall make faithful and accurate reports thereof when so requested.

## **ARTICLE XVII APPOINTMENTS**

### **I. Notification**

It shall be the duty of the State Chairman to transmit notice of all known vacancies on a District or State level to those persons having jurisdiction in such appointments.

### **II. County Appointments**

When a vacancy occurs in a governmental office in any properly organized County, such vacancy shall be filled by recommendation of the State Chairman and County Executive Committee.

### **III. District Appointments**

When a vacancy occurs in a governmental office on a District level, such vacancy shall be filled by recommendation of the State Chairman, only upon majority vote of the National Committeeman and National Committeewoman and members of the State Executive Committee from the counties embraced in the territory served by the office in question, at a meeting called for that purpose.

### **IV. State Appointments**

When a vacancy occurs in a governmental office on the state level, such vacancy shall be filled by recommendation of the State Chairman, only upon majority vote of the State Executive Committee at a meeting called for that purpose.

## **ARTICLE XVIII FORFEITURE OF OFFICIAL PRIVILEGES**

Any officer or member of Precinct Committee, County Executive Committee, District Committee, State Executive Committee, or State Central Committee who, for any reason is removed or resigns from said position shall forfeit all rights and privileges in any way connected with that position.

## **ARTICLE XIX NATIONAL CONVENTION RULES**

The first ballot vote of the North Carolina delegates to the Republican National Presidential Convention shall equal, rounded off to the nearest delegate, the percentage vote received in the North Carolina Presidential Preference Primary by each candidate, subject to limitation that no candidate who received less than 10% (ten percent) of the total vote in said primary shall be entitled to receive votes cast by the North Carolina delegation. The Delegate vote on the first (1st) ballot attributable to those candidates who received less than 10% percent of the Primary vote shall be allocated among those candidates who received at least ten (10%) percent of the Primary vote on a pro rata basis. Any votes cast as "uncommitted" or "no preference" in the Presidential Election Primary will be considered as a candidate category when

determining the number of delegates apportioned. The ten (10%) percent rule applies also to this category. "After the vote on the first ballot by a political party at its National Convention, as required by this Article, all responsibility under this Article shall terminate and further balloting shall be the prerogative of the political parties as might be prescribed by the rules of such political parties." (G. S. 163-213.8) In the event of the death or withdrawal of a candidate prior to the first ballot, any delegate votes which would otherwise be allocated to him, shall be considered uncommitted.

## ARTICLE XX

### APPLICABILITY AND EFFECTIVENESS OF THIS PLAN

#### I. Rules as to Towns and Cities

This Plan of Organization is not intended to extend to, or establish organizations for the Republican Party of the various towns and cities of the State of North Carolina as separate units from the precinct and county organization. Qualified and registered Republican voters of the towns and cities of the state may organize and promulgate their own rules not inconsistent with these rules and the organizations herein established.

#### II. Rules as to Counties and Districts

The Precinct and County Committees and County Conventions, and the District Committees and Conventions are authorized to promulgate such additional rules and establish such additional Party officers or committees for their respective organizations, not inconsistent with these rules, as shall be deemed necessary. Counties may establish Executive Boards to transact the business of the Party between County Executive Committee meetings.

#### III. Controversies

Controversies in any County or District with respect to the organizations set up therein under this Plan, shall be referred to the State Chairman, State Vice Chairman National Committeeman, National Committeewoman, and General Counsel for arbitration. Ruling shall be made within sixty (60) days and their decision shall be final.

#### IV. Parliamentary Authority

Roberts Rules of Order Newly Revised shall govern all proceedings, except when inconsistent with this State Plan of Organization or Convention Rules properly adopted.

#### V. Effective Date of this Plan

This Plan of Organization shall become effective and repeal and supercede all other rules, except as specifically noted, immediately following adjournment of the State Convention in Wilmington, North Carolina, on May 20, 1989. This, however, shall not invalidate any action taken under the previous rules prior to the date above.

## REPUBLICAN EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE (Primary Officers)

Chairman .....	R. Jack Hawke .....	Raleigh
Vice Chairman .....	Elinor Swaim .....	Salisbury
Secretary .....	Jane Grube .....	Cape Carteret
Assitant Secretary .....	Joyce Glass .....	Clemmons
Treasurer .....	Carl Ward .....	Raleigh
Assistant Treasurer .....	Mary Elizabeth Irvin .....	Greensboro
General Counsel .....	Art Zeidman .....	Raleigh
Finance Chairman .....	Steve Stroud .....	Raleigh
National Committeeman .....	Jack Laughery .....	Rocky Mount
National Committeewoman .....	Mary Alice Warren .....	Winston-Salem
Joint Cacus Leader .....	Bob Shaw .....	Greensboro
Senate Minority Leader .....	Donald R. Kincaid .....	Lenior
House Minority Leader .....	Johnathan Rhyne .....	Lincolnton
Director of Minority Affairs .....	Thomas Stith .....	Durham
Assistant Dir. of Minority Affairs ..	Larry R. Linney .....	Asheville
Young Republican Federation .....	Doug Story .....	Greenville
	James Proctor .....	Rocky Mount
	Cindy Story .....	Greenville
Republican Women Federation .....	Iris Dlugos .....	Hickory
	Margaret King .....	Charlotte
	Joyce Glass .....	Clemmons
College Republican Federation .....	Bill Peasley .....	Erwin
Teenage Republican Federation .....	Gustav Larsson .....	Chapel Hill

## CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT COMMITTEES

### First District

Chairman .....	Steven P. Rader .....	Washington
Vice Chairman .....	Shirley E. Perry .....	Hertford
Secretary .....	Nita D. Rasberry .....	Greenville
Treasurer .....	Sue B. Sutton .....	Kinston
Finance Chairman .....	Levi Lilly .....	Newport

### Second District

Chairman .....	Dr. Faye B. Eagles .....	Rocky Mount
Vice Chairman .....	F. Douglas Bibby .....	Durham
Secretary .....	Julie Simons .....	Durham
Treasurer .....	Andrew B. Howard .....	Roanoke Rapids
Finance Chairman .....	John E. Bishop .....	Rocky Mount

### Third District

Chairman .....	Tommy Pollard .....	Jacksonville
Vice Chairman .....	Donna Creech .....	Wilston Mills
Secretary .....	Colette T. Yetka .....	Goldsboro
Treasurer .....	Dorothy Burseay .....	Sanford
Finance Chairman .....	J.D. Teachey .....	Wallace

### Fourth District

Chairman .....	Larry E. Norman .....	Louisburg
Vice Chairman .....	Debra C. Beatty .....	Raleigh
Secretary .....	Nancy Rector .....	Louisburg
Treasurer .....	Tam de St. Aubin Jr. ....	Sanford
Finance Chairman .....	Melvin Cheaves .....	Louisburg

**Fifth District**

Chairman .....	Jack M. Bailey .....	Walnut Cove
Vice Chairman .....	Billie Shelton .....	Winston-Salem
Secretary .....	Joann Sexton .....	West Jefferson
Treasurer .....	Lyons Gray .....	Winston-Salem
Finance Chairman .....	Dewitt E. Rhoades .....	Kernersville

**Sixth District**

Chairman .....	Ruby Ogburn .....	Greensboro
Vice Chairman .....	Jan Scott .....	Burlington
Secretary .....	Connie Leonard .....	Lexington
Treasurer .....	Dena Barnes .....	Summerfield
Finance Chairman .....	B.J. Barnes .....	Summerfield

**Seventh District**

Chairman .....	Marie Moore .....	Fayetteville
Vice Chairman .....	John Dozier .....	Southport
Secretary .....	Alice Cumberworth .....	Wilmington
Treasurer .....	Richard Rabon .....	Greenville
Finance Chairman .....	Ed Poole .....	Fayetteville

**Eighth District**

Chairman .....	George W. Little .....	Southern Pines
Vice Chairman .....	Maxine Boger .....	Mocksville
Secretary .....	Judy Davis .....	Wingate
Treasurer .....	Josh Morton .....	Albemarle
Finance Chairman .....	Stuart Paine .....	Southern Pines

**Ninth District**

Chairman .....	William L. Walker .....	Statesville
Vice Chairman .....	Barbara "Bobbie" Baker .....	Vale
Secretary .....	Anne Z. Green .....	Charlotte
Treasurer .....	Dorothy A. Presser .....	Charlotte

**Tenth District**

Chairman .....	Sarah Knowles .....	Gastonia
Vice Chairman .....	Ed Reading .....	Hickory
Secretary .....	Roma B. Melton .....	Banner Elk
Treasurer .....	Alex Barringer .....	Hickory

**Eleventh District**

Chairman .....	Marie E. Ledbetter .....	Asheville
Vice Chairman .....	W.P. Bradley .....	Hayesville
Secretary .....	Kathryn H. Willis .....	Zirconia
Treasurer .....	Douglas Huntley .....	Forest City



## REPUBLICAN COUNTY CHAIRMEN

Alamance .....	Melvin King .....	Mebane
Alexander .....	Peggy Davis .....	Taylorsville
Alleghany .....	Eldon Edwards .....	Sparta
Anson .....	Ruth F. Mercer .....	Polkton
Ashe .....	W.M. Lewis .....	West Jefferson
Avery .....	Douglas Clark .....	Newland
Beaufort .....	Marshall Stephenson .....	Washington
Bertie .....	Judy Bowen .....	Windsor
Balden .....	Billy Ray Pait .....	Bladenboro
Brunswick .....	Malcolm Grissett .....	Shalotte
Buncombe .....	Tom Dabney .....	Asheville
Burke .....	Donald E. Smith .....	Morganton
Cabarrus .....	Leinster W. Whitley .....	Midland
Caldwell .....	Robert Brady .....	Lenoir
Camden .....	Tony Marcello .....	Camden
Carteret .....	Ben Ball .....	Morehead City
Caswell .....	Doris H. Moore .....	Yanceyville
Catawba .....	W. Grimes Byerly .....	Hickory
Chatham .....	John Grimes .....	Siler City
Cherokee .....	Nell A. White .....	Murphy
Chowan .....	Paul O'Neal .....	Edenton
Clay .....	Howard Whippey .....	Haynesville
Cleveland .....	Cheryl Sisk .....	Shelby
Columbus .....	Leroy Stocks .....	Whiteville
Craven .....	Paul Harrison .....	New Bern
Cumberland .....	Robert D. Inman .....	Fayetteville
Currituck .....	Ray Etheridge .....	Elizabeth City
Dare .....	J. Robert Wills .....	Kitty Hawk
Davidson .....	Jerry Dockham .....	Denton
Davie .....	Kenneth D. Boger .....	Mocksville
Duplin .....	Derl G. Walker .....	Mt. Olive
Durham .....	Dan McClary .....	Durham
Edgecombe .....	J. W. Stallings .....	Battleboro
Forsyth .....	Joseph J. Gatto .....	Winston-Salem
Franklin .....	Robert Rector .....	Louisburg
Gaston .....	Sandra R. Page .....	Gastonia
Gates .....	Earl Rountree .....	Sunbury
Graham .....	Delmus Shuler .....	Robbinsville
Granville .....	Jimmie V. Morris .....	Oxford
Greene .....	Lucinda Kilpatrick .....	Snow Hill
Guilford .....	J. Van Myers .....	Greensboro
Halifax .....	Bob Everett .....	Palmyra
Harnett .....	Danny Moody .....	Fuquay-Varina
Haywood .....	Vicki Ottinger .....	Waynesville
Henderson .....	Jere Hyder .....	Hendersonville
Hertford .....	Roger Askew .....	Ahoskie
Hoke .....	Hariett McDonald .....	Raeford
Hyde .....	Wayne Hodges .....	Swan Quarter
Iredell .....	James B. Mallory, III .....	Statesville
Jackson .....	Charles E. "Chig" Cagle .....	Sylva
Johnston .....	Billie C. Stevens .....	Wilson Mills
Jones .....	Jessie Ray Eubanks .....	Pollocksville
Lee .....	Judi Womack .....	Sanford
Lenoir .....	Michael Sutton .....	Kinston
Lincoln .....	Jimmy R. Lail .....	Lincolnton
Macon .....	Deborah Strum .....	Franklin
Madison .....	Anthony Willis .....	Mars Hill

Martin .....	Dorothy C. Williford .....	Everetts
McDowell .....	Darwin E. Neubauer .....	Marion
Mecklenburg .....	Carol C. Donaldson .....	Charlotte
Mitchell .....	Frank H. Fox .....	Spruce Pine
Montgomery .....	Betsy Green .....	Troy
Moore .....	Maggi Roberts .....	Pinehurst
Nash .....	Helen H. Laughery .....	Rocky Mount
New Hanover .....	Daniel Lee Brawley .....	Wilmington
Northampton .....	Jean T. Barnes .....	Woodland
Onslow .....	Patrick D. Farmer .....	Jacksonville
Orange .....	Charles P. Trumbull .....	Hillsborough
Pamlico .....	Daphene Yeomans .....	Vandemere
Pasquotank .....	Pete Lacy .....	Elizabeth City
Pender .....	Carol Brandon .....	Hampstead
Perquimans .....	Wallace E. Nelson .....	Hertford
Person .....	George W. Jackson .....	Roxboro
Pitt .....	Gordon Walker .....	Greenville
Polk .....	Lawrence Poe .....	Tryon
Randolph .....	Charles T. Browne .....	Asheboro
Richmond .....	George E. Crump, III .....	Rockingham
Robeson .....	J.W. Sellers .....	Lumberton
Rockingham .....	Tom Witty .....	Summerfield
Rowan .....	Terri Hess .....	Salisbury
Rutherford .....	Dan Good .....	Bostic
Sampson .....	Betty Jo Faircloth .....	Clinton
Scotland .....	VACANT	
Stanly .....	B.A. Smith .....	Stanfield
Stokes .....	Carol Bailey .....	Walnut Cove
Surry .....	William F. Huckaby .....	Pilot Mountain
Swain .....	Everett Crisp .....	Whittier
Transylvania .....	Kenneth F. Hadermann .....	Brevard
Tyrrell .....	Dennis W. Swain, Sr. ....	Columbia
Union .....	Donald R. Giffin .....	Monroe
Vance .....	Percy R. Stewart .....	Henderson
Wake .....	Arch T. Allen, III .....	Raleigh
Warren .....	Henry C. Hayes .....	Warrenton
Washington .....	Jimmy S. Davenport .....	Roper
Watauga .....	David Blust .....	Boone
Wayne .....	David Quick .....	Goldsboro
Wilkes .....	Claude E. Billings, Jr. ....	Wilkesboro
Wilson .....	Jean H. Fisher .....	Wilson
Yadkin .....	James L. Graham .....	Yadkinville
Yancey .....	Wade T. Harding .....	Burnsville



**PART VII**

---

**Election Returns and  
Voter Registration Statistics**





## CHAPTER ONE

# Voting in North Carolina

### VOTER REGISTRATION

In 1966, the State Board of Elections began publishing statistical data on voter registration for the 100 counties in North Carolina. The first report was made in July of that year and showed a total registration of 1,933,763 voters—1,540,499 Democrats and 344,700 Republicans. This first report also indicated that 1,653,796 white voters and 281,134 non-white voters were registered to vote. Subsequent reports have been issued at periodic intervals, usually every two years, following the close of the registration books for each voting period.

During the past 20 years, there has been a steady increase in voter registration in North Carolina. Aside from the growth in the voting population attributed to the “baby boom” years, two other factors have influenced this rise—the passage of the 26th amendment to the Constitution of the United States and major emphasis on getting non-white, eligible citizens to register to vote.

The 26th amendment to the Constitution of the United States, which granted the right to vote to those citizens in the 18-20 year old age bracket, was declared in force in June, 1971. However, there was not a sudden, dramatic increase in the number of registered voters. The new eligible voters did not immediately exercise their new right to vote by registering. Census figures for 1970 census indicated that there were around 400,000 people living in North Carolina that fell within the 18-20 bracket, yet a report issued in October, 1973 by the State Board of Elections indicates that only 130,813 had actually registered. Recent indications are that the numbers have only slightly improved.

Better results appear to have occurred in the area of minority voter registration. Political parties and leaders in the minority rights movement have spent a lot of effort encouraging non-white citizens to register to vote, thereby becoming more active in the political process. In October, 1968, records indicated there were 326,487 non-white registered voters in North Carolina. Ten years later in 1978, this figure had increased only 20 percent to 393,327; however, in the past ten years, voter registration statistics released on October 10, 1988, show 681,375 non-white registered voters, an increase of 73 percent since 1978.

The most recent report issued by the State Board of Elections shows a total registration of 3,432,042 voters—2,247,759 Democrats, 1,016,546 Republicans, and 167,737 unaffiliated or minor third party registration. Politically speaking, the Republican Party has made the most gains over the past twenty-two years with an increase of 671,846 voters compared to 313,996 for the Democratic Party. However, these increases seem relatively insignificant when viewed in



light of those eligible citizens who are not registered. Projected census figures for 1988 indicate that more than 4,800,000 residents of voting age (18 years or older) lived in North Carolina. This means there were nearly 1.4 million citizens who, for whatever reason, were not registered to vote, but could have been. This represents over 29 percent of the eligible voting population of North Carolina.

Voter registration is a function of the County Boards of Elections who operate under guidelines set out in the General Statutes of North Carolina. Each county has its own board, and citizens are registered based on the county in which they reside.

Periodically, purges of voter registration files are conducted in accordance with law to remove voters who have not exercised their right to vote during a specified period of time. G.S. 163-69 states that "Any voter who neither voted in the first or the second of the two most recent consecutive presidential elections, and who failed to vote in any other election conducted in the period between the two presidential elections shall be purged." However, removal is not automatic. Individuals are notified of their impending removal and given an opportunity to have their name remain on the books. The purge process ensures accuracy and provides a means of keeping the voter registration books as up to date as possible.

## Registration Statistics

## PRIMARY ELECTIONS, MAY 3, 1988

County	No. Precincts	Total Registration	Democrats	Republicans	Unaffiliated
Alamance .....	31	53,567	36,747	14,012	2,808
Alexander .....	16	16,319	7,778	7,527	1,014
Alleghany .....	7	6,431	4,788	1,488	155
Anson .....	12	11,322	10,441	791	90
Ashe .....	19	15,351	8,132	6,634	585
Avery .....	19	8,765	1,900	6,626	239
Beaufort .....	30	21,200	16,736	4,026	458
Bertie .....	12	12,094	11,423	555	116
Bladen .....	17	17,044	15,594	1,234	216
Brunswick .....	22	26,166	17,182	8,140	844
Buncombe .....	54	92,885	59,256	28,759	4,870
Burke .....	35	36,258	21,656	12,651	1,951
Cabarrus .....	31	45,309	28,282	15,154	1,873
Caldwell .....	24	33,876	17,341	14,151	2,384
Camden .....	3	3,417	3,229	167	21
Carteret .....	35	25,922	15,725	8,448	1,749
Caswell .....	10	11,343	10,396	847	100
Catawba .....	39	55,711	27,287	24,199	4,225
Chatham .....	20	21,252	15,722	4,680	850
Cherokee .....	16	12,903	7,364	4,915	624
Chowan .....	6	6,699	5,633	913	153
Clay .....	9	5,621	2,678	2,446	497
Cleveland .....	24	39,517	30,377	7,796	1,344
Columbus .....	26	29,761	26,656	2,794	311
Craven .....	25	30,208	21,476	7,311	1,421
Cumberland .....	53	82,526	61,309	17,391	3,826
Currituck .....	11	6,243	5,268	708	267
Dare .....	16	11,211	7,635	2,740	836
Davidson .....	41	58,552	31,832	24,193	2,527
Davie .....	12	14,516	5,907	8,068	541
Duplin .....	19	19,550	16,947	2,499	104
Durham .....	47	92,273	70,596	16,275	5,402
Edgecombe .....	21	29,515	25,737	3,335	443
Forsyth .....	83	138,725	85,997	44,146	8,582
Franklin .....	13	16,505	14,018	2,253	234
Gaston .....	45	74,989	47,559	23,980	3,450
Gates .....	7	5,504	5,275	180	49
Graham .....	5	5,464	2,866	2,432	166
Granville .....	19	16,869	15,258	1,370	241
Greene .....	13	7,951	7,372	514	65
Guilford .....	96	180,413	115,653	55,132	9,628
Halifax .....	30	27,718	25,294	2,010	414
Harnett .....	22	26,538	20,913	5,243	382
Haywood .....	31	25,712	19,364	5,639	709
Henderson .....	32	37,580	16,349	19,065	2,166
Hertford .....	12	14,070	12,945	999	126
Hoke .....	13	8,881	8,211	604	66
Hyde .....	7	3,409	3,115	249	45
Iredell .....	24	45,636	28,916	14,874	1,846
Jackson .....	18	15,344	10,111	4,464	769

## PRIMARY ELECTIONS, MAY 3, 1988 (Continued)

County	No. Precincts	Total Registration	Democrats	Republicans	Unaffiliated
Johnston .....	29	35,770	27,488	7,482	800
Jones .....	7	5,570	5,185	348	37
Lee .....	11	18,871	14,910	3,505	456
Lenoir .....	22	28,910	23,696	4,922	292
Lincoln .....	22	25,662	15,722	8,792	1,148
Macon .....	15	13,664	7,754	5,111	799
Madison .....	12	11,143	7,561	3,213	369
Martin .....	13	12,688	11,365	1,156	167
McDowell .....	17	17,805	12,083	4,911	811
Mecklenburg .....	118	259,902	153,373	91,497	15,032
Mitchell .....	11	9,873	2,112	7,526	235
Montgomery .....	15	12,695	9,193	3,100	402
Moore .....	21	30,836	15,885	13,139	1,812
Nash .....	23	35,419	26,889	7,887	643
New Hanover .....	35	56,944	37,049	17,874	2,021
Northampton .....	18	12,396	12,102	267	27
Onslow .....	24	32,179	23,623	7,060	1,496
Orange .....	39	50,165	36,569	9,984	3,612
Pamlico .....	17	6,438	5,412	863	163
Pasquotank .....	13	13,564	11,008	1,992	564
Pender .....	17	13,891	11,201	2,364	326
Perquimans .....	7	5,057	4,486	489	82
Person .....	14	13,886	12,276	1,386	224
Pitt .....	25	45,702	35,001	9,191	1,510
Polk .....	10	9,709	5,232	3,823	654
Randolph .....	39	48,384	21,059	24,909	2,416
Richmond .....	16	20,633	18,114	2,266	253
Robeson .....	40	51,555	47,075	3,710	770
Rockingham .....	31	40,158	30,053	8,423	1,682
Rowan .....	40	48,986	27,913	18,652	2,421
Rutherford .....	23	26,764	19,417	6,549	798
Sampson .....	24	28,932	18,956	9,570	406
Scotland .....	8	13,231	10,941	1,636	654
Stanly .....	24	25,954	15,057	9,628	1,269
Stokes .....	20	20,965	11,870	8,433	662
Surry .....	28	29,602	18,550	10,062	990
Swain .....	5	7,332	5,060	1,934	338
Transylvania .....	17	14,557	7,727	5,531	1,299
Tyrrell .....	6	2,158	2,003	143	12
Union .....	26	34,996	23,302	10,211	1,482
Vance .....	16	19,688	18,053	1,445	190
Wake .....	96	198,073	129,287	56,237	12,549
Warren .....	14	10,465	10,018	372	75
Washington .....	6	7,742	7,090	529	123
Watauga .....	20	23,507	11,384	10,251	1,872
Wayne .....	20	39,592	30,885	7,946	761
Wilkes .....	30	35,688	14,601	19,698	1,389
Wilson .....	25	31,877	26,140	5,337	400
Yadkin .....	12	16,110	6,239	9,338	533
Yancey .....	11	11,159	6,737	3,843	579
Totals .....	2,395	3,191,502	2,152,952	899,162	139,388



## GENERAL ELECTIONS, NOVEMBER 8, 1988

County	No. Precincts	Total Registration	Democrats	Republicans	New Alliance	Unaffiliated
Alamance .....	31	56,983	37,887	15,959	—	3,137
Alexander .....	16	17,829	8,299	8,310	—	1,220
Alleghany .....	7	6,624	4,879	1,556	—	189
Anson .....	12	11,670	10,644	912	—	114
Ashe .....	19	15,806	8,225	6,956	—	625
Avery .....	19	9,107	1,961	6,855	—	291
Beaufort .....	30	21,821	17,056	4,285	—	480
Bertie .....	12	12,265	11,503	646	—	116
Bladen .....	17	17,678	16,011	1,411	—	256
Brunswick .....	22	28,346	18,046	9,267	—	1,033
Buncombe .....	54	101,474	62,908	32,814	—	5,752
Burke .....	35	38,853	22,715	13,888	—	2,250
Cabarrus .....	31	49,651	29,872	17,481	—	2,298
Caldwell .....	24	35,815	18,003	15,243	—	2,569
Camden .....	3	3,538	3,283	220	—	35
Carteret .....	36	27,842	16,421	9,453	—	1,968
Caswell .....	10	11,799	10,690	979	—	130
Catawba .....	39	59,856	28,242	26,864	—	4,750
Chatham .....	20	23,125	16,702	5,360	—	1,063
Cherokee .....	16	13,686	7,632	5,320	—	734
Chowan .....	6	6,986	5,717	1,087	—	182
Clay .....	9	5,742	2,736	2,469	—	537
Cleveland .....	24	41,458	31,094	8,754	1	1,609
Columbus .....	26	30,475	27,077	3,036	—	362
Craven .....	25	33,305	22,606	8,799	—	1,900
Cumberland .....	53	89,521	64,695	20,341	—	4,485
Currituck .....	11	6,524	5,359	857	—	308
Dare .....	16	12,323	7,978	3,301	—	1,044
Davidson .....	41	62,200	32,877	26,500	—	2,823
Davie .....	12	15,350	6,086	8,627	—	637
Duplin .....	19	20,162	17,437	2,623	—	102
Durham .....	47	100,203	74,554	19,049	5	6,595
Edgecombe .....	21	29,994	25,918	3,590	—	486
Forsyth .....	83	151,021	89,930	50,703	—	10,388
Franklin .....	13	17,886	14,647	2,904	—	335
Gaston .....	45	80,854	49,490	27,354	6	4,004
Gates .....	7	5,697	5,413	226	-	58
Graham .....	5	5,630	2,883	2,555	—	192
Granville .....	14	17,943	15,888	1,751	—	304
Greene .....	13	8,180	7,499	590	—	91
Guilford .....	96	201,139	124,768	64,436	—	11,935
Halifax .....	30	28,688	25,896	2,333	—	459
Harnett .....	22	28,049	21,645	5,974	—	430
Haywood .....	31	26,633	19,767	6,034	—	832
Henderson .....	32	41,552	17,581	21,350	—	2,621
Hertford .....	12	14,682	13,312	1,207	—	163
Hoke .....	13	9,343	8,475	780	—	88
Hyde .....	7	3,553	3,290	223	—	40
Iredell .....	24	48,452	29,743	16,609	—	2,100
Jackson .....	18	16,197	10,421	4,857	—	919

## GENERAL ELECTIONS, NOVEMBER 8, 1988 (Continued)

County	No. Precincts	Total Registration	Democrats	Republicans	New Alliance	Unaffiliated
Johnston .....	29	37,886	28,309	8,600	—	977
Jones .....	7	5,714	5,249	418	—	47
Lee .....	11	20,224	15,534	4,144	—	546
Lenoir .....	22	29,476	23,852	5,296	—	328
Lincoln .....	22	27,202	16,197	9,643	—	1,362
Macon .....	15	13,939	7,838	5,287	—	814
Madison .....	12	11,204	7,586	3,236	—	382
Martin .....	13	12,980	11,520	1,262	—	198
McDowell .....	17	18,677	12,396	5,355	—	926
Mecklenburg .....	118	286,430	162,376	105,232	—	18,822
Mitchell .....	11	10,104	2,169	7,655	—	280
Montgomery .....	15	13,381	9,504	3,357	—	520
Moore .....	21	32,119	16,064	13,964	—	2,091
Nash .....	23	37,959	27,737	9,451	—	771
New Hanover .....	35	60,109	38,229	19,612	—	2,268
Northampton .....	18	12,651	12,292	330	—	29
Onslow .....	24	34,324	24,463	8,182	—	1,679
Orange .....	39	56,439	39,695	12,126	—	4,618
Pamlico .....	17	6,642	5,485	964	—	193
Pasquotank .....	13	14,357	11,395	2,350	—	612
Pender .....	17	14,811	11,543	2,886	—	382
Perquimans .....	7	5,298	4,623	570	—	105
Person .....	14	13,970	12,263	1,477	—	230
Pitt .....	25	50,571	37,627	11,012	—	1,932
Polk .....	10	10,233	5,355	4,108	—	770
Randolph .....	39	53,080	22,292	27,925	—	2,863
Richmond .....	16	21,367	18,581	2,514	—	272
Robeson .....	40	53,692	48,739	4,111	—	842
Rockingham .....	31	41,921	30,776	9,275	—	1,870
Rowan .....	40	52,804	29,216	20,682	—	2,906
Rutherford .....	34	27,989	19,844	7,239	—	906
Sampson .....	24	29,961	19,348	10,177	—	436
Scotland .....	8	13,953	11,284	1,882	—	787
Stanly .....	24	27,414	15,571	10,434	—	1,409
Stokes .....	20	21,950	12,284	8,951	—	715
Surry .....	28	31,097	19,178	10,799	—	1,120
Swain .....	5	7,490	5,150	1,957	—	1,813
Transylvania .....	17	15,839	8,078	6,211	—	1,550
Tyrrell .....	6	2,169	2,005	149	—	15
Union .....	26	38,402	24,486	12,103	—	1,813
Vance .....	16	20,570	18,658	1,692	—	220
Wake .....	96	228,112	141,116	69,879	—	17,117
Warren .....	14	10,816	10,325	400	—	91
Washington .....	6	7,930	7,182	611	—	137
Watauga .....	20	25,126	11,926	10,886	—	2,314
Wayne .....	20	41,315	31,484	8,966	—	865
Wilkes .....	30	36,764	14,956	20,330	—	1,478
Wilson .....	25	33,671	26,916	6,263	—	492
Yadkin .....	12	16,748	6,452	9,737	1	558
Yancey .....	11	11,652	6,850	4,140	—	662
Totals .....	2,391	3,432,042	2,247,759	1,016,546	13	167,724

## PRIMARY ELECTIONS, MAY 6, 1986

County	No. Precincts	Total Registration	Democrats	Republicans	Unaffiliated
Alamance .....	30	50,407	35,673	12,133	2,601
Alexander .....	16	15,376	7,533	6,890	953
Alleghany .....	7	6,404	4,816	1,423	165
Anson .....	12	10,985	10,194	720	71
Ashe .....	19	14,689	7,807	6,363	519
Avery .....	19	8,407	1,870	6,368	169
Beaufort .....	29	20,206	16,517	3,305	384
Bertie .....	12	11,128	10,515	500	113
Bladen .....	17	16,668	15,402	1,100	166
Brunswick .....	21	24,239	16,775	6,748	716
Buncombe .....	52	87,156	57,361	25,478	4,317
Burke .....	35	34,768	21,250	11,735	1,783
Cabarrus .....	31	42,671	27,514	13,589	1,568
Caldwell .....	24	31,904	16,711	12,958	2,235
Camden .....	3	3,154	2,967	162	25
Carteret .....	35	23,887	15,195	7,174	1,518
Caswell .....	10	11,343	10,429	811	103
Catawba .....	39	52,966	26,723	22,180	4,063
Chatham .....	21	19,962	15,069	4,132	761
Cherokee .....	16	12,641	7,380	4,685	576
Chowan .....	6	6,445	5,562	749	134
Clay .....	7	5,305	2,592	2,285	428
Cleveland .....	28	37,673	29,526	6,954	1,193
Columbus .....	26	29,269	26,502	2,516	251
Craven .....	25	28,365	21,149	6,241	975
Cumberland .....	53	77,161	58,587	15,119	3,455
Currituck .....	12	5,987	5,167	607	213
Dare .....	16	9,850	7,205	1,904	741
Davidson .....	44	56,082	30,934	22,766	2,382
Davie .....	12	13,595	5,708	7,433	454
Duplin .....	20	18,970	16,792	2,071	107
Durham .....	45	86,252	67,462	14,063	4,727
Edgecombe .....	21	28,658	25,220	3,024	414
Forsyth .....	83	132,145	84,072	40,244	7,829
Franklin .....	11	15,094	13,263	1,672	159
Gaston .....	45	72,273	46,912	22,140	3,221
Gates .....	7	5,463	5,287	141	35
Graham .....	5	5,366	2,857	2,361	148
Granville .....	19	16,234	14,794	1,217	223
Greene .....	13	7,794	7,282	457	55
Guilford .....	92	169,282	110,293	50,231	8,758
Halifax .....	30	27,694	25,331	1,885	478
Harnett .....	22	25,530	20,493	4,703	334
Haywood .....	31	25,275	19,206	5,414	655
Henderson .....	28	34,946	15,720	17,286	1,940
Hertford .....	12	12,906	12,010	780	116
Hoke .....	13	8,104	7,586	471	47
Hyde .....	7	3,058	2,788	227	43
Iredell .....	23	43,709	28,449	13,501	1,759
Jackson .....	18	14,257	9,502	4,055	700

## PRIMARY ELECTIONS, MAY 6, 1986 (Continued)

County	No. Precincts	Total Registration	Democrats	Republicans	Unaffiliated
Johnston .....	29	33,722	26,646	6,419	657
Jones .....	7	5,389	5,068	286	35
Lee .....	12	18,543	14,905	3,215	423
Lenoir .....	22	28,116	23,386	4,453	277
Lincoln .....	22	24,300	15,505	7,814	981
Macon .....	15	13,397	7,760	4,891	746
Madison .....	12	10,021	7,031	2,700	290
Martin .....	13	12,262	11,109	1,006	147
McDowell .....	17	17,466	11,998	4,684	784
Mecklenburg .....	115	240,088	147,131	79,629	13,328
Mitchell .....	11	9,811	2,135	7,492	184
Montgomery .....	14	12,179	8,889	2,945	345
Moore .....	22	28,696	15,630	11,607	1,459
Nash .....	23	34,356	26,517	7,241	598
New Hanover .....	35	53,578	36,219	15,517	1,842
Northampton .....	18	12,429	12,154	254	21
Onslow .....	24	30,268	22,902	6,003	1,363
Orange .....	38	46,790	34,853	8,688	3,249
Pamlico .....	17	6,587	5,725	741	121
Pasquotank .....	14	12,577	10,461	1,670	446
Pender .....	17	12,571	10,441	1,855	275
Perquimans .....	7	4,755	4,275	398	82
Person .....	14	13,657	12,193	1,258	206
Pitt .....	25	41,892	32,844	7,729	1,319
Polk .....	10	9,048	4,974	3,473	601
Randolph .....	39	46,235	20,814	23,218	2,203
Richmond .....	16	20,143	17,902	2,020	221
Robeson .....	40	47,791	44,135	2,988	668
Rockingham .....	31	39,408	30,012	7,751	1,645
Rowan .....	40	46,931	27,588	17,168	2,175
Rutherford .....	34	26,286	19,256	6,263	767
Sampson .....	24	28,168	18,829	8,937	402
Scotland .....	8	12,863	10,786	1,488	589
Stanly .....	24	25,454	14,968	9,239	1,247
Stokes .....	22	20,027	11,593	7,838	596
Surry .....	28	28,213	17,922	9,424	867
Swain .....	5	7,083	4,916	1,846	321
Transylvania .....	17	13,697	7,451	5,088	1,158
Tyrrell .....	6	2,093	1,922	152	19
Union .....	26	32,279	22,667	8,364	1,248
Vance .....	16	19,003	17,575	1,261	167
Wake .....	93	181,777	122,800	47,984	10,993
Warren .....	14	10,230	9,851	331	48
Washington .....	6	7,493	6,933	453	107
Watauga .....	20	22,782	11,258	9,560	1,964
Wayne .....	20	37,969	30,049	7,231	689
Wilkes .....	30	34,437	14,062	19,031	1,344
Wilson .....	26	30,144	25,261	4,545	338
Yadkin .....	12	15,531	6,131	8,899	501
Yancey .....	11	10,460	6,436	3,545	479
Totals .....	2,383	3,020,698	2,087,820	807,563	125,315

## GENERAL ELECTIONS, NOVEMBER 4, 1986

County	No. Precincts	Total Registration	Democrats	Republicans	Unaffiliated
Alamance .....	30	51,476	36,201	12,638	2,637
Alexander .....	16	16,056	7,744	7,327	985
Alleghany .....	7	6,431	4,826	1,439	166
Anson .....	12	11,000	10,198	727	75
Ashe .....	19	15,023	7,943	6,524	556
Avery .....	19	8,486	1,895	6,408	183
Beaufort .....	29	20,511	16,552	3,539	420
Bertie .....	12	11,139	10,525	499	115
Bladen .....	17	16,722	15,418	1,133	171
Brunswick .....	21	24,572	16,584	7,247	741
Buncombe .....	52	89,722	58,442	26,769	4,511
Burke .....	35	35,462	21,497	12,119	1,846
Cabarrus .....	31	43,146	27,715	13,819	1,612
Caldwell .....	24	32,803	17,056	13,460	2,287
Camden .....	3	3,133	2,952	156	25
Carteret .....	35	24,312	15,351	7,409	1,552
Caswell .....	10	11,383	10,448	836	99
Catawba .....	39	54,110	27,030	22,972	4,108
Chatham .....	19	20,615	15,508	4,299	808
Cherokee .....	16	12,965	7,500	4,859	606
Chowan .....	6	6,495	5,569	787	139
Clay .....	7	5,532	2,673	2,392	467
Cleveland .....	28	38,054	29,747	7,082	1,225
Columbus .....	26	29,406	26,628	2,525	253
Craven .....	25	28,688	21,168	6,463	1,057
Cumberland .....	53	78,314	59,136	15,660	3,518
Currituck .....	11	6,038	5,226	602	210
Dare .....	16	10,124	7,313	2,056	755
Davidson .....	44	57,075	31,439	23,207	2,429
Davie .....	12	13,801	5,758	7,557	486
Duplin .....	19	19,070	16,896	2,071	103
Durham .....	45	89,244	69,093	15,064	5,087
Edgecombe .....	21	28,952	25,465	3,077	410
Forsyth .....	83	134,802	84,971	41,728	8,103
Franklin .....	12	15,973	13,841	1,936	196
Gaston .....	45	73,019	47,189	22,583	3,247
Gates .....	7	5,442	5,254	151	37
Graham .....	5	5,579	2,967	2,444	168
Granville .....	19	16,262	14,821	1,220	221
Greene .....	13	7,839	7,310	469	60
Guilford .....	92	175,078	113,917	51,963	9,198
Halifax .....	30	26,646	24,608	1,658	380
Harnett .....	22	25,650	20,552	4,766	332
Haywood .....	31	25,153	19,206	5,305	642
Henderson .....	28	36,219	16,014	18,157	2,048
Hertford .....	12	13,417	12,395	904	118
Hoke .....	13	8,525	7,983	487	55
Hyde .....	7	3,123	2,841	232	50
Iredell .....	23	44,513	28,838	13,897	1,778
Jackson .....	18	14,786	9,803	4,276	707



## GENERAL ELECTIONS, NOVEMBER 4, 1986 (Continued)

County	No. Precincts	Total Registration	Democrats	Republicans	Unaffiliated
Johnston .....	29	34,236	26,947	6,609	680
Jones .....	7	5,415	5,092	288	35
Lee .....	12	18,322	14,696	3,196	430
Lenoir .....	22	28,258	23,459	4,521	278
Lincoln .....	22	24,838	15,700	8,142	996
Macon .....	15	13,780	7,911	5,087	782
Madison .....	12	11,010	7,490	3,166	354
Martin .....	13	12,368	11,148	1,060	160
McDowell .....	17	17,637	12,056	4,781	800
Mecklenburg .....	115	248,276	150,642	83,614	14,020
Mitchell .....	11	9,640	2,137	7,318	185
Montgomery .....	15	12,255	8,955	2,965	335
Moore .....	22	29,647	15,843	12,226	1,578
Nash .....	23	34,589	26,706	7,276	607
New Hanover .....	35	54,321	36,385	16,052	1,884
Northampton .....	18	12,388	12,105	262	21
Onslow .....	24	30,720	23,106	6,223	1,391
Orange .....	38	48,197	35,724	9,108	3,365
Pamlico .....	17	6,229	5,357	745	127
Pasquotank .....	14	12,767	10,556	1,746	465
Pender .....	17	12,844	10,617	1,953	274
Perquimans .....	7	4,782	4,281	416	85
Person .....	14	13,768	12,283	1,276	209
Pitt .....	25	43,507	33,776	8,357	1,374
Polk .....	10	9,346	5,133	3,584	629
Randolph .....	39	47,281	21,002	24,018	2,261
Richmond .....	16	20,319	17,979	2,121	219
Robeson .....	40	47,614	43,909	3,039	666
Rockingham .....	31	39,444	29,898	7,904	1,642
Rowan .....	40	47,609	27,865	17,492	2,252
Rutherford .....	34	26,720	19,493	6,441	786
Sampson .....	24	28,684	18,938	9,334	412
Scotland .....	8	12,921	10,807	1,501	613
Stanly .....	24	25,652	15,016	9,385	1,251
Stokes .....	22	20,850	11,862	8,339	649
Surry .....	28	28,987	18,334	9,744	909
Swain .....	5	7,115	4,885	1,906	324
Transylvania .....	17	14,171	7,620	5,322	1,229
Tyrrell .....	6	2,152	1,981	152	19
Union .....	26	32,827	22,793	8,733	1,301
Vance .....	16	19,163	17,668	1,316	179
Wake .....	93	186,848	125,365	50,153	11,330
Warren .....	14	10,225	9,836	339	50
Washington .....	6	7,499	6,921	468	110
Watauga .....	20	23,169	11,397	9,757	2,015
Wayne .....	20	38,455	30,343	7,396	716
Wilkes .....	30	35,057	14,221	19,471	1,365
Wilson .....	26	30,497	25,443	4,695	359
Yadkin .....	12	15,908	6,226	9,167	515
Yancey .....	11	10,797	6,623	3,664	510
Totals .....	2,381	3,080,990	2,114,536	836,726	129,728

## PRIMARY ELECTIONS, MAY 8, 1984

County	No. Precincts	Total Registration	Democrats	Republicans	Libertarian	Social Workers	Unaffiliated
Alamance .....	30	51,115	37,455	10,750	12	—	2,898
Alexander .....	16	15,500	7,949	6,467	—	—	1,084
Alleghany .....	7	6,499	4,905	1,429	—	—	165
Anson .....	12	12,055	11,327	642	—	—	86
Ashe .....	19	15,176	8,400	6,231	—	—	545
Avery .....	19	8,061	2,023	5,853	5	—	180
Beaufort .....	29	19,112	16,274	2,495	3	—	340
Bertie .....	12	11,246	10,879	425	—	—	122
Bladen .....	17	16,163	15,193	833	—	—	137
Brunswick .....	21	22,827	16,676	5,540	5	—	606
Buncombe .....	52	81,151	55,710	21,720	19	—	3,702
Burke .....	39	35,362	22,338	11,241	4	—	1,779
Cabarrus .....	31	40,457	27,741	11,388	1	1	1,326
Caldwell .....	24	32,378	18,058	11,933	3	—	2,384
Camden .....	3	3,208	3,067	111	—	—	30
Carteret .....	34	23,523	15,767	6,228	3	—	1,525
Caswell .....	14	11,476	10,664	722	4	—	86
Catawba .....	39	51,680	28,201	19,338	9	—	4,132
Chatham .....	26	19,822	15,319	3,808	9	—	686
Cherokee .....	16	12,713	7,692	4,407	4	—	610
Chowan .....	6	6,387	5,685	602	—	—	100
Clay .....	7	5,184	2,519	2,221	—	—	444
Cleveland .....	28	37,238	30,352	5,586	10	2	1,288
Columbus .....	26	30,533	27,792	2,494	—	—	247
Craven .....	24	28,746	22,652	5,155	6	—	933
Cumberland .....	54	73,906	58,193	12,350	12	3	3,348
Curry .....	11	6,213	5,451	554	—	—	208
Dare .....	16	9,102	6,978	1,392	2	—	730
Davidson .....	44	54,616	31,885	20,439	5	—	2,287
Davie .....	12	13,560	5,922	7,189	2	—	447
Duplin .....	20	18,856	16,898	1,869	—	—	89
Durham .....	45	82,560	66,222	11,943	49	4	4,342
Edgecombe* .....	20	27,304	24,186	2,701	—	2	415
Forsyth .....	79	134,039	90,066	36,063	23	4	7,883
Franklin .....	11	14,634	13,314	1,188	2	—	130
Gaston .....	42	67,028	46,881	17,324	16	1	2,806
Gates .....	7	5,661	5,531	106	—	—	24
Graham .....	5	5,392	2,940	2,275	—	—	177
Granville .....	18	16,721	15,508	990	3	—	220
Greene .....	13	8,189	7,719	401	—	—	69
Guilford .....	83	166,142	113,138	44,286	35	12	8,671
Halifax .....	30	28,365	26,036	1,831	—	—	498
Harnett .....	22	26,324	21,639	4,274	—	—	411
Haywood .....	31	24,848	19,472	4,817	—	—	559
Henderson .....	22	33,545	16,046	15,869	2	—	1,628
Hertford .....	12	13,455	12,669	659	—	—	127
Hoke .....	13	8,666	8,246	378	—	—	42
Hyde .....	7	3,245	2,978	228	—	—	39
Iredell .....	23	40,893	28,280	10,974	13	—	1,626
Jackson .....	18	13,759	9,484	3,679	—	—	596

## PRIMARY ELECTIONS, MAY 8, 1984 (Continued)

County	No. Precincts	Total Registration	Democrats	Republicans	Libertarian	Social Workers	Unaffiliated
Johnston .....	29	33,409	27,420	5,344	—	—	645
Jones .....	7	5,823	5,538	248	—	—	37
Lee .....	12	18,329	15,290	2,722	—	—	317
Lenoir .....	22	28,713	24,208	4,164	5	1	335
Lincoln .....	24	24,511	16,589	7,033	2	1	886
Macon .....	15	13,207	8,002	4,507	2	—	696
Madison .....	11	10,415	7,469	2,664	1	—	281
Martin .....	13	12,740	11,695	866	1	2	176
McDowell .....	17	17,775	12,628	4,345	4	—	798
Mecklenburg .....	111	218,131	142,288	63,515	59	—	12,269
Mitchell .....	5	9,424	2,401	6,844	—	—	179
Montgomery .....	14	12,342	9,067	2,931	—	—	344
Moore .....	22	27,077	15,808	10,075	7	—	1,187
Nash .....	24	32,921	26,545	5,848	2	3	523
New Hanover .....	34	52,816	37,352	13,630	17	—	1,817
Northampton .....	18	14,517	14,304	213	—	—	—
Onslow .....	24	29,175	23,439	4,410	6	—	1,320
Orange .....	36	43,736	33,769	7,076	28	4	2,859
Pamlico .....	17	6,299	5,626	601	—	—	72
Pasquotank .....	14	12,547	10,867	1,269	3	—	408
Pender .....	17	12,085	10,274	1,529	3	—	279
Perquimans .....	7	4,667	4,257	325	—	—	85
Person .....	14	14,533	13,040	1,234	2	—	257
Pitt .....	24	40,254	32,687	6,309	6	—	1,252
Polk .....	10	9,230	5,317	3,313	—	—	600
Randolph .....	39	45,973	22,406	21,395	9	—	2,163
Richmond .....	16	20,103	18,456	1,425	5	—	217
Robeson .....	41	54,002	50,460	2,515	7	5	1,015
Rockingham .....	30	38,240	29,989	6,691	3	2	1,555
Rowan .....	41	44,978	27,539	15,343	6	—	2,090
Rutherford .....	34	26,699	19,988	5,941	1	—	769
Sampson .....	24	29,425	19,661	9,261	9	—	494
Scotland .....	8	13,972	11,657	2,260	—	—	55
Stanly .....	25	25,866	15,840	8,812	—	—	1,214
Stokes .....	22	21,128	12,432	8,055	—	—	641
Surry .....	28	29,572	19,418	9,329	1	—	824
Swain .....	5	7,030	4,853	1,862	—	—	315
Transylvania .....	17	13,879	7,996	4,772	3	—	1,108
Tyrell .....	6	2,091	1,952	132	—	—	7
Union .....	27	30,555	23,232	6,229	—	2	1,092
Vance .....	16	19,811	18,381	1,238	1	—	191
Wake .....	88	171,122	123,436	37,180	74	5	10,427
Warren .....	14	10,415	9,975	384	2	—	54
Washington .....	6	8,389	7,795	431	—	—	163
Watauga .....	19	20,170	10,821	7,642	12	—	1,695
Wayne .....	20	36,107	29,807	5,644	1	—	655
Wilkes .....	30	35,024	14,994	18,859	2	—	1,169
Wilson .....	23	30,324	26,053	3,909	14	—	348
Yadkin .....	12	16,514	6,895	8,974	1	2	642
Yancey .....	11	10,839	6,769	3,605	—	—	465
Totals .....	2,352	2,961,719	2,137,005	704,301	560	56	119,797

## GENERAL ELECTIONS, NOVEMBER 6, 1984

County	No. Precincts	Total Registration	Democrats	Republicans	Libertarian	Social Workers	Unaffiliated
Alamance .....	30	54,751	39,104	12,529	17	—	3,101
Alexander .....	16	16,813	8,403	7,239	—	—	1,171
Alleghany .....	7	6,738	5,039	1,509	—	—	190
Anson .....	12	12,674	11,780	789	—	—	105
Ashe .....	19	15,587	8,546	6,476	—	—	565
Avery .....	19	8,558	2,159	6,183	8	—	208
Beaufort .....	29	21,564	17,951	3,207	3	—	403
Bertie .....	12	11,820	11,229	465	—	—	126
Bladen .....	17	16,594	15,440	1,004	2	—	148
Brunswick .....	21	24,775	17,512	6,514	12	—	737
Buncombe .....	52	90,881	60,377	25,965	32	—	4,507
Burke .....	39	38,189	23,504	12,658	4	—	2,023
Cabarrus .....	31	45,355	29,648	14,035	1	—	1,671
Caldwell .....	24	35,177	18,911	13,648	4	—	2,614
Camden .....	3	3,277	3,085	160	—	—	32
Carteret .....	34	26,231	17,026	7,425	4	—	1,776
Caswell .....	14	11,841	10,936	812	4	—	89
Catawba .....	39	58,003	30,101	23,250	9	1	4,642
Chatham .....	26	21,713	16,464	4,390	10	—	849
Cherokee .....	16	13,433	7,945	4,782	4	—	702
Chowan .....	6	6,750	5,876	739	—	—	135
Clay .....	7	5,797	2,809	2,486	—	—	502
Cleveland .....	28	41,007	32,341	7,178	13	2	1,473
Columbus .....	26	32,039	28,988	2,772	1	—	278
Craven .....	24	31,419	23,805	6,441	6	—	1,167
Cumberland .....	54	82,024	62,745	15,460	13	2	3,804
Currituck .....	11	6,461	5,560	655	—	—	246
Dare .....	16	10,023	7,518	1,702	2	—	801
Davidson .....	44	60,299	33,951	23,637	6	—	2,705
Davie .....	12	14,597	6,202	7,877	2	—	516
Duplin .....	20	19,999	17,873	2,020	—	—	106
Durham .....	45	95,177	75,856	14,456	56	5	4,804
Edgecombe .....	20	30,116	26,670	2,975	—	3	468
Forsyth* .....	80	149,497	96,030	43,608	30	5	9,824
Franklin .....	11	15,695	13,946	1,585	2	—	162
Gaston .....	42	77,677	51,236	22,874	17	1	3,549
Gates .....	7	5,815	5,656	132	—	—	27
Graham .....	5	5,686	3,096	2,382	—	—	208
Greenville .....	18	17,759	16,179	1,307	3	—	270
Greene .....	13	8,537	8,000	478	—	—	59
Guilford .....	83	187,273	123,153	53,822	49	17	10,232
Halifax .....	30	30,068	27,441	2,083	—	—	544
Harnett .....	22	28,111	22,668	4,993	—	—	450
Haywood .....	31	26,599	20,312	5,575	—	—	712
Henderson .....	22	37,524	17,342	18,248	6	—	1,928
Hertford .....	12	13,535	12,697	709	2	—	127
Hoke .....	13	9,050	8,502	487	—	—	61
Hyde .....	7	3,386	3,089	253	—	—	44
Iredell .....	23	46,261	30,549	13,761	16	—	1,935
Jackson .....	18	15,503	10,343	4,296	—	—	864

\*(Figures not certified)

## GENERAL ELECTIONS, NOVEMBER 6, 1984 (Continued)

County	No. Precincts	Total Registration	Democrats	Republicans	Libertarian	Social Workers	Unaffiliated
Johnston .....	29	35,870	28,674	6,436	1	—	759
Jones .....	7	5,977	5,657	281	—	—	39
Lee .....	12	19,935	16,177	3,312	—	—	446
Lenoir .....	22	30,643	25,459	4,813	5	1	365
Lincoln .....	24	26,849	17,425	8,272	2	1	1,149
Macon .....	15	14,324	8,372	5,141	2	—	809
Madison .....	12	11,039	7,832	2,873	2	—	332
Martin .....	13	13,823	12,572	1,058	1	2	190
McDowell .....	17	19,392	13,475	5,020	2	—	895
Mecklenburg .....	111	253,815	158,195	80,774	78	—	14,768
Mitchell .....	5	9,770	2,460	7,113	—	—	197
Montgomery .....	14	13,118	9,486	3,253	—	—	379
Moore .....	22	29,738	16,747	11,549	7	—	1,435
Nash .....	24	36,112	28,156	7,304	3	6	643
New Hanover .....	34	58,472	39,962	16,299	16	—	2,195
Northampton .....	18	14,968	14,702	266	—	—	—
Onslow* .....	24	32,091	24,765	5,764	8	—	1,554
Orange .....	36	51,739	38,207	9,648	45	8	3,831
Pamlico .....	17	6,618	5,816	700	—	—	102
Pasquotank .....	14	13,489	11,421	1,599	4	—	465
Pender .....	17	13,072	10,877	1,861	3	—	331
Perquimans .....	7	4,988	4,493	407	—	—	88
Person .....	14	14,509	12,997	1,263	2	—	247
Pitt .....	24	45,506	35,983	7,961	10	2	1,550
Polk .....	10	9,935	5,684	3,545	—	—	706
Randolph .....	39	51,254	23,978	24,708	8	—	2,560
Richmond .....	16	21,905	19,660	1,986	8	—	251
Robeson .....	41	56,758	52,640	2,984	11	5	1,118
Rockingham .....	30	41,775	32,051	8,011	—	—	1,713
Rowan .....	41	50,696	29,956	18,248	6	—	2,486
Rutherford .....	34	28,314	20,816	6,621	—	—	877
Sampson .....	24	30,610	20,395	9,710	6	—	499
Scotland .....	8	14,753	12,514	1,591	5	—	643
Stanly .....	25	27,835	16,575	9,851	1	—	1,408
Stokes .....	22	22,305	12,840	8,781	—	—	684
Surry .....	28	31,515	20,103	10,427	1	—	984
Swain .....	5	7,531	5,156	2,001	1	—	373
Transylvania .....	17	14,929	8,298	5,344	5	—	1,282
Tyrell .....	6	2,188	2,027	152	—	—	9
Union .....	27	34,766	24,934	8,426	1	2	1,403
Vance .....	16	20,408	18,767	1,428	—	—	213
Wake* .....	88	197,905	136,752	48,276	109	3	12,765
Warren .....	14	10,660	10,211	390	2	—	57
Washington .....	6	8,703	7,995	542	—	3	163
Watauga .....	19	22,875	11,858	8,900	17	2	2,098
Wayne .....	20	40,738	32,755	7,201	3	—	779
Wilkes .....	30	37,637	15,767	20,405	3	—	1,462
Wilson .....	23	32,978	27,761	4,812	17	—	388
Yadkin .....	12	17,258	7,151	9,524	—	1	582
Yancey .....	11	11,187	6,914	3,769	—	—	504
Totals .....	2,354	3,270,933	2,289,061	838,631	733	72	142,436

\*(Figures not certified)



**ELECTION DISTRICTS****CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICTS****(Ch. 7, 1st Extra Session, 1982)**

- 1st District* — Beaufort, Bertie, Camden, Carteret, Chowan, Craven, Currituck, Dare, Gates, Greene, Hertford, Hyde, Lenoir, Martin, Northampton, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Pitt, Tyrrell, and Washington Counties.
- 2nd District* — Caswell, Durham, Edgecombe, Granville, Halifax, Johnston (part), Nash, Person, Vance, Warren, and Wilson Counties.
- 3rd District* — Bladen, Duplin, Harnett, Johnston (part), Jones, Lee, Moore (part), Onslow, Pender, Sampson, and Wayne County.
- 4th District* — Chatham, Franklin, Orange, Randolph, and Wake Counties.
- 5th District* — Alexander, Alleghany, Ashe, Forsyth, Rockingham, Stokes, Surry, and Wilkes Counties.
- 6th District* — Alamance, Davidson, and Guilford Counties.
- 7th District* — Brunswick, Columbus, Cumberland, New Hanover, and Robeson Counties.
- 8th District* — Anson, Cabarrus, Davie, Hoke, Montgomery, Moore (part), Richmond, Rowan, Scotland, Stanly, Union, and Yadkin (part) Counties.
- 9th District* — Iredell, Lincoln, Mecklenburg, and Yadkin (part) Counties.
- 10th District* — Avery (part), Burke, Caldwell, Catawba, Cleveland, Gaston, and Watauga Counties.
- 11th District* — Avery (part), Buncombe, Cherokee, Clay, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, McDowell, Macon, Madison, Mitchell, Polk, Rutherford, Swain, Transylvania, and Yancey Counties.

**APPORTIONMENT OF SENATORS BY DISTRICTS  
IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CENSUS OF 1980  
AND THE CONSTITUTION**

**SENATORIAL DISTRICTS**

- 1st District* (1) — Beaufort (part), Bertie (part), Camden, Chowan, Currituck, Dare, Gates (part), Hyde, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Tyrrell, and Washington.
- 2nd District* (1) — Bertie (part), Edgecombe (part), Gates (part), Halifax (part), Hertford, Martin (part), Northampton, and Warren (part).
- 3rd District* (1) — Carteret, Craven, and Pamlico.
- 4th District* (1) — Onslow.
- 5th District* (1) — Duplin, Jones, Lenoir, and Pender (part).
- 6th District* (1) — Edgecombe (part), Martin (part), Pitt (part), and Wilson (part).
- 7th District* (1) — New Hanover and Pender (part).
- 8th District* (1) — Greene and Wayne.
- 9th District* (1) — Beaufort (part), Martin (part), and Pitt (part).
- 10th District* (1) — Edgecombe (part), Halifax (part), Nash, Warren (part), and Wilson (part).
- 11th District* (1) — Franklin, Vance, and Wake (part).
- 12th District* (2) — Cumberland (part).
- 13th District* (2) — Durham, Granville, Orange (part), and Person.
- 14th District* (3) — Harnett, Lee, and Wake (part).
- 15th District* (1) — Johnston and Sampson.
- 16th District* (2) — Chatham, Moore, Orange (part), and Randolph.
- 17th District* (2) — Anson, Montgomery, Richmond, Scotland, Stanly, and Union.
- 18th District* (1) — Bladen, Brunswick, Columbus, and Cumberland (part).
- 19th District* (1) — Forsyth (part) and Guilford (part).
- 20th District* (2) — Forsyth (part).
- 21st District* (1) — Alamance and Caswell.
- 22nd District* (1) — Cabarrus and Mecklenburg (part).
- 23rd District* (2) — Davidson, Davie, and Rowan.
- 24th District* (2) — Alleghany, Ashe, Rockingham, Stokes, Surry, and Watauga.
- 25th District* (3) — Cleveland, Gaston, Lincoln, and Rutherford.
- 26th District* (2) — Alexander, Catawba, Iredell, and Yadkin.
- 27th District* (2) — Avery, Burke, Caldwell, Mitchell, and Wilkes.
- 28th District* (2) — Buncombe, McDowell, Madison, and Yancey.
- 29th District* (2) — Cherokee, Clay, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, Macon, Polk, Swain, and Transylvania.
- 30th District* (1) — Hoke and Robeson.
- 31st District* (1) — Guilford (part).
- 32nd District* (1) — Guilford (part).
- 33rd District* (1) — Mecklenburg (part).
- 34th District* (1) — Mecklenburg (part).
- 35th District* (1) — Mecklenburg (part).

## REPRESENTATIVE DISTRICTS

- 1st District* (2) — Camden, Chowan, Currituck, Dare, Gates (part), Pasquotank, Perquimans, Tyrrell, and Washington.
- 2nd District* (1) — Beaufort, Hyde, and Washington (part).
- 3rd District* (3) — Craven, Lenoir, and Pamlico.
- 4th District* (3) — Carteret and Onslow.
- 5th District* (1) — Bertie (part), Gates (part), Hertford (part), and Northampton.
- 6th District* (1) — Bertie (part), Hertford (part), Martin (part), and Pitt (part).
- 7th District* (1) — Halifax (part), Martin (part), and Warren (part).
- 8th District* (4) — Edgecombe (part) and Nash (part).
- 9th District* (2) — Greene and Pitt (part).
- 10th District* (1) — Duplin and Jones.
- 11th District* (2) — Wayne.
- 12th District* (2) — Bladen, Pender (part), and Sampson.
- 13th District* (2) — New Hanover (part).
- 14th District* (1) — Brunswick, New Hanover (part), and Pender (part).
- 15th District* (1) — Columbus.
- 16th District* (3) — Hoke, Robeson, and Scotland (part).
- 17th District* (2) — Cumberland (part).
- 18th District* (3) — Cumberland (part).
- 19th District* (2) — Harnett and Lee.
- 20th District* (2) — Franklin and Johnston.
- 21st District* (1) — Wake (part).
- 22nd District* (3) — Caswell, Granville, Halifax (part), Person, Vance, and Warren.
- 23rd District* (1) — Durham.
- 24th District* (2) — Chatham (part) and Orange.
- 25th District* (4) — Alamance, Rockingham, and Stokes (part).
- 26th District* (1) — Guilford (part) and Randolph (part).
- 27th District* (3) — Guilford (part).
- 28th District* (2) — Guilford (part).
- 29th District* (1) — Forsyth (part) and Guilford (part).
- 30th District* (1) — Chatham (part) and Randolph (part).
- 31st District* (1) — Moore.
- 32nd District* (1) — Richmond and Scotland (part).
- 33rd District* (1) — Anson and Montgomery.
- 34th District* (4) — Cabarrus, Stanly, and Union.
- 35th District* (2) — Rowan.
- 36th District* (1) — Mecklenburg (part).
- 37th District* (1) — Davidson, Davie, and Iredell (part)
- 38th District* (1) — Randolph (part).
- 39th District* (3) — Forsyth (part).
- 40th District* (3) — Alleghany, Ashe, Stokes (part), Surry, and Watauga (part).
- 41st District* (2) — Alexander (part), Wilkes, and Yadkin.
- 42nd District* (1) — Iredell (part).

- 43rd District* (1) — Alexander (part), Catawba (part), and Iredell (part).  
*44th District* (4) — Gaston and Lincoln Counties.  
*45th District* (2) — Burke (part) and Catawba (part).  
*46th District* (3) — Alexander (part), Avery, Burke (part), Caldwell, Mitchell, and Watauga (part).  
*47th District* (1) — Burke (part).  
*48th District* (3) — Cleveland, Polk, and Rutherford.  
*49th District* (1) — McDowell and Yancey.  
*50th District* (1) — Henderson (part).  
*51st District* (4) — Buncombe, Henderson (part), and Transylvania.  
*52nd District* (2) — Graham (part), Haywood, Jackson, Madison, and Swain.  
*53rd District* (1) — Cherokee, Clay, Graham (part), and Macon.  
*54th District* (1) — Mecklenburg (part).  
*55th District* (1) — Mecklenburg (part).  
*56th District* (1) — Mecklenburg (part).  
*57th District* (1) — Mecklenburg (part).  
*58th District* (1) — Mecklenburg (part).  
*59th District* (1) — Mecklenburg (part).  
*60th District* (1) — Mecklenburg (part).  
*61st District* (1) — Wake (part).  
*62nd District* (1) — Wake (part).  
*63rd District* (1) — Wake (part).  
*64th District* (1) — Wake (part).  
*65th District* (1) — Wake (part).  
*66th District* (1) — Forsyth (part).  
*67th District* (1) — Forsyth (part).  
*68th District* (1) — [See District 23]  
*69th District* (1) — [See District 23]  
*70th District* (1) — Edgecombe (part), Nash (part), and Wilson (part).  
*71st District* (1) — Nash (part) and Wilson (part).  
*72nd District* (1) — Edgecombe (part) and Nash (part).

---

<sup>1</sup>By Court order Districts 68 and 69 were recombined with District 23.





## CHAPTER TWO

### Election Results

#### PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES

The procedure by which the American people elect their president is outlined in Article II of the Constitution of the United States. The only major change to this procedure since its inception in 1789 occurred in 1804 with the passage of the Twelfth Amendment to the Constitution of the United States. Prior to this the person receiving the “greatest number of votes of the electors” after the president had been chosen became the vice president. The Twelfth Amendment altered this by requiring electors to cast separate ballots for president and vice president. (For a more detail look at the development and operation of the electoral process, see Part I, Chapter One, The Electoral College.)

In more modern times, the practice has been for the political parties to select their presidential nominee at their national convention. The nominee would then select his “running mate” who would be formally nominated and approved by the delegates at the convention. The party nominees for president and vice president then run as a team, and their names might appear as a single entry on the ballot although in many states only the name of the presidential nominee appears.

As the complexity of selecting party nominees increased and more candidates began to run for the office of president, states looked for an alternative method for selecting a nominee, at least partially, prior to the respective national conventions of the political parties. The method devised was the Presidential Preference Primary. In North Carolina this method was not initiated until 1972, following approval by the 1971 General Assembly. The popularity of the Presidential Preference Primary has grown so much that many states have informally set one date for holding the primary—“Super Tuesday.”

## PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES

## DEMOCRATIC PREFERENCE PRIMARY, MARCH 8, 1988

County	Bruce Babbitt	Michael S. Dukakis	Richard A. Gephardt	Al Gore	Gary Hart	Jesse Jackson	Paul Simon	No Preference
Alamance .....	74	2,296	520	4,767	224	3,160	149	316
Alexander .....	6	417	114	1,213	41	224	14	22
Alleghany .....	4	192	91	783	37	74	8	12
Anson .....	9	583	174	963	89	1,369	21	73
Ashe .....	24	878	325	2,388	197	198	40	197
Avery .....	1	162	15	254	10	41	3	6
Beaufort .....	29	875	619	3,048	301	1,701	93	593
Bertie .....	36	178	98	1,047	106	2,249	6	29
Bladen .....	43	666	337	1,746	188	2,397	29	210
Brunswick .....	19	1,120	354	1,507	206	1,663	34	95
Buncombe .....	152	4,636	1,094	5,565	328	3,297	254	386
Burke .....	18	1,876	339	2,657	135	821	76	108
Cabarrus .....	79	3,056	802	3,719	340	2,144	111	668
Caldwell .....	13	801	197	2,036	93	526	37	45
Camden .....	5	109	45	409	23	405	5	16
Carteret .....	44	1,373	437	2,231	143	907	69	121
Caswell .....	9	262	97	1,077	60	1,409	7	58
Catawba .....	42	1,924	461	2,782	178	1,264	102	81
Chatham .....	28	1,054	219	1,917	117	2,183	101	72
Cherokee .....	13	372	128	878	35	86	24	22
Chowan .....	11	179	84	458	20	736	10	55
Clay .....	3	128	40	471	20	34	8	9
Cleveland .....	50	2,499	705	3,400	298	2,067	100	426
Columbus .....	24	846	370	2,259	197	2,457	50	116
Craven .....	110	949	398	2,972	227	2,580	71	153
Cumberland .....	62	3,837	650	5,987	471	7,870	173	396
Currituck .....	10	255	120	654	62	420	12	61
Dare .....	24	501	417	811	85	301	73	92
Davidson .....	39	2,631	415	3,498	156	1,329	75	117
Davie .....	9	363	142	1,085	59	443	16	29
Duplin .....	38	648	327	2,060	219	1,958	35	106
Durham .....	138	4,868	662	5,223	288	12,392	465	513
Edgecombe .....	15	749	284	2,289	187	5,204	33	120
Forsyth .....	117	5,809	1,542	9,715	405	12,155	386	370
Franklin .....	18	636	168	1,770	127	2,160	21	69
Gaston .....	71	2,442	707	3,923	240	2,371	110	286
Gates .....	7	125	79	540	39	981	6	31
Graham .....	3	117	60	419	21	43	5	10
Granville .....	12	679	195	1,741	121	2,418	25	87
Greene .....	8	131	5	1,170	71	1,027	14	48
Guilford .....	218	8,586	2,060	12,625	603	14,363	642	1,001
Halifax .....	43	1,388	487	3,310	396	4,215	77	482
Harnett .....	17	1,067	277	3,156	166	1,332	54	139
Haywood .....	29	1,610	571	2,305	148	451	69	108
Henderson .....	29	1,469	480	1,662	96	643	95	95
Hertford .....	39	265	122	1,071	157	2,480	30	54
Hoke .....	8	255	83	833	70	1,239	19	51
Hyde .....	4	108	84	415	34	423	12	45
Iredell .....	26	1,740	388	3,452	178	1,921	55	148
Jackson .....	21	824	252	1,292	82	276	55	66

## DEMOCRATIC PREFERENCE PRIMARY, MARCH 8, 1988 (Continued)

County	Bruce Babbitt	Michael S. Dukakis	Richard A. Gephardt	Al Gore	Gary Hart	Jesse Jackson	Paul Simon	No Preference
Johnston .....	29	1,324	485	4,049	299	1,784	66	208
Jones .....	6	131	103	645	54	1,012	10	38
Lee .....	30	835	189	1,854	116	940	37	98
Lenoir .....	25	862	526	3,396	271	3,502	61	244
Lincoln .....	19	1,039	267	1,698	112	350	32	77
Macon .....	21	800	275	1,106	56	165	36	33
Madison .....	10	266	102	838	33	129	10	16
Martin .....	31	292	195	1,377	92	1,491	26	92
McDowell .....	20	755	202	1,180	76	265	24	40
Mecklenburg .....	323	11,885	2,293	9,710	581	20,345	609	948
Mitchell .....	1	103	33	200	4	40	4	2
Montgomery .....	8	409	149	1,301	88	787	22	47
Moore .....	24	1,303	292	2,102	113	1,375	72	83
Nash .....	45	1,420	587	3,536	215	3,533	74	165
New Hanover .....	52	3,596	664	2,730	269	3,664	157	254
Northampton .....	76	326	141	1,069	242	2,389	21	69
Onslow .....	65	1,691	671	3,323	314	2,313	103	487
Orange .....	77	4,537	439	3,176	175	4,277	542	216
Pamlico .....	8	229	93	744	65	885	10	58
Pasquotank .....	23	397	149	1,004	102	1,792	20	62
Pender .....	8	709	218	878	128	1,561	22	100
Perquimans .....	8	172	85	508	32	580	10	53
Person .....	25	489	146	1,420	82	1,204	26	92
Pitt .....	25	1,677	870	4,841	256	4,716	117	238
Polk .....	16	325	111	443	43	255	18	35
Randolph .....	12	1,191	306	2,840	132	1,007	53	100
Richmond .....	12	962	266	1,428	105	1,257	23	90
Robeson .....	132	2,912	1,169	4,828	1,150	8,536	130	1,262
Rockingham .....	33	1,612	463	3,493	208	2,594	59	204
Rowan .....	33	2,050	656	2,962	207	2,123	74	197
Rutherford .....	32	1,055	376	1,787	96	469	29	123
Sampson .....	21	587	191	1,729	107	2,065	27	33
Scotland .....	28	417	131	891	53	1,084	24	69
Stanly .....	34	1,302	383	1,821	134	803	47	86
Stokes .....	10	504	209	1,674	122	583	31	29
Surry .....	30	809	331	2,748	125	586	39	51
Swain .....	9	315	132	349	36	80	12	14
Transylvania .....	12	632	246	898	63	308	35	72
Tyrell .....	5	84	43	262	23	320	6	43
Union .....	50	2,213	489	3,157	212	1,399	83	419
Vance .....	15	708	202	1,664	115	2,795	37	104
Wake .....	347	11,726	2,156	15,653	805	14,030	964	755
Warren .....	13	345	108	851	92	2,346	17	38
Washington .....	6	207	155	802	68	1,335	9	40
Watauga .....	16	720	149	1,148	43	397	53	36
Wayne .....	74	1,162	541	3,296	198	3,944	61	210
Wilkes .....	11	698	238	1,654	95	363	25	42
Wilson .....	51	1,082	321	3,089	185	3,640	65	116
Yadkin .....	2	252	106	1,150	44	190	4	12
Yancey .....	2	342	121	814	51	162	17	24
Totals .....	3,816	137,993	37,553	235,669	16,381	224,177	8,032	16,337

## REPUBLICAN PREFERENCE PRIMARY, MARCH 8, 1988

County	George Bush	Bob Dole	Pete DuPont	Alexander Haig, Jr.	Jack Kemp	Pat Robertson	No Preference
Alamance .....	2,078	1,835	10	6	230	353	44
Alexander .....	760	777	1	5	47	184	6
Alleghany .....	151	165	0	0	9	21	8
Anson .....	143	85	0	1	12	27	4
Ashe .....	2,288	1,379	7	14	76	119	81
Avery .....	767	492	4	3	60	140	29
Beaufort .....	1,012	439	18	4	93	225	71
Bertie .....	65	40	0	0	5	20	3
Bladen .....	198	119	5	3	17	24	15
Brunswick .....	1,326	714	10	8	95	361	29
Buncombe .....	4,134	2,588	28	20	457	792	63
Burke .....	1,628	1,342	14	5	128	251	25
Cabarrus .....	2,658	2,730	24	9	175	762	121
Caldwell .....	1,386	1,415	5	7	80	247	25
Camden .....	26	10	0	0	1	5	0
Carteret .....	1,684	857	20	8	153	516	40
Caswell .....	106	59	0	0	6	27	4
Catawba .....	3,141	329	16	10	261	368	37
Chatham .....	685	668	3	2	57	84	28
Cherokee .....	723	292	2	2	57	89	9
Chowan .....	123	78	3	1	19	31	4
Clay .....	386	179	3	2	39	60	12
Cleveland .....	1,156	858	18	4	130	279	38
Columbus .....	338	203	2	0	50	83	7
Craven .....	1,387	742	19	11	114	403	26
Cumberland .....	2,002	1,657	10	7	141	770	60
Currituck .....	106	52	0	1	7	62	8
Dare .....	506	265	9	4	58	253	18
Davidson .....	2,716	2,780	14	8	176	447	33
Davie .....	1,132	1,140	12	6	67	170	21
Duplin .....	352	210	1	0	6	79	6
Durham .....	1,709	2,545	17	8	256	524	87
Edgecombe .....	363	336	1	4	27	146	13
Forsyth .....	6,312	6,379	56	28	650	1,063	130
Franklin .....	294	272	0	2	24	93	7
Gaston .....	2,925	2,141	12	8	241	822	31
Gates .....	27	19	0	0	1	6	2
Graham .....	444	173	0	0	38	34	5
Granville .....	146	167	2	0	12	42	7
Greene .....	70	67	0	0	13	18	1
Guilford .....	8,829	7,961	76	39	750	1,608	228
Halifax .....	396	299	3	1	33	110	32
Harnett .....	608	526	3	3	56	190	6
Haywood .....	782	468	4	5	86	179	11
Henderson .....	3,720	1,849	19	10	386	415	40
Hertford .....	106	101	5	1	8	54	4
Hoke .....	89	68	1	1	6	19	4
Hyde .....	54	24	2	1	13	7	4
Iredell .....	1,688	1,648	13	4	158	539	22
Jackson .....	594	360	0	2	66	72	8

## REPUBLICAN PREFERENCE PRIMARY, MARCH 8, 1988 (Continued)

County	George Bush	Bob Dole	Pete DuPont	Alexander Haig, Jr.	Jack Kemp	Pat Robertson	No Preference
Johnston .....	857	880	5	3	89	195	12
Jones .....	63	16	2	0	6	14	1
Lee .....	464	428	5	4	46	78	6
Lenoir .....	689	416	5	1	75	198	20
Lincoln .....	1,209	1,072	8	1	83	290	6
Macon .....	1,053	429	2	3	111	134	13
Madison .....	351	170	0	1	22	28	0
Martin .....	137	119	1	0	14	39	8
McDowell .....	482	374	1	0	79	85	5
Mecklenburg ....	12,159	13,935	94	51	1,272	3,010	276
Mitchell .....	755	464	3	2	59	66	16
Montgomery ....	491	328	0	4	9	56	12
Moore .....	3,037	1,915	33	16	229	218	32
Nash .....	1,129	870	7	3	99	426	20
New Hanover ...	2,994	1,822	28	13	206	1,001	41
Northampton ...	55	25	1	1	2	17	2
Onslow .....	1,295	650	14	13	110	221	67
Orange .....	1,118	1,638	27	12	158	226	64
Pamlico .....	226	90	2	2	16	33	4
Pasquotank ....	243	151	7	0	30	90	12
Pender .....	455	244	5	2	49	88	7
Perquimans ....	76	31	2	1	8	27	6
Person .....	179	177	0	0	21	27	6
Pitt .....	1,246	1,081	19	7	139	527	39
Polk .....	831	330	8	1	94	53	5
Randolph .....	2,879	2,608	5	9	136	637	26
Richmond .....	212	197	1	1	35	56	3
Robeson .....	758	677	5	17	55	138	84
Rockingham ....	1,069	918	11	4	112	166	12
Rowan .....	1,765	4,503	9	5	128	601	30
Rutherford .....	853	535	0	0	74	211	8
Sampson .....	851	807	4	4	38	113	7
Scotland .....	165	160	4	0	19	38	11
Stanly .....	1,275	1,178	6	2	47	244	19
Stokes .....	927	760	1	2	68	87	16
Surry .....	1,056	692	1	3	72	126	14
Swain .....	230	109	1	0	29	28	2
Transylvania ...	1,121	587	8	5	172	177	18
Tyrell .....	21	10	1	0	3	6	0
Union .....	1,566	1,585	11	9	130	488	50
Vance .....	131	147	1	0	9	46	3
Wake .....	7,157	8,848	91	46	1,105	2,157	181
Warren .....	54	60	0	1	6	12	14
Washington ....	77	47	0	1	10	23	5
Watauga .....	903	932	9	7	91	149	23
Wayne .....	928	818	8	7	88	338	22
Wilkes .....	2,030	1,539	11	6	103	204	12
Wilson .....	711	585	0	1	63	266	8
Yadkin .....	1,127	950	3	5	65	124	17
Yancey .....	481	223	2	1	27	86	15
Totals .....	124,260	107,032	944	546	11,361	26,861	2,797



## GENERAL ELECTIONS, NOVEMBER 8, 1988

County	(D) Michael S. Dukakis Lloyd M. Bensen	(R) George Bush Dan Quayle	(NA) Lenora B. Fulani Wynonia Brewington Burke	(L) Write-In Ron Paul Andre Marrou
Alamance .....	12,642	24,131	69	9
Alexander .....	4,148	7,968	33	5
Alleghany .....	2,087	2,174	3	
Anson .....	4,831	2,782	20	
Ashe .....	4,034	6,019	17	13
Avery .....	1,367	4,277	22	12
Beaufort .....	5,352	8,190	28	
Bertie .....	3,762	2,145	12	
Bladen .....	5,031	3,770	13	
Brunswick .....	7,881	10,007	32	19
Buncombe .....	26,964	36,828	185	15
Burke .....	10,848	15,933	26	12
Cabarrus .....	10,686	22,524	71	3
Caldwell .....	7,862	15,176	33	
Camden .....	1,081	1,144	24	
Carteret .....	6,859	11,076	51	8
Caswell .....	4,189	3,299	20	1
Catawba .....	12,922	28,872	44	
Chatham .....	7,600	6,999	27	13
Cherokee .....	2,567	4,557	21	
Chowan .....	1,756	1,844	14	
Clay .....	1,289	2,174	13	4
Cleveland .....	10,321	14,039	28	9
Columbus .....	9,172	6,659	51	
Craven .....	7,313	12,057	46	1
Cumberland .....	23,789	27,057	121	12
Currituck .....	1,555	2,443	5	3
Dare .....	2,806	5,234	29	2
Davidson .....	13,215	28,374	70	3
Davie .....	3,166	7,988	38	
Duplin .....	5,945	5,774	7	
Durham .....	35,441	29,928	478	36
Edgecombe .....	9,044	6,831	31	10
Forsyth .....	39,726	57,688	302	19
Franklin .....	5,438	5,499	22	1
Gaston .....	14,582	34,775	87	7
Gates .....	2,024	1,451	10	
Graham .....	1,313	2,019	15	
Granville .....	5,280	4,880	274	5
Greene .....	2,729	2,498	11	
Guilford .....	50,351	66,060	276	545
Halifax .....	8,726	7,462	23	
Harnett .....	7,259	9,749	21	
Haywood .....	9,010	8,957	48	13
Henderson .....	9,338	19,711	58	18
Hertford .....	4,943	2,977	9	1
Hoke .....	3,281	2,020	32	
Hyde .....	1,316	940	8	
Iredell .....	10,530	21,536	62	7
Jackson .....	4,933	5,166	24	

## GENERAL ELECTIONS, NOVEMBER 8, 1988 (Continued)

County	(D) Michael S. Dukakis Lloyd M. Bensen	(R) George Bush Dan Quayle	(NA) Lenora B. Fulani Wynonia Brewington Burke	(L) Write-In Ron Paul Andre Marrou
Johnston .....	8,717	15,563	35	14
Jones .....	1,946	1,649	7	
Lee .....	4,231	7,104	34	2
Lenoir .....	7,649	10,669	34	1
Lincoln .....	6,444	11,651	32	3
Macon .....	3,773	6,026	13	4
Madison .....	3,033	3,453	20	
Martin .....	3,598	3,149	7	2
McDowell .....	4,449	6,526	22	
Mecklenburg .....	71,907	106,236	619	34
Mitchell .....	1,377	4,620	17	
Montgomery .....	3,995	4,504	31	
Moore .....	7,642	14,543	27	36
Nash .....	8,740	15,906	32	44
New Hanover .....	15,401	23,807	82	23
Northampton .....	4,599	2,415	19	
Onslow .....	7,162	12,253	71	2
Orange .....	22,326	14,503	131	107
Pamlico .....	2,188	2,297	21	
Pasquotank .....	3,860	4,006	25	1
Pender .....	4,377	4,926	13	7
Perquimans .....	1,543	1,781	14	2
Person .....	3,777	4,832	17	2
Pitt .....	14,777	18,245	72	33
Polk .....	2,534	3,874	13	2
Randolph .....	8,641	23,881	49	
Richmond .....	7,151	5,073	26	7
Robeson .....	16,968	9,908	104	
Rockingham .....	11,551	14,591	21	1
Rowan .....	12,127	23,192	96	1
Rutherford .....	6,926	10,337	43	
Sampson .....	8,009	8,524	22	
Scotland .....	3,865	3,199	20	
Stanly .....	6,627	11,885	17	3
Stokes .....	5,319	8,661	27	5
Surry .....	7,245	11,393	22	
Swain .....	1,821	1,795	9	
Transylvania .....	4,280	7,009	19	22
Tyrell .....	785	637	3	
Union .....	8,820	17,015	46	15
Vance .....	5,631	5,625	18	2
Wake .....	61,352	81,613	482	57
Warren .....	4,249	2,163	17	
Washington .....	2,806	2,186	11	1
Watauga .....	6,048	8,662	57	18
Wayne .....	9,135	15,292	47	
Wilkes .....	7,230	15,231	53	
Wilson .....	8,214	10,997	40	6
Yadkin .....	3,195	7,918	24	
Yancey .....	3,803	4,160	37	
Totals .....	890,167	1,237,258	5,682	1,263

## DEMOCRATIC PREFERENCE PRIMARY, MAY 8, 1984

County	(D) Askew	(D) Cranston	(D) Glen	(D) Hart	(D) Hollings	(D) Jackson	(D) McGovern	(D) Mondale	NO Preference
Alamance .....	63	30	307	5,233	87	3,591	186	5,280	876
Alexander .....	3	5	48	1,005	19	215	20	1,174	46
Alleghany .....	7	5	51	1,044	8	81	22	999	59
Anson .....	15	4	98	1,605	67	2,614	40	1,953	176
Ashe .....	5	2	24	1,259	14	99	40	2,015	98
Avery .....	3	1	19	291	17	66	10	465	54
Beaufort .....	12	9	204	2,577	52	1,620	49	2,875	773
Bertie .....	18	16	117	1,323	257	2,393	112	1,218	183
Bladen .....	15	16	120	1,840	107	2,046	98	2,299	297
Brunswick .....	29	7	120	2,568	47	2,181	81	2,721	333
Buncombe .....	143	29	325	7,691	319	2,880	221	10,581	903
Burke .....	15	12	134	4,211	68	1,072	87	4,471	276
Cabarrus .....	27	17	230	4,158	129	2,058	178	4,391	540
Caldwell .....	10	4	91	2,548	35	597	75	2,904	213
Camden .....	3	3	42	623	6	399	15	609	146
Carteret .....	20	10	138	2,630	49	681	90	3,267	351
Caswell .....	11	20	98	1,497	12	2,538	41	1,690	326
Catawba .....	28	8	183	4,137	98	1,362	90	4,734	340
Chatham .....	18	12	171	2,853	49	2,894	99	3,030	508
Cherokee .....	7	1	33	636	8	60	28	1,087	30
Chowan .....	15	1	23	607	7	750	27	655	54
Clay .....	2	2	7	264	3	17	9	406	10
Cleveland .....	36	9	211	4,665	180	1,859	131	5,536	847
Columbus .....	38	13	209	3,482	124	3,400	160	4,690	614
Craven .....	64	22	262	2,972	164	2,284	193	3,197	537
Cumberland .....	80	30	509	7,386	148	9,210	270	9,746	1,674
Currituck .....	14	3	61	974	13	566	30	824	231
Dare .....	13	4	87	1,180	21	268	45	1,047	334
Davidson .....	40	20	227	4,072	67	1,499	155	4,453	333
Davie .....	3	2	52	861	19	480	25	1,138	93
Duplin .....	21	12	169	2,351	47	2,187	76	3,062	419
Durham .....	95	31	368	7,741	135	16,311	270	8,516	1,220
Edgecombe .....	23	17	244	3,425	83	6,715	162	4,158	636
Forsyth .....	84	26	629	8,246	208	13,033	285	11,286	956
Franklin .....	30	9	137	1,974	42	2,293	61	2,468	355
Gaston .....	46	20	398	6,668	256	2,188	208	6,941	1,082
Gates .....	13	12	59	802	8	1,302	28	955	199
Graham .....	0	1	19	337	6	45	19	800	38
Granville .....	13	10	136	2,252	37	3,533	74	2,475	385
Greene .....	15	7	94	1,185	25	1,195	26	1,610	344
Guilford .....	122	47	810	12,104	354	15,141	431	13,156	1,671
Halifax .....	62	18	252	3,502	57	5,103	109	3,908	653
Harnett .....	54	17	244	2,712	62	1,796	112	4,916	570
Haywood .....	19	11	77	2,515	76	266	91	4,373	285
Henderson .....	19	4	77	2,305	102	416	43	2,532	208
Hertford .....	48	15	110	1,136	117	2,680	117	1,423	395
Hoke .....	13	6	52	898	26	1,556	27	1,318	198
Hyde .....	5	1	29	526	5	334	10	588	145
Iredell .....	41	16	284	4,848	135	2,178	125	4,475	603
Jackson .....	6	3	37	1,192	20	192	39	2,112	80

## DEMOCRATIC PREFERENCE PRIMARY, MAY 8, 1984 (Continued)

County	(D) Asked	(D) Cranston	(D) Glen	(D) Hart	(D) Hollings	(D) Jackson	(D) McGovern	(D) Mondale	NO Preference
Johnston .....	55	18	336	4,273	81	1,869	165	4,782	767
Jones .....	10	1	47	743	13	1,136	25	799	184
Lee .....	12	5	112	2,692	51	1,386	72	2,736	352
Lenoir .....	31	18	341	3,477	75	3,848	98	3,768	995
Lincoln .....	18	7	93	2,428	74	508	83	3,112	244
Macon .....	23	1	56	1,353	60	120	34	1,883	157
Madison .....	4	4	26	862	22	93	37	1,733	42
Martin .....	16	4	65	1,409	26	1,528	51	1,832	148
McDowell .....	19	7	59	1,547	62	309	68	1,966	156
Mecklenburg .....	195	58	848	17,582	800	17,027	636	20,247	2,283
Mitchell .....	4	2	10	326	8	34	12	533	26
Montgomery .....	7	9	67	1,282	31	988	44	1,719	188
Moore .....	35	10	160	2,268	65	1,459	82	2,831	344
Nash .....	56	23	435	4,610	116	4,307	136	5,004	970
New Hanover .....	47	22	288	5,840	202	3,627	205	4,595	739
Northampton .....	60	14	98	1,490	163	2,802	99	1,888	187
Onslow .....	53	20	301	3,162	85	1,875	114	3,205	867
Orange .....	36	28	299	5,794	106	5,311	178	5,374	643
Pamlico .....	6	13	186	877	10	942	29	1,028	184
Pasquotank .....	22	12	121	1,343	102	1,773	110	1,311	283
Pender .....	14	2	103	1,625	32	1,510	40	1,703	233
Perquimans .....	8	1	45	721	7	593	24	719	162
Person .....	16	5	71	1,862	15	2,195	61	1,803	294
Pitt .....	36	29	433	5,047	132	4,398	174	5,721	1,078
Polk .....	23	2	23	835	26	283	35	1,019	67
Randolph .....	19	3	136	2,561	31	717	87	3,184	230
Richmond .....	19	24	128	2,421	155	2,278	94	3,675	521
Robeson .....	60	21	307	4,894	137	5,928	170	7,367	1,106
Rockingham .....	35	19	364	3,865	61	2,952	97	4,888	877
Rowan .....	32	13	198	3,936	73	1,788	144	4,440	389
Rutherford .....	23	9	107	2,590	137	914	98	3,312	307
Sampson .....	16	13	121	1,996	53	2,797	81	3,818	271
Scotland .....	26	7	63	1,635	49	1,370	65	1,826	282
Stanly .....	22	9	115	2,210	68	901	80	2,934	167
Stokes .....	5	6	79	1,386	14	592	35	2,330	137
Surry .....	13	11	113	2,636	24	581	44	3,359	144
Swain .....	4	0	11	511	7	42	25	843	23
Transylvania .....	10	1	50	985	43	255	38	1,391	94
Tyrell .....	11	2	18	314	4	362	14	391	102
Union .....	37	7	179	3,529	111	1,515	133	3,887	533
Vance .....	43	12	138	2,585	53	3,835	100	2,742	479
Wake .....	301	74	1,469	20,218	561	14,930	706	21,002	2,827
Warren .....	22	4	165	1,137	13	2,877	42	1,238	161
Washington .....	9	1	65	934	13	1,902	22	1,080	158
Watauga .....	9	4	57	1,675	26	347	73	1,864	118
Wayne .....	71	23	312	3,990	87	4,337	160	4,584	1,180
Wilkes .....	20	4	93	1,865	27	357	56	2,717	126
Wilson .....	38	22	258	3,589	194	3,844	178	4,184	545
Yadkin .....	1	2	33	963	6	167	19	1,278	83
Yancey .....	6	3	31	1,093	12	152	36	2,152	84
Totals .....	3,144	1,209	17,659	289,877	8,318	243,945	10,149	342,324	44,232

## GENERAL ELECTIONS, NOVEMBER 6, 1984

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTORS				
County	Mondale (D)	Reagan (R)	Bergland (L)	Mason (SW)
Alamance .....	11,230	26,063	68	9
Alexander .....	3,581	8,502	20	4
Alleghany .....	2,013	2,589	13	2
Anson .....	5,015	3,719	11	15
Ashe .....	4,009	6,611	22	3
Avery .....	1,159	4,702	17	8
Beaufort .....	5,987	9,284	27	6
Bertie .....	3,953	2,879	29	9
Bladen .....	5,064	4,701	12	2
Brunswick .....	6,774	9,673	35	6
Buncombe .....	23,337	37,698	122	26
Burke .....	10,353	18,766	51	8
Cabarrus .....	8,477	22,528	43	10
Caldwell .....	7,311	17,024	50	9
Camden .....	1,075	1,282	5	1
Carteret .....	5,882	11,637	35	3
Caswell .....	4,157	3,992	19	6
Catawba .....	11,700	31,476	61	13
Chatham .....	7,458	8,595	39	7
Cherokee .....	2,776	4,894	8	1
Chowan .....	1,736	2,171	9	2
Clay .....	1,340	2,259	19	1
Cleveland .....	10,288	17,095	82	7
Columbus .....	8,728	9,150	20	6
Craven .....	7,186	12,893	41	14
Cumberland .....	22,614	31,602	89	14
Currituck .....	1,668	2,885	8	1
Dare .....	1,839	4,738	16	3
Davidson .....	11,469	30,471	54	7
Davie .....	2,911	8,201	12	1
Duplin .....	6,830	7,708	13	4
Durham .....	32,244	29,185	134	21
Edgecombe .....	10,545	9,635	24	12
Forsyth .....	36,814	59,208	174	15
Franklin .....	4,766	5,984	10	8
Gaston .....	14,142	39,167	70	13
Gates .....	2,225	1,694	7	4
Graham .....	1,494	2,514	4	2
Granville .....	5,217	6,302	58	3
Greene .....	2,772	3,195	8	0
Guilford .....	46,027	73,096	186	27
Halifax .....	9,278	8,832	30	13
Harnett .....	7,106	11,198	15	4
Haywood .....	7,958	10,146	24	3
Henderson .....	7,222	19,369	80	26
Hertford .....	4,498	3,176	16	5
Hoke .....	3,214	2,449	11	3
Hyde .....	1,004	1,195	3	0
Iredell .....	9,999	23,641	55	9
Jackson .....	4,367	5,582	22	3



## GENERAL ELECTIONS, NOVEMBER 6, 1984 (Continued)

### PRESIDENTIAL ELECTORS

County	Mondale (D)	Reagan (R)	Bergland (L)	Mason (SW)
Johnston .....	7,833	16,210	24	13
Jones .....	2,025	2,062	8	4
Lee .....	3,925	8,198	25	3
Lenoir .....	8,556	13,321	27	10
Lincoln .....	5,996	12,621	38	4
Macon .....	3,570	6,661	21	4
Madison .....	2,988	3,666	10	25
Martin .....	3,870	4,266	12	5
McDowell .....	4,076	7,639	17	4
Mecklenburg .....	63,190	106,754	337	56
Mitchell .....	1,286	4,737	10	1
Montgomery .....	3,831	5,109	6	6
Moore .....	7,063	14,681	30	8
Nash .....	8,588	17,295	23	11
New Hanover .....	12,591	23,771	75	15
Northampton .....	5,094	3,198	24	14
Onslow .....	5,713	13,928	34	12
Orange .....	20,564	15,585	108	20
Pamlico .....	2,152	2,554	8	3
Pasquotank .....	3,854	4,646	6	7
Pender .....	4,354	5,079	16	4
Perquimans .....	1,441	1,939	4	1
Person .....	3,528	5,854	11	4
Pitt .....	13,481	18,983	48	14
Polk .....	2,169	4,046	34	2
Randolph .....	7,511	25,759	23	6
Richmond .....	7,494	6,807	26	3
Robeson .....	15,257	12,947	56	31
Rockingham .....	10,605	17,895	32	7
Rowan .....	10,643	25,207	52	5
Rutherford .....	6,862	11,369	33	4
Sampson .....	9,115	10,665	13	3
Scotland .....	4,028	4,077	11	1
Stanly .....	6,138	13,116	29	6
Stokes .....	4,950	9,515	28	5
Surry .....	7,188	13,340	26	8
Swain .....	2,000	2,012	9	1
Transylvania .....	3,733	6,956	25	3
Tyrell .....	807	774	1	1
Union .....	7,048	16,885	27	8
Vance .....	5,880	6,836	15	3
Wake .....	50,323	81,251	267	30
Warren .....	3,946	2,664	3	5
Washington .....	3,114	2,731	7	0
Watauga .....	5,163	9,370	41	5
Wayne .....	10,011	17,961	30	6
Wilkes .....	6,852	18,670	40	2
Wilson .....	8,343	12,243	40	17
Yadkin .....	3,075	8,976	14	5
Yancey .....	3,651	4,296	9	5
Totals .....	824,287	1,346,481	3,794	799



## THE UNITED STATES CONGRESS

When the Constitution of the United States was first adopted, Article I, Section 3 provided for the election of United States Senators by the legislatures of the various states. This method continued until 1913 when the Seventeenth Amendment to the Federal Constitution ended the practice and provided for the popular election of senators. Vacancies could be filled either by special election or temporary appointment by the governor as determined by each state.

When the 1915 General Assembly passed the Primary Elections Act, party nominees for United States Senator were included in the provision. The act called for primary elections to be held prior to the general elections in order to determine the candidates from "each and every party" whose names would appear on the November ballot. The first primary election for United States Senator conducted under the new law was not held in North Carolina until 1926; however, the Democratic Party had conducted its own "primary elections" in 1900 and again in 1912. These primaries had been used to determine the party's nominee for senator.

Should a United States Senator from North Carolina vacate his office for whatever reason, the Governor has the authority to fill the vacancy on a temporary basis. A vacancy that occurs sixty or more days prior to an election for members of the General Assembly requires that an election to complete the "unexpired" term of the former senator be held. If the former senator was up for reelection, two separate sections would appear on the ballot - one for the unexpired term and one for the full term.

Vacancies in the United States House of Representatives are filled in accordance with guidelines outlined in G.S. 163-13. The Governor does not have the authority to make a temporary appointment to fill the vacancy.

## UNITED STATES SENATE

## DEMOCRATIC PRIMARY ELECTION, MAY 6th, 1986

County	Walt Atkins (D)	William Irwin Belk (D)	Milton M. Croom (D)	Katherine H. Harper (D)	John Ingram (D)	Theodore Kinney (D)	Clinton H. Moore (D)	Fountain Odom (D)	Terry Sanford (D)	Betty Wallace (D)
Alamance .....	935	626	61	184	1,451	96	73	731	5,372	208
Alexander .....	0	65	8	16	235	16	4	172	1,126	16
Alleghany .....	29	190	12	30	446	30	21	189	1,625	72
Anson .....	22	153	16	328	986	207	44	690	2,349	166
Ashe .....	14	96	3	19	217	21	11	94	1,554	59
Avery .....	4	17	1	15	47	5	7	75	464	9
Beaufort .....	48	247	57	131	1,557	77	31	78	3,882	190
Bertie .....	75	129	25	55	577	1,007	18	127	1,783	42
Bladen .....	66	221	56	130	1,132	769	40	187	2,877	223
Brunswick .....	62	397	27	108	1,278	80	22	117	2,798	86
Buncombe .....	337	671	53	329	1,861	98	132	909	11,664	549
Burke .....	22	181	15	79	844	50	17	901	3,293	103
Cabarrus .....	94	297	19	104	1,035	360	22	1,578	3,455	171
Caldwell .....	25	124	16	51	449	45	20	434	2,167	59
Camden .....	27	149	6	44	490	83	19	21	738	78
Carteret .....	63	192	35	109	1,131	42	48	64	4,424	158
Caswell .....	45	202	42	147	926	534	127	377	2,886	270
Catawba .....	39	279	26	89	762	42	37	777	3,685	128
Chatham .....	55	208	25	107	1,115	149	33	312	4,271	169
Cherokee .....	67	161	34	182	515	73	50	119	1,320	129
Chowan .....	55	116	25	38	342	64	28	62	1,795	73
Clay .....	27	72	17	61	216	67	50	14	600	89
Cleveland .....	40	649	74	144	1,660	63	27	1,147	4,433	219
Columbus .....	110	380	90	179	1,964	508	67	192	6,175	203
Craven .....	284	366	64	159	1,321	46	30	306	4,313	151
Cumberland .....	119	1,328	58	217	2,376	3,024	38	171	10,184	229
Currituck .....	62	316	41	148	567	85	105	93	1,308	202
Dare .....	81	149	17	73	370	29	20	49	2,109	97
Davidson .....	54	343	37	153	1,027	61	17	267	4,000	111
Davie .....	3	48	6	30	214	22	8	77	1,255	29
Duplin .....	91	406	48	152	1,746	225	75	105	4,596	219
Durham .....	374	948	79	230	2,780	3,636	57	641	12,063	255
Edgecombe .....	77	299	74	161	1,091	886	78	220	4,413	194
Forsyth .....	89	1,214	47	221	2,514	1,897	65	1,262	14,727	250
Franklin .....	101	267	137	274	1,599	341	88	290	4,019	321
Gaston .....	131	714	50	297	2,846	111	45	2,794	6,341	366
Gates .....	40	230	28	70	566	182	79	52	1,355	112
Graham .....	18	36	7	38	211	42	20	19	950	64
Granville .....	45	144	86	128	1,498	305	45	129	3,964	164
Greene .....	33	132	45	67	931	33	33	33	2,212	86
Guilford .....	202	1,261	70	368	3,207	276	109	2,076	18,931	431
Halifax .....	96	460	141	228	2,078	283	88	204	6,352	309
Harnett .....	52	372	70	107	1,834	291	22	248	4,472	183
Haywood .....	88	401	31	213	1,926	107	111	275	6,509	550
Henderson .....	34	183	18	101	453	29	7	167	2,617	97
Hertford .....	91	313	57	113	669	94	71	261	3,134	120
Hoke .....	16	107	26	50	543	354	21	190	1,470	92
Hyde .....	10	59	3	31	309	23	14	20	701	40
Iredell .....	52	562	27	150	1,297	78	38	1,473	5,728	255
Jackson .....	52	125	49	91	818	64	50	201	3,317	219

**DEMOCRATIC PRIMARY ELECTION, MAY 6th, 1986**  
**(Continued)**

County	Walt Atkins (D)	William Irwin Belk (D)	Milton M. Croom (D)	Katherine H. Harper (D)	John Ingram (D)	Theodore Kinney (D)	Clinton H. Moore (D)	Fountain Odom (D)	Terry Sanford (D)	Betty Wallace (D)
Johnston .....	69	420	76	170	2,151	351	54	490	5,240	283
Jones .....	17	120	50	77	805	67	34	35	1,537	71
Lee .....	64	281	50	102	1,396	255	28	319	4,045	206
Lenoir .....	48	930	308	325	2,463	249	71	154	5,607	257
Lincoln .....	39	164	23	95	967	39	18	974	3,013	115
Macon .....	19	63	41	100	431	28	47	28	2,084	842
Madison .....	67	64	17	53	462	21	28	100	2,055	129
Martin .....	72	101	26	40	528	29	38	58	2,219	88
McDowell .....	48	110	14	43	469	26	20	334	1,849	86
Mecklenburg .....	226	1,040	64	554	1,637	492	67	12,488	11,391	175
Mitchell .....	1	7	1	5	65	5	4	39	452	13
Montgomery .....	25	98	12	93	717	130	38	244	2,112	132
Moore .....	47	327	16	58	728	92	21	187	2,843	79
Nash .....	71	592	116	178	1,745	205	42	544	5,640	219
New Hanover .....	123	742	48	240	1,268	111	103	368	6,631	197
Northampton .....	138	205	69	109	1,213	233	65	178	2,649	106
Onslow .....	74	366	45	170	1,942	111	64	273	5,047	215
Orange .....	164	392	39	227	1,761	267	38	676	10,289	238
Pamlico .....	14	70	12	60	501	39	18	28	1,633	112
Pasquotank .....	116	545	35	116	730	98	47	146	2,297	89
Pender .....	37	373	66	160	1,040	94	361	73	3,085	185
Perquimans .....	38	174	27	49	423	35	46	31	1,130	86
Person .....	82	116	38	90	1,075	85	38	115	2,734	140
Pitt .....	115	724	88	207	2,412	286	81	232	8,034	330
Polk .....	71	66	11	42	326	29	22	66	1,274	51
Randolph .....	59	176	22	39	803	18	13	189	2,268	53
Richmond .....	139	284	31	163	1,534	177	15	588	3,473	190
Robeson .....	122	1,178	85	415	3,185	970	157	537	9,306	590
Rockingham .....	66	530	34	189	1,337	135	72	526	5,376	250
Rowan .....	59	384	35	172	1,490	151	54	1,425	5,852	217
Rutherford .....	89	494	56	170	1,751	106	51	691	4,647	258
Sampson .....	78	448	56	110	996	450	83	134	4,346	193
Scotland .....	75	136	15	82	837	114	27	251	3,473	102
Stanly .....	76	140	12	65	645	61	12	641	2,457	78
Stokes .....	39	147	13	65	998	125	35	274	2,931	81
Surry .....	67	229	4	51	644	30	22	290	3,253	42
Swain .....	18	39	4	38	268	40	35	105	1,245	81
Transylvania .....	11	64	7	41	390	27	16	29	1,466	72
Tyrrell .....	18	54	19	45	243	33	20	8	655	27
Union .....	37	208	21	128	1,042	97	21	1,409	4,168	149
Vance .....	64	305	175	164	1,776	337	28	151	4,700	162
Wake .....	558	1,767	527	491	3,923	1,148	126	1,917	26,025	668
Warren .....	25	136	33	82	854	1,725	24	132	2,108	87
Washington .....	14	64	14	31	405	19	23	15	1,747	38
Watauga .....	10	55	3	30	228	15	3	281	1,773	31
Wayne .....	186	1,397	225	278	3,069	856	90	351	7,487	372
Wilkes .....	13	198	6	26	328	19	6	158	2,263	33
Wilson .....	112	609	72	165	1,047	139	25	267	4,277	104
Yadkin .....	8	54	8	15	250	18	8	81	1,523	22
Yancey .....	22	30	6	41	232	31	18	69	1,909	42
Totals .....	8,306	33,821	4,834	12,998	111,557	27,228	4,659	49,689	409,394	17,001



## REPUBLICAN PRIMARY ELECTIONS, MAY 6th, 1986

County	James T. Broyhill (Rep.)	David B. Funderburk (Rep.)	Glenn Miller (Rep.)
Alamance .....	1,765	1,628	129
Alexander .....	2,226	156	18
Alleghany .....	411	73	22
Anson .....	138	47	7
Ashe .....	2,107	317	65
Avery .....	2,667	1,084	190
Beaufort .....	471	567	56
Bertie .....	53	35	6
Bladen .....	84	117	9
Brunswick .....	737	454	55
Buncombe .....	4,051	2,248	206
Burke .....	3,261	235	18
Cabarrus .....	1,914	636	66
Caldwell .....	4,356	253	19
Camden .....	26	6	5
Carteret .....	1,058	860	82
Caswell .....	93	77	27
Catawba .....	7,522	502	43
Chatham .....	688	437	33
Cherokee .....	953	619	167
Chowan .....	121	71	12
Clay .....	626	348	176
Cleveland .....	1,377	130	10
Columbus .....	301	216	25
Craven .....	687	765	56
Cumberland .....	1,223	1,518	124
Currituck .....	63	29	22
Dare .....	298	295	40
Davidson .....	2,975	2,400	195
Davie .....	2,022	546	133
Duplin .....	291	241	54
Durham .....	2,158	1,026	55
Edgecombe .....	245	240	32
Forsyth .....	6,437	4,082	221
Franklin .....	212	211	55
Gaston .....	4,865	845	55
Gates .....	34	10	6
Graham .....	814	405	150
Granville .....	140	130	12
Greene .....	60	62	7
Guilford .....	5,694	3,831	268
Halifax .....	162	160	19
Harnett .....	329	656	36
Haywood .....	880	622	99
Henderson .....	2,861	1,270	117
Hertford .....	137	69	14
Hoke .....	53	48	3
Hyde .....	35	25	5
Iredell .....	3,070	796	74
Jackson .....	837	284	46

## REPUBLICAN PRIMARY ELECTIONS, MAY 6th, 1986 (Continued)

County	James T. Broyhill (Rep.)	David B. Funderburk (Rep.)	Glenn Miller (Rep.)
Johnston .....	624	681	60
Jones .....	31	47	5
Lee .....	518	387	10
Lenoir .....	444	441	77
Lincoln .....	1,980	357	26
Macon .....	1,287	550	138
Madison .....	596	255	46
Martin .....	99	92	12
McDowell .....	710	231	13
Mecklenburg .....	11,498	4,032	168
Mitchell .....	2,320	954	296
Montgomery .....	376	230	32
Moore .....	2,207	1,390	60
Nash .....	604	1,014	40
New Hanover .....	1,965	1,276	117
Northampton .....	47	18	4
Onslow .....	541	628	77
Orange .....	1,674	609	51
Pamlico .....	158	117	17
Pasquotank .....	291	248	37
Pender .....	323	221	37
Perquimans .....	60	31	7
Person .....	176	88	10
Pitt .....	892	771	100
Polk .....	685	254	32
Randolph .....	2,704	2,076	213
Richmond .....	251	218	29
Robeson .....	379	237	43
Rockingham .....	784	699	51
Rowan .....	3,735	1,379	143
Rutherford .....	1,688	387	45
Sampson .....	1,290	698	84
Scotland .....	250	147	23
Stanly .....	1,675	343	27
Stokes .....	1,096	603	98
Surry .....	961	388	43
Swain .....	360	191	27
Transylvania .....	882	358	50
Tyrrell .....	27	8	4
Union .....	887	586	28
Vance .....	154	100	10
Wake .....	6,985	4,323	188
Warren .....	58	33	3
Washington .....	36	52	6
Watauga .....	1,999	142	16
Wayne .....	1,356	1,402	151
Wilkes .....	4,327	1,113	186
Wilson .....	537	478	46
Yadkin .....	2,860	874	293
Yancey .....	595	154	39
Totals .....	139,570	63,593	6,662

## GENERAL ELECTIONS, NOVEMBER 4, 1986

County	For Remainder of Unexpired Term (Expiring Noon, 3 January 1987)		For Regular Six Year Term	
	(D)	(R)	(D)	(R)
	Terry Sanford	James T. Broyhill	Terry Sanford	James J. Broyhill
Alamance .....	12,519	14,802	13,254	15,224
Alexander .....	4,087	6,866	4,183	6,996
Alleghany .....	2,183	1,952	2,273	2,009
Anson .....	3,843	1,464	3,976	1,526
Ashe .....	4,306	4,838	4,418	4,900
Avery .....	1,273	3,506	1,348	3,567
Beaufort .....	5,620	5,081	5,850	5,322
Bertie .....	3,063	917	3,364	1,026
Bladen .....	3,874	1,650	4,323	1,877
Brunswick .....	7,746	6,307	7,973	6,301
Buncombe .....	23,997	23,685	24,971	24,165
Burke .....	8,210	13,213	8,471	13,381
Cabarrus .....	8,845	12,709	9,287	12,857
Caldwell .....	5,911	13,347	5,988	13,501
Camden .....	857	401	882	400
Carteret .....	7,120	6,597	7,399	6,728
Caswell .....	3,922	1,744	4,221	1,867
Catawba .....	10,402	23,006	10,669	23,088
Chatham .....	6,726	4,441	6,895	4,426
Cherokee .....	2,900	3,631	3,048	3,757
Chowan .....	1,936	1,017	2,191	1,102
Clay .....	1,766	2,177	1,797	2,219
Cleveland .....	7,670	11,340	7,824	11,594
Columbus .....	9,661	3,375	10,064	3,514
Craven .....	6,879	5,682	7,489	5,982
Cumberland .....	21,384	13,886	22,101	13,694
Currituck .....	1,654	957	1,665	973
Dare .....	2,710	2,736	2,795	2,788
Davidson .....	14,348	18,031	14,818	18,272
Davie .....	3,046	5,031	3,168	5,176
Duplin .....	5,561	2,820	5,731	2,864
Durham .....	25,227	15,443	26,494	15,697
Edgecombe .....	8,451	3,937	8,734	4,051
Forsyth .....	32,601	34,466	34,540	34,137
Franklin .....	5,869	3,636	6,199	3,772
Gaston .....	12,233	25,972	12,580	26,065
Gates .....	2,077	644	2,179	720
Graham .....	1,633	2,006	1,777	2,055
Granville .....	5,333	2,706	5,579	2,821
Greene .....	2,720	964	2,805	1,048
Guilford .....	42,513	39,239	44,425	38,636
Halifax .....	8,330	4,656	8,574	4,734
Harnett .....	7,105	5,424	7,256	5,425
Haywood .....	8,633	5,971	8,773	5,958
Henderson .....	8,120	11,549	8,357	11,503
Hertford .....	4,552	1,571	5,155	1,762
Hoke .....	2,861	997	3,013	1,055
Hyde .....	1,216	615	1,256	651
Iredell .....	10,266	14,658	10,566	14,718
Jackson .....	4,706	3,555	4,976	3,645

## GENERAL ELECTIONS, NOVEMBER 4, 1986 (Continued)

County	For Remainder of Unexpired Term (Expiring Noon, 3 January 1987)		For Regular Six Year Term	
	(D)	(R)	(D)	(R)
	Terry Sanford	James T. Broyhill	Terry Sanford	James J. Broyhill
Johnston .....	9,168	9,385	9,588	9,532
Jones .....	1,750	848	1,830	917
Lee .....	4,132	3,678	4,413	3,833
Lenoir .....	6,936	5,503	7,235	5,810
Lincoln .....	6,649	8,855	6,849	8,900
Macon .....	4,095	4,457	4,220	4,549
Madison .....	3,372	3,095	3,595	3,207
Martin .....	3,568	1,383	3,874	1,517
McDowell .....	4,637	4,810	4,860	5,010
Mecklenburg .....	48,855	55,453	56,014	57,697
Mitchell .....	1,370	3,242	1,445	3,291
Montgomery .....	3,463	2,587	3,602	2,652
Moore .....	7,410	10,310	7,697	10,278
Nash .....	8,491	7,980	8,761	8,036
New Hanover .....	12,913	12,248	14,536	12,585
Northampton .....	4,740	1,408	5,019	1,551
Onslow .....	7,079	6,182	7,540	6,354
Orange .....	17,193	8,140	17,790	8,043
Pamlico .....	2,082	1,335	2,140	1,381
Pasquotank .....	2,871	1,608	3,404	1,813
Pender .....	4,004	2,647	4,207	2,692
Perquimans .....	1,283	713	1,336	754
Person .....	2,835	2,125	3,181	2,236
Pitt .....	13,001	9,098	13,396	9,076
Polk .....	2,585	2,539	2,724	2,605
Randolph .....	8,486	14,558	8,846	14,893
Richmond .....	6,805	3,505	6,947	3,525
Robeson .....	13,387	4,820	13,711	5,001
Rockingham .....	10,335	8,130	10,531	8,112
Rowan .....	10,469	14,470	11,247	14,787
Rutherford .....	7,780	7,557	8,160	7,759
Sampson .....	8,247	7,106	8,733	7,002
Scotland .....	3,076	1,337	3,384	1,445
Stanly .....	6,263	8,241	6,577	8,371
Stokes .....	5,909	6,243	6,028	6,309
Surry .....	7,737	7,598	8,071	7,928
Swain .....	1,565	1,520	2,044	1,971
Transylvania .....	4,093	4,562	4,174	4,591
Tyrrell .....	660	325	682	358
Union .....	8,274	8,456	8,589	8,430
Vance .....	5,272	3,431	5,568	3,562
Wake .....	48,428	43,065	51,859	44,270
Warren .....	3,308	1,229	3,572	1,247
Washington .....	2,329	1,004	2,399	1,021
Watauga .....	4,870	6,773	5,059	6,847
Wayne .....	8,992	8,775	9,656	9,191
Wilkes .....	7,345	12,146	7,560	12,295
Wilson .....	6,737	5,281	7,472	5,745
Yadkin .....	3,554	5,649	3,703	5,850
Yancey .....	4,099	3,253	4,160	3,290
Totals .....	780,967	753,881	823,662	767,668

## PRIMARY ELECTIONS, MAY 8, 1984

County	DEMOCRATIC			REPUBLICAN	
	Thomas L. Allred	James B. Hunt, Jr.	Harrill Jones	Jesse Helms	George Wimbish
Alamance .....	3,621	8,570	694	2,561	241
Alexander .....	284	1,928	175	779	43
Alleghany .....	295	1,513	101	160	10
Anson .....	697	4,526	698	157	13
Ashe .....	243	2,888	145	894	45
Avery .....	79	740	51	2,715	317
Beaufort .....	1,037	5,130	1,188	632	38
Bertie .....	573	3,004	290	92	9
Bladen .....	869	4,365	384	129	10
Brunswick .....	1,398	5,418	522	1,116	125
Buncombe .....	2,153	16,396	1,429	3,783	438
Burke .....	1,283	7,090	1,183	1,992	151
Cabarrus .....	2,232	7,893	807	1,640	167
Caldwell .....	881	4,671	454	2,101	132
Camden .....	145	1,355	136	23	0
Carteret .....	1,380	4,603	659	1,272	93
Caswell .....	1,242	3,919	242	167	19
Catawba .....	2,337	7,301	644	4,383	362
Chatham .....	1,461	6,666	520	1,579	148
Cherokee .....	167	1,448	77	385	12
Chowan .....	123	1,448	206	110	4
Clay .....	35	620	26	287	8
Cleveland .....	1,807	8,677	1,865	1,121	104
Columbus .....	2,142	8,547	639	369	25
Craven .....	1,698	5,545	850	823	87
Cumberland .....	3,846	20,026	1,702	2,436	320
Currituck .....	278	1,867	337	83	10
Dare .....	333	2,147	341	239	31
Davidson .....	1,954	7,427	582	3,093	235
Davie .....	308	1,925	191	2,342	220
Duplin .....	900	5,597	957	278	21
Durham .....	2,321	26,449	1,140	1,798	272
Edgecombe .....	2,487	9,612	1,070	619	31
Forsyth .....	3,807	27,740	1,121	4,424	641
Franklin .....	1,180	4,652	554	260	21
Gaston .....	3,187	10,906	2,354	2,353	213
Gates .....	187	2,628	226	32	4
Graham .....	71	995	46	310	14
Granville .....	1,118	6,029	473	175	19
Greene .....	442	2,909	725	97	3
Guilford .....	6,870	31,914	1,056	8,275	1,070
Halifax .....	2,192	8,927	1,071	327	31
Harnett .....	1,659	7,081	760	800	41
Haywood .....	1,041	5,681	458	442	31
Henderson .....	791	4,293	297	3,270	354
Hertford .....	486	4,163	251	117	17
Hoke .....	387	3,005	293	84	17
Hyde .....	186	997	255	56	6
Iredell .....	2,140	8,628	952	3,071	239
Jackson .....	248	2,923	257	333	37



**PRIMARY ELECTIONS, MAY 8, 1984  
(Continued)**

County	DEMOCRATIC			REPUBLICAN	
	Thomas L. Allred	James B. Hunt, Jr.	Harrill Jones	Jesse Helms	George Wimbish
Johnston .....	2,149	7,691	1,119	811	44
Jones .....	293	1,878	463	69	7
Lee .....	782	4,337	361	461	52
Lenoir .....	1,709	7,614	1,976	922	55
Lincoln .....	873	4,637	697	1,829	82
Macon .....	370	2,757	552	801	89
Madison .....	150	2,036	133	291	10
Martin .....	391	3,108	584	178	27
McDowell .....	636	2,697	358	293	24
Mecklenburg .....	4,753	44,371	2,200	16,809	2,364
Mitchell .....	77	743	19	2,855	235
Montgomery .....	519	3,141	244	467	15
Moore .....	1,120	5,208	345	2,108	247
Nash .....	3,021	8,909	1,163	1,366	57
New Hanover .....	2,625	10,300	552	2,519	377
Northampton .....	757	4,818	432	56	7
Onslow .....	1,640	5,716	1,288	860	79
Orange .....	1,644	13,927	713	1,007	346
Pamlico .....	392	2,048	382	206	15
Pasquotank .....	525	3,756	178	260	27
Pender .....	775	3,154	614	346	39
Perquimans .....	206	1,680	148	88	14
Person .....	524	3,843	405	251	21
Pitt .....	2,338	11,515	1,649	1,522	187
Polk .....	135	1,541	206	1,057	96
Randolph .....	889	4,813	347	2,162	181
Richmond .....	1,355	6,073	619	234	26
Robeson .....	2,859	12,370	1,425	377	30
Rockingham .....	2,400	8,102	767	843	85
Rowan .....	1,805	7,529	1,040	3,386	237
Rutherford .....	981	5,110	863	608	51
Sampson .....	647	6,741	536	2,188	88
Scotland .....	517	3,529	235	319	31
Stanly .....	916	4,826	307	1,245	65
Stokes .....	459	3,553	226	1,137	83
Surry .....	678	4,583	258	790	44
Swain .....	104	1,179	100	154	4
Transylvania .....	380	2,216	146	636	99
Tyrell .....	105	803	143	33	1
Union .....	1,529	6,773	766	1,113	94
Vance .....	1,880	5,105	362	256	14
Wake .....	7,903	42,626	3,146	5,479	903
Warren .....	1,062	3,596	414	77	36
Washington .....	375	2,975	422	68	5
Watauga .....	361	3,329	203	1,224	132
Wayne .....	1,762	8,509	1,840	755	54
Wilkes .....	586	4,061	273	4,958	306
Wilson .....	1,844	8,155	660	731	56
Yadkin .....	277	1,929	139	2,588	211
Yancey .....	162	2,737	204	1,298	48
Totals .....	126,841	655,429	63,676	134,675	13,899

## GENERAL ELECTIONS — NOVEMBER 6, 1984

County	UNITED STATE SENATOR			
	James B. Hunt, Jr. (D)	Jesse Helms (R)	Bobby Yates Emory (L)	Kate Daber (SW)
Alamance .....	15,501	22,657	302	44
Alexander .....	4,504	7,493	38	4
Alleghany .....	2,366	2,335	15	1
Anson .....	5,451	3,161	18	10
Ashe .....	4,802	6,069	28	5
Avery .....	1,630	4,239	18	4
Beaufort .....	7,203	7,907	44	12
Bertie .....	4,544	2,618	25	41
Bladen .....	5,738	4,220	32	29
Brunswick .....	8,264	8,403	94	34
Buncombe .....	32,611	31,338	366	112
Burke .....	12,061	16,642	113	26
Cabarrus .....	11,978	20,812	117	28
Caldwell .....	9,232	14,915	93	27
Camden .....	1,203	1,114	5	0
Carteret .....	7,565	10,745	94	22
Caswell .....	4,627	3,414	20	6
Catawba .....	15,363	27,914	196	30
Chatham .....	8,767	7,108	64	16
Cherokee .....	3,477	4,746	14	15
Chowan .....	2,289	1,950	36	7
Clay .....	1,515	2,079	4	2
Cleveland .....	12,461	15,202	93	18
Columbus .....	10,495	8,549	69	24
Craven .....	9,571	11,355	75	33
Cumberland .....	30,214	25,578	201	80
Currituck .....	2,158	2,275	6	3
Dare .....	3,040	3,708	18	4
Davidson .....	16,434	27,533	147	39
Davie .....	3,785	7,156	51	8
Duplin .....	7,718	6,607	25	7
Durham .....	40,102	22,981	341	55
Edgecombe .....	11,845	8,738	34	33
Forsyth .....	50,961	48,575	353	71
Franklin .....	5,583	5,208	25	16
Gaston .....	19,097	35,010	237	52
Gates .....	2,459	1,364	9	5
Graham .....	1,746	2,273	3	1
Granville .....	6,318	5,378	15	6
Greene .....	3,080	2,811	11	5
Guilford .....	62,021	61,371	454	104
Halifax .....	10,497	8,412	37	25
Harnett .....	9,064	10,033	54	17
Haywood .....	9,759	8,841	93	47
Henderson .....	10,202	16,281	132	29
Hertford .....	5,195	2,766	20	35
Hoke .....	3,655	1,913	18	5
Hyde .....	1,120	1,028	6	1
Iredell .....	13,526	20,480	168	25
Jackson .....	5,706	4,864	24	17

**GENERAL ELECTIONS — NOVEMBER 6, 1984  
(Continued)**

County	UNITED STATE SENATOR			
	James B. Hunt, Jr. (D)	Jesse Helms (R)	Bobby Yates Emory (L)	Kate Daher (SW)
Johnston .....	10,089	14,130	85	11
Jones .....	2,147	1,887	7	1
Lee .....	5,933	7,030	84	12
Lenoir .....	9,576	11,759	44	16
Lincoln .....	7,554	11,186	84	20
Macon .....	4,524	5,664	30	15
Madison .....	3,401	3,011	11	11
Martin .....	4,863	3,718	57	16
McDowell .....	5,507	6,953	42	14
Mecklenburg .....	86,450	85,013	923	267
Mitchell .....	1,743	4,724	31	5
Montgomery .....	4,341	4,397	26	10
Moore .....	9,363	12,836	100	17
Nash .....	10,830	15,800	67	23
New Hanover .....	17,829	19,515	168	63
Northampton .....	5,759	3,034	19	31
Onslow .....	8,260	12,019	95	24
Orange .....	24,828	11,139	130	33
Pamlico .....	2,421	2,195	15	5
Pasquotank .....	4,908	3,975	13	39
Pender .....	4,918	4,373	19	3
Perquimans .....	1,729	1,581	2	3
Person .....	4,668	5,117	101	16
Pitt .....	16,946	15,699	128	28
Polk .....	3,031	3,657	132	6
Randolph .....	11,478	23,831	109	28
Richmond .....	8,521	5,994	58	20
Robeson .....	18,936	11,253	134	67
Rockingham .....	13,418	14,856	101	40
Rowan .....	13,722	23,162	132	32
Rutherford .....	8,618	10,472	110	24
Sampson .....	10,583	9,802	41	14
Scotland .....	5,059	3,195	22	10
Stanly .....	7,927	12,367	61	9
Stokes .....	6,187	8,350	38	8
Surry .....	9,442	12,205	145	15
Swain .....	2,464	1,967	16	4
Transylvania .....	4,926	5,802	68	13
Tyrell .....	883	667	0	1
Union .....	9,489	14,684	93	30
Vance .....	6,788	6,288	32	14
Wake .....	75,974	65,062	750	112
Warren .....	4,138	2,486	19	11
Washington .....	3,448	2,296	10	5
Watauga .....	7,093	7,413	108	15
Wayne .....	12,536	16,251	185	26
Wilkes .....	9,275	17,247	91	20
Wilson .....	11,497	10,595	67	30
Yadkin .....	3,873	8,048	37	13
Yancey .....	4,082	3,894	7	3
Totals .....	1,070,488	1,156,768	9,302	2,493

## UNITED STATES HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

## PRIMARY ELECTIONS, MAY 3, 1988

## FIRST CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

County	Howard D. Moye (Repub.)	William J. Wahl, Jr. (Repub.)
Beaufort .....	559	79
Bertie .....	57	14
Camden .....	24	8
Carteret .....	1,153	402
Chowan .....	74	32
Craven .....	769	249
Currituck .....	74	46
Dare .....	562	220
Gates .....	13	12
Greene .....	73	26
Hertford .....	140	37
Hyde .....	52	14
Lenoir .....	702	178
Martin .....	211	44
Northampton .....	40	16
Pamlico .....	181	67
Pasquotank .....	263	67
Perquimans .....	45	44
Pitt .....	1,229	333
Tyrell .....	37	6
Washington .....	75	27
Totals .....	6,333	1,921

## SEVENTH CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

County	A.C.(ACE) Parker (Repub.)	George C. Thompson (Repub.)
Brunswick .....	640	727
Columbus .....	118	156
Cumberland .....	878	1,313
New Hanover .....	860	1,232
Roberson .....	408	274
Totals .....	2,904	3,702

## NINTH CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

County	David P. McKnight (Dem.)	Mark Sholander (Dem.)
Iredell .....	2,734	1,147
Lincoln .....	1,556	988
Mecklenburg .....	7,867	10,627
Yadkin (Part) .....	86	58
Totals .....	12,243	12,820

## TENTH CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

County	Mildred T. Keene (Dem.)	Ted A. Poovey (Dem.)	Jack L. Rhyne (Dem.)
Avery (Part) .....	133	70	180
Burke .....	1,694	548	1,576
Caldwell .....	670	430	1,188
Catawba .....	687	649	2,178
Cleveland .....	1,002	351	4,743
Gaston .....	1,278	614	6,832
Watauga .....	1,132	541	876
Totals .....	6,596	3,203	17,573

## GENERAL ELECTIONS, 1984-1988

## FIRST CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

	November 8, 1988		November 4, 1986		November 6, 1984	
	(D)	(R)	(D)	(R)	(D)	(R)
	Walter B. Jones	Howard D. Moye	Walter B. Jones	Howard D. Moye	Walter B. Jones	Herbert W. Lee
Beaufort .....	7,910	5,938	6,206	4,732	8,955	5,692
Bertie .....	4,381	1,302	3,392	745	4,918	1,234
Camden .....	1,646	568	993	279	1,511	734
Carteret .....	9,852	8,838	8,426	5,615	10,333	7,789
Chowan .....	2,441	1,288	2,254	798	2,623	1,052
Craven .....	11,217	8,824	8,549	4,798	12,067	7,051
Currituck .....	2,480	1,521	1,977	653	2,514	1,703
Dare .....	4,471	3,629	3,359	2,170	4,048	2,524
Gates .....	2,763	599	2,376	449	2,850	841
Greene .....	4,266	944	3,234	612	4,156	1,573
Hertford .....	5,765	1,824	5,164	1,146	5,377	1,456
Hyde .....	1,729	526	1,183	476	1,543	583
Lenoir .....	10,861	6,854	8,110	4,640	11,922	8,029
Martin .....	4,957	1,816	4,010	1,077	5,914	1,727
Northampton ..	5,386	1,234	5,144	875	5,678	1,483
Pamlico .....	3,064	1,469	2,364	1,156	3,109	1,428
Pasquotank .....	5,133	2,649	3,644	1,324	5,483	2,478
Perquimans .....	2,336	980	1,483	583	2,122	1,097
Pitt .....	22,713	10,456	15,735	6,628	22,523	9,711
Tyrrell .....	1,048	367	770	250	1,088	411
Washington .....	3,608	1,387	2,449	906	4,081	1,557
Totals .....	118,027	63,013	91,122	39,913	122,815	60,153

## SECOND CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

	November 8, 1988		November 4, 1986		November 6, 1984	
	(D)	(R)	(D)	(R)	(D)	(R)
	I.T. (Tim) Valentine, Jr.		I.T. Valentine, Jr.	Bud McElboney	I.T. Valentine, Jr.	Frank H. Hill
Caswell .....	6,381		4,425	1,189	5,114	2,431
Durham .....	39,747		28,069	12,174	29,228	22,299
Edgecombe .....	12,530		9,968	2,501	15,376	4,447
Granville .....	8,485		6,428	1,576	7,182	3,992
Halifax .....	12,575		10,629	2,413	14,531	3,898
Johnston (Part) .....	825		817	282	797	544
Nash .....	16,302		11,986	4,690	5,145	2,876
Person .....	4,705		3,609	1,266	8,277	3,393
Vance .....	9,307		6,914	1,918	4,829	1,268
Warren .....	5,591		4,370	744	12,675	6,257
Wilson .....	12,384		8,105	3,762	19,138	6,907
Totals: .....	128,832		95,320	32,515	112,292	58,312

## THIRD CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

	November 8, 1988		November 4, 1986		November 6, 1984	
	(D)	(R)	(D)	(R)	(D)	(R)
	Martin Lancaster		Martin Lancaster	Gerald B. Hurst	Charles O. Whitley	Danny G. Moody
Bladen .....	6,436		4,391	1,082	5,211	2,598
Duplin .....	9,221		6,494	2,017	9,675	4,270
Harnett .....	10,775		8,106	4,377	11,552	6,605
Johnston (Part) .....	14,072		11,146	6,323	13,945	8,317
Jones .....	1,945		1,787	777	2,483	1,321
Lee .....	6,557		4,672	2,722	6,928	4,124
Moore (Part) .....	2,001		1,826	1,242	2,515	1,767
Onslow .....	13,484		4,427	2,140	5,808	3,033
Pender .....	6,287		9,226	6,350	11,996	7,980
Sampson .....	10,583		12,401	5,783	17,376	9,092
Wayne .....	13,962		6,984	6,595	12,696	6,989
Totals: .....	95,323		71,460	39,408	100,185	56,096



## GENERAL ELECTIONS, 1984-1988 (Continued)

## FOURTH CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

	November 8, 1988		November 4, 1986		November 6, 1984	
	(D)	(R)	(D)	(R)	(D)	(R)
	David E. Price	Tom Fetzer	David E. Price	William W. Cobey, Jr.	Ike Andrews	William W. Cobey, Jr.
Chatham .....	9,435	5,367	6,817	4,629	9,437	6,391
Franklin .....	7,402	3,572	6,029	3,696	5,988	4,510
Orange .....	26,674	10,137	17,953	7,778	22,255	13,242
Randolph .....	10,890	22,235	7,849	15,703	10,022	24,310
Wake .....	77,495	54,171	53,568	41,663	66,760	68,983
Totals .....	131,896	95,482	92,216	73,469	114,462	117,436

## FIFTH CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

	November 8, 1988		November 4, 1986		November 6, 1984	
	(D)	(R)	(D)	(R)	(D)	(R)
	Steve Neal	Lyons Cray	Stephen L. Neal	Stuart Epperson	Stephen L. Neal	Stuart Epperson
Alexander .....	5,446	6,721	4,410	6,547	4,529	7,296
Alleghany .....	2,589	1,713	2,326	1,941	2,629	2,051
Ashe .....	4,962	5,109	4,827	4,467	5,333	5,400
Forsyth .....	53,939	45,844	40,986	27,442	55,382	44,171
Rockingham .....	15,692	11,077	10,450	8,137	14,709	13,365
Stokes .....	7,462	6,906	6,434	5,950	6,702	7,782
Surry .....	10,585	9,348	8,647	7,395	9,910	10,808
Wilkes .....	9,851	12,822	8,330	11,382	10,637	15,726
Totals .....	110,516	99,540	86,410	73,261	109,831	106,599

## SIXTH CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

	November 8, 1988		November 4, 1986		November 6, 1984		
	(D)	(R)	(D)	(R)	(D)	(R)	(SW)
	Tom Gilmore	Howard Coble	Robin Britt	Howard Coble	Robin Britt	Howard Coble	Meryl Lynn Farber
Alamance .....	9,844	19,806	14,373	14,096	17,028	19,577	103
Davidson .....	13,916	28,006	16,243	16,798	18,925	24,789	47
Guilford .....	46,248	68,722	41,634	41,435	64,310	58,559	135
Totals .....	70,008	116,534	72,250	72,329	100,263	102,925	285

## SEVENTH CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

	November 8, 1988		November 4, 1986		November 6, 1984	
	(D)	(R)	(D)	(R)	(D)	(R)
	Charles G. Rose, III	George C. Thompson	Charles G. Rose, III	Thomas J. Harrelson	Charles G. Rose, III	S. Thom Rhodes
Brunswick .....	10,498	7,567	7,551	6,840	8,918	7,272
Columbus .....	12,477	3,743	10,076	3,548	10,957	7,263
Cumberland .....	34,754	17,138	22,979	12,955	33,094	22,098
New Hanover .....	22,274	16,481	15,819	11,390	17,830	18,373
Robeson .....	22,389	4,926	14,046	4,556	21,358	8,164
Totals .....	102,392	49,855	70,471	39,289	92,157	63,625

## GENERAL ELECTIONS, 1984-1988 (Continued)

## EIGHT CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

	November 8, 1988		November 4, 1986		November 6, 1984	
	(D)	(R)	(D)	(R)	(D)	(R)
	W.G. (Bill) Hefner	Ted Blanton	W.G. Hefner	William G. Hamby, Jr.	W.G. Hefner	Harris D. Blake
Anson .....	5,967	1,628	4,343	1,021	6,027	2,302
Cabarrus .....	16,615	16,687	12,123	9,931	15,628	17,017
Davie .....	5,012	6,101	3,828	4,324	4,462	6,406
Hoke .....	4,239	1,074	3,102	701	3,669	1,600
Montgomery .....	5,030	3,291	3,852	2,180		3,847
Moore (Part) .....	7,401	11,033	6,508	8,091	7,745	10,538
Richmond .....	8,655	3,625	7,987	2,411	9,737	4,684
Rowan .....	15,866	19,907	14,412	11,485	16,845	19,858
Scotland .....	4,487	1,653	2,865	1,230	4,939	2,127
Stanly .....	8,914	10,232	8,218	6,663	9,537	10,654
Union .....	12,719	13,236	10,009	6,811	12,480	11,323
Yadkin (Part) ...	4,309	4,996	3,712	4,093	3,910	5,998
Totals .....	99,214	93,464	80,959	58,941	99,731	96,354

## NINTH CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

	November 8, 1988		November 4, 1986		November 6, 1984	
	(D)	(R)	(D)	(R)	(D)	(R)
	Mark Sbolander	J. Alex McMillan	D.G. Martin	J. Alex McMillan	D.G. Martin	J. Alex McMillan
Iredell .....	9,789	22,357	11,264	14,056	15,082	18,964
Lincoln .....	6,473	11,407	7,204	8,553	8,677	10,101
Mecklenburg .....	55,084	103,907	57,231	56,699	84,780	78,946
Yadkin (Part) ...	456	1,343	541	1,044	560	1,409
Totals .....	71,802	139,014	76,240	80,352	109,099	109,420

## TENTH CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

	November 8, 1988		November 4, 1986				November 6, 1984	
	(D)	(R)	For Remainder of Unexpired Term (Expiring Noon, 3 January 1987)		Regular Term		(D)	(R)
			(D)	(R)	(D)	(R)		
			Jack L. Rhyne	Cass Ballenger	Lester D. Roark	Cass Ballenger		
Avery (Part) ....	964	2,937	808	2,470	813	2,494	737	3,341
Burke .....	11,867	15,135	9,681	11,458	9,716	11,610	9,166	19,379
Caldwell .....	8,740	14,118	7,483	11,335	7,594	11,424	5,827	18,450
Catawba .....	13,621	28,173	11,586	21,623	11,708	21,762	10,323	32,553
Cleveland .....	11,898	12,564	11,791	7,088	12,045	7,156	8,432	18,759
Gaston .....	19,309	30,573	14,746	22,809	14,939	23,148	12,957	40,562
Watauga .....	5,466	9,054	5,110	6,190	5,220	6,308	4,418	9,829
Totals .....	71,865	112,554	61,205	82,973	62,035	83,902	51,860	142,873

## GENERAL ELECTIONS, 1984-1988 (Continued)

## ELEVENTH CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

	November 8, 1988		November 4, 1986		November 6, 1984	
	(D) James M. Clarke	(R) Charles H. Taylor	(D) James M. Clarke	(R) William M. Hendon	(D) James M. Clarke	(R) William Hendon
Avery (Part) .....	430	1,114	346	965	421	1,175
Buncombe .....	34,115	28,417	25,739	24,205	33,525	30,626
Cherokee .....	3,143	4,208	3,018	3,743	3,453	4,473
Clay .....	1,556	1,920	1,807	2,190	1,523	2,040
Graham .....	1,396	2,016	1,788	2,028	1,789	2,195
Haywood .....	10,424	7,832	8,334	6,441	10,171	8,558
Henderson .....	12,704	16,247	8,771	11,122	11,192	15,446
Jackson .....	5,552	4,605	4,969	3,783	5,779	4,719
Macon .....	4,204	4,642	5,144	4,746	6,072	6,221
Madison .....	3,486	2,852	4,240	4,576	4,759	5,430
McDowell .....	5,704	5,560	3,748	3,165	3,542	2,786
Mitchell .....	1,645	4,378	1,429	3,202	1,818	4,582
Polk .....	2,994	3,520	2,773	2,596	3,002	3,617
Rutherford .....	9,068	8,544	8,718	7,132	9,174	9,704
Swain .....	1,750	1,922	2,068	1,645	2,483	1,891
Transylvania ...	5,994	5,263	4,511	4,261	5,398	5,380
Yancey .....	4,271	3,867	4,172	3,269	4,183	3,755
Totals .....	108,436	106,907	91,575	89,069	108,284	112,598

## GENERAL ELECTIONS — NOVEMBER 2, 1982

## FIRST CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

County	Walter B. Jones (Dem.)	James F. McIntyre, III (Repub.)	Bobby Yates Emory (Lib.)
Beaufort .....	6,819	2,043	83
Bertie .....	3,023	209	13
Camden .....	917	118	9
Carteret .....	6,530	2,975	132
Chowan .....	1,453	207	21
Craven .....	7,727	1,428	49
Currituck .....	2,249	562	22
Dare .....	2,341	794	43
Gates .....	2,912	272	18
Greene .....	2,743	283	13
Hertford .....	3,319	301	16
Hyde .....	1,256	201	23
Lenoir .....	8,803	2,504	146
Martin .....	3,697	469	16
Northampton .....	4,837	381	16
Pamlico .....	2,080	445	24
Pasquotank .....	3,050	480	9
Perquimans .....	1,479	300	17
Pitt .....	10,814	2,827	195
Tyrrell .....	692	88	1
Washington .....	3,213	592	44
Totals: .....	79,954	17,478	910

## SECOND CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

County	I.T. Valentine, Jr. (Dem.)	John W. Martin (Repub.)	Sue Lamm (Lib.)	H.M. Michaux, Jr. (Dem.) <sup>a</sup>
Caswell .....	2,523	790	33	1,495
Durham .....	10,984	12,270	417	7,881
Edgecombe .....	7,519	3,003	256	1,220
Granville .....	3,815	1,849	119	935
Halifax .....	7,404	2,467	68	—
Nash .....	10,520	4,776	129	436
Person .....	2,011	1,805	46	927
Vance .....	4,035	2,308	57	1,431
Warren .....	2,172	1,027	94	1,572
Wilson .....	8,178	3,762	200	91
Johnston .....	59,617	34,293	1,426	15,990
Totals: .....	59,617	34,293	1,426	15,990

## THIRD CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

County	Charles O. Whitley (Dem.)	Eugene McDaniel (Repub.)	Marshall Sprague (Lib.)
Bladen .....	4,878	1,245	51
Duplin .....	7,646	2,212	30
Harnett .....	7,318	4,521	36
Jones .....	1,823	755	11
Lee .....	3,989	2,917	53
Onslow .....	6,565	4,884	83
Pender .....	4,728	1,935	30
Sampson .....	11,193	7,780	78
Wayne .....	11,047	6,404	60
Johnston .....	7,997	5,290	45
Moore .....	1,752	1,103	14
Totals .....	68,936	39,046	492

## GENERAL ELECTIONS — NOVEMBER 2, 1982 (Continued)

## FOURTH CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

County	Ike Andrews (Dem.)	William Cobey, Jr. (Repub.)	Fritz Prochow (Lib.)
Chatham .....	6,452	3,331	99
Franklin .....	4,450	2,139	32
Orange .....	11,718	7,362	350
Randolph .....	8,492	15,656	199
Wake .....	39,257	36,467	1,040
Totals .....	70,369	64,955	1,720

## FIFTH CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

County	Charles O. Whitley (Dem.)	Eugene McDaniel (Repub.)	Marshall Sprague (Lib.)	
Alexander .....	5,458	4,823	37	12
Alleghany .....	3,122	1,690	12	11
Ashe .....	5,765	4,178	27	19
Forsyth .....	36,532	20,347	319	69
Rockingham .....	10,761	6,021	62	17
Stokes .....	6,767	4,057	45	12
Surry .....	9,949	6,252	70	13
Wilkes .....	9,465	9,715	59	21
Totals .....	87,819	57,083	631	174

## SIXTH CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

County	Robin Britt (Dem.)	Eugene Johnston (Repub.)	J. Erik Christensen (Lib.)
Alamance .....	12,436	11,498	164
Davidson .....	15,713	14,023	155
Guilford .....	40,547	32,723	360
Totals .....	68,696	58,244	679

## SEVENTH CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

County	Charles G. Rose (Dem.)	Edward Johnston (Repub.)	Richard Hollenbeak (Lib.)
Brunswick .....	7,642	3,591	192
Columbus .....	9,108	2,238	110
Cumberland .....	20,274	10,745	362
New Hanover .....	16,608	7,437	228
Robeson .....	14,897	3,004	98
Totals .....	68,529	27,015	990



## GENERAL ELECTIONS — NOVEMBER 2, 1982 (Continued)

## EIGHTH CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

County	W.G. Hefner (Dem.)	Harris D. Blake (Repub.)	Don Scoggins (Lib.)
Anson .....	3,738	1,150	25
Cabarrus .....	9,321	8,242	126
Davie .....	3,814	4,124	64
Hoke .....	3,561	648	29
Montgomery .....	4,222	2,578	46
Richmond .....	8,093	2,378	68
Rowan .....	11,803	11,136	174
Scotland .....	2,799	758	34
Stanly .....	7,740	6,292	77
Union .....	7,426	4,654	76
Moore .....	6,175	7,205	59
Yadkin .....	2,999	3,252	52
Totals .....	71,691	52,417	830

## NINTH CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

County	Preston Cornelius (Dem.)	James G. Martin (Repub.)	Dave Braatz (Lib.)
Iredell .....	9,400	11,583	135
Lincoln .....	7,039	7,642	94
Mecklenburg .....	30,419	44,268	989
Yadkin .....	400	804	13
Totals .....	47,258	64,297	1,231

## TENTH CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

County	James T. Broyhill (Dem.)	John Rankin (Lib.)
Burke .....	12,684	1,259
Caldwell .....	9,976	627
Catawba .....	18,633	778
Cleveland .....	11,256	1,501
Gaston .....	19,510	1,467
Watauga .....	6,290	573
Avery .....	2,555	155
Totals .....	80,904	6,360

## GENERAL ELECTIONS — NOVEMBER 2, 1982 (Continued)

## ELEVENTH CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

County	James McClure Clarke (Dem.)	W.M. Hendon (Repub.)	Linda Janca (Lib.)
Buncombe .....	22,953	21,603	559
Cherokee .....	3,704	3,230	20
Clay .....	1,938	2,121	38
Graham .....	1,823	1,878	27
Haywood .....	8,172	6,548	122
Henderson .....	6,799	10,616	119
Jackson .....	4,559	3,259	44
McDowell .....	4,373	4,343	77
Macon .....	4,223	4,178	127
Madison .....	1,636	3,394	27
Mitchell .....	1,636	3,394	27
Polk .....	2,704	2,583	62
Rutherford .....	8,101	7,281	163
Swain .....	2,055	1,778	13
Transylvania .....	4,287	4,217	56
Yancey .....	4,179	3,812	61
Avery .....	341	943	26
Totals .....	85,410	84,085	1,552

## NORTH CAROLINA STATE GOVERNMENT

Prior to 1835 when major changes were made to the Constitution of North Carolina, the governor and all other major officials at the state and local levels of government were elected by the General Assembly meeting and voting in joint session. Following 1835, the governor was elected by the people for a two-year term. The remaining officials continued to be elected by the General Assembly. In 1868 a new constitution was adopted with provisions for the popular election of executive officials and judges.

During the 20th Century, two significant changes have been made regarding elections. The first happened in 1915 when the General Assembly passed the Primary Elections Act. The second occurred in 1977 when the citizens of North Carolina approved a constitutional amendment allowing the governor and lieutenant governor to run for reelection to a successive term.

The Primary Elections Act provided for a "primary election for the purpose of nominating candidates of each and every political party in the State" if there was more than one aspirant to the office. The individuals selected in the primary became their party's nominee and their name was placed on the November ballot.

Prior to the adoption of the amendment allowing the governor and lieutenant governor to run for a successive term, all other officials could run for reelection except the governor and lieutenant governor. The first time the new amendment came into practice was in 1980 when both Governor James B. Hunt and Lieutenant Governor Jimmy Green were reelected to second successive terms.

## GOVERNOR OF NORTH CAROLINA

## DEMOCRATIC PRIMARY ELECTIONS, MAY 3, 1988

County	Carroll W. Crawford	Bruce A. Friedman	Robert B. Jordan, III	James Lloyd	Billy Martin
Alamance .....	318	118	5,214	124	1,071
Alexander .....	25	6	1,174	9	41
Alleghany .....	39	31	1,479	12	145
Anson .....	166	120	3,711	124	511
Ashe .....	55	27	2,488	36	201
Avery .....	13	3	518	5	45
Beaufort .....	155	70	3,350	116	630
Bertie .....	191	139	2,636	51	373
Bladen .....	83	43	1,782	23	243
Brunswick .....	341	154	4,419	136	768
Buncombe .....	497	204	7,163	95	524
Burke .....	118	42	3,618	84	217
Cabarrus .....	334	100	4,684	139	654
Caldwell .....	69	23	2,008	21	127
Camden .....	101	48	1,048	31	334
Carteret .....	149	89	3,820	83	422
Caswell .....	351	86	2,550	110	684
Catawba .....	110	58	3,111	49	291
Chatham .....	221	122	4,015	105	507
Cherokee .....	41	19	589	12	45
Chowan .....	42	19	1,162	19	151
Clay .....	6	5	350	2	17
Cleveland .....	280	103	5,190	182	659
Columbus .....	197	119	4,106	71	371
Craven .....	292	170	3,974	82	551
Cumberland .....	573	272	15,756	316	3,119
Currituck .....	124	43	1,112	45	584
Dare .....	74	37	1,618	38	324
Davidson .....	277	108	5,581	155	594
Davie .....	36	36	1,604	37	156
Duplin .....	277	111	4,908	137	1,024
Durham .....	423	162	12,806	246	1,670
Edgecombe .....	367	122	6,574	155	1,302
Forsyth .....	535	368	12,097	240	1,176
Franklin .....	180	70	2,919	181	496
Gaston .....	418	147	7,398	139	731
Gates .....	34	25	991	34	245
Graham .....	15	8	486	13	33
Granville .....	407	86	4,246	366	925
Greene .....	65	49	1,969	45	371
Guilford .....	875	311	16,469	246	1,592
Halifax .....	720	135	5,419	170	1,140
Harnett .....	275	141	5,455	208	1,032
Haywood .....	73	35	2,436	26	145
Henderson .....	85	37	1,622	16	120
Hertford .....	186	118	2,908	58	403
Hoke .....	68	45	2,252	65	389
Hyde .....	43	41	1,185	62	276
Iredell .....	285	91	4,240	168	524
Jackson .....	118	205	364	69	296

## DEMOCRATIC PRIMARY ELECTIONS, MAY 3, 1988 (Continued)

County	Carroll W. Crawford	Bruce A. Friedman	Robert B. Jordan, III	James Lloyd	Billy Martin
Johnston .....	383	153	6,793	180	1,447
Jones .....	63	42	1,527	33	343
Lee .....	151	85	3,798	77	623
Lenoir .....	297	195	6,711	225	1,369
Lincoln .....	92	38	2,381	46	163
Macon .....					
Madison .....					
Martin .....	145	43	2,993	173	808
McDowell .....	53	19	1,821	27	153
Mecklenburg .....	1,182	458	23,293	412	2,718
Mitchell .....	11	13	281	1	28
Montgomery .....	61	44	2,867	57	294
Moore .....	119	51	2,410	46	275
Nash .....	388	160	5,180	149	1,259
New Hanover .....	208	145	6,388	165	889
Northampton .....	294	169	3,539	62	508
Onslow .....	267	130	4,761	128	1,270
Orange .....	253	141	6,550	197	584
Pamlico .....	64	56	14	73	265
Pasquotank .....	158	104	2,410	50	367
Pender .....	129	65	3,011	74	586
Perquimans .....	51	34	1,484	50	365
Person .....	399	38	2,070	100	487
Pitt .....	562	222	9,849	229	1,646
Polk .....	26	21	602	5	57
Randolph .....	77	30	2,236	27	187
Richmond .....	197	91	4,510	68	551
Robeson .....	607	376	13,539	402	3,177
Rockingham .....	253	129	4,692	103	655
Rowan .....	141	53	2,930	115	270
Rutherford .....	242	135	3,738	113	524
Sampson .....	192	88	3,658	72	476
Scotland .....	66	31	1,911	30	259
Stanly .....	79	39	2,914	30	208
Stokes .....	90	39	2,869	42	224
Surry .....	125	56	2,814	46	272
Swain .....	14	5	449	4	17
Transylvania .....	109	24	1,430	19	124
Tyrrell .....	27	21	776	25	169
Union .....	213	90	4,973	85	610
Vance .....	737	85	4,364	422	954
Wake .....	1,184	504	20,908	570	2,880
Warren .....	295	86	3,404	281	645
Washington .....	49	327	1,619	45	244
Watauga .....	79	66	2,589	35	235
Wayne .....	382	153	6,911	182	1,662
Wilkes .....	80	50	2,423	34	169
Wilson .....	250	95	4,357	84	902
Yadkin .....	14	43	1,043	21	74
Yancey .....	48	29	1,745	25	206
Totals .....	21,844	9,876	403,145	10,438	60,770



## GENERAL ELECTIONS, NOVEMBER 8, 1988

County	(D)	(R)	County	(D)	(R)
	Robert B. Jordan, III	James G. Martin		Robert B. Jordan, III	James G. Martin
Alamance .....	54,331	23,262	Johnston .....	9,345	15,324
Alexander .....	4,713	7,395	Jones .....	2,111	1,445
Alleghany .....	2,300	2,031	Lee .....	5,186	7,107
Anson .....	5,249	2,320	Lenoir .....	8,523	9,844
Ashe .....	4,401	5,805	Lincoln .....	7,066	11,320
Avery .....	1,645	4,064	Macon .....	4,249	5,824
Beaufort .....	6,256	7,633	Madison .....	3,187	3,194
Bertie .....	4,167	2,106	Martin .....	4,425	3,101
Bladen .....	5,405	3,544	McDowell .....	5,173	6,128
Brunswick .....	8,735	9,658	Mecklenburg .....	64,781	114,237
Buncombe .....	28,881	36,968	Mitchell .....	1,494	4,568
Burke .....	12,172	14,925	Montgomery .....	4,791	3,714
Cabarrus .....	12,161	21,485	Moore .....	8,193	14,284
Caldwell .....	8,995	14,047	Nash .....	9,754	15,179
Camden .....	1,302	948	New Hanover .....	17,021	22,888
Carteret .....	8,078	10,719	Northampton .....	5,113	2,341
Caswell .....	4,542	2,689	Onslow .....	8,085	11,605
Catawba .....	14,043	28,042	Orange .....	20,546	16,083
Chatham .....	7,890	7,201	Pamlico .....	2,389	2,086
Cherokee .....	3,104	4,516	Pasquotank .....	4,913	3,569
Chowan .....	2,454	1,762	Pender .....	4,778	4,677
Clay .....	1,452	2,026	Perquimans .....	1,801	1,484
Cleveland .....	11,839	13,305	Person .....	4,149	4,582
Columbus .....	10,655	5,833	Pitt .....	15,873	17,036
Craven .....	9,200	11,921	Polk .....	2,761	3,984
Cumberland .....	26,853	25,670	Randolph .....	10,965	23,840
Currituck .....	1,898	2,159	Richmond .....	7,957	4,597
Dare .....	3,441	4,792	Robeson .....	18,740	8,722
Davidson .....	15,208	26,735	Rockingham .....	13,116	13,842
Davie .....	3,532	7,606	Rowan .....	13,785	22,008
Duplin .....	6,604	5,847	Rutherford .....	7,800	9,813
Durham .....	34,793	31,010	Sampson .....	8,680	8,810
Edgecombe .....	9,568	6,524	Scotland .....	4,497	2,652
Forsyth .....	40,295	59,337	Stanly .....	7,795	11,370
Franklin .....	5,795	5,287	Stokes .....	6,200	8,212
Gaston .....	17,733	32,658	Surry .....	8,940	11,512
Gates .....	2,242	1,158	Swain .....	1,856	1,970
Graham .....	1,512	1,854	Transylvania .....	4,578	6,858
Granville .....	6,003	4,842	Tyrrell .....	680	520
Greene .....	3,060	2,090	Union .....	10,104	15,761
Guilford .....	52,779	65,331	Vance .....	6,489	5,329
Halifax .....	9,474	6,947	Wake .....	62,530	92,498
Harnett .....	8,035	9,245	Warren .....	4,143	2,069
Haywood .....	9,314	8,727	Washington .....	2,924	2,021
Henderson .....	9,432	19,623	Watauga .....	6,274	8,747
Hertford .....	5,322	2,829	Wayne .....	11,081	14,778
Hoke .....	3,676	1,600	Wilkes .....	8,058	14,854
Hyde .....	1,358	850	Wilson .....	8,683	10,708
Iredell .....	11,117	21,401	Yadkin .....	3,498	7,589
Jackson .....	5,242	5,138	Yancey .....	4,072	4,109
			Totals .....	957,687	1,222,338

## DEMOCRATIC PRIMARY ELECTIONS, MAY 8, 1984

County	J.A. Barker	Rufus Edmisten	D.M. Faircloth	Thomas O. Gilmore	James C. Green	Robert L. Hannon	John Ingram	H. Edward Knox	Glenn Miller	J.D. Whaley
Alamance .....	28	4,125	2,331	2,856	1,611	142	1,335	3,351	55	17
Alexander .....	18	1,019	420	73	224	12	256	681	33	0
Alleghany .....	1	966	252	32	316	2	75	628	14	3
Anson .....	11	1,476	1,454	135	298	398	768	1,808	49	14
Ashe .....	10	2,418	520	66	144	1	78	381	17	3
Avery .....	0	484	83	55	46	2	39	267	2	0
Beaufort .....	8	2,483	1,814	263	809	65	1,672	891	80	13
Bertie .....	72	1,410	890	294	292	963	574	505	30	7
Bladen .....	29	1,290	659	358	3,378	72	427	801	40	15
Brunswick .....	37	2,158	1,367	343	1,146	251	1,107	1,371	56	36
Buncombe .....	47	8,094	3,096	1,276	2,586	45	1,306	6,408	90	25
Burke .....	42	4,984	1,579	437	377	22	862	2,012	71	15
Cabarrus .....	38	2,929	1,392	464	593	44	1,176	5,017	30	15
Caldwell .....	17	2,986	523	139	274	5	385	2,143	9	8
Camden .....	9	519	148	56	88	21	375	528	45	10
Carteret .....	23	2,742	1,219	298	515	9	727	1,896	18	9
Caswell .....	20	1,960	1,027	247	469	355	258	1,686	43	15
Catawba .....	34	5,250	1,013	309	597	9	684	2,991	40	12
Chatham .....	19	3,231	944	2,110	820	39	751	1,548	125	13
Cherokee .....	25	737	293	61	114	10	78	551	6	4
Chowan .....	14	414	471	100	249	19	177	375	4	3
Clay .....	4	133	139	50	56	3	26	285	19	4
Cleveland .....	33	4,607	1,676	442	1,123	44	1,392	4,095	112	23
Columbus .....	41	1,850	1,983	360	4,979	62	1,442	1,903	183	36
Craven .....	125	3,393	2,181	471	900	83	1,065	1,770	31	25
Cumberland .....	61	9,774	6,298	1,689	2,794	170	2,409	5,771	346	45
Currituck .....	11	624	259	104	227	38	287	995	70	21
Dare .....	12	1,391	497	100	217	6	216	560	43	6
Davidson .....	31	3,069	1,836	563	1,112	158	1,168	2,987	36	10
Davie .....	7	1,166	319	89	223	16	306	499	36	0
Duplin .....	15	2,087	2,572	653	1,298	29	672	962	46	32
Durham .....	73	8,990	4,095	12,916	1,347	63	1,517	5,426	109	20
Edgecombe .....	76	4,973	3,376	711	942	101	1,305	3,364	211	61
Forsyth .....	78	10,777	3,700	5,454	2,073	66	2,242	10,226	75	30
Franklin .....	32	2,647	1,011	245	931	98	455	1,900	74	8
Gaston .....	40	6,347	1,466	357	806	29	1,686	6,747	49	16
Gates .....	22	343	296	370	333	264	444	772	153	27
Graham .....	4	586	335	24	46	13	70	157	33	0
Granville .....	18	2,439	941	290	1,082	1,843	512	1,707	63	14
Greene .....	8	1,732	963	133	296	18	515	833	36	34
Guilford .....	143	8,663	5,583	12,795	2,447	476	2,673	9,402	141	43
Halifax .....	78	5,201	2,296	826	1,093	118	1,092	2,474	129	24
Harnett .....	10	3,820	1,947	323	896	21	948	2,315	188	10
Haywood .....	9	2,849	1,145	580	623	15	711	1,767	17	1
Henderson .....	18	1,874	617	424	450	15	381	1,876	14	11
Hertford .....	91	811	923	1,184	316	533	422	678	48	15
Hoke .....	6	991	733	455	401	34	436	855	51	11
Hyde .....	3	607	304	27	184	63	238	199	26	4
Iredell .....	157	4,944	1,270	280	715	18	802	4,427	93	9
Jackson .....	4	1,370	732	306	314	3	151	840	14	5

DEMOCRATIC PRIMARY ELECTIONS, MAY 8, 1984  
(Continued)

County	J.A. Barker	Rufus Edmisten	D.M. Faircloth	Thomas O. Gilmore	James C. Green	Robert L. Hannon	John Ingram	H. Edward Knox	Glenn Miller	J.D. Whaley
Johnston	26	4,527	2,316	452	1,436	20	780	2,716	107	12
Jones	10	881	660	75	357	63	339	564	40	19
Lee	6	3,039	1,237	443	551	14	511	1,385	56	7
Lenoir	31	3,936	1,709	547	1,536	96	1,308	3,198	106	74
Lincoln	13	2,117	945	134	347	5	562	2,353	19	10
Macon	3	1,420	539	137	394	11	234	880	34	4
Madison	6	461	1,126	100	501	2	74	517	6	3
Martin	15	2,299	1,161	268	366	67	547	572	21	5
McDowell	10	1,798	364	115	245	0	296	1,418	20	5
Mecklenburg	90	10,817	3,912	1,496	1,811	133	2,381	38,446	107	50
Mitchell	1	346	147	23	52	5	45	340	2	2
Montgomery	6	933	1,137	124	309	48	631	962	22	6
Moore	23	2,303	1,061	353	964	12	623	1,854	38	11
Nash	52	5,611	3,895	594	1,138	43	1,407	2,935	139	46
New Hanover	88	4,574	4,772	698	981	87	996	3,277	95	19
Northampton	83	1,554	1,203	1,189	606	50	513	1,287	65	29
Onslow	19	3,394	1,958	539	1,424	48	1,360	1,079	14	22
Orange	26	4,241	2,254	4,673	803	43	775	4,724	95	21
Pamlico	27	1,255	647	76	266	249	324	350	52	11
Pasquotank	52	1,276	835	300	455	232	515	987	24	13
Pender	14	1,953	1,545	148	553	26	328	712	58	15
Perquimans	5	531	558	111	251	196	227	333	24	1
Person	22	2,522	1,285	178	461	22	605	1,195	42	5
Pitt	38	6,688	2,991	738	1,179	123	1,558	3,227	91	31
Polk	15	854	241	81	184	23	203	646	28	1
Randolph	8	1,924	878	1,142	415	12	1,741	1,090	33	4
Richmond	22	1,730	3,125	872	581	47	836	2,036	34	17
Robeson	95	4,561	3,775	472	2,412	87	1,982	6,520	144	33
Rockingham	35	3,102	1,940	1,378	2,074	85	913	3,129	52	15
Rowan	37	3,455	1,557	450	858	30	1,046	3,566	44	11
Rutherford	22	2,318	1,031	174	466	18	1,027	2,375	109	23
Sampson	22	1,130	6,357	229	384	34	306	751	49	14
Scotland	15	1,399	936	221	314	27	599	1,789	29	6
Stanly	10	1,641	1,180	112	268	12	977	2,349	22	8
Stokes	8	1,616	411	211	509	11	446	1,287	26	7
Surry	18	2,654	1,291	293	500	13	872	1,411	21	2
Swain	0	613	272	73	83	1	46	468	5	0
Transylvania	14	943	347	220	390	18	283	608	22	5
Tyrrell	3	462	223	37	88	15	145	128	11	3
Union	22	3,025	1,032	187	462	22	665	4,526	32	11
Vance	57	2,965	2,035	439	972	99	756	2,148	56	35
Wake	138	20,110	8,462	7,785	4,805	129	2,830	17,938	206	31
Warren	27	1,104	2,315	226	576	43	500	683	49	9
Washington	14	1,165	529	319	624	131	598	493	50	22
Watauga	3	3,006	221	238	84	3	54	655	6	2
Wayne	35	5,425	2,698	588	2,038	44	1,255	2,816	72	29
Wilkes	30	3,112	462	259	408	7	242	780	19	6
Wilson	108	6,098	1,867	415	719	72	918	2,327	55	14
Yadkin	5	1,034	335	89	221	4	237	585	12	1
Yancey	7	1,336	445	85	184	8	139	1,240	24	4
Totals	3,148	295,051	153,210	82,299	80,775	9,476	75,248	249,286	5,790	1,516

## REPUBLICAN PRIMARY ELECTIONS, MAY 8, 1984

County	Ruby T. Hooper	James G. Martin	County	Ruby T. Hooper	James G. Martin
Alamance .....	278	2,066	Johnston .....	64	739
Alexander .....	45	755	Jones .....	7	64
Alleghany .....	18	142	Lee .....	44	331
Anson .....	10	156	Lenoir .....	96	816
Ashe .....	48	833	Lincoln .....	43	1,872
Avery .....	256	2,359	Macon .....	140	700
Beaufort .....	49	560	Madison .....	25	256
Bertie .....	14	61	Martin .....	9	165
Bladen .....	7	104	McDowell .....	22	277
Brunswick .....	105	1,093	Mecklenburg .....	579	18,873
Buncombe .....	418	3,434	Mitchell .....	265	2,509
Burke .....	565	1,594	Montgomery .....	27	433
Cabarrus .....	92	1,720	Moore .....	167	2,112
Caldwell .....	165	2,027	Nash .....	105	1,214
Camden .....	1	19	New Hanover .....	247	2,382
Carteret .....	158	1,164	Northampton .....	6	49
Caswell .....	21	139	Onslow .....	73	813
Catawba .....	378	4,304	Orange .....	112	1,193
Chatham .....	141	1,376	Pamlico .....	16	184
Cherokee .....	35	329	Pasquotank .....	19	228
Chowan .....	8	90	Pender .....	33	305
Clay .....	21	266	Perquimans .....	7	83
Cleveland .....	76	1,107	Person .....	14	173
Columbus .....	52	322	Pitt .....	121	1,521
Craven .....	82	760	Polk .....	229	826
Cumberland .....	348	2,213	Randolph .....	213	1,920
Currituck .....	11	77	Richmond .....	21	219
Dare .....	39	218	Robeson .....	31	327
Davidson .....	304	2,889	Rockingham .....	93	748
Davie .....	175	2,250	Rowan .....	203	3,350
Duplin .....	22	270	Rutherford .....	58	592
Durham .....	141	1,783	Sampson .....	170	1,706
Edgecombe .....	51	532	Scotland .....	53	256
Forsyth .....	461	4,367	Stanly .....	52	1,239
Franklin .....	23	213	Stokes .....	94	1,029
Gaston .....	168	2,338	Surry .....	48	631
Gates .....	8	24	Swain .....	25	132
Graham .....	18	288	Transylvania .....	118	600
Granville .....	22	161	Tyrrell .....	2	29
Greene .....	9	76	Union .....	65	1,122
Guilford .....	840	7,927	Vance .....	14	232
Halifax .....	37	293	Wake .....	621	5,183
Harnett .....	66	728	Warren .....	23	67
Haywood .....	69	381	Washington .....	6	61
Henderson .....	463	3,021	Watauga .....	89	1,217
Hertford .....	14	102	Wayne .....	82	622
Hoke .....	10	83	Wilkes .....	295	4,760
Hyde .....	12	41	Wilson .....	59	530
Iredell .....	96	3,215	Yadkin .....	179	2,356
Jackson .....	29	332	Yancey .....	77	1,066
			Totals .....	11,640	128,714

## SECOND DEMOCRATIC PRIMAY, JUNE 5, 1984

County	(D) Rufus Edmisten	(D) H. Edward Knox	County	(D) Rufus Edmisten	(D) H. Edward Knox
Alamance .....	5,213	4,999	Johnston .....	5,594	3,930
Alexander .....	1,229	696	Jones .....	1,403	1,095
Alleghany .....	1,077	774	Lee .....	3,204	2,284
Anson .....	3,284	3,112	Lenoir .....	5,799	3,719
Ashe .....	2,319	323	Lincoln .....	3,115	2,658
Avery .....	882	328	Macon .....	1,158	840
Beaufort .....	3,426	1,773	Madison .....	847	839
Bertie .....	1,373	1,038	Martin .....	2,537	1,489
Bladen .....	2,259	2,771	McDowell .....	2,029	1,685
Brunswick .....	3,080	2,762	Mecklenburg .....	13,635	41,825
Buncombe .....	8,505	7,455	Mitchell .....	342	317
Burke .....	5,511	2,214	Montgomery .....	1,507	1,045
Cabarrus .....	4,228	5,262	Moore .....	2,828	2,663
Caldwell .....	3,265	1,972	Nash .....	5,750	4,093
Camden .....	720	752	New Hanover .....	5,420	5,316
Carteret .....	3,331	2,344	Northampton .....	1,979	1,401
Caswell .....	1,774	1,895	Onslow .....	4,457	1,897
Catawba .....	5,817	3,155	Orange .....	4,228	7,513
Chatham .....	3,689	2,834	Pamlico .....	1,570	735
Cherokee .....	806	766	Pasquotank .....	1,633	2,086
Chowan .....	552	640	Pender .....	3,124	1,573
Clay .....	220	200	Perquimans .....	507	487
Cleveland .....	5,419	4,418	Person .....	1,944	1,366
Columbus .....	4,432	3,454	Pitt .....	7,178	4,837
Craven .....	4,720	2,585	Polk .....	587	615
Cumberland .....	10,223	7,223	Randolph .....	2,956	1,674
Currituck .....	897	1,372	Richmond .....	3,896	2,603
Dare .....	1,087	676	Robeson .....	7,962	9,355
Davidson .....	3,569	3,521	Rockingham .....	4,472	4,988
Davie .....	1,153	561	Rowan .....	3,704	3,349
Duplin .....	3,358	2,012	Rutherford .....	2,699	2,111
Durham .....	10,216	12,406	Sampson .....	2,915	1,466
Edgecombe .....	4,702	3,685	Scotland .....	1,698	1,728
Forsyth .....	11,448	10,188	Stanly .....	2,466	2,427
Franklin .....	2,841	3,271	Stokes .....	1,810	1,192
Gaston .....	6,922	6,145	Surry .....	2,962	1,522
Gates .....	332	709	Swain .....	684	673
Graham .....	508	192	Transylvania .....	988	842
Granville .....	3,198	3,149	Tyrrell .....	559	393
Greene .....	1,821	1,001	Union .....	3,562	3,984
Guilford .....	12,794	14,948	Vance .....	2,968	2,930
Halifax .....	4,330	2,707	Wake .....	24,190	25,660
Harnett .....	5,277	3,770	Warren .....	2,346	2,410
Haywood .....	3,188	2,563	Washington .....	1,249	1,281
Henderson .....	1,701	2,273	Watauga .....	3,139	612
Hertford .....	929	1,322	Wayne .....	6,169	4,176
Hoke .....	1,306	1,120	Wilkes .....	3,187	636
Hyde .....	741	283	Wilson .....	6,114	3,004
Iredell .....	4,511	4,566	Yadkin .....	985	621
Jackson .....	1,374	1,234	Yancey .....	1,197	934
			Totals .....	352,351	326,278



## GENERAL ELECTION, NOVEMBER 6, 1984

County	Rufus Edmisten (Democrat)	James G. Martin (Republican)	H. Fritz Prochnow (Libertarian)	Gregory McCartan (Socialist Workers)
Alamance .....	14,568	23,193	184	48
Alexander .....	4,604	7,260	3	1
Alleghany .....	2,479	2,250	6	0
Anson .....	5,880	2,788	4	12
Ashe .....	5,393	5,482	13	3
Avery .....	1,949	3,991	8	10
Beaufort .....	7,753	7,303	12	6
Bertie .....	4,532	1,980	25	53
Bladen .....	5,592	4,012	28	46
Brunswick .....	8,194	8,528	30	26
Buncombe .....	30,033	33,673	201	114
Burke .....	12,704	16,370	24	6
Cabarrus .....	11,229	21,685	37	24
Caldwell .....	9,567	14,827	28	15
Camden .....	1,412	936	3	1
Carteret .....	8,781	9,630	28	8
Caswell .....	5,097	2,887	8	6
Catawba .....	14,928	28,551	48	27
Chatham .....	8,667	7,190	34	7
Cherokee .....	3,244	4,707	21	26
Chowan .....	2,169	1,740	33	27
Clay .....	1,463	2,109	4	2
Cleveland .....	12,951	14,914	28	11
Columbus .....	11,009	7,843	32	25
Craven .....	10,282	9,850	46	62
Cumberland .....	29,497	26,409	104	43
Currituck .....	2,447	1,935	2	3
Dare .....	3,007	3,699	20	14
Davidson .....	16,016	28,171	56	19
Davie .....	3,848	7,190	5	1
Duplin .....	8,331	6,078	5	2
Durham .....	34,975	26,957	268	161
Edgecombe .....	12,669	7,884	10	34
Forsyth .....	46,345	53,242	143	60
Franklin .....	6,078	4,704	16	13
Gaston .....	18,628	35,730	78	48
Gates .....	2,748	991	0	5
Graham .....	1,799	2,207	5	1
Granville .....	6,638	4,916	8	9
Greene .....	3,844	2,078	4	1
Guilford .....	52,073	71,336	195	97
Halifax .....	10,993	7,825	28	17
Harnett .....	9,569	9,327	25	18
Haywood .....	9,714	8,994	35	20
Henderson .....	8,675	17,953	42	22
Hertford .....	4,739	2,159	38	67
Hoke .....	3,734	1,800	1	15
Hyde .....	1,352	819	0	3
Iredell .....	11,379	22,936	49	11
Jackson .....	5,229	5,286	23	25

## GENERAL ELECTIONS, NOVEMBER 6, 1984 (Continued)

County	Rufus Edmisten (Democrat)	James G. Martin (Republican)	H. Fritz Prochnow (Libertarian)	Gregory McCartan (Socialist Workers)
Johnston .....	10,730	13,769	24	17
Jones .....	2,510	1,542	4	0
Lee .....	6,263	6,588	43	19
Lenoir .....	11,806	9,950	16	15
Lincoln .....	6,910	12,010	16	10
Macon .....	4,688	5,623	12	7
Madison .....	3,388	2,962	8	25
Martin .....	5,422	2,920	44	23
McDowell .....	6,060	6,482	14	13
Mecklenburg .....	57,279	114,151	446	215
Mitchell .....	1,692	4,778	8	2
Montgomery .....	4,447	4,356	5	4
Moore .....	8,529	13,703	28	17
Nash .....	11,585	15,037	29	23
New Hanover .....	14,870	22,006	69	83
Northampton .....	5,496	3,113	51	108
Onslow .....	9,535	10,749	41	17
Orange .....	20,656	15,083	140	76
Pamlico .....	2,812	1,836	3	3
Pasquotank .....	4,333	3,924	30	73
Pender .....	5,227	4,130	2	2
Perquimans .....	1,957	1,337	2	3
Person .....	4,492	4,752	65	43
Pitt .....	17,620	15,021	75	28
Polk .....	2,836	3,800	108	11
Randolph .....	10,846	24,341	56	33
Richmond .....	8,623	5,942	16	11
Robeson .....	19,630	10,291	81	113
Rockingham .....	13,090	15,164	62	25
Rowan .....	13,591	23,429	38	33
Rutherford .....	8,841	10,409	21	13
Sampson .....	10,557	9,846	15	14
Scotland .....	4,753	3,207	21	21
Stanly .....	7,437	12,893	26	5
Stokes .....	6,653	7,949	7	10
Surry .....	9,661	11,388	47	23
Swain .....	2,250	1,898	9	5
Transylvania .....	4,626	6,151	24	10
Tyrrell .....	1,027	516	1	0
Union .....	8,856	15,387	33	14
Vance .....	7,549	5,472	12	18
Wake .....	63,798	75,856	528	137
Warren .....	4,442	2,032	0	6
Washington .....	4,155	1,842	2	0
Watauga .....	7,617	7,070	49	23
Wayne .....	13,003	15,288	129	43
Wilkes .....	10,499	16,257	24	5
Wilson .....	10,942	10,205	74	65
Yadkin .....	4,263	7,645	4	0
Yancey .....	4,280	3,752	1	1
Totals: .....	1,011,209	1,208,167	4,611	2,740

## LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR

## PRIMARY ELECTIONS, MAY 3, 1988

County	DEMOCRATIC					REPUBLICAN		
	Robert L. Hannon	Harold W. Hardison	Parks Helms	Frank Jordan	Tony Rand	Bill Boyd	Jim Gardner	Wendell H Sawyer
Alamance .....	223	1,549	1,322	993	2,793	444	1,805	188
Alexander .....	39	188	254	129	608	36	622	10
Alleghany .....	42	809	247	146	427	14	175	9
Anson .....	139	819	1,262	637	1,676	19	137	6
Ashe .....	139	701	508	500	745	211	1,858	105
Avery .....	33	88	91	108	213	363	2,176	129
Beaufort .....	125	2,155	389	364	1,356	108	480	48
Bertie .....	189	1,064	284	273	1,522	6	71	5
Bladen .....	50	495	172	171	1,330	29	60	3
Brunswick .....	228	1,641	438	683	2,857	255	1,174	117
Buncombe .....	402	2,099	745	1,022	3,996	751	1,798	180
Burke .....	193	653	1,188	440	1,574	130	1,550	68
Cabarrus .....	303	775	1,668	571	2,550	370	1,966	79
Caldwell .....	147	264	582	196	1,170	165	1,907	60
Camden .....	120	601	175	203	395	3	24	6
Carteret .....	110	2,341	403	229	1,511	213	1,362	97
Caswell .....	167	579	466	718	1,797	9	78	8
Catawba .....	145	403	1,187	352	1,495	386	3,137	89
Chatham .....	159	949	1,252	470	2,109	189	838	48
Cherokee .....	60	254	76	116	177	57	284	12
Chowan .....	34	587	147	93	502	15	90	16
Clay .....	12	152	31	65	114	29	252	17
Cleveland .....	408	1,112	2,135	915	1,522	80	567	24
Columbus .....	149	2,190	251	352	2,013	55	236	7
Craven .....	196	2,237	402	314	2,008	316	688	69
Cumberland .....	263	2,713	1,381	551	16,536	366	1,924	115
Currituck .....	174	544	338	304	421	33	75	16
Dare .....	73	360	218	163	1,259	199	549	86
Davidson .....	321	1,120	1,217	520	3,499	555	3,657	292
Davie .....	57	272	322	272	900	274	2,365	117
Duplin .....	178	4,292	336	406	1,441	40	337	8
Durham .....	230	2,069	2,183	846	10,458	294	1,818	89
Edgecombe .....	417	2,099	915	1,166	3,811	59	622	9
Forsyth .....	522	2,617	3,109	1,231	6,866	615	3,843	317
Franklin .....	134	1,002	417	344	1,916	50	358	13
Gaston .....	453	1,176	2,995	783	3,333	319	1,869	72
Gates .....	72	311	138	227	500	7	18	3
Graham .....	45	162	45	115	131	36	402	27
Granville .....	258	1,228	907	792	2,667	33	186	8
Greene .....	66	1,648	166	226	433	10	88	4
Guilford .....	703	5,554	5,126	1,196	6,878	656	4,000	1,591
Halifax .....	319	2,535	1,149	971	2,708	24	229	14
Harnett .....	321	1,665	1,198	662	3,282	66	702	26
Haywood .....	128	928	172	303	1,126	94	248	23
Henderson .....	90	338	174	193	1,065	516	1,183	86
Hertford .....	263	1,202	323	355	1,216	29	169	8
Hoke .....	84	546	229	322	1,626	19	105	5
Hyde .....	57	667	116	167	575	13	46	7
Iredell .....	232	873	1,535	563	2,043	216	1,876	49
Jackson .....	187	1,004	489	608	1,094	73	271	31

## PRIMARY ELECTIONS, MAY 3, 1988 (Continued)

County	DEMOCRATIC					REPUBLICAN		
	Robert L. Hannon	Harold W. Hardison	Parks Helms	Frank Jordan	Tony Rand	Bill Boyd	Jim Gardner	Wendell H Sawyer
Johnston .....	316	3,341	1,449	788	3,205	79	1,214	21
Jones .....	35	1,468	94	124	372	9	59	11
Lee .....	90	1,615	1,303	318	1,717	71	453	24
Lenoir .....	141	6,938	496	442	1,400	81	763	82
Lincoln .....	109	409	814	211	1,178	87	967	30
Macon .....	291	598	358	588	863	199	512	73
Madison .....	26	588	40	67	140	28	144	4
Martin .....	74	2,128	519	462	1,016	53	223	22
McDowell .....	139	546	342	282	673	78	343	19
Mecklenburg .....	683	1,901	15,671	1,877	8,768	2,064	10,263	1,010
Mitchell .....	24	80	46	36	134	425	1,838	129
Montgomery .....	221	613	743	313	1,181	81	431	30
Moore .....	118	522	845	216	1,224	461	3,253	104
Nash .....	253	2,811	1,171	863	2,248	83	1,595	22
New Hanover .....	203	1,685	588	456	5,440	484	1,840	175
Northampton .....	254	1,310	411	346	2,324	8	60	1
Onslow .....	126	2,971	618	342	2,797	156	736	89
Orange .....	156	865	1,291	484	5,148	149	847	51
Pamlico .....	59	883	145	186	686	47	172	23
Pasquotank .....	220	937	292	254	1,246	63	289	28
Pender .....	138	1,147	226	333	2,068	85	370	40
Perquimans .....	114	945	213	251	381	10	70	13
Person .....	57	853	488	366	1,262	21	165	4
Pitt .....	478	6,276	1,047	1,014	3,781	164	1,335	82
Polk .....	32	189	87	106	267	100	303	46
Randolph .....	93	556	692	262	929	1,812	1,715	82
Richmond .....	159	648	831	1,016	2,647	58	309	24
Robeson .....	681	4,130	2,214	2,636	8,267	120	554	32
Rockingham .....	264	1,226	1,014	771	2,518	151	869	78
Rowan .....	117	349	1,017	289	1,705	302	2,485	102
Rutherford .....	446	832	956	888	1,509	67	620	26
Sampson .....	158	1,847	318	335	1,893	85	1,526	27
Scotland .....	45	373	301	194	1,525	20	112	4
Stanly .....	92	601	1,162	191	1,169	149	1,402	21
Stokes .....	131	837	371	401	1,429	199	1,064	54
Surry .....	142	671	621	487	1,335	113	782	20
Swain .....	21	157	45	46	217	12	108	8
Transylvania .....	130	378	210	296	623	190	449	56
Tyrrell .....	32	342	106	133	365	6	31	5
Union .....	154	582	2,068	465	2,731	221	1,133	74
Vance .....	522	1,461	1,461	872	2,150	46	223	16
Wake .....	336	5,767	6,551	896	14,429	1,060	6,242	305
Warren .....	202	858	606	822	2,209	17	105	1
Washington .....	50	611	148	167	1,009	22	76	5
Watauga .....	152	385	736	398	1,132	445	1,911	76
Wayne .....	174	3,952	1,163	1,266	2,923	113	950	29
Wilkes .....	106	623	617	290	1,063	333	3,422	99
Wilson .....	129	1,825	826	516	2,604	58	577	41
Yadkin .....	41	227	219	155	491	79	1,374	59
Yancey .....	98	391	171	359	876	190	612	112
Totals .....	18,291	132,878	94,549	48,222	219,511	19,802	107,171	7,905

## GENERAL ELECTIONS, NOVEMBER 8, 1988

County	(D) Tony Rand	(R) Jim Gardner	County	(D) Tony Rand	(R) Jim Gardner
Alamance .....	15,437	20,326	Johnston .....	10,527	13,610
Alexander .....	4,904	7,055	Jones .....	2,105	1,367
Alleghany .....	2,261	1,966	Lee .....	5,404	6,235
Anson .....	5,307	2,039	Lenoir .....	8,881	8,996
Ashe .....	4,451	5,567	Lincoln .....	7,643	10,321
Avery .....	1,586	3,935	Macon .....	4,362	5,436
Beaufort .....	6,580	6,998	Madison .....	3,245	2,955
Bertie .....	3,863	1,812	Martin .....	4,461	2,570
Bladen .....	5,484	3,054	McDowell .....	5,261	5,854
Brunswick .....	9,082	9,056	Mecklenburg .....	79,189	90,008
Buncombe .....	30,619	31,445	Mitchell .....	1,508	4,426
Burke .....	12,930	14,052	Montgomery .....	4,591	3,650
Cabarrus .....	14,591	18,370	Moore .....	8,857	13,160
Caldwell .....	9,576	13,095	Nash .....	10,911	13,646
Camden .....	1,281	913	New Hanover .....	19,190	20,067
Carteret .....	8,745	9,751	Northampton .....	5,075	2,074
Caswell .....	4,719	2,305	Onslow .....	8,847	10,482
Catawba .....	15,735	25,725	Orange .....	23,351	12,637
Chatham .....	8,460	6,391	Pamlico .....	2,351	2,005
Cherokee .....	2,962	4,314	Pasquotank .....	4,570	3,218
Chowan .....	2,284	1,611	Pender .....	4,888	4,397
Clay .....	1,429	2,013	Perquimans .....	1,808	1,383
Cleveland .....	12,460	12,135	Person .....	3,932	3,998
Columbus .....	10,855	5,366	Pitt .....	16,771	15,628
Craven .....	9,535	10,757	Polk .....	2,834	3,650
Cumberland .....	32,470	19,740	Randolph .....	11,794	21,948
Currituck .....	1,792	2,149	Richmond .....	8,245	4,055
Dare .....	3,634	4,436	Robeson .....	18,654	8,087
Davidson .....	16,594	24,970	Rockingham .....	13,929	12,450
Davie .....	3,708	7,229	Rowan .....	15,575	19,714
Duplin .....	6,831	5,436	Rutherford .....	7,991	9,351
Durham .....	37,550	26,116	Sampson .....	8,912	8,381
Edgecombe .....	9,949	5,874	Scotland .....	4,280	2,246
Forsyth .....	46,723	50,483	Stanly .....	8,326	10,568
Franklin .....	6,124	4,661	Stokes .....	6,310	7,899
Gaston .....	19,721	29,718	Surry .....	9,181	10,453
Gates .....	2,158	1,112	Swain .....	1,874	1,775
Graham .....	1,469	1,840	Transylvania .....	4,884	6,382
Granville .....	6,244	4,334	Tyrrell .....	821	516
Greene .....	3,094	1,913	Union .....	11,782	13,385
Guilford .....	60,604	53,612	Vance .....	6,883	4,613
Halifax .....	9,712	6,271	Wake .....	73,550	75,748
Harnett .....	8,532	8,506	Warren .....	4,557	1,808
Haywood .....	8,990	7,729	Washington .....	3,005	1,865
Henderson .....	10,426	18,139	Watauga .....	6,793	7,897
Hertford .....	5,042	2,537	Wayne .....	11,308	13,385
Hoke .....	3,588	1,504	Wilkes .....	8,243	14,318
Hyde .....	1,373	758	Wilson .....	9,383	9,263
Iredell .....	12,625	19,009	Yadkin .....	3,613	7,251
Jackson .....	5,332	4,657	Yancey .....	4,091	3,997
			Totals .....	1,044,917	1,072,002



**COUNCIL OF STATE  
SECRETARY OF STATE PRIMARY ELECTIONS  
MAY 3, 1988**

County	(D) Dan Bell	(D) Rufus L. Edmisten	(D) Wayne S. Hardin	(D) Brad Miller	(R) John H Carrington	(R) Ray Warren
Alamance .....	754	4,297	855	704	1,438	682
Alexander .....	109	932	73	101	258	364
Alleghany .....	82	1,227	95	204	108	69
Anson .....	372	2,898	547	520	98	54
Ashe .....	96	2,254	126	214	1,173	662
Avery .....	35	462	35	26	1,826	504
Beaufort .....	591	2,823	419	469	407	187
Bertie .....	660	1,701	252	230	53	20
Bladen .....	213	1,342	272	291	66	20
Brunswick .....	439	3,577	809	761	907	555
Buncombe .....	989	5,462	839	720	1,592	904
Burke .....	337	3,062	226	228	1,054	592
Cabarrus .....	915	3,853	498	526	1,419	782
Caldwell .....	422	1,677	79	162	1,319	646
Camden .....	221	784	233	166	18	12
Carteret .....	452	3,247	314	471	1,005	567
Caswell .....	329	2,328	403	534	60	24
Catawba .....	419	2,729	184	272	2,110	1,232
Chatham .....	597	3,094	346	826	699	296
Cherokee .....	78	431	49	96	229	97
Chowan .....	107	803	271	125	62	32
Clay .....	52	255	31	39	182	96
Cleveland .....	667	4,362	646	473	411	212
Columbus .....	375	3,313	591	480	197	95
Craven .....	1,245	2,853	349	377	615	406
Cumberland .....	1,235	12,136	1,672	4,813	1,425	832
Currituck .....	266	934	345	230	72	48
Dare .....	213	1,382	224	182	439	310
Davidson .....	828	4,367	582	840	2,922	1,114
Davie .....	73	1,372	135	228	1,567	784
Duplin .....	1,272	4,116	441	555	245	105
Durham .....	1,248	5,764	921	7,430	1,404	471
Edgecombe .....	457	6,394	770	820	455	137
Forsyth .....	1,075	9,135	1,057	2,516	2,657	1,655
Franklin .....	420	2,530	322	551	273	110
Gaston .....	1,508	6,046	571	611	1,211	834
Gates .....	378	512	139	213	21	5
Graham .....	71	369	40	26	185	220
Granville .....	353	4,012	522	915	179	38
Greene .....	147	1,997	193	173	59	35
Guilford .....	4,044	11,352	1,302	2,174	3,381	2,380
Halifax .....	615	4,729	860	1,210	179	65
Harnett .....	564	4,841	710	1,011	552	202
Haywood .....	321	1,901	173	236	240	119
Henderson .....	212	1,191	169	216	1,036	658
Hertford .....	691	1,897	272	352	123	63
Hoke .....	183	1,615	272	654	81	39
Hyde .....	184	1,021	177	167	32	26
Iredell .....	627	3,759	434	465	1,196	721
Jackson .....	566	2,068	379	285	170	178

**SECRETARY OF STATE PRIMARY ELECTIONS  
MAY 3, 1988 (Continued)**

County	(D) Dan Bell	(D) Rufus L. Edmisten	(D) Wayne S. Hardin	(D) Brad Miller	(R) John H Carrington	(R) Ray Warren
Johnston .....	1,311	5,919	633	1,353	904	338
Jones .....	159	1,489	164	164	43	32
Lee .....	370	3,260	533	689	341	117
Lenoir .....	967	6,702	619	635	589	248
Lincoln .....	474	1,883	146	174	543	446
Macon .....	312	1,824	286	256	434	330
Madison .....	46	621	58	100	69	91
Martin .....	234	2,954	280	362	155	97
McDowell .....	53	1,545	212	108	272	134
Mecklenburg .....	7,312	15,039	1,995	1,984	4,073	7,648
Mitchell .....	41	207	26	25	1,274	720
Montgomery .....	312	2,039	323	335	355	145
Moore .....	384	1,765	308	427	2,363	1,198
Nash .....	649	4,830	656	1,062	1,088	322
New Hanover .....	820	4,248	714	1,714	1,407	913
Northampton .....	408	3,425	241	426	52	11
Onslow .....	615	4,479	552	893	596	350
Orange .....	803	3,088	539	3,047	563	383
Pamlico .....	183	1,276	150	250	152	78
Pasquotank .....	518	1,596	302	209	220	100
Pender .....	294	2,617	409	403	333	138
Perquimans .....	173	977	324	361	51	35
Person .....	406	1,793	233	444	124	45
Pitt .....	1,300	9,291	945	968	918	554
Polk .....	63	467	113	40	243	182
Randolph .....	441	1,595	212	213	2,194	830
Richmond .....	436	3,839	400	459	275	96
Robeson .....	1,812	11,250	2,546	1,818	477	199
Rockingham .....	713	3,760	546	586	668	331
Rowan .....	466	2,451	216	333	1,915	691
Rutherford .....	495	2,573	1,469	242	392	260
Sampson .....	605	2,891	295	464	830	658
Scotland .....	256	1,403	223	246	78	48
Stanly .....	478	2,153	221	289	887	477
Stokes .....	125	2,497	230	282	772	393
Surry .....	179	2,259	301	464	544	218
Swain .....	67	323	28	53	80	34
Transylvania .....	137	1,197	177	125	426	245
Tyrrell .....	98	597	128	103	23	14
Union .....	615	3,943	471	674	727	558
Vance .....	589	4,435	541	861	204	56
Wake .....	3,635	12,441	1,482	9,273	4,735	2,518
Warren .....	291	2,718	458	886	74	38
Washington .....	563	1,109	141	154	68	30
Watauga .....	264	2,577	90	132	1,286	892
Wayne .....	3,306	4,914	591	653	678	317
Wilkes .....	157	2,202	118	248	2,066	1,275
Wilson .....	596	3,989	390	690	430	169
Yadkin .....	99	854	87	95	911	419
Yancey .....	181	1,460	125	132	376	460
Totals .....	62,918	317,970	43,472	71,792	75,688	46,140

## STATE AUDITOR PRIMARY ELECTIONS MAY 3, 1988

County	(D) John Reavill	(D) Edward Renfrow	County	(D) John Reavill	(D) Edward Renfrow
Alamance .....	1,120	4,705	Johnston .....	718	8,620
Alexander .....	308	813	Jones .....	381	1,352
Alleghany .....	362	949	Lee .....	469	3,655
Anson .....	1,065	2,867	Lenoir .....	1,552	6,383
Ashe .....	674	1,440	Lincoln .....	577	1,776
Avery .....	71	369	Macon .....	688	1,661
Beaufort .....	687	3,332	Madison .....	74	599
Bertie .....	556	1,581	Martin .....	616	2,488
Bladen .....	404	1,598	McDowell .....	389	1,401
Brunswick .....	1,264	3,705	Mecklenburg .....	2,726	18,429
Buncombe .....	1,314	5,271	Mitchell .....	50	235
Burke .....	923	2,642	Montgomery .....	653	1,945
Cabarrus .....	1,193	3,950	Moore .....	458	2,230
Caldwell .....	532	1,546	Nash .....	919	5,578
Camden .....	332	903	New Hanover .....	973	5,492
Carteret .....	581	3,649	Northampton .....	729	3,163
Caswell .....	1,090	1,964	Onslow .....	1,285	4,295
Catawba .....	715	2,552	Orange .....	918	4,920
Chatham .....	811	3,451	Pamlico .....	531	1,038
Cherokee .....	104	483	Pasquotank .....	531	1,902
Chowan .....	141	842	Pender .....	629	2,788
Clay .....	65	283	Perquimans .....	359	1,300
Cleveland .....	1,252	4,086	Person .....	303	1,971
Columbus .....	755	3,676	Pitt .....	1,758	9,422
Craven .....	1,003	3,058	Polk .....	79	516
Cumberland .....	2,942	14,684	Randolph .....	374	1,796
Currituck .....	493	1,109	Richmond .....	924	3,554
Dare .....	374	1,255	Robeson .....	3,888	11,845
Davidson .....	1,662	4,281	Rockingham .....	1,047	3,925
Davie .....	438	1,134	Rowan .....	755	2,401
Duplin .....	1,479	4,389	Rutherford .....	1,222	2,947
Durham .....	1,081	7,847	Sampson .....	481	3,650
Edgecombe .....	1,279	5,892	Scotland .....	251	1,495
Forsyth .....	2,607	9,313	Stanly .....	592	2,179
Franklin .....	510	2,995	Stokes .....	840	1,908
Gaston .....	1,541	6,233	Surry .....	723	1,942
Gates .....	388	599	Swain .....	71	320
Graham .....	105	335	Transylvania .....	340	1,107
Granville .....	1,071	3,789	Tyrrell .....	196	557
Greene .....	318	2,057	Union .....	949	3,860
Guilford .....	2,881	14,509	Vance .....	1,246	4,244
Halifax .....	1,651	5,073	Wake .....	2,627	20,657
Harnett .....	986	5,602	Warren .....	900	2,946
Haywood .....	503	1,879	Washington .....	319	1,478
Henderson .....	309	1,312	Watauga .....	540	1,827
Hertford .....	642	2,004	Wayne .....	878	7,176
Hoke .....	445	2,059	Wilkes .....	1,562	1,053
Hyde .....	310	970	Wilson .....	611	437
Iredell .....	951	3,765	Yadkin .....	352	673
Jackson .....	560	2,182	Yancey .....	320	1,169
			Totals .....	83,234	343,287

**SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION  
PRIMARY ELECTIONS, MAY 3, 1988**

County	(D) Bob Etheridge	(D) Norman Jarrad	(D) Henry McCarthy	(R) Thomas F. Paquin	(R) Tom Rogers
Alamance .....	3,748	643	1,371	684	1,233
Alexander .....	605	175	291	190	407
Alleghany .....	688	194	413	53	115
Anson .....	2,374	596	1,024	44	101
Ashe .....	1,240	379	579	554	1,210
Avery .....	240	70	124	544	1,456
Beaufort .....	2,384	452	986	196	379
Bertie .....	1,883	216	437	25	39
Bladen .....	1,361	196	409	27	51
Brunswick .....	2,781	772	1,340	719	704
Buncombe .....	4,789	721	1,397	648	1,530
Burke .....	2,189	525	827	472	1,087
Cabarrus .....	2,952	680	1,427	634	1,459
Caldwell .....	1,322	292	478	608	1,218
Camden .....	867	135	285	13	17
Carteret .....	3,360	290	487	574	912
Caswell .....	1,516	510	1,099	33	48
Catawba .....	2,033	502	716	1,048	2,072
Chatham .....	2,710	471	944	352	535
Cherokee .....	369	126	95	102	216
Chowan .....	742	83	238	28	62
Clay .....	240	58	54	92	188
Cleveland .....	2,274	967	1,887	230	368
Columbus .....	3,118	429	765	105	162
Craven .....	2,890	457	929	404	573
Cumberland .....	10,475	2,523	3,998	751	1,367
Currituck .....	1,210	166	315	39	81
Dare .....	1,356	142	207	306	439
Davidson .....	3,321	913	1,648	1,347	2,507
Davie .....	857	249	486	576	1,639
Duplin .....	3,730	715	1,091	114	218
Durham .....	8,711	959	3,009	444	1,164
Edgecombe .....	4,721	899	1,518	196	356
Forsyth .....	5,416	1,787	4,924	1,907	2,244
Franklin .....	2,177	479	686	127	235
Gaston .....	5,053	902	1,699	595	1,301
Gates .....	497	98	486	10	16
Graham .....	257	67	114	166	242
Granville .....	2,799	649	1,255	61	141
Greene .....	1,505	241	477	38	55
Guilford .....	10,055	2,081	4,451	2,015	3,260
Halifax .....	4,647	681	1,470	83	146
Harnett .....	6,431	365	563	234	475
Haywood .....	1,533	309	598	101	253
Henderson .....	1,004	237	378	593	1,018
Hertford .....	1,799	224	540	67	110
Hoke .....	1,647	260	600	42	77
Hyde .....	667	186	430	22	39
Iredell .....	2,776	815	1,056	554	1,243
Jackson .....	1,718	422	756	137	212

**SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION  
PRIMARY ELECTIONS, MAY 3, 1988 (Continued)**

County	(D) Bob Etheridge	(D) Norman Jarrad	(D) Henry McCarthy	(R) Thomas F. Paquin	(R) Tom Rogers
Johnston .....	6,773	561	950	367	796
Jones .....	1,162	217	444	32	42
Lee .....	4,286	200	254	152	254
Lenoir .....	5,203	861	1,632	284	527
Lincoln .....	1,349	342	619	292	664
Macon .....	1,451	396	546	195	550
Madison .....	563	49	83	50	93
Martin .....	2,316	244	544	49	189
McDowell .....	1,217	239	293	134	259
Mecklenburg .....	12,576	2,259	5,470	4,106	5,894
Mitchell .....	181	32	66	611	1,252
Montgomery .....	1,219	633	690	143	332
Moore .....	1,728	310	564	1,938	1,454
Nash .....	4,873	545	952	384	910
New Hanover .....	4,034	761	1,422	1,056	1,075
Northampton .....	3,105	86	405	23	34
Onslow .....	4,343	616	812	373	537
Orange .....	3,308	552	2,392	440	451
Pamlico .....	727	240	546	65	143
Pasquotank .....	2,102	147	352	115	171
Pender .....	2,164	455	716	184	258
Perquimans .....	1,206	139	321	29	57
Person .....	1,270	291	492	40	124
Pitt .....	7,575	1,102	1,963	494	887
Polk .....	376	88	132	92	297
Randolph .....	1,181	313	648	847	1,847
Richmond .....	3,343	493	787	166	197
Robeson .....	7,363	2,408	5,951	328	354
Rockingham .....	2,474	872	1,404	315	630
Rowan .....	1,973	454	775	782	1,688
Rutherford .....	2,105	797	1,123	239	407
Sampson .....	2,559	431	761	521	807
Scotland .....	1,659	122	175	35	81
Stanly .....	1,864	360	468	362	1,010
Stokes .....	1,514	506	727	369	763
Surry .....	1,400	520	755	206	474
Swain .....	318	48	55	37	78
Transylvania .....	668	299	505	211	430
Tyrrell .....	464	104	220	8	24
Union .....	2,454	723	1,414	388	782
Vance .....	3,088	673	1,272	63	183
Wake .....	17,629	1,330	4,042	2,408	3,891
Warren .....	2,170	524	1,141	38	70
Washington .....	815	140	843	24	72
Watauga .....	1,074	269	1,283	630	1,372
Wayne .....	6,521	660	972	330	598
Wilkes .....	1,338	404	666	1,055	2,039
Wilson .....	3,670	346	752	164	382
Yadkin .....	433	185	375	313	926
Yancey .....	849	299	445	332	492
Totals .....	277,070	50,953	101,576	40,723	71,817



## COMMISSIONER OF LABOR PRIMARY ELECTIONS, MAY 3, 1988

County	(D) Robert Bingham	(D) John C. Brooks	(D) Jack Weaver	(R) Richard D. Levy	(R) Joseph R. Overby
Alamance .....	1,104	3,810	1,027	859	978
Alexander .....	275	714	148	374	225
Alleghany .....	510	696	148	91	78
Anson .....	771	2,330	794	90	54
Ashe .....	1,131	896	286	1,087	676
Avery .....	224	195	39	1,191	751
Beaufort .....	850	2,690	433	290	285
Bertie .....	771	1,174	223	35	30
Bladen .....	453	1,327	196	44	33
Brunswick .....	1,269	3,199	580	813	547
Buncombe .....	1,435	4,344	1,198	1,182	993
Burke .....	1,055	2,187	378	987	556
Cabarrus .....	1,497	2,820	857	1,177	800
Caldwell .....	656	1,250	224	1,003	791
Camden .....	496	580	166	19	12
Carteret .....	904	2,682	574	851	609
Caswell .....	764	1,744	583	40	43
Catawba .....	901	1,992	405	2,035	1,093
Chatham .....	957	2,959	407	500	391
Cherokee .....	187	348	72	183	134
Chowan .....	189	659	126	46	42
Clay .....	51	246	54	150	126
Cleveland .....	1,810	3,019	633	376	209
Columbus .....	2,103	1,988	462	169	93
Craven .....	1,704	2,183	607	406	568
Cumberland .....	4,303	9,693	2,795	1,199	889
Currituck .....	617	676	266	67	47
Dare .....	535	802	229	415	308
Davidson .....	2,305	3,124	545	2,089	1,694
Davie .....	755	745	150	1,021	1,175
Duplin .....	1,136	3,831	747	164	163
Durham .....	1,059	11,627	935	846	742
Edgecombe .....	1,667	4,881	1,034	325	227
Forsyth .....	2,784	7,570	1,496	2,179	1,879
Franklin .....	686	2,460	388	161	196
Gaston .....	2,454	4,419	854	1,082	769
Gates .....	481	459	162	14	12
Graham .....	84	314	55	207	178
Granville .....	927	3,502	578	95	102
Greene .....	409	1,667	219	42	47
Guilford .....	2,530	12,660	1,972	3,186	2,193
Halifax .....	1,395	4,911	633	132	104
Harnett .....	1,389	4,267	878	367	355
Haywood .....	573	1,648	227	205	141
Henderson .....	460	942	212	848	734
Hertford .....	1,116	1,181	241	103	70
Hoke .....	533	1,622	373	60	54
Hyde .....	456	624	221	37	20
Iredell .....	1,077	2,889	667	1,026	718
Jackson .....	667	1,905	325	180	160

**COMMISSIONER OF LABOR  
PRIMARY ELECTIONS, MAY 3, 1988 (Continued)**

County	(D) Robert Bingham	(D) John C. Brooks	(D) Jack Weaver	(R) Richard D. Levy	(R) Joseph R. Overby
Johnston .....	2,955	4,878	607	747	458
Jones .....	345	1,229	227	33	42
Lee .....	683	2,961	418	212	216
Lenoir .....	1,474	6,020	744	407	399
Lincoln .....	751	1,372	269	592	315
Macon .....	852	1,212	336	405	331
Madison .....	136	485	81	82	52
Martin .....	658	2,067	416	113	106
McDowell .....	571	951	266	227	146
Mecklenburg .....	4,595	13,773	2,224	6,263	3,361
Mitchell .....	80	164	41	1,149	610
Montgomery .....	735	1,495	531	270	201
Moore .....	611	1,712	337	2,166	1,177
Nash .....	1,233	4,595	751	657	615
New Hanover .....	1,945	3,771	732	1,215	861
Northampton .....	1,317	2,492	270	40	19
Onslow .....	1,378	3,168	816	495	377
Orange .....	1,007	4,924	494	481	393
Pamlico .....	437	867	270	87	121
Pasquotank .....	964	1,221	250	18	98
Pender .....	774	2,252	402	212	223
Perquimans .....	484	886	240	46	38
Person .....	306	1,803	239	67	89
Pitt .....	1,986	8,251	1,301	822	547
Polk .....	116	390	106	197	188
Randolph .....	454	1,587	230	1,515	1,227
Richmond .....	1,389	2,661	536	177	170
Robeson .....	3,920	11,302	1,395	412	246
Rockingham .....	1,397	3,003	518	469	464
Rowan .....	1,083	1,720	359	1,392	1,025
Rutherford .....	1,594	2,147	523	401	223
Sampson .....	879	2,469	437	781	533
Scotland .....	411	1,264	272	69	46
Stanly .....	669	1,949	205	859	415
Stokes .....	1,080	1,509	293	468	675
Surry .....	831	1,616	329	315	398
Swain .....	102	265	62	69	43
Transylvania .....	474	859	165	374	270
Tyrrell .....	232	398	137	21	12
Union .....	2,442	747	1,403	734	424
Vance .....	1,195	3,747	519	114	127
Wake .....	4,201	17,489	2,145	2,794	3,582
Warren .....	759	2,749	466	40	62
Washington .....	767	914	179	50	43
Watauga .....	2,010	741	137	1,140	815
Wayne .....	1,201	5,566	1,081	402	530
Wilkes .....	964	1,340	202	1,766	1,349
Wilson .....	819	3,453	579	253	275
Yadkin .....	305	568	133	538	700
Yancey .....	486	729	378	458	337
Totals .....	108,522	278,182	51,873	62,824	48,068

## COUNCIL OF STATE GENERAL ELECTIONS, NOVEMBER 8, 1988

County	Secretary of State		Attorney General		Commissioner of Labor		State Treasurer	
	(D) Rufus L. Edmisten	(R) John H. Carrington	(D) Lacy H. Thornburg	(R) Sam Wilson	(D) John C. Brooks	(R) Richard D. (Dick) Levy	(D) Harlan E. Boyles	(R) Nancy Lake Coward
Alamance .....	15,971	19,096	18,250	15,553	15,805	17,119	17,153	15,848
Alexander .....	5,051	6,859	5,089	6,740	4,907	6,857	4,855	6,943
Alleghany .....	2,432	1,755	2,402	1,708	2,445	1,625	2,349	1,693
Anson .....	5,465	1,781	5,500	1,706	5,431	1,640	5,330	1,732
Ashe .....	4,922	5,077	4,730	5,121	4,633	5,128	4,569	5,185
Avery .....	1,840	3,657	1,818	3,529	1,471	3,692	1,571	3,646
Beaufort .....	7,015	6,526	7,521	5,702	6,654	5,310	7,252	5,755
Bertie .....	3,935	1,493	4,016	1,157	4,050	1,112	3,982	1,149
Bladen .....	5,434	2,907	5,785	2,310	5,444	2,261	5,664	2,320
Brunswick .....	9,072	8,877	9,909	7,700	9,767	7,540	9,379	7,967
Buncombe .....	30,994	29,330	34,071	25,940	30,469	27,600	29,852	28,598
Burke .....	13,916	12,986	14,538	12,306	13,615	12,744	13,290	13,197
Cabarrus .....	15,396	17,322	15,877	16,056	14,740	16,590	14,210	17,347
Caldwell .....	10,331	12,170	10,466	11,724	9,773	12,027	9,316	12,484
Camden .....	1,471	675	1,448	656	1,422	633	1,435	640
Carteret .....	9,087	9,444	9,477	8,595	9,191	8,717	8,939	9,078
Caswell .....	4,756	2,121	4,821	1,827	4,755	1,841	4,701	1,890
Catawba .....	16,461	24,861	17,661	23,258	15,806	24,504	15,602	24,900
Chatham .....	8,764	6,007	9,400	5,087	8,994	5,255	8,658	5,553
Cherokee .....	3,076	4,091	3,199	3,954	3,070	3,973	3,009	4,041
Chowan .....	2,312	1,386	2,349	1,208	2,316	1,203	2,337	1,277
Clay .....	1,456	1,970	1,495	1,934	1,477	1,944	1,450	1,972
Cleveland .....	14,067	10,321	15,120	9,074	13,880	9,681	13,737	10,012
Columbus .....	11,384	4,676	11,921	3,767	11,887	3,627	11,548	4,005
Craven .....	10,082	9,903	10,315	8,546	9,983	8,592	9,932	8,634
Cumberland .....	30,633	20,974	33,476	17,199	30,830	18,275	29,736	19,548
Currituck .....	2,251	1,720	2,194	1,672	2,169	1,615	2,118	1,696
Dare .....	3,645	4,308	3,940	3,805	3,716	3,898	3,586	4,102
Davidson .....	17,517	23,892	18,077	22,852	17,216	23,485	16,774	24,054
Davie .....	4,072	6,706	4,049	6,555	3,842	6,661	3,764	6,773
Duplin .....	7,718	4,521	8,159	3,748	8,215	3,648	8,000	3,883
Durham .....	37,454	25,369	32,920	20,653	30,678	21,382	29,238	21,969
Edgecombe .....	11,090	4,686	11,336	4,043	11,548	3,761	11,009	4,161
Forsyth .....	49,320	46,724	51,073	41,943	47,832	43,276	46,665	45,196
Franklin .....	6,673	4,133	7,325	3,235	7,088	3,318	6,909	3,498
Gaston .....	21,899	27,252	24,833	23,702	20,979	25,876	20,501	26,623
Gates .....	2,324	852	2,331	815	2,302	821	2,304	829
Graham .....	1,493	1,806	1,538	1,755	1,485	1,795	1,471	1,812
Granville .....	6,847	3,773	7,278	2,814	7,242	2,732	7,062	2,880
Greene .....	3,393	1,534	3,556	1,335	3,542	1,308	3,493	1,369
Guilford .....	58,582	54,079	63,144	46,324	52,601	55,026	57,957	49,498
Halifax .....	10,425	5,362	11,429	4,347	11,211	4,185	10,975	4,430
Harnett .....	9,248	7,784	10,270	6,434	9,913	6,544	9,530	6,848
Haywood .....	10,592	6,878	11,565	5,868	10,704	6,332	10,301	6,786
Henderson .....	10,947	17,214	12,230	15,833	10,582	16,716	10,520	16,966
Hertford .....	5,368	2,023	5,286	1,761	5,250	1,750	5,258	1,831
Hoke .....	3,714	1,303	3,843	1,075	3,756	1,101	3,680	1,156
Hyde .....	1,432	698	1,463	544	1,465	531	1,433	563
Iredell .....	13,981	17,805	14,934	16,151	13,860	16,734	13,683	17,020
Jackson .....	5,247	4,361	6,277	3,795	5,312	4,236	5,231	4,476

## COUNCIL OF STATE GENERAL ELECTIONS, NOVEMBER 8, 1988 (Continued)

County	Secretary of State		Attorney General		Commissioner of Labor		State Treasurer	
	(D) Rufus L. Edmisten	(R) John H. Carrington	(D) Lacy H. Thornburg	(R) Sam Wilson	(D) John C. Brooks	(R) Richard D. (Dick) Levy	(D) Harlan E. Boyles	(R) Nancy Lake Coward
Johnston	12,313	11,767	13,858	9,595	13,242	9,873	12,864	10,232
Jones	2,244	1,216	2,287	1,032	2,311	1,019	2,248	1,072
Lee	5,903	5,548	6,124	4,594	6,021	4,389	5,713	4,672
Lenoir	10,174	7,775	10,770	6,486	10,970	6,329	10,612	6,619
Lincoln	7,995	9,833	8,445	9,180	7,967	9,278	8,187	9,282
Macon	4,680	4,812	4,739	4,658	4,639	4,893	4,567	5,005
Madison	3,201	2,791	3,346	2,642	3,184	2,679	3,133	2,736
Martin	4,870	2,091	4,674	1,646	4,732	1,567	4,656	1,608
McDowell	6,082	4,903	6,328	4,563	5,951	4,827	5,721	4,963
Mecklenburg	75,046	85,719	82,575	75,409	70,411	78,984	70,533	79,977
Mitchell	1,677	4,179	1,759	4,044	1,537	4,170	1,606	4,119
Montgomery	4,458	3,621	4,634	3,416	4,559	3,432	4,516	3,480
Moore	8,735	13,047	9,240	12,271	8,806	12,480	8,974	12,403
Nash	12,478	11,922	13,767	9,929	13,022	10,280	12,557	10,705
New Hanover	17,831	20,775	20,905	16,369	19,635	16,908	19,121	17,776
Northampton	5,326	1,683	5,301	1,388	5,222	1,389	5,186	1,405
Onslow	9,901	9,207	10,424	7,712	9,926	7,855	9,445	8,387
Orange	22,403	12,893	24,465	10,092	23,025	10,587	22,051	11,359
Pamlico	2,541	1,772	2,555	1,603	2,552	1,581	2,506	1,645
Pasquotank	4,768	2,806	4,781	2,542	4,639	2,547	4,652	2,562
Pender	5,011	4,165	5,393	3,554	5,387	3,481	5,281	3,620
Perquimans	1,956	1,158	1,957	1,105	1,934	1,101	1,927	1,111
Person	4,353	3,214	4,346	2,536	4,147	2,496	3,991	2,307
Pitt	18,744	13,484	20,542	10,650	20,156	10,755	18,854	12,078
Polk	2,808	3,474	2,914	3,418	2,826	3,414	2,802	3,458
Randolph	11,731	21,710	11,825	20,810	11,296	21,081	11,181	21,240
Richmond	8,487	3,737	8,679	3,244	8,560	3,216	8,355	3,473
Robeson	19,956	6,650	20,333	5,870	19,937	5,236	20,409	5,516
Rockingham	15,040	11,137	15,288	10,075	14,592	10,323	14,491	10,625
Rowan	16,564	18,551	16,542	17,758	15,591	18,335	15,168	19,023
Rutherford	9,210	7,950	9,663	7,362	9,109	7,655	9,026	7,820
Sampson	9,404	7,793	9,844	7,191	9,469	7,419	9,368	7,548
Scotland	4,249	1,985	4,374	1,515	4,195	1,548	4,128	1,648
Stanly	8,547	10,240	8,662	9,848	8,441	9,965	8,227	10,215
Stokes	6,999	7,155	6,852	7,090	6,730	7,092	6,606	7,230
Surry	9,897	9,591	9,620	9,281	9,338	9,322	9,279	9,430
Swain	1,894	1,658	2,002	1,595	1,870	1,613	1,842	1,654
Transylvania	5,217	5,897	5,613	5,482	5,086	5,807	4,901	6,024
Tyrrell	872	448	900	365	901	352	883	379
Union	11,767	13,008	12,750	13,384	11,615	11,872	11,297	12,315
Vance	7,584	3,940	8,085	3,033	8,047	2,998	7,808	3,199
Wake	73,656	73,824	83,168	59,595	77,067	61,704	76,739	62,406
Warren	4,804	1,530	4,980	1,191	4,938	1,171	4,924	1,184
Washington	3,244	1,612	3,265	1,481	3,285	1,441	3,235	1,498
Watauga	7,725	6,946	7,392	6,797	6,685	7,108	6,703	7,249
Wayne	11,903	12,308	12,798	10,313	12,414	10,375	12,132	10,590
Wilkes	9,482	12,979	9,239	12,772	8,686	13,094	8,430	13,429
Wilson	10,106	8,381	10,914	6,649	10,638	6,518	10,388	6,928
Yadkin	3,939	6,838	3,874	6,752	3,700	6,824	3,601	6,956
Yancey	4,113	3,889	4,172	3,829	4,074	3,868	4,075	3,854
Totals	1,082,533	1,004,660	1,146,777	887,132	1,069,358	918,475	1,056,215	938,374

**COUNCIL OF STATE  
GENERAL ELECTIONS, NOVEMBER 8, 1988**

County	State Auditor		Commissioner of Agriculture		Commissioner of Insurance		Superintendent of Public Instruction	
	(D) Edward Renfrow	(R) Edward Gardner, Jr.	(D) James A. (Jim) Graham	(R) Leo Tew	(D) Jim Long	(R) H.L. (Pete) Rednour	(D) Bob Eberidge	(R) Tom Rogers
Alamance .....	16,573	16,296	19,239	14,327	19,756	14,340	17,578	15,186
Alexander .....	4,769	6,981	5,087	6,699	5,010	6,787	4,841	6,916
Alleghany .....	2,343	1,707	2,641	1,516	2,400	1,624	2,392	1,680
Anson .....	5,195	1,784	5,518	1,561	5,485	1,606	5,401	1,659
Ashe .....	4,449	5,306	5,053	4,818	4,789	5,025	4,629	5,147
Avery .....	1,422	3,755	1,748	3,496	1,634	3,584	1,467	3,716
Beaufort .....	7,223	5,746	8,577	4,701	7,971	5,206	7,322	5,577
Bertie .....	3,992	1,163	4,341	1,040	4,149	1,045	3,943	1,142
Bladen .....	5,647	2,528	6,026	2,092	5,986	2,070	5,766	2,236
Brunswick .....	9,135	8,214	10,580	6,987	10,157	7,374	9,556	7,761
Buncombe .....	29,271	28,759	32,928	25,697	31,943	26,511	31,097	26,912
Burke .....	12,725	13,666	14,751	11,682	13,960	12,549	13,017	13,281
Cabarrus .....	12,995	18,317	16,866	14,530	15,385	16,158	13,949	16,978
Caldwell .....	9,004	12,683	10,387	11,253	10,215	11,681	9,579	12,100
Camden .....	1,425	661	1,598	518	1,530	562	1,532	549
Carteret .....	9,105	8,880	10,196	7,893	9,642	8,297	9,689	8,339
Caswell .....	4,651	1,960	4,992	1,708	5,102	1,728	4,730	1,857
Catawba .....	14,639	25,633	17,366	22,690	16,783	23,716	15,745	24,445
Chatham .....	8,751	5,479	9,724	4,812	9,523	4,864	9,017	5,297
Cherokee .....	3,010	4,021	3,188	3,872	3,127	3,941	3,081	3,923
Chowan .....	2,278	1,219	2,474	1,122	2,334	1,147	2,346	1,154
Clay .....	1,447	1,964	1,496	1,918	1,484	1,934	1,464	1,947
Cleveland .....	12,836	10,628	15,588	8,149	14,524	9,341	13,232	10,202
Columbus .....	11,373	4,188	12,764	3,079	12,195	3,499	11,798	3,631
Craven .....	9,786	8,715	11,107	7,988	10,568	8,228	10,118	8,399
Cumberland .....	30,108	19,272	34,195	15,768	32,953	16,940	31,459	17,928
Currituck .....	2,027	1,787	2,501	1,354	2,345	1,468	2,344	1,468
Dare .....	3,538	4,123	4,188	3,473	3,964	3,646	4,012	3,595
Davidson .....	15,971	24,665	19,727	21,236	18,522	22,353	16,718	23,779
Davie .....	3,611	6,868	4,353	6,247	4,106	6,464	3,778	6,721
Duplin .....	7,805	4,076	8,985	3,125	8,536	3,411	8,130	3,651
Durham .....	29,377	28,511	31,409	21,480	39,739	19,888	37,068	21,399
Edgecombe .....	11,112	4,056	12,165	3,295	11,738	3,578	11,109	3,988
Forsyth .....	42,895	48,504	53,471	37,925	53,752	38,666	47,215	43,005
Franklin .....	7,067	3,379	7,786	2,913	7,441	3,097	6,904	3,477
Gaston .....	18,929	27,808	24,529	22,429	21,846	25,909	20,771	26,037
Gates .....	2,261	851	2,458	741	2,376	765	2,326	784
Graham .....	1,461	1,811	1,514	1,763	1,491	1,788	1,490	1,788
Granville .....	6,934	3,011	8,196	2,088	7,619	2,387	6,782	2,999
Greene .....	3,517	1,348	3,791	1,175	3,764	1,247	3,514	1,330
Guilford .....	56,913	50,313	62,173	45,639	64,314	44,854	57,941	48,721
Halifax .....	10,920	4,466	12,006	3,616	11,777	3,764	11,055	4,283
Harnett .....	9,811	6,719	10,853	5,981	10,396	6,219	11,091	5,817
Haywood .....	10,121	6,836	11,514	5,669	11,074	6,150	10,405	6,630
Henderson .....	10,262	17,139	12,209	15,334	11,621	16,014	10,942	16,450
Hertford .....	5,353	1,871	5,703	1,533	5,480	1,587	5,270	1,722
Hoke .....	3,677	1,170	3,879	992	3,814	1,047	3,730	1,096
Hyde .....	1,442	554	1,550	496	1,495	517	1,470	527
Iredell .....	12,745	17,737	16,476	14,505	14,793	16,063	13,622	16,873
Jackson .....	5,239	4,239	5,506	4,123	5,417	4,162	5,348	4,214



## COUNCIL OF STATE GENERAL ELECTIONS, NOVEMBER 8, 1988 (Continued)

County	State Auditor		Commissioner of Agriculture		Commissioner of Insurance		Superintendent of Public Instruction	
	(D) Edward Renfrow	(R) Edward Gardner, Jr.	(D) James A. (Jim) Graham	(R) Leo Tew	(D) Jim Long	(R) H.L. (Pete) Rednour	(D) Bob Etheridge	(R) Tom Rogers
Johnston	15,060	8,818	15,258	8,551	14,360	9,047	13,554	9,628
Jones	2,254	1,058	2,427	959	2,404	959	2,322	1,002
Lee	5,756	4,691	6,743	4,032	6,272	4,157	7,035	3,936
Lenoir	10,402	6,791	11,551	5,921	11,386	6,009	10,772	6,349
Lincoln	7,435	9,794	8,766	8,608	8,310	9,125	7,859	9,407
Macon	4,503	5,061	4,876	4,683	4,784	4,802	4,656	4,883
Madison	3,132	2,739	3,320	2,608	3,244	2,671	3,191	2,677
Martin	4,651	1,655	5,143	1,417	4,847	1,448	4,677	1,606
McDowell	5,508	5,172	6,456	4,220	6,268	4,524	5,814	4,768
Mecklenburg	69,632	80,803	77,127	73,021	74,547	76,422	68,434	79,423
Mitchell	1,453	4,282	1,754	3,965	1,653	4,073	1,528	4,178
Montgomery	4,459	3,518	4,739	3,275	4,736	3,305	4,601	3,378
Moore	8,791	12,575	9,581	11,870	9,420	12,028	8,911	12,342
Nash	12,180	10,583	14,088	8,943	14,034	9,464	12,896	10,294
New Hanover	18,361	18,245	21,931	14,738	21,268	15,981	18,514	17,616
Northampton	5,142	1,441	5,564	1,249	5,352	1,303	5,185	1,364
Onslow	9,372	8,576	11,437	6,552	10,867	7,136	10,956	7,071
Orange	22,474	10,931	23,636	10,498	24,012	9,770	22,889	10,509
Pamlico	2,517	1,612	2,708	1,491	2,621	1,536	2,567	1,571
Pasquotank	4,201	2,976	5,015	2,392	4,771	2,485	4,848	2,446
Pender	4,998	3,873	5,882	3,056	5,586	3,355	5,126	3,612
Perquimans	1,899	1,145	2,075	1,019	2,002	1,066	2,013	1,048
Person	3,863	2,722	4,427	2,234	4,554	2,342	3,724	2,679
Pitt	19,198	11,638	22,345	9,277	21,163	9,960	19,910	10,918
Polk	2,763	3,481	2,882	3,372	2,863	3,397	2,795	3,440
Randolph	10,627	21,589	12,107	20,335	12,242	20,367	11,073	21,019
Richmond	8,249	3,507	9,063	2,830	8,852	3,035	8,608	3,159
Robeson	20,080	4,799	22,032	4,252	21,288	4,806	20,593	5,327
Rockingham	13,913	11,083	16,598	8,745	16,430	9,243	14,303	10,633
Rowan	14,100	19,917	20,313	14,471	17,229	16,986	15,194	18,597
Rutherford	8,403	8,347	9,901	6,808	9,396	7,317	8,759	7,786
Sampson	9,586	7,486	10,196	6,955	9,764	7,142	9,581	7,283
Scotland	3,974	1,707	4,621	1,368	4,287	1,532	4,443	1,489
Stanly	7,895	10,388	9,096	9,272	8,580	9,768	8,058	10,215
Stokes	6,324	7,424	7,411	6,563	7,155	6,797	6,633	7,168
Surry	9,008	9,567	10,080	8,761	9,805	9,025	9,255	9,291
Swain	1,852	1,640	1,916	1,584	1,897	1,590	1,896	1,602
Sylvania	4,867	6,003	5,660	5,292	5,250	5,670	5,016	5,851
Tyrrell	878	373	968	328	908	346	904	344
Union	10,967	12,404	13,318	10,426	12,521	11,305	10,949	12,372
Vance	7,644	3,306	8,881	2,376	8,488	2,594	7,706	3,172
Wake	77,519	61,208	85,637	57,188	82,913	56,940	76,434	60,312
Warren	4,866	1,244	5,288	979	5,094	1,161	4,819	1,258
Washington	3,208	1,495	3,476	1,316	3,361	1,381	3,297	1,426
Watauga	6,315	7,414	7,503	6,364	7,022	6,720	6,607	7,017
Wayne	12,364	10,546	13,302	9,935	13,070	9,925	12,871	9,975
Wilkes	8,136	13,725	9,885	12,082	9,118	12,701	8,368	13,219
Wilson	10,361	6,954	11,363	6,450	11,072	6,395	10,622	6,708
Yadkin	3,536	6,885	4,167	6,492	3,917	6,706	3,593	6,924
Yancey	4,052	3,903	4,115	3,853	4,132	3,841	4,074	3,885
Totals	1,035,768	958,551	1,182,800	830,045	1,151,049	864,459	1,076,216	910,494

## TABULATION OF VOTES FOR STATE OFFICERS IN PRIMARY ELECTIONS SINCE 1964

### 1964

#### First Primary

##### FOR GOVERNOR

L. Richardson Preyer .....	281,430
Dan K. Moore .....	257,872
I. Beverly Lake .....	217,172
Kidd Brewer .....	8,026
Bruce Burleson .....	2,445
R. J. Stansbury .....	2,145
Robert L. Gavin (R) .....	53,145
Charles W. Strong (R) .....	8,652
Don Badgley (R) .....	2,018

##### FOR LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR

Robert W. Scott .....	308,992
H. Clifton Blue .....	255,424
John R. Jordan, Jr. ....	140,277
Clifton Lee Bell (R) .....	40,143
Robert A. Flynt (R) .....	14,640

##### FOR COMMISSIONER OF LABOR

Frank Crane .....	348,453
Frank Castlebury .....	140,350
John B. Wardell, Jr. ....	116,676

##### FOR COMMISSIONER OF INSURANCE

Edwin S. Lanier .....	398,428
John B. Whitley .....	135,384
John N. Frederick .....	83,970
John C. Clifford (R) .....	41,238
Ralph B. Pfaff (R) .....	13,943

#### Second Primary

##### FOR GOVERNOR

Dan K. Moore .....	480,431
L. Richardson Preyer .....	293,863

##### FOR LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR

Robert W. Scott .....	373,027
H. Clifton Blue .....	359,000

**TABULATION OF VOTES FOR STATE OFFICERS  
IN PRIMARY ELECTIONS SINCE 1964 (Continued)**

**1968**

**FOR GOVERNOR**

Robert W. Scott .....	337,368
J. Melville Broughton, Jr. ....	233,924
Reginald Hawkins .....	129,808
James C. Gardner (R) .....	113,584
John L. Stickley (R) .....	42,483

**FOR LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR**

H. Patrick Taylor, Jr. ....	481,035
Mrs. James M. Harper, Jr. ....	148,613
Frank M. Matlock .....	52,686
Trosper Noland Combs (R) .....	33,268
Don H. Garren (R) .....	98,437

**FOR ATTORNEY GENERAL**

Robert Morgan .....	353,522
Wade Bruton .....	240,975

**FOR STATE TREASURER**

Edwin Gill .....	405,650
Sneed High .....	187,625

**FOR SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION**

A. Craig Phillips .....	220,473
Raymond A. Stone .....	186,647
Everette Miller .....	95,835
William D. Harrill .....	49,880
Wendell W. Smiley .....	28,640

**FOR COMMISSIONER OF INSURANCE**

Edwin S. Lanier .....	337,331
George A. Belk .....	88,485
John B. Whitley .....	86,863
Fred Benton .....	76,479
Everett L. Peterson (R) .....	77,697
Carl W. Rice (R) .....	49,775

**FOR COMMISSIONER OF LABOR**

Frank Crane .....	363,671
John B. Waddell .....	180,099

**TABULATION OF VOTES FOR STATE OFFICERS  
IN PRIMARY ELECTIONS SINCE 1964 (Continued)**

**1972**

**First Primary**

**FOR GOVERNOR**

Hargrove Bowles .....	367,433
Zebulon V. K. Dickson .....	4,470
Reginald Hawkins .....	65,950
Wilbur Hobby .....	58,990
Gene Leggett .....	6,352
Hoyt P. Taylor, Jr. ....	304,910
Thomas E. Chappell (R) .....	957
James C. Gardner (R) .....	84,906
Leroy Gibson (R) .....	1,083
James E. Holshouser, Jr. (R) .....	83,637
Bruce E. Burleson (A) .....	251
Arlis F. Pettyjohn (A) .....	335

**FOR LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR**

Allen C. Barbee .....	51,602
Reginald L. Frazier .....	43,228
Margaret Harper .....	151,819
James B. Hunt, Jr. ....	329,727
Roy Sowers, Jr. ....	177,016
Norman H. Joyner (R) .....	51,354
John A. Walker (R) .....	99,361

**FOR SECRETARY OF STATE**

Thad Eure .....	471,848
Louis M. Wade .....	212,278

**FOR STATE TREASURER**

Edwin Gill .....	494,498
Jack Turney .....	145,711

**FOR SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION**

John H. O'Connell .....	215,740
A. Craig Phillips .....	436,970

**FOR COMMISSIONER OF LABOR**

John S. Blanton, Jr. ....	69,413
John C. Brooks .....	145,059
William C. Creel .....	298,124
Phillip Ellen .....	27,586
Robert C. Folger .....	60,558
John B. Waddell .....	42,401

## TABULATION OF VOTES FOR STATE OFFICERS IN PRIMARY ELECTIONS SINCE 1964 (Continued)

### FOR COMMISSIONER OF INSURANCE

George A. Belk .....	132,070
George B. Cherry, Jr. ....	104,490
Johnny R. Clark .....	72,041
Cecil Duncan .....	37,853
John R. Ingram .....	156,463
E. Russell Secrest .....	161,966

### Second Primary

#### FOR GOVERNOR

Hargrove Bowles .....	336,034
Hoyt P. Taylor, Jr. ....	282,345
James C. Gardner (R) .....	68,134
James E. Holshouser, Jr. (R) .....	69,916

#### FOR COMMISSIONER OF LABOR

John C. Brooks .....	251,293
William C. Creel .....	297,339

#### FOR COMMISSIONER OF INSURANCE

John R. Ingram .....	283,810
E. Russell Secrest .....	270,809

## 1976

### First Primary

#### FOR GOVERNOR

Jeter Barker, Jr. ....	5,003
James B. Hunt, Jr. ....	362,102
Edward M. O'Herron, Jr. ....	157,815
Thomas E. Strickland .....	31,338
George Wood .....	121,673
J. F. Alexander (R) .....	16,149
David T. Flaherty (R) .....	57,663
Wallace E. McCall (R) .....	4,467
Coy C. Privette (R) .....	37,573

#### FOR LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR

Waverly Akins .....	75,647
C. A. Brown, Jr. ....	23,078
James C. Green .....	174,764
Herbert L. Hyde .....	58,775
John M. Jordan .....	89,959
Howard N. Lee .....	177,091
Kathryn M. McRacken .....	25,926



## TABULATION OF VOTES FOR STATE OFFICERS IN PRIMARY ELECTIONS SINCE 1964 (Continued)

FOR LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR — continued	
E. Frank Stephenson .....	13,833
William S. Hyatt (R) .....	61,830
Odell Payne (R) .....	38,145
FOR SECRETARY OF STATE	
George W. Breece .....	288,858
Thad Eure .....	323,578
C. Y. Nannery (R) .....	34,304
Asa T. Spaulding, Jr. (R) .....	58,778
FOR STATE AUDITOR	
Henry L. Bridges .....	270,751
Walter E. Fuller .....	72,126
Lillian Woo .....	245,697
FOR STATE TREASURER	
Harlan E. Boyles .....	320,751
Lane Brown .....	227,480
Jack P. Journey .....	29,223
J. Howard Coble (R) .....	62,437
George B. McLeod (R) .....	34,160
FOR SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION	
Benjamin Currin .....	230,160
A. Craig Phillips .....	357,136
FOR COMMISSIONER OF INSURANCE	
John Ingram .....	353,697
Joseph E. Johnson .....	228,866
Jerry L. Waters .....	35,344
FOR COMMISSIONER OF LABOR	
John C. Brooks .....	191,160
R. J. Dunnagan .....	106,925
Virgil McBride .....	58,720
Jessie Rae Scott .....	210,984

### Second Primary

FOR GOVERNOR	
David T. Flaherty (R) .....	45,661
Coy C. Privette (R) .....	29,810
FOR LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR	
James C. Green .....	292,362
Howard N. Lee .....	229,195

**TABULATION OF VOTES FOR STATE OFFICERS  
IN PRIMARY ELECTIONS SINCE 1964 (Continued)**

**FOR STATE AUDITOR**

Henry L. Bridges .....	251,615
Lillian Woo .....	228,813

**FOR COMMISSIONER OF LABOR**

John C. Brooks .....	240,579
Jessie Rae Scott .....	231,578

**1980**

**First Primary**

**FOR GOVERNOR**

James B. Hunt, Jr. ....	524,844
Robert W. Scott .....	217,289
Harry J. Welsh .....	11,551
C. J. Carstens (R) .....	28,354
I. Beverly Lake, Jr. (R) .....	119,255

**FOR LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR**

James C. Green .....	367,964
Clyde Pulley .....	13,192
Carl J. Stewart, Jr. ....	341,257

**FOR SECRETARY OF STATE**

Thad Eure .....	397,782
George W. Breece .....	267,360

**FOR STATE AUDITOR**

Edward Renfrow .....	247,993
W. S. Chestnut .....	172,965
J. E. B. Davis .....	157,849

**FOR ATTORNEY GENERAL**

Harold Covington (R) .....	56,017
Keith S. Snyder (R) .....	72,201

**FOR COMMISSIONER OF INSURANCE**

John Ingram .....	370,204
James E. Long .....	155,126
Roy H. Rabon, Jr. ....	50,963
W. Kenneth Brown .....	116,367

**FOR SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION**

Trosper N. Combs .....	118,374
Craig Phillips .....	525,128

**FOR ASSOCIATE JUSTICE OF SUPREME COURT**

J. Phil Carlton .....	145,142
Ottway Burton .....	430,701

**FOR STATE AUDITOR**

Edward Renfrow .....	119,629
W. S. Chestnut .....	71,919

**TABULATION OF VOTES FOR STATE OFFICERS  
IN PRIMARY ELECTIONS SINCE 1964 (Continued)**

**1984**

**First Primary**

**FOR GOVERNOR**

J.A. Barker .....	3,148
Rufus Edmisten .....	295,051
D.M. Faircloth .....	153,210
Thomas O. Gilmore .....	82,299
James C. Green .....	80,775
Robert L. Hannon .....	9,476
John Ingram .....	75,248
H. Edward Knox .....	249,286
Glenn Miller .....	5,790
J.D. Whaley .....	1,516
Ruby T. Hooper (R) .....	11,640
James G. Martin (R) .....	128,714

**FOR LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR**

Robert B. Jordan, III .....	450,487
Stephen S. Miller .....	37,573
Carl J. Stewart, Jr. ....	393,018
John H. Carrington (R) .....	35,106
William S. Hiatt (R) .....	27,600
Frank Jordan (R) .....	40,257
Erick Little (R) .....	3,406
Barbara S. Perry (R) .....	24,355

**FOR SECRETARY OF STATE**

Thad Eure .....	491,162
Betty Ann Knudsen .....	340,046

**FOR COMMISSIONER OF INSURANCE**

James E. Long .....	501,076
Billy Martin .....	260,555

**FOR COMMISSIONER OF LABOR**

Richard W. Barnes .....	295,286
John C. Brooks .....	358,651
Donald E. Wiseman .....	96,803

**1984**

**Second Primary**

**FOR LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR**

John H. Carrington (R) .....	23,648
Franklin Jordan (R) .....	17,502

**FOR COMMISSIONER OF LABOR**

Richard W. Barnes .....	257,683
John C. Brooks .....	311,426

**TABULATION OF VOTES CAST IN  
THE PRIMARY ELECTIONS SINCE 1964 (Continued)**

**1988**

**First Primary**

**FOR GOVERNOR**

Carroll W. Crawford .....	21,844
Bruce A. Friedman .....	9,876
Robert B. Jordan, III .....	403,145
James Lloyd .....	10,438
Billy Martin .....	60,770

**FOR LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR**

Robert L. Hannon .....	18,291
Harold W. Hardison .....	132,878
Parks Helms .....	94,549
Frank Jordan .....	48,222
Tony Rand .....	219,511
Bill Boyd (R) .....	19,802
Jim Gardner (R) .....	107,171
Wendell H. Sawyer (R) .....	7,905

**FOR SECRETARY OF STATE**

Dan Bell .....	62,918
Rufus L. Edmisten .....	317,970
Wayne S. Hardin .....	43,472
Brad Miller .....	71,792
John H. Carrington (R) .....	75,688
Ray Warren (R) .....	46,140

**FOR STATE AUDITOR**

John Reavill .....	83,234
Edward Renfrow .....	343,287

**FOR SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION**

Bob Etheridge .....	277,070
Norman Jarrad .....	50,953
Henry McCarthy .....	101,576
Thomas F. Paquin (R) .....	40,723
Tom Rogers (R) .....	71,817

**FOR COMMISSIONER OF LABOR**

Robert Bingham .....	108,512
John C. Brooks .....	278,182
Jack Weaver .....	51,873
Richard D. Levy (R) .....	62,824
Joseph R. Overby (R) .....	48,068

**TABULATION OF VOTES CAST IN  
THE GENERAL ELECTIONS SINCE 1964**

**1964**

**Governor**

Dan K. Moore (Democrat) .....	790,343
Robert L. Gavin (Republican) .....	606,165

**Lieutenant Governor**

Robert W. Scott (Democrat) .....	815,994
Clifford Lee Bell (Republican) .....	526,727

**Secretary of State**

Thad Eure (Democrat) .....	809,990
Edwin E. Butler (Republican) .....	503,932

**Auditor**

Henry L. Bridges (Democrat) .....	789,721
Everett L. Peterson (Republican) .....	503,488

**Treasurer**

Edwin Gill (Democrat) .....	801,958
Charles J. Mitchell (Republican) .....	502,977

**Superintendent of Public Instruction**

Charles F. Carroll (Democrat) .....	828,608
-------------------------------------	---------

**Attorney General**

Wade Bruton (Democrat) .....	792,902
T. Worth Coltrane (Republican) .....	506,878

**Commissioner of Agriculture**

James A. Graham (Democrat) 803,373	
Van S. Watson (Republican) .....	498,364

**Commissioner of Labor**

Frank Crane (Democrat) .....	824,693
------------------------------	---------

**Commissioner of Insurance**

Edward S. Lanier (Democrat) .....	804,459
John C. Clifford (Republican) .....	501,349



**TABULATION OF VOTES CAST IN  
THE GENERAL ELECTIONS SINCE 1964 (Continued)**

**1968**

**Governor**

Robert W. Scott (Democrat) .....	821,233
James C. Gardner (Republican) .....	737,075

**Lieutenant Governor**

H. Patrick Taylor, Jr. (Democrat) .....	801,955
Don H. Garren (Republican) .....	646,643

**Secretary of State**

Thad Eure (Democrat) .....	792,406
John East (Republican) .....	637,095

**State Auditor**

Henry L. Bridges (Democrat) .....	777,672
Theodore C. Conrad (Republican) .....	625,052

**State Treasurer**

Edwin Gill (Democrat) .....	788,602
Clyde R. Greene (Republican) .....	623,527

**Superintendent of Public Instruction**

Craig Phillips (Democrat) .....	795,402
Joe L. Morgan (Republican) .....	621,488

**Attorney General**

Robert Morgan (Democrat) .....	798,160
Warren H. Coolidge (Republican) .....	616,372

**Commissioner of Agriculture**

James A. Graham, Jr. (Democrat) .....	787,179
Claude L. Greene, Jr. (Republican) .....	621,032

**Commissioner of Labor**

Frank Crane (Democrat) .....	781,547
R. K. Ingle (Republican) .....	620,901

**Commissioner of Insurance**

Edwin S. Lanier (Democrat) .....	794,081
Everett L. Peterson (Republican) .....	625,592

**TABULATION OF VOTES CAST IN  
THE GENERAL ELECTIONS SINCE 1964 (Continued)**

**1972**

**Governor**

Hargrove Bowles (Democrat) .....	729,104
James E. Holshouser (Republican) .....	767,470
Arlis F. Pettyjohn (American) .....	8,211

**Lieutenant Governor**

James B. Hunt, Jr. (Democrat) .....	812,602
John A. Walker (Republican) .....	612,002
Benjamin G. McLendon (American) .....	8,865

**Secretary of State**

Thad Eure (Democrat) .....	765,386
Grace J. Rohrer (Republican) .....	603,226

**State Auditor**

Henry L. Bridges (Democrat) .....	743,827
L. Norman Schronce (Republican) .....	586,522

**State Treasurer**

Edwin Gill (Democrat) .....	748,846
Theodore C. Conrad (Republican) .....	612,691

**Superintendent of Public Instruction**

A. Craig Phillips (Democrat) .....	771,328
Carl Eagle (Republican) .....	589,486

**Attorney General**

Robert Morgan (Democrat) .....	813,545
Nicholas A. Smith (Republican) .....	565,296

**Commissioner of Agriculture**

James A. Graham, Jr. (Democrat) .....	761,734
Kenneth H. Roberson (Republican) .....	580,628

**Commissioner of Labor**

William C. Creel (Democrat) .....	756,384
Frederick R. Weber (Republican) .....	585,059

**Commissioner of Insurance**

John R. Ingram (Democrat) .....	771,846
L. W. Douglas (Republican) .....	573,129
Michael Murphy (American) .....	11,055

**TABULATION OF VOTES CAST IN  
THE GENERAL ELECTIONS SINCE 1964 (Continued)**

**1974**

**Attorney General**

Rufus L. Edmisten (Democrat) .....	618,046
James Carson (Republican) .....	390,626
Marion Porter (American) .....	13,318

**TABULATION OF VOTES CAST IN  
THE GENERAL ELECTIONS SINCE 1964 (Continued)**

1976

**Governor**

James B. Hunt, Jr. (Democrat) .....	1,081,293
David T. Flaherty (Republican) .....	564,102
H. F. Seawell, Jr. (American) .....	13,604

**Lieutenant Governor**

James C. Green (Democrat) .....	1,033,198
William S. Hiatt (Republican) .....	521,923
Arlis F. Pettyjohn (American) .....	9,152

**Secretary of State**

Thad Eure (Democrat) .....	1,031,472
Asa T. Spaulding, Jr. (Republican) .....	508,108
T. M. Long (American) .....	11,125

**State Auditor**

Henry L. Bridges (Democrat) .....	1,037,090
Michael A. Godfrey (Republican) .....	466,350

**State Treasurer**

Harlan E. Boyles (Democrat) .....	1,037,156
J. Howard Coble (Republican) .....	489,768

**Superintendent of Public Instruction**

Craig Phillips (Democrat) .....	1,007,318
Evelyn S. Tyler (Republican) .....	524,691
Arthur G. Nuhrah (American) .....	8,076

**Attorney General**

Rufus L. Edmisten (Democrat) .....	1,066,036
Edward L. Powell (Republican) .....	489,132

**Commissioner of Agriculture**

James A. Graham (Democrat) .....	1,053,650
Kenneth H. Roberson (Republican) .....	460,735
Edwin B. Drury (American) .....	9,017

**Commissioner of Insurance**

John Ingram (Democrat) .....	1,048,527
Edwin Tenney (Republican) .....	500,222

**Commissioner of Labor**

John C. Brooks (Democrat) .....	900,317
T. Avery Nye (Republican) .....	645,891
Robert W. Bennett (American) .....	7,487

**TABULATION OF VOTES CAST IN  
THE GENERAL ELECTIONS SINCE 1964 (Continued)**

**1980**

**Governor\***

James B. Hunt, Jr. (Democrat) .....	1,143,143
Beverly Lake (Republican) .....	691,449
Bobby Y. Emory (Libertarian) .....	9,951

**Lieutenant Governor**

James C. Green (Democrat) .....	942,549
William Cobey, Jr. (Republican) .....	814,082
Craig Franklin (Libertarian) .....	14,998

**Secretary of State**

Thad Eure (Democrat) .....	983,888
David T. Flaherty (Republican) .....	709,374

**State Auditor**

Edward Renfrow (Democrat) .....	952,157
James F. McIntyre (Republican) .....	684,538

**State Treasurer**

Harlan E. Boyles (Democrat) .....	1,067,205
-----------------------------------	-----------

**Superintendent of Public Instruction**

Craig Phillips (Democrat) .....	1,087,166
---------------------------------	-----------

**Attorney General**

Rufus Edmisten (Democrat) .....	1,067,080
Keith S. Snyder (Republican) .....	636,168

**Commissioner of Agriculture**

James A. Graham (Democrat) .....	1,102,719
----------------------------------	-----------

**Commissioner of Insurance**

John Ingram (Democrat) .....	1,007,012
Edwin W. Tenney, Jr. (Republican) .....	714,308

**Commissioner of Labor**

John C. Brooks (Democrat) .....	1,067,679
---------------------------------	-----------

---

\*Socialist Worker candidate Douglas A. Cooper received 2,887 votes.



**TABULATION OF VOTES CAST IN  
THE GENERAL ELECTIONS SINCE 1964 (Continued)**

**1984**

**Governor**

Rufus Edmisten (Democrat) .....	1,011,209
James G. Martin (Republican) .....	1,208,167
H. Fritz Prochnow (Libertarian) .....	4,611
Gregory McCartan (Socialist Worker) .....	2,740

**Lieutenant Governor**

Robert B. Jordan (Democrat) .....	1,149,214
John H. Carrington (Republican) .....	990,728

**Secretary of State**

Thad Eure (Democrat) .....	1,166,538
Patric Dorsey (Republican) .....	910,249

**State Auditor**

Ed Renfrow (Democrat) .....	1,094,147
James E. Hicks (Republican) .....	922,623

**State Treasurer**

Harlan E. Boyles .....	1,235,060
------------------------	-----------

**Attorney General**

Lacy H. Thornburg (Democrat) .....	1,114,767
C. Allan Foster (Republican) .....	920,665

**Superintendent of Public Instruction**

A. Craig Phillips (Democrat) .....	1,133,306
Gene S. Baker (Republican) .....	900,546

**Commissioner of Agriculture**

James A. Graham (Democrat) .....	1,202,951
Leo Tew (Republican) .....	842,729

**Commissioner of Labor**

John C. Brooks (Democrat) .....	1,114,863
Margaret F. Plemmons (Republican) .....	908,636

**Commissioner of Insurance**

James E. Long (Democrat) .....	1,103,587
Richard T. Morgan (Republican) .....	934,902

**TABULATION OF VOTES CAST IN  
THE GENERAL ELECTIONS SINCE 1964 (Continued)**

**1988**

**Governor**

Robert B. Jordan, III (Democrat) .....	957,687
James G. Martin (Republican) .....	1,222,338

**Lieutenant Governor**

Tony Rand (Democrat) .....	1,044,917
Jim Gardner (Republican) .....	1,072,002

**Secretary of State**

Rufus L. Edmisten (Democrat) .....	1,082,533
John H. Carrington (Republican) .....	1,004,660

**State Auditor**

Edward Renfrow (Democrat) .....	1,035,768
Edward Gardner, Jr. (Republican) .....	958,551

**State Treasurer**

Harlan E. Boyles (Democrat) .....	1,056,215
Nancy Lake Coward (Republican) .....	938,374

**Superintendent of Public Instruction**

Bob Etheridge (Democrat) .....	1,076,216
Tom Rogers (Republican) .....	910,494

**Attorney General**

Lacy H. Thornburg (Democrat) .....	1,142,777
Sam Wilson (Republican) .....	887,132

**Commissioner of Agriculture**

James A. Graham (Democrat) .....	1,182,800
Leo Tew (Republican) .....	830,045

**Commissioner of Labor**

John C. Brooks (Democrat) .....	1,069,358
Richard D. Levy (Republican) .....	918,475

**Commissioner of Insurance**

Jim Long (Democrat) .....	1,151,049
H.L. Rednour (Republican) .....	864,459

**PART VIII**

---

**North Carolina  
County Government**



## CHAPTER ONE

### County Government

#### HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE

##### Early Beginnings

In pre-Revolutionary North Carolina the county was the primary political, as well as geographical unit. The colony relied heavily upon the county for administration of local government. Justices of the peace, as a body or court, administered the affairs of the county. These were men of standing and most often men of substance, and generally the leaders in their communities. Independence from England brought no major changes in this system. In the early days of statehood, justices were appointed by the governor to serve for good behavior; however, in making his appointments the governor relied on recommendations from the General Assembly. The members of the legislature from a given county had a powerful voice in the selection of justices of the peace for their county. This appointment input also gave legislators a good deal of influence in the government at the county level.

As a group justices of the peace in a county formed a court known as the Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions. Any three justices, sitting together, constituted a quorum for the transaction of business. It was common practice for the justices to meet each January, select a chairman, then elect five of their number to hold the regular sessions of the court for the year. During its early existence, the Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions appointed the county sheriff, the coroner, and constables. Later these offices became elective positions with the sheriff and coroner elected from the county at large and constables from captain's districts (a militia-mustering area). Justices of the peace were also responsible for appointing a clerk of court, a register of deeds, a county attorney, a county trustee (treasurer), a surveyor, and overseers or wardens of the poor.

The Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions had dual responsibilities; it performed judicial as well as administrative functions.

The administrative duties of the justices of the peace included the assessing and levying of taxes; the establishing and maintaining of roads, bridges, and ferries; the granting of licenses to taverns and controlling the prices charged for food; and the erecting and controlling of mills. Through their power of appointment, justices supervised the work of the law enforcement officers, the administrative officers of the court, the surveyor, and the wardens of the poor. Taxes were collected by the sheriff.

In its judicial capacity, the Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions heard civil cases (except those assigned by law to a single justice or to a higher court). The



court was responsible for probate, dower, guardianships, and the administration of estates and had jurisdiction in criminal cases in which the punishment did not extend to life, limb, or member.

The county itself was a single political unit; there were no townships; and the Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions, through its appointive and administrative powers, exerted strong control over county affairs. However, it should be emphasized that at this time the voters had no direct control over the court and thus no direct control over county government. Such was the situation until the end of the Civil War.

When the Constitution of North Carolina was rewritten in 1868, the drafters, many of whom were acquainted with local government systems in other parts of the country, devised a new and more democratic plan of organization for the counties.

Although the position of justice of the peace was retained, the old Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions was eliminated. Its judicial responsibilities were distributed between the justices and the North Carolina superior court. Its administrative work was assigned to a board of county commissioners composed of five members elected at large by the voters of the county.

The county commissioners were made responsible for public buildings, schools, roads and bridges, and the financial affairs of the county, including taxation. The wide appointive powers of the Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions were not transferred to the board of county commissioners. Instead, the voters of the county elected the sheriff, coroner, clerk of court, register of deeds, surveyor, and treasurer. The sheriff continued to serve as tax collector.

Each county was divided into townships - a distinct innovation - and the voters of each township elected two justices of the peace and a clerk who served as the governing body of the township. Under the county commissioner's supervisor, the township board was responsible for roads and bridges and for the assessment of property for taxation. Each township had a constable and each had a school committee.

This long ballot system was consciously constructed to favor the Republican Party. The support of this party lay in the newly enfranchised blacks who had been slaves only three years before, from native whites of small means who had opposed secession and remained loyal to the Union throughout the Civil War, and from a relatively small number of prominent citizens who believed that the state's shattered fortunes could be recovered only through cooperation and understanding between the races and accommodation with the dominant national political party. The ballot was intended to destroy forever the political power of the landowners, professional people, and merchants who had dominated state government, and thus local government under the old system, for nearly a century. Although most of the people were disenfranchised by the Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution of the United States because they had "engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof" by actively supporting the Confederacy, they formed a new political party called the Conservative Party devoted to restoring as much of the pre-war social and governmental system as was possible under the circumstances. The new system of county government contained in the Constitution of 1868 became one of their targets.

Seven years after the Constitution of 1868 established the county commissioners and township systems, political control shifted to the conservatives. At a constitutional convention in 1875, the Constitution of North Carolina was amended to authorize the General Assembly to modify the plan of county government established in 1868. The legislature was quick to exercise its authority in this matter. The board of county commissioners was not abolished, but members were to be chosen by the justices of the peace of the county rather than by the people at large. While the commissioners retained their responsibilities, decisions on matters of substance could not be put into effect without the concurrence of a majority of the justices - all of whom were elected by the legislature. The justices were made responsible for conducting all elections. In more than a few counties, the board of commissioners was also made subject to legislative appointment.

This hobbing arrangement lasted for twenty years. In 1895, the right of the people to elect county commissioners was restored in most counties, and the necessity for approval of the board's decisions by the justices of the peace was repealed. Townships were stripped of their powers, but they were retained as convenient administrative subdivisions, primarily for road building and maintenance purposes. Finally, in 1905 the people of all 100 counties regained direct control over the board of commissioners through the ballot box.

### **The County as a Body Politic and Corporate**

A county, as a defined geographic subdivision of the state, serves many purposes. Churches, civic clubs, and other societal institutions use counties as convenient subdivisions for their own purposes. The business world may assign sales territories and franchises to areas composed of one or more counties. The county may play a role in the psychology of people born and raised "in the country" - it serves to establish where they are from and who they are, thus becoming a part of their personal identity. But the county was created in the first instance by the state as a political unit, and this remains its primary purpose.

More than forty years ago, the North Carolina Supreme Court was called upon to define a county from a legal point of view. (In the case *Wake County* was a litigant and the court spoke in terms of that county, but what the Court had to say is equally true of the other ninety-nine counties):

Wake County is a body politic and corporate, created by the General Assembly of North Carolina for certain public and political purposes. Its powers as such, both express and implied, are conferred by statutes, enacted from time to time by the General Assembly, and are exercised by its Board of Commissioners. . . . In the exercise of ordinary government functions, [counties] are simply agencies of the State, constituted for the convenience of local administration in certain portions of the State's territory, and in the exercise of such functions they are subject to almost unlimited legislative control, except when the power is restricted by constitutional provisions.

The language used by the court is important as it established the definition of a county. A county, according to the court, is a "body politic and corporate." A body politic is a civil division of the state for purposes of governmental administration. A body corporate is a legal entity. In private law, a corporation is a legal person. A county is a legal entity or corporation of a special sort and with a public function. As such, it can buy and hold property, sue and be sued, and enter into contracts - all functions necessary to make its work as a body politic effective.

In *O'Berry, State Treasurer v. Mecklenburg County*, (198 N.C. 357, 151 S.E. 880 (1930)), the court stated that "the weight of authority is to effect that all the powers and functions of a county bear reference to the general policy of the State, and are in fact an integral portion of the general administration of State policy. Historically, the primary purpose for erecting a county was to serve state purposes and to perform state functions in a given area rather than to serve the purposes of a particular geographic community. (By way of contrast, a city was primarily formed at the request of the people within its jurisdiction to serve the needs of the inhabitants.)

For the Supreme Court to say that "all the powers and functions of a county bear reference to the general policy of the State and are in fact an integral portion of the general administration of State policy" is not as restrictive as might at first reading appear. "State policy" is a very broad frame of reference; it can touch any aspect of local government. Thus, the truly significant nugget in the Supreme Court's definition of the role of counties is its statement that in the exercise of their functions counties "are subject to almost unlimited legislative control, except when the power is restricted by constitutional provisions." In effect, if the General Assembly can be persuaded to assign counties any given power or responsibility, and, if the Constitution does not prohibit it, that assignment becomes state policy for county administration.

The court's phrases should not be drained of meaning, but they must be read in the light of the freedom the General Assembly has in withholding, assigning, withdrawing, and supervising the specific powers of any agency of government - state, county, municipality, or special district. The development of "state policy" with regard to the allocation of functions among governmental units and agencies is necessarily determined by successive legislatures' changing ideas of what is best calculated to achieve desired results.

Experience plays a major role in the determination of state policy. Frequently financial emergency and stress have produced a climate favorable to re-examination of the allocation of governmental responsibilities. Until Governor McLean's administration, the state allowed counties, cities, and other local units almost unlimited freedom in borrowing money and issuing bonds. With no one to advise or warn them in marketing their securities, many counties overextend their obligations and saw their credit ratings drop to the point where they had to pay crippling rates of interest. Eventually, some faced bankruptcy. In 1927, on the basis of this experience, and recognizing a statewide concern, the legislature established the County Government Advisory Commission and gave it the supervisory powers necessary to correct the situation. This commission effected a reversal in local government financing, and its successor, the Local Government Commission remains one of the bulwarks of North Carolina government today.

Experience with various local arrangements for road building and maintenance had a comparable effect on state policy. It is not accidental that North Carolina counties are no longer responsible for this work. Reflecting the concern of the people of the state, the legislature recognized a community of interest in roads wider than the single county and defined state policy on roads accordingly. Comparable re-definitions of the area of concern have affected governmental responsibility for operating schools, conducting elections, housing the state's system of lower courts and their records, maintaining property ownership and mortgage records, enforcing much of the state's criminal law, administering public health and public welfare programs, and carrying on state programs designed to promote the development of agriculture. Some of these functions are the responsibility of the boards of county commissioners, and some are assigned to other boards with varying relationships to the board of county commissioners. Thus, apart from the role played by the commissioners in any of these fields, it is the policy of the state to make extensive use of its counties in carrying out a large number of essential governmental operations.

From the beginning, the county has been used as the basic local unit in the judicial system and for law enforcement - there one finds the court, the courthouse, the sheriff, the jail, the clerk, and the court records. But the court is not a county court; it is a unit of the state's judicial system. The judge, the solicitor, the clerk, and the magistrates are state officials who administer state law, not county law. Until 1966, the county was the accepted unit for popular representation on the General Assembly. Each county was guaranteed at least one member of the House of Representatives, and although legislative representation must now be allocated among districts designed to achieve equitable distribution of population, those districts do not cross county lines. In this way the county retains some significance as a unit in the state's legislative system.

The General Assembly expresses and codifies its state policy decisions by enacting statutes. In assigning duties and powers to counties, the legislature sometimes speaks in terms of mandate or command and sometimes in terms of permission and discretion. Thus, for example, counties are required to provide adequate housing for public schools, while they are given discretionary authority to exercise planning and zoning powers.

The General Assembly makes two kinds of laws—it enacts general statutes that apply statewide, but it also enacts local or special laws that apply exclusively within named counties or cities. Our State Constitution contains limitations on legislative authority to enact local laws dealing with a substantial list of topics, but in the absence of constitutional restriction, the legislature is free to permit local variety and experiment, a freedom once denounced by students of government but now seen as a useful device for demonstrating new ideas and approaches to governmental problems. Given this legislative freedom, any discussion of county powers and responsibilities must always be prefaced with a caution that what is being said about counties in general may not be true for a particular county.



## The Board of County Commissioners

We have seen that the county, as a body politic and corporate, is a legal person capable of holding and managing property and possessed of many powers conferred on it by law. The county exercises its powers and discharges its responsibilities through its board of commissioners. G. S. 153A-12 states that "except as otherwise directed by law, each power, right, duty, function, privilege and immunity of the corporation [i.e., the county] shall be exercised by the board of commissioners." This statute goes on to say that the county's legal powers shall be carried into execution as provided by the laws of the state, but if a power is "conferred or imposed by law without direction or restriction as to how it is to be exercised or performed," the power or responsibility "shall be carried into execution as provided by ordinance or resolution of the board of commissioners."

Each county in the state has a board of commissioners, but no two boards are exactly alike. In many states, general laws prescribed a form of government for all counties, or for all counties in classes defined by population. In these states, one would expect to find essentially the same form of government in counties of comparable size. Not so in North Carolina. Our boards of county commissioners vary in size, term of office, method of election, method of selecting the chairman, and administrative structure. And these variations bear no correlation to the population of the county or any other objective criteria.

The number of county commissioners in each county will vary from a minimum of three to a maximum of nine. As of 1989, most counties (75) had five members, while a growing number (17) had seven members. Only four counties have members that serve two-year terms, and seven counties have a combination of four and two-year terms. Most counties (89) serve straight four-year terms, with most of these on a staggered basis so that not all commissioners' terms expire at the same time.

Fifty counties have boards elected at-large, with another 31 requiring board members to meet district residency requirements but still elected at-large. Three counties actually require nomination by district residency while electing at-large. A growing number of counties have either a combination of at-large and district elected seats (11) or solely district elected seats (5).

In nearly all counties, the chairman of the board is chosen by the board members themselves. However, in two counties Jackson and Haywood, the chairman is elected separately by the voters.

The county manager form of government is very strong in North Carolina, with all but one county appointing someone to serve as the county manager or administrator. The manager/administrator supervises all county departments as the board's chief administrative officer.

All county commissioners are elected by the people in partisan elections held in November of even-numbered years at the same time as the elections for members of the General Assembly and other state officers. But not every county elects all members of its board every two years. Because of the interplay of staggered four-year terms, two-year terms, and straight four-year terms, about half of the state's county commissioners are elected at each general election. Newly elected commissioners take office on the first Monday in December following their election by taking the oath of office. There is no



requirement that a person be nominated as the candidate of a political party in order to run for the office of county commissioner, but this is almost invariably the practice. After the 1988 elections, 364 of the 521 county commissioners were Democrats and 157 were Republicans. This resulted in 68 of the 100 board being Democrat controlled while 32 were Republican controlled.

Vacancies in the board of commissioners are filled by appointment of the remaining members. A person appointed to fill a vacancy must be a member of the same political party as the person he replaced (if that person was elected as the nominee of a political party), and the executive committee of that party has the right to be consulted before the appointment is made, although the board is not bound to follow any advice the committee may give. If the vacancy occurs in a two-year term or in the last two years of a four-year term, the appointment is for the remainder of the unexpired term. If the vacancy occurs in the first two years of a four-year term, the appointment runs only until the next general election, when an election is held to fill the office for the remainder of the unexpired term.

Occasionally, a board of commissioners finds itself deadlocked and unable to fill a vacancy. Since nearly all of the boards of commissioners have an odd number of members, one vacancy means that the remaining members can be equally divided between two candidates, so that neither candidate can receive a majority vote. Recognizing this problem, the law provides that when a board of commissioners fails to fill a vacancy in its membership for 60 days, the clerk to the board of commissioners must report the vacancy to the clerk of superior court, who must fill the vacancy within 10 days after the day the vacancy is reported to him. The law also provides for another contingency that has not yet occurred. If the number of vacancies on the board is such that a quorum cannot be obtained, the chairman of the board must appoint enough members to make up a quorum and the board then proceeds to fill the vacancies. If this situation exists and the office of the chairman is also vacant, the clerk of superior court may act in the chairman's stead on petition of any remaining member of the board or any five registered voters of the county. Whoever makes appointments to the board is bound by the rules that each appointee must be a member of the same political party as the person he is to replace and that the party executive committee must be consulted.

A newly elected or appointed county commissioner assumes the powers and duties of his office by taking the oath of office prescribed by the Constitution of North Carolina as follows:

I, . . . . . do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will support and maintain the Constitution and laws of the United States, and the Constitution and laws of North Carolina not inconsistent therewith, and that I will faithfully discharge the duties of my office as County Commissioner of . . . . . County, so help me God.

The law gives to several public officials the authority to administer oaths, but in most counties it is customary to have the oath of office for members of the board of commissioners, the sheriff, and the register of deeds administered by the resident superior court judge, the chief district judge, or the clerk of superior court.

A person elected to public office may take the oath of office at any time on or after the date fixed by law for him to do so. For a newly elected county commissioner, that date is the first Monday in December following his election. This is also the regular meeting date for the board in most counties. If a newly elected commissioner is unable to take the oath then due to illness or for some other reason, he may take it at a later time. However, the Constitution provides that public officers continue to hold office until their successors are chosen and qualified. Thus, a member of the board of commissioners who was defeated in the election or chose not to seek re-election retains his office until his successor takes the oath of office.

In all but two counties, the chairman of the board of commissioners is selected by the board itself. In Jackson County and Haywood County, the chairman is elected separately by the people. A referendum held in November, 1988, in Haywood County will end the county's elected chairmanship position as of November, 1990. In all counties, the board itself must choose a vice-chairman to act in the absence or disability of the chairman. Except in the nine counties mentioned, the board designates its chairman at its first regular meeting in December for a term of one year. Customs vary as to how the selection is made. In most counties, it is customary for the chairman to serve as long as he is re-elected and retains the confidence of his colleagues. In others, the member elected with the highest vote is usually designated the chairman. In still others, the chairmanship rotates among the members.

The chairman of the board presides at all meetings. By law, he has not only the right but also the duty to vote on all questions before the board unless he is excused by a standing rule of the board or by consent of the remaining members. However, he may not vote to break a tie vote in which he participated. He is generally recognized by law as the chief executive officer of the county and may acquire considerable prestige and influence by virtue of his position. Although as a general rule he has no more legal power than other members of the board, he does now have special authority to declare states of emergency under the state laws governing riots and civil disorders. He also has authority to call special meetings of the board on his own initiative.

The board is required by law to hold at least one meeting each month, although it may meet as frequently as necessary. Many counties have found in recent years that two regular meetings each month are needed. The board may select any day of the month and any public place within the county for its regular meetings, but in the absence of a formal resolution of the board selecting some other time and place, the law requires the board to meet on the first Monday of the month at the courthouse. Ten o'clock in the morning is the customary time of day for commissioners' meetings, although the law has never specified the time of day. In recent years, some boards have begun to hold some of their regular meetings in the evening to allow greater public attendance.

Special board meetings may be called the chairman or by a majority of the other board members. The law lays down specific rules for calling special meetings. A special meeting must be called by written notice stating time, place, and subjects to be considered. The notice must be posted on the courthouse bulletin board and delivered to each member of the board at least 48

hours before the meeting. Unless all members attend or sign a written waiver, only business related to the subjects stated in the notice may be transacted at a special meeting. The usual rules do not apply to special meetings called to deal with an "emergency" which is not defined by the law, but even then the persons who call the meeting must take "reasonable action to inform the other members and the public of the meeting."

The board of commissioners is subject to the Open Meetings Statute, enacted in 1971. This law forbids most public bodies, both state and local, to hold meetings that are not open to the public. The law is broadly worded and often difficult to interpret. In general, it prohibits a majority of the members of a board of commissioners from gathering together in closed or secret session for a purpose of "conducting hearings, participating in deliberations or voting upon or otherwise transacting public business," except when the subject of discussion falls within one of the exceptions set out in the statute. The exceptions are:

- (1) Acquisition, lease, or sale of property;
- (2) Negotiations with county employees or their representatives or independent contractors as to the terms or conditions of employment;
- (3) Matters concerning hospital management, operation, and discipline;
- (4) Any matter coming within the physician-patient or lawyer-client privilege;
- (5) Conferences with legal counsel and other deliberations concerning court actions or proceedings;
- (6) Matters relating to the location or expansion of industries or other businesses; and
- (7) Matters relating to contingency plans for riots, civil disorders or other emergencies of to criminal misconduct.

The law leaves most procedural matters to the discretion of the board, but it does set out a few rules that must be followed. The board may take no action unless a quorum is present, and the law defines a quorum as a majority of the full membership of the board without regard to vacancies. For example, a quorum of a five-member board is always three members even though there may be two vacancies. Once a quorum is present at a meeting, a member cannot destroy the quorum by leaving the room without the consent of the remaining members. The law provides that if a member withdraws from the meeting room without being excused by a majority of the members remaining, he is counted as present for quorum purposes. The board also has the legal power to command the sheriff to take absent members into custody and bring them to the meeting place. However, such action can be taken only when a quorum is already present.

The law places a duty on each member to vote on each question before the board unless he is excused by his colleagues, and excuses are permitted only when the matter before the board concerns the financial interest or official conduct of the member requesting the excuse. Although this duty is clearly present in the law, there are no enforcement provisions for it.

The board must see to it that the clerk to the board keeps full and accurate minutes of its proceedings. The minute book must be open to public inspection, and the results of each vote taken by the board must be recorded in it. Each member has the right to demand a roll-call vote on any question put to the board; and when such a demand is made the names of those voting on each side of the question must be recorded.

The board has the power to adopt its own written rules of procedure. The only legal restraint on these rules is that they must be "in the spirit of generally accepted principles of parliamentary procedure."

Except for the few special powers held by the chairman of the board, the legal powers and duties of county commissioners are vested in the board of commissioners acting as a body. An individual commissioner has no power of his own; but when he meets with his fellow commissioners in a validly called and held meeting, a majority of the board has and may exercise control of those functions of county government confided to the care of the board of commissioners. The board takes formal action in one of three forms: orders, resolutions, and ordinances. Although these terms are often used interchangeably, their definitions may be useful to illustrate how the board acts.

An *order* is usually a directive to a county administrative officer to take or refrain from taking a specified action. For example, a board of commissioners may enter an order directing the county manager to advertise for bids for a new office building. An order may also formally declare the existence of a given state of fact, such as an order declaring the results of a bond election. Finally, an order may sometimes be used to decide a question before the board, such as an order awarding a construction contract to the lowest responsible bidder.

A *resolution* usually expresses the sense of the board on a question before it. For example, the board may adopt a resolution requesting the county's legislative delegation to introduce a local bill, or it may resolve to petition the State Department of Transportation to pave a rural road.

An *ordinance* is an action of the board taken in its capacity as the county's legislative body. As such, an ordinance is analogous to an act of the General Assembly. The board of commissioners may adopt ordinances relating to such varied matters as zoning, subdivision control, dogs running at large, use of county parking lots, street numbers on rural roads, use of the county landfill, and so forth.

The law does not regulate the manner in which orders and resolutions are adopted by a board of commissioners, beyond the minimum requirements of a valid meeting at which a quorum is present, but there are several laws governing the adoption of ordinances. An ordinance may be adopted at the meeting which it is introduced only if it receives a unanimous affirmative vote, all members of the board present and voting. If it passes but with less than this unanimous vote, it may be finally passed by a majority vote at any time within 100 days after its introduction. This rule does not apply to the budget ordinance (which may be passed at any meeting at which quorum is present), or to a bond ordinance (which always requires a public hearing before passage and in most cases approval by the voters as well), or to any ordinance on which the law requires a public hearing before adoption (such as a zoning ordinance).

Once an ordinance is adopted it must be filed in an ordinance book, separate from the minute book. The ordinance book must be indexed and made available



for public inspection. The budget ordinance, bond ordinances, and ordinances of "limited interest or transitory nature" may be omitted from the ordinance book, but the book must contain a section showing the caption of each omitted ordinance and the page in the minute book at which it appears. The board of commissioners has authority to adopt and issue a code of ordinances.

In the course of a normal year, a board of commissioners will hold several public hearings. Some hearings will be required by law, such as the hearing on the budget ordinance, or on a bond ordinance, or on a zoning ordinance or amendment thereto. Some of them may be held on the board's own initiative to give interested citizens an opportunity to make their views known to the board on controversial issues such as a dog-control ordinance. Laws requiring public hearings do not set out how the hearing must be conducted; they only require that one be held. However, the law does allow the board itself to adopt reasonable rules governing the conduct of public hearings. These rules may regulate such matters as the time allotted to each speaker, designating spokesmen for groups, selecting delegates from groups when the hearing room is so small to hold everyone who wants to attend, and maintaining order and decorum.

The law dictates many, if not most, features of how the county government will be organized. The sheriff and register of deeds are elected by the people. There is a board of education, a board of health, a board of social services, and a board of elections for each county and, in many counties, a board of alcoholic beverage control. The tax supervisor, tax collector, county attorney, county manager, and clerk to the board of commissioners are appointed directly by the commissioners. Yet in every county there are a number of county departments, agencies, or offices that are directly under the administrative jurisdiction of the board. With respect to these agencies, the board of commissioners has authority to organize the county government in any way it sees fit.

Except two counties in which the chairman of the board is a full-time administrative officer, each board of commissioners has discretionary authority to adopt the county manager form of government by appointing a manager.

The board of commissioners must have a clerk, who is responsible for keeping the minute book and the ordinance book. The clerk also has a wide variety of miscellaneous duties, all directly related to official actions of the board of commissioners. In the past, the register of deeds usually acted a clerk to the board, but this custom is passing. A few boards now have a clerk who has no other duties, but most boards have designated some county official or employee such as the manager or finance officer to act as clerk to the board. The clerk is appointed directly by the board and serves as its pleasure.

The board of commissioners must appoint a county attorney, who serves as the boards legal adviser. The exact nature of the county attorney's duties varies from county to county, as does the amount and method of his compensation. A few counties have established a full-time position of county attorney, and in those counties the county attorney may provide legal services to nearly all county agencies except the board of education (which always employs its own attorney.)The county attorney is not appointed to a definite term; he serves at the pleasure of the board.

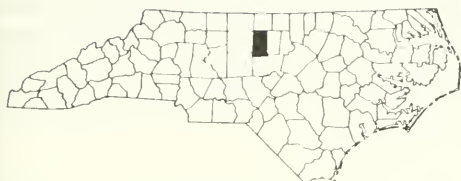




## CHAPTER TWO

### The Counties

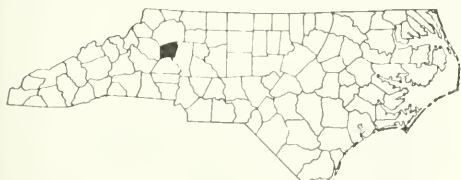
#### ALAMANCE



Alamance was formed in 1849 from Orange. The name is supposedly derived from the Indian word meaning "blue clay." The county gets its name from the Alamance Creek on the banks of which was fought the battle

between the colonial troops under Governor Tryon and the Regulators on May 17, 1771. It is in the central part of the State and is bounded by Orange, Chatham, Randolph, Guilford, and Caswell counties. The present area is 428 square miles and the population is around 105,700. The first court was ordered to be held at Providence Meeting House until a courthouse could be erected, provided the justices of the peace at the first session did not select some other place for all subsequent courts until the buildings were completed. Commissioners were named to select a site in the center of the county, acquire land, erect a courthouse, and lay out a town by the name of Graham. Graham was established in 1851 and is the county seat.

#### ALEXANDER



Alexander was formed in 1847 from Iredell, Caldwell, and Wilkes counties. It was named in honor of William J. Alexander of Mecklenburg County, several times a member of the Legislature and speaker of the House of

Commons. It is in the west central section of the State and is bounded by Iredell, Catawba, Caldwell, and Wilkes counties. The present area is 259 square miles and the population is around 27,400. The court was ordered to be held at James's Cross Roads until the county seat could be established. Commissioners were named to select a site for the county seat as near the center as possible, to acquire land, lay off the town of Taylorsville, and erect public buildings. Taylorsville is the county seat.

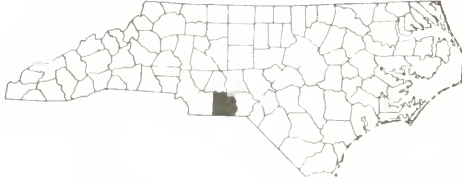
## ALLEGHANY



Alleghany was formed in 1859 from Ashe. It was named for an Indian tribe, and the name is derived from "a corruption of the Delaware Indian name for the Alleghany and Ohio Rivers and is said to have meant "a

fine stream." It is the northwestern section of the State and is bounded by the state of Virginia and Surry, Wilkes and Ashe counties. The present area is 225 square miles and the population is around 9,700. The act creating the county ordered the court to be held at Shiloah Church until the public buildings were erected unless otherwise directed by the justices of the peace. Commissioners were named to locate a site for the county seat at the geographical center of the county, acquire the land, establish the town of Sparta, and erect the courthouse. Sparta is the county seat.

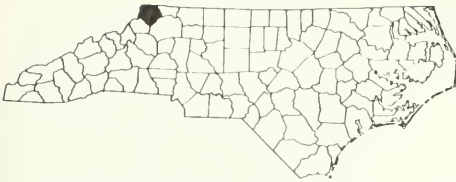
## ANSON



Anson was formed in 1750 from Bladen. It was named in honor of George, Lord Anson, a celebrated English admiral who circumnavigated the globe. It is in the south center section of the State and is bounded by the

state of South Carolina and Union, Stanly, and Richmond counties. Its area is 533 square miles and its population is around 26,300. From 1755 to 1780 the county seat was called Anson Court House. In 1782 and 1783 laws were passed concerning the courthouse. In the latter year New Town was authorized to be established. In 1787, Newton, the county seat, was changed to Wadesboro. Wadesboro is the county seat.

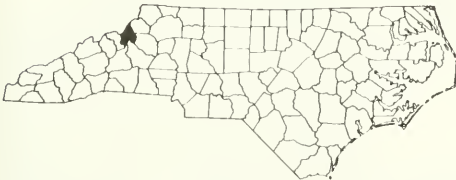
## ASHE



Ashe was formed in 1799 from Wilkes. It was named in honor of Samuel Ashe, a Revolutionary patriot, a superior court judge, and Governor of the State. It is in the northwestern section of the State and is bounded by the

states of Tennessee, Virginia, Alleghany, Wilkes and Watauga counties. The present area is 426 square miles and the population is around 23,500. In 1803 the town of Jefferson was laid out and the public buildings erected. Jefferson is the county seat.

## AVERY



Avery County was formed in 1911 from Mitchell, Watauga, and Caldwell. It was named in honor of Colonel Waightstill Avery, a soldier of the Revolution and Attorney General of North Carolina. It is in the

northwestern section of the State and is bounded by the state of Tennessee and the counties of Watauga, Caldwell, Burke, McDowell and Mitchell. The present area is 245 square miles and the population is around 15,300. Commissioners were named in the act establishing the county who were to select two or more sites for the county seat after which the county would vote on the sites. Newland is the county seat.

## BEAUFORT



Beaufort was first called Pamptecough, the name being changed about 1712. It was named for Henry Somerset, Duke of Beaufort, who in 1709 became one of the Lords Proprietors. It is in the eastern section of the

State and is bounded by Craven, Hyde, Martin, Pamlico, Pitt, and Washington counties. The present area is 826 square miles and the population is around 43,200. Bath, incorporated in 1705, was the first county seat. Washington was made the county seat in 1785.

## BERTIE



Bertie was formed in 1722 from Chowan. It was named in honor of James Bertie, a Lords Proprietor. It is in the northeastern section of the State and is bounded by Albemarle Sound, Chowan River, and Washington, Martin, Halifax, Northampton and Hertford counties. Its area is 698 square miles and its population is around 21,200. An act of 1743 provided that the courthouse, etc., "shall be built between Cusby Bride and Will's Quarter Bridge." Windsor was established in 1766 and was made the county seat in 1774.

## BLADEN



Bladen was formed in 1734 from New Hanover. It was named in honor of Martin Bladen, one of the members of the Board of Trade which had charge of colonial affairs. It is in the southeastern section of the State and is bounded by Sampson, Pender, Columbus, Robeson and Cumberland counties. The present area is 883 square miles and its population is around 31,800. The county seat was first called Bladen Court House. Elizabethtown, established in 1773, is the county seat.

## BRUNSWICK



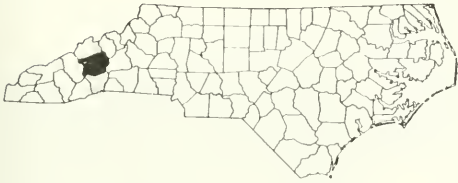
Brunswick was formed in 1764 from New Hanover and Bladen. It was named in honor of the town of Brunswick, which was named for King George I, Duke of Brunswick and Lunenburg. It is in the southeastern section of the State and is bounded by the Atlantic Ocean, the Cape Fear River, the state of South Carolina, and Columbus, Pender and New Hanover counties. The present area is 856 square miles and the population is around 51,600. Brunswick, established in 1745, was made a borough town in 1754, and when Brunswick County was established in 1764 it was made the county seat. In 1779 the county seat was authorized to be moved to the plantation of John Bell near Lockwood's Folly Bridge. In 1784 Walkersburg, named in honor of John



Walker on whose land it was situated, was established. Provisions were made in the act for a courthouse and other public buildings to be established there. it was located to Deep Water Point. This act specified that the courts to be held at the most convenient place until the courthouse was completed.

It is doubtful that the act was put into effect because in 1808 an act was passed authorizing the removal of the courthouse from Lockwood's Folly to Smithville. Court was held at the courthouse from 1805-1810. The record does not indicate where the courthouse was. From April 1810 to 1858 court was held at the courthouse in Smithville. This town, established in 1792, was named in honor of Benjamin Smith, Governor of North Carolina, 1810-1811. In 1879 an effort to move the courthouse failed. In 1887 Smithville was changed to Southport. Southport served as the county seat until 1977 when the county seat was moved to Bolivia following a referendum on the question.

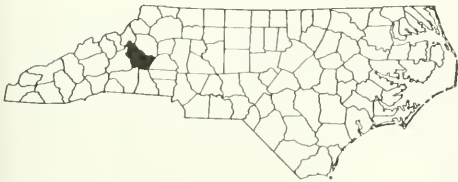
## BUNCOMBE



Buncombe was formed in 1791 from Burke and Rutherford. It was named in honor of Colonel Edward Buncombe, a Revolutionary soldier, who was wounded and captured at the Battle of Germantown, October 4, 1777,

and in May, 1778, died a paroled prisoner in Philadelphia. It is in the western section of the State and is bounded by McDowell, Henderson, Haywood, Madison, and Yancey counties. The present area is 657 square miles and the population is around 173,100. Asheville, named in honor of Samuel Ashe, Governor of North Carolina, 1796-1798, is the county seat.

## BURKE



Burke was formed in 1777 from Rowan. The act was to become effective June 1, 1777. It was named in honor of Dr. Thomas Burke, a member of the Continental Congress and governor of North Carolina, 1781-1782. It

is in the west central section of the State and is bounded by Catawba, Cleveland, Rutherford, McDowell, Avery and Caldwell counties. The present area is 511 square miles and the population is 76,800. The act establishing Burke specified that the first court was to be held at a place the justices should decide until they selected a permanent place for the courthouse and had the same erected. In 1784 Morgansborough was established and made the county seat. Morganton is the present county seat.

## CABARRUS



Cabarrus was formed in 1792 from Mecklenburg. It was named in honor of Stephen Cabarrus of Edenton, several times a member of the Legislature and four times speaker of the House of Commons. It is in the south central section of the State and is bounded by Stanly, Union, Mecklenburg, Iredell and Rowan counties. The present area is 363 square miles and the population is 94,800. In 1795 an act was passed naming commissioners to erect a courthouse on the land of Samuel Hügey which had already been selected as a proper place for the county seat. They were to lay out the town of Concord. Concord was incorporated in 1806, and is the county seat.

## CALDWELL



Caldwell was formed in 1841 from Burke and Wilkes. It was named in honor of Joseph Caldwell, the first president of the University of North Carolina. He strongly advocated a public school system and a railroad across the center of the State from Morehead City to Tennessee. It is in the west central section of the State and is bounded by Alexander, Catawba, Burke, Avery, Watauga and Wilkes counties. The present area is 469 square miles and the population is 71,100. The court was ordered to be held at the store of George Powell near the house of George Smith, Jr., until a courthouse was erected. Commissioners were named to select a site as near the center as possible, acquire land and a town, and erect a courthouse. Lenoir, named in honor of William Lenoir, is the county seat.

## CAMDEN



Camden was formed in 1777 from Pasquotank. It was named in honor of Charles Pratt, Earl of Camden, who was one of the staunchest friends of the Americans in the British Parliament. It is in the northeastern section of the State and is bounded by the state of Virginia, and Albemarle Sound. Pasquotank, Gates, and Currituck counties. The present area is 239 square miles and the population is 6,100. Camden is the county seat.

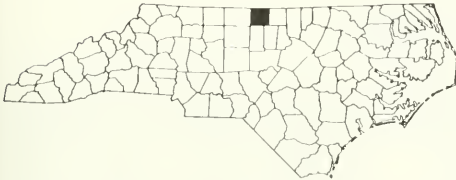
## CARTERET



Carteret was formed in 1722 from Craven. It was named in honor of Sir John Carteret, afterwards (1744) Earl of Granville, one of the Lords Proprietors. It is in the eastern section of the State and is bonded by the

Atlantic Ocean and Onslow, Jones and Craven counties and on the banks by Hyde County. The present area is 536 square miles and the population is around 51,800. Beaufort, established in 1723 and named in honor of Henry Duke of Beaufort, is the county seat.

## CASWELL



Caswell was formed in 1777 from Orange. The act was to become effective June 1, 1777. It was named in honor of Richard Caswell, member of the first Continental Congress, first governor of North Carolina after the

Declaration of Independence, and Major General in the Revolutionary army. It is in the north central section of the State and is bounded by Person, Orange, Alamance and Rockingham counties, and by the state of Virginia. The present area is 428 square miles and the population is around 22,700. The act creating the county authorized the first court to be held at the home of Thomas Douglas; it also named commissioners to select a location and have the courthouse, prison, and stocks erected. In 1783 Leesburg was established "adjoining to where the Caswell Court House now stands." In 1791, when Person was formed, the court was ordered to be held at Joseph Smith's. Also, commissioners were named in the act to erect the courthouse as near the center of the county as possible. The courthouse at Leesburg was ordered sold by the commissioners of Caswell and Person. In 1829 an act was passed directing the justices to enlarge the public square, or buy some land elsewhere and erect a new courthouse. In 1833 Yanceyville was established at the courthouse. It was named in honor of Bartlett Yancey and is the county seat.

## CATAWBA



Catawba was formed in 1842 from Lincoln. It named for an Indian tribe which lived in that section of the State. It is in the west central section of the State and is bounded by Iredell, Lincoln, Burke, Caldwell and

Alexander counties. The present area is 394 square miles and the population is around 117,300. The act establishing the county named commissioners to acquire land within two miles of the center of the county, lay out a town by the name of Newton, and erect a courthouse. Controversy developed over the location. Consequently in 1845 an act was passed authorizing the erecting of the courthouse in Newton, which is now the county seat.

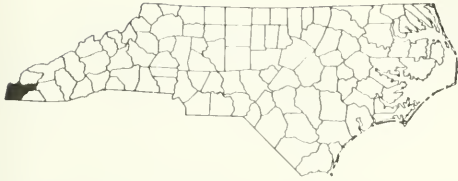
## CHATHAM



Chatham was formed in 1771 from Orange. The act became effective April 1, 1771. It was named in honor of William Pitt, Earl of Chatham who was a most eloquent defender of the American cause in the English

Parliament during the Revolution. It is in the central section of the State and is bounded by Wake, Harnett, Lee, Moore, Randolph, Alamance, Orange and Durham counties. The present area is 709 square miles and the population is around 36,800. The act establishing the county provided for the courts to be held at the home of Stephen Poe. It also named commissioners to have a courthouse, prison and stocks erected. In 1778 a town was established on the land formerly belonging to Ambrose Edwards where the courthouse was. This town was named Chatham. Chatham Court House is mentioned in correspondence, 1776-1782. In 1785 a law establishing Pittsboro on Miles Scurlock's land on which the courthouse stood was enacted. In 1787 an act was passed stating that the heirs of Scurlock would not allow a town to be established on their land. Therefore, the trustees of the town were advised to purchase land from William Petty adjoining the Scurlock tract and lay of a town. It was named Pittsboro in honor of William Pitt, the younger. In 1787 Pittsboro was made the county seat.

## CHEROKEE



Cherokee was formed in 1839 from Macon. It was named in honor of the Indian tribe who still live in the western part of the State. It is in the western section of the State and is bounded by the states of Georgia and

Tennessee and Graham, Swain, Macon and Clay counties. The present area is 452 square miles and the population is around 21,200. The courts were ordered to be held at one of the houses at Fort Butler until a courthouse could be erected. Fort Butler was in the town of Murphy. Murphy is the county seat.

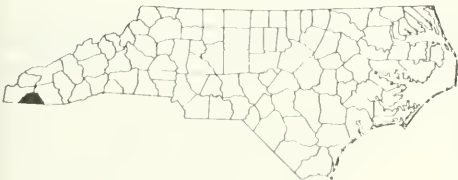
## CHOWAN



Chowan was formed in 1670 as a precinct in Albemarle County. It was named in honor of an Indian tribe, Chowan or, which lived in the northeastern part of the Colony. It is in the northeastern section of the State and

is bounded by Albemarle Sound, Chowan River, and Bertie, Hertford, Gates and Perquimans counties. The present area is 173 square miles and the population is around 13,700. In 1720, Edenton, which was named in honor of Governor Charles Eden, was established. In 1722 it was designated and has continued to be the county seat.

## CLAY

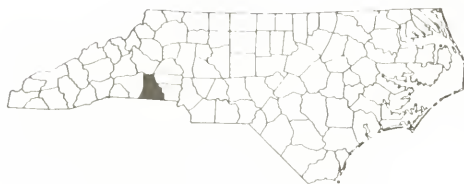


Clay was formed in 1861 from Cherokee. It was named in honor of Henry Clay. It is in the western section of the State and is bounded by the state of Georgia, Cherokee and Macon counties. The present area is 209

square miles and the population is around 7,300. Commissioners were directed to hold their first meeting in the Methodist Church near Fort Hembree. Special commissioners were named to select a site for the courthouse and lay out a town by the name of Hayesville. Hayesville, named in honor of George W. Hayes, is the county seat.



## CLEVELAND



Cleveland was formed in 1841 from Rutherford and Lincoln. It was named in honor of Colonel Benjamin Cleveland, a noted partisan leader of the western Carolina frontier and one of the heroes at Kings Mountain. It is in the southwestern section of the state and is bounded by the state of South Carolina and Rutherford, Burke, Lincoln, and Gaston counties. The present area is 468 square miles and the population is around 86,700. The first court was ordered to be held at the home of William Weathers. At this court the justices were to obtain a place to hold future courts until a courthouse was erected. Commissioners were named to acquire land and lay out a town by the name of Shelby where the courthouse and jail were to be located. In 1887 an act was passed changing the spelling of Cleveland from "Cleaveland county" to "Cleveland county." Shelby was incorporated in 1843 and is the county seat.

## COLUMBUS



Columbus was formed in 1808 from Brunswick and Bladen. It was named in honor of the discoverer of the New World. It is in the southeastern section of the State and is bounded by the state of South Carolina and Robeson, Bladen, Pender and Brunswick counties. The present area is 945 square miles and the population is around 53,200. In 1810 Whitesville was laid out on James B. White's land and the public buildings were ordered to be erected there. Whiteville is the county seat.

## CRAVEN



Craven was first created as Archdale Precinct of Bath County in 1705. The name was changed about 1712. It was named in honor of William Lord Craven, one of the Lords Proprietors of Carolina. It is in the eastern section of the State and is bounded by Carteret, Jones, Lenoir, Pitt, Beaufort and Pamlico counties. The present area is 699 square miles and the population is around 81,600. The county seat was first called Chattawka, or Chattoocka, and later, in 1723, Newbern. New Bern - the law fixed the spelling in 1897 - is the county seat.

## CUMBERLAND



Cumberland was formed in 1754 from Bladen. It was named in honor of William Augustus, Duke of Cumberland, third son of King George II. Cumberland was the commander of the English Army at the Battle of

Culloden, in which the Scotch Highlanders were so badly defeated in 1746. Many of them came to America, and their principal settlement was in Cumberland County. Cumberland was changed to Fayette County in early 1784, but the act was repealed at the next General Assembly, which met in November, 1784. It is in the southeastern section of the State and is bounded by Sampson, Bladen, Robeson, Hoke, Harnett and Johnston counties. The present area is 654 square miles and its population is around 259,300. The county seat was first called Cumberland Court House. In 1762 Campbellton was established at Cross Creek with provisions for the public buildings. In 1778 Cross Creek and Campbellton were joined and the courthouse was ordered to be erected in that part of the town known as Cross Creek. In 1783 Campbellton was changed to Fayetteville in honor of Lafayette. Fayetteville is the county seat.

## CURRITUCK



Currituck was formed as early as 1668 as a precinct of Albemarle County. It is "traditionally said to be an Indian word for wild geese; Coratank." It is in the northeastern section of the State and is bounded by the

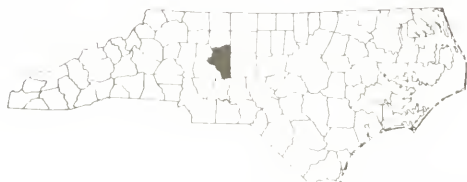
Atlantic Ocean, Albemarle Sound, Camden County, and the state of Virginia. The present area is 246 square miles and the population is around 14,100. Currituck Court House, mentioned as early as 1755, was the name of the county seat. Today the words "Court House" have been dropped and only Currituck is used.

## DARE



Dare was formed in 1870 from Currituck, Tyrrell, and Hyde. It was named in honor of Virginia Dare, the first child born of English parents in America. It is in the eastern section of the State, and is bounded by Pamlico, Croatan and Albemarle Sounds, Hyde and Tyrrell counties (and on the banks by the Atlantic Ocean). The present area is 391 square miles and the population is around 20,900. Manteo, named in honor of an Indian Chief, is the county seat.

## DAVIDSON



Davidson was formed in 1822 from Rowan. It was named in honor of General William Lee Davidson, a gallant soldier of the Revolution, who was killed at Cowan's Ford. When General Greene retreated across North Carolina before Cornwallis in 1781 he stationed troops under Davidson at Cowan's Ford on the Catawba River to delay the British army. The British attacked the Americans, killing General Davidson, and forced a passage. The United States government has erected a monument in his honor on Guilford Battle Ground. The county is in the central section of the State and is bounded by Randolph, Montgomery, Rowan, Davie, Forsyth, and Guilford counties. The present area is 549 square miles and the population is around 124,800. Lexington is the county seat.

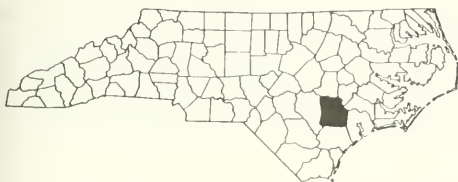
## DAVIE



Davie was formed in 1836 from Rowan. It was named in honor of William Richardson Davie, a distinguished Revolutionary soldier, a member of the Federal Convention of 1787, Governor of North Carolina, special envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary to France, and one of the founders of the University of North Carolina. It is in the central section of the State and

is bounded by Davidson, Rowan, Iredell, Yadkin, and Forsyth counties. The present area is 265 square miles and the population is around 27,800. In 1837 the court was ordered to be held at Mocksville. Mocksville, incorporated in 1839, is the county seat.

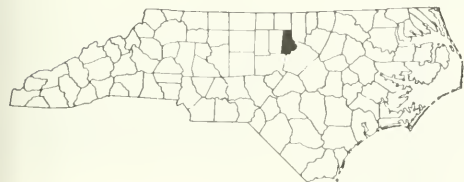
## DUPLIN



Duplin was formed in 1750 from New Hanover. It was named in honor of Thomas Hay, Lord Duplin, an English nobleman. It is in the eastern section of the State and is bounded by Jones, Onslow, Pender, Sampson,

Wayne, and Lenoir counties. The present area is 815 square miles and the population is around 41,700. From 1755 to 1780 the county seat was called Duplin Court House, but the location was not specified. The county court minutes merely say that the court was held at the court house. In 1816 Kenansville was laid out on the public lands and a new courthouse ordered to be erected. On and after January, 1819, the court was held in the courthouse in Kenansville. Kenansville is the county seat.

## DURHAM



Durham was formed in 1881 from Orange and Wake. It was named for the city of Durham which was named in honor of Dr. Bartlett Snipes Durham who donated the land on which the railroad station was located. The

building of the railroad station was the beginning of the town of Durham. It is in the central section of the State and bounded by Wake, Chatham, Orange, Person, and Granville counties. The present area is 295 square miles and the population is around 171,600. Durham, incorporated in 1866 as the Town of Durham in Orange County, is the county seat.

## EDGECOMBE



Edgecombe was formed in 1741 from Bertie, although deeds begin in 1732 and one will dates from 1733. [No action had been taken on a bill to establish the county in 1734.] It was named in honor of Richard Edgecombe,

who became Baron Edgecombe in 1742, an English nobleman and a lord of the Treasury. It is in the eastern section of the State and is bounded by Martin, Pitt, Wilson, Nash, and Halifax counties. The present area is 510 square miles and the population is around 59,600. The first county seat was Edgecombe Court House. Tarboro was established in 1760 and was made the county seat in 1764.

## FORSYTH



Forsyth was formed in 1849 from Stokes. It was named in honor of Colonel Benjamin Forsyth, a native of Stokes County who fell on the northern frontier in the second war with England. It is in the central

section of the State and is bounded by Guilford, Davidson, Davie, Yadkin, and Stokes counties. The present area is 419 square miles and the population is around 267,700. The act establishing the county ordered the first court to be held at the town hall of Salem, at which time the justices were to select a place for future courts until a courthouse could be erected. Commissioners were named to select a place for the public buildings, acquire the land, and lay out a town. In 1851 an act was passed naming the county seat Winston. In 1879 an act was passed authorizing that Winston and Salem be combined, provided the people voted for the same. In 1913 Winston and Salem were incorporated as one town and Winston-Salem became the county seat.

## FRANKLIN



Franklin was formed in 1779 from Bute. It was named in honor of Benjamin Franklin. It is in the northeastern section of the State and is bounded by Nash, Wake, Granville, Vance, and Warren counties. The pre-

sent area is 491 square miles and the population is around 35,900. The act establishing the county authorized that the first court be held at the home of



Benjamin Seawell. The justices were to determine where subsequent courts were to be held until the courthouse could be erected. In 1779 Lewisburg was established on land purchased by the commissioners for the erection of the courthouse. Louisburg is the county seat.

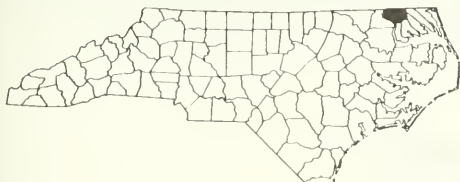
## GASTON



Gaston was formed in 1846 from Lincoln. It was named in honor of William Gaston, a member of Congress and a Justice of the Supreme Court of North Carolina. It is in the southwestern section of the State and is

bounded by the state of South Carolina and Cleveland, Lincoln and Mecklenburg counties. The present area is 356 square miles and the population is around 173,100. The court was ordered to be held at the home of Jesse Holland until a courthouse could be erected. Commissioners were named to select a site for the county seat as near the center of the county as possible provided it was within two miles of Long Creek Baptist Meeting House. They were to acquire land, lay out a town by the name of Dallas, and erect a courthouse. Dallas continued to be the county seat until 1909 when Gastonia was, by popular vote, selected as the county seat.

## GATES



Gates was formed in 1779 from Chowan, Hertford, and Perquimans counties. It was named in honor of General Horatio Gates, who commanded the American Army at the Battle of Saratoga. At this battle an entire

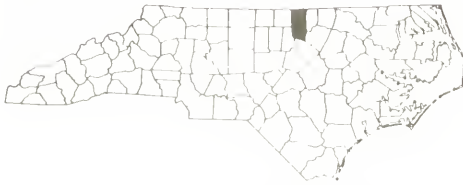
British Army was captured, but General Gates contributed nothing to that success. It is in the northeastern section of the State and is bounded by Camden, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Chowan and Hertford counties, and the state of Virginia. The present area is 337 square miles and the population is around 9,800. The act establishing the county provided that commissioners be appointed to select a site centrally located for the erection of a courthouse, etc., and to have the building erected. In 1781, an act was passed to levy an additional tax for the completion of the public buildings. The Legislature of 1830-31 passed an act which said that the place now known as Gates Court House, in the county of Gates, shall in the future be known and described by the name of Gatesville. Gatesville is the county seat.

## GRAHAM



Graham was formed in 1872 from Cherokee. It was named in honor of William A. Graham, United States Senator, Governor of North Carolina, secretary of the navy, and a Confederate States Senator. It is in the western section of the State and is bounded by the state of Tennessee and Cherokee and Swain counties. The present area is 292 square miles and the population is around 7,200. The first meeting of the county commissioners was ordered to be held at King & Cooper's store; commissioners were named to lay out a town as a county seat. The county seat is Robbinsville.

## GRANVILLE



Granville was formed in 1746 from Edgecombe. It was named in honor of John Carteret, Earl of Granville, who owned the Granville District. It is in the northeastern section of the State and is bounded by Vance, Wake, Durham and Person counties and the state of Virginia. The present area is 537 square miles and the population is around 38,800. The first county seat was called Granville Court House. In 1748 the location selected became unsatisfactory. Therefore, it was ordered that the courthouse be located on a branch of Tar River called Tabb's Creek. Oxford was made the county seat in 1811. It was incorporated in 1816 and is the county seat.

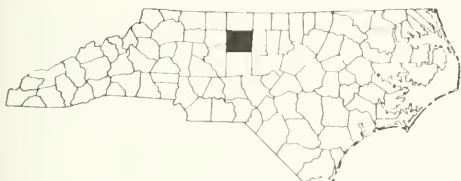
## GREENE



Greene County was formed in 1799 from Glasgow. The county was originally named for James Glasgow, but when he became publicly involved in land frauds it was changed to Greene in honor of Nathaniel Greene, Washington's right-hand-man. Greene is regarded as second only to Washington as the greatest soldier of the Revolution. He fought the Battle of Guilford

Court House which saved North Carolina from the British. It is in the eastern section of the State and is bounded by Pitt, Lenoir, Wayne and Wilson counties. The present area is 267 square miles and the population is around 16,600. In 1811 Snow Hill was laid out as the courthouse and is the county seat.

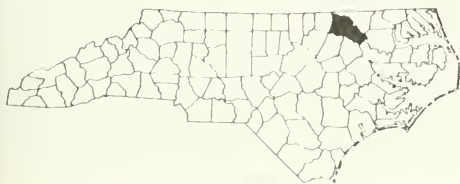
## GUILFORD



Guilford was formed in 1771 from Rowan and Orange. The act creating Guilford became effective April 1, 1771. It was named in honor of Francis North who was Earl of Guilford, and an English nobleman. He was

the father of Lord North who was Prime Minister under George III during the Revolution. Lord North afterward succeeded his father as Earl of Guilford. It is in the north central section of the State and is bounded by Alamance, Randolph, Davidson, Forsyth and Rockingham counties. The present area is 655 square miles and the population is around 336,100. The first court was ordered held at the home of Robert Lindsay and provided for the commissioners to buy the land of John Campbell for the courthouse site. In 1785 Martinsville was laid out as the courthouse. It was named in honor of Alexander Martin, governor of North Carolina, 1782-1785 and 1789-1792. The courthouse had been called Guilford Court House until the passage of this act. Commissioners were named by the act of 1807 to select a place at the center of the county for the erection of a new courthouse, as the old one was badly in need of repair and not conveniently located. Commissioners were also named to purchase 30 acres of land and have the new courthouse erected. They were to sell the old courthouse. In 1808 the new county seat was named Greensborough in honor of Nathaniel Greene. Today Greensboro is the county seat.

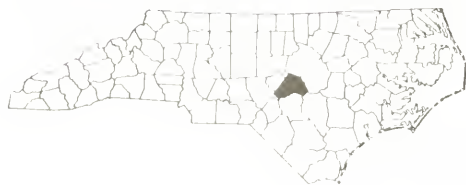
## HALIFAX



Halifax was formed in 1758 from Edgecombe. The act was to become effective in January, 1759. It was named in honor of George Montague, Second Earl of Halifax. It is in the north-eastern section of the State and

is bounded by Bertie, Martin, Edgecombe, Nash, Warren and Northampton counties. The present area is 734 square miles and the population is around 56,800. The first court was held at Enfield. Halifax was made the county seat by an act passed in 1758. It is the county seat.

## HARNETT



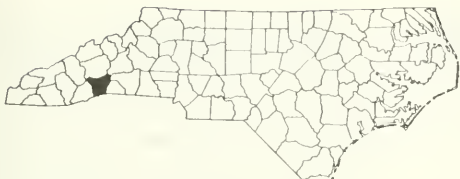
Harnett was formed in 1855 from Cumberland. It was named in honor of Cornelius Harnett, an eminent Revolutionary patriot, president of the Provincial Council, president of the Council of Safety, delegate to the Continental Congress, and author of the Halifax Resolutions of April 12, 1776. It is in the eastern section of the State and is bounded by Chatham, Cumberland, Hoke, Moore, Lee, Wake, Johnston and Sampson counties. The present area is 603 square miles and the population is around 65,800. The courts were ordered to be held at Summerville until a courthouse was erected unless otherwise directed by a majority of the justices of the peace. It also named commissioners to locate the geographical center of the county, acquire the land, lay out a town and erect the public buildings. The town was called Toomer in honor of John D. Toomer of Cumberland, a judge of the superior and of the supreme court. Many people became dissatisfied with the location, and in 1859 an act was passed to allow the voters to decide whether Toomer should remain the county seat or a new location be selected. If a new site was selected, it should be called Lillington. Lillington was named in honor of Alexander Lillington. It is the county seat.

## HAYWOOD



Haywood was formed in 1808 from Buncombe. It was named in honor of John Haywood, Treasurer of North Carolina, 1787-1827. It is in the western section of the State and is bounded by the state of Tennessee and Madison, Buncombe, Transylvania, Jackson and Swain counties. The present area is 551 square miles and the population is around 48,300. The first court was ordered to be held at Mount Propsect, at which time the justices could decide on some other place for holding court until a courthouse could be erected. In 1809 the justices of the peace were authorized to appoint commissioners to erect the courthouse. "In the erection of the public buildings at Mount Propsect there was laid the foundation of the little city of Waynesville... In the record of the court of pleas and quarter sessions the name of Waynesville occurs first in 1811." Waynesville was confirmed as a town by legislative act in 1810. Waynesville is the county seat.

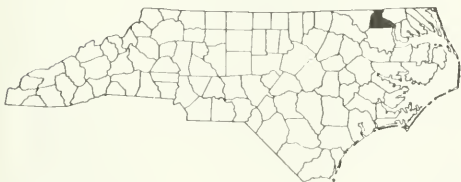
## HENDERSON



Henderson was formed in 1838 from Buncombe. It was named in honor of Leonard Henderson, Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of North Carolina. It is in the western section of the State and is bounded by the state of

South Carolina and Transylvania, Haywood, Buncombe, McDowell, Rutherford and Polk counties. The present area is 378 square miles and the population is around 69,300. The first court was to be held at the home of Hugh Johnston, at which time the justices were to decide on a place for future courts until a courthouse was erected. Commissioners were named to acquire land, lay out a town, and erect a courthouse. This town was to be named Hendersonville. The commissioners selected a site which is now called Horse Shoe, but much dissatisfaction developed over the selection and two factions arose, one called the River party and the other the Road party. The River party favored the Horse Shoe site. In 1839 the Road party enjoined the sale of lots of the site selected at the Horse Shoe and the controversy soon waxed so warm that the Legislature ordered an election to be held to determine the location by popular vote. The Road party was successful. In 1840 Hendersonville was laid out on land deeded by Michael King of Charleston, South Carolina, for that purpose. Hendersonville is the county seat.

## HERTFORD

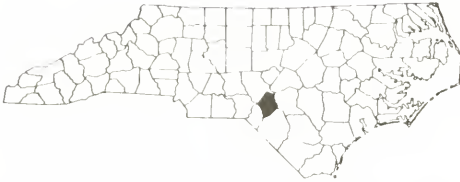


Hertford was formed in 1759 from Chowan, Bertie and Northampton. The act was to become effective May 1, 1760. It was named in honor of Francis Seymour Conway, Earl of Hertford, a nobleman. He was a

brother of General Conway, a distinguished British soldier and member of Parliament, who favored the repeal of the Stamp Act. It is in the northeastern section of the State and is bounded by Gates, Chowan, Bertie and Northampton counties. The present area is 353 square miles and the population is around 24,000. The first court was held at Cotton's Ferry on the side of Chowan River. Winton, established in 1766, is the county seat.



## HOKE



Hoke was formed in 1911 from Cumberland and Robeson. It was named in honor of Robert F. Hoke, a major-general in the Confederate States Army. It is in the southeastern section of the State and is bounded by

Cumberland, Robeson, Scotland, Moore and Harnett counties. The present area is 389 square miles and the population is around 24,500. Raeford is the county seat.

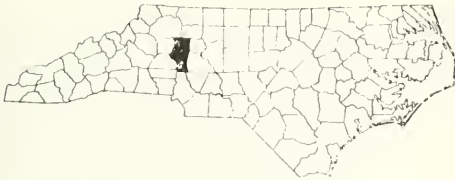
## HYDE



Hyde was first called Wickham, the name being changed about 1712. It was named in honor of Edward Hyde, Governor of North Carolina and a grandson of the Earl of Clarendon. It is in the eastern

section of the State and is bounded by Pamlico Sound and Beaufort, Washington, Tyrrell and Dare counties (and on the banks by the Atlantic Ocean and Dare and Carteret counties). The present area is 613 square miles and the population is around 5,800. The courts were held in the courthouse in Bath until 1729. In that year an act was passed separating the precincts of Beaufort and Hyde and authorizing a courthouse to be built on the land of William Webster. In 1738 a town by the name of Woodstock was laid out on Webster's land. The courthouse at Woodstock burned about 1789, and in 1790 an act was passed moving the courthouse to Bell's Bay or Jasper's Creek. The county seat was on Jasper's Creek, during 1791-1792. A law was passed in 1791 establishing a town on the land belonging to Germain Bernard "where the courthouse stands." This town was called German-town. In 1820 the old courthouse was authorized to be sold and a new one erected at Lake Landing or within two miles of it. In 1836 commissioners were named to purchase land from Zacheriah Gibbs for a county seat, or within one-fourth mile of the place called Swan Quarter, and erect a courthouse. Swan Quarter is the county seat.

## IREDELL



Iredell was formed in 1788 from Rowan. It was named in honor James Iredell of Edenton. He was one of the leaders in the State advocating the adoption of the Federal Constitution. Washington appointed him a

judge of the Supreme Court of the United States in 1790. It is in the central section of the State and is bounded by Rowan, Cabarrus, Mecklenburg, Lincoln, Catawba, Alexander, Wilkes, Yadkin and Davie counties. The present area is 572 square miles and the population is around 90,900. Statesville, established in 1789, is the county seat.

## JACKSON



Jackson was formed in 1851 from Haywood and Macon. It was named in honor of Andrew Jackson, who won an overwhelming victory from the British at New Orleans in 1815 and who was twice President of

the United States. It is in the western section of the State and is bounded by the states of South Carolina and Georgia and Macon, Swain, Haywood and Transylvania counties. The present area is 491 square miles and the population is around 27,100. The first court was ordered to be held at the home of Daniel Bryson, Sr., and after that session the courts were held at Allen Fisher's store until the courthouse was erected. In 1852 an act was passed authorizing an election to be held to decide on moving the county seat from Webster to Sylva. The election was held May 8, 1913, and was carried by a majority of 675. Sylva furnished the site and \$10,000 in cash for the new courthouse. Sylva is the county seat.

## JOHNSTON



Johnston was formed in 1746 from Craven. It was named in honor of Gabriel Johnston, Governor of North Carolina, 1734-1752. It is in the eastern section of the State and is bounded by Wilson, Wayne, Sampson,

Cumberland, Harnett, Wake and Nash counties. The present area is 797 square miles and the population is around 80,500. The first court was held at the home of Francis Stringer at the Ferry of Neuse River. Court was held at Hinton's Quarter on the south side of Neuse River, 1759-1760, and probably before that date. In August, 1771, it was held at John Smith's. From 1771 to 1776 the county seat was called Johnston Court House. In 1771 Smithfield was established "where the Court House, prison and stocks now stand." Smithfield is the county seat.

## JONES



Jones was formed in 1779 from Craven. It was named in honor of Willie Jones of Halifax who was one of the leaders of the Revolution, president of the Council of Safety and an opponent of the adoption of the Constitution

of the United States. It was due chiefly to his influence that the Convention of 1788 refused to ratify the Federal Constitution. It is in the eastern section of the State and is bounded by Craven, Carteret, Onslow, Duplin and Lenoir counties. The present area is 467 square miles and the population is around 10,200. The first court was directed to be held at the home of Thomas Webber at Trent bridge, and to continue there until the courthouse was built unless some other place was selected. In 1784 an act was passed authorizing a town by the name of Trenton to be laid out where the courthouse stood. Trenton is the county seat.

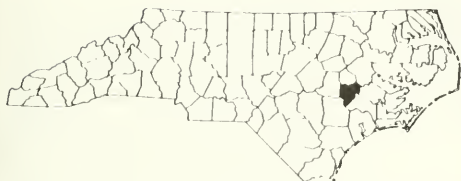
## LEE



Lee was formed in 1907 from Moore and Chatham. The act was to become effective April 1, 1908. It was named in honor of Robert E. Lee. It is in the central section of the State and is bounded Harnett, Moore and

Chatham counties. The present area is 256 square miles and the population is around 42,100. Sanford is the county seat.

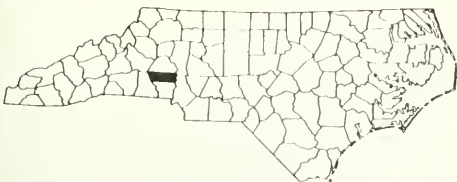
## LENOIR



Lenoir was formed in 1791 from Dobbs. It was named in honor of William Lenoir, one of the heroes of Kings Mountain. It is in the eastern section of the State and is bounded by Craven, Jones, Duplin, Wayne, Green and

Pitt counties. The present area is 400 square miles and the population is around 61,000. When Kinston was established in 1762 it was in Dobbs County. It was made the county seat of Dobbs in 1764, and when Dobbs was established in 1791 Kinston became the county seat of Lenoir.

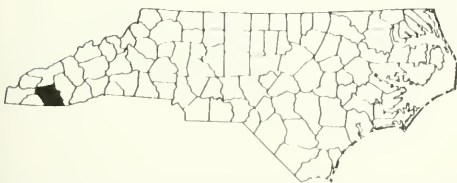
## LINCOLN



Lincoln was formed in 1779 from Tryon. It as named in honor of General Benjamin Lincoln, a distinguished general of Revolution whom George Washington appointed to receive the sword of Cornwallis when he sur-

rendered at Yorktown. It is in the southwestern section of the State and is bounded by Mecklenburg, Gaston, Cleveland, Catawba and Iredell counties. The present area is 297 square miles and the population is around 48,200. The act establishing the county appointed commissioners to select a convenient and central place and to erect a courthouse and prison. In 1782 and in 1784 new commissioners were appointed, as the previously appointed commissioners had failed to act. In 1785 Lincolnton was established on land selected for the county seat. It is the present county seat.

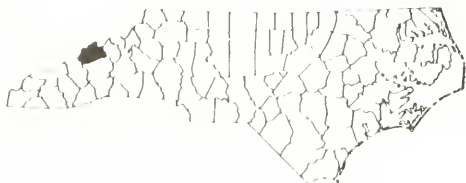
## MACON



Macon was formed in 1828 from Haywood. It was named in honor of Nathaniel Macon, speaker of the House of Representatives, United States Senator, and president of the Constitutional Convention of

1835. It is in the western section of the State and is bounded by the state of Georgia and Clay, Cherokee, Swain and Jackson counties. The present area is 513 square miles and the population is around 23,600. The first court was ordered to be held in the town of Franklin. Franklin is the county seat.

## MADISON



Madison was formed in 1851 from Buncombe and Yancey. It was named in honor of James Madison, the fourth President of the United States. It is in the western section of the State, and is bounded by Yancey, Bun-

combe and Haywood counties and the state of Tennessee. The present area is 450 square miles and the population is around 17,500. The first court was ordered to be held at the tavern house of Adolplus Baird at which time the majority of the justices could adjourn to any other place they determined until a courthouse could be erected. Seven commissioners were named to select a site for the county seat. When the place was finally decided on, the commissioners were to acquire a tract of land, lay out a town by the name of Marshall, and erect a courthouse. Marshall, named in honor of John Marshall, is the county seat.

## MARTIN

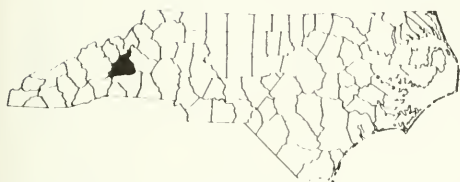


Martin was formed in 1774 from Halifax and Tyrrell. It was named in honor of Josiah Martin, the last Royal Governor of North Carolina. It is probable that this county's name would have been changed like those of

Dobbs and Tryon but for the popularity of Alexander Martin, who was governor, 1782-1785 and 1789-1792. It is in the eastern section of the State, and is bounded by Washington, Beaufort, Pitt, Edgecombe, Halifax and Bertie counties. The present area is 455 square miles and the population is around 27,100. The act establishing the county made no provision for the courthouse, prison and stocks. However, a law was passed making provision for levying special taxes for the county seat. There is nothing to indicate the location. In 1779 Williamston, first called Squhawky, was laid out on the land of Thomas Hunter. Williamston is the county seat.



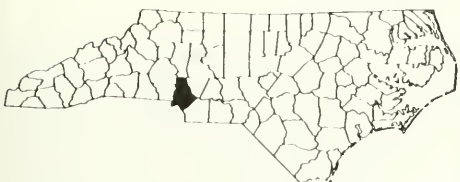
## MCDOWELL



McDowell was formed in 1842 from Rutherford and Burke. It was named in honor of Colonel Joseph McDowell, an officer of the Revolution. It is in the west central section of the State and is bounded by Burke, Rutherford,

Henderson, Buncombe, Yancey, Mitchell and Avery counties. The present area is 436 square miles and the population is around 36,600. The court was ordered to be held at the home of Jonathan L. Carson until the county seat could be established. The act also named commissioners to select a site as near the center of the county as possible, acquire land, lay out a town by the name of Marion, and erect a courthouse. Marion is the county seat.

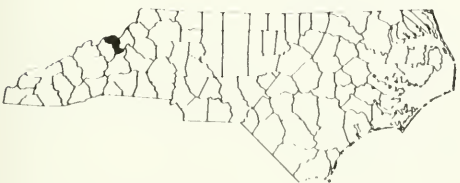
## MECKLENBURG



Mecklenburg was formed in 1762 from Anson. The act was to become effective February 1, 1763. It was named in honor of Princess Charlotte Sophia of Mecklenburg-Strelitz, the Queen of George III who was King of

England. It is in the south central section of the State and is bounded by the state of South Carolina and Gaston, Lincoln, Iredell, Cabarrus and Union counties. The present area is 530 square miles and the population is around 474,900. Charlotte, named for Princess Charlotte and established in 1766, is the county seat.

## MITCHELL

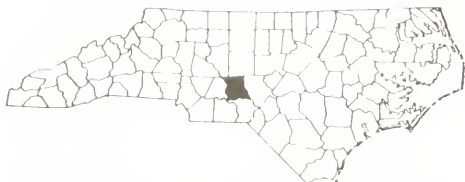


Mitchell was formed in 1861 from Yancey, Watauga, Caldwell, Burke and McDowell counties. It was named in honor of Dr. Elisha Mitchell, a professor in the University of North Carolina. While on an exploring

expedition of Mt. Mitchell, the highest peak east of the Mississippi River, Dr. Mitchell fell and was killed. He was buried on the top of this lofty mountain. It

is in the western section of the State and is bounded by the state of Tennessee and Avery, McDowell and Yancey counties. The present area is 215 square miles and the population is around 14,600. The first court was ordered to be held at Eben Child's. Commissioners were named to acquire the land, establish a town by the name of Calhoun, and erect a courthouse in Calhoun. They maintained it was inconvenient to three-fourths of the citizens. They said the matter should, therefore, be referred to the Assembly. In 1862 an act was passed authorizing the people to decide by ballot for Calhoun, or for Davis as the county seat. In 1863 an act was passed which stipulated that the county seat should be located at the geographical center of the county by actual survey and measurements. In 1863 the justices met and unanimously agreed that Norman's Hill should be selected as the county seat. From 1861-1866 commissioners were appointed to acquire the land and lay out a town. At the regular September term, 1866, held at Davis, the commissioners reported that they had acquired 29 acres of land and sold the lots. In 1868 the county seat was changed from Davis to Bakersville. Bakersville was incorporated in 1870 and is the county seat.

## MONTGOMERY

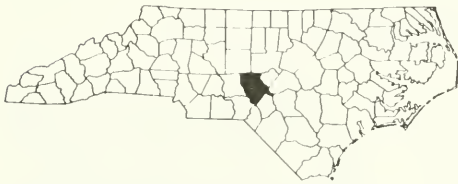


Montgomery was formed in 1779 from Anson. It was named in honor of Richard Montgomery who, in 1775 lost his life at the battle of Quebec in the attempt to conquer Canada. It is in the south section of the State and is

bounded by Moore, Richmond, Stanly, Davidson and Randolph counties. The present area is 488 square miles and the population is around 24,500. The act establishing the county specified that the first court should be held at the home of Henry Munger, and all subsequent courts were to be held where the justices of the peace decided until a courthouse could be erected. Another act was passed that same year naming commissioners to select fifty acres of land centrally located and erect a courthouse, prison and stocks. By 1783 there had developed dissatisfaction among many of the inhabitants as to the location the commissioners had selected. However, the Assembly that year authorized the courthouse to be constructed on the land purchased. The act provided for adequate ferries across the Yadkin and Uwharrie Rivers on the court, public and election days. In 1785 the General Assembly was petitioned to authorize the removal of the courthouse. In 1791 an act was passed directing that the center of the county be located by actual survey, at which place Stokes was to be established. The commissioners, however, failed to act, and in 1792 new commissioners were named. The courts were to be held at the home of Mark Kennet unless the justices decided on some other place more convenient. In that year, Henderson was established at the confluence of the Yadkin and Uwharrie rivers. In 1795 the courthouse, on the land formerly belonging to

James Tindall, was authorized to be sold. Tindallsville had been established in that year. In 1815 commissioners were named to locate the center of the county, purchase land, and erect a courthouse. They were authorized to sell the old courthouse and lot in the town of Henderson and apply the proceeds to the erection of the new buildings. In 1816 Laurenceville was named under the authority of a law enacted in 1815 establishing a town at the courthouse. In 1843 the courthouse was ordered to be moved from Laurenceville to the geographical center. Commissioners were named to locate the center, to acquire land, to lay out a town and erect the public buildings. In 1844 Troy was established as the county seat.

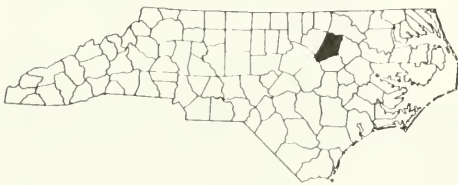
## MOORE



Moore was formed in 1784 from Cumberland. It was named in honor of Captain Alfred Moore of Brunswick, a soldier of the Revolution and afterwards a Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States. It is in the

south central section of the State and is bounded by Cumberland, Harnett, Hoke, Scotland, Richmond, Montgomery, Randolph, Chatham and Lee counties. The present area is 704 square miles and the population is around 58,600. The act establishing the county provided for the erection of the public buildings. In 1795 an act was passed which stated that the location of the courthouse was inconvenient; it named commissioners to purchase land near the center of the county and erect a new courthouse. In 1796 an act was passed establishing Carthage on land where the courthouse was to stand. In 1803 an act was passed naming commissioners to lay out a town and build a courthouse as directed in the 1796 act. In 1806 Carthage was changed to Fagansville. In 1818, Fagansville was changed to Carthage. Carthage is the county seat.

## NASH



Nash was formed in 1777 from Edgecombe. It was named in honor of General Francis Nash, who was mortally wounded while fighting under George Washington in Germantown. It is in the northeastern section of

the State and is bounded by Edgecombe, Wilson, Johnston, Franklin and Halifax counties. The present area is 544 square miles and the population is

around 73,100. The act establishing the county provided that the first court be held at the home of Micajah Thomas, and all subsequent courts at a place to be decided upon by the justices of the peace until the courthouse could be erected. The act also named commissioners to select a site for the county seat. The first courthouse was to be on "Peach Tree." In 1782 the funds for constructing the public buildings were inadequate and additional taxes were levied. The county seat was called Nash Court House. In 1815 an act was passed naming commissioners to locate the center of the county and purchase fifty acres of land on which to erect a courthouse. Other commissioners were named to lay out the town of Nashville and to have the courthouse erected. Court was ordered held at the old courthouse until the new building was finished. There was much bickering and dissatisfaction among the citizens concerning the location of the courthouse between 1815 and 1825. Finally, Nashville was satisfactorily agreed upon and has continued to be the county seat.

## NEW HANOVER



New Hanover was formed 1729 from Craven. It was named in honor of the royal family of England, members of the House of Hanover. It is in the southeastern section of the State and is bounded by the Atlantic

Ocean, the Cape Fear River, and Brunswick and Pender counties. The present area is 185 square miles and the population is around 118,200. New Town or Newton was its first county seat. It was changed to Wilmington in 1739. Wilmington is the county seat.

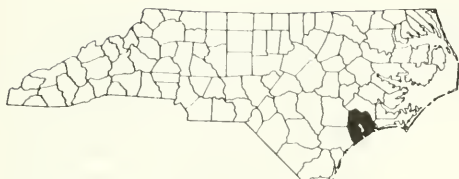
## NORTHAMPTON



Northampton was formed in 1741 from Bertie. It was named in honor of James Crompton, Earl of Northampton, an English nobleman. It is in the northeastern section of the State of Virginia. The present area is

536 square miles and the population is around 22,300. In 1806 Atherton was established as the courthouse. Jackson is currently the county seat.

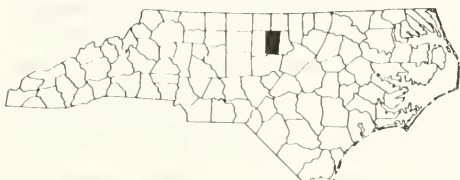
## ONCLOW



Onslow was formed 1731 from New Hanover. It was named in honor of Arthur Onslow, who for more than thirty years was speaker of the House of Commons in the British Parliament. It is in the southeastern section

of the State and is bounded by the Atlantic Ocean and Pender, Duplin, Jones and Carteret counties. The present area is 765 square miles and the population is around 127,500. The act creating the county ordered the justices to select a site for a courthouse. The act also validated all acts of the court held in accordance with a commission, issued (November 23, 1731) by Governor Burrington for that purpose. From July, 1734, to January, 1735, court was held "at the court house on New River." In January, 1735, it was held at Joseph Howard's. In July of that year it was held at Christian Heidleberg's and from then until 1737 it was held at Joseph Howard's. After April 1737, it was held "at the courthouse on New River." The courthouse was burned between January and April 1744. Between April, 1744, and January, 1753, court was held "at Johnston on New River." Johnston was established in 1741. It is evident that for a while court was held in private homes, as James Foyle and Thomas Black were paid for allowing the court to sit at their homes. In January, 1753, the court met at Jonathan Melton's on North East New River, a storm having destroyed Johnston in September, 1752. In July, 1757, court was held at the new courthouse at Wantland's Ferry on New River. In 1819 a new courthouse was authorized to be established within one-half mile from the old courthouse and on the same side of the river. In 1842 Jacksonville was authorized, but it was not laid out until after 1849. It is the county seat.

## ORANGE



Orange was formed in 1752 from Johnston, Bladen and Granville. It was named in honor of the infant William V of Orange. It is in the central section of the State and is bounded by Durham, Chatham, Alamance,

Caswell and Person counties. The present area is 400 square miles and the population is around 87,600. The first courthouse was authorized to be established in 1754 where the western path crossed the Eno River on the land of James Watson. Childsburg was established in 1759 and was changed to Hillsborough in 1766. Hillsborough is the county seat.



## PAMLICO



Pamlico was formed in 1872 from Craven and Beaufort. It was named after the sound of the same name. Pamlico was the name of an Indian tribe in Eastern North Carolina. There was a Pamptecough Precinct in

North Carolina as early as 1705, but it was changed to Beaufort about 1712. It is in the eastern section of the State and is bounded by Pamlico Sound, Neuse River and Craven and Beaufort counties. The present area is 338 square miles and the population is around 10,900. Court was held at an old store in Vandimere until 1876. In that year, an act was passed authorizing the commissioners to submit to a vote of the people the question of moving the county seat from Vandimere to some other place. Bayboro was made the county seat. It was incorporated in 1881.

## PASQUOTANK



Pasquotank was formed as early as 1668 as a precinct of Albemarle County. Its name is derived from an Indian word pasketanki which meant "where the current of the stream divides or forks." It is in the northeastern

section of the State and is bounded by Albemarle Sound and Perquimans, Gates, and Camden counties. The present area is 228 square miles and the population is around 30,800. It is not known when the first courthouse was built, but from 1737 to 1757 the courthouse was at Brook Field. In 1758 it was moved to Belfe's Point. It remained there until 1762 or probably a little later. From 1765 until 1785 the courthouse was at Winfield. In 1784 the Assembly directed that it be moved to Nixonton, and from 1785 to 1800 Nixonton was the county seat. In 1799 Elizabeth (City) Town was named the county seat and on June 6, 1800, the first court was held there. Elizabeth City was first called Redding, which was established in 1793. Redding was changed to Elizabeth Town in 1794, and Elizabeth Town was changed to Elizabeth City in 1801. It is the county seat. There is no description of the precinct when it was first established.

## PENDER



Pender was formed in 1875 from New Hanover. It was named in honor of General William D. Pender of Edgecombe, a Confederate soldier who was killed at the battle of Gettysburg. It is in the south-

eastern section of the State and is bounded by the Atlantic Ocean and New Hanover, Brunswick, Columbus, Bladen, Sampson, Duplin and Onslow counties. The present area is 871 square miles and the population is around 26,900. The county commissioners were ordered to hold their first meeting at Rocky Point. The act provided for the establishment of the town of Cowan as the county seat. In 1877 an act was passed repealing that section of the law relative to the town, and another law was enacted whereby the qualified voters were to vote on the question of moving the county seat to South Washington or any other place which the majority of the voters designated. Whatever place was selected, the town should be called Stanford. In 1879 Stanford was changed to Burgaw, which was by that law incorporated. It is the county seat.

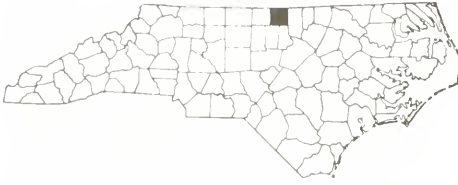
## PERQUIMANS



Perquimans was formed as early as 1668 as a precinct of Albemarle County. It was named in honor of an Indian tribe. It is in the northeastern section of the State and is bounded by Albemarle Sound and Chowan,

Gates and Pasquotank counties. The present area is 246 square miles and the population is around 10,900. Hertford, established in 1758 on the land of Jonathan Phelps, is the county seat.

## PERSON



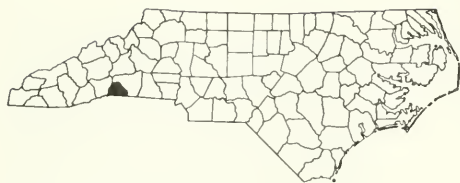
Person was formed in 1791 from Caswell. The act was to become effective February 1, 1792. It was named in honor of General Thomas Person, a Revolutionary Patriot, a member of the Council of Safety and a trustee of the University of North Carolina. He gave a large sum of money to the University, and a building was erected in his honor, which is called Person Hall. It is in the north central section of the State and is bounded by Granville, Durham, Orange and Caswell counties, and the State of Virginia. The present area is 401 square miles and the population is around 31,300. In 1792 Pittman's was mentioned in an act as the place where the courthouse was to be established. In 1793 Roxboro was established as the courthouse and is now the county seat.

## PITT



Pitt was formed in 1760 from Beaufort. The act was to become effective January 1, 1761. It was named in honor of William Pitt. It is in the eastern section of the State and is bounded by Beaufort, Craven, Lenoir, Greene, Wilson, Edgecombe and Martin counties. The present area is 655 square miles and the population is around 100,900. The act establishing the county authorized the courts to be held at the home of John Hardy until a courthouse could be built. It also directed the justices to contract for the construction of the courthouse, prison and stocks of John Hardy's land on the south side of Tar River, near the Chapel known as Hardy's Chapel. In 1771 Martinsboro was established on Richard Evans's land, and in 1774 the courthouse, prison and stocks were moved to Martinsboro. Court was held at the home of John Lessley until the new courthouse, prison and stocks were completed. In 1787 Martinsborough was changed to Greenville. Greenville is the county seat.

## POLK



he was wounded." It is in the southwestern section of the State and is bounded by the State of South Carolina and Henderson and Rutherford counties. The present area is 239 square miles and the population is around 14,800. The act directed that the court and records should be kept at the home of J. Mills until a courthouse could be erected. It also named commissioners to obtain a site for public buildings, lay out a town by the name of Columbus, and erect a courthouse. Columbus is the county seat.

Polk was formed in 1855 from Rutherford and Henderson. It was named in honor of Colonel William Polk "who rendered distinguished service in the Battles of Germantown, Brandywine and Eutaw, in all of which

## RANDOLPH



Moore, Montgomery, Davidson, Guilford and Alamance counties. Its present area is 798 square miles and its population is around 101,800. The act establishing the county authorized the first court and all subsequent courts to be held at the home of Abraham Reese unless otherwise decided upon by the justices of the peace until a courthouse could be built. Commissioners were named to select a site for the county seat. In 1783 the commissioners were named. This act directed that court be held at the home of William Bell until the courthouse was completed. In 1785 an act was passed removing the court from the house of William Bell and allowing the justices at each court to decide where the next court would meet until the courthouse was completed. In 1788 a town was established at the courthouse on the land of Thomas Dauggan. This town was named Johnstonville in honor of Samuel Johnston. In 1791 an act was passed authorizing the construction of a prison at the courthouse. In 1792 an act was passed authorizing commissioners to select a site in the center of the county and have a new courthouse erected, as the old courthouse was not in the center of the county. In 1796 Asheborough was established as the county seat on the land of Jesse Henley. In 1819 a new courthouse was authorized to be built in Asheborough. Asheboro is the county seat.

Randolph was formed in 1779 from Guilford. It was named in honor of Peyton Randolph of Virginia, who was president of the Continental Congress. It is in the central section of the State and is bounded by Chatham,

## RICHMOND



Richmond was formed in 1779 from Anson. It was named in honor of Charles Lennox, Duke of Richmond and a principal secretary in William Pitt's second administration. He was a staunch friend of the American colonies and made a motion in the House of Lords that the colonies be granted their independence. It is in the south central section of the State and is bounded by the State of South Carolina and Anson, Stanly, Montgomery, Moore and Scotland counties. Its present area is 475 square miles and the population is around 46,100. The county seat was first called Richmond Court House but in 1784 a town was established there by the name of Rockingham. Rockingham is the county seat.

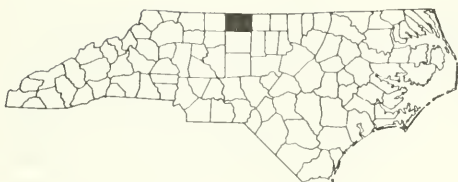
## ROBESON



Robeson was formed in 1787 from Bladen. It was named in honor of Colonel Thomas Robeson, a soldier of the Revolution. He was one of the leaders at the battle of Elizabethtown which was fought in September, 1781. By this battle the Tories in the southeastern part of the State were crushed. It is in the southeastern section of the State and is bounded by the state of South Carolina and Scotland, Hoke, Cumberland, Bladen and Columbus counties. The present area is 949 square miles and the population is around 108,100. The courthouse was erected on land which formerly belonged to John Willis. A lottery was used to dispose of the lots and to establish the town. In 1788, Lumberton was established and is the county seat.



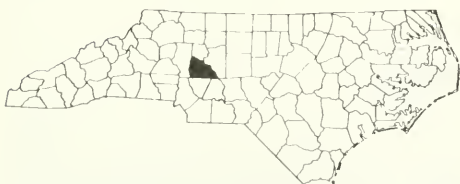
## ROCKINGHAM



Rockingham was formed in 1785 from Guilford. It was named in honor of Charles Watson-Wentworth, Second Marquis of Rockingham, who was a leader of a party in the British Parliament which advocated American

independence. He was Prime Minister when the Stamp Act was repealed. It is in the north central section of the State and is bounded by Caswell, Guilford and Stokes counties and the State of Virginia. The present area is 569 square miles and the population is around 86,300. The first court was held at the home of Adam Tate, at which time the justices were to decide on the place for holding future courts until the courthouse could be erected. In 1787 an act was passed which directed the courthouse to be erected on the land of Charles Mitchell on the east side of Big Rock House Creek. In 1796 an act was passed authorizing the purchase of land from Robert Galloway & Company, where the public buildings were situated, and the laying out of Wentworth. In 1797 an act was passed suspending operations on the Wentworth courthouse. In 1798 commissioners were named to establish Wentworth on land given by Robert Galloway for that purpose. The first court was held at Wentworth in May, 1799. Wentworth is the county seat.

## ROWAN



Rowan was formed in 1753 from Anson. It was named in honor of Matthew Rowan who was a prominent leader before the Revolution and who for a short time after the death of Governor Gabriel Johnston was

acting governor. It is in the central section of the State and is bounded by Davidson, Stanly, Cabarrus, Iredell and Davie counties. Its present area is 523 square miles and the population is around 105,600. The county seat was first called Rowan Court House. It has been called Salisbury since about 1755. Salisbury is the county seat.

## RUTHERFORD



Rutherford was formed in 1779 from Tryon. It was named in honor of Griffith Rutherford, one of the most prominent of the Revolutionary patriots. He led the expedition that crushed the Cherokees in 1776, and rendered

other important services both in the Legislature and on the battlefield. It is in the southwestern section of the State and is bounded by the state of South Carolina and Polk, Henderson, McDowell, Burke and Cleveland counties. Its present area is 563 square miles and the population is around 57,600. The act establishing the county provided that the first court be held at the home of Joseph Walker and the justices were to decide on the most convenient place to hold succeeding courts until a courthouse could be erected. Commissioners were named to select a place for the county seat. In 1781 an act was passed stating that the original act had not been fully carried out and that the previous commissioners had failed to erect a courthouse even though they had selected the land of James Holland in the fork of Shepard's Creek. The act authorized the commissioners to purchase fifty acres of land from James Holland and erect the buildings. In 1784 an act was passed which stated that the place selected by the commissioners was not convenient; therefore, new commissioners were named to survey the county, locate the center, purchase land and erect the public buildings. The courthouse, prison and stocks were not finished in 1785. In 1787 Rutherford was established on the land purchased for the county seat. Two acres were reserved for the public buildings. Rutherfordton was incorporated in 1793 and is the county seat.

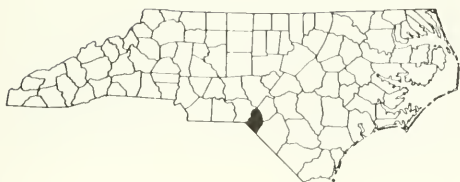
## SAMPSON



Sampson was formed in 1784 from Duplin. It was named in honor of Colonel John Sampson, who was a member of Josiah Martin's council. It is in the eastern section of the State and is bounded by Wayne, Duplin,

Pender, Bladen, Cumberland, Harnett and Johnston counties. The present area is 945 square miles and the population is around 50,800. The act establishing the county directed that the first court be held at the home of James Myhand, at which place the justices were to decide where all subsequent courts were to be held until a courthouse could be erected. Commissioners were named to select a central location, purchase land, and erect the public buildings. It is probable that the courthouse was called Sampson Court House on the public lands of the county. Clinton is the county seat.

## SCOTLAND



Scotland was formed in 1899 from Richmond. It was named for the country of Scotland, the northern portion of the British Isles. It is in the southeastern section of the State and is bounded by the state of South

Carolina and Richmond, Moore, Hoke and Robeson counties. The present area is 319 square miles and the population is around 34,700. Laurinburg is the county seat.

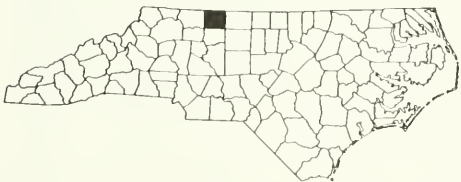
## STANLY



Stanly was formed from Montgomery. It was named in honor of John Stanly who for many years was a member of the Legislature and several times speaker of the House of Commons. It is in the central section

of the State and is bounded by Montgomery, Richmond, Anson, Union, Cabarrus and Rowan counties. The present area is 398 square miles and the population is around 50,800. Albemarle is the county seat.

## STOKES

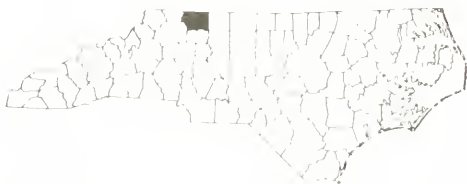


Stokes was formed in 1789 from Surry. It was named in honor of Captain John Stokes, a soldier of the Revolution, who was seriously wounded at the Waxhaw Massacre when Colonel Buford's Regiment was cut

to pieces by Tarlton. After the war Washington appointed him a judge of the United States District Court of North Carolina. It is in the north central section of the State and is bounded by Rockingham, Forsyth and Surry counties. The present area is 457 square miles and the population is around 36,700. When Stokes was taken from Surry the old courthouse was ordered to be sold, and the proceeds were to be equally divided between Surry and Stokes and applied towards the erection of new courthouses. The act ordered the first court to be held at the home of Gray Bynum, and all subsequent courts were to be held

where the justices designated until the courthouse could be erected. Commissioners were named to select the site and have the public building erected. In 1790 Germantown was laid out on land deeded to the county from Michael and Henry Fry. Germantown remained the county seat until 1849 when Forsyth was taken from Stokes. The act establishing Forsyth county directed that the first court of Stokes after the passage of the act be held at Germantown, at which time the justices were to determine a location for the new courthouse and jail. In 1851 Crawford was established as the county seat. In 1852 Crawford was changed to Danbury. Danbury is the county seat.

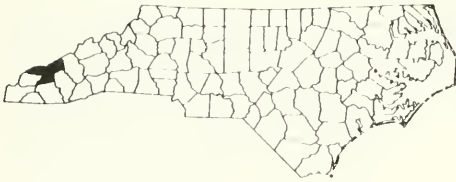
## SURRY



Surry was formed in 1771 from Rowan. The act became effective April 1, 1771. It was named in honor of the county of Surrey in England, birthplace of the then Governor William Tryon. It is in the north central section of the

State and is bounded by the state of Virginia and Stokes, Yadkin, Wilkes and Alleghany counties. The present area is 536 square miles and the population is around 62,500. The act erecting the county provided for the court to be held "constantly" at Gideon Wright's until the courthouse could be constructed. Commissioners were named to select the place and have the courthouse, prison and stocks erected. By 1774 some of the commissioners were named to finish the building. In 1779 the courthouse was established at Richmond on land of Colonel Martin Armstrong and William Sheppard. In 1789 Surry was divided and Stokes was formed from it. When this was done the old courthouse was inconvenient for either county. Therefore, the act dividing the county specified that the court was to be held at the home of Richard Horn until a courthouse, prison and stocks could be erected at a central place. Another act passed that year directed the old courthouse to be sold and the money be equally divided between Surry and Stokes, the proceeds to be used on their respective courthouses. In 1790 Rickford was established on fifty-three acres of land deeded by Thomas and Moses Ayres for that purpose. Commissioners were named to erect public buildings. In 1851, when Yadkin was formed from Surry, the act named and directed commissioners to locate the center of the county and fix the county seat. It also named commissioners to acquire fifty acres of land by purchase or donation and erect the courthouse. The law also stipulated that the town was to be named Dobson. Dobson is the county seat.

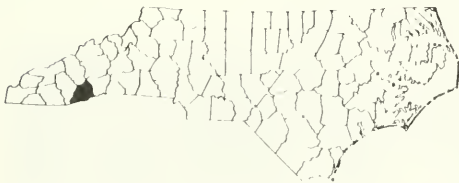
## SWAIN



Swain was formed in 1871 from Jackson and Macon. It was named in honor of David L. Swain, Governor of North Carolina and president of the University of North Carolina. It is in the western section of the

State and is bounded by the state of Tennessee and Haywood, Jackson, Macon, Cherokee, and Graham counties. The present area is 524 square miles and the population is around 10,700. The first court was ordered to be held at Cold Spring Meeting House. Special commissioners were named to select a site for the courthouse, provided all the commissioners could agree on a certain place. If they could not agree, the county commissioners were to submit the question of selecting a place to the voters. The county commissioners were to lay out a town by the name of Charleston which was to be the county seat. In 1889 Charleston was changed to Bryson City in honor of Colonel Thad Dillard Bryson. Bryson City is the county seat.

## TRANSYLVANIA



Transylvania was formed in 1861 from Henderson and Jackson. It's name is derived from the Latin words, *trans* meaning "across" and *sylva* meaning "woods." It is in the western section of the State and is

bounded by the State of South Carolina and Jackson, Haywood and Henderson counties. The present area is 382 square miles and the population is around 26,300. The first court was to be held at the home of B. C. Langford. Commissioners were named to select a site for the public buildings within five miles of W. P. Poor's store and to acquire land and lay out Brevard. Brevard is the county seat.



## TYRRELL



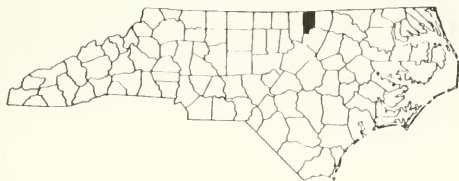
Tyrrell was formed in 1729 from Chowan, Currituck and Pasquotank. It was named in honor of Sir John Tyrrell, who at one time was one of the Lords Proprietors. It is in the eastern section of the State and is bounded by Dare, Hyde and Washington counties and in the Albemarle Sound. The present area is 390 square miles and the population is around 4,200. It is quite evident that a courthouse was not built until some time between 1740 to 1751. Prior to this date courts were held in private homes, but generally at the home of William Frayley, (also spelled Frailes, Frylies or Fryleys). In 1751, court was held at the courthouse on Kindrck's Creek. Between 1774 and 1776, court was held at the home of Benjamin Spruill. Between 1777 and 1800 court was held at the courthouse on Scuppernong River. In 1799, commissioners were named to erect the public buildings in Elizabeth Town. On July 28, 1800, the first court was held in Elizabeth Town. In 1801, Elizabeth Town was changed to Columbia, which was recorded as the county seat in 1802. Columbia is the county seat.

## UNION



Union was formed in 1842 from Anson and Mecklenburg. At the time the county was formed there was a dispute between local Whigs and Democrats as to whether it should be named Clay or Jackson. The name Union was suggested and adopted as a compromise because the new county was created from parts of two others. It is in the south central section of the State and is bounded by the state of South Carolina and Mecklenburg, Cabarrus, Stanly and Anson counties. The present area is 639 square miles and the population is around 83,500. Commissioners were named in the act to select a site, lay out a town by the name of Monroe, and erect a courthouse. Monroe is the county seat.

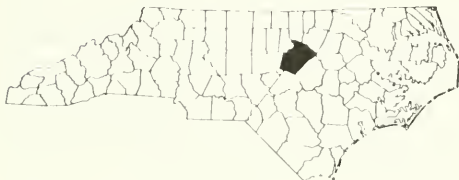
## VANCE



Vance was formed in 1881 from Granville, Warren, and Franklin. It was named in honor of Zebulon Baird Vance, a member of Congress, Governor of North Carolina, and a United States Senator. It is in the northeastern

section of the State and is bounded by Warren, Franklin, and Granville counties and the state of Virginia. The present area is 249 square miles and the population is around 39,500. The act directed the county commissioners to select a site in Henderson for the erection of the courthouse. Henderson is the county seat.

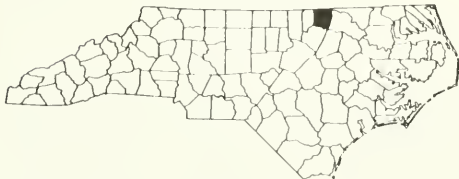
## WAKE



Wake was formed in 1771 from Johnston, Cumberland and Orange. The act became effective March 12, 1771. It was named in honor of Margaret Wake, wife of William Tryon. It is in the east central section of the State and

is bounded by Johnston, Harnett, Chatham, Durham, Granville and Franklin counties. The present area is 858 square miles and the population is around 384,700. The first courthouse was erected at what is known as Bloomsbury. It was called Wake County Court House until 1792, when Raleigh was established and was made the capital of the State, Raleigh is the county seat.

## WARREN



Warren was formed in 1779 from Bute. It was named in honor of Joseph Warren, a soldier of Massachusetts who fell while fighting at Bunker Hill. It is in the northeastern section of the State and is

bounded by Northampton, Halifax, Franklin, and Vance counties and the state of Virginia. The present area is 424 square miles and the population is around 16,700. The act establishing the county specified that the first court was

to be held at the courthouse of Bute; it also provided that subsequent courts were to be held at a place decided upon by the justices of the peace until a courthouse could be erected. Commissioners were named to select a site at the center of the county, purchase land and have the courthouse, prison and the stocks erected. In 1779 another act was passed establishing Warrenton. This act provided that the courts were to be held at the home of Thomas Christmas until the courthouse was built. Warrenton is the county seat.

## WASHINGTON



Washington was formed in 1799 from Tyrrell. It was named in honor of George Washington. It is in the eastern section of the State and is bounded by Tyrrell, Hyde, Beaufort, Martin and Bertie counties, and the Albermarle Sound.

The present area is 343 square miles and the population is around 14,700. The courts were ordered to be held at Lee's Mill until a courthouse could be erected. Plymouth, already was in existence when the county was established, was incorporated in 1807. In 1823 the courthouse was moved from Lee's Mill to Plymouth. In 1873 the General Assembly authorized that the county seat be moved from Plymouth to McKey's Ferry provided the people approved the same by popular vote. Plymouth is the county seat.

## WATAUGA



Watauga was formed in 1849 from Ashe, Wilkes, Caldwell and Yancey. It was named for the Watauga River, which name came from an Indian word meaning "beautiful water." It is in the northwestern section of the State

and is bounded by the State of Tennessee and Ashe, Wilkes, Caldwell and Avery counties. The present area is 217 square miles and the population is around 35,100. The first court was ordered to be held at the home of George Council, at which time justices of the peace were to decide upon a place for the future courts until the courthouse was erected. Commissioners were named to select a site for a county seat "which site shall be between Reuben Bartley's and a point one-half mile west of Willie McGee's east and west direction, and between John Pennell's and Howard's Knob north and south direction." They

were to acquire the land and lay out a town and erect the public buildings. In 1851 a superior court was established for Watauga, and it directed that court was to be held in the courthouse at Boone. Boone, named in honor of Daniel Boone, is the county seat.

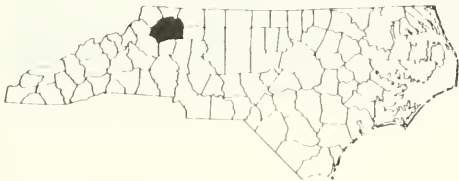
## WAYNE



Wayne was formed in 1779 from Dobbs. It was named in honor of Anthony Wayne, one of Washington's most trusted soldiers. His courage amounted to rashness, and the soldiers called him "Mad Anthony

Wayne." It is in the eastern section of the State and is bounded by Greene, Lenoir, Duplin, Sampson, Johnston and Wilson counties. The present area is 557 square miles and the population is around 98,400. The act establishing the county provided that the first court should be held at the home of Josiah Sasser at which time the justices were to decide on a place for all subsequent courts until a courthouse could be erected. By 1782 the commissioners were named. In 1787 an act was passed establishing Waynesborough on the west side of the Neuse on the land of Andrew Bass "where the courthouse now stands." In 1845, and again in 1847, acts were passed moving the courthouse from Waynesborough to Goldsboro provided the people voted for the same. Goldsboro is the county seat.

## WILKES



Wilkes was formed in 1777 from Surry and the District of Washington. The act was to become effective February 15, 1778. It was named in honor of John Wilkes who was a violent opponent of the Tory party in

England. He was not allowed to take his seat in Parliament to which he had been elected. The Americans imagined that he was suffering in the cause of liberty and named this county in his honor. It is in the northwestern section of the State and is bounded by Yadkin, Iredell, Alexander, Caldwell, Watauga, Ashe, Alleghany and Surry counties. The present area is 757 square miles and the population is around 61,600. The act establishing the county stipulated that the first court was to be held at the home of John Brown. Commissioners

were named to select a place centrally located for the erection of the courthouse, prison and stocks. The second court was held June 1, 1778, in the "bent of the Yadkin." The next day it was held at Mulberry Field Meeting House. On June 3 the commissioners who were to select a site for the county seat reported as follows: "We, the commissioners appointed by act of Assembly to lay out and appoint pillory and stocks of the said county, have met and materially considered the same, do adjudge and appoint the place where the Mulbury Meeting House stands as the most central, suitable and proper place whereon to locate public buildings." In September, 1778, court was held at the courthouse of Wilkes. In 1795 an act was passed naming new commissioners to select a site for the erection of a courthouse, pillory and stocks. It also named commissioners to purchase fifty acres of land on which to lay out a town and to erect public buildings. By 1801 Wilkesborough had been laid out at the courthouse. In 1823 an act was passed authorizing a new courthouse to be erected on the public square in Wilkesboro. Wilkesboro is the county seat.

## WILSON

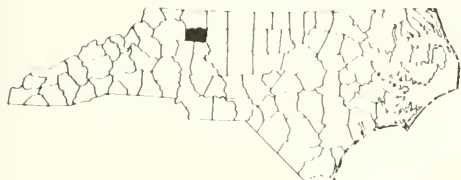


Wilson was formed in 1855 from Edgecombe, Nash, Johnston and Wayne. It was named in honor of Louis D. Wilson, many times a member of the Legislature from Edgecombe County, a soldier of the

Mexican War who died near Vera Cruz of fever, and the benefactor of the poor of his native county. It is in the east central section of the State and is bounded by Pitt, Greene, Wayne, Johnston, Nash and Edgecombe counties. The present area is 375 square miles and the population is around 65,700. The court was ordered to be held at Benjamin Barden's store in Wilson, a village already established, until a courthouse could be built. Commissioners were to acquire a site within one-fourth of a mile of the town of Wilson and erect a courthouse. The caption "corporate Tisnot (Toisnot) Depot, and Hickory Grove in the county of Edgecombe into a town by the name of Wilson." Wilson is the county seat.



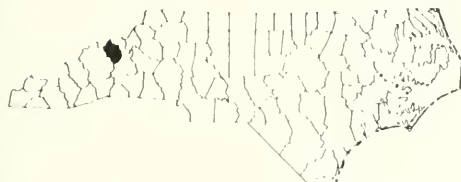
## YADKIN



Yadkin was formed in 1850 from Surry. Its name is derived from the Yadkin River which runs through it. It is supposed to be an Indian name. It is in the north central section of the State and is bounded by Forsyth,

Davie, Iredell, Wilkes and Surry counties. The present area is 336 square miles and the population is around 30,200. The first court was ordered to be held at Dowellton, at which time the justices were to adjourn to any place they wished until a courthouse could be erected. Commissioners were named to select a site for the courthouse as near of the center of the county as possible. Also, they were to acquire land and lay off a town by the name of Wilson. In 1852 an act was passed changing Wilson to Yadkinville. Yadkinville is the county seat.

## YANCEY



Yancey was formed in 1833 from Burke and Buncombe. It is named in honor of Bartlett Yancey, an eloquent orator, many times a member of the Legislature, speaker of the State Senate, and member of Congress.

He was also one of the earliest advocates of the public school system in North Carolina. It is in the western section of the State and is bounded by the state of Tennessee and Mitchell, McDowell, Buncombe and Madison counties. The present area is 312 square miles and the population is around 16,100. The act establishing the county named and authorized commissioners to purchase land, lay out a town, and erect a courthouse. Burnsville, named for Captain Otway Burns of Beaufort North Carolina, who won fame in the War of 1812, is the county seat.















# NORTH C

